



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

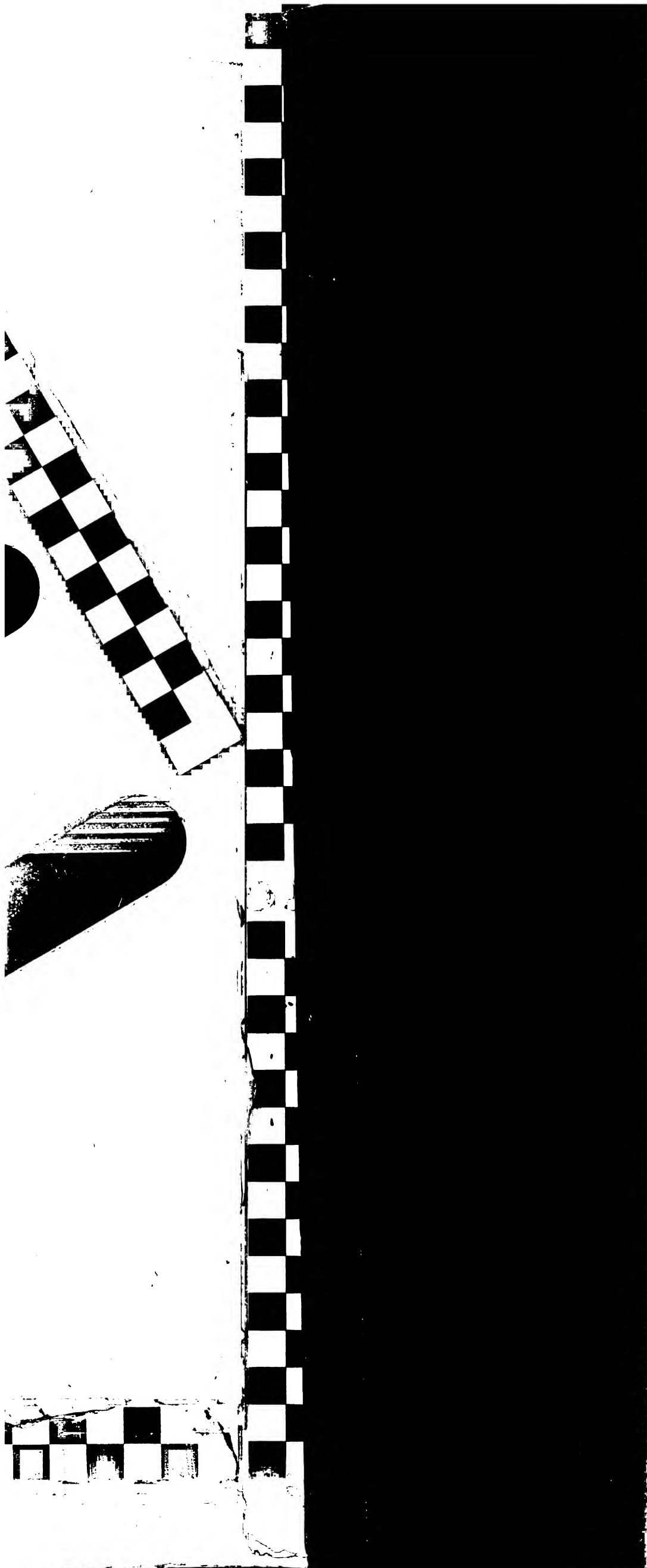
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

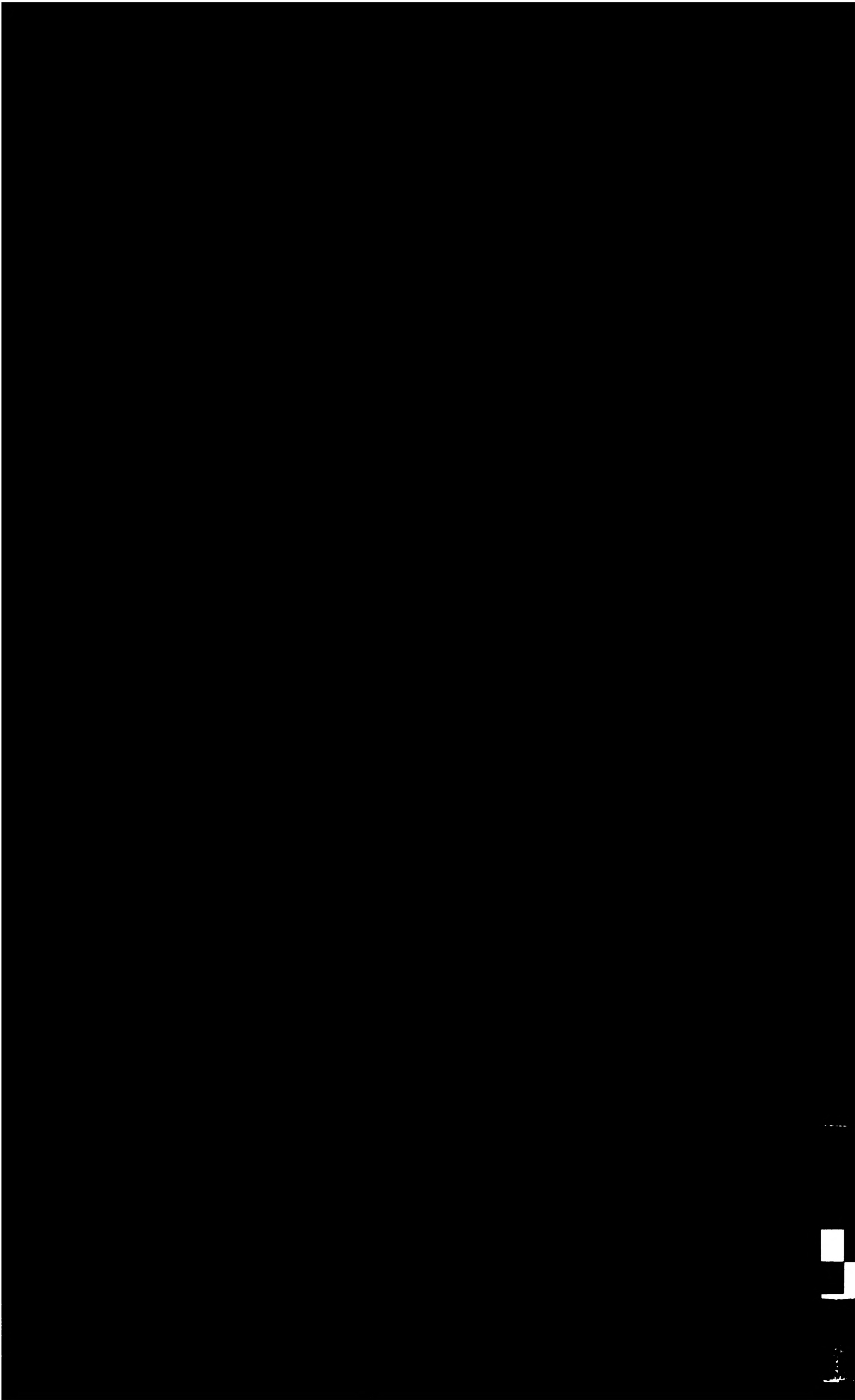
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

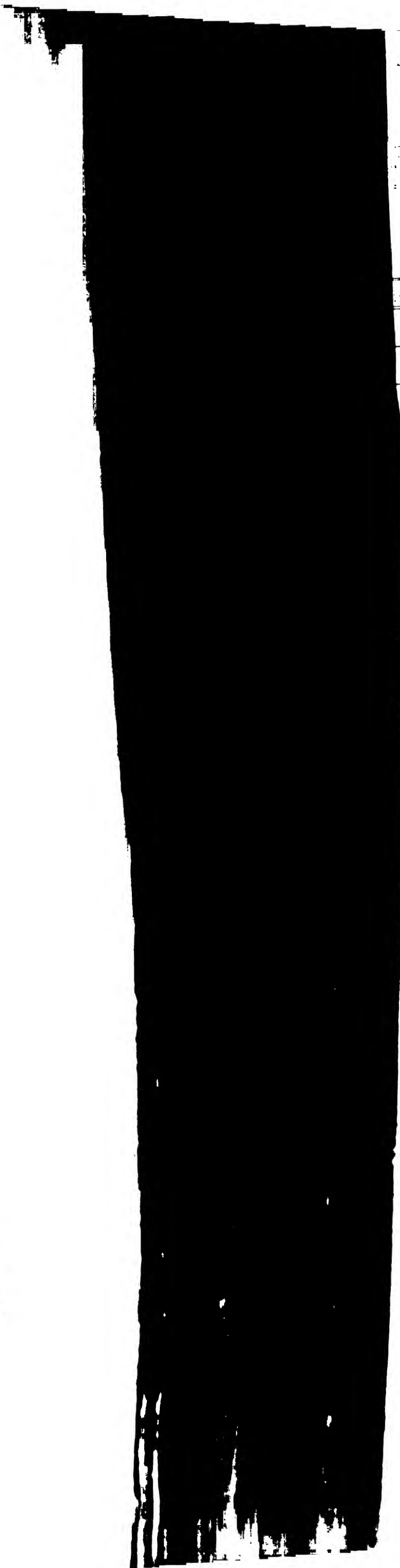
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







UNIVERSITY OF
TORONTO
JAN 24 1911

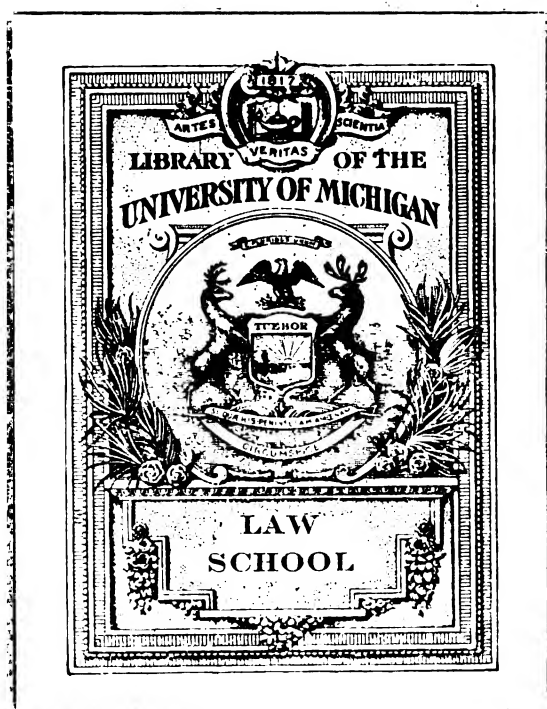


27

DATE

7

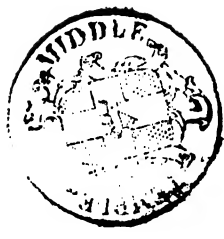
DATE



Rare 0642
1724
Folia Case.

Ob4 r

1724



HB. 1.8.

THE
REGISTER
Of the MOST NOBLE
ORDER

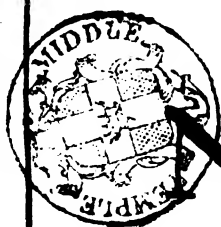
OF THE
GARTER,

From its COVER in
BLACK VELVET,

USUALLY CALLED

THE BLACK BOOK;

WITH



NOTES

Placed at the Bottom of the PAGES,

AND AN

INTRODUCTION

PREFIXED by the
60827

EDITOR.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

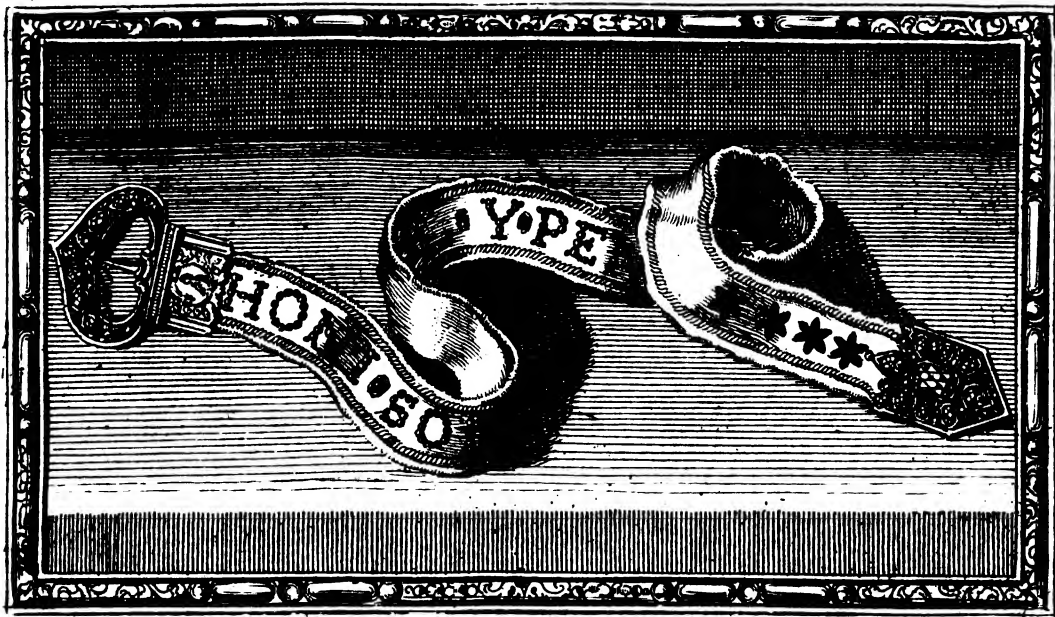
L O N D O N:

Printed by JOHN BARBER upon *Lambeth-hill*,
MDCCXXIV.

22

۱۱۵

Aug 8-24-27 Middle Temple



THE PREFACE.



THE most noble Order of the GARTER hath flourished more than Three hundred and seventy Years, with such distinguished Glory, that the Princes of Christendom, most celebrated for heroick Achievements, have eagerly solicited an Admittance into this Fraternity, as the greatest Accession of Honour that could happen to them; and on the Plan and Oeconomy thereof, did erect several military Orders in their own Territories, which have made like Figures in Comparison with it, as Copies usually bear to their Originals, or Colonies to their

potent Mother Cities: Though it is evident, these derivative Orders would have continued to shine with more Lustre, if the great Masters of them had not suffered a Deviation from the Precedent of the GARTER, which hath never permitted any Augmentation to the Number of the Companions designed in the primary Statutes.

The Annals of it in a continued Train of Succession, prior to the fourth Year of that invincible Prince Henry V, have either perished among the Ruins of Antiquity, or as yet lie hid undiscovered to us. This Loss can never be sufficiently lamented, though it may be repaired in some tolerable Degree: For as Artists,

Artists, from the broken Pieces of an ancient Statue, have attempted to make out the other Parts and due Proportions with Success and general Approbation; so, by the annual Accounts of the Wardrobe, when they shall be digested into a regular Series of Time, by Fragments scattered up and down in Records, and by Citations from Manuscripts remaining in publick and private Libraries, an inquisitive and judicious Antiquary may be furnished with Materials for a Ground-Work, whereupon an History may be superstructed; which, though it may not have the Perfection so noble a Subject justly demands, will however be a lasting Monument, deserving to be transmitted down to Posterity with Honour.

While we, with a sensible Regret, complain of the Loss of these old Annals, whereby we are deprived of a great Treasure, it hath been judged expedient to preserve the Remains, which have happily escaped this Shipwreck; and therefore, the eldest Register remaining in the Archives is now exhibited to publick View, lest, by the Currency of Time, or any unforeseen Accident, it might be subject to the same unhappy Fate.

The Original Manuscript is a very large pompous Volume in Folio, written in an handsome strong Character on Vellum, having the Initial Letters of each Paragraph, together with the Names of the Companions, and of the Knights nominated in Scrutinies, beautifully embellished with Gold, placed on Squares of Gules and Azure alternately. The Effigies of the Sovereigns, except of Edward VI, are prefixed to their Reigns drawn in Colours by an able Limner, whereof that of the Founder being reduced into Miniature, is placed for the Ornament of the first Letter in the following Book, together with his Arms at the Top of it, so that the Editor is not answerable for any Improperities, such as the Escutcheon of St. George upon his right Shoulder, or the three Fleurs de lis, which ought to have been so powdered on the Shield, that some Parts of them should have touched the Extremities, which the French term semée, that is carelessly scattered with such Negligence, as if they had been sown like Seed upon it: The Margins of the first Leafs of the respective Reigns in this Register, are likewise adorned with Foliages, or other Decorations in Colours with great Liveliness.

It hath been shewn in the Introduction, when, and by whom this Register was compiled, and from what Materials it was collected, to which nothing remains now to be added, unless, that the Pages of this Original are inserted in the Margin for the Use and Benefit of the Reader, that he may be enabled with Ease to consult the Quotations referred to in that Manner, by Mr. Ashmole.

*The Editor hath procured an English Version to be made, according to the most strict and verbal Construction, without Regard to the Propriety or Turns of that Language, which close servile Translation may in several Instances have rendered it less intelligible than the Latin, and herein the Surnames are frequently spelled according to the modern Orthography. Throughout this Work there have been some brief Annotations subjoined at the Bottom of the Pages, which were thought to tend, either to confirm the Truth of Facts from contemporary
Records,*

Records, to illustrate obscure Passages, or to supply Deficiencies and Omissions, wherein certain Conjectures are interspersed with such Caution, as the Nature of all conjectural Arguments seems to require, on which it is therefore desired no greater Stress may be laid, than the Evidence produced for the Support of them will reasonably bear.

Prefaces may be justly allowed, when they are employed to explain Articles, that have not been distinctly enough expressed in the Work, or to confirm Notions therein advanced, which upon second Thoughts, may seem to want the Authority of farther Proofs; but the End of them, most ingenuous in the Writer, and most beneficial to the Reader, is, when Errors are retracted, if any such appear upon a Review; and indeed it would be a criminal Piece of Vanity to patronize or vindicate them. Something will therefore be observed under these distinct Heads, relative to both these Volumes.

Since the printing this Register, the Editor received Notice, that Mr. Ashmole had made some Citations in the Margin of his Copy, lodged in the Museum in Oxford, and the learned Keeper of it, upon his Application, was very kindly pleased to communicate the following Extracts. In them are contained the Names of several Companions of this Order, which Mr. Ashmole found mentioned in the Registrum Chartaceum, that the Compiler of this Black-Book through Haste or Inadvertency totally omitted; which French Register being now lost or mislaid, these Additions are here published under the proper Years of the Sovereigns, to which they relate, and with References to the Pages of this Edition, wherein these Years are contained.

3 H. 6. p. 89 *le Conte de Huntington John Prisoner en France*, added in *Reg. Chartac.* f. 13. The Editor in p. 88 note n. had guessed, that the Name of this Nobleman, and of others, ought to have been inserted under that Year.

6 H. 6. p. 101 *le Sr de Wyloghby, le Sr de Scales en lez Guerres du Roy honorablement occupez, le Sr de Boucer Chamberlain du Roy, le Sr de Hungerford Tresorer d'Engleterre* are in the *Reg. Chart.* f. 16. The Presence of the Lord Scales is registered in this *Black-Book*, and the Editor in p. 102 note n. had adventured to suppose, that the Names of these three other Lords, and of the Earl of *Suffolk* ought to have been also added.

8 H. 6. p. 105 *Monsieur Will. Haryngton* is entred in *Reg. Chart.* f. 17, which the Editor in p. 106 note f. had conjectured.

9 H. 6. p. 108 *Monsieur Hertank Van Clux, & Monsieur John Robesart hors du reame excusez de leur absence, le Sr. de Talbot Prisoner*, are added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 17 b. and the Editor *ibid.* note x. had remarked these Deficiencies in this *Black-Book*.

10 H. 6. p. 109 *le Sire de Talbot Prisoner*, added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 18, and the Editor p. 110 note b. had observed that no Notice had been taken of him.

22 as it is entred for 23 H. 6. p. 124 *le Duc de Quynbre* is added *Reg. Chart.* f. 23. The Editor in the *Introd.* p. 37, 38 gave several Arguments, that this Feast registred in this *Black-Book* under the 22d, must have

have been really held in the 23d Year, and in p. 124. note *f.* mentioned this Duke, with some Explanations thereon.

23 as it is entred for 24 *Hen. 6.* p. 126. In this Place Mr. *Asbmole* hath inserted the following Memorandum. "That the old *French Register* makes it 24 *H. 6.* which I (meaning himself) the rather believe "for Truth, because that which in the next Page is put for the 24th "Year, hath no Mention of the Feast at all, but only of a Chapter in "*July.*" The Editor by a note in p. 127. had referred to his Introduction, wherein he had shewn that this Feast must be held in the 24th Year, and having likewise fixed the preceeding Feast to the 23d Year, it must of Course follow, that the succeeding Feast must have been in the 24th Year. But then as to Mr. *Asbmole's* Opinion, touching the Chapter held in *July*, (which is only his own Conjecture, for he doth not quote the Authority of the *French Register* for the Date of it,) This Collector hath given his Reasons, that this Chapter thus entred in p. 129. to be held in *July* 24 *H. 6.* must have been certainly held in the 23d Year. See the Introd. p. 38.

27 *H. 6.* p. 137. Messire *Johan. Fastolf*, is added in *Reg. Chart. f. 26 b.* which the Editor had guessed in the note subjoined to that Page.

28 *H. 6.* p. 140. Le Conte de *Shrowesbury*, is added *Reg. Chart. f. 27.* and the Editor had remarked the Omission of him, and others in that folio note *x.*

In this Year the *Black-Book* differs from the *Registr. Chartac.* touching the Stalls, to which the elected Knights were designed.

Black-Book

Rex Arragonum in sedem Comititis ^a Avertentia, Rex Polonia in locum Ducis ^b Quinberia, Dux Bromiswychia ad sedem Ducis ^c Southfolcia. — Dominus autem Ryvers &c. cujus ensis ac Galea cum annexis &c. propensa sunt per ^d Gul. Bobden Armigerum & ipse Veneris ^e proximo in sedem suam collocatus.

Registrum Chartaceum.

^a De Messire *Joh. Robessert*, & l'estal de Counte de *Averence* remaignant void.
^b *Queynbre.*
^c *Suffolk.*

^d *Bowden Esq; & le heraud Gyenne.*
^e Et apres il fust enstallez vendredi le xxx jour d'*October* devant prime per Messire *William Crasford.*

The Collector had indeed inserted such Notes upon the Designations to these Stalls, as he could gather from Mr. *Asbmole's* printed History, and some Mss. which are placed in p. 142, and had given his Opinion, touching the King of *Arragon* in his Introd. p. 180, 181, 182, 183.

32 *H. 6.* p. 152. The *Black-Book* saith *Sigismundi sedes remansit adhuc vacua, nec adimpleta Comititis Salopia*, to which the *Reg. Chart. f. 28 b.* added *neq; Domini Willughby.* The Editor p. 153. note *e.* conjectured (as 'tis there worded) that there was then a Vacancy in the Stall, to which Sir *Edward Hull* had been elected. Now this Sir *Edward* was in 31 *H. 6.* elected to the Stall of this Lord *Willoughby*, see p. 151, and he being slain soon afterwards at the Battle of *Chastillon* before his Installation, see Introd. p. 48, the Conjecture was rightly made in Words that express the

the same, as if it had been said (according to the Strictness of the Statutes) that the Lord *Wylloughby's* Stall was then void, and the Editor rather took that cautious Manner of Expression, which terminates in the same Conclusion with the other, since this Sir *Edward* had been mentioned to be elected in the preceeding Year. However this Entry in the *Registr. Chart.* is some Proof of what hath been observed of the Occasion of the Omission of the Name of this Sir *Edward Hull* out of the *Windsor-Tables*, mentioned in the *Introd.* p. 21.

34 H. 6. p. 156. The *Black-Book* saith *ad Regem Aragonum*, the *Reg. Chart.* f. 32 b. *au Roy de Portugale*, whereof the Editor had given his Opinion in *Introd.* p. 181, 182. and in the note to this Book p. 53. n. z.

35 H. 6. p. 161. *Estalle voyde par mort de l'Empereur Sigismond* is added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 33, The Editor omitted to cast up the Number of the Stalls in that Year, which with this Vacancy would compleat the Society.

36 H. 6. p. 162. *Messire Johan. Fastolf excusez pour sa veillesse* is added *Reg. Chart.* f. 34, and the Editor in note p. had observed, that he was omitted together with another Companion.

5 E. 4. p. 179, instead of *Dudley* the *Registr. Chart.* f. 59 b. had *Sudeley*, which the Editor had conjectured in the note k. in that folio.

6 E. 4. p. 181, among the Absents *Monsieur de Skalez* is added *Reg. Chart.* f. 40 b. When the Editor considered the Entries of this Year, he observed in note r. that the Duke of *Milan* was not mentioned, and in p. 183 note t. that this Duke died on 8 *March* in this Year, and that this Lord *Scales* succeeded in this Vacancy, and farther took Notice, that the Chapter wherein this Lord was elected had been omitted. This Lord is first named in this *Black-Book* on 22d *Apr.* 7 E. 4. so that the Guesse of the Editor was right in the Substance of this Matter, but it was impossible for him to have then determined, whether this Lord had been actually elected on or before this 27 *Apr.* 6 E. 4.

14 E. 4. p. 189 le Duc de *Burgoine* is added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 43, and whereas the *Black-Book* had *Dominus Audley*, this *French Register* hath le *Sire de Duddeley*. The Editor was so fortunate as to hit upon both these Amendments in p. 188 note m, and p. 189 note n.

15 E. 4. p. 191, Le Duc de *Burgoine* is added in the *Reg. Chart.*

Hitherto this Collector had been successful in adventuring his Talents in guessing, but here he must own his Want of Diligence, either through Haste or Inadvertency; upon the least Recollection it might have occurred to his Memory, that this Duke of *Burgundy* was then a Companion, since he had specified the Omission of him in the precedent Year p. 188 note m, and had made the same Remark in the Year subsequent to this very Entry p. 197, and referred to the Time of his Death in p. 198. He thought this his free Confession much more candid, than the cheap Artifice of reprinting an half Sheet, and offers it as an Earnest of his Facility in formally retracting any Mistakes he hath unwarily committed.

The Occasion of this Oversight was by miscomputing the Number of the Knights, who are misreckoned to be xxiii present, when in Fact there were only xxi, the Names of some of them being repeated in that Entry, so that p. 191 note z. should be read thus, Twenty one Knights here

b

nomi-

nominated, and the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Earl of *Essex*, whose Names are omitted, with the Stall of the *Prince*, and the Vacancy in that of the Lord *Beauchamp* compleat the Society.

16 E. 4. 129. On the 16 of *November* the Sovereign called a Chapter for Election, and elected Sir *Thomas Montgomery* in the Place of the Lord *Duras* "pour la renunciation que le dit S^r de *Duras* a fait pour cause, qu'il est juré homme feal & subiect du Roy de *France*." Reg. Chart. f. 45 b. The Editor must own that 'tis some Satisfaction to him, that this Renunciation or Resignation of the Order is thus expressly registred, which he judged very probable from the honourable Conduct and Character of that noble *Gascoigner* in other Particulars, see Introd. p. 201, 202.

19 E. 4. p. 205 instead of Comes *Urbini* the Reg. Chart. f. 47, hath le Duc de *Urbini*.

21 E. 4. p. 210. le Marquis *Dorset* added in Reg. Chart. f. 49 among the Absents.

While this Work was in the Press, several Instruments and other Notices occurred to the Editor which are here inserted by Way of Supplement, because they tend in some Degree either to confirm Propositions advanced, to supply Deficiencies, or to rectify some Mistakes.

In p. 60. treating of *Hen. 4.* it was omitted, that in his Procession from the Tower to *Westminster* before his Coronation he had le bleu jartier a la senestre jambe. *Froiss.* Vol. 4. p. 311.

In p. 94 the Privy Seal dated 24 Apr. 4 H. 6. "Qu' a nos amez serveurs les Roys d'armes & Herauds facez paier de nostre Tresor vynt & cink marcs, les queux de nostre Grace especiale leur avons otroiez le jour de S. George pour nostre largesse &c. which is entred in *Exit. Pell. P. 4. H. 6.* "Diversis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis in denariis eis liberatis per manus Lancaster Regis Armorum, & Gloucester Herald, in persoluitionem xxxv marcuarum, quas Dom. Rex de avysamento & assensu Consilii sui dictis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis liberare mandavit, habendas de dono suo per viam regardi pro festo Sancti Georgii apud *Windesore* tento 16 l. 13 s. 4 d." which confirms the Narrative in this *Black-Book*, that the Feast was then held at *Windfor* on St. George's Day.

P. 105. note q. That the King sailed out of England on St. George's Day 8 H. 6. *Cod. Norf. in Off. Arm. n. 48. A. D. 1430 die Sancti Georgii Martyris Rex exiit ab Anglia usque Caleys cum magno apparatu ad Coronam accipiendam.*

P. 168 note n. as to the Day of the Death of *Rich. Duke of York*, Ed. 4. his Son granted to his Mother divers Lands a penultimo die Decembris ultimo preterito, quo die dictus Dom. pater noster obiit. *Pat. 1 R. 3. p. 5. per inspex.*

P. 169. as to the Time of the Death of *H. 5*, *Linwood* who was then his Embassador, in the Dedication of his *Provinciale* places it ultimo die Augusti Anno Dom. MCCCCxxii.

P. 192. We find the Absence of the Lord *Scroop* of *Bolton* was excused by the King's Authority, it might probably be in Regard to his being thus

thus a Companion, that Mention is made of the Knights of this Order in the temporary Decision by the Sovereign touching bearing the Arms of the Isle of *Man*, during the King's Expedition. *Pat. 15 E. 4. p. 2. m. 24. de non ligando durante Viagio Regis.*

" *Rex omnibus, ad quos &c. salutem, Sciatis quod inspeximus literas nostras*
 " *sub signo nostro Manuali signatas, & per Milites Gartere nostre inspectas,*
 " *factas in hac Verba.* Edward by the Grace of God, King of England
 " and of France, Lord of Ireland, Remembryng the Pretence and
 " Clayme of John Lord Scrop, shewed unto us, for the beryng of the
 " Armes of th'Eile of *Man*, which nowe oure Right trusti and Right
 " welbeloved Thomas Lord Stanchy Stuard of oure Housholde berith, for
 " brevenes of tyme havynge no convenyant Season to know the Deter-
 " mynation of the same, and provydyng that no Variaunce therefore be
 " hadde nowe in oure Voiage, Have willed and desyred that for the
 " Tymes and Seasons that the said Lordes shall contynue in oure Service,
 " in oure Realme of France, Duchie of Normandie, and elsewhere by-
 " yonde the See, and also unto come and their retournyng next to this
 " oure Realme of England, or either of theym, that the said Lord Scrop
 " shall absteyne and forbere the Use and Weryng of the said Armes of
 " th'Eile of *Man*, wherunto for the said desire he is agrede, Alwey forseyn
 " that the said Wille, Desire, Abstinence, and forberyng be not preju-
 " diciall nor damage in that behave unto the said Lord Scrop, ne to his
 " Heyres, nor be of non effect, strength, nor vertue but for the tyme
 " above expressed. *Et hoc omnibus, quorum interest in hac parte, innot-*
 " *scimus per Presentes, In cuius &c. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium pri-*
 " *mo die Maii.*

P. 200. The King in this 17th Year, on St. George's Day, settled Arms for his second Son, according to a Transcript in the Hand-writing of Mr. Thime, Lancaster-Herald. B. 2. penes me p. 293 b.

" Anno 17 Ed. 4. Onne Seint George's Day after evensonge, the Kinge
 " in his Chamber, present his Lordes, and his counsell, also Norrey, and
 " Guyen Kinge of Armes there-by expresse commandement beinge pre-
 " sent, the Kinge determyned that his seconde Sonne the Duke of Yorke
 " sholde beare for his armes lyke armes as the Kinge himself, with this
 " dyfference, a labell of three pointes silver, one the freste pointe a can-
 " ten gules, and for his badge a *falcon volant* silver membred with two
 " sonetts golde within a fedder locke unlocked, and somewhat open golde,
 " this fedder locke --- was devised to the firste Duke of Yorke lokkyd,
 " whiche was the fourth Sonne of Ed. 3, as who seyth He was farre
 " from the enheritance, and one a day this reversed to his Sonne Edward
 " called the goode Duke of Yorke, and he asked what was *Latyne* for a
 " fedder locke, and he answered himselfe and sayd *Hic hæc & hoc taceatis*
 " was *latine* for a fedder locke, as who sayeth no manne colde tell of the
 " grace of Godde, whiche purveyed so that the Kings good grace is de-
 " scended of that noble house, wherfore and remembrance of the sayed
 " - - - - He will that his Sonne the Duke of Yorke shall bere the said
 " fetterlocke open and not locked."

Mr.

Mr. *Sandford* in his *Geneal. Hist.* p. 415, and *Dugd.* 2 Vol. *Baron.* p. 162, quote a Ms. sometime in Custody of Mr. *Stowe*, that mentions this Decree to be made on St. *George's* Day by the King, being then at St. *John's*, accompanied with other Knights of the *Garter*, but both these Authors misdate it under the 7th Year, which was before the Birth of this Duke of *York*. These Arms are upon the Plate of this Duke at *Windsor*, in the fourth Stall on the Prince's Side. Though he had been elected into this Order in the 15th Year, yet the Collector hath not been enabled to determine the certain Time when he received his Installation, but is as yet induced to believe, that it was not till the 20th Year, for the Wardrobe Account will shew us that Mantles were then prepared for this Duke, and for the Duke of *Ferrara*, and this Register informs us, that the latter was installed on 26 Oct.

P. 202. in the Notes about *Hora tertia*: The Statutes of the *Toison d'Or* are generally believed to be founded on those of the *Garter*, wherein by Art. 24 the Companions are obliged to attend on the Eve of the Feast *devant l'eure de vespres*, which same Injunction is in the Art. 32 of St. *Michael* &c.

P. 208. 20 E. 4. Mr. *John Murray*, who hath great Judgement in Books, as well as a curious Collection of them, which he communicates to his Friends with a generous Freedom, was pleased out of his own Motion, to impart to the Editor the Original Wardrobe Account of this Year, which contains the following Particulars relating to this Order.

“ Parcelles of the accomptes of *Piers Courteys* assigned to kepe the grete
 “ Warderobe from 23 of *Apr.* in the 20 Year of *Edward* the *Fourth* unto
 “ *Michaelmas* next ensuing, by Vertue of a Privy Seal directed to the
 “ Bishop of *Ely*, *John Wode* undertreforer of *Englond* and others, The
 “ tenour of which writ follows—— and also of the lyveres of the noble
 “ ordre and ryght worschipfull fraternite, and Brotherhode of Saynt
 “ *George*, and of the *Garter*, as well for oure owne Person, as oure most
 “ enterely beloved wyffe the *Queene*, our dereft son the *Prynce*, our ryght
 “ dere and welbeloved Chyldren oure son the duke of *Torke*, and the la-
 “ dies *Elyzabeth*, *Cecile* and *Mary* oure doughters, as to all the Lords, La-
 “ dies, and Knyghts of the same fraternite and Brotherhode of Saynt
 “ *George*, and of the *Gartier*, the Bishop of *Wynchestre* Chapelleyne to the
 “ same fraternite and brotherhode, the Bisshop of *Salesbery* Chauncelar of
 “ the same, and maister *Thomas Danet* Regestre of the same fraternite
 “ and brotherhode yerely ayenst the fest of Saynt *George* for the tyme
 “ aforefaid.

“ For making of a Gowne and a hode of the liverree of the *Garter*
 “ for the Duke de *Ferrar* viii s. and for making of a Mantell of blue
 “ velvett for the saide Duke de *Ferrar* garnysht with a riche *Garter* of
 “ ruddeur vii s.

“ To

“ To the same right high and myghty Prince
 “ the Duke of *York*, to have of the gift of oure
 “ said Souuerain Lorde the kyng a mantell of
 “ blue velvet lined with white Damask garnisht
 “ with a *Garter* of Ruddeur and a lase of blue
 “ silk with botons of golde by vertue of a war-
 “ rant undre the kings signet and Signe ma-
 “ nuell bering date the said xvii day of *Aug-*
 “ *ust* in the said xx yere of the moost noble
 “ Reigne of oure said Souuerain Lorde the king
 “ unto the said *Piers Courteys* for deliverce of
 “ the said Mantell.

vii yerds blue velvet.
 vi yerds white Damask.
 i of Ruddeur Garter
 of blue silk with botons
 of golde lace.

P. 241. With Regard to the Intercourses between *Hen. VII* and the Emperor *Maximilian*, may be added an Article out of the Instructions given by the former to *Norrey* King of Arms, whereof the Original is in the Editor's Custody, *H. 4.* p. 510. signed at the Top and Bottom with the Monogram of that King without any Date to it, which however may be ascertained by collating the Substance of the whole Instrument with *Rymer* vol. 13. p. 23, touching Proclamations for Banishment of the Kings Rebels out of the Emperor's Territories.

“ A Remembrance yeven by the Kings Highnesse unto *Norrey* King
 “ at Armes, shewing howe he shall ordre hymself with the King of Ro-
 “ mans in suche Matiers, as be comitted unto hym by the Kings said
 “ Highnesse.

“ And at a convenient tyme after the presentacion of the Kings said
 “ Letters, when the said *Norrey* shal have perfaite Knowledge by the said
 “ Cambremaister, or otherwise that the King of *Romans* wol be con-
 “ tented and agreable t'accepte and receive the Ornaments of the forsaide
 “ Ordre of the *Gartier*, then he using the advise of the said Cambermaister
 “ shall in good discrete and honest manner delyver the same Ornaments
 “ to the said King, using such kinde loving and substancial wordes at the
 “ delyverance of the same, as the said King thereby may well perceyve
 “ the Inwarde love, Zele, and affection, that the Kings Highnesse per-
 “ severantly bereth unto hym, and the said *Norrey* shall well note the ma-
 “ ner and wordes, that the said King shall use and spoke at th'acceptation
 “ therof with every Circumstance of the same, as nere as he shall mowe
 “ and advertize the Kings Highnesse thereof at length by his Writings.

“ *Item* the said *Norrey* shall during his Abode in the said Kings Court
 “ daily Note and well regarde, whether the King of *Romayns* at any tyme
 “ were, and use the said Ornaments of the *Gartier*, or any of theym,
 “ and howe often, and advertise the Kings Highnesse in the specialitie
 “ therof by his Writing.

P. 250. note x. That *Hen. VII* was at *Cambridge* in 1506, appears from Entries in the Proctors Book, *Ex dono Regis pro fabrica Ecclesie beate Mariæ xl l. Item ex dono Regis Universitati lxvi l. xiii s.* which were considerable Benefactions from so frugal a Prince: This King was there again in the succeeding Year with his Mother and the Prince, when a solemn

Commencement was kept, wherein the Bishop of *Rochester* then Chancellor, as well as *Blyth* Bishop of *Coventry* and *Litchfeild* both opposed.

P. 255. where 'tis said Dr. *Routhalle* the King's Secretary then made a goodly Proposition &c. it should be remembred that he was at that Time Register also of this Order, which he continued to execute till 2 *Hen.* 8, notwithstanding his Promotion to the See of *Durrham*.

P. 258. We have the Day of the Installation of this Count or Duke of *Urbis*, entred in *Cod. Membr. inter Ms. Vinc. in Off. Arm.* Guido Ubaldus Comes Montisferetri & Durant, S. R. E. capitaneus Generalis installatus per Dom. Balthaz. militem procuratorem suum, agnomine de Castilione viz. x^o die Nov. an. xxii H. 7.

P. 273. Mr. *Asbm.* by a note in the Margin of his Copy of this Book hath observed, that Dominus *Darcy* in the Scrutiny of the Earl of *Oxford* was a Mistake, because he had been elected in the preceeding Year, and since the Name of this Lord is here placed in the Classis of Princes, it is not improbable the Scribe miswrote it for Com. *Derby*.

P. 275. It will not be foreign to insert a Catalogue of the Lieutenants at the Feasts during this Reign of *Hen.* 8, whereof there is no Notice taken in this Register, which is taken from B. 3. penes me p. 31 b.

<p>Dayes of <i>St. George</i> kepte and solempnised by our Soverayn Lord Kyng <i>Henri</i> the eyght Souverain of the ryght noble Ordre of the <i>Gartier</i>.</p>	<p>Fests of Saint <i>George</i> kepte at <i>Windsore</i> in the tyme of owre said Soverayn Lord Kyng <i>Henri</i> the Eyght.</p>
--	--

Anno

1	His Grace at <i>Richemont</i> — —	The Duc of <i>Buckyngham</i> Lieutenant
2	— — at <i>Grenewyche</i> —	The D. of <i>Buckyngham</i> . [for that yer.
3	— — — at <i>Grenewyche</i> —	The Duc of <i>Buckyngham</i> .
4	— — — at <i>Grenewiche</i> —	The Erle of <i>Arundell</i> .
5	— — — at <i>Grenewyche</i> —	The Erle of <i>Arundell</i> in which Year

the Feast was held on the 22d Day of *August*, for which the Commis-
sion is entred in L. 8. in *Officio Armorum* p. 3.

Henry by the Grace of God Kyng of Englonde, and of Fraunce, Lord of Irland, and Soverayn of thordre of the Garter, to oure Right trusty and Right well beloved Cousyn therll of *Arundell* brodre of the same gretynge, forasmouche as we have appointed the fest of Seynt *George* to bee solempnised and kept at our Castell of Wyndfor, the xxii day of this present Moneth, wherfore for dyvers grete causes we can in no wyse be present in our parsonne, wheruppon we beryng tendre respect unto your honour and nobles of your blode, have appointed and assigned you to be our Lieutenaunt at the said Fest; we therfor desire and pray you to prepaire and arrede you to bee at our Castell the day abovesaid for the solempnysynge and observynge therof, and ther to doo and execute all suche things, as unto our lieutenant in that cas appurteyneth, not failling thus to doo in any wise as our singular trust is in you, yeven undre oure Seall of the Garter at our manmar of eltham the x day of August the vth Yer of our Reygn.

6	—	—	at <i>Grenewyche</i>	—	The Erle of <i>Arundell</i> .
7	—	—	at <i>Richemont</i>	—	The Erle of <i>Essex</i> .
12	—	—	at <i>Grenewiche</i>	—	The Duc of <i>Norfolk</i> , <i>Thomas</i> the elder.
13	—	—	at <i>Grenewiche</i>	—	The Marques <i>Dorset</i> .
14	—	—	at <i>Richemont</i>	—	The Marques <i>Dorset</i> .
30	—	—	at <i>Grenewich</i>	—	The Duc of <i>Norfolk</i> .

P. 289. 13 H. 8. At the Feast of St. George on 8 June 13 H. 8. present the Lord Marquis *Dorset* Knight of the said Order, then being the Kings Deputy for that Feast, The Erle of *Essex*, The Erle of *Wiltshire*, The Erle of *Kent*, Sir *Thomas Lovel*, and the Lord *Delawar*, the Publication was made of the degrading the Duke of *Buckingham &c.* See L. 1 Off. Arm. f. 23, that is on the Eve of the Feast.

In the note to p. 85, strike out Lord *Willoughby* and insert 22 instead of 21.

There are some Errors of the Press, such as p. 39. after the Word *Christ* in the first Line of the *English* should be a full Point, and after the Word *Pictures* in the next Line only a Comma. P. 110 *Heretook Clux* is misprinted for Sir *John Fastolf*. in p. 210 note i. instead of *Dam.* read *Damnet*, and p. 356 in the note read *Anno xix* instead of *Anno ix.* but p. 52. the Year of the Commencement of the Reign of *Rich. 2.* is not the Mistake of the Printer, but the Fault of this Original Register for 1377.

THE Occasion of Publishing the other Volume was with a Prospect of obtaining Materials towards the compiling an History of this most noble Order, and though the Editor should be sorry to find himself disappointed in that Expectation, he shall not however regret his weak Endeavours, since he hath thereby had an Opportunity of discharging some Part of the Duties he owes in the Capacity of an Officer.

This being a Discourse drawn up on single Sheets sent to the Press in such Precipitation, that there was not Time allowed to transcribe them, the Editor finds upon a Review, that he hath committed some Mistakes, (to which he owns himself as subject as other Men are,) and which he now specifies, as an earnest of his like Procedure, whenever he shall receive Intimation of any other Errors; for his Design is only to discover and deliver Truths impartially.

And here he must confess, that he cannot assign any Cause, but what might be owing to human Frailty for the Mistakes in p. 20, where 'tis said that *Fettiplace* in 24 Hen. VI carried the Ensigns of this Order to the then King of Denmark, wherein not only the Numerals are misprinted for 34 Hen. VI, but Denmark is inserted for Portugal; so that the Argument to prove some King of Denmark had been elected into this Order between the Years 1438, and 1461 relies singly as yet upon the Entries in the Black-Book.

In

In P. 54. it seems to be implied that Sir *William Chamberlain* was not installed, because as it is observed in the notes to the *Black-Book* p. 175, his Name doth not occur in the *Windsor-Tables*, but then it must be remembered, that a Plate remains for him in the twelfth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, and that his Arms are surrounded with the *Garter* on his Monument in the Church of *East Harling* in *Norfolk*, so that it may yet remain a Doubt, whether he received any actual Installation.

In P. 56. The Conjecture that the Feast was held at *Caen* in 6 H. 5. is confirmed by a Ms. *inter Cod. Norf. in Off. Arm.* n. 48, 16 Aug. 1417, where it is entred that the King besieged *Caen*, and then on 27 Off. went to *Argenthen*, afterwards laid Siege to *Faloys*, " *Et apres cette rendue retourna a Caen*, and ordered a Proclamation on 16 Febr. " *& en icelluy an fist le Feste de Saint George en la ville de Caen, en la quele il fist plusieurs Chevaliers de son houstell.*

In P. 71. To the Instances that Permissions ought to be obtained by Subjects from their own Sovereigns to accept foreign Orders may be added those granted by *Francis* the First, to *Montmorency* and *Chabot*, on 24 Off. 1532, to accept this Order of the *Garter*. *Lettres patentes par lesquelles le Roy Francois commanda & enjoignit a Messire Anne de Montmorency grand Maistre & Marechal de France, & a Messire Philippe Chabot Admiral de France, de prendre & accepter l'Ordre de la Chevalerie du Roy d'Angleterre, a Boulongne le xxiv Octob. MDXXXII, Preuves de l'Hist. de Montmorency par Du Chesne* p. 280. The Collector hath seen the Liberty granted by the late King of *France* on 12 June 1715, giving Permission to the *Sieur de Percy* to accept the Order of *St. Stephen* of *Florence*, to take the Oath, Stile, and to wear the Ensigns thereof.

In p. 73, note a. The Lady *Joan* half Sister to *Rich. 2.* Duchesse of *Bretagne*, was buried in *St. Paul's Cathedral* 27 Nov. 8 R. 2. *A. D.* 1384. *Rot. magna Garder.* 7 R. 2. " *Ad facturam C. Gown. & C. Capuc. de pann. nigr. pro C. hominibus portantibus & tenen. Torcbias in Vigilia & die Exequiarum in Ecclesia S. Pauli Lond. die Dominico 27 Nov. anno 8vo pro Ducissa Britanniae sorore ipsius Dom. Regis.*

In p. 74. The Tomb of *John* Duke of *Richmond* was made in *England* by his Relict, after her Marriage to our *Hen. IV.* *Rymer* vol. 8. p. 510.

In p. 77. As to the Earl of *Longueville*. In *Cleopatra* F. iv. in bibl. *Cotton* p. 97, there are Instructions sent to him, wherein among several other Motives, that of his being a Brother of the *Garter* is very strongly enforced.

In p. 78. As to the Behaviour of *John de Foix* Earl of *Kendal*; the Editor hath in his Custody a written Memorial, sent hither by the Direction of his Descendant the Duke of *Foix*, with his Request, that Copies of those Records might be transmitted to him, which mention the Marriage of that his Ancestor, with other Particulars relating to him, and for the better Direction, there are Abstracts of several Instruments remaining in the Custody of that most noble Family inserted, among others 'tis expressed that on 17 May 1462, (2 Ed. IV.) that King gave him Permission by Letters Patents, to enter into a Treaty with *Lewis XI.* " *La Guienne ayant este tout a fait reconquise, Louis unze fit un traite le 17 May 1462 avec* " *Jean*

“ Jean de Foix Comte de Candalle, qui ne l'accepta qu'avec la permission du
 “ Roy d'Angleterre, qui luy accorda par lettres patentes, qui sont encore dans
 “ le tresor de la maison de Foix de Candalle, par ce traité Loüis unze luy
 “ rendit toutes ses terres, qui avoient appartenu a son Pere le Captal, dont
 “ le Comte de Foix & le Comte de Dunois avoient jouy pendant son absence.”

Q. 1. penes me.

The Companions of military Orders thought their Oaths in the Article of the Fraternity of Arms so strictly obligatory, that they refused the Acceptance of the most advantageous and honourable Terms, which interfered with, or derogated from the Tenour of the Statutes in that Point. To the several Precedents of that Nature in this Discourse, a later Instance may be added.

Vitelli Chiampini obtained a Victory near Marciano in 1554, on the 2d Aug. the Feast of St. Stephen over the Marshal Strozzi, who commanded the French Troopes; “ quam victoriam sicut virtuti potissimum Vitellii accep-
 “ tam retulit Cosmus, ita illum magnanimus munificusque Princeps donatum
 “ Ceronæ, agri Senensis oppido, Marchionem dixit, ac paucis post annis insti-
 “ tuta Equitum militia Divo Stephano Pontifici sacra, cujus nempe die eam
 “ victoriam reportaverat, inter primos Vitellium & quidem magnum ordinis
 “ Commendatorem Supremus ipse Militiæ Magister adlegit, inde inclarescere vi-
 “ ri virtus, expetique magnis propositis præmiis cepit; adeo ut Dux Albanus
 “ in Paulum quartum moturus, Vitellio obtulerit equitatus universi præfetu-
 “ ram, ab eo tamen non admissam; quod diceret, obstrinxisse se voto jam tum
 “ concepto, cum primum Militiæ nomen dedit, Nunquam se arma adversus
 “ sedem Apostolicam induturum.” Strada de Bello Belg. p. 404.

This Historian doubtless refers to the Oath which he took upon his Admission into that Order of St. Stephen, which obliged him to defend la sedia Apostolica. See the Statutes tit. 2. c. 1. and tit. 1. c. 3.

P. 83. Where it is said that Ed. IV, and Charles Duke of Burgundy were stiled Freres d'Ordre, by Reason of the mutual Acceptance of their respective Orders, it might be added, that it was the usual Expression in such Cases that such were Freres d'Armes, which may imply, that the principal Design of erecting these Orders, was for a Fraternity of Arms, and to support the great Masters in their military Undertakings. Thus Juven. des Ursins A. D. 1419, writes le Duc de Bourgogne — au Duc d'Orleans mort, peu de temps avant qu'il le fist tuer, il fist le serment d'estre son vray & loyal parent, & promet d'estre son frere d'armes, portoit son Ordre, & luy faisoit bon chere. Jacques le Clerc Hist. de Bourgogne. Le Roy d'Arragon & Philippes Duc de Bourgogne estoient Freres & Compaignons d'armes. Monstrelet en l'an 1451 le Roy [d'Arragon] icy eust esté Frere & compaignon d'armes au Duc Philippes de Bourgogne, & jacoit ce que ils fussent loin l'un de l'autre, neantmoins ils s'entraimoient tellement, qu'ils portoient les Ordres l'un de l'autre &c. Hist. de Ch. vii par Berry le Herault, & Monstrelet 1445 le Roy de Castile estoit Frere d'armes & allié du Roy de France. Hist. de Arthur Duc de Bretagne par Gruel. le Duc & celui de Bourgogne Freres d'armes, &c.

P. 84. It is questioned whether the Election of Maximilian in 6 H. 7. might not be vacated for Want of an actual Installation, or whether he did not surrender this Order upon some Dissatisfaction or Rupture. Mr.

d

Ashm.

Asbm. Hist. p. 438, inserts the Marquess of *Brandenburgh* as his Proctor in this 6 H. 7. which implies that he was installed. After this Time this Emperor expressed a particular Devotion to St. *George*, and revived an Order dedicated to this Saint. *Bollandi acta Sanctor.* vol. 3. p. 157.

P. 86. The Register informs us the Lord *Herbert* was a Companion in 3 Ed. 4. In the Notes to the *Black-Book* is inserted the Commission to install him, bearing Date in 2 E. 4. See p. 175. He succeeded the Emperor *Frederick*, whose Election became vacant for Want of an actual Installation, or by a Surrender or a Deposal from this Order, which same Emperor sometime afterwards instituted an Order in Honour of St. *George*. *Bollandi Acta Sanctorum* vol. 3. p. 155.

P. 87. While *Hen. VIII* was a Companion of the *Toison*, The King of *Castile* on 24 Apr. 1518, desired him to nominate Persons specified in his Letter to be chosen Knights of that Order in the Chapter, that was to be held, and that he would be pleased under his Seal to constitute some Knight of that Order to be his *Procurator*. Collect. *Tho. Master* in bibl. Coll. *Jesu Oxon*.

P. 87. *Charles* Archduke of *Austria* chosen Knight of the Garter in Dec. 24 *Hen. VII.* A. D. 1508. His Plate remains in the Prince's Stall, inscribed, *Carles par la Grace de Dieu Archiduc d'Austrice, Prince des Espagnes &c.* which Titles prove, that he received his Installation before the 22 January 1516. when upon the Death of *Ferdinand* he used the Stile of King of *Castile, Leon, &c.*

P. 89. The Duke of *Parma* is said to have relinquished the *Toison d'or* upon receiving the Order of St. *Michael*, to which may be added that he at length surrendered this latter Order also. This *Ottavio Farnese* was a Prince fully instructed in the Arts of War and Peace, and well versed in the Intrigues of Courts: In his Youth he had assisted the Emperor *Charles V.* by leading the Succours sent him by the Pope, and was thereon (while Duke of *Camerin*) created a Companion of the *Golden Fleece* 1546; but by the Turn of Affairs being compelled to defend even *Parma* it self, against the Joint-Forces of the Pope and this Emperor, he surrendered that Order, and being afterwards protected by the King of *France*, he received the Order of St. *Michael*; but having joined with the *Spaniards*, he attempted to surrender the Ensigns of it by a Surprise upon that King's Ambassador, as we find by his Letter dated 1558, printed in *Ribier lettres & Memoires d'Etat*, vol. 2. p. 723. which follows, and to which it may be added, that he was afterwards in 1559 restored to the Order of the *Golden Fleece*.

“ Sire, je lairay ce discours pour vous raconter une histoire, qui m’ad-
 “ vint hier matin en l’Eglise nostre Dame de *Lorette* en cette ville, ou
 “ j’estois allé pour ouyr la Messe accompagné de l’Ambassadeur de *Fer-*
 “ *rare*, de mon Frere, des Sieurs de Boistailé & du Perat, & une partie
 “ de ma famille; que est telle; que sur la fin de ladite Messe s’est pre-
 “ senté à moy un *Italien*, qui m’a demandé, si j’estois l’Ambassadeur du
 “ Roy tres Chrestien; à quoy ayant respondu qu’ouy; il m’a monstre
 “ une boüette descouverte, me disant deux ou trois fois, Ecco un pre-
 “ senté,

“estant

“ estant bien asseuré que s’il n’estoit Notaire Venitien, il ne mettroit en
 “ son Acte que ce qu’il plairoit à celuy qui l’avoit mis en besongne. Il
 “ me dit qu’il feroit apparoir quand il feroit besoin : lors je le me-
 “ naçay de le mettre entre les mains de trois ou quatre Gentils-
 “ hommes *Venitiens* là presens, pour le faire châtier, plus comme abusant
 “ de leurs Privileges & autoritez, que pour interest qu’y eust vôstre Ma-
 “ jesté, ny moy particulierement ; ayant avant que partir de la dite
 “ Chapelle fait ma réponce si haute & si claire, que plusieurs notables
 “ Personnages l’avoient peu entendre. Mais les Espagnols qui l’avoient
 “ accompagné en trois ou quatre barques, en assez grand nombre, &
 “ tous couverts, avec pistolets & harquebuses, mirent tous l’épée au
 “ poing pour le recourre, contre lesquels les miens firent le semblable,
 “ encors qu’ils fussent beaucoup moins en nombre ; & voulant faire passer
 “ les choses en toute douceur, sans qu’il en advint plus grand scandale,
 “ combien que la force me fust bien demeurcé si j’eusse voulu, je les fis
 “ retirer, comme firent aussi lesdits Gentils-hommes *Venitiens* à l’endroit
 “ desdits Espagnols, lesquels ils reprirent aigrement de cette insolence de
 “ guet-à-pend, dont ils m’avoient usé : toutes fois cependant ledit No-
 “ taire s’enfuit. Desquels deportemens, Sire, j’ay rendu ce jourd’huy
 “ compte a cette Seigneurie, laquelle m’a fait réponse en termes gene-
 “ raux, comme est leur coustume, de les entendre à fort grand déplai-
 “ sir ; me promettant toutesfois d’y faire tout devoir à eux possible pour
 “ m’en faire demeurer content & satisfait de ce qui en succedera.

De Noailles E. D’Acqs.

P. 96. It may not be improper to add the Remark made by Henschenius and
 Papebroch on the Narrative of Froissart. “ *Quamvis Froissardus circa nu-*
 “ *merum Militum primo allectorum errat (quadragenarium enim ille,*
 “ *seu ejus exemplaria habent) non tamen propterea ambigendum puta-*
 “ *mus quin de Institutionis tempore tutius ei. Poterat Militum nume-*
 “ *rus alius quam qui re vera esset, Froissardo tradi ; vel Froissardo recte se-*
 “ *mel traditus, corrumpi amanuensium ignorantia in exemplaribus, cum*
 “ *in numeris ponendis facillimus sit error. sed quod verum institutionis*
 “ *tempus illum fugerit, qui ea ætate vixit qua gesta res est, & de qua*
 “ *non dubia fama erat (ut esse potuit de Militum numero) id nequaquam*
 “ *credibile est. Atque eo lubentius in temporum computationem a*
 “ *Froissardo traditam concedimus, quod scriptores nostri domestici ad eun-*
 “ *dem annum MCCCXLIV, factum quoddam Edwardi Regis comme-*
 “ *morant, quod Ordinis Garteriani institutioni convenientissimum fue-*
 “ *rit, imo quod ipsa ordinis institutio videri possit. Scribunt enim illo*
 “ *anno à Rege magnum & solennem Equitum panegyrum apud Winde-*
 “ *riam castrum indictam, ad rotundæ Mensæ, (ut appellant) erectionem*
 “ *seu dedicationem : tanta vero Edwardiani hujus cœpti celebritas fuit, ut*
 “ *veritus Rex Franciæ ne hac provocatione ex aliis orbis Christiani parti-*
 “ *bus quamplurimi Milites, gloriæ & armorum studio, ad hostem*
 “ *confluerent ; condixerit etiam ipse celebrem armatæ gentis conventum,*
 “ *quo ad se etiam ex peregrinis partibus aliquem Militiæ florem tradu-*
 “ *ceret.*

“ ceret. Atque hæc, ut mihi videtur, Ordinis Garteriani primordia
 “ fuerunt. Cum enim *Windsor* instauraretur prisca & fere fabulosæ
 “ Militiæ imago, in mentem *Edwardo* Regi venit comminisci aliquid,
 “ quod veræ & Christianæ gloriæ plenum esset. Itaque eodem anno lu-
 “ dicæ militiæ, quæ in *Arthuri* nominatissimi Regis memoriam celebra-
 “ batur, successit Equestris hujus Ordinis institutio, in quo vere nobilem
 “ & religiosam Militiam profitebantur viri, ex natalium claritudine & re-
 “ bus in bello fortiter gestis insignes; & quo perennitas quædam novo
 “ instituto acquireretur, dies *S. Georgii* (ut ex eodem *Froissard* patet) desti-
 “ natur, quo illo & sequentibus annis, in perpetuum convenirent Equi-
 “ tes Garteriani Ordinis sui festum celebraturi. Hos fuisse Ordinis Gar-
 “ teriani veros natales ego prorsus arbitror.

*It will be the less to be wondred, that the Word Fourty should be inserted in
 the printed Copies of Froissart, when we find even the Compiler of this Black-
 Book blundering in the Manner of expressing the Number of these Companions,
 see p. 24. and even the printed Edition of the most learned Glossographer falls
 into an Error of the same Nature. Spelm. Gloss. voce Garter. “ Vox jam in-
 “ de in usu, a quo Edoardus III. multis victoriis insignis, equestrem or-
 “ dinem sub Garterii symbolo instituit, ascriptis è militari orbe xxiv for-
 “ tissimis heroibus sui ipsius præfectura illustratis.*

P. 98. *Mr. Bayle in the Supplement to his Dictionary, takes Notice of a
 Copy of Froissart remaining in the Elizabeth Library at Breslaw, embellished
 with elegant Pictures, but much more valuable for the Contents. His Words
 may excite some learned Englishman of a publick Spirit to procure an Edition,
 or at least a Copy of it. “ Je n’ai point remarqué, que les Editions Go-
 “ thiques de cet histoiren Paris chez Jean Petit sans date, & chez An-
 “ toine Verard Paris aussi & pareillement sans date, soient pour le fonds
 “ différentes de celles de *Dernys Sauvage Lyon* 1559, & *Paris* 1574,
 “ mais celles ne sont ni fidelles, ni exactes, le langage naïf de l’Au-
 “ teur ne s’y trouvant meme plus. *Sorel. Bib. Hist. fr. ch. xi. p. 198.*
 “ Comme les *François* accusent *Froissard* de partialité pour la nation
 “ *Angloise*, ils ont parû par la tronque son Histoire, dont pourtant
 “ on garde un Manuscript bien complet, & orné de belles Mignatures,
 “ dans la Bibliotheque de Sainte *Elizabeth* de la ville de *Breslau*. Non
 “ nego magnam picturarum elegantiam esse, sed majora hic sunt, quæ ani-
 “ mum meum afficiunt. Putat orbis eruditus, se textum *Froissardi* egregie
 “ possidere, quem *Dionysius Salvagius* Regis *Herr. 11.* jussu quinquagesimo
 “ nono superioris seculi anno *Lugduni* publicavit, sed fœde decipitur dum
 “ Codex hic imposturam detegit; & *Salvagii* manu omnia, quæ *Aulæ*
 “ *Gallicæ* displicebant, delata, vixq; decimam Historiæ partem integram
 “ relictam esse manifestum reddit *Gottlieb. Krantz. Memorabilia Bib-
 “ liothecæ Elizabethanæ Wratislaviensis. Breslaw 1699.**

The Narrative of *Froissard*, that this Order was instituted in 1344 the
 18th *Edw. III.* seems to receive some Strength, in that it was the cur-
 rent Opinion, in an Age not far remote from it; for *Peter de Alliaco* Bi-
 shop of *Cambray*, who was born in the Year 1350, and who himself is
 mentioned by *Froissard*, l. 4. c. 96, concurs in this Æra. Among se-
 veral Tracts printed under the Title *Sibylla Francica* at *Urfell*. 1606. 4to.

is Petri Episcopi Cameracensis Dialogi ii de Querelis Franciæ & Angliæ, & jure successionis utrorumq; Regum in regno Franciæ, p. 35. wherein a Frenchman is introduced complaining in the following Words. *Armatas Francorum et Januensium per mare destruxit, Auranii (al Auronix) et Franci destruxerunt terram Dom. Johan. de Hannonia, et illi de Cameraco Hannoniam discusserunt. Postquam anno xl iterum revertitur Anglorum Rex ad Franciam, qui reperit in mari armatam Francorum, cum qua dimicavit, et duravit conflictus ab hora 1 usq; ad 9, et finaliter Angli prævaluerunt, et transierunt, et venerunt ad Gand, ubi reperit Regiam emixam, & illico obsedit civitatem Tornacensem. Et Rex Franciæ venit usq; ad Pontem de Cressy, ubi multæ Scharmuchæ, et Franci strenue se habuerunt, et potentiores, et Flandrenses vecorditer aufugerunt: sed finaliter post 11 septimanas tractante Ducissa Hannoniæ fuerunt deputati quinque tractatores, qui concluderunt treugam ad annum, et debuerunt Reges mittere 5 notabiles personas, et ex parte Papæ duos Cardinales ad civitatem Attrebatensem, et quicquid per illos, seu duas partes illorum esset factum, ratum maneret atque firmum, et interim uti possidebat, quisque possideret. Sed finaliter in dicto Parlamento nihil fuit conclusum culpa Anglicorum pertinacium. Demum Rex Anglus ordinavit festum in die Georgii et ordinem de Jarretiere cum 40 Militibus et 40 Scutiferis et Regina, presente cum 300 dominabus et domicellis inductis eadem libertate [liberata] anno [13] 44. Et demum anno 46 posuit obsidium ante Calaysium, propter quod Rex Franciæ venit ad levandum, & quia non potuit transilire, obtulit bellum, et rogavit Regem Angliæ ut simul pugnarent, quod refutavit, et ita sine fructu retrocessit, propter quod Rex Angliæ habuit Calaysium, et sine misericordia illos cum severitate tractavit, et Anglicis popularavit.*

P. 103. It was hinted as a Subject fit for a future Enquiry, whether the Garter with its Motto was any Devise of the Crown before the Erection of this military Order, as the *Fuzil* in *Burgundy* was the Badge of the Father of that Duke who instituted the *Toison d'Or*. It may be added, that in like Manner the Word *FERT* was the Motto of the Dukes of *Savoy*, long before the Erection of the Military Order of the Collar, since called the *Annunciade*. The Collector's worthy Friend Mr. *Murray*, communicated the Wardrobe Account of the Prince of *Wales* in the 35th Year of *Ed. I.*, wherein is a Passage, which relates to two of the Saints, to whom this Order was afterwards dedicated, and therein is mention of *iv garteris* embellished with Silk and Silver, which the Editor thinks he may insert, though he dares not attempt to insinuate that the Words signify *Garters* as Badges or Devises. “*Pro quibusdam vexillis de Armis Anglorum Sanctorum*
“*Georgii et Edwardi factis, simul cum una stremera de sindone de Armis*
“*Sancti Georgii pro una navi Principis, et per ejus præceptum et pro iiii ga-*
“*retteris pro corpore Principis de serico argento heresiatis, & viii paribus*
“*calcariorum deauratorum cum ringis de serico nigris et virid. factis contra*
“*guerram Scotiæ &c.*

P. 114. note y. in the said Wardrobe Account 22 *Rich. 2.* is an Entry more full. “*Pro broudatura ii Jaks volants de velvet rub. et nigr. unde i.*
“*operat. cum cervis albis et altera de baggs Regis de auro et serico pro viagio*
“*suo in Hiberniam 25 l. 2 s. 10 d.*

P. 116.

P. 116. To the Precedents that Princes formerly presented each other with their Liveries, it may be added, that as the King of *France* had in 1393 sent his Collar of the Bromcods to *Rich. II.*, so our King upon his Marriage with the Princess *Isabel*, presented the King of *France* her Father with a rich Collar of great Value. “*le Roy d’Engleterre de bon cuer mist au col du Roy [de France] ung tresbeau & precieus colier riche de grant valeur.*” *Le tiers vol. des Croniq. de France imprimé par Verard 1492, f. Cv.*

In P. 116. And other Places, it hath been conjectured our Kings gave Collars as their Livery, or Device, which were varied in their Fashion, or Figures by our Monarchs of different Lines. And as several Authorities were produced to shew that *Rich. II.* gave that of the White Hart from the 14th Year of his Reign, so it was hinted that *Hen. IV.*, after his Accession to the Throne, introduced the Collar of S. S. as the royal Badge, which he had used prior to that Time, while he was stiled Earl of *Derby*. The Earl of *Kent* was deprived of the Title of Duke of *Surrey* by Act of Parliament, when *Hen. IV.* seized the Crown, and this Earl soon afterwards meeting with some Persons who had the Badges of this King, plucked them from their Necks, and also the Badges of the Crescents from the Arms of some others, asserting that *Rich. II.* was then living. The Crescent was the Devise of *Percy* advanced to the Earldom of *Northumberland* at the Coronation of this *Hen. IV.*, in Recompence of the Assistance he had given him; for thus *John Gower* in his Poem describes him

Hæc sub fortunâ præsens Aquilonica luna,

Which by a Note in the Margin he explains *Comes Northumbriæ cujus signum luna crescens*. Tiber. A. 4. p. 152 in bibl. Cotton. *Walsingham*, as his History is printed p. 404, under the 1 *Hen. IV.* thus words it “*de- traxit signa Regis, scilicet Collaria de collis quorundam, quos vidit ibi habentes signa talia cum despectu, &c. Detraxit insuper de brachiis domicello- rum signa Crescentium, & abjecit.*” Now in the Ms. Copy inter Cod. *Norfolc. in Off. Arm.* the Words are “*detraxit signa Regis S. collaria*” &c. And in this Manner, the Editor conceives that Historian specified the Form of these Badges, worn by the Partizans of *Hen. IV.*, by describing them to be the Collars of S. S. misprinted *scilicet*, especially since he afterwards particularized the Badges of the Crescents.

P. 121. 'Tis conjectured that the present Collar of the Order might be instituted in the Interval, between the sixth and eighteenth Years of *Hen. 7.* In *Julius c. ix.* p. 15. in bibl. Cotton. After the Entry of a Chapter said to be held in the Palace of *Westm.* on 16 of Nov. 3 *Hen. 7.* *par luy come Souveraigne, et per les Compaignons du dit ordre, ainsi qui si apres ensuit*; follow the Statutes bearing the Name of *Ed. 3.*, whereof the last Article mentions the Collar in the usual Form, but that Book being bound out of loose Papers, seems not to be of very great Authority. The first Instance that Mr. *Asmole* p. 222 gives of this Collar of the Garter, is on the Tomb of the Lord *Daubeney* who died 22 *H. 7.* In other Places of his Book he presents us with Rituals, where the Collar of the Order is mentioned

mentioned in 19 H. 7. p. 562, and of the Knights wearing Collars in the 20th Hen. 7. p. 558, whereto may be added, besides what hath been said of the Lord *Willoughby*, who died in the Beginning of the 18th Year of that King, in the note g to the *Black-Book*, p. 243, that in the 19th Year among the Ensigns of this Order sent by Sir *Gilbert Talbot* to the Duke of *Urbini*, see p. 214, was the Image of St. *George*, see *Editor. App. numb. 1.*

P. 122, 123. As to the Tradition that this most noble Order owed its Original to the fair Sex, it might be inexcusable here to omit what some learned Authors have observed without any Diminution to their Gravity. The Editor of *Acta Sanctorum* hath these Words “ *nec tamen penitus rejicienda puto, quæ alii de Periscelide sive Reginae sive Comitissæ Salisburienfis tradiderunt. Quid enim prohibet Garterium seu periscelidem, occasione quam isti produnt, in denominationem & tesseram transfusse Ordinis; ipsum vero Ordinem ex rotunda Mensa, quasi ex suo quodam Seminario exemplari, præcipue natum? Maximus certe illo seculo fuit rotundæ sive Orbicularis Mensæ usus, ad Militum excitanda studia. Nam ad illam conveniebat quicquid esset in Martia pube generosum, et quicquid in feminis præclaræ formæ: Hinc Chaucerus, dum sui Militis excellentias quasdam prædicat, de illo hæc canit Latine redditus*

“ *Sæpe alios pugnans certamine vicerat, atque*
“ *Sæpe etiam primo convivæ refederat Orbe.*

These *Latin* Verses probably do not express the Meaning of that Poet, whose Words are

Full oftentime he had the Bourd begon
Above all Nations, &c.

Which probably may not signify (as the late Glossary hath also interpreted them) the sitting at the Head of the Table, but that this Knight had frequently begun the military Exercises, according to the Sense of this Term in our Records, which contain Prohibitions in divers Reigns “ *ne quis torneare, bordeare, justas facere, aventuras querere, seu alia facta Armorum exercere presumat,*” and which in other Records are named *Borderiæ*, *Burdeiciæ* & *Burdecie*, derived from the *French* Word *Behourder*, *Bohorder*, or *Border*.

To the Observation of this learned Jesuit touching the Attendance of Ladies at Tilts and Turnaments, (which this Editor had remarked in p. 92) it would be very easy to add the Formularies, in which the Challengers gave out their Cartells with Regard to Ladies, and promised that they would not quit the *Devises* or *Emprises* they then wore, till they had honourably discharged such military Vows, and at the appointed Time appeared within the Lists in the Liveries of these Ladies celebrated for their Beauty and Vertue.

Again Mr. *Camden* in *Britan.* treating on this Subject saith, “ *nec vilis sane hæc videatur origo, cum ut ait ille, Nobilitas sub amore jacet.*” Mr. *Ashm.* p. 180, 181 hath taken Notice of the like Original attributed to the

the Orders of the *Annunciade* and *Toison d'Or*; he might have added that in the Ensigns of the Order of the *Holy Ghost* erected so late as 1578, some mysterious Love-Intrigues were concealed under Cyphers, of which *le Laboureur contin. des Memoirs de Castelnau* p. 895 hath the following Observation. “ Il y eut plus de mysteres d'amourettes, que de Religion, le verd
 “ naissant le jaune doré, le blanc et le bleu estoient les couleurs de sa maistresse,
 “ les doubles M. designerent son Nom, et les deux lettres Grecques, qu'on appelle
 “ Delta enlaccées ensemble, qui dans la rencontre du centre forment un Phy Grec
 “ pour signifier Fidelta devoient servir d'assurance de cette fidelité, qu'il luy
 “ avoit jurée et qu'il ne continue pas long temps; Les H qui sont adjoutees au
 “ chiffre des doubles M. marquoient le Nom du Roy, et les Fleurs de lys dans
 “ les flammes representoient le feu d'amour. Depuis ce temps la l'ignorance
 “ des Peintres a couvert ces premiers emblemes de pieces militaires, qui sont plus
 “ seantes a la Religion, a la valeur, et a la vertu de nos Roys.

But the Words of Mr. Selden in his 4to Edition of the Titles of Honour 1614, p. 373, treating upon military Orders may close these Remarks. “ And how could the *Templars* bee accounted mongst Knights
 “ (such as fit this Place) being not allowed by their Statuts so much as
 “ at all to kisse any Woman? Honorarie Knighthood and the Favours
 “ of Ladies even by antient Institution, run together sometimes as Ver-
 “ tue and Reward.

P. 134, 135. *Wm. de Wircestre* alias *Botaner* (as he stiled himself) who wrote the Life of Sir *John Fastolf*, was supposed upon the Credit of some Writers there quoted, to have been his Officer of Arms, and it was farther intimated, as though the Term *alias Botaner* seemed to denote the Method of denominating an Herald, and it was conjectured that the latter Word might probably allude to the Bearing in Sir *John's* Arms. But a strong Objection against that Supposition, arises from an Entry made by this *Wircestre* in his Itinerary, *Miscell. M. in C. C. C. Cant.* p. 229; wherein it appears that his own Father married *Elizabeth* the Daughter of one *Botaner*. In that Book p. 274 is a *Memorandum*, that the Hall in *Castre* was 59 Foot long and 28 Foot broad, and likewise a drolling Ballad, Entituled, *Comedia ad Monasterium Hulmi Ord. S. Benedict. Dioc. Norwic. directa ad reformationem sequentem, cujus data est primo die Sept. sub anno Christi 1477, & a morte Johannis Fastolf militis eorum benefactor. præcip. 17, in cujus Monasterii Ecclesia tumulatur*. In the Custody of *Richard Foley Esq;* Prothonotary of the *Common-Pleas*, is a very long chronological Inscription in Verse upon *Milicent* the Lady of this Sir *John*, which at the End hath this Memorial. “ *Ad memoriam est reducendum, quod istud Epitaphium Cronographicum fecit fieri Willimus Worcestre alias Botener quondam de oppido Bristollia oriundus &c.*

P. 140. note m. add *Esch. 38 & 39 H. 6. n. 48. Johannes Fastolf obiit quinto Novemb. anno xxxix Hen. 6. Et Alexander Fastolf de Gapton in Com. Suffolc. est consanguineus & heres ejus, & ætatis viginti unius annorum, & amplius. — Stephanus le Scrop, tam est filius & heres Milicentia uxoris Johannis Fastolf militis propinquior de corpore ipsius per Will. le Scrop quondam virum suum legitime procreatus, & est 50 annorum & amplius.* This seems to differ from *Wircestre's* Narration of his Death on

St. *Leonard's* Day, which falls on the 6 of *Nov.* but may be reconciled if this Writer entred it according to the ecclesiastical Computation, wherein Eves are esteemed Part of the Festivals.

P. 247. *Du Fresne* referred to Epistle 80 of *Aeneas Sylvius*, wherein the Words are “*Hominem dignissimum promovebis, qui Divitiarum regiae non minus honoris praestabit, quam ipsa sibi Divisia decus praebeat. Scis enim tales res illis committi debere, qui tueri earum honorificentiam possint.*”

P. 277. *Touching the annexing Coat-Arms to Lands, there was the following Interrogatory exhibited in the Case between Grey and Hastings depending in the Court Military.* Item s’il depose, qe les armes d’or ou une manche de Gueles sont les *Hastynge*s Armes, sont appartenantz accedantz & connexes as heires de *Hastings* come partie nient departible dicelles en manere come est deducte par la partie du dit Monsieur *Reginald*, il demande par quoy il sciet, & soit demande pour quoy plus celles armes qu’autres armes &c. coment home vient as armes & as terres & coment ces deux seront enly annexes & comment il est de les armes quaut home forfente ou aliene ses terres, & comment il sera de les armes quaut home entaill ses terres a les heirs females ou enfeoffe en ses terres prestres ou femmes ou s’il entaille ses terres a luy & a sa femme, & a les heirs de leur deux corps engendres & ount issue female, sa femme devy, il prent autre femme ab issue de la male, qu’est son heir general, a qui seront les armes du Baron. &c.

164. *The Editor was indeed pleased with his Discovery of the Family and Person of the Soldan de la Trave, and having since met with some other Notices of this Title after it descended to the Family of Montferrant by the Marriage of the Heiress of Preillac, thought it not improper to annex them.* *Du Fresn.* Gloss. voce Syndicus. “*Dignitatis nomen apud Burdegalenses Aquitanos, apud quos occurrunt nobiles quidam Soudics appellatione donati, cum adjectione Castris nominis: quos Arnoldus Ferronus in Consuet. Burdeg. l. 2. p. 225 author est in veterib. Tabulis Syndicos appellari. Hos Jus municipale Burdegalensium Ordini Comitum, Vicecomitum, & Baronum accenset. Hujusce vero nomenclaturae bini tantum occurrunt proceres, Soldicus scilicet de l’Estrade, & Soldicus de la Trau, qui hanc fortè iis in Castris primitus Syndicorum, seu Defensorum dignitatem obtinuerunt: quam sibi posterisque hereditariam asseruerunt, ut Comites in urbibus, & Duces in provinciis, quibus praerant. Defensorum enim & Syndicorum civitatis amplam fuisse autoritatem & jurisdictionem docet plurimis Guido Pancirolus lib. de Magistratib. municipalib. cap. 9. vide Raimundum Montanerium in Chron. Reg. Aragon. cap. 185.*”

“*Soldicorum de l’Estrade frequens occurrit mentio apud Scriptores, Froissartem 1 vol. c. 161. 2 vol. c. 81, 90. 4 vol. c. 18. &c. Orvilleum in Hist. Ludovici Ducis Borbon. c. 72. Montrelletum 3 vol. pag. 35. Tillium, &c. His vetus armorum Liber pro insignibus adsignat Leonem miniatum in area aurea.*”

“*Soldici de la Trau, de Trabe dicuntur in Bulla Bonifacii ix P. P. apud Waddingum an. 1391. n. 8, Tabularia Camerae Computor. Paris. sub an. 1453. recensent Petrum de Monteferrando Soudic de la Trau, in computo Auxiliorum pro liberatione Joannis Regis Franciae an. 1366. vocatur le Soudich de Laitrau.*”

Ferro-

Ferronus in *Constit. Burdegal.* p. 225. de Successione Comitum, Capitalium, " Vicecomitum, primorum Nobilium, aliorumque proce-
" rum, &c. Capitales voco, quos vulgus Captaudos. Sic Boii, alii Bu-
" zios vocant, quorum regio in finibus est Medullorum, principem suum
" Comitem *Candalium* appellant. Horum meminit D. *Aufonius* civis
" noster, cujus Poemata suavissima non immerito docti quique suscipiunt.
" *Lefparri* alio etiam nomine principem suum vocant, quod ascribere
" hoc loco possumus: Sodicum qui & Syndicus in veteribus Tabulis
" dicitur, quod verbum hiis qui *Græce* norunt latius patet quam passim
" dicant: In Aquitanorum Monumentis legimus anno MCCCCLII *Lef-*
" *parri* principem post *Burdigalem* a *Francis* receptam, *Britanniam* pro-
" fectum præter fidem *Franco* præstitam, auctorem fuisse *Britanno*, ut
" classe in Aquitaniam cum valido exercitu trajiceret: sed deleta apud
" *Castillonem Britannorum* exercitu, exilio, bonisque multatum, diser-
" teque id adjectum a *Carolo Francorum* Rege, recepta iterum *Burdigala*,
" jus sibi fore exilii *Lefparri* indicendi. Is postea profugus, cum iterum
" apud *Pictones* res novas moliri diceretur, captus, atque in carcerem
" conjectus cervice pœnas luit: Bona fisco addicta, frendentibus, fre-
" mentibusque legitimis hæredibus, minui Aquitaniæ jura adversus re-
" ceptos mores, quibus confiscatio excluditur.

In that Book is the Process verbal dated in 1520, for the compiling of these Customs, and one of the Representatives for the Estate of the Nobility was Thomas de Montferrant Syndic de la Trau. p. 16.

P. 296. To the Quotations that *Houces des Armes* may signify the Tabard or Surcoat of Arms, add Statut. Colleg. Navarrei Paris. apud Launonium in Hist. dicti Collegii. Omnes habeant habitus, videlicet tabaldos seu houssias longas de brunetta nigra. And the Ordonances about Turnaments direct—Et doivent les herauts crier, que l'on boute hors les banieres, blasons, ou Housses d'escu, ou enseignes d'armes. Colomb. Theatre d'honneur vol 1. p. 48.

P. 392. " The Grant made to Sir William Dethick in Consideration of
" the surrendering of his Patent of Garter discharges him from the Pay-
" ment of all future Taxes, and other Burthens in Time of War and
" Peace, and from Tolls in Mercats, in the same Manner as he was for-
" merly exempted by Vertue of that Office.

There being not Room enough left in the Margin of that Page, a Liberty may be here taken without making any Excuses to state that Immunity, and to assert the Validity of it according to our municipal Laws, which is now become more necessary to be done in Regard the Doctrine of Exemption from Parliamentary Taxes hath not in later Ages fallen under the Examination of the Courts, as it had frequently before the Reformation, when several ecclesiastick Corporations had such Grants by the royal Munificence; the Law however in this Case is neither obsolete nor antiquated; for though Taxes cannot be imposed without Acts of Parliament which depend on the Concurrence and Bounty of the Subjects, yet the King hath so far an Inheritance in them, that he may by special Words grant an Exemption from all occasional temporal Subsidies and Supplies. There is no Occasion of quoting the Law-Books and Records, because Sir Matthew Hale

Hale who was an Ornament to his Profession, after he had presided with Honour in the Exchequer, (where Matters of this Nature are cognizable,) hath given this Opinion in his Analysis of the Law p. 26. which was not transiently given by him, for while he was chief Baron, this very Exemption to the Heralds was solemnly allowed in Pursuance of this Charter, which is here exhibited entire from the Original, because the Copy printed by Mr. Rymer vol. xv. p. 187, hath several Blanks in it.

EDWARDE the Sixth by the Grace of God King of England, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, and of the Church of England, and also of Ireland, in Earth the Supream Head, To all them to whome these Presents shall come Greeting. Where our faithful Subjects our Lords and Comons of our Realme of England being together assembled, in our Parliament lately holden at *Westminster* this present Third Year of our Raigne, did grant to us a certaine Releife to endure by the Space of three Yeares then next to come, that every Lay-Person, being as well our naturall Subject, as also every Stranger, having Goodes and Catalles to the Value of ten Poundes and above, shold paye to us every Yeare, during the said three Yeares, our naturall Subjects for every Pound of the Value of his Goods and Catalles Twelve-pence, and every Stranger two Shillings, as in the Statute or Act of the same Parliament, among sundry other Thinges therein declared evidently and plainly doth appeare: And albeit the said Statute or Act doth oblige our welbeloved Servants *Christofer Barker* alias *Garter* Knight King of Armes, *Thomas Hawley* alias *Clarentieux* King of Armes, *Gilbert Dethick* alias *Norroy* King of Armes, *Leonard Warcoape* alias *Carlill*-Herauld of Armes, *Charles Wriothesley* alias *Windefor* Herauld of Armes, *Bartelmerwe Butler* alias *Torke*-Herald of Armes, *William Harvy* alias *Somerset*-Herauld of Armes, *William Flower* alias *Chester*-Herauld of Armes, *Laurance Dawlton* alias *Richmond*-Herauld of Armes, *Robert Fairy* alias *Percoulous*-Pursivant, *Martin Maroff* alias *Rugedragon*-Pursivant, *Edmond Atkinson* alias *Blewmantell*-Pursivant, *Simon Wyrbolthe* alias *Rugecrosse*-Pursivant, *William Lombard* alias *Rysbanke*-Pursivant, *Nicholas Faiellowe* alias *Calies*-Pursivant, *Henry Fellowe* alias *Guysnes*-Pursivant, *Henry Rey* alias *Barwike*-Pursivant, to the Paiment of such Somes of Moneey of every Pound of the Value of their Goodes and Catalles, as are claimed in the said Estatute, and assessed and taxed uppon them, and every of them, no lesse effectually without any Exception, then the same bindeth the rest of our Subjects: Yet neverthelesse forasmuch as sondry Records and Testimonyes of great and honorable Antiquitie, and of no lesse Creditt, have now lately reduced to our perfect Knowledge, the Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursivantes of Armes elected, as Parsons veruious, and for their good Qualities, Knowledge, and Experience meete to serve in the Affaires of the Common-weale, have bin allwayes heretofore by Emperours, Kinges, and Princes of Christen Realmes, uppon most worthy and just Consideracions, not onely maintayned and supported honestly, as well with yearely Stipendes, and Pencions, as dayly Profitts, Advantages, and Commodities, sufficient to the Necessity of the decent and convenient Living of them, and theirs in honest State, without any Em-

Empeachment : Which daily Profitts, Advantages, and Commodities are now lately much decayed to their Hinderance, specially in this our Realme, as is before alleadged, but also have bin by the same sondry Emperours, Kings, and Princes enriched, and adorned, Time out of Man's Memory, with divers and sondry Kindes of Priveledges, Liberties, and Fraunchises, which are among others, That they and every of them be free, exempt, quiet, and dischargd, not onely from all Subsidies, Dismes, Fyftenes, Releiffes, Contribucions, Taxes, Gifts, Grantes, Benevolences, and generally from all other manner of Chardge, as well in Time of War as Peace, in all such Realmes and Dominions, as wherein they made their Demoure : but also in all Marketts, and other Places from Tolles, Fines, Customes, Impoficions, and Demaundes, and as well from Watch and Ward in all Citties, Townes, Castelles, Borowes, and Villages, and from the Election or Appointment to any Office of Major, Sheriffe, Bayliff, Conestable, Scavenger, Church-warden, or any other publike Office, or rome in Citties, Townes, Castells, Borowes, and Villages of what Degree, Nature, or Condition soever the same be ; And forasmuch also, as we understand all Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursivants of Armes, have allwayes heretofore from the Beginning of the Office of Armes enjoyed, and presently doe enjoy all and singuler the Privileges, Liberties, and Franchises afore said, with many others, in all Christian Regions without any Disturbance, Lett, or Impeachment to the contrary : Wee therefore, considering the same, and earnestly minding, as well the Advancement of the said Office of Armes, as the quiet, and honest Supportacion of our Servantes, and Ministers thereof, do of our speciall Grace, certaine Knowledge, and mere Motion, by the Advise and Consent of our most dearly beloved Uncle *Edward* Duke of *Somerset* Governor of our Person, and Protector of all our Realmes, Dominions, and Subjects, and of the rest of our Councell, by these Presents, not onely ratifie, and generally approve, give, grant, and confirme to the said Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursivants of Armes, and to every of them, and their Successors in their Romes, and Offices for ever for us and our Successors, all and singuler the Priveledges, Liberties, and Franchises before recited, and all such other Priveledges, although here not recyted, as have bin of honorable Antiquitie, uppon just Consideracions to them granted by Emperors, Kinges, and Princes of right famous Memory heretofore, but also do specially by these Presents pardon, remitt, release, and utterly for us, our Heires, and Successors exonerate the said *Cristopher, Thomas, Gilbert, Leonarde, Charles, Bartelmewe, William, William, Lawrence, Robert, Martin, Edmond, Symon, William, Nicholas, Henry* and *Henry* and all and singuler other our Pursivantes of Armes, as well ordinary, as extraordinary, although they be not heere expressly named, and although they be alredy or hereafter shalbe certified into our *Exchequer* without their proper Names with the Addicions of their Offices, and every of them, of all and singuler such Debtes, Sommes of Money, and Demandes whatsoever they be, that are granted to us for the Releife afore said, as uppon the said *Cbristopher, Thomas, Gilbert, Leonard, Thomas, Bartelmew, William, William, Laurence, Robert, Martin, Edmond, Symon, William, Nicholas, Henry* and *Henry*, and all and singuler

our Pursivantes of Armes whatsoever they be, or any of them, are by any Ceassour, or Taxer assessed, or taxed to our Use and certified, or not certified into our *Exchequer*, by any our Commissioner, or Commissioners, or our Assignes in any County, or County's of this our Realme of *England*, or *Wales*, and charged upon them, or any of them in our said *Exchequer*, although the said Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursivantes of Armes, and every of them in the same Certificate be certified, or not certified by their proper Names, and Surnames, with the Additions of their Offices and Mynisteryes, And wee by the Advise and Consent aforesaid, doe freely give and grant by theise Presents to the said Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursivants of Armes, and to every of them, the said Debts and Somes of Money, that are assessed, taxed, and put upon them, and every of them, without Accompt, Answer, or any other Thing to be yealded, paied, or done to us for the same: Furthermore wee of our more habundant Grace, by the same Advise and Consent, do by theise Presents grant, that as well the said *Christopher, Thomas, Gilbert, Leonard, Thomas, Bartelmerw, William, William, Laurence, Robert, Martin, Edmond, Symon, William, Nicholas, Henry and Henry*, that now are Kinges, and Herauldes of Armes, and diverse other Pursivants of Armes that now are at this present, although they be not named expressly in theise Presentes, and every of them, as also all and singuler other Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursivantes of Armes, that hereafter shalbe, as well in our Time, as in the Times of our Heires, and Successors Kinges of *England*, shalbe quytt, discharged, and exonerated for ever against us, our Heires, and Successors, and their Executors, Administrators, and every of them, as well of and for all and singular Sommes of Money to us granted, and assessed, taxed, and put upon the said Kinges, Herauldes, and Pursivantes of Armes for the Releife aforesaid, and alreedy certified, and returned, or to be certified and returned into our *Exchequer*, or not to be certified and not returned, as also of all other Debtes, Sommes, and Demandes of Money whatsoever they be, that hereafter shalbe given, granted, put, taxed, and assessed upon the said Kinges, Herauldes, and Pursivants of Armes, that now are, or that hereafter shalbe, or any of them for any Releife, Subsidie, Diesime, Fyftene, Quote, Benevolence, Guifte, Contribucion, or any other Grants hereafter to be made to us, our Heires, or Successors Kinges of *England*, by Auctorytie of Parliament, or otherwise. And furthermore by theise Presents, wee by the Advice and Consents aforesaid, doe grant, that albeit the said Kinges, Herauldes, Pursivants of Armes that now are, or the Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursivantes of Armes, that hereafter shalbe, are not yet certified into our *Exchequer* by any Commissioner or Commissioners of this our Realme of *England*, that now are, or that hereafter shalbe, upon the Releife aforesaid granted to us as aforesaid, or that hereafter shall not be certified into our *Exchequer* by their proper Names and Surnames, with the Additions of their Offices, and every of them upon any other Releifes, Subsidies, Diesimes, Fifteenths, Quotes, Benevolences and Contribucions to be hereafter given, and granted to us, our Heires, and Successors Kinges of *England*, hereafter by Auctorite of Parliament or otherwise. Yet neverthe-
lesse

lesse by the Advise and Consents aforesaid, we woll by theise Presents and firmly command, as well the Treasourour, and Barons of our *Exchequer*, that now are, or that herafter shalbe, as also all and singuler our Commissioners, Assessours, Taxers, Collectours, and other our Officers and Ministers and Subjects, and those of our Heires, and Successors Kinges of *England*, that ye and every of you uppon the onely Demonstracion of theise our Letters Patentes, or our Writte or Writtes thereuppon made, prosecuted, and directed out of our Chauncery, under our great Seale to the same Barons, Commissioners, Assessours, Taxers, Collectours, or other our Officers, Ministers, and Subjects, or to those of our Heires, and Successors Kinges of *England*, or any of them do uppon the Oathes of the said Kinges, Herauldes, Pursivantes, Officers of Armes, or any of them made, given, and taken before our said Barons, Commissioners, Assessours, Taxers, Collectours, or any other our Officers, Ministers, and Subjects, to whom or any of them in this Case it doth appertaine, exonerate, dischardge, and cause to be exonerated, and dischardged the said Kinges, Heraulds, and Pursivantes of Armes, and every of them against us, our Heires, and Successors, and every of them, as well of all and singuler such Sommes of Money, or Demandes as are uppon them, or any of them assessed, taxed, and rated for the Releife to us granted aforesaid, as also for all and singuler other Subsidies, Diesimes, Fyftenths, Quotes, Benevolences, Contribucions, Guiftes, and Grantes hereafter to be made to us, our Heires, or Successors, Kinges of *England*, and thus without any other Writte, Precept, or Commandement of us, our Heires, or Successors, or without any Confession of our general Attorney, or of the Attorney of our Heires, and Successors hereafter to be had, made, prosecuted, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Restraint, Proclamacion, Use, or any other Matter, Thing, or Cause to the contrary thereof heretofore made, and ordayned, or hereafter to be made, and ordeyned notwithstanding. And by th'advise and Consent aforesaid, wee woll and by theise Presents, do grant and command that our said Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursivantes of Armes have theise Letters Patentes sealed, and delivered under our great Seale of *England* franckly and freely, without Fine, great Fee, or little, to be paid, or yealded to us, or to our Use in our Chauncery for the same. That expresse Mention be not made in theise Presents of any other Grantes made by us, or any our Progenitors to the said Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Pursivantes of Armes, or of the very Certainty, or true Value of the Premisses, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Restraint, or Proclamacion heretofore had to the contrary notwithstanding: In Witnes whereof we have caused theis our Letters to be made Patents. *Witness our self at Westminster the fourth Day of June in the third Teare of our Raygne.*

E. Southwell,

Per ipsum Regem, & de data predicta auctoritate Parliamenti.

In dorso.

Jrr. in memorand. Scii. de anno 4to Regis nunc *Edw. Sexti*, viz. inter Recorda de Ter. sci. *Hillarii* rot. ix. ex p'te Remem. Regis.

Jrr.

Jrr. in memorand. Scii' de anno iii. Dom. Regis infraſcript. viz. inter Recorda. de Ter'o. Sci. Mich's. Rot. tertio. ex parte Remem. Theſaur.

The King granted this Charter by the Advice and Conſent of his Council, upon a Representation of the Knights of the Garter for the "Stablyſhements" (as it is worded) of the old Priviledges of the Office of Armes," ſee Notes to the Black-Book p. 443. b. It is not introductive of a new Right, but declaratory of a preſcriptive Immunity incident to thoſe Officers in all civilized Realms, and which was originally intended by Way of Supplement to their Salaries "in Order to their decent and convenient living in honeſt State without "Impeachment."

As the Crown hereby exerted a voluntary Jurisdiction by Virtue of a legal Prerogative, ſo this Charter it ſelf in the Eye of the Law, incorporated the Heralds in Reſpect to the ſubject Matter of it, according to the Reſolution of the Judges 21 E. 4. f. 56, that the Grant of Diſcharge of Toll hominibus de T. incorporated the Inhabitants in that Inſtance. Let us now examine the Contents of this Charter in the Order of the Allegations, and the Extent of the Immunity herein granted, and the Allowances thereof in the Courts of Juſtice.

The Averment that Officers of Arms in foreign Realms enjoyed an Exemption from Taxes is confirmed by ſeveral Authorities. As to France ſee Du Freſn. Gloſſ. voce heraldus, Matthieu des Eſtats de France p. 60. The Charter of John Duke of Bourbon 24 May 1487. in 3 Cerem. p. 32 in Off. Arm. Belleforeſt l. 4. c. 41, &c. Thus the Emperor Charles V in a Chapter of the Golden-Fleece on 29 Dec. 1545 decreed, that the Officers of Arms "ſoient "quits & francs de toutes tailles, & guets, & de toutes autres choſes." Jurispr. Heroica vol. 2. p. 69. The Laws of Bearn. are expreſs, Toutz Reys d'armas, Heraultz ô Trompetas ſon francs de Naulages & Pontages. les Fors & Coſtumas de Bearn. 2 Paris 1552. 4to Art. 14. &c.

This Charter implies that the like Privilege had been enjoyed by them within this Kingdom, The Collector owns that he knows not what Methods theſe Officers took antecedent to this Grant to be relieved, in Caſe they were aſſeſſed to contribute to any Tax, though he finds that as long ſince as the 9th or 10th Year of Rich II. Cotard de Cheyne Aquitaine King of Arms, obtained a Charter to diſcharge him during his Life from all Tallages granted, or to be granted to that King or to his Heirs.

De par le Roy

Treſchers & bienamez. Come de noſtre grace eſpetiale avons grantez, en taunt come en nous eſt, a noſtre bienamé Cotard du Cheyne Roy d'armes d'Aquitaine, q'il pur terme de ſa vie ne ſoit mys a nul tallage graunté, ou a granter a nous, ou a noz heirs, Vous mandons, que ſur ce vous facez avoir au dit Cotard noz lettres patentes ſouz noſtre grand Seal en due forme. Donn. ſouz noſtre ſignet a noſtre manoir de Eſthamſted le xxvii jour de Fevrier. Priv. Sigill. in Turre.

And

*And that the Heralds by a Petition in the Reign of Hen. VIII alledge as follows, "The said Officers of Armes to be at all Times priviledged for
" paying any manner of Subsidies, Prests, Fifteenths, or any other man-
" ner of Charges whatsoever they bee, But the said Officers of Arms to
" be at all Times, and forever free in all Places wheresoever it be, be it by
" Lande or by Sea being in the King's Dominion, as all other Officers of
" Armes be under all other Princes in their Dominions, without paying
" Passages, Tolles, or Customs for themselves, their Horses, their Ser-
" vants, or any Manner of Goods to any of them belonging, so that it
" be for themselves, or any Thing for their Household, Provision, or
" Stuffe; Provided always that none Officer of Armes shall not for him-
" self, nor no Friend at no Time, nor never occupie no Course of Mer-
" chandize, whereby he should colour any such Customs belonging unto
" the King, but in that Case to paye all such Duties as is due to the
" King." Ms. of Claren. Lee, see p. 221 &c. given to the Heralds Li-
brary by John Hare Esq; late Richmond.*

*The Exemption mentioned in this Charter is of a large Extent, comprehend-
ing the Times of War and Peace, which is adequate to the Duties of these
Officers mentioned in the Introductions of the Patents to Kings of Arms " ut
" nec tempus bellorum neq; pacis sine convenientibus & aptis Ministris
" debeat præteriri," a Statute made 5 Hen. 8. c. 6. specifies several Ex-
emptions belonging to them immemorially in Regard to Offices and Business, wherein
any Armour or Weapon was to be used, as a proper Inducement to extend the
like Favour to other Officers under parallel Circumstances.*

*The Nobility, who by the Largeness of their Estates, are thereby generally best
enabled to contribute towards supporting the Publick, are however in some fo-
reign Countries exonerated, because they are obliged by their Baronies to defend
the State with their Lives and Fortunes upon all emergent Occasions. Klock.
de contrib. c. 14. n. 12. Thus by our common Law those who owed Duties
in War incident to their Tenures by Chevalry were excused from Escuage, if
they personally performed their Services in the Army, and even those also, who
held by Serjantries to be executed in Times of Peace, (as to find a Cook at the
Coronation, or to be then the Champion &c.) were exempted from Scutage, un-
less they held by military Tenure. The Nature of the Employments of Heralds
seem to entitle them to the Equity on which these Exemptions from Scutage are
grounded, for as they were bound to attend personally in the Army during the
Times of War, so they were under the like Obligations of waiting on the So-
vereign in Times of Peace, not only at Coronations, but at all other Festivals
and splendid Solemnities, and were in Truth, and still continue Domestick Ser-
vants in the Royal Household.*

*The Intention of this Charter and the Practice thereon, hath been to exempt
these Officers, not only from Contributions for Lands, whereof they were seized
in their corporate Capacity, and for the Salaries and Fees paid to them by Virtue
of their Offices, but for all their other Estates real and personal wherever situated,
and was not confined like some other Exemptions, mentioned in the Tear-Books*

h

to

to Taxes of that Nature and Denomination only, which were subsisting at the Times of the Dates of these Exemptions, for the present Charter not only exonerates the Heralds from the several particular Tallages herein specified, but “ from any other grant hereafter to be made to that King, his Heirs, “ or Successors Kings of England by Authority of Parliament, or otherwise”, which is the Scope through the whole Tenour of these Letters Patents. Then as a particular Favour ’tis herein farther directed, that the bare Production of these Letters Patents to the Treasurer, Barons, Commissioners, or Assessors should be sufficient Authority for their Discharge, however it happens, that these Officers sometimes recurred to the other Method herein also prescribed, by prosecuting Writs directed out of Chancery under the Great Seal for the Allowance hereof, whereby we are happily furnished with Records of the Judgment of the Chancery and Exchequer Courts, which being too long to be inserted here at large, may be consulted in the Rolls of the Exchequer, bearing Date 6 Oct. 13 Eliz. 14 July 13 Eliz. Term. Trin. 1 Jac. 1. 27 Apr. 5 Jac. 1. Term. Mich. 15 Car. 2. rot. 53. Pasch. 16 Car. 2. rot. 15. In all these Writs this Exemption Charter is recited, and the Treasurer, Barons of the Exchequer, all Commissioners, Assessors, and Collectors, and all other Officers and Ministers within the Kingdom, are commanded not to compel any of the Officers of Arms therein respectively mentioned, by their proper Names and Titles, to any Contribution to the Payment of the Tax granted by Parliament, either for their temporal Goods or Moveables, their Lands, Tenements, or Possessions within this Realm, but that they remain quit and exonerated, and in Case any Distress had been made, the same should be released, and that they should not be molested for any Sum towards the Aid, though a Certificate had or should be made into the Exchequer. There may be probably several other such Entries, though for saving this Expence, it was a frequent Custom for the King’s Remembrancer to certify this Exemption to the Collectors of the Taxes of the Places, wherein any of these Officers had real or personal Estates, whereof the Collector hath several distinct Certificates in his Custody.

Thus these Officers were discharged from the Payment of Impositions laid by Parliament, till after the Commencement of the Reign of King William, when there was an express Clause inserted in the Land-Tax, that no privileged Place or Person, body politick or corporate should be exempted from that Assessment, which indeed was taking away this Exemption by a Statute in this particular Imposition only: This very Clause seems strongly to imply, that in Case the same had been omitted out of this Act, this Exemption would have been valid, notwithstanding the most general Words contained in that Law. And it may be hoped that this Freedom from Imposts continues in as legal Force, as it ever did, in all other Instances, wherein the same is not expressly taken away by especial Words in the Statutes which grant any Aids. Ed. VI. takes Notice of the Reasonableness of this Exemption in his Time, upon Occasion of the Decay of the Profits and Advantages antiently belonging to these Officers, which is much stronger in the present Age, when their Incomes are reduced to that Degree, as scarce to afford the Heralds a bare necessary Subsistence.

As

As these Officers in their Petition to Hen. 8. specify their Exemption from Payment of Customs, so we find that as low as 16 March 1624, the then Lord Treasurer by Warrant to the Custom-House, ordered two Tunns of Wine to be delivered to this Corporation without Impost, and the Entries in the Partition Books assure us, that afterwards the Crown allowed them yearly a Sum of Money in Lieu thereof: And from the Difference of the Sums we may learn the Quantity of Wine annually then allowed to Garter for his separate Use. Our former Princes extended their Munificence farther in giving the Wine it self out of the Right of Prilage: Thus Adam Derby Vaillant-Herald obtained in 1 Hen. IV, two Tunns of Wine yearly during his Life; "Henri
" par la Grace de Dieu Roy d'Engleterre, & de France, & Seigneur
" d'Irlande. A nostre trescher Clerc Johan de Searle nostre Chaunceller
" Saluz. Comme de nostre grace espediale eons grantez a nostre servant
" Adam Derby autrement dit Vaillant nostre heraut, un tonel ou deux pipes
" de Vin à prendre annuellement pur terme de sa vie par les mains de nostre
" Chief Butiller pur le temps esteant &c." Priv. Sig. in Turre. Rich. 3. granted "Collegio Armorum quatuor dolia vini." B. 3. penes me p. 23 b. These were particular temporary Concessions of Wine it self, but the Charter of Ed. VI conferrs a Freedom from all Imposts in Perpetuity, which is not a Singularity, for there is a Proviso in the Test Act 25 Car. II. c. 2, that the Disabilities therein enacted, shall not extend to take away Bills of Impost; and it seems to be implied that there are some Persons still entitled to a Freedom from Customs, by the Statute upon the Union 5 Annæ c. 8. Art. 6. which by a Clause particularly reserves to the Subjects of either Kingdom, their former private Rights of being exempted from Duties upon Export and Import.

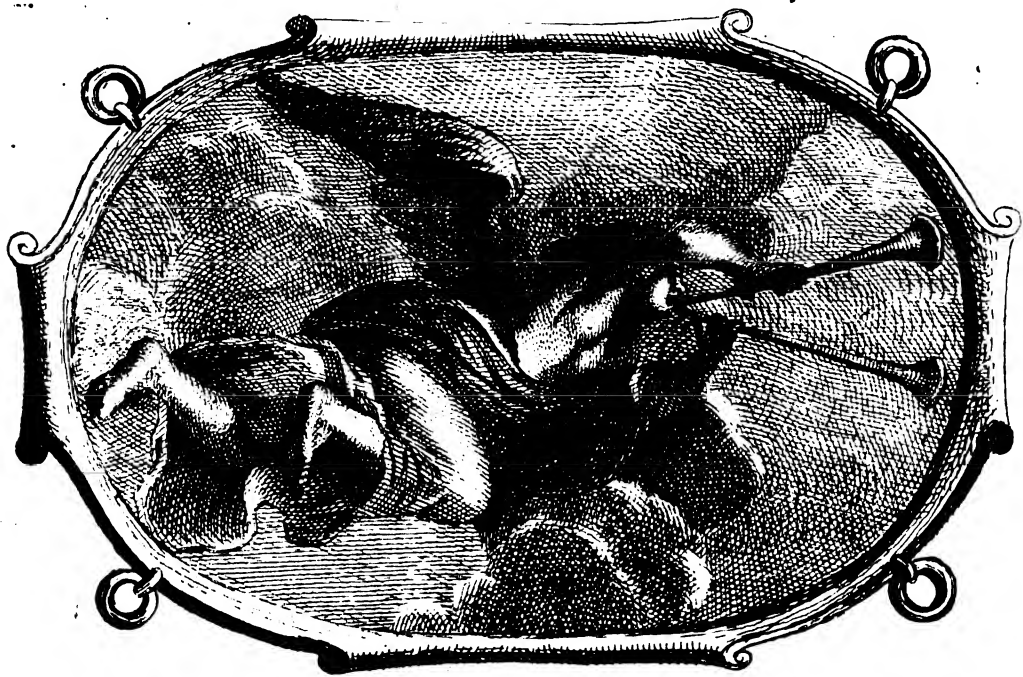
There are likewise in that Volume some Errors of the Press which are to be corrected.

PAGE 4. note b. read 36 instead of 46 Ed. 3. P. 11. in the note Rich. de Burle omitted, whose Name preceeds Brian de Stapulton. P. 33. instead of Bretagne read Breton. P. 40. note g. read Scapul. P. 88. read x instead of xi Nov. P. 89. 20 instead of 30 June, and in note m. Vinc. Ms. n. 417. instead of Lib. Nig. P. 113. read 1380 instead of 1480. P. 116. pretii instead of preees. P. 118 and 128 note y. read Church of Stanton Harcourt. P. 141. l. 2. for Norwich read Norfolk. P. 182. perfect instead of preterperfect. P. 183. note a read Cxiv. P. 185. l. 7. read deliver instead of prepare. P. 205 read 1 instead of 3 Ed. IV. P. 267. in the Blasoning of the Arms add a Crosse Croset fitch in the sinister chief, and read Antelope instead of Tyger. P. 363. instead of Char. read Clarenceux Lees. P. 370, Stranger instead of Suranger. P. 404, Spence instead of Spencer.

The Editor hath subjoined a Discourse touching the Office of Garter King of Arms, transcribed out of a large Fund of Materials collected by him some Time since, touching the Antiquity, Degrees, Titles, and Successions of Officers of Arms, their Duties in the several Articles, throughout the large Circle of their Professions, and the Rights and Immunities of different Kinds heretofore allowed them in this and foreign Kingdoms; which he could easily digest into Method, under their proper Heads, if a long Series of jejune Enquiries attended with Reflections answerable to such Narratives, could be esteemed to deserve the Pains of that Attention, but considering the present Scitnation of the Affairs

fairs of this Society, whose Privileges have been betrayed by the Unwariness, Negligence, or ill Designs of some former Officers, it may be more eligible, in a particular Member, to sit down contentedly under the Loss of them, rather than to bestow his Time and Industry in claiming and asserting them against Difficulties, he must expect to meet with abroad, when at the same Time, he cannot be ascertained of Security against Discouragements from the College it self.

Though these Volumes are drawn out to too great a Length, yet the Collector flatters himself they will be less tedious to any Reader, whose Genius leads him to the Love of Antiquities, since they carry their own Credentials, by Quotations transcribed at large from Manuscripts, that are not accessible to all Persons, whereof those which have been cited as Vouchers remaining in his own Possession, shall be communicated to any Persons, who shall desire to inspect them, and 'tis hoped that these Extracts will not be disrelished, because they are inserted in their primitive Spellings and obsolete Terms, which he dares own, are in his private Opinion, like the precious Rust of Medalls, being the Marks both of their Antiquity, and Genuineness; so that he supposed the clothing them in a fashionable modern Dress, would as much detract from their real Value, as Nero's gilding the brazen Statue of Alexander made by the famous Lysippus, tended to depretiate the original Beauty of it.



T H E

T H E C O N T E N T S.

The Matter in this Author's Narrative concerning the Institution of the GARTER appears so ill chosen, and the Manner of it so ill designed, that the Editor thought it not worth his Pains to write any Comments thereon, more especially because it may be soon enough to extract from it every Thing that is really valuable, whenever any History of this ORDER shall be written; however 'till that be done, he thought an Abridgement of the Contents might in some Measure contribute to the Ease of the Reader.

THE Origin of the Order of Knighthood, according to this Author, among the Trojans, and whether it gave Rise to the olympick Games p. 2, 3, 4. He derives the Original of honorary Orders from a Principle of Religion p. 5, which he confirms by the Practice of religious Princes p. 5, 6. Of Abraham, Abimeleck, Ibid, and of Moses p. 7, where he speaks of the Effects of Prayer in good Men, and exemplifies what he saith. The Connexion between Religion and Success in War p. 8, both from the Providence and Promise of God, and the Authority of Moses, and the History of Joshua *ibid.* from the Success of a just War, even among Infidels p. 9, that Prayer is the Means of procuring God's Favour, as he is the Author of Victory p. 10, the Author's Sentiments on this Occasion just and pious, and wherewith his Heart seems to be warmed by the Manner of his Expression which might become the Order of an Evangelical Pastor *ibid.* He confirms these pious Sentiments by the Example of Cornelius, of Moses, of the Israelites in the red Sea p. 11. From the overruling Power of God p. 12. Of Prayer for the Dead, and the Piety in that Respect of Judas Macchabeus p. 13, [where the Scribe mistook in placing twelve thousand instead of two thousand Drachma's Macchab. Book second ch. xii. v. 43.] Of founding Colleges, Halls, and Monasteries for promoting Piety *ibid.* more of Prayer for the Dead p. 14, from the Danger they may be in *ibid.* this Duty confirmed by the greatest Examples *ibid.* Of Kings, Dukes, &c. Of King Arthur, Edgar, the Henrys, and Edwards p. 15. A general Character of these Princes, and their Encouragement of Virtue p. 16. A Rule of Socrates, the Origin of the different Habits in the military and religious Orders, of Images, and Banners, and Monuments, of Arms, Helmets &c. in Windsor *ibid.* The End of these Monuments to create a generous Emulation p. 17, but in Christians the Edification of Souls *ibid.* and the Assistance of the Dead by the Living *ibid.* Founding Encouragements for Preachers p. 18. and Prayers, the Application to the Church at Windsor, the fine and commodious Situation of it p. 19, and the Palace, the Castle begun, and the round Table instituted by King Arthur *ibid.* The Description of it p. 20, and Number of Knights *ibid.* more of his Table *ibid.* and p. 21. The Names of the nine Worthies, the Preference to all of them given to Arthur, Founder of the Order of Knighthood at Windsor *ibid.* The Author much inclined to favour the Henrys of England, particularly Hen. 7. *ibid.* A Story of the Apparition of St. George to Rich. I, and his giving thereon to some select Knights a Leather to be buckled on their Leggs p. 22. The military Rewards of the Romans p. 22, 23. The Order of St. George designed to be founded by Rich. I, accomplished by Edw. 3, in the 23 of his Reign p. 23. His Piety to the Living, and the Dead *ibid.* More of the happy Situation of Windsor p. 24. He institutes the Order of St. George there *ibid.* Virtue, Friendship, and Concord the End of it. *ibid.* and p. 25. A Reflection on Commilitones by Cæsar p. 26. The moral Signification of their several Badges, but the End of them all to restore Concord among Princes p. 27. A brave, if not fabulous Action of King Arthur p. 28. through the Assistance of the blessed Virgin, whose Image he bore on his Shield *ibid.* compared to Sampson, Joshua, Judas Macchabeus, David, and King Richard, who overcame and eat the Heart of a Lion, from which he took his Name, to Constantine the Great from the Sign of the Cross *ibid.* The Origin and Use of Images in Churches p. 29. Of the Orders of St. Michael and St. Andrew [the Golden-Fleece] founded with the same Design p. 29. Visible Tokens of Love among distant Princes p. 30. An Objection from the Image of Animals, and inanimate Bodies obviated *ibid.* A superstitious Homage [or rather Worship] paid by the Knights to St. George, the Confessor, and the pious Henry p. 31. The Origin of this not from Priests, but christian Princes supposed to be acted by a divine Spirit *ibid.* The Priests directed, and Colleges of them
i
instituted

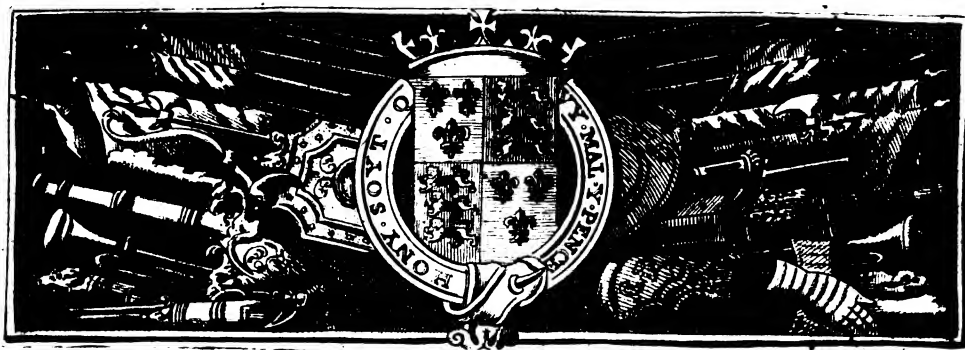
instituted to this End by Princes *ibid.* Instrumental and vocal Musick appointed to the same Purpose p. 32. an Oath imposed upon Knights elect at their Admission. Heralds sent to foreign Courts to proclaim the Solemnity upon the Erection of this Order p. 32. The martial Exercises on that Occasion, where the Queen was attended with 300 beautiful Ladies sitting as Judges, but assisted by the Heralds in making a Judgement of these Actions *ibid.* The Author's Attachment to the Henrys again discovered p. 33. their pious Foundations *ibid.* particularly of Henry 6. p. 33, 34. the Augmentations to the Order by Edw. 4. Miracles supposed by the Author to be done at the Tomb of Henr. 6. *ibid.* The Benefactions of Hen. 7. to the Order p. 35. other Acts of his Munificence *ibid.* A prophetick Saying of Cardinal Wolsey p. 36. King Hen. 8. conforms to the Example of his Predecessors, in doing Honour to the Order *ibid.* with a short Elogy upon him and the Success of his Reign *ibid.*

The Patrons of this Order p. 37. The Holy Trinity, and second Person in more peculiar Manner, and in Reference to whom the Cross their proper Badge, the Original of it from Constantine, whose Mother was of British Extraction. An Argument of the Author for Invocation of Saints, rather after his Manner pompous and rhetorical than solid. The Virgin Mary's Patronage of the Order *ibid.* for which is pleaded the Example of King Arthur p. 38, and of Edw. 3. St. George the Patron, from whom the Order is denominated *ibid.* His general Character: The Story of his Appearance before the Walls of Jerusalem besieged by the Christians with a red Cross under the Image of a very beautiful Youth. He quotes St. Ambrose for the Existence of this Saint, which he doubtless took either from the Chronicle of Bergomensis published at Venice in 1490, or from Hermannus Schedel, who printed his Chronicle at Nuremberg in 1493, but that Book of St. Ambrose, from whence this Citation was made, is not esteemed to have been the genuine Work of that Father, and hath been lost a long Time. The Author not much inclined to believe the Legend of the Dragon and the Maid, yet admits an allegorical Construction of it, which seems sufficiently strained: A Story of his Death taken from a legendary Writer p. 39. Another after his Death from a like Authority. His Heart according to it bequeathed to English Christians, and to those at Windsor only, and was presented to Henry the 5. by the Emperor Sigismund, and there reposed p. 40.

The Contents of the following Parts will be found by the running Titles at the Top of the Pages.



Institutio



Institutio Clarissimi Ordinis Militaris a præ-nobili Subligaculo nuncupati.



EDOARDUS Tertius, Ille unus ex Inviçtissimis Angliæ Regibus, post alia multa sui temporis Acta præclarissima, dum animo repeteret, serioq; pertrectaret duo Regum omnium præcipua quædam Insignia, ne dicam Officia quidem Ipsi ab Optimo Maximo potius injecta, idoneum inquam Militiæ moderamen perpetuumq; Rei Militaris Incrementum ad Solidum reipub. propugnaculum : & Summopere Necessarium, Eique velut affixum Certum Religionis Stabimentum, ad laudem atq; honorem Dei, singulis quibusq; Regnis bene ac honorifice Comparatis felicissime prospicientis ; huc deniq; pervenit, ut in hoc Ipso Negotio cum Vetera tum recentia hinc suæ inde Regionum Exterarum bene & feliciter habentium imitaretur Exempla. *Dionysius* enim magnus imprimis ordinatæ decoratæq; militiæ & Caduciatoriæ dignitatis

The Institution of the most Noble Order of Knighthood, Denominated from the G A R T E R.



EDWARD the Third, one of the most invincible Princes that ever sat upon the English Throne, after the many glorious Actions of his own Reign, seriously considering and revolving within himself on the two chief Ornaments of all Kings, or rather Duties enjoined them by the Almighty, that is to say, a due and proper Regulation of Knighthood, and continual Improvement in military Affairs, as a sure and lasting Defence to the Commonwealth, and what is exceeding necessary for it : On the which, as it were, depends the other which is a firm Establishment of Religion, highly tending to the Glory and Honour of God, and Advantage of all and every Kingdom well and truly governed, resolved at last to imitate in this Particular, the ancient and modern Examples, as well of his own as other foreign flourishing Kingdoms. For Dionysius the Great is said to have been the first Institutor of a regular and honourable Knighthood, and Officers of Arms, whose

P. 2.

nitatis Institutor fuisse memoratur, quem secuti sunt alii Multi, paris Industriae neque minoris Authoritatis. Suos tam ampli Nominis Equites Troja venditat, Hectora, Troilum, Aeneam, Athenorem: ut de Multis aliis non dicam, inter quos, qualis Ordo Militaris, quam memoranda Societas, & quantum decus extitit per ea quae leguntur in Ipsorum Historiis quis abunde decerpet. A quibus, excisa jam Troja, redeuntes cum Victore exercitu Graeci principes, Agamemnon, Menelaus, Pelleus, Hercules, Diomedes, Thelamon, Ulixes, Patroclus, & alii Complures: ob perpetuam Insuper sui Memoriam relinquendam & Nobilem quoque Juventutem ad Virtutes atque Magnanimitatem Suo & Achillis exemplo similiter accendendam inter Se (Conventu facto) statuerunt quinquennalem inde fore Celebritatem; ad quam cum Venerando Virorum honore jam fulgentium & illustrium atq; Oportunissimorum Judicum coetu Clarissimi quique Tyrones undique totius Graeciae convolarent, suarum ibi virium & Ingenii periculum facturi, manifestumq; Indolis suae Specimen Exhibituri, quatenus in istiusmodi Virtutum exercitiis magis atque magis indies succrescentes, ad honorem se dignum denique pervenirent.

Sub Olympo stans temporibus observata Celebritas est, quadraginta deinceps dies. In Valle Monti circumjecta eoque quadratum ex omni parte Spacium, ut Convenientium illuc Honori Numeroq; responderet. Res ipsa Celebrisve Conventio seu ludi (si mavis) Celebres, in quibus sic Nobilitas exornata fuit & Exercitata Juventus, de suis ibi factis insignienda, sicut & In-

whose Example many others neither of less Authority nor less Industry followed. Troy glories in the Valour of her Knights, as Hector, Troilus, Aeneas, Athenor, and others too many to mention here: what the Order of Knighthood among them, how remarkable their Society and Valour was, may be read more at large in their Histories. From which, the Grecian Princes, Agamemnon, Menelaus, Achilles, Hercules, Diomedes, Ulixes, Patroclus, and many others returning with their victorious Army from the Destruction of Troy, resolved at a Meeting among themselves, for a perpetual Remembrance of their Actions, and to enflame the daring Youth by Theirs and Achilles's Example to Vertue and Magnanimity, that a solemn Assembly should be held every five Years, at the which the noblest Youth of all Greece, should shew themselves before a venerable Assembly of Men renowned for their Vertue and Honour, and therefore the most proper Judges for this Purpose, there to make Trial of their Strength and Genius, and to give evident Tokens of a virtuous Disposition, so that by their continual Improvement in these manly Exercises they might at last attain to the Honour of which they were worthy.

The Meeting was kept at stated Times at the Foot of Olympus and continued forty Days together in the Valley lying round the Mountain, the Place being for that Purpose levelled on every Side, that it might be answerable to the Number and Dignity of the Assembly. The Thing it self, whether we call it a glorious Assembly, or famous Games, in which the Nobility acquired still a further Lustre to themselves, and the Youth were so exercised, as to make themselves famous by their own Actions, as their Ancestors had done before, began to be called Olympicks. The Exercises were wont to be performed naked at the

& Insigniti majores ante fuerunt, cœperunt *Olympia* Vocari. Gymnicum revera Certamen sub ipso jam *olympo* celebrari Solitum, juxta *Olympiam*, Urbem inter *Ossam* & *Olympum*, illa quinquennali Celebritate admodum inclytam, mercatuq; famigeratam. Decretumq; fuit a Cunctis ibi Celebritatis hujus authoribus & honorifico Consortio junctis, ne quis utcunque princeps in universa *Græcia* per annuam Regni sui Nomenclaturam tempora distingueret, antequam in hoc honoratissimo Concurſu sese, quis & qualis Vir esset, egregie demonstrasset. Cœptum & hoc, ut annorum distinctioni Nomen *Olympiadis* inditum esset. Quæ Prærogativa postmodum ut ab Initio mundi ipsius Creationi: Sic uni jam Servatoris incarnationi debita remansit, quanquam Principes inde, sicut & prius, in sua quisq; Regione discretionem quandam Annorum subintulere. Certè sicut *Græci* per *Olympiads* sic per *Consulatus Romani* supputantes, rerum gestarum seriem indicabant. Qui vero cum *Jasone* profecti sunt in *Colchos* Equites Inclytissimi, Venerandam quoq; Societatem inierunt atq; Intègre conservârunt, velut ad eundem simul honorem aspirantes. Præcipui quidem *Castor* & *Pollux*, *Thelamon*, *Orpheus*, *Hercules* & *Hilas*. Ubi Velleris aurei decus & Ordo cœperunt. *Atheniensium* autem & *Lacedæmoniorum* qualis Ordo quamq; Illustre commilitium diutissimè Constiterit, qui legit, quis non intelligit? *Assyriorum*, *Persarum* & *Medorum* quorum Gloria tanta fuit, non dubium quin & Ordo militaris insignis extitit, & quibusdam honoribus ad militaria facinora semper invitatus. Sed horum hanc Gloriam *Alexander Macedo*

the very Foot of Olympus, near the City Olympia, lying between Ossa and Olympus, a City not only remarkable and renowned for these quinquennial Games, but also for its Trade. It was also resolved by all the Authors of this Solemnity, and Members of this honourable Society, that no Prince in Greece should make any Computation of Time by the Years of his Reign, unless he had first publicly given some Token of his Courage and Virtue before this glorious Concourse of Nobility. And hence it was that the Computation of their Years was called Olympiads. Which Prerogative continued afterwards, and as at first it was fixed from the Creation, so now all Calculations of Time are made only from the Incarnation of our Saviour. Nevertheless Princes even from that Time, as heretofore, have in their own Dominions taken the Liberty of Introducing some other particular Way of Computation. And 'tis certain that as the Greeks reckoned by Olympiads, so the Romans computing by their Consulships preserved the Order and Continuance of their Actions. But the noble Knights who went with Jason to Colchos, entered into an honourable Society, and preserved it entirely, aspiring as it were to the same Honour; the chief indeed were Castor, and Pollux, Thelamon, Orpheus, Hercules, and Hilas. Where the Honour and Order of the golden Fleece were first instituted. As to the Athenians and Lacedæmonians we may see plainly by their Histories, what Order they had among them. And it is no Doubt but that the Assyrians, Persians, and Medes whose Actions have gained them great Glory and Renown, had also among them some extraordinary Order of Knighthood; inviting and encouraging their Members to noble and Warlike Actions by particular Rewards and Honours. But Alexander the Macedonian

P. 3. *Macedo* qui primus regnavit in *Græcia* penitus obſcuravit, qui & regna delevit, Suæque ditioni Subjiciens inter Milites bene meritos deniq; partivit, ut eos è meritis honorandi atq; Exaltandi Condignam ſibi Curam omnino fuiſſe probaret. Poſtremò *Roma* Deviatrix ſub Regibus orta, per Conſules & Dictatores fauſto progreſſu magis atque magis Elata, ſub *Cæſaribus* & *Auguſtis* denique Conſummata, diſciplinæ Militaris, & Equeſtris Ordinis, patricijque decoris, geſtorum Illuſtrium & Inſigniſſimorum apparatus præſtantiffima Jactatrix emicuit. Quippe quæ Nihil iſtiusmodi quod ante *Græcis* in precio fuit, non ad ſe transferendum ſibiſque tribuendum apprime Curaret. Pacis ac belli Certiſſima diſtributrix, dum Officia pacati temporis & ſolicitæ Munera militiæ Studioſiſſime digereret, ut nec honorem cuique Suum & in loco ſuo deſore, ſuſtinere potuit. Primo (quod dixi) ſub Regibus inclaruit, mox per Conſules & Dictatores inferiori gradu cucurrit, Poſtremo ſub *Cæſaribus* & *Auguſtis* exultando, dum inſoleſcere cœpit, repente Corruit. Veruntamen illis interim majoribus, alij quoque minores Magiſtratus & Officiales adjecti ſunt. Militiæ quidem Imperatores, Magiſtri Militum, ſeu Tribuni Equitum celerumque legati, Chiliarchæ, Centuriones, Decuriones: per manipulos, turmas, Cohortes & legiones diſcreti Milites. Pacis autem, Patres ſeu Senatus, Patritij, Prætores, Præfecti, Pontifices, Cenſores, Quæſtores, Interreges, Ediles: quibus honorifica Societas & tamen honor ex meritis abunde decretus.

Tri-

nian the firſt King who reigned over all Greece, obſcured and extinguished this their Glory, and after that he had conquered and reduced their Dominions, ſhared them amongſt the moſt deſerving of his Soldiers, thinking the rewarding and promoting them according to their Deſerts, a Study entirely worthy of himſelf, Laſtly conquering Rome, having her firſt Beginning under Kings, and more ſucceſſfully enlarging her ſelf under her Conſuls and Dictators, and brought to the higheſt Pitch of Honour under her Cæſars and Auguſti, placed her greateſt Glory and Pride in the Excellency of her Military Diſcipline, Equeſtrian Order, and Senatorian Dignity, in the Greatneſs of her Exploits, and Nobleneſs of her Enterprizes. Nor was there any Thing of this Nature, which had been in any Eſteem among the Greeks, which ſhe did not take Care to transfer from thence and make it her own. A faithful Dealer out of War and Peace, and ſo carefully diſtinguiſhing between the Offices and Services in Time of Peace, and the hazardous Duties in War, as to ſuffer none to be without the Honour due to his Poſt. Firſt (as I ſaid) ſhe flouriſhed under the Government of Kings, proceeding after that in a lower Degree of Honour under the Adminiſtration of Conſuls and Dictators, and growing proud and inſolent with her Succeſs and Proſperity under her Emperours, decayed and fell to Ruin of a Sudden. But yet in the mean Time other leſſer Magiſtrates and Officers were added to the greater. Officers of the Army were their Generals, Lieutenant Generals of Foot and of Horſe, Colonels, Centurions and Decurions, while the Soldiers were diſtinguiſhed by Bands, Troops, Cohorts and Legions. Civil Offices, and Honours were thoſe of the Senators, Noblemen, Prætors, Governours, Prieſtly Dignity, Cenſors, Quæſtors, Regents, Ædiles, di-

vided

Triumphus, Ovatio, Corona, Torquis, Paludamentum, Trabea, Latus-clavus, Prætexta, Toga, Imagines, Statuæ, Stemmata, ex ærario publico impendia, aliaq; multa; quemadmodum & Græcis haud multum dissimilis Ornamentorum & Insignium Speciositas antecesserat, quibus majus atq; Gloriosius erat *Olympionicem* fuisse quam *Romæ* triumphasse. Utrifq; sane mira Cupiditas honoris & Gloriandi Sedulitas inerat; adeo nimirum, ut è vestimentis quoque suis sibi Nomina coasciscerent, & Palliati, Togati, Paludati, Trabeati (ne cætera commemorem) dicerentur. Sed hijs Omnibus quamquam forma quædam disciplinæ militaris & equestris honestamenti fuisse Videatur, haud ea tamen erat quæ debuerat. Debuerat enim honore cultuq; dei Solius & ejus imprimis auxilio niti, quod per Viros bonos, Justos, Supplices, & Deo devotos in articulo quovis facilius impetrari posse creditur: ut divinæ nos Historiæ series edocuit, sine qua nulla hujus materiæ veritas elucescit; sicut & probissime noster *Edoardus* intellexit, historiæ sacre tenorem, & apertissima Christianissimorum Principum è seriatim digestis Annalibus Consilia (non dubium) inde desumpta, considerans. Patet enim illinc opem maxime divinam, in Omni sano Consilio, negotioq; patrando, cum diligentia Militari semper esse copulandam: neq; posse Successus inveniri, sine sic præconcepta atq; affectata Sedulitate. Unde Serenissimi quiq; Reges, qui disciplinæ militaris & Equestris Ordinis honores atque Or-
namenta statuerunt, pios simul homines ad precandum, Cæteraq; pio
&

P. 4.

vided all into honourable Societies, and each Honour fully answering the Deserts. Triumphs, Ovations, Crowns, Chains, the Military Garment, the Consular Trabea, the Laticlave, Prætexta, Toga, Images, Statues, Inscriptions, Salaries out of the publick Treasury, and many other such Encouragements after the same Manner; as had before been used among the Greeks, in a beautiful Variety not much differing from these, of Ornaments and different Estates and Degrees of Honours; and a Victory in the Olympick Games, was accounted among the Greeks more Great and Glorious than a Triumph at Rome.

Both indeed were actuated by a wonderful Desire of Honour, and an indefatigable Thirst after Glory: And tho' by all these Things it may appear that there was some Form of Military Discipline and an Equestrian Dignity, yet was it not such as it ought; for it should in the first Place have been designed for the Honour and Worship of God alone, and to depend and rely entirely on his Assistance; which we know is more easily to be obtained in any Necessity, by good, just and humble Men devoted to God, as the whole Course of the Scripture shews us, whereto without having Recourse, the Truth of this Matter is not apparent: as our Edward very well understood, considering the Tenor of the Scriptures, and the Undertakings and Counsels of christian Princes, digested in Order in their Chronicles, and (without all Doubt) taken from thence. For it is manifest from those Books, that in every wholesome Undertaking, and Performance of Business, the divine Assistance is to be joined always to military Industry, and that no Success can be possibly expected, without having first such a thought of, and a great Diligence in Action. Whence the greatest of Kings, who have decreed Honours and Ornaments for military Performances, and Orders of Knighthood, have also added and brought in religious Men to
C
pray

& Ecclesiastico ritu peragenda Subinduxerunt, ob Salutem animæ suæ, immo Salutem Omnium, & in Regni sui decus, felicitatem ac præsidium. Siquidem sub Ipsam mundi Originem, hæ duæ partes gubernandæ tuendæq; reip. tanquam penicillo sunt Expressæ; dum Sua deo laus Speciatim adhibita ejus singulare Præsidium obtineret, & mox sub ipso Gubernator existens ubiq; suos ad rem consulto Clareq; gerendam haberet accinctos. Sic *Abrahamus* itaque post honorem deo ritè præstitum & alia reip. Subinde munia synceriter exhibita, sub dei protectione milites educens, quos habebat Expeditos, optimèq; Coordinatos, fratrem, fraternamq; Substantiam ab hostili turba recepit. Cui *Melchisedecus* ait, Benedictus *Abraham* deo, & benedictus deus, quo protegente hostes in Manibus ejus sunt; ibi geminum Regni tutamen ac firmamentum indicans. Primarium sane divinæ protectionis, pia Consonantia laudum divinarum & debitis orationibus impetrandæ; sed quæ semper humanæ Virtuti, militariq; prudentiæ coassistat. Nec in Selecto solum dei populo hic Ordo resplenduit, verum in Cætera quoque plebe rationabili formæ dedita. *Abimelechus* enim Palesti- norum rex multitudinem militarem sic digestam habuisse videtur, utpote Cujus *Phicol* princeps erat. Neque hic divinæ laudis & gloriæ videtur oblitus, qui benedictos Dei patrem *Abrahamum* & filium ejus *Isaacum* sibi conciliare studuit; postmodum ut populus, in dei Cultum ac Gloriam augefcebat, & hujus Rei Studium simul accrevit;

Moses

pray and perform other Duties, according to the Ceremonies of the Church for the Salvation of their own Souls; nay even for the Salvation of all; and for the Glory, Prosperity and Safeguard of their own Kingdom: These two Parts of governing and defending the Commonwealth, being as it were, drawn out with a Pencil from the very Beginning of the World: When by particularly attributing to God the Honour due to him they should obtain his extraordinary Assistance, and the Governor who is placed immediately under him, find his Men bravely resolved and prepared for Action. So Abraham after due Honour given to God, and the other Duties of Government sincerely performed, leading out his Soldiers which he had in good Order and Readiness, under the Protection of the Almighty, recovered his Brother, and his Brothers Family and Substance from the Hands of his Enemies. To whom Melchisedec said, Blessed be Abraham of the most high God, and Blessed be the most high God which hath delivered thine Enemies into thine Hands, thereby declaring the two chief Points of defending and maintaining a Kingdom: the chief one indeed, that of the divine Protection to be obtained by a religious Harmony of divine Hymns and Praises, and proper Prayers fitted to that Purpose, and which always are aiding and assisting to humane Valour and Skill in War. Nor was this Order and Method only to be found among the chosen People of God: But in every People and Nation under any reasonable Form of Government. For Abimelech a King [in Palestine] had no doubt an Army, and Warriors, under a due Regulation, seeing Phicol was chief Captain of his Host; nor was he forgetful of the Honour and Glory due to God as may appear from his desiring to enter into a Covenant with Abraham and his Son Isaac who were blessed by God: afterwards as the People improved in the Worship of God, this Practice increased also, for Moses the Captain of the Israelites, and

ap-

Moses namq; Dux Israeliticæ Gentis omni modo primus, in Eductio- nem ejusdem de Servizio *Egyptiaco* destinatus, clarissimè docuit, qua- liter in hijs duobus totius rei cardo vertitur; dum in Gubernatione commissæ sibi plebis, *Josue*, quem secundum Deum principem exerci- tus instituit, diceret, Elige Viros & pugna; ego autem stabo in Verti- ce Collis, habens Virgam Dei in Manu mea. Ubi manifestè *Moses* ostendit Principio Viros ad reip. tutamen eligendos, deinde vero ut per ipforum Operam stare possit inconcussa, precibus ad Deum dirigendis omnino Committendum. Neque fieri posse ut Militum facinora suc- cedant, si non Vota piorum; religioseq; vivere debentium preces ad- jungantur; Nam cum levasset (inquit) manus *Moses*, vincebat *Israel*, sin paululum remisisset superabat Adversarius. Quod si non unius aut alterius Orationem seu votivam manuum levationem exaudiri contingat, haud erit ut plurimorum, quorum alter tanquam alterum adjuturus P. 5. frequenter accurrat, Supplicatio inanis abeat. Ait enim, *Mosi* manus graves erant, *Aaron* autem & *Hur* sustentabant Manus ejus ex utraque parte. Et factum est ut Manus Ejus non lassarentur. Fugavit itaque dux *Josue* populum, cum quo pugnabat. Id quod non modo tunc Deus per Ser- vum suum imperavit, & ex Imperio suo factum Ipse perfecit, verum etiam ut omnino posteris Regibus ac Ducibus proponeretur imitandum, dixit ad *Mosen*, scribe hoc ob Monumentum in libro & auribus *Josue* trade: Imperat auribus *Josue* tradendum, an aliam ob Causam quam quod Regibus, principibus

appointed by Signs and Wonders to lead them out of the Egyptian Bondage, most plainly teaches us how in these two Things the main Point of Government consists; when in governing the People committed to his Charge, he said to Joshua (whom according to Gods Order he had made General of the Army) chuse us out Men and fight, but I will stand on the top of the Hill with the Rod of God in my Hand. Where *Moses* clearly shews, that Men at first indeed are to be chose out for the Defence of a Nation, but then that it may by their Assistance remain fixt and secure, we must altogether resign it up to God by Prayers to him. And it is impossible any warlike Enterprize should succeed, without it be accompanied with the Wishes of good Men, and the Prayers of those set apart for, and obliged to lead a holy and religious Life. for (he says) that when *Moses* lift up his Hands, *Israel* prevail- ed, but when he let them down a little, the Enemy had the Advantage; which shews that tho' the Prayer of one or two, or a religious lifting up of Hands should chance not to be heard, yet it can scarce be, that the Prayers of many, when the one is as it were an Assistant to the other, should prove ineffectual. For it is said of *Moses* that his Hands were heavy, but *Aaron* and *Hur* held them up on each Side, and it came to pass that his Hands were not tired; so that Joshua prevailed over the People with whom he fought, and put them to Flight. A Duty which God not only commanded by his Servant, and which he performed according to his Command, but also that it might be an Example for Kings and Captains to imitate in Times to come, he said to *Moses*, write this for a Memorial in a Book, and rehearse it in the Ears of Joshua: he commands it should be re- heard in the Ears of Joshua. And for no other Reason, but that Kings, Prin- ces, and Commanders, might be hence informed, that these Things are required of them,

pibus ac Ducibus sit ista Notitia, velut Ipsorum vere propria subinde Suggerenda. Quod res videlicet ipsa Militaris rite disposita, certe Religionis ac pietatis ope subnixā procedat. Quoniam adeo militiæ pietas ac Religio coheret, ut hæc absq; illa sæpe triumphet, citra hanc illa nihil efficiat, sed ubique frustra nitatur ac laboret. Militiam enim *Pharao*, sicut *Moses* habuit. Sed Pietas quæ *Mosaici* valuerunt *Pharaonicis* omnino defuit. Unde Certus Oraculi Consultor ait, Dominus pugnabit pro Vobis, & Vos tacebitis; pacatus (ait) fautor ac propitiator eorum Militum, qui sibi fidunt, seque fidenter orant, Dominus est: ut vel tacentibus, & nihil manu gerentibus, sed pietati solum intentis omnem Victoriā, quam pie quærunt, annuat & conquirat. Neq; pietatem sic unice tenendam, ut militiam nihil curet aut minus consideret, idem *Moses* abunde commonefacit; qui ducturus *Israelitas* in terram à Deo sibi iustissime Concessam, quam sine militiæ provincia (ita dirigente Domino) consequi nequiverant, eam Militaris Ordinis Normam insigniter exquisivit: ut tribuum principes & idoneas insuper turmarum dispositiones institueret, optimèq; componeret. Sed & Religionis efficaciam in Sacerdotum ac Levitarum Officiis simul expressit. Quæ duo plane sic Connexa sunt, ut neutrum ex se sufficiat: sed alterum alterius ope semper indigeat. Si quis *Josue*, si Judicium Subsequentium, si Regum pariter atque Ducum deinceps Historiam perlegat, eam inibi hujus Negotii Speciem intuebitur ut Virorum fortium Vires ac Consilia, subinvocata dei protectio quæ per Sacerdotes Deoq; dicatos,

them, as their proper Offices and Duties: And that the true Management of the military Affairs should firmly rely on, and proceed with the Assistance of Religion and Piety. Since therefore Religion and Piety are so far consistent with the Business of War, as sometimes to obtain the Victory without Fighting, when on the contrary, Fighting without Religion avails nothing. For Pharao had an Army as well as Moses, but the Piety by which the Israelites prevailed, was entirely wanting to the Forces of Pharao. Whence says the faithful Enquirer into the divine Oracles, the Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your Peace. The Lord says he is a propitious Assistant of those Soldiers who trust in him, and call upon him boldly, and will grant all Victory which is asked devoutly, even to those who are silent, and make no Use of Arms, but put their Confidence entirely in the divine Goodness. And the same Moses abundantly shews that we must not so keep to Religion, as to take no Care, or neglect all Methods of Defence, when in his March out of Egypt to conduct the Israelites to the Land which God had justly given them, and which (God so ordering it) they could not obtain without an Army, he brought his Forces under an extraordinary Discipline, at his instituting Princes and Leaders of the Tribes, and despoising his Troops under proper Regulations. He at the same Time also demonstrated the Efficacy of Religion in the Offices of the Priests and Levites. Which two Things are so apparently joined together, that neither of them can subsist of it self, but the one will always stand in need of the Assistance of the other. Whoever further shall look into the History of Joshua, of the Judges following, of their Kings and Leaders, will see a Confirmation of this Argument, and how the Protection of God when desired, is more easily and more immediately obtained by the Intercession of Priests and holy Men dedicated to God, while

dicatos, dum Orando Contemplandoq; suis subinde funguntur Officiis, tanto facilius & presentius adimpetrari suevit in optatum usque finem perducatur. Neque fere factum, ut Virtus hominis usquam plene constiterit, si non per Invocationis efficaciam Dei benignitas aspirarit. Multorum Ingenium ac Robur enisum est ad Victoriā: Sed quæ non alij contigit unquam quam cui Deus ab alto demiserit. Si vana vanis hoc p. 6. est Ethnicis Ethnica pugna subierit, nihil in ipsis erat, unde Deus alterutri potius annueret & Victoriā adderet: At nullus tamen unquam etiam illic invenit, nisi quod propitium numen immiserat. Si vero piis haud impia, si fidelibus oportuna devenerit, id est si cum impiis hostibus fidei, pij Milites nec injussu Dei concertent: quid obstiterit quin a piis stabit alma Majestas? quid, quo minus ipsius ad se Gratiā suorum Causa vocet & alliciat? Verum haud semel evenit, ut priores Impiorum parti dederit: non tam amore profecto quo pijs præferret impios: quam ut filiorum Errata sic Paternitas immensa castigaret, dum peccantium flagella fiunt, qui tamen Ipsi qualicunque permissu defleviunt, non impune fecerint, si quis finem introspeciat, quo meritis Condigna rependuntur. Si vero fideles fidelibus adversentur & compugnent (quod Dominus avertat) ibi justiori Causæ Dei favor (ut assolet) creditur & speratur accedere velle, vel humiliter saltem atque studiosius divinam Opem implorantibus. Sed parcius est attingendum, quidnam ad hoc an illud agendum seu concedendum Deum urgeat.

Nec

while they are employed in their proper Offices and Duties of Prayer and Meditation and add Spirit and Success to the Counsels and Valour of brave Men. Nor has it ever yet often happened that the Strength of Man could at any Time fully maintain it self, but when the Goodness of God was thro' the Force of their Intercessions, pleased to bless their Undertakings with Victory. Which seeing it can be only there where God shall be pleased to give it, there will be no Reason where Infidels shall fight against Infidels, why God should more favour and grant Success to one Party than the other. And even in that Case, Victory has always been observed to follow the juster Cause. But if it shall happen, that the Good and the Faithful should be engaged in a just and seasonable War, that is, if good and religious Soldiers fight with wicked and irreligious Enemies, and that not without the Command of God, what can hinder that his divine Majesty be not of the Side of the Faithful: What should forbid his Grace from favouring the Cause of his own People. It is true indeed that the Infidels and the Irreligious have oftentimes had the Conquest, but God does not this out of any Love to the Wicked, that he might exalt them above the Good, but that in his fatherly Affection he may correct the many and great Faults of his Children, while they in the mean Time, who are made the Scourges of Sinners, and for a while exercise their Rage and Cruelty, as it were by divine Permission, come not off unpunished, if we regard but their End, where they are rewarded according to their Deserts. But if it should happen, which the Lord forbid, that the Faithful must fight against the Faithful; The Favour of God is believed and expected to be (as indeed it commonly is) with them who have the justest Cause, or at least with those who with the greatest Humility and Earnestness implore the divine Assistance. But

D

it

Nec aliud quicquam ut certum hic asseverari queat, quam quod Deus omnem undiq; Victoriâ & Felicitatem omnifariam tribuat. Oratio nimirum ac humilitas probissime viam affectant. Clamemus (inquit) in Cœlum, & miserebitur nostri Deus noster. Dicamus Domino, Tua est Potentia, tuum Regnum, Tu Dominus Omnipotens qui fecisti Virtutem, & Victoriâ dedisti Nobis de Inimicis nostris. Cognoscant Gentes quod non est alius qui pugnet pro Nobis, nisi tu Deus. Domine Deus, nos ignoramus omnino, quid agere debeamus. Igitur ad te sunt Oculi nostri ne pereamus. Sciant Gentes quod est Deus, qui redimat & liberet *Israel*. Quinam hic *Israeles* habentur (obsecro,) nisi jam Nosmetipsi, qui per deificam & operosam Fidem videmus Deum, & in veracissimis Verbis ejus ac promissis illum ipsum intuemur, Contemplamur, sequimur. Ipse Nos interim redimit, protegit, servat, ipse liberat, & demum Eternitati nos ipsi restituit. At quid factitantes? Quod illi facientes, nos (inquiunt) fatigati sumus Jejunio. Jejunaverunt & induerunt se Ciliciis, cinerem imposuerunt Capiti suo, sciderunt Vestimenta, & clamaverunt Voce magnâ in Cœlum. En veram humilitatem, Vitalis Orationis Comitem individuan. Quæ duo nos nisi premiserimus, quid in nobis, ut eo facilius Deus ipse respiciat, & nos tempore vel tribulationis vel correctionis adjutet, propitiandoq; præ Cæteris qui repelluntur, suscipere velit? Sed beneficentia quæ passim & illico miserecere solet, patienter & humiliter ad omne se bonum apparare quæ proximi citra contumeliam e vestigio levat Infirmitatem atque Indigentiam: non-nihil

P. 7.

it is not for us to enquire, what it is that induces God to permit, or grant the one or the other: all that can be affirmed here, is that God only is the Author of all Victory and Prosperity: And that Prayers, and Humility, are the only probable Means of obtaining them. Let us cry up to Heaven (says the inspired Writer) and our God will have Mercy upon us. Let us say unto the Lord, thine is the Power, thine is the Kingdom. The Almighty God is our Strength, and hath given us the Victory over our Enemies. Let the Nations know that there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God. O Lord God we know not what we ought to do, therefore lift we up our Eyes unto thee lest we perish. Let the Nations know, that it is God who redeemeth and delivereth Israel. Who is it, I pray, that is here called Israel, but we our selves, who now by a godly and lively Faith accompanied by Works see God, and behold, contemplate and follow him in the Truth of his Words and Promises. He in the mean Time redeems, protects, and saves us, he delivers us and at last brings us to eternal Happiness. But by doing what? What they did. We (say they) are wearied with Fasting, they fasted, and cloathed themselves with Sackcloth, and put Ashes on their Head. They rent their Garments, and cried with a loud Voice to Heaven. This is true Humility the inseparable Companion of a lively Prayer. Which two Things if we had not premised, what can there be in us why God should the readier regard and assist us in the Time either of Distress or Correction, and be willing to receive us by favouring us before the others who are refused? But Charity, which is wont in all Places, and without any Delay, to take Compassion and apply it self with Patience and Humility to every good Work, and which without any Contempt immediately relieves the Weakness and Poverty of our Neighbour, is of great Efficacy and

nihil efficaciae Virtutis huc adjicit. Spirituales enim & ipsa fructus affert, Fidentiam (inquam) in Deum, peccatorum abscissum; conscientiam bonam, lætitiā spiritualement, Spem jucundam, aliaq; bona quæ præparavit Deus diligentibus se. Talis Publicani fuit humilis Oratio, *Cornelij* talis humilitas & Oratio, tales eleemosynæ, talis Oratio *Mosi*, quæ Dei vindictam quam Populus sibi creditus ex omni parte commeruerat, etiam si ceu reluctantem advocavit & detinuit. Talis omnium patrum, quos vel Ætas nostra, vel retro peperit antiquitas. Memores igitur (inquit) estote, quomodo Salvi facti sunt patres nostri. Mementote quomodo Salvi facti sunt in Mari rubro. Mementote mirabilium quæ fecit Dominus *Pharaoni* & Exercitui ejus in Mari. Quicquid itaq; vel Domi vel Militiæ boni accidit, id Domino Deo referetur acceptum, Interveniunt Humiliatio, Oratio, Erogatio atq; Gratiarum Actio; quibus humana Virtus ita perficitur, ut quod succedit quodq; Dei solius opus est, etiam ipsi non immeritotribuendum appareat. Duo namq; sunt, quibus omniquaque res militaris affulget, Consilii dexteritas, & Maturitas humanarum Virium. Quæsitum etenim est diu visne Corporis, an Virtus animi plus efficeret? At huc denique finitio descendit, prius Consulto, moxq; maturè facto opus esse. Recte quidem hæc. Cæterum nisi Dei Benignitas insuper accrescat, & hijs undiq; præluceat; hæc minutiora sunt, quam ut res ulla bene cedat. Primum invocatio Gratiæ Dei divinæq; misericordiæ (quæ & Oratio) necessaria est: inde Consilium adhibendum, postremo mature strenueq; factitandum. Cunj; sit ipsius Dei totum,

and Virtue to this Purpose. Nor is that it self without its spiritual Advantages, occasioning a Confidence in God, a Removal of Sins, a good Conscience, a spiritual Joy, pleasant Hope, and other good Things which God hath prepared for them that love him. Such was the humble Prayer of the Publican. Such was the Humility and Prayer, such were the Alms of Cornelius: Such was the Prayer of Moses, which called off and put a Stop, as it were by Force to the Vengeance of God, which his People had fully deserved. Such were the Prayers and good Works of all the Fathers, whether we look to those of our Age, or of the old Times before them. Be ye therefore mindful (says he) how our Fathers were saved, remember how they were preserved in the Red Sea. Remember the Wonders which the Lord did to Pharaoh and his Armies in the Sea. Whatever Success therefore happens, whether at Home or in the Field will be attributed to God: The Means to be used are Humiliation, Prayer, Alms, and Thanksgiving, by which humane Valour is so perfected, that what Success happens, and what is the Work of God only may seem, and that not without some Reason to be imputed thereto. For there are two Things, which are necessary in all military Undertakings, Dexterity in Counsel, and quick Dispatch. It hath been a long Dispute whether Strength of Body, or of the Mind were of greater Effect? But it now ends in this, that we must first take Counsel, and then act vigorously. First of all the Invocation of the Grace of God, and the divine Mercy (which is Prayer) is necessary: then is Advice to be had, and lastly, we must act with Vigour and Resolution. And seeing whatever is performed with Success is owing wholly to God, who yet permits that Success to be ascribed to Men, so they but pursue the right Methods, call upon him with Singleness of Heart, take right Counsel, and perform what hath been resolved upon with

totum, quod recte geritur, homini tamen dignatur idipsum ascribi, dum in hunc Modum recta nititur: dum simpliciter orat, recte consultat, & omnia fortiter ac maturè peragit. Initio dicendum, sicut fuerit Voluntas in Cœlo, sic fiat: post quod invictissimi sub Deo Duces *Moses & Judas Machabeus* fecere, faciendum. Ait enim *Moses Josue*, Elige tibi Viros & pugna; *Judas autem Simoni*, Elige tibi Viros & vade, libera fratres tuos. Liberat solus Deus, sed & illi propugnant & liberant, qui fortiter agendo sub ipso sua Munera perficiunt. Neque Prudentia vel Vis hominum ibi ponderanda, ubi Dei Virtus firmiter in hanc formam adesse speratur. Cum feceritis (ait) quod Vobis est præceptum à Domino Deo vestro, tunc in ipso Gloriosi eritis. Vos quod hominum est agetis; quod supra, Deus ipse summus efficiet atque adimplebit. Vos si pauci sitis, haud multis prævalere posse putabitis. Quis etenim iturus ad committendum Bellum, non sedens ante cogitat, an possit cum decem Millibus occurrere ei qui cum Viginti venit contra se? In Conspectu certe Dei non est differentia, liberet in Multitudine an paucis, Dominus non secundum Armorum potentiam, sed prout ipsi placet dat dignis Victoriâ. Principio nempe Clamitandum. Quo modo poterimus subsistere ante faciem Inimicorum, nisi tu Deus adjuves? Deinde præmissis Consilio est mutuo Cohortandum, Accingimini & estote filii potentes, Impetum Inimicorum ne timueritis. Non in Multitudine quidem Exercitus Victoria belli, sed de Cœlo fortitudo est. Igitur orandus Deus ut respiciat, ut Adversarios suos Hostes nostros, ipse prosterнат vel in

with Courage and Celerity. We must in the first Place say, as is thy Will in Heaven so be it, and then are we to behave our selves as did those unconquerable Commanders under God, Moses and Judas Macchabeus. Says Moses to Joshua, Chuse to your selves Men and fight. But says Judas to Simon, chuse thy self Men, and go forth, deliver thy Brethren. God alone delivers, but they also defend and deliver, who by acting valiantly under him perform their Duties. Nor is any weight to be laid upon the Wisdom or Strength of Man, when the Power of God is confidently hoped for in this Manner. When ye have done (says he) what was commanded you by the Lord your God, then shall ye be glorious in him. Ye shall do what is the Part of Man, what is above, that the high God will bring about and finish himself: If ye be few, ye will not think your selves able to prevail over many. For who going to wage War, does not sit down before-hand and consider, whether he can meet him with ten thousand, who cometh against him with twenty Thousand. And with the God of Heaven it is all one to deliver with a great Multitude or a small Company. The Lord giveth not Victory by Arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy. For we must at first cry out, how shall we be able to stand against the Face of our Enemies, unless thou, O God, be our Help. And then having first taken Counsel, we must encourage one another. Arm your selves and be valiant Men, neither fear ye the Attack of your Enemies. For the Victory of Battle standeth not in the Multitude of an Host, but Strength cometh from Heaven. Therefore is God to be intreated, that he would have Regard to us, that he would overthrow, or put to Flight his Adversaries, our Enemies, that he would give

in fugam vertat, ut Victoriā tribuat, Victoribus exultandi, triumphandi Materiam immittat: orandus ut Victis aut in pugna cadentibus Salutem, & triumphum multo meliorem alibi concedat. Ita *Judas Machabæus* ille præstantissimus Dei miles & Victor invictissimus, ubi prostratorum Corpora tulerat ut in Sepulchris paternis poneret, una duodecim Millia Dragmarum misit Hierosolimam ut offerrentur ibi pro hijs qui ceciderant in Bello, ut offerretur pro peccatis mortuorum Sacrificium, juste ac religiose de Resurrectione cogitans. Nam sancta est (inquit) & salubris Cogitatio pro Defunctis exorare ut a peccatis solvantur. Sciebat enim quod hii qui cum pietate dormitionem accipiunt optimam habeant repositam Gratiā. Hæc en ipsa Cogitatio est quæ Reges exhilarat, Duces animat, Equites excitat, Milites solatur, & omnes homines abunde confirmat; dum satis intelligunt, sibi cum Pietate dormituris optimam reponi Gratiā. Hæc ad preces accurri facit, huc omnes, pro sua quemque facultate pertrahit, huic Monasteriorum, Cœnobiorum, & Collegiorum cœpta fundatio: Quatenus inter pios, benevolos, beneque affectos, & rite comparatos Christianos, cum pro vivis tum defunctis Oratio jugiter ubique consonaret. Pro Vivis, ut tam in pace quam bello pie, Salubriter, Consultē, tuto ac Feliciter agerent, & ex animi boni Sententia cuncta perficerent. Pro mortuis autem, ut obtenta Remissione, beati requiescerent, Cœlorumq; potiti Claritate æternum conregnarent. Obsecro Vos igitur (inquit *Paulus*) ut fiant Obsecrationes, Orationes, Postu-

give the Victory, and furnish the Conquerors with a Subject for Joy and Triumph: That he would grant Salvation, and a much better Triumph in another Place to the conquered, or those who fall in the Battle. Thus Judas Macchabeus, that most excellent and successful Soldier of God, when he had taken up the Bodies of them who were slain, to bury them in their Fathers Graves, sent also with them to Jerusalem twelve Thousand Drachma's to be offered there, for those who had fallen in Battle, that a Sacrifice might be offered for the Sins of the Dead, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the Resurrection. For it is (says he) a holy and good Thought to pray for the Dead, that they may be delivered from Sin; and he also perceived, that there was great Favour laid up for those that died godly. This then is that Thought which rejoices Kings, animates Generals, gives Vigor to Knights, Ease to Soldiers, and abundantly strengthens every Man: When they are very well assured, that great Favour is laid up for them, if they die godly. This it is that makes us run to Prayers; by this we are all drawn, every one of us according to the best of our Ability. To this is owing the founding of Monasteries, Halls, and Colleges: To the End, that among godly, kind, and well affected, and rightly disposed Christians, Prayers should be continually, and in every Place put up and joined, as well for the Living, as the Dead. For the Living, that they might behave themselves in Peace, as well as in War with Godliness, Sobriety, Wisdom, Safety, and Happiness, and perform every Thing to their Hearts just Desire. For the Dead that they having obtained Remission of their Sins, might rest in Peace, and enjoying the Brightness of the Kingdom of Heaven, might reign together for ever. I exhort there-

E
fore

P. 9.

Postulationes & Gratiarum Actiones pro omnibus Hominibus, pro Regibus imprimis, & hiis qui in Sublimitate constituti sunt, ut quietam & tranquillam Vitam agamus. Pro Regibus orandum, pro cæteris sub eo Magnatibus, immo pro cunctis simul Hominibus. An sic pro Viventibus orandum, ut defunctorum obliviscamur? Quod Amicitiae genus, ibi non adjuvare, ubi tui potissimum eget Amicus? illic deferere ubi maxime pericula premunt? Pervideat hic Christianus, ne se pietius, amicitius atq; fidelius sentiat Ethnicus: qui tunc succurri jubet amico, quando periculosa fortuna gravat. Certiorem pleraq; me faciunt dum quis vivit, quid sit circa eum, quod Orationem desideret; Nescio quot quantave mortuum pericula circumdant: Ideo tunc magis ac magis Orandum, ut quicquid sit Oratione juvari queat. Esto quis in Cæli gloria, sit in inferni gemitu: Orandum tamen tibi, qui id nescis, ne dum prave niteris incerto, id aliquando negligas aut prætermittas, quod Orationem tuam necessario deposcit & expectat. Faciendum hic certe quicquid boni possumus: Sed cui non est ita confidenter aut arroganter potius inhærendum, ut aliorum Nobis Orationes cum in hac tum in futura vita non sitienter adhibere debeamus. Hæc Mens optimorum jam ante Regum erat, hæc Ducum, Marchionum, Comitum, Baronum, hæc omnium Equitum, hæc Univerforum pie Militantium, Cunctorum hæc piorum hominum. Neque jam opus est ad id probandum ut externa repetamus Exempla, qui domesticis abundamus. Reges enim nostri quo Nobilitate req; militari præstantiores erant, eo religionis hujus, ut e suis

fore (saith St. Paul) that first of all Supplications, Prayers, Intercessions, and Giving of Thanks be made for all Men. For Kings and all that are in Authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable Life. We must pray for Kings, for the rest of the Nobles under him, and also for all Men. But are we to pray for the Living, so as to forget the Dead? What Friendship is that to deny your Assistance, when your Friend stands in most need of you? To forsake him at a Time when he is in the greatest Danger? Let every Christian take Care then, that he behave himself not with less Godliness, Friendship, and Affection, than the very Heathens: For they say we are to assist our Friends, when in Misfortunes and Dangers. Our Circumstances in our Life Time, most commonly shew in what Point we stand chiefly in want of Prayer, and seeing we are ignorant, how many and great Dangers encompass the Dead, we ought surely to pray so much the more; that whatever the Case may be, they may be relieved by our Prayers. Suppose them to be in the Glory of Heaven, or Torments of Hell, yet ought we to pray who are ignorant of it, lest while we do Ill upon an Uncertainty, we should be guilty of a Breach of Duty, when our Prayers were demanded and expected out of Necessity. It is true indeed, that we are to do what Good we can whilst here, but we must not be so confident, or rather arrogant of it, as not earnestly to make use of others Prayers for us, as well in this Life, as in the Life to come. This was long ago the Opinion of the best Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Barons, and Knights, of all good Soldiers and religious Men. Nor have we any Need to fetch Examples from Abroad to prove this, when we abound with so many at Home. For the noblest of our Kings, and most illustrious Warriors have always had so great a Regard to this Duty, as to leave out

suis sibi rebus nonnullos relinquerent oraturos, appetentiores inventi sunt. *Arthurus* illa prima tamq; mirifica *Britannorum* Gloria, *Edgarus* ipse mul-
 tus Cœnobiorum erecttor, *Henrici*, *Edoardi*, hujus ipsius rei magnifici Cul-
 tores erant. Hos commemoro non quod alij nulli sint cum eis in hoc
 Pietatis & Virtutis genere conferendi, sed quod hij sunt, qui sicut Armis
 & Honore præcellebant, ita semper animum appulere suum, ut & decus
 Militiæ proveherent, & hoc pacto salutem animarum attentissime respice-
 rent. Principio Splendorem hunc militarem, & meritiſſimam ejus Rei
 Magnificentiam assidue curabant: partim ad antecessorum Famam pia
 perpetuaq; Memoria retinendam, partim propter excitanda Juniorum ad
 imitandum ingenia: Morem antiquissimorum optime secuti, apud quos
 ob res bene præclareque gestas, imagines & statuae majorum in atriis
 magnificæ ac glorioſæ collocari solebant, coronæq; statuarum Capitibus
 nonnunquam imponi, & alia deinceps (ut res poscebat) insignia signanter
 ostendi, honorq; generis & familiæ dignitas atq; Gradus stemmate distingui;
 ut Nobilitas atq; Juvenes hjs excitata Splendorem ad Corporis atq; animi
 vires sic exercitandas evigilaret, uti paribus aliquando perfuncta laboribus
 ac Studiis, pari quoque laude & honore deniq; frui possit. Quippe non
 parum interest Reip. talia Virtutum irritamenta nobili animosq; Juventuti
 proponi, quibus accensa semper in opere se digno ferveat. Unde *Socrates*
 sapientissimus omnium Oraculo *Delphico* judicatus, dum alia probitatis inci-
 tabula deessent, vel in illud cunctos illustres Juvenes vocare consuevit, ut vul-
 tum

P. 10.

out of their own Estate a Provision for certain Men to pray for them. Arthur
 the first and admirable Glory of the Britains, Edgar that frequent Founder
 of Monasteries, the Henries and the Edwards were bountiful Benefactors
 this Way. I mention these, not because we have no others to be compared
 with them in this Part of Religion and Virtue, but because these are they,
 who as they always excelled in Arms and Honour, so they made it their
 chief Study, both to enlarge the Glory of Knighthood, and by this Means
 also had a particular Regard to the Salvation of their Souls. They at first
 chiefly provided for the Splendor and just Magnificence of Knighthood, partly
 to preserve the Glory of their Ancestors in good and lasting Memory, and
 partly to encourage their Youth to imitate them; wisely following the Ex-
 amples of the Ancients, among whom for great and good Actions, the Ima-
 ges and Statues of their Ancestors were wont to be placed in their Houses
 with great Magnificence and Glory, and sometimes Crowns were put upon
 the Heads of the Statues, and in Process of Time, other Marks and Distin-
 ctions of Honour were publicly made use of, as the Case required, and the
 Honour, Dignity, and Degree of their House and Family were distinguished by
 their Bearings: That their Nobility and Youth encouraged by these Honours
 should aim at Glory, and so improve the Endowments both of their Body
 and Mind, that having gone thro' the same Labours and Difficulties, they
 might at last attain to the like Honour and Glory. And it is no small Ad-
 vantage to a Government, that such Encouragements to Virtue should be laid
 before the noble and the brave, by which being fired, they might be wholly
 taken up, and employed in Actions becoming themselves. Whence *Socrates*,
 who

tum subinde suum in Speculo dispicerent. Qui si Venustus esset, ne qua Turpitudine polluerent: Sin deformior, ut eum opere formoso venustarent. Hinc Gestus, incessus, & totius Corporis ascita Gravitas, hinc morum ex omni parte concepta Maturitas. Hinc Contubernii militaris, & religiosorum Coetuum in Habitibus atq; Indumentis tanta Varietas. Militiæ nimirum, ut ille Splendor Insignium Ornamentorum, fax esset illustrium Animorum. Religionis autem & compositæ alioqui Societatis, ad Confovendam mutuo pietatem & amplificandam christianæ Probitatis Sanctimoniam. Quam ob Causam itidem fit tam Creber in æde dedicata concursus: ut post Dei Gratiâ sacramentali Vivacitate illic præsertim obtinendam, per Imagines divorum celebriter Erectas, & Multitudinis invicem ad omne Genus pietatis atq; honestatis sedulo se componentis mutuum Exemplum, ipsa Virtutum simulachra cernerentur, & mutuam undiq; sequendi præberent ansam. Hinc illa nobilium Virorum tam viventium quam defunctorum insignia propendent in Ecclesiis, & præfixa Monumentis affulgent, hinc erecta vel humi Congesta marmora ascriptæ laminæ metro vel prosa Splendescentes. Quorum enim hæc omnia, nisi quatenus intuentium Animi ad veram Nobilitatem, Pietatem, & Virtutem accendantur: vel Saltem instigantur ad levamen animarum antea defunctorum. Hinc illæ Cristæ, Galeæ, Clipei, Enses, Vexilla, Arma, prominent in Edicula Divi Georgii Wyndesori, hinc affixæ memorabiles illic & ornatae laminæ, quo nobilium inquam Seniorum honoranda claritas, animosissimis quibusq; Juvenibus sic arri-deat,

who by the Oracle at Delphos was declared the wisest of Mankind, when other Encouragements to Virtue were wanting, would call the noble Youths together, and advise them to look at their Faces in a Glass, that if they were handsome, they should not defile themselves by any Baseness; if ugly to beautify themselves by handsome Works. Hence proceeds the Gesture and Walking, and hence is the Gravity of the whole Body acquired: Hence rises that Maturity of Manners. Hence proceeds that Variety of Habit and Clothing in military and religious Orders. In the military Orders that that extraordinary Lustre of their Dress and Habits should be a Token of their illustrious Minds. But in the Religious and Societies otherwise composed to the mutual cherishing of Piety, and the increasing the Holiness of the christian Integrity. For which Reason, there is so frequent an Assembly in consecrated Places, that after having obtained the Grace of God sacramentally by a lively Faith; the very Images of the Virtues might be seen, and give every one an Opportunity of following them, by the Images of the Saints publicly erected, and the mutual Example of the Congregation diligently composing it self to every kind of Piety and Virtue. Hence comes it that they hang up the Banners of noble Men, as well living as dead, and splendidly fix them over their Monuments. Hence those Marbles either erect or lying on the Ground, and shining Plates inscribed with Metre or Prose. To what End is all this, but that the Minds of the Spectators might be inflamed with true Nobility, Piety, and Virtue, or at least instigated to pray for the Ease of the departed Souls. Hence these Crests, Helmets, Shields, Swords, Banners, and Arms hang up in St. George's Church at Windsor; hence are those lasting and beautiful Plates fixed up, to the Intent that the Honour and Glory of their worthy Ancestors

deat, uti Virtutum ac benefactorum paritate parem quandoque dignitatem assequi contendant. Hinc meritisssimorum ejus Ordinis Equitum illec peculiararia quidem Ornamenta, Trabea, Torques, & Subfibulum, *Wyndesori* & diligentet (ut decet) asservata, & tam illic quam alibi pro temporis Exigentia ex ornatissimorum Virorum Corporibus ostentata. Ad eum dico finem ista tendunt, ut approbata Seniorum Magnanimitas sua meritisssima Gloria non careat, & nobilitata Juventus inflammaretur ad imitandum: nempe quibus cum talia Majorum Insignia contuentur, vehementissime jamjam animus ad Virtutem accenditur. Neque figura scilicet tantam in sese vim habet: Sed Memoria Rerum gestarum eam flammam egregiis Viris in pectore gignit. Quæ nec ante sedatur, quam sua præclara facta, famam illorum atq; Gloriam adæquaverint. Fiunt etiam ob Causam Christianis revera singularem: ut animarum inquam saluti consulatur omnium profecto defunctorum, sed præsertim hujus Ordinis Equitum electorum. Quos ab initio concreandi, certe hæc ipsa Causa videtur, ne videlicet (quod diximus) vera Nobilitas post longos largosq; labores honore, quem meruerat, invidiosè destituta gemeret, utq; junior & ferocior ætas facula non careret in opera Virtutis, quæ clara æternaq; habetur. Sed & præcipua (non dubium) ista fuit, ut defunctos vivi mutuo juvarent: Suo diligenter impendio piis precatoribus institutis, qui Dei vindictam, quam per longa hujus Vitæ facinora verendum planè ut commeruerant, ipsi vertere studerent in Clementiam. Multum enim valet assidua

P. II.

cestors and Predecessors should so please the Minds of the spirited Youth, as earnestly to endeavour by the same Virtues, by the same great and good Deeds to attain at last to the same Honour. Hence the peculiar Ornaments of the most deserving Knights of this Order, the Robe of State, the gold Chains and Garter are diligently, as they ought to be, preserved at Windsor, and there, and in other Places, also as the Exigency of Time requires shewn on the Bodies of illustrious Men. These Things tend all to this End, that the approved Magnanimity of their Seniors should not want its due Glory, and the ennobled Youth might be encouraged to imitate them: And that when they beheld the honourable Ensigns of their Ancestors, their Minds might be vehemently enflamed with Virtue. Nor has the Appearance of these Things so great an Influence on them only, but even the Memory of past Actions begets a Flame in the Breasts of brave Men, which cannot be extinguished 'till by their own glorious Exploits, they shall equal, and come up to the Fame and Glory of those who were before them. These Things are done for a peculiar Reason by Christians, to wit that there may be a Provision for the Salvation of the Souls of all who are departed this Life, but more particularly for those of the Knights of this Order. The Cause of creating which Order at first seems to be this, that (as we said before) true Nobility after long and many Labours might not complain of its being deprived, thro' Envy, of the Honour it had deserved: And that the sprightlier and less governable Youth, might not be without a bright Example in virtuous Performances, which are renowned, glorious, and lasting. But the chief Reason no doubt was, that the Living might mutually assist the Dead: That pious Preachers being instituted at their Cost, might study to divert the Wrath of God (which 'tis to be feared they have deserved by their many Crimes committed in this

F

P. 13.

lem inchoavit, & rotundam ibi (quam vocant) Mensam instituit; fuit hæc (si Fides constet Authoribus) Insigni Materia sedes, in gyrum ornata, quam electissimorum Equitum, quos ex omni Numero delegerat & sibi junxerat *Arthurus*, Sessioni seorsum asservata quam & Archiepiscopus tum *Cantuariensis* lustrali manu reddidit insigniorem. Erat ipsa hæc optimorum Equitum, Octo & Viginti conjunctorum. Qui Numerus non multum abest ab eo, qui jampridem observatur in ea Societate militari, quæ non paucis post annis in hujus (ut videtur) locum optime meritissimeq; subolevit, & ad tantum Splendorem insigniter evasit. In hac ipsa nanq; sex & viginti connumerantur: quibus supremus ac illustrissimus superadditur, *Anglorum* pro tempore Rex invictissimus. Ut ab *Arthur*o (ne quid de Predecessoribus inferam,) per tam longam illustrissimorum Regum *Anglorum* retro Seriem, non parvam rei militaris & ornatus illius Curam fuisse constet, quamquam non omnes eodem Ordine fama; processerint. *Arthurus* autem tali pugilum Certamine militariq; peritia mirifice delectatus, selectos Athletas quos in primis Ars ipsa commendaverat, non solum inter sese, verum sibi etiam ipsi familiares esse constituit; quorum Ingenio, Viribus, & Industria, si quando res posceret in omni arduo periculo; Negotio fidenter & secure couti possit. Hos cum epulandum esset vel de Negotio militari consultandum, in Coronam sic utiq; sedere jussit, ne quisquam alteri prælatus, ad invidiæ Periculum, esse videretur, utq; quos confessus Equalitas ita sociarat, amicitia pari modo cōniret, & quos par animi Virtus ac Fortitudo copularat, eos nulla fortuna se-

into a Circle and beautifully adorned, which Arthur had set apart for those select Knights, which he had chosen and united for himself; and was still farther ennobled, by the consecrating Hand of the then Archbishop of Canterbury. These were twenty eight of the best Knights joined together: Which Number does not much differ from that, which is now observed by this military Society, which soon after with equal Glory and Desert came into the Place of this. For in this Order are twenty six, over which as Sovereign the King of England for the Time being, always presides. As from Arthur (to say nothing of his Predecessors, or trace back so long a Series of illustrious Things) it is plain what Regard was had to the military Affairs, and how curious they were in their Dress and Ornaments, tho' all did not proceed in the same Order and Glory. For Arthur who was wonderfully delighted with the Tilts and Tournaments of those Times, and a great Lover of those, who had given Instances of their Courage and Skill in War, constituted select Champions, who were deservedly famous on these Accounts, and joined them not only in Familiarity one with another, but also with himself; on whose Wit, Courage, and Industry, if Occasion required in any difficult and dangerous Undertaking he might safely rely. These he ordered when they were either to banquet together, or take Counsel about any Business in War, to sit together in a Circle, that so no Envy might arise at one's being preferred before other, but that being joined in Friendship, as they were in Place and Degree, no ill Fortune should separate or alienate them from one another, whom an equal Share of Virtue and Courage had joined together. The Place of their sitting both our own Countrymen and Strangers

sejungeret, aut abs se invicem ob ullum Casum vel Discrimen alienaret: Sessiois locum rotundam *Arthuri* Mensam seu Tabulam & nostrates & cæteræ Gentes communiter appellant, quibus passim in ore est *Britannorum Arthurus*, Novem etiam illorum memoria nomineq; dignissimorum ex Christianis primus, nec abs re meritove, muneratus; Cui pares adjiciuntur *Gallorum Magnus Carolus & Boloniensis Godofredus*. Ex Hebreis trias altera præcessit, Tertia Gentium extitit. Hebræorum *Josue, David, & Judas Machabeus*: quibus afflante Deo, quid non possibile imo quid non facile esse debuit? qui Gentibus etiam, ut sibi Visum, haud restitit: Gentium *Hector, Alexander & Julius*: Atqui is invictissimus *Arthurus* illustrissimi Ordinis militaris, qui *Wyndesori* jam merito tam gloriosus ostenditur, sic primarius Erector approbatur. Quem alii Reges ultro secuti, quo magnificentiores & rebus a se gestis illustriores, eo semper huic Negotio *Wyndesoriensi* faventiores inventi sunt, & ad Memoriam suam ibi celebrandam attentiores. *Henricus* etenim primus præter alia cum naturæ tum singularis Gratia dona, factaq; clarissima, a Venustate doctrinæ venustissimum Nomen assecutus quam optime se facturum intellexit, si tam pulchre Substructionis Arci sacerdotale Collegium adderet: quorum opera tota divinæ speciatim Venerationi, sacrae Lectioni & Orationi pro sua ipsius cæterorumq; defunctorum animabus advigilaret; faustum Omen, ut quamquam alii multa præstarent, ipsi tamen *Henrici*, quicquid deforet, usque consummarent. Qualem animum habuisse plus certo perhibetur ille septimus hujus Nominis, inter omnes

gers call King Arthur's round Table, who very frequently mention the British Arthur, and deservedly mention him as the first of the Christians, who are reckoned amongst those nine Worthies, whose Glory and Memory is immortal; they who are added to him as equals, are Charles the Great of France, and Godfrey of Boloign. Another Three are reckoned from among the Jews, the others from the Heathens. Those of the Jews are Joshua, David, and Judas Macchabeus: Who, with the Assistance of God, made every Undertaking not only possible but easy: nor was the same divine Power, when it pleased God, wanting to the Gentiles: Of whom were Hector, Alexander, and Julius. But our invincible Arthur has the most deserved Applause, as being the first Founder and Erector of that most illustrious Order of Knighthood, which has approved it self with such Merit and Glory at Windsor: And other Kings following his Example, have had a more favourable Regard always to Windsor, and according to the Lustre and Dignity of their own Actions, have been more intent upon the celebrating and preserving their Memories in that Place. For Henry the first, besides the particular Endowments of Grace and Nature and his glorious Actions, having obtained a great and excellent Name, from the Greatness and Excellence of his Learning; thought he should still add to his Glory, if to so beautiful a Castle, he should add a College of Priests: Whose whole Labour should be devoted to the Worship of God, Reading of the Scriptures, and Praying for the Souls of himself, and the rest who were dead. A happy Omen that tho' other Kings had done many and great Things, yet the Henries should finish and compleat always what was wanting. What a glorious Soul had the Seventh of this Name, the most sincere

nes Antecessores Rex unus unice cordatus, pietatiq; deditus. Sed non dubium quin Numen obstat, ut quemadmodum *Solomoni David*, id *Septimus Octavo* missum faceret. Primus itaque *Richardus* haud hic est prætereundus, qui Rebus bellicis nulli Regum *Anglorum* secundus erat, hisq; præsertim contra *Thurchas* & *Agarenos* non improbe peractis: Fuit enim is suis propemodum *Anglis*, qualis & *Britonibus Arthurus*: Si vera sint quæ scribuntur; Huic, cum contra *Ciprum* & *Aconem* Arma moveret, longiorisq; moræ pertasum esset, dum mira Solitudine traheretur obsidio; tandem illabente per divi *Georgii* (ut opinatum est) interventum Spiritu, venit in Mentem, ut quorundam Electorum militum Cruribus coreaceum Subfibulum, quale ad manus tunc solum habebat, induceret: quo futuræ Gloriæ memores, ex Condicto si vincerent, ad rem fortiter ac strenue gerendam expergerent; ad *Romanorum* instar, apud quos illa Coronarum Varietas, quibus variis de Causis donati sunt & Insigniti Milites, ut hiis velut Irritamentis excussa Vecordia, Virtus animi fortitudoque Pectoris fervidior exurgeret atque exiliret. Data *Castrensis* seu *Vallaris* illi, qui in Castra primus irruisset. Muralis ei qui Murum subiens in Urbes hostium primus ascenderat. Civica, quam Servatori suo Civis in prælio parabat, Salutis & Vitæ testem haud inidoneum. Obsidionalis, quam ab Obsidione liberati liberatori suo donabant. Navalis, quæ Navium exornata rostris ipsis designata est, qui bellis maritimis primus in Naves hostium vi transiliisset: Ovalis Imperatori Civitatem,

cere and religious King of all his Ancestors. And without Doubt as Providence did not permit David to build the Temple of God, but left it to be completed by his Son Solomon; so Henry the Seventh left it to the Eighth to finish what he had so gloriously begun. Nor are we here to pass by Richard the first, inferior to none of our Kings for his warlike Exploits, those especially which he carried on with so much Success against the Turks and Hagarenes; and was among his Englishmen the same almost, as Arthur was to his Britons: If we may give any Credit to what our Historians relate, when he lay with his Army against Cyprus and Acon, and was wearied with the Length of the Siege, which was carried on with a great deal of Difficulty and Danger, the holy Spirit inspiring him (as 'tis thought) by means of an Apparition of St. George, it came into his Mind to put on the Legs of some select Knights, a leather with a Buckle; being what they had then in Readiness: By which being mindful of their future Glory, they might be stirred up to behave themselves bravely and valiantly, so as to obtain the Victory: After the Manner of the Romans, among whom that Diversity of Crowns with which, for various Causes, Soldiers were presented and honoured, that as it were by these Incitements, their Sluggishness being drove away, the Bravery of their Mind, and Stoutness of Heart might be raised, and shew it self with greater Lustre. A Corona Castrensis or Vallaris was decreed to him who should first break into the Enemies Camp: A Mural to him who first scaled the Walls of an Enemies Town. A civick Crown was that which a Citizen presented, as a proper Testimony of his having his Life preserved, to him who had saved him in Battle. The Corona Obsidionalis was presented by the Besieged, to him who freed and delivered them from the Siege.

tatem ingresso post Victoriam, qua sine Cruore potitus erat: Triumphanti triumphalis ex lauro, quæ Victoriarum ac lætitiæ præcipua Nuncia traditur. Hæc Magnanimitatis ostensæ nec dissimilis prudentiæ certo futura testimonia, mirum quam pugnacis animi Vires excitarent; ut nihil non viriliter obeundum strenueque perimplendum sibi sua quisque Vigilantia persuaderet, ob hunc honorem cum perpetua fama secuturum. Neque multum absimili Consilio usus est ineluctissimus iste *Richardus*, dum Coriaceum hoc Subligaculum suorum Cruribus induci voluit: ut ipsorum jam vivida pectora commoveret, ad strenue navandam operam, ne quis alteri gloriam tantam præreptum iret. Quippe cui fulgidius & aureum Insigne successurum erat. Cujus Rei Gratia cum post felicissimas ibi Victorias in patriam quodam quasi postliminio rediisset, istum divi *Georgij* clarissimum Ordinem, ejus tutela tantopere nituntur *Angli*, condere, munire, perimplere cogitavit: Sed quod ipse non præstitit, *Edoardus* adimplevit. Iste tertius *Edoardus*, Vir omnifaria pietate, Magnanimitate & Consilio vere maximus ac supremus, Anno Regni sui vicesimo tertio, cum de *Gallis* atque *Scotis* plus semel illustrissime triumphasset: ad Dei Cultum, cui (quod pii Regis erat) omnia retulit accepta, & ad honestamenta Militaria, quorum fideli opera tam feliciter usus esset, præclarissimum Animum applicuit. Et ne mortuorum oblitus, solis Vivis applausisse videretur, defunctorum etiam Animabus amplissime sanctissimeque profexit.

Siege. A naval Crown adorned with the Resemblances of the Prows of Ships was ordered for him who should in a Sea Fight first board the Enemy. An Oval was that which was given to a General, when entering the City after a Victory without Bloodshed. A triumphal Crown of Laurel, the greatest Signal of Joy and Victory was given to him, who was allowed a Triumph. These lasting Testimonies of their great Valour and Conduct, wonderfully stirred up the Courage of their Warriors Minds, so that they all were encouraged to attempt any Danger, and cheerfully go thro' it with Application and Vigilance, for the obtaining of these Honours which procured eternal Glory. Our glorious Richard seems also to have made use of the like Counsels, when he tied this leathern Garter on the Legs of his Knights, to excite their already forward Minds to perfect the Work they had taken in Hand, and prevent their being despoiled of this so great Glory: The leathern Garter which was then bestowed, being to be succeeded by a richer and a more splendid Ensign of Honour. In Remembrance of which Thing, after he had obtained many Victories, when he returned into his Country after a long Absence, he intended to found, establish, and perfect that illustrious Order of St. George, on whose Guardian Protection the English so much rely: What he did not go thro' with, Edward accomplished, that Third Edward, in all kind of Piety, Bravery, and Conduct truly Great and Supreme; in the 23d Year of his Reign, after he had triumphed several Times over the French and Scotch. He bent his noble Mind to the Worship of God (to whom, as became a pious Prince, he ascribed all his Success,) and to the honouring of the Soldiery, by whose faithful Services he was possessed of such Happiness. And least forgetful of the Dead, he should seem only to have Care of the Living, with great Largess and Sanctity, he provided also for the Souls of the departed. For this

P. 15.

pexit. Nec alium locum tam commodum, aptum & huic toti Negotio tanquam ab initio destinatum, quam *Wyndesorum* esse sensit. Hæc ipsa namq; Regum domus est, propria Sedes ista principum, hæc ut Regiæ Majestati Congrua, sic & inprimis semper Electa: Illic itaque primum Arci reparandæ seu reedificandæ potius & clarius ac munitius extruendæ, studuit. Mox Ordinem instituere decrevit, in quo Supremum, *Angliæ* Regem, & viginti Sex auratos Equites Subrutilantes exhiberet, cui & Cærulei subligaris Nomen indidit. Huic etiam ad averſandam in omni Re non male facta malam Interpretationem, & in Significationem integri pectoris honestique amoris, Apothegma *Gallice* constituit inscribi, scilicet aureis vel preciosis alioqui Literis; & in altero humero, Crure quoque, interdum pollice gestari. Equitibus autem annuam Divi *Georgii* festivitatem, solenni Ritu Justaque Ceremonia transigendam, præsertim id *Wyndesori*; ad quem quidem Ordinem inchoandum, & perpetuo firmandum, Rex, Principes, Duces, Comites, Dominos & Equites Regni præcipuos in locum sibi visum convocans, Mentem in hac Re suam hiis gratanter exposuit. Ad quod omnes mirum in modum affecti, pari cum lætitia plausuq; susceperunt relatum: maxime quod præter ea Commoda, quæ supra jam recitata sunt, permagnum inquam Pietatis, Nobilitatis, & Virtutis Incrementum, perpenderunt inde fore, quo multo facilius Nostrates inter se, tum exteri quoque nobiscum uno amore paceq; coirent. Quod etiam ut citius & validius in finem suum

this Intent he found no Place more commodious than Windsor, which was as it were originally destined entirely for this Work. For this is the King's own proper House, this is the Seat of Princes: And as this House is most fit for a Kingly Personage, so it has always been first made Choice of. There, therefore, he began to repair or rather re-edeſie, and more beautifully and strongly rebuild the Castle: Which when he had done, he purposed to institute an Order, in which the King of England should preside as Sovereign over twenty six Knights, to which, he gave the Name of the Blew Garter. Unto this also, to prevent any bad Construction being put upon any Thing not done with an ill Design, and for a Signal of their Sincerity and Loyalty, he ordered a Motto in French Words to be wrought round the Garter, in Letters of Gold, or some other costly Manner: And to be wore over one of their Shoulders, or the Leg, and sometimes on their Thumb. And he commanded the Knights to observe with solemn Rites and just Ceremonies, the annual Festival of St. George, and that chiefly at Windsor, to begin which Custom, and perpetually to establish it, the King called together the Princes, Dukes, Earls, Lords, and chief Knights of the Kingdom, and with a great Deal of Satisfaction, declared his Mind to them in this Affair. At which they being all extremely pleased, received his Royal Declaration with great Joy and Applause: And besides the Advantages above mentioned, saw what a vast Increase of Piety, Nobility, and Virtue would accrue from thence; how our Countrymen would the easier accord amongst themselves, and Foreigners likewise be joined in the same Bond of Peace and Friendship with us. And that he might the sooner and more firmly gain this End, he suited Vests and Ornaments with Names proper for the Order, that every one might know, that all

suum perveniret, sic huic Ordini cum Nominibus Vestes & Ornamenta coaptavit: ut omnia hæc ad Amicitiam, Concordiam & reliquam Virtutem tendere, nemo non intelligat. Quotquot enim hujus Ordinis sunt Socii, Sodales, Collegæ, Fratres & Commilitones appellantur, Ordo nimirum ipse, Societas, Sodalitium, Collegium Equitum, fraternitas & Commilitium. Quid Socii vocitantur nisi quod fideliter in utrâque fortunâ conjuncti, pacis ac belli comparticipes, in omni Re seria periculofave certi Coadjutores, & per omne Vitæ genus fideles inter se se amici semper esse debeant? Sodales autem quod in una Mensa sedentes simul edant, vel quod utilia suadentes Salutariaq; Reip. consulentes, in eadem quoque Mensa confidere soleant. Ad quem modum & noster hic Supremus ab initio suos Equites instituit; ut dum convesci vel consultare deberent, in eadem simul Mensa considerent aut consisterent: Suorum ita Majorum, hoc est nobilissimorum Equitum prænobilis *Arthuri* Vestigiis insistentes, quorum circum unam & eandem Mensam persimilis confessus antecessit. Id quod totum ad Concordiam ac Unanimitatem spectat; ut quorum est unus atq; idem confessus, eorum diversa non debeat esse Voluntas. Collegæ, Fratres ac Commilitones, quod in omni Fortunæ Jactu, Casuq; Militari, fraterno quoque amore tanquam duos honore potestateq; sibi pares, hos omnes oporteat esse Consociatos. Quem ad modum etiam persæpe Reges, Imperatores, & Exercituum Supremi ductores, tanquam suis Militibus haud Impares, eadem se illis appellatione sociarunt: ut Majoris inde Virtutis & Audaciæ Singularioris ansa pren-

P. 16.

all these Things tended to Virtue, Friendship and Concord. For as many as are of this Order, are called Fellows, Companions, Collegues, Brothers, and Fellow-Soldiers; and the Order it self was called a Society, a Fellowship, a College of Knights, and a Brotherhood. Why were they Fellows, but that being faithful Sharers in all Fortune of Peace and War, they should in every great and dangerous Undertaking assist one another, and in every part of Life remain firm and faithful Friends. They were called Companions, because they did eat together, sitting at one Table; or that when they were advising and consulting for the Benefit and Welfare of the Kingdom, they accustomed also to sit together at the same Table. After this Manner our Sovereign at first instituted his Knights, that when they were called upon, either to eat or consult together, they should sit at, or stand round the same Table together, following in this Method, the Example of the illustrious Knights of the noble Arthur, who had before in the same Manner sat round one and the same Table. All which tends only to Unanimity and Concord; and that they who have no Difference in Place and Honour, should not be of a different Opinion. They were called Collegues, Brothers, and Fellow-Soldiers, because in every Change of Fortune, and Chance of War they ought all to be united in a brotherly Love: As two only, equal in Honour and Power. After which Manner, Kings, Emperors, and Generalissimo's, standing as it were upon the same Level with their Soldiers, have joined themselves to them by the same Name, that from thence they might have a greater Encouragement to Virtue and Boldness. O Companions, Companions, says the Trojan Æneas; Arthur calls them Copartners of his Prosperity and Adversity: And Cæsar in his Commentaries very often calls them Fellow-Soldiers, as many

H

others

prenderetur. O Socii, Socii, Trojanus *Aeneas* inquit. Consocios suæ Prosperitatis & Adversitatis *Arthurus* appellat. Commilitones suos passim se vocasse *Cæsar* in Commentariis ostendit, ut complures alios ad id non meminerim. Sed neq; Æqualitas hæc ita fovebitur, ut Iniquitatem pariat. Non est per eam suus cuiquam detrahendus honor, aut imminuenda Potestas, verum hoc in Mente semper habendum, quod hæc Societas & Ordo vocetur. Est autem Ordo in suo cuiusq; loco Collocatio, ut ostensa pro dignitate foris Imparitas, internam tamen Animi paritatem, & inter se fraternam Amicitiam omnino foveat & conservet. Vestes itidem atq; Ornamenta similem figuram exhibent, & eodem intendunt. Insigni nanq; & orbiculari Subfibulo alterius humeri, seu Cruris admonentur Equites, ut pie, sinceriter, amice, fideliter, & dexteriter, omnia quæ aggrediuntur itaq; perficiant: Ne quid contra Sacramentum & Ordinis instituta suscipiant aut pertentent, ne pacis & amicitiae leges evacuent, aut belli jura contemnant: ne contra quam fides exigit, aut foedus & amicitiae copula requirit pedem extendant, neve usquam vel pedetentim, amicus amico deroget. Torquis ex hujusmodi Orbiculis & Nodis preciosus Insigni *Georgio* ex æquo de pectore vernans, & splendide circum Nobiles Cervices inductus, de tali fidei, pacis & amicitiae Vinculo semper arctissime tenendo similiter admonet, ut ceu Cathena quadam illorum animi sint annexi, vinctiq; permaneant & inter se invicem irrevulsi. Insigne *Georgii* thoraca protegens, pectus illud in sui Memoriam vocat, ut quemadmodum ipse proprius eorum Divus, Christi & Sponsæ ejus Ecclesiæ fidelis

others which I shall not mention. But then this Equality is not to be encouraged, so as to produce Injustice. The Honour due to every one, is by no Means to be denied him upon this Account, or is his Power to be lessened, for it is always to be remembered, that this Society also is called an Order. Order is the Disposition of every Thing in its proper Place, so that tho' there appear in Publick, a Difference and Distinction in Dignity, nevertheless an Equality of Affection, and Brotherly Friendship is inwardly, and in private preserved and cherished. Apparel likewise, and Ornaments by the Figures of them mean the same. For by that honourable and orbicular Garter round one Leg or on the Shoulder, the Knights were reminded, whatever they undertook to go thorow it with Piety, Sincerity, and Friendship, Faithfulness, and Dexterity: That they should not undertake, or attempt any Thing contrary to the Oath and Institution of their Order, that they should not make void the Laws of Peace and Amity, or neglect and break in upon the Rights, which belong to the Usage of War. That they should not stir a Foot contrary to their Fidelity, or what their Union and Band of Friendship required: And that one Friend should not in the least derogate from another. The Collar composed of these sort of Buckles and Bosses, precious with the Ensign of St. George, hanging in the midst of their Breast, and put round the Necks of Noblemen, reminds them of being bound together in the same Bond of Fidelity, Peace, and Friendship, that, as with a Chain, their Affections might be linked together, and remain united, so as not to be separated. The George hanging down upon the Breast, puts them in Mind of him, and that, as he being their proper Saint, shewed himself a faithful and glorious Soldier of Christ, and his Spouse the Church, they also should approve themselves glorious Soldiers, and faithful Asserters of Christ,

fidelis & gloriosus Miles extitit, sic & ipsi Christi christianæq; Religionis
 ac Societatis, in Singularem sui Gloriam fideles Milites ac propugnatores
 evadant. Trabea purpurea seu pallium ostreum privatae Majestatis nota-
 men habet, sed animi præsentem quoque fortitudinem apposite significat :
 quæ tanta jam hiis viris inesse debeat, ut Sanguinem ante fundendum existi-
 ment, quam Causæ Dei & Supremi sui non coassistant : ut eos vita prius P. 17.
 quam Virtutis & Amicitiae tuitio deferat. Hæc Significatio peculiaris &
 privata Singulorum, communis autem omnium : ut istorum obtutus facies
 Charitatis in summam omnium perniciem (proh ! Dolor) sæpius extinctas,
 ex omni parte redaccenderet. Nempe quin is Rex inclitissimus & Ordinis
 futuri Supremus, Remp. Christianam multis retro temporibus nunc Seditio-
 nis apertæ fluctibus undique jactatam, & intestini belli Scopulis impie mi-
 fereque Collisam, nunc vero simultatis, occultæ factionis & insidiosæ Ma-
 chinationis Vulneribus exulceratam aspexisset ; cogitare cœpit quodnam
 præsentius Remedium adhibere possit, quo sic nutabundam, atque labantem
 erigeret, erectam inviolabili Statu solidaret. Illiq; sic diutine reputanti, tan-
 dem Cœlitus hujus illustrissimi quidem Ordinis, & sanctissimæ Societatis in
 Mentem venit : quam ubi solenniter instituens omni suo decore communie-
 rat, beatissimæ Virgini, sanctoq; Martyri Georgio nuncupavit ; ut quorum
 ope Milites Anglicani maxime subnuntur, eorum Simulachra suis quam-
 primum Insignibus excolenda celebrandaq; fusciperent. Sic Arthurus longe
 prius sanctissime Dei Gentitricis Imagunculam Clypeo suo semper im-
 pactam

*Christ, the christian Religion, and their Society. The Purple Robe, or Velvet
 Mantle bears the Mark of private Majesty, and properly signifies Presence, and
 Bravery of Mind : Which should be so great in these Men, that they ought ra-
 ther to lose their Blood, than ever shrink from the Cause of God and their Sovereign :
 That they should lose their Lives, sooner than be wanting in the Defence
 of Virtue and Friendship. This is the peculiar Signification of particular Robes ;
 but the common Meaning of them all is, that the Sight of them might rekindle
 those Sparks of Charity, which to the very great Detriment and Destruction of
 Mankind had been extinguished. For this our illustrious King and Sovereign of
 the Order he was about to found, having observed that formerly all Christendom
 had been disquieted, and agitated by open and bare-faced Seditions, and shame-
 fully and traiterously drove against, and shattered upon the Rocks of intestine
 Wars : And that it was now torn with Wounds from the ill Will of private
 Factions, and envious Designs of treacherous Dissemblers ; began to think what
 most present Remedy might be applied to raise it from its low and weak Condi-
 tion, and to confirm, strengthen, and preserve it when restored to Vigor : And
 having long thought upon this, Heaven at last directed him to found this
 noble Order, and sacred Society : And having solemnly instituted and estab-
 lished it in all its Grace and Glory, he dedicated it to the most blessed Vir-
 gin, and George the holy Martyr ; that their Images, on whose Assistance
 English Warriors chiefly rely, should be bore by them with Respect and Vene-
 ration in their Ensigns. In like Manner Arthur, long before this, had the
 Image of the holy Mother of God engraven on his Shield ; by which Sight
 he was put frequently in Mind of the holy Mary. Who with his drawn
 Sword*

P. 18.

paſſam geſtare ſolebat, ut ipſius Intuitu frequenter ipſa *Maria* revocaretur in Memoriam. Qui ſtricto Gladio Deum invocans, ſanctæque *Mariæ* Nomen inclamans, dum intra denſas hoſtium acies ſe fortiter immiſit, quencunq; attigerat, iſtu ſolo perimebat: neque ante requievit ab Impetu, quam quadringentos & ſeptuaginta Viros uno *Caliburno* ſuſtulit. Quid demirandum ſi Deus id illi, ſuæ pientiffima Matris Interventu præſtiterit; qui *Sampſoni* dedit, ut una maxilla mille ſterneret? *Joſue*, *Macchabeo* aliisq; Compluribus, ut cum paucis plurimos ſæpiſſime profligarent & confunderent? Qui *Davidi* puerulo, ut Decumanum *Goliam* humi affligeret? Urſum & Leonem extingueret? *Richardo* noſtro ut poſtquam tot obſtinatos Infideles Exitio pro Chriſti Gloria dediderat, Cor Leoni detractum illico deglutiret? Unde glorioſum quoque Nomen retulit. *Arthurus* autem ad hunc modum ſub ala deiparæ Virginis, ad cujus frequentem Recordationem impactum clypeo Simulachrum allexit, & fructum Chriſtianitatis & victoriæ materiam invenit. *Constantini* Magni Verus Æmulator, qui maximum hunc Chriſtianismi proventum atq; Incrementum ab Injicio percepit, quod in crucifixi Gloriam, Crucis Imaginem vexillo geſtari juſſerat. Cujus Temporibus dum Perſecutio ceſſare inciperet, libere docendarum plebium facultas exitit. Corveniendi nanq; prius & conſultandi poteſtas, prorſum Episcopis & Chriſtianismi conſultis abnegata fuit: ut per quem poſt Apoſtolos Chriſtianismus eſt maxime propagatus, augmentata pietas & ſata ſparſaq; maxime divini Verbi prædicatio: ſub eodem & per eundem Dei ſancto-

Sword invoking God, and calling on the holy Name of Mary, bravely broke in upon the thickeſt Troops of the Enemy, killing at one Stroke whomever he met with, nor did he give over his furious Attack, till he had with his ſingle Sword ſcyled Caliburn, ſlain 470 of the Enemies. And where ſhould be the Wonder that God, by the Intervention of his moſt holy Mother, ſhould aſſiſt Arthur in this Manner, who gave Sampſon the Power of overcoming a Thouſand with one Jaw-bone. Who permitted Joſhua, and Judas Macchabeus, and others, often to put to flight and deſtroy great Multitudes with a handful of Men. By his Aſſiſtance David the Stripling brought to the Ground the Giant Goliah; and killed the Bear and the Lyon. By the ſame Power, Richard, after he had deſtroyed for the Honour of Chriſt many obſtinate Infidels, eat the Heart of a Lion which he had maſtered, and thence gained that glorious Name of Coeur de Leon. Arthur after the ſame Manner, under the Protection of the Virgin Mother of God, whoſe Reſemblance engraven on his Shield preſerved her in his Memory, found the Advantages of Chriſtianity and frequent Matter for Victory. A true Follower of Conſtantine the Great, who found the Advantage and Benefits of the chriſtian Faith, from the Time that, in Honour of the crucified God, he had ordered the Sign of the Croſs to be born in his Banners. In whoſe Times, Perſecution beginning to abate, a free Liberty of teaching the People was granted and allowed of. For before his Time, the Power of meeting and conſulting together, was altogether denied to the Biſhops and Profeſſors of Chriſtianity; ſo that through him, by whom (next after the Apoſtles,) Chriſtianity received its chiefeſt Propagation; Piety was augmented, and the Preaching of the Word of God plentifully ſown and

sanctorumq; ejus per Imagines arripienda Recordatio, fovendaque Memoria subintroiret. Sic in Templis, Delubris, & Suggestis, sic in Aulis & Aulæis, sic in Conclavibus & Cubiculis, sic in ipsorum hominum Corporibus atq; Ornamentis Imagines erectæ positæq; sunt, sic in Clypeis & Vexillis illustrium Virorum ovanter extentæ. Sic *Georgius* in tot Vexillis emicat, sic *Michael*, sic *Andreas* in Vexillis triumphali forma renitent. Qui tres Ordines seu præclarissimæ Societates inter christianos Principes & illorum electissimos Equites hodie constant: ut maximam Pacis & Amicitiae toti Christiano Orbi præbeant Occasionem: dum horum Insignia mutuo dant & accipiunt. Inde nanq; fit ut tres potentissimi Monarchæ christiani, quorum ex Nutu pendent omnia, tranquillum & felicem Orbem efficiant, dum simul sub *Georgiano* jam Supremo duo reliqui in unitatem ipsius Ordinis ac sacrosanctæ Societatis amicissime coiverint, & in eorum ipse sinceram Amicitiam atque prædilectam Societatem rursus haud illibenter accesserit. Nam vulgo fere fit quoties multum abest vel longe discedit amicus ab amico, Symbolum aliquod seu mnemosynon potius sibi mutuo tradant aut consignent, ut eo si quando frigescere cœperit, refricata memoria, recandescat Integritas Amoris & Amicitiae Stabilitas augeatur. Si quorumvis hoc sit Amicorum, an non multo magis id est Necessarium in excellissimo Loco constitutis & potentissimis Principibus, quorum suavis & amica Conjunctio plurimum prodesse possit omnibus, divisio rem undipue totam turbare pessundareque soleat? huc igitur spectant & hæc istorum

Ordi-

and dispersed; the Remembrance of God and his Saints was continually preserved in Mens Minds, by their Representations and Images which he introduced. Hence Images were placed and erected in Temples, Churches and Pulpits, in Halls and Courts, in Closets and Bed-chambers, on their Vestments, and very Bodies, and were triumphantly displayed on the Shields and Banners of illustrious Men. Hence George is displayed in so many of our Standards; hence Michael and Andrew appear triumphant in Banners, which three Orders, or most noble Societies are kept up to this Day among christian Princes and their choicest Knights; and by mutually giving and receiving these Ensigns of Honour, they preserve Peace and Amity thro' all Christendome. Hence it comes to pass, that the three most powerful christian Monarchs, on whose Will depend, do keep the World in Happiness and Peace, whilst two of them have been entred into the Unity and holy Society of the Order of Saint George under the Sovereign thereof, who in return hath reciprocally and with great Pleasure accepted of their Friendship, and entered into the worthy Society of their Orders. For as it is common, when one Friend is absent at any Distance from another, they mutually give or agree upon some Token of Remembrance, that upon the seeing of it, the Memory of their Friendship might be refreshed, the Sincerity of their Love be rekindled, and their brotherly Affection confirmed and enlarged. If this be the Custom among Friends, how much more necessary is it to be kept up among Men in high Stations, and powerful Princes, whose sweet and amicable Conjunction greatly conduces to the Benefit of all, and whose Divisions disquiet and ruin all Things about them? To this End are the Ensigns of those Orders,

I .

that

P. 19.

Ordinum Insignia, ut quantumvis locorum intercapedo separaret, semper tamen Animos hiis Insignibus excitata connutritaq; Memoria conjunctissimos efficiat, vel Saltem fidei ac jurisjurandi haud immemores esse permittat. Sed ut has Dei, crucifixi, beatæ Virginis, & Divorum Imagines erigi patiamur, ad Memoriam erga illos salubriter excitandam: ad quid (inquiet aliquis) aliarum utique rerum nec adeo preciosatum aut Venerabilium e fastigio porriguntur? Quid Molossi Caput, Canis, Leo, Draco, quid Aves aut Jumenta, quid Enses, Galeæ, Clypei, quid Arma, laminæ, cartæ deauratæ, quid Cristæ, plumæ, quid ampla Vexilla in locis etiam sacris Sublimia pendent? Certe si qua Causa permittat istec (permittit autem maxima) an esse poterit, ut non multo major illa concedat? Sed & ista quidem a bonis, piis, & claris hominibus, Immo à clarissimis Regibus atque Imperatoribus fieri cœpta sunt. Ne abs re profecto. Nam Virtutis excitandæ, quarendæ pacis, stabiliendæ in posterum Amicitia, Memoriamq; pro defunctis jugiter habendæ Causa subfuit, ut ante diximus. Atqui ex hiis omnibus luce clarius apparet, quod nulla sibi Insignia vel Insignium apparatus & indicia, hic sacer & decorus Ordo sumpserit: nisi quibus pietas aucta, neq; veritas imminuta foret. Nam & ipsi nimirum Equites dum in media functione suæ Celebritatis solenniter incedunt, & suaviter Intuentium ora solenni Ritu tenent, primum reverendo Vultu, Gestu Composito, Genuque flexo pariter ac reflexo, Regi Supremo suo (si presens sit) sin absit, Sedili Regio (quod oportet) deferunt; Mox Versi, constanti celebrique

that tho' Men be divided by Distance of Place, yet the Memory of one another being refreshed and kept up by these Tokens, should keep their Minds united, or at least not unmindful of their Engagements and Oaths. But tho' we suffer the Images of God, our Saviour, the blessed Virgin and Saints to be erected, to the Intent to stir up our Minds toward the Remembrance of them for our own Salvation; yet (one may say) why are the Resemblances of other Things, neither so valuable or venerable seen in the Roofs? Why is the Head of a Dog, Lyon, Dragon, Birds, Beasts, Swords, Helmets, and Shields, why are Arms, Plates, gilded Streamers, Crests, Plumes, and large Banners placed on high in consecrated Buildings? If these Things for any Cause (as sure there must have been some) are permitted to be there, can it be that there should not a much greater one appear for the other? But they were put up by good, pious and eminent Men, nay even by the most eminent Princes and Emperors: And not without Reason. For the Design was to promote Virtue, to obtain Peace, to settle a lasting Friendship, and, as we have observed before, to preserve a continual Regard and Memory for the Dead. It appears by all this, that this honourable Society took no Ensigns, Ornaments or Badges for their Order, except such as by which Piety was to be increased, and Truth not to be impaired. For the Knights when they make a graceful Appearance in their Procession, and engage the Eyes of all who behold them with Pleasure at their Solemnities, do first with a settled Countenance, and staid Behaviour, bending one Knee before their Sovereign, if there, or if absent, to his Stall, as is required; and then turning, go to the Altar in a grave and solemn Manner to return due Honour to God; after which moving to the Saints, especially

celebrique incessu procedunt ad Aram, Deo debitum honorem impensuri; inde se vertunt ad Divos, maxime sibi peculiarem *Georgium*, aliquando confessorem etiam *Edoardum*, & pium *Henricum*, visunt, salutant, venerantur, orant, & procumbentes osculantur. Quo plane demonstrant, quod Deus ipse medius ac Mediator, honorem Divis & superioribus impendendum, sub honore suo, soliq; sibi debito coacceptet. Neque hæc Sacerdotum duntaxat Excogitatio fuit; sed multo magis illustrissimorum Principum, præcipuorum Maximatum, & omnium omnino Christianorum: a quibus hætenus abfuisse sanctum Spiritum vel in hoc opere non est Christiano reputandum. Sacerdotes autem quos in singularem sui cultum Deus ab initio statuit, ab his bonis hominibus sub certa forma certoq; Vitæ genere certis sunt locis adhibiti, ut ibi Deum colerent, celebrarent, & orarent pro vivorum pariter & defunctorum Animabus, præsertim ut ipsi vellent & statuerent. Itaque noster *Edoardus* in *Ædiculam* suam divi *Georgii Windesori* constructam tredecim Canonicos seculares, totidemque Vicarios introduxit, memor salutis animæ suæ & suorum. Neque simplicem solummodo Cultum, sed idoneis Musices atq; cantus utrinq; canorum adaptari voluit, cum *Davide* supplici, quatenus Vocum hinc forinseca Consonantia moveret ad harmoniam superiorum, inde Spiritus interior eo magis interim exultaret. Quibus & illud cum primis injectum ivit, ut nobilissimorum Equestris illic Ordinis fundatorum, & Collegii Coadjutorum singularem in Orationibus Commemorationem haberent. Quando sic utranq; partem tam Animæ quam

P. 20.

Cor.

especially to St. George, sometimes to the Confessor Edward, and the pious Henry, pay them their Respects, adore, pray to, and salute them with humble Devotion. By which they plainly shew, that Christ who is in the midst of them, and the Mediator, accepts the Honour paid to Saints and Superiors, together with the Adoration paid and due to himself. Nor was this the Invention of Priests alone, but of the most illustrious Princes, chief Nobility, and all who were thorow faithful Christians, so that it must be a very wicked and unchristian Thought, for any to imagine that the divine Spirit was not with them in this Work. The Priests whom God from the Beginning ordained for his own peculiar Service, are by these good Men directed under a certain Form, and Manner of Life, to live in certain Places, there to worship, offer up Praises, and pray for the Souls of the Living, but more especially of the Dead, in such Manner as they should please and think fit. On this Account our Edward in his Chappel of St. George at Windsor founded thirteen secular Canons, and as many Vicars, mindful of the Salvation of his own Soul, and the Souls of others. Nor did he introduce bare Worship only, but with holy and suppliant David adapted it to proper Instruments of Musick, and a vocal Choir on each side, that this Symphony of Voices might agree with the Harmony which is above, while in the mean Time the Soul by these Means might be rejoiced, enlivened, and exalted. To whom it was chiefly enjoined to make particular Commemoration of the Founders of this Order of Knighthood, and the Assistants and Members of this College. When Edward had thus plentifully and abundantly in this Manner provided as well for the Soul, as the Body, he bound by an Oath those

Corporis abunde considerarat *Edoardus*, Equites eo Tempore in Ordinem assumptos, & ad sui præsentiam accersitos, Sacramentis & Sigillis appositis astrinxit, ut Ordini subsignata Statuta conservanda propugnandaq; curarent. His honorifice pieq; peractis Rex Caduciatore emisit in Imperium *Alemanie*, Regnum *Galliæ*, *Scotiæ*, *Burgundiæ*, *Henaultiæ*, *Flandriæ*, & *Brabantie*, ut in Statam *Windsori* Celebritatem proxime futuram Equites & Armigeri convenirent undiq; ex Sententia. Liberum enim fore singulis post & ante dies quindecim *Georgianæ* Celebritatis proxime tum adventantis : ut illic præludiorum militarium, martiorum Actuum & illustrium apparatusum publicitus Exercitamenta quædam, cæteraq; Spectacula & Munera solemnitati locoque quam optime Servientia præberentur ; quibus & illustrissima atque excellentissima Regina, Ornatuq; intente splendidissima cum trecentis e formosissimis Dominabus, & Generis atq; amictus honore quoq; conspicuis, interfuit. Sic enim assolebat a multis retro temporibus, ut cum ludi Celebres, præclara Munera, publica; de more Spectacula præberentur, in quibus Viri Nobiles & Magnanimi se pro Viribus ostentarent : Reginæ quoque, Dominæ & illustres alioqui scæminæ cum Grandevæ ætatis Equitibus & Caduciatoribus electis tanquam futuræ Gestorum haud iniquæ Judices, interesse, cernere, discernere, probare atq; improbare deberent, pōscere, sortiri, ore, nutu, interloquio, Rem quæ in Manu fuit promovere possent, ore ciere Viros, Martemque accendere Vultu. Quibus adjuncti Caduciatore, ut peritius atque exactius intuentes una judicarent : utq; passim & ex Officio fra-

those Knights, whom at that Time he admitted into the Order, and the Familiarity of his Presence, they putting their Seals to it, that they would take Care to preserve, defend, and maintain the Statutes and Rules of their Order. After he had with great Honour and Piety finished this Work, he sent Heralds to the Emperor of Alemain, the Kingdom of France, Scotland, Burgundy, Henault, Flanders and Brabant, that their Knights, and Esquires from all Parts at their Discretion, might come to the appointed Celebrity and Solemnity to be held at Windsor: That all should be free for the Space of fifteen Days before, and after the Celebration of the Feast of St. George then ensuing, to the Intent that martial Trials, military Performances, publick and illustrious Exercises, Appearances, and Sherws becoming and suiting the Place and Solemnity should be presented and exhibited. At this Appearance, was his excellent Queen splendidly arrayed with three hundred beautiful Ladies, eminent for the Honour of their Birth, and the Gracefulness and Beauty of their Clothing and Dress. For heretofore when Justs, Tournaments, Entertainments and publick Sherws were made, in which Men of Nobility and Valour shewed their Strength and Prowess; the Queen, Ladies, and other Women of illustrious Birth with ancient Knights, and some chosen Heralds were wont to be, and as it was supposed that they ought to be present as proper Judges, to see, discern, approve or disprove what might be done, to challenge, allot, by Speech, Nod, Discourse, or otherwise to promote the Matter in Hand, to encourage and stir up Bravery by their Words and Looks. Heralds were placed with, and joined to them that they might be able to judge with the more Skillfulness and Exactness: And that the Heralds according to their Duty and Office

fragilis & teneri Sexus sibi tutamen creditum intelligerent, quarum revera P. 21.
pudorem ab omni Indignitate servarent illibatum, & ab hiis in omni Casu
longe propellerent Injuriam. Vicesimo plus minus Anno post, cum solenni die
Divi Stephani bellis finem imposuisset, Consimile & Confraternum *Wyndesoro-*
riensi sacellum in ejus ipsius Divi ob id honorem juxta Cœnobium occiden-
tale extra *Londinum* regaliter edificare cœpit, sed morte præventus, & filio
(quod multo magis indolendum) orbatus, id Nepoti suo consummandum
Richardo secundo dereliquit, Qui & Avo succedens, id utique perfecit. Post
hunc regnavit *Henricus* quartus, quem meritissime secutus est Quintus ejus-
dem Nominis inclitissimus filius ejus, & Anglis ob felicissimum in bellis even-
tum singularemque Gloriam Memoratu dignissimus, duorum nobilium &
religiosissimorum Cœnobiorum *Syonis* & *Cartusie Sheynensis* pientissimus fun-
dator. Is qui primus imperiale Capiti suo Diadema non immerito composuit.
Hujus Successor erat filius ejus *Henricus* sextus, Vir pius, rectus, simplex,
timens Deum & recedens à Malo, justus apud Deum, incedens in omnibus
Mandatis & Justificationibus ejus sine Querela, qui pietatis ac verissimis Re-
giæ Majestatis operibus singulariter incumbens, ubi *Wyndesoro* suæ pro tem-
pore bene prospectum estimarat, Vicinum tamen decus adjicere cogitavit,
dum perpulchrum & elegans Collegium *Etonense* subtus ultra *Tamisim* ex-
trueret, in quo sub uno præposito Sacerdotalem & aliorum divino Cultui
quotidie Servientium Cœtum apprime congruum stare præcepit: cui nu-
merosam quoque pueritiam ob indolis bonæ promptitudinem jamjam
eru-

*Office should understand that the weak and tender Sex was committed to their
Charge and Protection, and that they were to defend Female Modesty from all
Indignities, and guard them on all Occasions from Injury. About twenty
Years after, when on the Feast of St. Stephen he had put an End to his Wars,
he on that Account and in Honour of that Saint, began royally to build a Bro-
ther Chappel, as it were, to that at Windsor, near the Western Monastery
without London; but being prevented by Death, and (what is equally to be
deplored) deprived of his Son, he left it to be finished by his Grandson Richard
the Second, who succeeding him perfected it. After him reigned Henry the
fourth; his most renowned Son who was fifth of that Name succeeded him;
and obtained never to be forgotten Glory and Honour among his People, for
his most prosperous and happy Successes in War; he founded with a great deal
of Religion and Piety two noble religious Houses of Syon and Chartereux
at Sheen. He was the first who deservedly wore an Imperial Crown. His
Son Henry the sixth succeeded him, a Man godly, righteous, honest, fearing
God and eschewing Evil, just before God, walking in all his Commandments,
and Judgements without any Complaint: Who applying himself to Piety and
Works of real and true Majesty, when he had sufficiently provided for Wind-
sor, in which he took Delight, had Thoughts of beautifying it by a neighbour-
ing Ornament, and built in the Vale beyond the River Thames that beauti-
ful and elegant College of Eaton, in which under one Governour he estab-
lished some Priests and others, who should daily observe and attend upon di-
vine Worship: He added moreover at his own Expence, a Number of Youths,
for the Improvement of their good Genius and Disposition, and committed
them*

P. 22.

erudiendam adjiciens, per Impensas suas diligenti præceptorum Curæ commisit, ut ætas infirmâ Conditioq; paupercula, (cui quamquam Ingenuitas externa familiæ desit, interna tamen animi plerumq; dari solet,) ibi doceri, coalescere & ad frugem honestatis perducere posset. Neque sic Instructam deseruit, sed & aliud Regium *Cambridge* Collegium astruxit, ubi plena consummatis Grammaticis ad Virtutis & Doctrinæ perfectionem Via patefceret. Huic piissimo Viro provehendæ Virtutis ac Doctrinæ in Columnæ atque Ornamentum sui Regni & perpetuæ precationis sibi cunctisque defunctis procurandæ is erat animus. Post quem imperiale solium tenuit *Edoardus* quartus, qui memor avitæ Claritatis, rursus Oculos in *Wyndesorum*, regale profecto militareq; Domicilium, illustrissime convertit. Ubi Splendorem Equestrem Ornatu frequentissimo præsentia suæ constabilivit, Canonorum victum auctiorem reddidit, stipendia Vicariorum Sacerdotum adauxit, & Cantoribus secularibus atque pueris cum numero proventum uberiores adjecit, ut qui temporalium Insignium atque Ornamentorum nihil non impleverat, æterni pariter honoris Memoria non careret. Qua Ratione Corpus quoque suum illic clarissimæ sepulturæ contradi voluit, cum Regis *Henrici* sexti venerabile Corpus illuc advehendum antea curasset ad quod frequens & operosa Multitudo, Deo (quod creditur) per Miracula vocitante convolitavit: Ex *Æde* divi *Georgii*, quam tertius extruxerat, Templum multo clarius, spatiosius & augustius exædificare deliberavit, quod inconsummatum manere noluerunt qui super-

them to the Care and Instruction of Teachers and Masters, to the Intent that their tender Age and mean Condition (for tho' Birth, Descent, and outward Qualification, be wanting to a Family, yet inward Ingenuity of Mind is frequently given) might be there taught, instructed, and grow up together to the bringing forth the Fruits of Honesty and Good-Works. Nor, when he had provided thus for their first Rudiments and Instruction, did he leave them without Helps to continue it, but built another Royal College at Cambridge, that the Youth having completed their Studies in Grammar, might have a Way made open for them, to perfect themselves in Learning and Virtue. This was the Mind and Intention of this pious Prince to promote Virtue and Learning, that they might be a Safeguard and Ornament to his Reign and Kingdom, and that he might procure the Prayers of all to the End of the World, for him and all that were departed this Life. Edward the fourth succeeded him, who mindful of the illustrious Renown of his Ancestors, turned his Eyes towards Windsor, that Royal Seat of military Honour; where by the Ornament and Grace of his own frequent Presence, he confirmed and settled this knightly Order, increased the Allowance of the Canons Commons, augmented the Salaries of the Vicar Priests and secular Chanters, he enlarged the Number of the Choristers and gave them better Provision. And this he did to the End, that he who had left nothing unfinished to the beautifying and gracing of this Order, might not want the Memory of eternal Honour. For which Reason he ordered his Body to be nobly interred there, having first taken Care to bring thither the venerable Corps of King Henry the sixth, to which the numerous Company of the faithful continually resorted, God calling them (as it was thought) by the Miracles which were worked there. He intended out of the Temple which King Edward the

supervixerunt Equites, inter quos *Reginaldus Brayus*, a Consiliis sapientissimi Regis *Henrici* septimi, in eum locum optime (ut videtur) affectus, partes infimas (ut e Monumentis ibi videre est) non tulit. Insuper multa Donaria, preciosissima Monumenta *Wyndesoro* suæ contulit hic *Edoardus* quartus, majorum suorum patris & filii ejusdem Nominis confector optimus. Hiis postquam *Regulus Edoardus* quintus, & Interrex *Richardus* tertius intercurrissent; justissime successit *Henricus* septimus, qui post alia multa sui Temporis inclitissima pietissimaq; facta, *Wyndesori* quoq; suæ non erat oblitus, quin & rem illic militarem appositissime coluit atque ample provexit; & divinam ampliavit; dum præter alia multa peculiare illic & festivas Ornatusque vere Regio condecoratas Exequias, forma ad id ipsum in Scriptis contradita, perpetuo duraturas instituit. Quod Genus & in aliis plerisq; locis ferme per Orbem *Angliæ* cum numerosa Missarum Celebratione diligenter & exacte curavit: Servatori novam egregie Domum erexit, ubi divino Cultui sedulæq; precationi, cui plurimum affidebat, bene devotum Numerum cum Xenodochio pauperum optime composuit: *Westmonasterium* Sepulchro suo Sepulchrique clarissimo sacello beavit: *Ædem* in Collegio Regis *Cantabrigiano*, quam splendidissime cœperat *Henricus* sextus, magnificentissime consummavit; cui jam plenum Ornatum adjicere cœpit nepos ejus Rex illustrissimus *Henricus* octavus, uti vir prudens & agilis *Thomas Wulfseus* Cardinalis, prudentissimi Regis tum dilectissimus a Consiliis, P. 23.
bono

the third had built, to have erected one much more spacious and august, which the Knights of the Order who lived there afterwards, would not suffer to remain unfinished. Among whom Reginald Bray, Privy-Counsellor to the wise King Henry the seventh, being well affected (as it seems) to that Place, did not contribute the least Share or Part, as appears by the Monuments there. Moreover this Edward the fourth, who excellently copied after his Ancestors, the Father and Son of the same Name, gave many valuable Grants and Monuments to Windsor. After these came the young King Edward the fourth, and the Intruder Richard. Henry the seventh most justly succeeded these, and was not, among the many noble and pious Acts of his Time, forgetful of Windsor, but with great Industry and Application improved and promoted the military Order, and likewise augmented the divine Service, and among other Things he instituted and settled (according to a Form for that Intent set down in Writing) an Order and Method for their Obsequies, graced with peculiar, solemn and truly royal Ornaments, which kind of Rites in many other Places of England he took Care to see diligently and exactly observed, with a numerous Celebration of Masses. He built a Temple to our Lord and Saviour, where (together with an Hospital) he placed and settled a Number of Poor, devoted to the divine Worship, and continual Prayer in which he put great Faith and Confidence. He graced Westminster with his own Sepulchre, and a beautiful Chappel, in which it was placed: He magnificently finished the Chappel of King's College in Cambridge, which Henry the sixth had so splendidly begun. To which, his Son the most illustrious Prince Henry the eighth, hath added a very compleat Ornament; as that prudent and active Man, Cardinal Wolsey, then of the Council to this wise Monarch, with great Foresight, and a good

bono (quod reor) Spiritu fore prædixit, quum pergere transiens, dum Collegium illud (ut honorifice ferebat animus) inviseret, in magna Corona pulcherrimæ præsentia, hanc (inquit altâ Voce) Structuram cœpit *Henricus sextus*, perfecit *Septimus*, ornabit *Octavus*, cujus Ori Virtutem propheticam ille dederit, qui *Balaamicæ* Voci vaticinium indidit: Et huic serenissimo jam Regi, qui ut omne jus Regni in se uno meritissime conclusit, sic & Antecessorum omnium Virtutem Imbibit; quam longissimos annos det Deus omnipotens Successionique continuos, & animum quem nunc habet vere Regium, in omne opus Pietatis, heroicæque Virtutis ipse perpetuet; ut nemo majorum ejus militare decus, Gloriamque divinam gratiosius & splendidius evexerit: quod & eum conari quisque perpendet, qui Regni principium tanta Victoriarum felicitate notandum, regalissimum omni quaque progressum, quibus parem dabit Deus exitum, & sequentes hic Annales advertet: in quibus a Constitutionis exordio, pro suo cujusque tempore, Regum clarissimi Ordinis Supremorum Acta digeruntur, sicut infra seriatim videre est: nisi quod detracta quædam appareant, aut minus curiose diebus quorundam Regum exarata.

Pecu-

good Omen foretold. For as his Mind led him to do them the Honour of visiting their College, he said with a loud Voice, among a large Concourse, and the noble Assembly then present: This Building was begun by King Henry the sixth, perfected by the Seventh, and will be beautified by the Eighth. To whose Mouth, he who gave a prophetick Utterance to Balaam, might give a prophetick Virtue also: And to this our now present King, (who as he has in himself all Right to these Kingdoms, has also possessed himself of all the Virtues of his Ancestors) may the Almighty give Length of Days, and continue them to his Succession: May he perpetuate in him his truly royal Mind, to the Perfection of every Work of Piety and heroick Virtue; so that none of his Ancestors shall have more splendidly or gloriously enlarged this military Order, and the divine Glory. Which every one may perceive has been his chiefest Endeavour, who will look back on the Beginning of his Reign, so remarkable for the Success and Happiness of his Victories, and the Royal Progress he hath made in every Virtue, (to which may God grant a like Continuance and Event) and who shall regard the following Annals, in which according to their Order of Time, are the Actions of our Kings, who have been Sovereigns of this noble Order, recorded from the very first Rise of its Institution; as may be seen hereafter; except what seems to be lost, or less curiously treated of in the Reigns of some of our Kings.

The

Peculiares hic insignissimus Ordo Patronos habet, Trinitatem, quæ, P. 24.
 revera Creatrix, Gubernatrix, & Protectrix est Omnium, sed hujus Ordinis Invocationi nihilominus singularissime præfixa; in qua Crucifixum quoque seorsum sibi delegit, ut quem præcipue coleret, invocaret, passim in Imaginibus ac Vexillis exhiberet: sicut unus maximus fidei Sator, & Christianismi Propugnator *Constantinus* suus, ex *Helena* Coyli Regis *Angliæ* filia, jam ante fecerat, qui dum perfidam ubique tyrannidem pessundaret, Crucem Armis & Vexillis affixit: quo Signo, quos debuit, vicit ac perdomuit. Hinc unice poscendum auxilium, ut unde conferendum. At bene novit hæc erudita semper & cordata Societas, quod alii præterea sint, per quos etiam tanto facilius impetrari conferriq; potuerit, si quod possint, & ipsi rogati dignanter apponere velint; neque Deo vel Adorationi divinæ quicquam ibi derogari, sed & honoris addi quamplurimum: Si per quos velit, quod solus ipse præstabit, quærat, flagitet & suspiretur Adminiculum. Quapropter *Mariam* quoq; Virginem & beatissimam Dei genetricem hic Ordo desumpsit, quæ quamquam communis est omnium Interpellatrix, atque omnibus ex more proposita Defensatrix, & huic tamen Ordini peculiariter ascita. In quo suum invictissimum imitantur *Arthurum*, qui secundum Deum, *Mariam* hanc in primis Votis habuit, & eam in Classicis, bellico tumultu mediisq; Frigoribus invocari constituit; Imagunculam autem ejus in Clypeis, Armis, & Signis honorifice depingi. Post quem *Edoardus* tertius erga eam singulariter affectus,

The peculiar Patrons of this most illustrious Order, are the Trinity, which, in Truth, is the Creator, Governor, and Protector of all, but more particularly chose by this Order, as the Object of their Invocation; out of which Trinity, they have made a more especial Choice of the second Person, Christ crucified; that he whom they chiefly worshipped, and invoked at all Times, might have his Image represented in their Streamers and Banners: As heretofore did Constantine, that great Propagator and Maintainer of the christian Faith, that Constantine who owed his Birth to Helena Daughter to Cole, King of this Land of England; who when he undertook the Extirpation of perfidious Tyranny and Oppression, fixed the Sign of the Cross on his Arms and Banners; by the Influence of which Sign, he conquered and destroyed all his Opposers. Hence only Aid is to be expected, as being the only Place from whence it could come. But this Learned, and Brave Society, knew very well that there were others likewise, thro' whose Means Help might be readier asked and obtained, who if worthily and properly petitioned and applied to, would be pleased to afford Assistance according to their Power. Nor does this derogate from God, or the divine Worship, but adds greater Honour to it; when we beg, look for, and obtain Aid and Assistance, which must come originally from God alone, by the Intercession of those with whom he is pleased. Wherefore this Order hath taken also to it self, the Virgin Mary the blessed Mother of God, who, tho' she is the common Mediatress for all, and commonly look'd upon, as the Protectress of all, is nevertheless more peculiarly accounted a Patroness by this Order. In which they imitate the invincible Arthur, who next to God himself, made his first Applications to the holy Mary, and ordered her to be alway called upon in Alarms, Uproars, and in the midst of Engagements,

P. 25.

fectus, quicquid circa nobilissimum Ordinem facitavit, ad hujus honorem referri volebat. Nec ab ejus animo recessit *Edoardus* quartus, qui suis Commilitonibus *Mariam* absolutissime commendavit, honoreque singulari prosequendam esse decrevit. *Georgium* insuper *Cappadocem*, electissimum Christi Militem, Martyremque præclarissimum, hujus Ordinis peculiarissimum effecere Patronum. Nec ob id tantum, quod vivens christianæ fidei candidatus, Professor intimus, ac defensor integerrimus, furiosi *Daciani* Victor inclitissimus, & Idololatriæ diabolicæque Dominationis Extinctor invictissimus, aut quod armatus Christi Miles vel Eques potius ad omne pietatis egregium Opus & facinus formidabile paratissimus ex animo propugnator extiterit: Verum multo magis etiam quod post modum in hiis bellis, quæ contra perfidos hostes susceperet fideles, certissimus adjutor adfuerit. Legitur enim in historiis, quod cum eo tempore Christiani proficiscerentur ad capiendum *Hierosolymam*, & nymbofo quodam impetu tela de mœnibus evolantia crederentur intollerabilia, perelegantem hiis Juvenem, Armis candidis rubraq; Cruce communis apparuisse: Erat is (aiunt) *Georgius*, in hisce pugnis Commilito Christianorum individuus, qui mœnia primus affiliens, reliquos post se catervatim attraxit, & ut Civitas capi poterat, ostendit. Quare Christianorum optime fecerunt *Angli*, quod talem sibi Ducem & Patronum tanquam a Deo signatum, de quo succlamitent, assumpsere, qui se talem fore velle talibus præmonstravit Exemplis. *Georgium* autem istiusmodi Martyrem & Christi Militem minime de-

ments, and that her Image should be painted on their Shields, Armour, and Ensigns. After whom Edward the third, having a peculiar Veneration for her, whatever he did in Relation to this noble Order, would have it entirely ascribed to her Honour. And of his Mind was Edward the fourth, who without any Restriction recommended Mary to his Fellow-Knights, and decreed that she should have singular Honours paid to her. But George the Cappadocian an elect Soldier of Christ, and glorious Martyr was the most peculiar Patron of this Order. Nor was he chose for this only, because when he was alive, he was a Disciple, Professor, and sincere Defender of the christian Faith, a glorious Victor over the furious Dacianus, an indefatigable Suppressor of Idolatry and diabolical Usurpation; or that being Christs armed Soldier, or Knight rather, he was always a most ready Assertor of Religion, and prepared for any great and hazardous Undertaking. It was not so much for any of these Reasons, as for that afterwards, he was a sure and certain Assistant in these Wars, in which the Faithful were engaged against the Infidels. For we read in History, that, when the Christians attempted to take Jerusalem, and it was thought impossible to withstand the Showers of Arrows which were darted from the Walls, a very beautiful Youth appeared to them in shining Arms with a red Cross. It is said this was George an inseparable Companion of the christian Soldiers in these Wars; who by first climbing the Walls, drew whole Troops after him, and shewed them that the City was to be taken. Wherefore of all Christians the English have done best, who have chose such a Leader and Patron, designed as it were by God himself, whom they might call upon: And who by such great Examples, first shewed himself willing to be Patron and Intercessor for such Men. But he who will credit St. Ambrose, will not detract from the Honour of our George the Soldier and

detrectabit, qui fidem *Ambrosio* non abrogabit. De Dracone, liberataque Regiæ Stirpis nitidissima puella quod narrant, & tam variis Picturis prostituunt, non est ut anxie defendendum esse censeam: Cum id Apocryphum nonnulli clamitent. At nec ita ferendus usque protervior quispiam, ut quidlibet istius obstinate condemnet. Si quis Allegoriam addat, haud recuso; modo Veritatem Historiæ non deneget, ut sit *Georgius*, quisquis Baptismali Virtute Armaturaque fidei tectus, terrestre Corpus debita Cultura componit, & Serpentinum Virus, Draconis Insidias, dæmoniacas Artes Armis spiritualibus evincit, arteque vera seu spirituali proterit & confundit. Hic verissimus Christi Martyr & Miles optimus ac fortissimus, post tot immania ab impiissimo Tyranno inflictæ sibi tormenta, dum plexo Capite jam moriens exoraret omnipotentem Dominum, ut quicumque Memoriam sui celebrans, sub ipsius Nomine votive supplicaret, exaudiretur, auditâ de Cœlo Voce, quod volebat, sibi pro suis intellexit esse concessum. An non itaq; consultissime providerunt *Anglicani* Milites, cæteraq; turba, qui de tot modo Cœlitibus unum hunc sibi tutelarem Divum præelegerunt, quem e mediis quibusq; periculis, belli saltem tumultibus invocarent: qui dum adhuc viveret suppliciter obtinuit, ut quisquis ad se confugeret eum Intercessorem juste sibi faceret, haud inaniter oraret aut inclamaret? Corpus quod ab Infidelibus erat oriundum, hiis utiq; missum fecit: ut quibus vivens prodesse nequiverat, vel mortuus utilis esset, dum insanis Saracenis ad se, facellumve suum

P. 26.

and Martyr of Christ, concerning the Dragon and Deliverance of the beautiful royal Virgin, which is related and set forth in so many Pictures. I shall take no Pains to defend it, since there are some who look upon it as an obscure Fiction. But whoever is so refractory, as obstinately to condemn every part of this Story, is not to be bore with. I shall not contradict those who will make an Allegory of it, so they do not deny the Certainty of this History. Suppose every one George, who being cloathed with the Virtue of Baptism and Armor of Faith, keeps his earthly Body in Subjection by due Exercise of Religion and Piety; and by the Armour of the Spirit overcomes, and by true spiritual Arts, crushes and confounds the Serpent's Poison, the Snares of the old Dragon, and his diabolical Arts and Stratagems. This true Martyr and excellent and valiant Soldier of Christ, after many unspeakable Torments inflicted on him by an impious Tyrant, when he had bent his Head and was just ready to give up the Ghost, earnestly intreated Almighty God, that whoever in Remembrance of him, and his Name, should devoutly ask any Thing, might be heard; a Voice instantly came from Heaven, signifying that that was granted which he had requested. Have not therefore the English Soldiers, and the Rest of their Country acted most prudently in Chusing, out of so many heavenly Powers, this one to be their tutelar Saint and Protector, whom they might invoke and call upon in the midst of Dangers, and even in the Tumults of War, who whilst living, by Prayer obtained that whoever should fly to him for his Intercession, should not pray or cry out in vain? He ordered the Trunk of his Body which had its Origin from among Infidels, to be sent to them, that they, whom he had not been able to serve when Living, might receive Benefit from him when dead; that those Infidels who by any Misfortune had lost their Senses by coming to him or his

venientibus Sanitatem Mentis assereret, nisi quod Caput, asportatum & membra deinceps alia alio sublata. Sed Cor vividi Signaculum Amoris nisi quos semper intimos & quam charissimos habuit, solis Christianis, Reliquum facere voluit, nec omnibus utcunque Christianis, verum *Anglis* duntaxat; neque quibuscunque *Anglorum* locis, at uni *Windsoro* suæ, Supremis certe semper & reliquis Equitibus præstantissimi sui Ordinis acceptissimæ: Ubi cum bona *Calvæ* portione, quo decet honore, Venerationeque conservatur. Cor autem illud ad invictissimum *Henricum* Quintum attulit *Sigismundus* Imperator *Alemanicus*, semper Augustus, & in hunc Ordinem reverenter ascitus. *Henricus* autem loco debito contradendum curavit; ubi Solennes sibi jam Exequias imperpetuum instituerat, ut eum locum cum primis coluisse non dubitetur. Suum denique *Edoardum* Confessorem addiderunt Reges *Edoardi*; ut hiis simul hujus Ordinis Patrocinium absolvarur. Superest addendus, pius ac miraculosus *Henricus*.

his Chappel, might be restored to Soundness of Mind and Judgment: His Head and other Members were to be carried some one Way, and some another. But his Heart the Emblem of lively Love was bequeathed solely to Christians for whom he had the most fervent Affection: Nor to all them in general, tho' Christians, but to Englishmen alone: And not to every Part of England, but only to his own Windsor, which on this Account, must have been more pleasing to the Sovereigns and all others the Knights of this most illustrious Order. This his Heart, together with a large Part of his Skull is there kept with due Honour and Veneration. Sigismund Emperor of Alemain, always August, being chose into this honourable Order, presented this Heart to the invincible Henry the Fifth: Who gave Orders to have it reserved in that convenient Place, where he had already instituted for himself solemn Exequies for ever, that the Regard he had for that Place above all others, might be past Dispute. Tho' Edwards afterwards added Edward the Confessor, that by these together the Patronage of this Order might have been compleated. But there yet remains to be added to these, the pious and wonderworking Henry.

ORDINIS STATUTA.

P. 27.

1. **Q**UISQUIS in *Angliâ* Regni folio potietur, is ipse perpetuis ab hinc temporibus hujus illustrissimi Ordinis *Supremus* & erit, & appellabitur.

2. Nullus in hanc clarissimam Societatem ascribetur, nisi qui generis ac militiae nomine dignus fuerit, ut qui Moribus ac famâ splendidus, & eques ante ut minimum auratus: Ignobiles autem & improbi repulsam hic omnino patientur. Improbities etenim & probra hic probitatis & honorificæ virtutis ordo minus admittet, aut sustinebit.

3. Commilitones egregii hujus Ordinis & ornatissimi Collegæ Vingtî sex erunt, qui trabeas ac subligaria apud *Windsor* habeant in usum & splendorem Ordinis apte paratâ, ut quoties utendum sit, hiis illic, utantur. Utendum autem quotiescunq; Divi sui *Georgii* sacellum ingrediuntur, seu domum suâ suorumq; Sacerdotum consultationi dedicatam, vel ad conventum ibi celebrandum, vel quid aliud agitandum aut constituendum, quod Societatis hujus interesse poterit. Eodem habitu celebriq; ornatu, sub vesperis vigiliæ Divi *Georgii*, sub antemeridiano crastinæ diei Solenni, & secundis deinde vesperis cum Supremo vel in locum ejus Assignato de magno Regis Cubiculo ad Sacellum & Domum, quam de rebus consulturi subintrant, ibunt ac redibunt. Trabeis itidem ac subligariis illic suis induti confidebunt, tam in prandio diei Divi *Georgii*, quàm in cœnâ vigiliæ ejus pariter & diei, comedentes simul ac abstemii; neque se illis exuent, donec ipse Supremus ejusve loco Constitutus exuerit, exuendive tempus esse decreverit.

It is here to be observed that the Numbers prefixed to these Articles, have been inserted by some late Hand, and are continued here for the Ease only of References.

The Collector having with Freedom taxed the Temerity of Dr. Aldrydge, in turning the Statutes into his own Latinity, is apprehensive that some Part of that Censure may return upon himself, in case he should attempt to translate into English this private Person, for such it is, and which is worse, not made immediately from the Statutes of the Institution, but (as Mr. Ashmole, Hist. p. 191. hath already remarked) from a Transcript entered in the Registrum Chartaceum, who hath farther taken Notice, that there being in the 16th Article of this Transcript, an Interlineation by a later Hand, and in fresher Ink, of the Titles of Marquesses and Viscounts, the Doctor without any Hesitation, hath inserted them in his Text, as though these were Titles of Peerage, known in the Reign of the Founder; to which may be added, that the Doctor seems not well versed, even in the Antiquities of his own College, for he mentions in the 17 and 26 Articles the Dean of that Place, though 'tis well known, that in the Time of the Founder, and till the last Year of Hen. IV. that Church was governed by a Custos or Warden. The most learned Dr. Matthew Wren, Register of this Order, afterwards Bishop of Ely, acquaints us,

that it can be demonstrated by most clear Arguments, that the Statutes here entred were made by Ed. IV. soon after the Commencement of his Reign. Indeed the 35th Article (as it is now numbered) is evidently of that Period, but all preceding the Word Inconsummatum is certainly no more than an elegant and polite Latin Dress, given to the Statutes entred in the Registrum Chartaceum, which is the first Instrument printed by Mr. Ashmole in his Appendix; this Editor must however confess, he hath not as yet found any Characteristicks to ascertain the Era of this present Transcript to the Reign of Ed. IV. though by Perusal we must be convinced that it is not a true Copy of the original Statutes, because by the 12th Article such a Mulct is inflicted on the Companions for not wearing the Garter, as those who had been formerly found in the same Fault had paid "sicut alii ante solverunt qui in eadem culpa fuere constituti." Therefore it is thought needless to convert those Statutes into English, and more especially since those made by Hen. VIII. will be hereafter inserted in three several Languages, with a short Commentary annexed, shewing their Variations from the former Statutes, and also from this Copy, though this latter may indeed be supposed to be of such Weight, as the private Opinion of an Officer of the Order, accompanied possibly with the Practice of that Age in several Particulars, may amount to.

M

4. Et

P. 28. 4. Et quia militiæ decus honore divino nititur, & quæ geruntur oratione piâ fulciuntur: illis viginti Sex Equitibus, totidem infra Deo dedicandi respondebunt; Canonici seculares tredecim, Vicarii totidem; jamjam Sacerdotes, vel brevi post futuri; Canonici nimirum intra Annum subsequenter, Vicarii vero proximo deinceps ordinationis tempore. Horum intererit pro Regis, ac Regni, & singulorum in eo conviventium, præsertim hujus Ordinis felici Statu, proq; defunctorum animabus jugiter ac suppliciter exorare; præsentabuntur autem Canonici per fundatores Ordinis, ut suum quisq; Canonicum custodi jam Collegii præsentet. Quod si quis eorum moriatur, nec ipse qui proxime præsentavit, nec alius quisquam sociorum Ordinis, ultra præsentabit: sed convenit omnibus unanimiter, ut imposterum omnium præsentatio Canonica-
tum uni Supremo reservetur.

5. Omnes Canonici suum purpurei subrubrice coloris pallium habere debent, insignium Divi *Georgii*, hoc est, Sanguineæ crucis circulo, dexteris subinde Brachiis superinducto.

6. Si forte Supremus non potuerit interesse Solemnitati Divi *Georgii*, deputatus ab eo locum ejus supplebit: & consilium nihilominus horâ tertiarum inibitur; craftinaq; festivitas de more servabitur, idq; sumptibus ipsius Supremi: Verum ab eo designatus ille, novas interim observationes aut Institutiones haud faciet; Statutorum autem Transgressores corrigere & male facta refarcire licebit.

P. 29. 7. Annis singulis vigilia Divi *Georgii*, fiet una congregatio sociorum omnium hujus Ordinis in Castro *Wyndesoriensi*, sive tum sint in *Anglia* ipsi, sive foris: modo commodo valeant advenire; ubi tum divinis intererunt, seriatim coassidentes, in sedili quisque suo, trabeis & cæteris Insignibus ornati. Supra uniuscujusq; sedile galea atq; ensis cum appendicibus ad ornatum ecclesiæ, nobilisque viri condignam Memoriam, quoad Superstes erit, propendebunt, prout Ordo militaris efflagitat. Si vero festivitas illa *Georgii* intra quindecim à Paschate dies obtigerit, differetur ad quintam decimam post diem & quæ circiter erit dominicam: ut nullus sociorum justæ causam absentiae prætereundum debeat, nec equitare cogatur sub aliquo trium dierum, solenne Pascha proximo subsequenter.

8. Præfatæ vigiliæ hora tertiarum scilicet ibidem aderunt. Si qui vero designato tempore non venerint, nec quod Supremo vel ejus vicemgerenti juste ac probabiliter excusent, habeant, pro tempore illo prohibebuntur ab introitu concilii: neq; suffragii conferendi facultatem habebunt in ullis rebus, quæ tum fient aut statuentur in concilio. Sin ad utrarumq; vespèrarum, & solennis missæ principium non accesserint, a suis exclusi sedibus, infra stabunt, ubi Ceroferarii solent: donec illa sacra de more finita fuerint. Quisquis autem ad eam celebritatem non veniet, nec habet quod jure causari possit, quod & Supremus approbabit,

bit, eadem anni sequentis festivitate Sedili suo deprivatus, tempore primarum vesperarum ut supra, ante id sedile substabit: dum solenniter in crastino Chorus procedet, treis processionarias cruces antecedit: & reversus in eodem infimo loco perstabit, usq; ad eam missæ partem quâ rite offerunt, tumq; & ipse novissimus offerre debeat. Post humilem istiusmodi poenæ tolerantiam, è vestigio veniet ad clarum sedile Supremi sui, vel in ejus loco constituti, veniam oraturus: A quibus Statui priori restitutus, remittetur ad Sedile proprium. Si vero remanens intra regnum, altero nihilominus anno supra memoratæ celebritati citra Excusationem hujusmodi laudabilem, abesse non formidavit; a sedili proprio eousq; prohibebitur, donec intra sacellum ante altare Divi *Georgii* unum donarium, viginti Marcis probatæ in *Anglia* monetæ valens, obtulerit: & singulis deinceps annis quoadusq; reconciliatus ipse fuerit, ea multa geminabitur.

9. Omnes Socii ubicunq; locorum extiterint, quotannis in illa Divi *Georgii* festivitate, caruleas suas trabeas ab exordio primarum vigiliæ vesperarum usque ad secundarium Diei terminum, cum res poscat induentur, perinde ac si cum ipso Supremo, vel ejus vicemgerente, quoad ea festivitas agitur, præsentessent, nisi forsitan libertate tunc sua destituti fuerint. P. 30.

10. Si quis Socius absq; nobilitato Subligaculo publicitus incedat, inde notam incurret: & admonitus Custodi ac Collegio dimidium Marcæ persolveret, sicut persolvendi ritos semper ante fuit.

11. In Supremo Sacrificio, quum sit solenniter offerendum, Socii quemadmodum in sedibus suis è regione consistunt, ita bini procedent ad offerendum. Si vero quæquam abesse contigerit, socius ejus qui sedet ex opposito, solus ad offerendum ibit.

12. Quando solenni more processio fiet in sacello, postremus omnium Supremus incedet.

13. Postridie Divi *Georgii*, priusquam socii vale sibi dicant invicem, una solennis missa celebrabitur pro defunctis; à quâ nemo sociorum aberit, nisi necessarium impedimentum ostendens, à Supremo vel ejus vicemgerente recedendi copiam impetrarit.

14. Trabeam suam seu chlamidem socius unusquisque *Wyndesori* relinquet: ut ibi paratam semper inveniat, si repente forsitan accesserit, aut aliquid ex salutari monitu præceptoq; Principis adimplendum acciderit.

15. Si quisquam e sociis iter ingressus, *Wyndesoriense* Castrum forte prætervehatur, ob honorem loci, nisi legitima causa præpedierit, divertat illuc. Prius autem quam ædem introeat, Chlamidem induat, indutum Canonici qui tunc affuerint, obviam venientes, in Chorum reverenter adducent. Si missæ celebratio tunc instet, ad honorem Dei, sanctique *Georgii* P. 31.

Georgii, venerabundus illam audiat. Sin alias accesserit, tantisper immoratus, dum Canonici cum reliquis Sacrificis Psalmum de *profundis* pro defunctis absolverint, ibidem offerat. Quod si quis mediam urbem transiens, haud diverterit in ædem oblaturus, quoties id ita prætermiserit, ut obedientem se demonstret, unum milliare pedes illuc accedet, vel unum denarium offeret.

16. Supremus Ordinis, ubi primum significata sibi fuerit mors aliqujus è Sociis, pro salute animæ ejus mille missas celebrari faciet. Rex externus, qui de numero fuerit, Octingentas : Princeps *Wallie*, septingentas ; Dux unusquisque, sexcentas ; Marchio, quadringentas quinquaginta ; Comes trecentas ; Vicecomes ducentas quinquaginta ; Baro ducentas ; Eques alius quisque, Centum : Quod si Supremus aut Eques alius id intra tres Menses postquam certior fuerit factus, non perfecerit, numerum missarum ad quas ante tenebatur, conduplicabit. Sin medium Annum id ipsum omiserit, rursus congeminari debet. Et pari formâ de tempore in tempus usque ad Anni finem ; quod si intra annum integrum, quod debet, non impleverit, annos eodem modo duplicabit.

P. 32. 17. Quoties Sociorum aliquis ab hac Vita excesserit, Supremus aut ab eo designatus, certior inde factus, alios omnes qui tum fuerint intra Regnum, accedere valentes, literis acturum commonebit ; ut intra sex hebdomadas post, in locum ab hiis sibi statuendum conveniant, ad electionem novi focii. Quibus omnibus ita congregatis vel (ut minimum) sex eorum, ultra Supremum aut ab eo deputatum : præsentium quisque novem de magis idoneis, ut quos ignominia probroque vacare crediderit, seu sint de Supremi subditis, seu quivis exteri (dummodo non sint ipsius Adversarii, vel Adversariorum ejus Fo-
tores, aut ultronei Defensores) nominabit, tres videlicet Comites aut excellioris Conditionis homines, tres Barones, & totidem Baccalaureos Equites. Ipsa hæc autem nomina conscribet Ordinis Prælat, scilicet *Wintoniensis* tum Episcopus ; Sin abfuerit ipse Collegii *Decanus*, vel scriba Ordinis. Quin-immo si nullus horum interfuerit, e residentibus antiquissimus id effectum ibi dabit. In hunc modum conscriptos, qui scripsit, ad Supremum aut ab eo designatum afferens, ostendet. Is vero de nominatis eum præliget, cui plura suffragia consenserint, & quem sibi Regnoque sciet aptiorem atque utiliorem fore. Si quis (ut oportuit) præmonitus, ad electionem tamen non advenerit, punietur, nisi justam absentiae causam, & Supremo vel ejus locum implenti probatam, præostenderit ; si causam minus approbandam attulerit, nec vocatus tamen adesse curarit, mulcabitur : Ut unam Collegio marcam persolvat, & inito proxime concilio super terram ante Supremum seu Designatum ab ipso, totamque Societatem in medio sedebit, quousque cum eis rediens in Grati-
tiam restitutus fuerit.

18. A morte cujusvis Equitum, electus in eam Societatem illico prænobilis subfibuli usu donabitur : quo fiet ut sociorum unus habeatur. Trabeâ vero sibi necessariâ non prius ornabitur, quam in sedile suum fuerit

fuerit introducendus. Sique is antea moriatur, quàm fuerit in sede propriâ collocatus, haud Fundatorum unus appellabitur, eo quod plenam Statûs sui Possessionem non habuerit. Attamen Missarum, de quibus diximus, medietas illi debetur, quod ornamentum subligaris obtinuerat. Sin autem electus non celeriter accedat, ut sedile suum occupet, vel saltem intra annum non iter arripiat, ut illud ipsum adimpleat, modo manserit in Regno, nisi Supremo seu gerenti vicem ejus, totiq; Societati gratam & Sufficientem Excusationem apposuerit; inanis erit illa prior electio, nec quid erit impedimento, quominus inde Supremus aut ab eo designatus cum cæterâ societate libere procedat ad novam Electionem. Ensis ejus atq; galea non ante supra sedile suum affiguntur, quam venerit ad Arcem: sed ante sedile foris, ob id nimirum ut dedecori nulla detur occasio, quæ sic utiq; vitari non possit, si de locis editioribus subito tollerentur. Verum ut Equestris honor servetur illibatus, extra Chororum, modo, quo poterunt, honestiore removebuntur, ad opus publicum & utilitatem Collegii remansura. P. 33.

19. Socii de Finibus remotis atque externis eligendi, de sui electione per Supremum certiores fieri debent, celerrime missis ad eos, sub sigillo communi, illustri Subligaculo, & ceruleâ Trabeâ, cum Statutis Ordinis, ipsius certe Supremi sumptibus. Intra quatuor autem Menses ab Electione factâ de hac sunt certiores; ut perpendere possint è Statutis, Electionem illam gratam ac ratam nec ne velint habere. Tum hujuscemodi omnes qualiscunq; Conditionis & Honoris electi, postquam certo id intellexerint, & gratanter acceperint, prout Honor Conditionis exigit, idoneum remittant Procuratorem, qui sibi sedem occupet. Idoneum interpretamur, qui vitâ famâq; sit incorruptus, nec antea notatus, sed irreprehensus. Is Ceruleam è serico Trabeam, Ensem atq; Galeam *Windsorum* secum afferat, ut ibidem ea permaneant. Adducta verò Trabea ponetur, à Supremo vel vicem ejus gerente, super dexterum Procuratoris humerum, quando sub nomine Domini sui in sedem introducetur, nec inde dimovebit, post clari sedilis ingressum, usque dum Canoniarum horarum Celebratio terminetur. Ultra vero non gestabit eam, nec Concilium introibit, aut suffragium ullum ibi conferet, ullius Authoritatis aut Potestatis Argumento. Ea sane facultas per Vicarium occupandæ sedis, solis est exteris concedenda, quod illuc hii commode satis haud possint advenire. Fit autem hæc potestas illis, eâ præsertim de Causâ, quo missarum Orationumq; piarum, quarum aliqui dimidio privarentur, jam mortui plene participes essent.

20. Si Comes, Baro, vel Eques Baccalaureus obierit, qui succedet, sive Comes, Baro, vel Eques tantum extiterit, eandem omnino sedem, quam & Predecessor, obtinebit; Nec eligendus quisquam seriem istam interrumpet, aut demutabit, præter unum *Walliæ* Principem, qui sedile Supremi semper è Regione situm vendicabit. Itaq; fieri potest ut Comitibus sedem Eques, & hujus è diverso Comes occupet, jureq; teneat: sic nimirum est institutum, ut qui fuerint primarii fundatores Ordinis intelligamus. P. 34.

N

21. Unuf-

21. Unusquisque sociorum in ingressu Ordinis, dabit Eleemosynas in perpetuum illic institutas, & in Sustainationem Canoniorum pauperumq; militum; Supremus scilicet Quadraginta Marcas, extraneus Rex viginti Libras, Princeps *Wallie* viginti Marcas, quisq; Dux decem Libras, Comes totidem Marcas, Baro centum Solidos, & Eques Baccalaureus quinq; Marcas. Jussa sunt hæc ideo donari, ut qui donat, unius è fundatoribus merito nomen accipiat. Rem dignam etenim & justam arbitrabantur, ut foundationi huic Commodi tantillum adderet, quisquis privilegii nomen obtinens, numero fundatorum accederet. Nec alicujus Ensis aut Galea supra sedile suum ante defigetur, quam ista pecunia fuerit rite persoluta. Externi revera quod debent ob introitum, pendetur id à Supremo.

22. Ut primum è primevis Fundatoribus ullus expirârit, Scutum è Metallo in quo notæ compingentur Armorum, cum Galeâ, fixum exhibit in sedili proprio, post tergum sedentis. Et qui succedent, Scuta cum galeis atq; armis simili modo collocabunt, tamen sub illis primariorum Fundatorum. Neq; etiam ipsorum hæc omnino tam magna fient, quam erunt illa primorum Fundatorum.

23. Ingressurus jam dignitatem hujus insignissimi Ordinis, vel ipsemet pollicebitur, vel ejus nomine Procurator, & jurabit : quod hæc Statuta fideliter atque integre pro viribus observari velit. Procuratoris autem loco suo statuendi facultas, solorum (uti diximus) exterorum erit.

P. 35. 24. Si quando Supremus Regnum peregre vel aliter exiens abfuerit, quo tempore socius aliquis in sedem suam est solenniter introducendus, ut (quæ suæ partes sunt) perficere non possit : unicuique è sociis potestatem suam ex arbitrio committat, qui quidvis exequi, perficereq; debeat, quod & Supremus ipse, si jam jam præsens esset.

25. Fiet unum commune Sigillum Ordinis, quod illius, quem Supremus assignârit, Custodiæ commendabitur.

26. Ordinis Statuta sibi descripta, sigilloque communi consignata, quisque sociorum habeat. Originale vero Statutorum eodem sigillo munitum permanebit in Ærario Collegii, diligentissimè reconditum. Defuncti nimirum socii heredes ex asse, Statuta, quæ vivens apud se retinuit, remittent ad Collegium, & Presidi seu *Decano* reddenda curabunt.

27. Nullus istorum Equitum Regnum exhibit, nisi præmonito Supremo, qui exeundi potestatem faciet. Si qua vero Militaris Expeditio contingat, vel quid ejusmodi sub quo gloria speratur Equestris, suis hic istius Ordinis Equitibus clementissimus Rex Supremus beneficus & gratosus erit, ut quos in actis istiusmodi decoris, quibusvis aliis anteferre debeat.

28. Nullus

28. Nullus Equitum hujus Ordinis contra sociorum ullum arma movebit, nisi vel Supremi sui, vel propria causa juste compulerit. Sique sociorum aliquis in alicujus Domini famulitium accederit, ejusq; partes sibi defendendas assumpserit, & postmodum Adversarius alium ex eisdem sociis lateri suo conjungere cupiat; qui posterior expetitur, haud ullo pacto consentiet. Quisquis itaq; sociorum ab ullo petitur ut sibi militet, initio pacisci debet, quod eatenus sua conventio non stabit, si sociorum aliquis antea cum adversâ parte militare ceperit; sique jam retentus ad militiam ignorârit quod alter sociorum sub adversâ parte prius ad Arma descenderit: Ubi primum id resciverit, servitium abdicans, illud excuset. P. 36.

29. Omnes Equites hujus Ordinis, qui terras circum cursare volent, honoris inveniendi gratiâ per facinora militaria, literas in id scriptas habere curabunt; quæ quidem & omnes aliæ spectantes ad hunc Ordinem, sigillo communi consignari debent; quod custodiet unus sociorum, quem ex arbitratu Supremus assignabit. Eum quem si causa fecerit absentem a Supremo, sigillum illud interea sociorum alteri relictum ibit, quem videlicet & Supremus ipse nominabit; ita quidem, ut sigillum id commune nullo unquam tempore de Supremi præsentiâ tollatur, quamdiu Supremus intra Regnum *Angliæ* manserit: In ejus autem absentia, faciet illud ipsum cum sigillo, designatus à Supremo.

30. Si quis Equitum hujus societatis, pietatis instinctu tractus, apud Arcem *Windeforensem* commorari velit, suis illic impendiis vivere debet.

31. Si quis etiam alius præter hujus societatis Equites aliquid annuum, decem videlicet libras, aut eo amplius Collegio donare voluerit, ut orationum ibi dicendarum particeps esse queat, nomen ejus numero Benefactorum ascribatur, ut perpetuæ cum eis memoriæ commendetur.

32. Quando Canonorum aliquis moritur, si Supremus intra Regnum non sit, Collegii custos ad eum literas emittet, ut quem voluerit, ad Canonicatum illum nominet.

33. E Canonicis unus, moribus & Scientiâ maxime convertiens, per Supremum ac Societatem eligitur, qui conciliis inter eos celebrandis interesse debet, ut electiones, & electorum nomina, punitiones, & causas earum, cæteraq; in conciliis illis administranda probe ac fideliter annotet, & tanquam in indicem redigat: cumq; sit admittendus jurabit, quod officium in hisce rebus suum fideliter exequetur. Principio sane cujusq; concilii vigiliâ Divi *Georgii* quotannis ineundi, cuncta superioris anni gesta fideliter annotata coram Supremo Societateq; recitabuntur. Quod si quid haud bene sit conceptum, & correctionis egeat, revocabitur ad incudem, & suæ reddetur perfectioni. P. 37.

Incon-

Inconsummatum.

34. Et quoniam Eleemosyna orationi conjuncta multum juvat ad salutem Animæ, clarissimis illis Equitibus totidem veterani Milites egeni substituentur ad orandum: habituri quidem illic, cum de suo nequeant, unde vivere potuerint. Horum autem electio, sicut & anteposita Canonicorum, spectabit ad Supremum. Habebunt item isti Milites sua palliola rubra, Scuto Divi Georgii similiter affluto.

Desitum.

35. Inclitissimus Rex *Edoardus quartus*, præclarissimi Ordinis à prænobili Subligaculo nuncupati Supremus & Gubernator unicus, animo jam revolvens, ut invictissimus Progenitor suus *Edoardus tertius* Ordinem illum instituerat ad honorem beatissimæ Virginis, & christianissimi Militis Divi Georgii, erga eandem Virginem singulariter etiam affectus; oportere credidit, ut aliquid in peculiarem ejus honorem, atq; Venerationem a cunctis simul hujus Ordinis Equitibus observaretur, sicut & in Georgii festis assolebat. Unde ex unanimi suorum Assensu statuit, ut in quinque sanctissimæ *Mariæ* festivitatibus, ipsa quam dignissima societas annuatim, quemadmodum in annuo Divi Georgii festo solebat, ornatu peculiari Ordinis uteretur, quanto tempore divina celebrantur (nisi causa laudabilis excuset) aureum Deiparæ simulacrum dextero Trabearum humero gestans, utq; pari formâ singulis
anni

Unfinished.

34. And because the Giving of Alms joined with Prayer contributes much to the Salvation of the Soul, so many Veteran Knights reduced to Poverty, as equalled the Companions in Number, were appointed to offer Prayers, receiving there wherewith to live, because they had not sufficient of their own. The Choice of them, as of the Canons abovementioned shall belong to the Sovereign; and these [*Almes Knights*] shall have red Mantles with the Scutcheon [*of Armes*] of St. George sowed thereto.

Ended.

35. The most renowned King Edward the Fourth, Sovereign and sole Governour of this most famous Order denominated from the Garter, seriously considering, that his most invincible Ancestor Edward the third had instituted this Order to the Honour of the most blessed Virgin, and bearing likewise a singular Respect to her, thought it necessary, that some one Thing should be observed by all the Companions of this Order in peculiar Honour and Veneration of her, as had been used in the Feasts of St. George, Therefore he with the unanimous Consent of the Knights ordained, that on the five Festivals of the most holy Mary, this most worthy Society should annually, as was accustomed in the yearly Feast of St. George, wear the peculiar Habit of the Order, as long as divine Service was celebrating (unless there was some sufficient Cause of Excuse) wearing then on the Right Shoulder of their Mantles the Image in Gold of the Mother of God, and in the same Form should go on all Sundays throughout

anni Sabbathis omnes incederent, & eisdem perpetuo diebus quinquies orationem Dominicam cum Salutatione *Mariana* dicerent.

Ubi confirmarat hunc Ordinem, & integre Normas ac Statuta posuerat P. 38.
hic invictissimus *Edoardus tertius*, ad honorem omnipotentis Dei, beatissimæ Virginis, & Sancti *Georgii* Martiris cuncta componens; commilitones ac socios eligere cœpit, qui sub uno se Supremo tanquam in unam fraternitatem ac collegium enixe concurrerent. Electio sane, seu nominatio prima fuit, Senioris filii sui

Principis Gualliaë,
Ducis Lancastriæ,
Comitis Warwici,
Capitanei De Buche,
Comitis Staffordiæ,
Comitis Sarisburiensis,

Domini Mortymer,
Domini de Mohun,
Domini Nele,

Dom. Joan. Lyzle,
Dom. Bartho. Burghersh,
Dom. Joan. Beauchamp,
Dom. Hugon. Courtney,
Dom. Tho. Holland,
Dom. Joan. Grey,
Dom. Ri. Simondson,
Dom. Milonis Stapulton,
Dom. Tho. Wale,
Dom. Hugo. Wirteslay,
Dom. Joan. Chandos,
Dom. Jacobi D'audeley,
Dom.

out the Year, and on these Days, for ever should say the Lord's Prayer, with the Salutation [of the Angel to the Virgin] Mary five Times.

When the most victorious Founder Edward the Third had thus confirmed this Order, and fully settled the Rules and Statutes tending to the Honour of Almighty God, the most blessed Virgin, and the holy Martyr St. George; He began to chuse the Companions, who ought all heartily to concurr, as it were into one Brotherhood and College under the same Sovereign. The first Election or Nomination was of his eldest Son

The Prince of Wales,
The Duke of Lancaster,
The Earl of Warwick,
The Captal de Buche,
The Earl of Stafford,
The Earl of Salisbury.

Lord Mortimer,
Lord Mobun
Lord Nele [Loring]

Sir John Lyzle,
Sir Bartholo. Burghersh,
Sir John Beauchamp,
Sir Hugh Courtney,
Sir Thomas Holland,
Sir John Gray, Simon.]
Sir Ri. Simondson, [i.e. Fitz-
Sir Miles Stapleton,
Sir Thomas Wale,
Sir Hu. Wirteslay [Wrotesley]
Sir John Chandos,
Sir James D'Audeley,

Sir

Dom. Ottonis Holland,
Dom. Henr. Em,
Dom. San. Dabrydcourt,
Dom. Gaulteri Pavelay.

Cætera hujus horum spectantia non extant.

Sir Otes Holland,
Sir Henry Em,
Sir Sanchet D'Abrydcourt,
Sir Walter Pavely.

But nothing else relating to this Order is extant.

* Additions made by the Editor taken from Records and Historians, during the Reign of Edw. III.

The Institution of this Order is placed by Froissart in the 18th Year of Edw. III, and the first Mention of the Term or Word in any Record hitherto discovered is in the Wardrobe Account commencing at Michaelmas 21 Ed. III, and ending on 31 January in the 23d Year published at large in Page 102. Note a. And the next is a Payment for 24 Habits thereof in the 25th Year printed in page 105, note p.

Comp. Johis de Buckyngham custodis Garderobæ Hospitii de anno xxvii Edw. tertii penes Rem. Regis.

In oblationibus distributis ad magnam Missam in præsentia Regis celebratam in festo Sancti Georgii & ad unam Missam pro Fratribus ejusdem Ordinis defunctis vi s. ix d.

In oblationibus Domini Regis ad magnum altare in Capella Sancti Georgii apud Wyndesore in vigilia ejusdem Sancti vi s. viii d.

In consimilibus oblationibus dicti Dom. Regis ad reliquias in eadem capella eodem die vi s. viii d.

In oblationibus ejusdem Dom. Regis ad missam de Requie pro Fratribus ejusdem Ordinis defunctis videlicet in crastino Sancti Georgii vi s. viii d.

This is remembered to be a most solemn Feast in the Belgick Chronicle wrote by John a Leydis l. 30. c. 17. A. D. 1353 in festo Sancti Georgii Martyris, Tertius Edwardus Rex Anglie celebravit solemnissimam Curiam & fecit grande convivium cunctis Principibus & Baronibus suis &c.

Of the 32 Year there are several Entries. That relating to the payment of 500 l. to the Queen towards providing her Apparel against this Feast is inserted in p. 100 note k. to which is to be added,

Exit Pell. Pasch. 32 E. 3. in officio Pellium, Diversis Nunciis & Curforibus missis ad diversas partes Anglie cum literis de privato & secreto sigillo directis diversis Dominis & Dominabus ad existend. apud Wyndesore ad festum Sancti Georgii 47 s. & 11 d.

Waltero Norman & xxiii sociis suis super cariagium Avenarum versus Wyndesore circa festum Sancti Georgii xiii s. iv d.

Willmo Volant Regi Heraldorum in denariis sibi liberatis de dono Regis pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem Dom. Regi impenso in festo Sancti Georgii lxvi s. viii d.

Hankino filio Libbini & xxiii Sociis suis Ministrallis Dom. Regis in denariis eis liberatis pro bono servitio per ipsos eidem Dom. Regi apud Wyndesore ad festum prædictum impensis xvi l.

This Feast hath been remembered by Foreign as well as Domestic Historians. In the Lives of the Popes who

resided at Avignon published by Baluzius p. 352. A. D. 1358. In festo S. Georgii Dominus Rex Anglie solemnissimam Curiam fecit suis Principibus. In a Manuscript given by the Duke of Norfolk to the Herald's Office numbered 48 A. D. MCCCLVIII Hoc anno apud Wyndesore Rex Edwardus Tertius festum S. Georgii Martyris fecit primo solemniter celebrari. But this Part of it being the first Feast appears an evident Mistake from the preceding Proofs. Leland in his Collect. vol. 1. p. 568 takes notice of the Splendor of this grand Feast, and a MS in the famous Harleian Library 40 D. 15. A. D. 1358 "The Kyng helde ryally St. George Feit at Wyndesore, yere being Kyng John of France, ye whiche Kyng John seid in scorn, that He saw never so Ryall a Feste and so costelwe mad with taitles of Tre without paying of Gold and Silver" Mr. Barns having met probably with this Quotation, doth in his History of Edw. III. p. 536. turn the Expression that He never saw such Feasting without some after Reckoning, whereas it certainly alludes to the Practice of issuing Tallies which are cut in Wood out of the Exchequer. Knighton col. 2617 describes this Feast more largely: Rex fecit proclamationem in omnibus partibus regni, quod omnes alienigenæ de quibuscunq; partibus mundi, qui advenire vellent ad solemnitates Sancti Georgii haberent liberum conductum ingrediendi regnum Anglia & regrediendi ad placitum per tres septimanas absq; impedimento vel nocumento cujuscunq; ad hostiludia cuilibet volenti in suo gradu proficui generalia. Venit ibi Dux Brabantia, & multi Vasconij, Regina quoq; Scotia affuit cum multis aliis Dominabus. Nobilitas hujus solennitatis multa erat nimis, nec est nostræ facultatis ejus gloriofa facta evolvere.

Of the 34 Year there remains a Wardrobe Account of preparing the Habis for the Companions, which may be seen in p. 42. note z. to which is to be added from the same Account m. 13 Joh. Marreis Cissori Domini Regis ad i robam de 3 garniamentis pro eodem Dom. Rege contra festum S. Georgii de festis militum de Garterio faciend. & furrur. & capuc. dictæ robæ liniand. cum pan. scarletto & manuciam & capuc. dictæ robæ circumligand. cum rub. aur.

iii quart. unius uln. pan. scarl.
v uln. pan. nigr. color. long.
ii uln. pan. blanc. pro linura tunica.
i furrur. de cc ventr. men. pur.
xxvi best. Ermyns
dim. uln. sindonis glauc. de trip.
iii uln. rubant auri striat.

In the 35 Year in a Protocol of Easter Term in the Pelle Office. 7 Aprilis Willmo de Farriby Clerico Hospitii Regis & Regine super expensis faciendis apud Wyndesore in festo S. Georgii proximo futuro c. l.

In

In the 36 Year Summons issued under the Seal of this Order in p. 4. note b. where there is an Error in the Print by placing 46 instead of 36 of Ed. III.

In the 37 The Habus of the Garter were issued out of the Wardrobe p. 6. note d. and p. 42. n. f.

In the 44 Ed. III. there is an Account of John de Ippe Comptroller of the Garderobe wherein are the like Offerings of the King at the great Masse, in adoring the Grosse Neyt and on the Morrow of St. George's Day at the Masse of Requiem as in the xxxvii Year The Feast of St. George being in this Record said to have been held on Munday 23 April, that is the Eve of the Feast, or first Vespers, for in the Year 1370. 44 E. 3. the Dominical Letter being F. St. George's day must be on Tuesday.

In the Office of the Kings Remembrancer remains Compotus Henrici de Wakefeld Custodis Garderobæ Hospitii a vicesimo septimo die Junij anno xlv Ed. Tertii pro duobus annis.

Festum Sancti Georgij die Veneris xxiii Aprilis apud Wyndesore. [Now St. George's Day in 1372. the 46 of Ed. III. was upon Friday the Dominical Letter being C.] In oblationibus Domini Regis factis ad magnam missam celebratam in presentia sua in Capella Sancti Georgij infra castrum suum de Wyndesore die Sancti Georgij in pretio unius mobil. auri 6. 8.

In oblationibus Domini Regis factis ad Crucem Neit post eandem missam ibidem eodem die 6. s. 8 d.

In oblationibus ejusdem factis ad missam de Requiem celebratam in presentia sua in eadem capella in crastino Sancti Georgij 6. 8. 8cc.

133 l. 6 s. 4 d. was imprinted for the Expences of the Feast p. 101. n. 1. And Froissart relates the Celebration hereof see p. 101. note 1.

Exit Pell. Pasch. 51 Ed. 3. Johanni de Sleaford Custodi Garderobæ Regis in denariis sibi liberatis super emptione diversarum Rerum in officio suo pro Militibus apud Wyndesore de novo faciendis C. libr.

Respondent.

In this Year in an Account of Rich. Launson Chan-
tor of Windsor on 3d Apr. Item recep. de ix l. iiii s. x d. videlicet pro xv gladiis & xxxiv galeis venditis, & una zona argentea, quæ fuit circa gladium Comitis de Bedford, unde unus gladius qui fuit Dom. Principis vendit. Jo. Walse aurifabro London pro xl fol. alius gladius vendit. Job. Mareys pro iv s. ii d. alius gladius vendit. Rob. Busel pro iv s. i Galea vendit. Job. Berwotby pro vi s. viii d. Ceteri gladii & galeæ simul vendit. per Job. Elne-
ston pro C s. zona prædicta argentea cum i clap.

vendit. Job. Walse aurifabro pro xxix s. Item respondit de vi s. viii d. pro uno annulo aureo, quem offer. Dom. Tho. de Wodstock. Communicated from the Arary by the Reverend Mr. Derham Canon of Windsor, who has kindly imparted other Extracts.

Here it may not be wholly improper to insert a List of several Benefactions to the College of Windsor by several Knights of the Garter, whereof some were the First Founders, others elected in this Reign, and possibly some of them in the subsequent one taken from Registr. Denton p. 71.

Princeps, Salteshe
Comes Wareye, Southampton
Dux. Lancaster
Comes Northampton, Dadynton
Dom. Regina, Symondesbourn
Comes Stafford i marc.

Dom. Jo. de Bellocampe xx marc.
i dolium vini

Dom. Milo de Stapelton c s.

Dom. Nigelus Loberin c s.

Dom. Will. filius Warini c s.

Dom. Capitan de Duche [Buch]

quatuor dol. vini

Comes Northampton i dol.

Dux Lancast. ii dol. vini

Walt. de Manny i dol. vini

Dom. Regina i dol. vini

Dom. Princeps i dol. vini

Comes War. i dol. vini

Comes de Salesbury i dol. vini

Episcopus Winton cc

Comes Suff. xx

Comes Sarum xx

Dom. W. ——— xxiii l. vi. viii.

Dom. ——— c s.

Dom. Job. de Sully c s.

Dom. de Neville x marc.

Comes Warr. junior xx l.

Alanus de Buskeshall x marc.

Comes Suff. x marc.

Comes Stafford x marc.

Dux Britannie c s.

Dom. Job. Burle xl s.

Ecclesiæ

xiii dol. vini. Sum.
in pecunia nu-
merata lxi l.
xiii s. iv d.

Sum. cclviii. vi.
viii.

Md. that Southampton in this last List is miswrote in the Original for South-anton. The Grosse Neyt mentioned in several of these Records, will be explained hereafter in a Note placed near the End of the Reign of Hen. VII.

P. 43.

RICHARDUS Secundus Edoardi principis, Edoardi Tertii primogeniti, filius, jam undenus, Anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo vicesimo septimo, dieq; Junij vicesimo secundo, est ad sublime Regni solium evectus, & decimo quinto post Julij, Westmonasterii Regio diademate insignitus, dum Divi Suythuni solennitas ageretur. Quinto posthâc Anno nobilissimam Annam Caroli Quarti Imperatoris Alemannici filiam, & Wengeselai etiam Augusti sororem, nihil quod in hujusmodi Nuptiis ostendi solet, omittens, duxit uxorem. Anno Regni sui octavo confugientem ad se Regem Armeniæ, quem Turchæ deturbârant, regaliter accepit, & multis muneribus auctum gaudioq; plenum à se demisit. Regni sui Anno duodecimo Turrin, aut arcem potius Londoniensem inhabitans, martios apparatus & concursus equestres, quatuor ac viginti diebus duraturos, institui proclamariq; fecit, in platea Londini, quæ Smithfeild appellatur: quo, præter multos è suis claros juvenes, & honoris ac famæ cupidos, exteri quoque convolabant; præcipui Comes Sancti Pauli, Hæres Ducis Hollandiæ, & alter filius Comitis Ostrichiæ, mensâ Regis interim nulli honesto denegatâ, omnibus pro dignitate nimirum acceptis, exteri eo quidem amplius è meritis donati, cum gloriâ reversi sunt. Erat enim hic (uti Petrus Piſtaviensis historiographus affirmat) Rex tantæ liberalitatis immo magnificentiæ, quanta vix in Progenitoribus inventa fuit. Anno Regni decimo sexto, roga-
tu

RICHARD the Second, Son of Prince Edward Eldest Son of Edward the Third, being eleven Years old, was on the 22d of June, A. D. 1327, advanced to the lofty Throne of the Kingdom, and on the 15th of July following, being the Feast of St. Swithin, was crowned at Westminster. In the 5th Year afterwards, he married the most noble Anne, Daughter of Charles the Fourth, Emperor of Germany, and Sister of Wenceslaus, also Emperor, omitting nothing therein which is usually shewn in such a Solemnity. In the eighth Year of his Reign he received the King of Armenia (who being dethroned by the Turks had fled to him) in a royal Manner and dismissed him, enriched with many Presents and full of Satisfaction. In the twelfth Year of his Reign residing in the Tower, or rather the Castle of London, he caused Jests to be appointed and proclaimed in the Street of London called Smithfield, to continue for four and twenty Days, whither, besides many of his own Subjects, Youths of figure, and desirous of Honour and Fame, divers Foreigners also came; especially the Count of St. Paul, the Heir of the Duke of Holland; and one of the Sons of the Count of Austria: The King's Table during this Time was open to all Gentlemen, and all having been treated according to their Dignity, the Foreigners being more particularly rewarded according to their Merits, returned Home with Glory. For this King was (as the Historian Peter of Poictiers affirms) a Prince of so great Liberality, and even Magnificence, that the like had scarce been found among his Predecessors. In the sixteenth Year of his Reign, at the Request of the Citizens of
of

tu Civium *Londoniensium*, qui jam ante Regis iram & indignationem commeruisse videbantur, sed nunc in gratiam redire cœperant, saneq; bonæ ac Clementis *Annæ* Reginae interventu maxime, venit à domo suâ *Schenensi Londinum*, ubi per ora suorum Civium Regio vultu procedens, omni cum honore ac tripudio, quod hujus rei civitas avidissima, corporum, parietum, platearum omnifario ornatu, poterat ostentare, susceptus est: & amplis ac variis præterea donariis ad gratiam, & sui (ut vocant) Cubiculi favorem invitatus. Anno posthac decimo septimo, & *Junij* die septimo: Clemens illa pia, ac gratiosa fœmina nobilissima Regina *Anna* defuncta est, & *Westmonasterii* quemadmodum viva, Regis *Richardi* sui dilectissimi, sic & mortua lateri conjuncta jacet. Anno decimo nono *Calesii* in *Æde* sacrâ Divi *Nicholai*, dominam *Isabellam Caroli sexti Gallorum* Regis filiam in conjugem accepit, patre Deum omnipotentem sedulo deprecante, quatenus illud ipse monumentum post uxorem ac primogenitum suo Cordi dilectissimum, sibi deinde retineret, quod (ut sperabat) in Regni illius decus, ac præsidium, & in utriusq; firmissimam amicitiam cederet imposterum. Atqui interim dum in hunc modum solennitas nuptiarum ageretur, Pater istic puellæ cum insigni numero, apparatuq; celebri descendit ad *Ardam*, Urbem ultimam *Picardiæ*, ubi intra fines suos prædives ac sumptuosum Tabernaculum erexit, cui *Richardus* noster tantillum ultra *Guynis* Castrum suum persimile posuit, inter quæ septuaginta passus erant. In media autem planitie

P. 44.

of London, who had a while before deservedly incurred the King's Anger and Displeasure, but were now returning into Favour; and especially at the Interposition of the good and gracious Queen Anne, he returned from his Palace of Schene to London; where passing with a majestick Look through the Acclamations of the Citizens, he was received with all the Honour and Transport that the City, desirous of that Thing to the last Degree, could by all Manner of Ornaments in their Dress, their Buildings, and their Streets express; and was likewise by large and various Presents courted for his Grace, and the Favour (as they Term it) of his Bedchamber. Afterwards in the seventeenth Year and seventh Day of June, that mild pious and gracious Lady, the most noble Queen Anne died, and as she had done whilst alive; so now being dead, she lies by the Side of her most beloved King Richard at Westminster. In his nineteenth Year at Calice, in the Church of St. Nicholas, he took to Wife the Lady Isabella, Daughter of Charles the Sixth, King of the French, her Father earnestly beseeching Almighty God, that he might from that Time retain with him that Pledge, after his Wife and eldest Son, the dearest to his Heart, which (he hoped) might for the future contribute to the Glory and Safeguard of his, and the firmest Friendship of both Kingdoms. But in the mean Time, whilst the Solemnity of the Marriage was carried on after this Manner, the Father of the Lady with a noble Retinue, and handsome Equipage came down to Ardres, the last City of Picardy, where within his own Borders, he erected an exceeding rich and sumptuous Tent, and our Richard pitched one like it a little beyond his Castle of Guynes, there being seventy Paces distance between them. There was likewise in the

P

nitie tertium est ibi constitutum, ubi Reges sepiissime congressi sunt, & de rebus suis (ut visum est) colloqui binis utrinque de viâ consistentibus, hinc *Anglorum*, inde vero *Gallorum*, exercitu quoque utriusque Regis haud procul (uti præconventum est) collocato. Varios illic congressus Principum, regales tentoriorum apparatus, abacorum divitias, poculorum, aromatum, ac ferculorum tam splendidos ac diversos missus, apposita servitia exquisita, & ad rem facta singulorum obsequia, cunctaq; suis locis cum omni genere honoris invicem adimpleta, Auri, gemmarum, aliarumque rerum excogitata donaria, qui cupit intelligere, *Froissartum* inde legat. Post omne id honoris atque amicitiae genus illic ostensum, *Richardus* à *Carolo* datam uxorem gratulabundus accipiens, in *Angliam* honorifice perduxit: Ubi Anno vicesimo secundo Regni sui, exercitu jam pro tali negotio comiteatuque parato, in *Hiberniam* ipse prosperrime commigravit, & gentem indomitam subigens, Usurpatores & Rebelles in debitam Subjectionem impulit.

P. 45. Cæterum Annales hujus præterea, ad hunc saltem clarissimum Ordinem attinentes, non habentur.

the Middle of the Plain a third erected, where the Kings very often met and discoursed (as it seemed) of their Affairs, both of them standing on each Side of the Way, the King of England on this Side, and King of France on that; the Armies also of both Kings, being (as was before concerted) placed at a small Distance. As for the divers Interviews of the Princes there, the royal Furniture of the Tents, the Riches of the Side-boards, the splendid and various Courses of Liquors, Spices, and Dishes, the Attendants in waiting, their elegant and exact Discharge of their respective Offices, and the full Performance of all Things in their proper Places, with all kinds of Honour alternately, the exquisite Presents of Gold, Jewels, and other Things, he that desires to know them, let him read Froissart on that Head. After all these Kinds of Honour and Friendship publicly expressed, Richard receiving with Joy from Charles, the Wife he gave him, brought her honourably into England: Where in the Twenty second Year of his Reign, having already prepared an Army and Provisions for such an Enterprize, he went himself over prosperously into Ireland, and subduing that wild Nation forced the Usurpers and Rebels into a due Subjection.

But the Annals of this Prince besides, at least so far as relates to this most noble Order, are not preserved.

Additions

Additions made by the Editor taken from
Records and Historians, during the Reign
of Rich. II.

Exit. Pell. Pafch. 1 R. 2. pro duabus Garteriis no-
vis deaurat. cum rosis pro Rege, & Comit. Derb.
xxvi fol. & viii den.

Pro una Gartera nova argenti deaurat. iii s. iv d.

Pro una Gartera cum rostris deaurat. & pennis de
Ostrych xiii fol. & iv den.

Pro emendatione duorum firmaculorum de Sancto
Georgio vi fol. & viii den.

Pro emendatione unius Gartera auri xiii fol. &
iv den.

Pro emendatione unius Gartera auri cum parvis
litteris xii den.

Henry of Bolingbroke afterwards Hen. IV, was
without doubt the [Tirular] Earl of Derby meant in
this Entry; and since there remain in the Office of the
Dutchy of Lancaster several Accounts of his Wardrobe
wherein the Robes and Ensigns of this Order are menti-
oned, it cannot be improper to insert them in this Place.

Comp. Will. Lovency clerici magnæ Garderobæ
Henrici Lancastrie Com. Derbie anno regni Ric. 2. xi.

Tela Flandriae liberat. pro linura unius Kertill
Domini de liberata Garter i uln. & dim.

Pro purfilura unius Gown. de Garter furr. de
pur. nov. ii Ermens.

Pro furrura unius Gown de Garter Domini de li-
berata Regis xix Timbr. xxv ventr. Menev. pur.

Henrico Goldsmith pro powder. ii Garter auri cum
fig. amaill ponderat. iii unc. ix d.

Pro powder. unius Garter auri ad modum fol. de
Hamborn lxxv s. vi d.

Computus ejusdem Willimi de anno 14 R. 2.

Pro i gown. i Kirtill. & i Capuc. de liberata Gar-
teriorum v virg. scarlet.

Pro brouder. duarum manicarum de velvet rub.
& i par. plates Domini ejusdem sectæ cum Cervis
inter Garters de liberata Regis xl s.

Pro emendatione unius Garter Domini de perl.
& petr. cum novis renett fact. de suo proprio auro.

Computus ejusdem Willimi de anno 17 R. 2.

Pro i Garter Domini hernif. cum auro ut infra
i tiffue ceric. blod.

Ermyns liberat. pro purfilura unius gown. long.
Domini de liberata Garter v Ermyns. & liberat.
Roberto Markeley pro purfilura unius gown. long.
de scarlet viz. circa coler. & manic. vi Ermyns.

De v tymbr. Menco. pur. de liberata Regis cum
liberat. Garter.

Pro furrura unius long. gown Domini de libe-
rata Garter xxiii tymbr. Menev. pur. pro emen-
datione unius Garter Domini & iii Nouches Domini.

Pro powder. unius Garter auri pro Domino ad
modum Florum de Sovenie vous de moy powder ii
unc. xv d.

Computus ejusdem Willimi de anno 18 R. 2.

Liberata Ciffori Robarum Domini pro i gown.
& capuc. broider. de liberata Garter v virg. scarlet.

Lib. pro furrura unius gown. long. Domini de
liberata Garter xxvi tymbr. & dim. & vii vent.
Menever pur.

The Resignation of this Order by Ingelram de
Coucy Duke of Bedford is printed in Page 72. n. x.

The Garters delivered to Ladies in the second Year
may be seen in p. 128. n. u.

The Feast of St. George was held in the 5th Year
Mon. Angl. vol. 3. de Ecclef. Colleg. p. 81.

The Robes of this Order delivered in the 7th Year
may be found in p. 10. n. a.

Liber Cotom. in Offic. Magn. Garderob. p. 155.
Johanni de Stranesburgh Broudatore Regis ad factu-
ram MMCXI Garter de taffata blu lin. cum Carde
blu de Coton. & bokeram nigr. operat. in broudar.
cum auro de Cipre, auro foldat. & serico divers.

color. & cum literis de serico plunket de dictamine
Hony soit qi mal y pense ordinat pro xxiii robis de
panno blanket, videlicet pro Rege, pro Duce Ebo-
rum, Duce Glouc. & pro Comit. Baron. & Milit. de
societate Garteriorum & pro xv robis de eodem pan-
no blank. pro Dom. Regina & aliis Dominabus de
eadem soc. contra festum Sancti Georgij anno x.

Froissart vol. 3. c. 77. informs us of the Feast held
in 1387. the xith Year of Rich. 2. and the Compa-
nions who received the Robes at that Time may be seen
in Page 11. note c. to which is to be added the Robe
then made for the Sovereign. Liber Cotom. p. 129.

Ad unam Tunic. i gown. long. & i capuc. fac. de
pan. blanket long. tunic. linat. cum tel. de Cham-
paign, gown. furrurat. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum
Ermyns & capuc. linat. cum panno blu long. ope-
rat. in broudaria cum Garter de fraternitate S. Georgij
pro Rege contra festum ejusdem anno xi [Rich. 2.]

v uln. dim. pann. Blanket long.

dim. uln. pann. Blu long.

DCCCxlviii ventr. Min. pur.

xii best. Ermyns.

iii uln. tel. de Champagne.

Et ad i gown. long. & i capuc. de panno serici
bald. alb. fac. & furrurand. cum Min. pur. & pur-
fil. cum Ermyns pro Rege contra dictum festum
S. Georgij,

i pann. ii uln. iii qrt. panni serici bald. serici.

goun. de DCCCLX ventr. Minev. pur.

capud de i ventr.

purfil. earund. de xiv best. Ermyns.

Eidem ad i gown. Curt. de panno ad aur. de
Cipr. bald. rub. fac. & furrurand. cum
Min. pur. & purfil. cum Ermyns pro Rege contra
idem festum,

dim. pann. ad aur. de Cipr. bald. ad aur. de Cipr.

goun. de CCliii^x x ventr. min. pur.

purfil. de best Ermyns.

The Habits delivered to the Companions in the 12th
Year may be seen in Page 12 note d. to which is to be
added from Liber Cotom. p. 155. Eidem [Joanni de
Stranesburgh broudatore Regis] ad factur. MMCVI
Garteriorum de Taffata & tarterin plunket. lin. cum
tel. de Custanc. operat. in broudar. cum auro de
Cipr. auro foudat. & serico divers. color. & cum li-
teris de serico blu cum dictamine Hony soit qi mal
y pense ordinat. per rob.
de panno blu long. viz. pro Rege, Duce Lanc. &
aliis Ducibus, Comit. Baron. & Milit. de societate
Garteriorum & pro xv aliis robis de eodem panno
pro Dom. Regina & aliis Dominabus de eadem so-
cietate contra festum S. Georgij anno xii [Rich. 2.]

The Habits delivered to the Companions in the 13th
Year may be inspected in Page 12. note e. to which is
to be added from Liber Cotom. p. 145. ad i Tunic. i
gown. long. i capuc. de panno sanguin. in grano,
viz. tunic. lin. cum tel. de Reyns gown. furr. cum
Min. pur. & purfil. cum Ermyns & capuc. lin.
cum panno nigr. long. operat. in broudar. cum
Garteriis pro Rege contra festum S. Georgij,

vi uln. pann. sanguin. pann. sanguin. in grano.

dim. uln. pan. nigr. long.

iii uln. tel. de Reyns.

DCCCCLxviii vent. Min. pur.

xi best. Ermyns.

Ad i gown. long. de velvet rub. operat. cum
auro de Cipr. fac. & furr. cum Min. pur. & purfil.
cum Ermyns pro Rege contra idem festum,

DCCCCLxx ventr. Min. pur.

xvi best Erm.

Ad un. gown. med. long. de panno blu long.
fac. & furrur. cum terg. de gris pro Rege contra idem
festum

iii uln. pann. blu. long.

Ad

Ad i gown. long. & i capuc. de panno sanguineo in grano fac. & furr. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum Erm. & capuc. linat. cum panno nigr. long. pro Rege post festum S. Georgij, eo quod Dom. Rex dedit gown. suam de eadem liberata Dom. Duci de Geler

dim. uln. pann. nigri long.
iv uln. i qr. pann. sanguin. in grano.
DCCCliiixviii ventr. Min. pur.
xii best. Ermyns.

This Duke of Gueldres here mentioned was William eldest Son of the Duke of Juliers and Grandson of Alianor Daughter of Ed. II, who entered into the Interests of Rich. 2. and performed homage to him upon receiving an Annuity, (Rymer vol. 7. p. 533. 537) and thereby (as 'tis expressed) became his Vassal (Ibid. p. 754) and according to the Windsor Tables was elected into the sixth Stall of the Sovereigns side after the Lord Ralph Basset who receiving Robes at St. George's Feast in the 13th Year (see Page 12. note e.) dyed on the 10th of May following (Esc. 14 R. 2. n. 8 & 9.) Our Historians assign his coming into this Kingdom in different Years. A Manuscript having related the Creation of John of Gaurt to be Duke of Aquitain, (which we know was on 2 March 13 Rich. 2.) proceeds 8vo Maii "Dux Gelderiorum quem Rex magnifice honoravit & statuit eum unum de Militibus de Garthbur apud Windefore (Tiberius in Bibl. Cotton. c. 9. p. 25. b.) Another concurs that it was in the Month of May (Lelands Collect. vol. 2. p. 386. edit. Hearne) But Walsingham p. 381. fixes it to the next Year where he gives him this ample Character. "Eo tempore venit in Angliam Dux Gellrie, cognatus Regis, vir clarissimus, Anglis unus in Militia; Anglis honorabilis, & Francis formidabilis, qui strenue Francorum superbos motus compresserat in terra sua." His magna animositate, qua viguit, consulit Regi nostro &c. Another Writer sets it forward to the 15 Rich. 2. (Lelands Collect. vol. 2. p. 406.)

It will be proper to endeavour the fixing this Era in discoursing on that Stall, so that it is not necessary here to observe farther, than that he with his Duchesse Katherine Daughter of Albert of Bavaria Relict of Edward Duke of Gueldres received the Habits of this Order in the 22d Year (see page 13. note f.) and the Statutes enjoining Masses to be celebrated for the deceased Companions we find in Lib. Comput. Pasch. 3 H. 4. in Off. Pell. pro missis celebrandis pro anima Ducis Gellrie defuncti iv l. iii s. iv d.

The Narratives of the receiving this Order by the Earl of Oshrevant in 14 Rich. 2. have been inserted in Page 69. 109. 113. To the Arguments there given for supporting the Conjecture that the Devise of the King there mentioned might be the White Hart, may be added an important Relation in a Chronicle ending with the Reign of Hen. V. entitled, How Engeland was first called Albion, "In the xxii [it should have been the xiv] yere of Kyng Richardis regne be lete crye and ordeyne a general Justes that ys called a Turnement of Lordys Knyztes and Squyers and this Justys and Turnement was holden at London in Smethefeld for all manere of Strangers of what londe or countrey whatsoever they weren offe and thedyr they weren welcome and to hem and all othere was holden open housholde and also grete zefes weren geve to all manere of Strangers, and on the Kynges hyde were the xxiv Knyztes of the Garter, and they weren all of suite here cotys here Armonre Sheldes hors trappure and all was whyte hertys with crownes aboute here neckes and chaynes of gold hanginge thereuppon and the Crowne hanginge lowe byfore the hertys body the whyche herte was the Kynges Liverrey that he gaf to Lordis and Ladyes Knyztes and Squyers for to knowe his household from othere pepull and at the first comynge to here Justes xxiv Ladyes ladden those xxiv Lordis of Gartonr with chaynes of golde and all in the same suite of hertes as is afore sayde from the toure on hors backe thowme the cete of London into Smethefeld where the Justis sholde ben

"bolde and this feste and Justis holde general and open to alle tho that comen of what londe or nacion that evere be were and this holde duringe xxiv dayes of the Kynges owne coste and these xxiv lordis to answer alle manere peple that wold come thedre, and thedre come the Erle of Scint Poule of France &c. and out of Holande and Henaude come the lord Oshrevant that was the Dukes sone of Holand &c." [Miss M. 5 penes me and another Chronicle to the same purpose M. 9.] Here was the greatest Pomp and Splendour of Appearance the whole Fraternity of this Order being present and Challengers at this noble Exercise.

Of the Feast of St. George held in the 15th Year consult Page 101. and also the Note e. therein

Comput. Baldewini Radynghon Contrarotulator. Garderob. Hospitii ab ultimo Sept. 16 R. 2. penes Rememorator. Regis in scaccario.

In oblationibus Dom. Regis ad magnam missam celebratam in capella S. Georgij infra castrum suum de Wyndesore die S. Georgij vi s. viii d.

In oblationibus participand. ad eandem missam xxxiv s. iv d.

In consimilibus oblationibus ad missam de Requiem celebratam in eadem capella in crastino S. Georgij vi s. viii d.

The like Entry in the 19th Year.

Exit. Pell. Pasch. 21 R. 2. Diversis heraldis, & Ministrallis ad festum S. Georgij præteritum apud Windefore tentum in præsentia Dom. Regis existentibus, in denariis per ipsos receptis de Willmo Waxcombe Clerico ibidem in perfolutionem xxv marcarum, quas Dom. Rex eis liberare mandavit de dono suo, causa solemnisationis festi prædicti per breve de privato sigillo inter mandata de hoc termino xvi l. xiii s. & iv d.

In Page 13 note f. are the Names of the Companions who received the Habits in 22 R. 2 and the Wardrobe Account of that Year contains other Entries relating to this Order as the Belt and Sheath of a Sword embroidered with White Harts which may be seen in page 114. note y. where another Passage should have been inserted which acquaints us that the Crown was afterwards also embroidered on these Harts and Rosemary added. Ad broudatur. unius vaginæ & zonæ pro i Gladio Dom. Regis operat. in brouder. super velvet rub. cum Cervis albis coron. & Rosemary de auro de Cipre, & serico ad pendend. subtus Galeam Dom. Regis infra capellam de Windefore hoc anno. and there is a Memorial of two Jaks volants (probably the Wings of the Tabart) made for the King, which should have been observed in p. 114. as explaining the Habit on the Effigies of that King. Pro broudatur. ii Jaks volants de velvet rub. & nigr. unde i operat. cum cervis albis & altera de bagga Regis de auro & serico pro viagio suo in Hibern. 25. 2. 10. and therein are other particulars about the Feast of St. George and this Order. Pro garnitur. quinq; curruum Dom. Regina cum clavis de Cupro deaurat. dict. curr. coopert. de panno nigro contra exequias funerales Ducis Lancaster. pro consimili clavatur. & garnitur. dict. quinq; curruum cum clavis deaurat. de cupro contra festum S. Georgij hoc anno. Pro factur. DCCCxvii Garter de Tartrai. blu linat. cum carde blu operat. in brouder. cum auro de cipr. auro plate & serico divers. color. cum literis de serico plunkett de dictamine bony soit qi maly pense ordinat. & broudat. ad modum Flourdelys pro diversis Robis de panno scarlet pro Dom. Rege, Duce Eborac. ac aliis Ducibus, Comit. & Baron. de societate Garter contra festum S. Georgij hoc anno 22 ordinat. There is likewise mention of Rings made with this and other Motives to be put on the Sleeves of Coats but no intimation given on what occasion these were to be used. Pro broudatur. CCxxiiiv annul. de Satyn. Sinton. & tel. lin. diversorum colorum operat. cum divers. dictaminibus Regis Hony soit qi maly pense, Ducis Albemarl A ferme foy tenir, Ducis Norfolc. Pur tonz jours mes, ad utend. & deservierend. pro diversis manicis Regis broudatur. cum auro de cipre & serico.

HENRICUS

HENRICUS Quartus, filius Joannis Gaunt Ducis Lancastrie, reg- P. 49.
nare cœpit in Angliâ, anno ab incarnato Christo, millesimo,
trecentesimo, octogesimo decimo Nono.

Anno primo Regni sui solennem Christi natalem egit Wyndesori.

Tertio nimirum Anno, Mense Augusto, nobilissima * Dux Britannie * Sic in Orig.
apud Falmouth Portum Cornubiæ navim appulit, & illinc Wintoniam glo-
riose perducta, celebritate (qua decuit) Regi nupsit in Ecclesiâ Cathedrali,
sed multo majore post modum anno quarto, per vicos Londinenses West-
monasterium ingressa, quarto decimo Decembris, reginali ferto fuit insig-
nita.

Eodem anno quarto, Rupertus post Wengesilaum Augustus, in Angli-
am ultro veniens, & quali ac quanto tam imperiosum oportuit, ho-
nore & variis invitationum generibus, hic atque illic acceptus; deniq;
magnis muneribus hinc inde volantibus, sed ab eo (quoniam magnifi-
cus & fuit & videri voluit, & quia Regis hic impendio tantisper haud
parvo manserat) amplioribus: ad mare perductus honorifice regressus
est.

Anno Sexto Londini intra Smithfeild, concursus elegans inter Edmun- P. 50.
dum Cantie Comitem, & a Mauricium quendam Scotie Baronem, non
fine

HENRY the Fourth, Son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster,
began to reign in England in the Year from the Incarnation of Christ,
one thousand three hundred eighty and nineteen.

In the first Year of his Reign, he solemnly kept his Christmas at Wind-
sor.

In his third Year, in the Month of August, the most noble Dutcheß of
Bretagne landed at Falmouth, a Port of Cornwall, and being splendidly con-
ducted from thence to Winchester, was married to the King in that Cathedral,
with a Pomp suitable to the Occasion, and yet with a much greater, after-
wards in his fourth Year, she passed through the Streets of Westminster, and
was royally crowned on the fourteenth of December.

In this same fourth Year, Rupert, who succeeded Wenceslaus as Empe-
ror, voluntarily coming into England, and being received with all the Ho-
nour due to so great an Emperor, and with various Kinds of Entertain-
ments every where, and in fine with great Presents from all Quarters
brought to him, who returned greater Ones (for he was not only desirous
of appearing magnificent, but was really so, and because his long Stay here
had been very chargeable to the King) and being honourably attended to the
Sea, returned Home.

In his sixth Year at London in Smithfield, there was performed a gal-
lant Tilt, between Edmund Earl of Kent, and one a Maurice a Baron of

a It should have been Earl of Marre, Lelands | pro Alexandro Comite de Marre ad facta armorum
Collect. edit. Hearne. vol. 2. p. 485. | cum Edmundo Comite Kant. faciend.
Rot. Scot. 7 H. 4. M. 2. 6 Apr. Salvus conductus

sine magnâ utriusq; laude peractus est: Laus tamen Comitis ex merito superior atq; amplior extitit.

Septimo Regni ejus Anno, *Lucia* Ducis *Mediolanensis* filia, *Edmundo Holando* Comiti *Kancie* data est nuptui, in *Æde Divæ Mariæ* ^b *Overey*, quam & Rex Sacerdoti in manum tradere dignatus est. Illinc ad Episcopi *Wintoniensis* vicinum Palatium celebriter adducta, permagnis & sumptuosius conviviis est excepta: Denique Domina *Philippa* Regis filia natu minima, Boream versus navim ingressa est: & tam ecclesiasticis quam Dominis aliis egregie comitata, venit in urbem *Dacie Londonium*, ubi Rex ejus terræ illam in ^c conjugem accepit.

Paulo post gravis est orta quærimonia, & tam coram Rege Senatûsque consulto, quam Pretore atque ejus pretorio sepius eventilata, de piscium intollerabili jactura, quæ per moles in *Thamesi* ad enormem piscium capturam erectas accidit. Unde Pretor ac Cives, qui se Rivi illius Tutores ac Servatores haberi volunt, multis supplicationibus ac laboribus tandem impetrarunt, ut omnes illiusmodi in aquis fabricæ ad septem millia passuum ultra *Kingstoniam*, & rursus quotquot inter *Gravesendam* ac *Londonium* stabant, dirutæ tollerentur.

Anno decimo venit in *Angliam* cum splendidâ turbâ Seneschallus (ut vocant) ^d *Hevenaltie* ad actorum Equestrium experimenta prebenda: quibus

Scotland, to the great Appalluse of both, but yet that to the Earl was deservedly superior and more extensive.

In the seventh Year of his Reign, Lucia Daughter of the Duke of Milan was given in Marriage to Edmund Holland Earl of Kent, in the Church of ^b St. Mary Overy, and the King himself was pleased to give her away, and deliver her into the Priest's Hand. From thence she was conducted in a splendid Manner to the Bishop of Winchester's Palace in the Neighbourhood, and entertained with very great and sumptuous Banquets. Lastly the Lady Philippa the King's youngest Daughter, set Sail towards the North, and having a noble Attendance of Ecclesiastical, as well as other Lords, arrived at Londen a City in Denmark, where the King of that Countrey married her.

A little after there arose a grievous Complaint, which was often debated, as well before the King and Parliament, as the Mayor and his Council, about the intolerable Destruction of Fish, occasioned by Ware built in the Thames, for an extravagant taking of Fish. Whereupon the Mayor and Citizens, who would fain be accounted the Overseers and Conservators of that River, did at last, after many Supplications and great Pains obtain, that all such Works in the Water for seven Miles beyond Kingston, and likewise all that were between Gravesend and London, should be entirely destroyed.

In his tenth Year the Steward (as they call him) of ^d Heynalt, came into England with a splendid Company, to shew their Ability in Jousting. A Place

^b Walsingham p. 375. n. 30.

Leland Collect. vol. 1. p. 698.

^c Leland's Collect. edit. Hearne vol. 2. p. 486.

^d See Froiss. vol. 2. p. 1.

Leland's Collect. edit. Hearne vol. 2. p. 486. See Rymer vol. 8. p. 570. Guyse Mons Hannoniz p. 82. Monstrelet vol. 1. p. 76. of this Steward whose Name was John Werchin.

was

bus à Rege locus in *Smithfielda* designatus, & septis optime communitus, ubi perpetuos octo Dies Res strenue gesta fuit, at Nobilibus *Anglis* prima gloria cessit; Exteri vero non illaudati, sed & magnifice donati cum magno gaudio reversi sunt.

Anno decimo tertio, dum serio tractaret negotium ^e Itineris sui *Hierosolimam* versus, & paulum a Natali Christiano, tanquam valedicturus, precaretur juxta Tumulum Sancti *Edoardi*: repentina correptus ægritudine, statim ibi ruerat in medium, nisi suorum manibus allevatus, & in proximum Abbatis Cubiculum adductus fuisset: ubi paulisper ad quietem compositus, & quæ oportuit, saltem quod poterat, disponens, animam Deo commendavit; quatuor relinquens gnatos, *Henricum* exinde Regem, *quintum* illius nominis: *Thomam*, *Clarentis* Ducem; *Joannem*, Ducem *Bedfordiæ*; & *Humfredum*, Ducem *Glocestriæ*. P. 51.

Insuper annales hujus, saltem ad hunc clarissimum Ordinem spectantes desiderantur.

was assigned them by the King in Smithfield, and very well fenced with Rails, where for eight Days continually the Tilting was gallantly carried on, but the highest Glory rested on the English Nobility, however the Foreigners were not without their Praise, and having received magnificent Presents, returned with great Satisfaction.

In his thirteenth Year while he was seriously settling the Affair of his Journey to Jerusalem, and a little after Christmas, being in a manner ready to take his Leave, was praying at the Tomb of St. Edward, he was seized with a sudden Illness, and had fallen down immediately, if he had not been supported by the Hands of his Servants, and carried into the next Bed-chamber of the Abbot, where a little While afterwards being composed to Rest, and disposing of such Things as were necessary, at least of what he could, he commended his Soul to God, leaving four Sons, Henry afterwards King, the fifth of the Name, Thomas Duke of Clarence, John Duke of Bedford, and Humfrey Duke of Gloucester.

Further his Annals, at least as to what relates to this most noble Order, are wanting.

^e Lelands Collect. Edit. Hearn vol. 2. p. 4871.

Additions made by the Editor taken from
Records, during the Reign of Hen. IV.

Albert of Bavaria Count of Haynalt Holland and
Zeland was a Companion of this Order as appears
from a Record printed in Page 6. note a. and we know
that he dyed 25 Jan. 1404.

Comp. Tho. More Custod. Garder. Hospitii ab
ultimo Sept. 4 H. 4. pro uno anno. Festum Sancti
Georgij die Dominica xxix Aprilis apud Wyndesore.
In oblationibus Dom. Regis ad missam principa-
lem celebrat' in præsentia sua in Capella S. Georgij
infra castrum suum de Wyndesore die S. Georgij
ibidem vi s. viii d.

In oblationibus Dominorum Jobannis & Umsfred
liberorum ipsius Dom. Regis ad eandem missam ibi-
dem vi s. viii d.

In Oblationibus Dom. Regis ad Crucem de Neyt
infra capellam prædictam eodem die ibidem vi s.
viii d.

In oblationibus Domini Regis ad missam de Re-
quiem celebratam in præsentia sua in crastino Sancti
Georgij pro animabus Fundatorum dictæ Capellæ ibi-
dem vi s. viii d. Easter-Day was then on Apr. 15.
This Crosse Neyt will be explained hereafter in the
End of the Reign of Hen. VII.

Priv. Sigill. P. 8 H. 4. in Off. Pell. A William
Loveyn Gardein de nostre Garderobe ccxxii livres
en partee du paiement par nostre Liverie du Gar-
tier, quel il ad achatez & pourveux de nostre com-
mandement envers la feste de St. George, que se tien-
dra a nostre Chastel de Wyndesore dymenge prochain
venant. 6 May 8 H. 4. (1407) Easter-day was then on
March 27.

In the Case between Grey and Hastings in the
Court military 18 May 9 H. 4. The Marshall certifies
the Constable, that he could not summon Tho. Pic-
worth, Sir Tho. Erpingham, and others to give Evi-
dence parce que ces persons furent alez devers le
Roy pour le Fest de St. George. Easter-day was then
Ap. 15. 1408.

Cleopatra F iii in bibl. Cotton. Acta Concilii Pri-
vati xi H. 4. Item a Richard Clifford Garder, de la
grande Garderobe du Roy tant pur la livre de St.
George l'an xi, comme pur les livres de Chanc. Tre-
surer, Garder du Privie Seal, Jusfices, Barons, Cham-
berlains, & autres Officers & Ministres, & Clercs des
Courtes du Roy a Westm.

Item pro liberat. Sancti Georgij & aliis Offic. Cu-
riæ Regis ix clxxii l. xix s.

Item xii H. 4 pro liberat. Sancti Georgij, Justic, &
aliis Officiariis Curie Regis ix clxxii l. xix.

HENRICUS

W.A.

HENRICUS Quintus Anno Domini millesimo, quadringentesimo, P. 55. duodecimo, nono Die *Aprilis*, diademate redimitus est *Westmonasterii*. Posteaquam tanquam quidam conversus omnes superioris vitæ feces, qualitercunq; per leves societates obtigerant, omnino projiciens animum ad Regis status, hoc est (ut ipse interpretabatur) solius virtutis & gloriæ venustatem appulit. Mox orsus a singulari pietate, clari Predecessoris sui *Richardi* corpus, minus regaliter adhuc humatum, transtulit *Westmonasterium*; & illic *Anne* suæ quam charissimæ, denuo conjunxit. Ubi quatuor Cereos perpetuum arsuos instituit, magnificas exequias adjiciens, unas hebdomatim, in quibus finita postridie missa undecim solidi, atq; octo denarii viritim pauperibus erogarentur; & anniversarias in quibus viginti libræ simili forma distribuerebantur.

Inde tam animi, quam corporis eximias dotes jugiter augere atque exornare volens, postquam abunde consuluerat, mature quoque facere cepit jus revera suum per *Galliam* vindicare, vel ultro oblatum recepturus vel cuspide conquesturus.

Ter hinc Inviictissimus *Galliam* intravit. Primum exercitu comparato, volat ultra mare, Civitates obsidet, obsessas capit, suorum custodiæ credit. Mirum hic ut pietas vires humanas extulit, dum hostes virium apparatus, ac numeri nimia præ fiducia, quadraginta scilicet Armatorum & optime comparatorum millia, duntaxat septem millibus opposita, gloriose

HENRY the Fifth was in the Year of our Lord, 1412, on the 9th Day of April crowned at Westminster. Afterwards like a Person reclaimed, throwing off entirely all the Vices of his former Life, howsoever occasioned by his loose Companions, he applyed his Mind to the State of his Kingdom, that is (as he himself explained it) to the Beauty of Vertue and Glory only. Soon after beginning with an Act of singular Piety, he removed the Corps of his noble Predecessor Richard, which till then, had been interred after a Manner unfitting his royal Dignity, to Westminster, and there at last laid it by his dearest Queen Anne, where he appointed four Wax-Tapers to burn perpetually, adding also magnificent Obsequies to be celebrated Weekly, in which, on the Morrow after Mass was ended, eleven Shillings and eight Pence were to be distributed to the Poor, Man by Man, and also others annually, in which twenty Pounds were to be distributed in like Manner.

Afterwards being desirous to increase continually, and improve the great Endowments both of his Mind and Body, after he had abundantly advised thereon, he began also in a proper Season to act and assert in Earnest his Right to France, being ready either to receive it, if quietly surrendered to him, or to reduce it by the Sword.

Hence did this invincible Prince thrice enter France. First with a well disciplined Army, he flies cross the Sea, besieges and takes Towns and commits them to the Custody of his Men. 'Tis wonderful here, how Piety exalted human Strength, whilst the Enemy out of too great a Confidence in the Parade and Number of their Forces, being indeed 40000 armed and exceeding well disciplined Men, and opposed

R

P. 56.

riose per medios abitura tanquam insolescerent. Verus ibi Christi Miles & alter vere *Machabæus* nusquam hæsitans apud Deum nihil interesse, paucis nè an multis res acta fuerit, noctem, quæ futurum conflictum præcessit, precibus ac confessioni cum suis invigilat, & bene penitentes ab Episcopis ac Sacerdotibus aliis absolvendos curat. Mox dum congruum mane tempus appetit, invocato Christi nomine, & tutelarum sui *Georgii* subsidio, bene constitutos hortatur, ut venturos fortiter expectent. Rursum invocatione tum præmissa venientes, vel incurrentes potius, subdubus ingeniosissime quidem oppositis, & velut pluvia quadam Sagittarum accipiunt: ubi corruentes ex improvise supergressi viriliter alios incessunt, sternunt, trucidant, arte, viribus, ac pietate, quæ simul nihil non superant: victoria prius incredibili plane potiuntur, & gloriosos ante milites secum captivos abducunt. Quæ res post in *Angliam*, quam significata fuit, laus Deo canitur, Supplicationes aguntur, & plebs ubique piâ lætitiâ perfunditur: Denique Regni sui anno quinto cum exercitu rediens in *Galliam*, urbes alias (ut res ferebat) circumfessas obtinet, nec unus ipse, sed sui Duces alias alii regie ditioni subigunt, præsertim *Clarentie* Dux, & Comes *Warwici*, quibus Rex exercitum triperitus, duas ex æquo commiserat, nec imprudenter, ut qui tam strenue se gesserant: Tum adeo multis passim urbibus subactis, Rex ad obsidionem *Rothomagi* se convertit, quam ubi possederat, post *Joannem* Patrem suum coram *Delphino* crudeliter interfectum, *Philippus Burgundie* Dux ad *Henricum* con-

by 7000 only, insultingly vaunted that they would march through the midst of them. There the true Soldier of Christ, and indeed another Macchabæus, no way doubting but that it was the same Thing with God, whether the Affair was acted by few or many, he watches the Night preceeding the Battle, with his Men who gave themselves up to Prayers and Confession, and takes care that the duly Penitent, should be absolved by the Bishops and other Priests. Then when the proper Time of the Morning came on, invoking the Name of God and the Protection of his Tutelar George, he exhorts his well drawn up Soldiers That they would with Courage wait the Assailants; then after another Invocation they receive those, who marched to attack, or rather ran in upon them, with Stakes artfully fixed for a Fence against them, and with a Shower, as it were of Arrows. When on a sudden passing over and falling in upon them, they manfully attack the others, overthrow and kill them; by Art, Force and Piety (which being united, nothing can stand before them) they manifestly obtain a Victory, which was at first incredible, and carry those Soldiers, that a While before insulted them, away with them as Prisoners. Which Action when it came to be known in England, Te Deum was sung, Prayers were offered up, and the People every where overflowed with a pious Joy. Lastly, in the fifth Year of his Reign, returning with an Army into France, he besieged (as the Thing offered) other Towns and took them; and not only his single self, but his Generals also reduced Towns, some one, and some another, to the King's Obedience, especially the Duke of Clarence, and Earl of Warwick: To whom the King, having divided his Army into three Parts, committed two of them of equal Force, not imprudently, because they had behaved themselves so gallantly. Then after so many Towns every where reduced, the King turned himself to the Siege of Rouen; which when he had taken, Philip Duke of

convolans, *Carolus* ei *Gallorum* cum filia *Catherina* dedit. Ibi fit undiq; concursus nobilium *Gallorum*, ut pax æterna sanciat inter hæc tam confinia regna, foedus initur, ut *Henricus* conjugem *Catherinam* accipiens, *Caroli* justus hæres habeatur, & post mortem ejus ex utroque Regno sibi Monarchiam efficiat, sub qua *Normannie* Ducatus semper, ut pars ejus exinde teneatur, & quicquid injuste *Delphinus Viennensis* occuparat, ut tempus pateretur, *Henrico* subinde cederet.

Anno nono circiter *Penthecostem* tertio in *Galliam* abiit, & quæ restabant suæ Ditioni subditurus erat, cum sub Anni *decimi* ingressu morbus virum Invictissimum adoritur, & quem terrena potestas superare non poterat, divina voluntas ad se vocavit; Nempe qui dum Corpus ad gloriam tam nobiliter exercuit, animum nihilominus pietatis omnigenæque Virtutis Operibus excoluit; præter alia multa certas & solennes preces posita animabus remedia frequenter instituens, & domos ob id non parvi sumptus pro suis oratoribus ac sacrificis extruens: Sed & inter hæc etiam militare decus, quod *Windsor* visitur imprimis non nihil adaugens, & cum omni splendore suis ibidem diebus observans, uti qui sequuntur *Annales* ostendant. ⁴

P. 57.

HIC

of Burgundy, after the cruel Murther of John his Father in the Dauphin's Presence, flying to this our Henry, delivered to him Charles King of France, with his Daughter Katherine. There was a Concourse of the French Nobility from all Parts, that an eternal Peace might be made between these adjoining Kingdoms. An Alliance is entered into, that Henry marrying Katherine should be held as the right Heir of Charles, and after his Death should, out of both Kingdoms, erect one Monarchy to himself, of which the Dutchy of Normandy should always from that Time be held as a Part, and whatever the Dauphin of Vienna had unjustly got Possession of, should as Time would permit, be afterwards yielded to Henry.

In his ninth Year about Whitsonide, he went the third Time into France, and was about to reduce to his Subjection, those Places which stood out, when in the Beginning of his tenth Year a Sicknes attack'd this invincible Man, and him whom no earthly Power could overcome, the Will of God called to himself. For 'tis true, that whilst he employed his Body so nobly in the Way to Glory, he nevertheless cultivated his Mind by Works of Piety and all kinds of Vertues: Besides many other Things frequently instituting certain and solemn Prayers, that appointed Remedy for Souls, and building Houses for this Purpose at no small Expence, for his Beadsmen and Priests; moreover among other Things, also adding somewhat to that military Honour, which is principally seated at Windsor, and observing it with all Splendour during his Continuance there, as the *Annals* which follow shew. ⁴

HERE

⁴ Rymeri Tom. IX. p. 2, & 3.
De Vestimentis ad dictam Coronationem liberatis.

Le Roy la Grante.
An. 1. H. 5. Ex Originali Pen. Cler. Pell.
Pleafe Au Roy, notre Tresredoute & Tresfove-
rain Seigneur, Grantier Garrant dessoubz votre

Privie Seal, Direct as Treforer & Barons de votre
Eschequer, pour Allouer a votre humble Serviteur,
Johan. Dalton Clerc, Deputee a Thomas Carnita,
n'adegaires Gardein de votre Grande Garderobe,
pour luy allouer en l'acconte, qu'il est a rendre en
votre dit Eschequer devant voz dirz Treforer & Ba-
rons, en nom du dit Thomas, n'adgairs votre Gar-
derobet;

HIC in nomine Dei, beatissimæ Virginis, & Georgij Martyris incipiunt consulta clarissimi Ordinis, a præclaro subligari nomen habentis, diebus invictissimi Principis Henrici Quinti.

Inviçtissimi Regis Henrici Quinti Anno quarto, circiter septimum Mensis Maii, Solennitas Divi Georgij celebrata est Wyndesori, quo prænobilis Sigismundus Imperator Alemanicus, qui jam nunc venerat in Angliam, maximi dissidii inter duas gentes sedandi causa (quod aiebant) accessit, quoniam & ejus ipsius gratia eò dilata fuit. Quem paulo post subsecutus est Dux Hollandiæ, habens hic quod ageret cum Augusto. Atque hii^b duo cum præclaro Duce de Briga, uno ex comitatu Imperatoris, ibidem creati sunt Equites illustrissimi illius Ordinis Divo Georgio nuncupati. Dum Celebritas ageretur, Rex in divinis primum locum insedit, ut puta Supremus illius Societatis. At in festivâ mensâ, quæ sequebatur (tantæ majestatis benignitas ea fuit) Augusto

HERE in the Name of God, the most blessed Virgin and George the Martyr, begin the Ordinances of the most noble Order, which derives its Name from the famous Garter, in the Days of the invincible Prince Henry the Fifth.

In the fourth Year of the most invincible King Henry the fifth, about the seventh of May the Solemnity of St. George was celebrated at Windsor, whither the most noble Sigismund Emperor of Germany (who was just then come into England, to make up (as was said) the great Difference between the two Nations,) came, for this Feast had been deferr'd on his Account. A little while after the Duke of Holland followed him, having something to transact here with the Emperor; and these^b two, with the Duke of Briga one of the Emperor's Retinue, were there created Knights of that most illustrious Order taking its Name from St. George. While the Ceremony was performing, the King in divine Service sate in the first Place, as being Sovereign of that Society, but afterwards at the Festival Table (such was the Complaisance of his Majesty) he

derober, les choses par votre dit n'adegaires Garderobier deliverez.

Si bien a vous mesmes, en votre Chaumbre, pur Estuff & Estor illoques avoir a votre oeps demesne, pour diverses Causes.

Come a diverses Seignurs, Chivaliers, Clercs, Escuiers, Valletes, & autres Personnes pour leur Vesture encontre votre Coronation.

Come as autres Seigneurs & Escuiers, pour l'Ordre de Chivaler a prendre a mesme le Temps, pour leur Vesture a avoir du votre Donn,

Si bien par votre Commandement demesne, come del Commandement & Ordinance de votre Conseil.

Ensemblement avec la Liverie de Seint George, faits & deliverez as diverses Chivaliers & Dames de la Fraternitee de Seint George tenuz mesme l'an.

Si come est contenuz en un Rolle des Parcelles & Noms des Personnes, as queux ils feurent livez & donnez a votre Commandement, parentre le xxi Jour de Marcz, l'An de votre Regne primer, & le xvi. Jour de Septembre adonques prouchain ensuant; en oeuvre de Charitee.

Donnee a Westm. le xii Jour de May l'An &c. Tierz.

H. Chambellan d' Engleterre,

Au Roy &c. Supplie tres humblement vostre humble servitour Johan. Dalton Clerc depute a Thomas Carnica nadgairs Gardein de vostre Grande Garderobe, que dieu assoile, que comme vous 21 Mars l'an premier eit constitut le dit Thomas Gardein de vostre dite Garderobe &c. lequel office le dit Thomas avec le dit suppliant occupia du dit 21 Marcz tanque au xvi jour de Sept. adonques prochein, quel jour le dit Thomas morust: Plese a vostre hautesse grantier garrant &c. au Tresorer, & Barons &c. pur aconter oue le dit suppliant en nom du dit Thomas sibien de deniers &c. In Offic. Pell.

The Knights and Ladies, to whom the Livery of the Garter was delivered in this first Year of Hen. V. may be consulted in the Introduction p. 14. n. g.

The Robes delivered in the third of Hen. V. are inserted in p. 15. note k.

^b This Entry hath been sufficiently examined in the Introduction from p. 23 to p. 28. where it hath been shewn that the Emperor only was elected in this Chapter, and that the Duke of Holland had been a Companion several Years before this Time, and that there was no Room then for this Duke of Briga.

offered

gusto primas obtulit, ubi confidentium Ornatus, fervientium Ordines, missuum varietates, ferculorum inventa, cum cæteris aspectu, gustatuq; delectabilibus, si quis explicare studuerit, haud plene queat.

Anno Regis *Henrici* Quinti omni genere virtutum præstantissimi *Quinto*, circa mensis *Augusti* decimum octavum, Regia Majestas, *Cana* oppido non exiguo jam sibi subacto, Duciq; *Clarentiæ* credito, celebritatem Divi *Georgij* pro temporis exigentia curavit inibi servandam; Ubi quindecim Equites regio more concreavit.

Precellentissimi Regis *Henrici* Quinti Anno *septimo*, formidabilis Dominus Dux *Bedford*, Regiæ sublimitatis locum^d implevit *Windsori*, dum solennitas Sancti *Georgii* celebraretur, cum quo præsentibus erant horâ^e vigiliæ designata, & una seriatim domum consultationis, atque chorum ingressi sunt, Comes^f *Westmerlandiæ*, Dominus de *Cameux*, Dominus *Thomas Erpyngham*,

offered the first Place to the Emperor, where the Finery of the Guests, the Order of the Servants, the Variety of the Courses, the Inventions of the Dishes, with the other Things delightful to the Sight and Taste, whoever should endeavour to describe, could never do it with Justice.

In the fifth Year of King Henry the fifth, most excellent in all kinds of Vertue, about the 18th of August, the King being at Caen, a Town not inconsiderable which he had just taken, and put under the Government of the Duke of Clarence, took care to have the Feast of St. George observed there, according to the Exigency of the Time, where according to royal Usage he created fifteen Knights together.

In the seventh Year of the most excellent King Henry the Fifth, the formidable Lord, the Duke of Bedford, filled the Place of the King's Highness at Wyndesor, whilst the Feast of St. George was celebrated; with whom were present at the appointed Hour of the Eve, and enter'd together into the Chapterhouse and Choir in their Order, the Earl of^f Westmerland, the Lord *Cameux*,

^c It has been observed in the Introduction p. 56. that here is an Error in placing this Feast in the 5th, which should have been settled in the 6th of Hen. V. And it is to be remembred, that though the King thus celebrated this Feast in the Castle of Caen in this sixth Year, yet the Feast was also held at Windsor, by John Duke of Bedford as his Lieutenant, wherein was a Decree passed, touching Reverences to be made at the Entry into, and going out of the Choir, which is inserted in this Black-book, under the ninth Year of this King with an Explanation. But then there is no doubt but the Feast in the fifth Year was also solemnized by this King, and about this Time, as it will be shewn in another Place, He erected the Office of Garter King of Arms, by the Advice and Consent of all the Companions, for the Service of this most noble Fraternity, and as the Instrument expresses it, of all the Gentry, and to be the Sovereign over all the Officers of Arms, Our Historians seem to have blended these two Feasts into one.

^d The Words in Registr. Chart. were Depute del Ordre de Jaritier. *Ashm.* p. 531.

^e That is Hora Tertiarum according to the Statutes.

^f Here are twenty five Knights, which with the Sovereign complete the Number of the College, The Lord

Bourghier and Sir John Gray being twice named, first as excused for their Absence, and then as installed by their Proxies. It happens that Mr. Ashmole hath published some Extracts from the Registr. Chartac. whereby we shall be convinced of the unaccountable Remissness of this Translator in several Instances. He enters the Installation of this Lord by his Proctor, whereas that Original mentioned only a Promise given for that Purpose, and assigns the Reason of the Delay, because there was some Doubt arose touching the Validity of the petitionary Letter of the Countess of Stafford. Hist. p. 373. Then this Compiler hath been extremely negligent by omitting here the Installation of Sir John Robertsack by his Proxy, though that Fact even appears from the Letter of the Duke of Bedford, inserted by himself, which Letter too he miserably abridges, as will be found by consulting the Original, Printed by Mr. Ashm. in his App. n. xlv.

It is very surprizing he should in his Abridgement pretermitt the Installation of Sir William Philip by his Proctor, who is the first Person named in that Original, and his Carelessness is farther evident in that, though he hath here ranged this Sir William, as an actual Companion, Yet he afterwards places his Election in the next Year, and with the greatest Supineness there inserts his procuratorial Letters, bearing Date xi Nov. during

Erpyngham, & Dominus Simon Felbridge. Cum Rege vero tum splendissime jus suum in Normania vendicante, simul aberant nobilissimi Duces,

Clarentiæ,	} Comites	Huntingdon,	} Domini	Willoughby,
Glocestriæ,		Warwici,		Fytzhughe,
Exoniæ.		Sarisburia.		Boucer.

Dominus Joannes Gray,
 Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
 Dominus Joannes Robertfacke,
 Dominus Gulielmus Philipp.

Exteri

meux, Sir Thomas Erpyngham, and Sir Simon Felbridge. But there were absent from this Feast, being then with the King, who was most gloriously asserting his Right in Normandy, the most noble Dukes of

Clarence,	} Earls of	Huntingdon,	} the Lords	Willoughby,
Gloucester,		Warwick,		Fytzhugh,
Exeter.		Sarisbury.		Boucher.

Sir John Gray,
 Sir John Cornerwale,
 Sir John Robertfacke,
 Sir William Phylipp.

during the Siege of Roan. His Election then was either before, or during the Siege of that City, which was begun in August 1418. 6 Hen. V. and continued till its Surrender on 13 January following, Rot. Norman. 6 H. 5. n. 43. and p. 1. m. 4. see Rymer vol. 9. p. 664 &c. and not as Mr. Ashm. p. 374. saith in 5 Hen. 5. being misled by Fabian.

But there is a greater Error committed by this Translator. Mr. Ashm. p. 374. informs us, that the Installations of Sir William Philip, and Sir John Robertfack are in the Registr. Chartac. expressly said to have been on the 17th of Febr. without the Date of the Year, for all the former Part of that Book was wanting, but that the next Instrument therein is of the 7th Year of Hen. V. And probably this Book might have been in the same defective Condition when our Copyer perused it, who without any Regard to the Day of the Month, by an unpardonable Precipitancy placed the Transactions there entered on 17 Febr. preceeding the Feast of Saint George in the 7th Year, to have been performed in this following Solemnity, that had the Date of an Year prefixed to it.

This Letter of the Duke of Bedford which intimates the Installations of Sir William Philip, Sir John Robertfack, and Sir John Grey by their Proctors, with a Promise made to the Proctor of the Lord Bourghier for the like Purpose, hath no Date affixed to it in the Original, as 'tis published by Mr. Ashmole from the Registr. Chartac. But the Copy here entered is very particular on the Kalends of May from Windsor in this seventh Year. If this Translator added this Designation of Time and Place out of his own Fancy, there can be no Apology made for such a Liberty. It is

to be lamented that Mr. Ashm. hath not acquainted us under what Year He found this Instrument entered in the Registr. Chartac. for there seems to be a great Objection against the Possibility of the dating of it on the first of May in 7 Hen. V. because Sir John Grey herein named, is here and by the Windsor-Tables said to succeed the Lord Gilbert Talbot, who if Dugdale quotes the Inquisition aright, lived 'till the 19th of October following, Bar. vol. 1. p. 328.

At present it may be sufficient to observe that though these four Knights are mentioned in this same Letter, yet it may not thence follow, that they were all of them elected together in the same Chapter, or all installed at the same Time: As to the time of their Elections, the Statutes required, that the Vacancies of the Stalls should be filled up within six Weeks after Notice of the Deceases of the Possessors, now the Duke of Holland in whose Stall Sir John Robertfack was seated, died on 31 May 5 Hen. V. Richard Lord Grey Predecessor to the Lord Bourghier died 1 August following, Sir John Blount to whom Sir William Philip succeeded, was killed at this Siege of Roan, and 'tis probably all these might have been elected in distinct Chapters according to this Order of Seniority, and after them Sir John Grey, and that their Installations were deferred beyond the usual time, by Reason of their Employments in foreign Wars, and though Sir John Robertfack and Sir William Philip received this Honour together by their Proxies on 17 Febr. 6 Hen. V. yet the other two might be installed at different Times, but there will be a more proper Opportunity to attempt the settling the Chronology of this Matter in the Memoirs of the Lives of these Knights.

The

Exteri sane, quos Regnum suum nisi volentes exire non oportuit, Rex videlicet *Romanorum*, Rex *Portugaliæ*, & Rex *Daciæ* (uti moris est) eâ de causâ sunt excusati.

Absentia Domini *Burnell* per impotentiam ætatis approbata fuit.

Domini *Roberti Umfryvyle* a Præfide suscepta est excusatio, quod missus esset ipse *Scotiam* versus, ut tutaretur eos fines.

Dominus *Gulielmus Harington* excusatus est ob ægritudinem, qua per vulnera sub obsidione *Rheni* atque alibi recens accepta, laborabat.

Dominus autem *Powes* haud excusari potuit, quod causam absentiae suæ non indicasset.

Eo tempore Dominus *Joannes Gray* loco Domini *Talbothi* ad Equitatum hunc electus, permagno cum applausu fuit per procuratorem suum Dominum & *Gulielmum Lyzle* e pauperculis militibus unum, suis solum Literis assignatum, in sedem ibi suam constitutus. P. 59.

Dominus *Hugo Stafford* Dominus *Boucer* non ab simili modo per procuratorem suum, quem nobilis femina^b Comes *Staffordiae* cum literis ad id institutum datis, emiserat, in sedem ibi suam introductus erat, Procurator autem (quod sua solum intererat) heri sui nomine fidem dabat, ad omne id præstandum, quod præsens Negotium efflagitaret.

Itaque Preses ibi cum reliqua Societate, literis hiis acceptis & perlectis probe considerans, quam addeceret, ut qui militiae cum Majestate Regia

The Foreigners indeed, who ought not to depart out of their Kingdoms, but of their own Will and Accord, namely, the King of the Romans, the King of Portugal, and the King of Denmark, were (as usual) excused on that Account.

The Absence of Lord Burnell was allowed of, by Reason of the Impotence of his Age.

The Excuse of Sir Robert Umfryville was admitted by the President, because he was sent towards Scotland, for the Defence of the Borders.

Sir William Haryngton was excused on Account of an Indisposition he laboured under, through some Wounds he had lately received at the Siege of Roan, and in other Places.

But the Lord Powes could not be excused, because he shewed no Cause of his Absence.

At the same Time Sir John Gray being elected Knight, in the Place of Lord Talboth, was with great Applause by his Proxy Sir William Lyzle, one of the poor Knights deputed thereto by his Letter only, there placed in his Stall.

Sir Hugh Stafford Lord Boucer in like manner by his Proxy, whom the noble Lady the Countess of Stafford had sent with Letters to that Purpose, was there introduced into his Stall. But the Proxy promised in the Name of his Master, (because it only concerned him) to do every Thing which the present Business required.

The President therefore with the rest of the Society, after having received and read these Letters, considering how very fitting it was, That those who

^g His Letter of Proxy is printed from the Registr. Chartac. by Mr. Ashm. App. n. xlvii. | ^b So in the Original.

were

Regia tam nobiliter aberant, omnem favorem invenirent, qui concedi posset, saltem ubi tale periculum impenderet, ut si citra plenam possessionem, quod in dubiis huiusce bellis non raro accidit, vitam effunderent, & honoris atq; emolumenti non levem jacturam simul facerent, dum missarum solum plene possidentibus institutarum bona parte carerent, Procuraciones has censuit admittendas.

Cæterum quia forma Procurationum istiusmodi non exprimitur in Statutis, veriti ne presumpsisse vel temere fecisse crederentur, se totos Regiæ Majestatis Autoritati submittebant, humillime supplicantes, ut ipse declararet, aperiret, expenderet, dispensaret & omnem impofterum hujus rei ambiguitatem è Statutis aboleret. Quare quanta decuit humilitate factum hoc suum & facti rationem Regiæ Celsitudini curabant illico significandam, cujus i forma subditur.

P. 60. Joannes Dux *Bedfordiæ* cum cæteris in Celebritate *Georgiana* jam proxime conjunctis, Regiæ Majestati vestræ Salutem, & obedientiam. Quoniam, Inviçtissime Princeps & metuendissime Domine, vestræ Celsitudinis ea magnanimitas est, in suscipiendis Bellis, & in gerendis felicitas, ut ipsorum jam fama per orbem undique volitet : nos id vestræ Majestati gratulamur, Deo gratias nunc immensas agentes, qui quicquid est boni ac felicitis eventus solus concedit. Ubi vero Regia Majestas vestra, quia bella durant, strenuos quosdam Equites ex huius

were so honourably absent with the King in War, should meet with all the Favour that could be allowed them, at least where they were exposed to an Hazard of such a Nature, that if they lost their Lives before they were in full Possession of their Stall, which was no unusual Accident in such dangerous Wars, they would suffer no inconsiderable Loss, and that not only in point of Honour, but Advantage also, since they would want a good Part of the Masses which were instituted for such only, as were in full Possession, were therefore of Opinion, that these Proxies should be admitted. But because the Form of such Proxies is not expressed in the Statutes, fearing lest they should be thought guilty of a Presumption, or rash Proceeding, they submitted themselves entirely to the King's Authority, most humbly beseeching him that he would declare, explain, consider, dispense, and take away all Ambiguity from the Statutes in this Point for the future; wherefore, with all proper Humility, they took care to make the King's Highness immediately acquainted with this Fact of theirs, and the Reason of it. The i Form whereof is annex'd.

John Duke of Bedford, with the Rest, united in celebrating the Feast of St. George, to your royal Majesty, Health and Obedience. Since, most invincible Prince and dread Lord, your Highness's Magnanimity in the Undertaking of Wars, and your Felicity in the conducting of them are such, that the Fame thereof is spread over the World, We congratulate your Majesty thereon, giving infinite Thanks to God, who is the only Author of every good and happy Event; and whereas your Majesty during your Wars, has determined to assume several valiant Knights, among those who are now in Action with you, to be

i This Letter was much larger in the Original and | may be consulted in Ashm. App. n. xlv.

hiis qui vobiscum modo militant, in socios clarissimi vestri Ordinis assumere decrevit, ex consensu Commilitonum aliorum, qui nunc istic assunt, idque nobis significare non refugit: Nos istac ipsa voluntate vestra & Commilitonum assensu subnixi, & quia nolumus, ut quisquam per nos, aut incuriâ nostra privetur eo fructu, qui percipi possit, saltem dum spectet ad salutem animæ, si subito contingeret obire (quod fere fit hiis, qui variis belli casibus agitantur) Dominum Joannem Grey, Dominum^k Joannem Robertfacke, & Dominum Boucer virtute literarum, in quibus Procuratores sibi nominarunt, in sedes suas *Wyndesori* permisimus introduci, ne si per bellorum infortunia, quibus eos istic quotidie videmus objectos ante plenam possessionem interirent, Missarum Suffragiis destituerentur; sicut quosdam nuper (id quod dolemus) nimia mora præventos intelleximus. Rursum quia de tali procuratorio minus cautum in Statutis esse perpendimus, in eo facto non parum hæsitavimus: verum nimio favore potius, quam arctæ severæque Statutorum observationi condonatum iri sperantes, libenter in partem pientiore (uti est visa) concessimus. In quo tamen vestræ nos Gratia correctionique submittimus, si quid in hac ipsâ re deliquimus, modo quo possumus humillimo supplicantes, ut prudentissima Majestas vestra omnem ab-hinc Scrupulum e Statutis auferat, & absolute pronunciet, quid hic post-hac fieri oporteat; ut Equites videlicet vestri cum Celsitudine vestra,

vel

Knights of your most noble Order, by the Consent of the other Companions who are now there present, and has not declined signifying it to us, We relying upon that your Pleasure, and the Assent of the Companions, and because we are unwilling that any one should through us, or our Negligence be deprived of that Benefit which might accrew to him, at least so far as concerns the Health of his Soul, if he should chance to die suddenly (a common Accident to those who are tossed thro' the various Chances of War) We have permitted Sir John Gray, Sir^k John Robertfacke, and the Lord Boucer, in Virtue of their Letters wherein they have named their Proxies, to be introduced into their Stalls at Wyndesor, lest if through the Misfortunes of War, to which we see them there daily exposed, they should die before full Possession, and be thereby deprived of the Benefit of Masses, as to our Grief, we have been assured that some of late have through too great a Delay been disappointed thereof. Moreover since we find on Examination, that there is not a proper Provision made in the Statutes; as to the Form of a Proxy in such Case, we have had not a few Scruples on this Head, but hoping that we might be sooner pardon'd an Excess of Indulgence, than a too strict and rigid Observance of the Statutes, we willingly came in to (as it appeared to us) the more pious Side of the Question. In which, nevertheless we submit our selves to your Grace and Correction, if we have committed any Error in this Point, in the humblest Manner we can, beseeching your most prudent Majesty to take away for the future all Difficulty from the Statutes, and to pronounce absolutely what hereafter ought to be done in such Case; That such of your Knights as are attending on your High-

^k Sir Thomas Bar was his Proctor, whose Oath is published by Ashm. App. n. lv.

vel in bellis, vel alibi jussu vestro commorati (meritis exigentibus) eodem privilegio, quod exteris in Electione receptioneque sui per procuratores est concessum, congruere, possent, vestro tamen in omnibus iudicio semper salvo. Serenitatem autem vestram cum insigni victoria, celebriq; triumpho & plena conservata multitudinis ac commilitii gloria reducat in Regnum, & ibi diuturnæ pacis bono perfrui, concedat ille Rex Regum Christus Jesus, qui capitales hostes nostros sub vexillo Crucis edomuit, & moriendo devicit. *Wyndesori* ab Arce vestra Kalendis *Maii*.

P. 61.

Nulla precedentium offensarum facta est hic Correctio.

Potentissimi Regis *Henrici Quinti* Anno octavo, qui suis in *Gallia* nuptiis tum navabat operam, ¹ *Mediolanum* versus inde paraturus, ceptum est agi consilium *Wyndesori*, in quo Dominus *Humphredus* metuendus Dux *Glocestrie* Regisq; vicem in *Anglia* gerens ^m primus erat, secum illic habens ⁿ *Henricum* Comitem *Westmerlandie*, Dominum *Cameux*, Dominum *Thomam* Erpingham, & Dominum *Simonem* Felbridge.

Aberant in *Gallia* cum Regiâ sublimitate clarissimi Duces

Clarentiæ, Exoniæ.	} Comites	{ Huntingdon, Warwici, Sarisburia.	} Domini	{ Fytzhughe, Willoughby, Boucer.

Dominus

ness in your Wars, or elsewhere, by your Command may (their Merits so requiring) enjoy the same Privilege which has been granted to Foreigners in their Election, and Admission by Proxies, your Judgment nevertheless in all Things being always saved. May Christ Jesus the King of Kings, who has subdued our deadly Enemies under the Banner of his Cross, and overcome them by his Death, bring back your Majesty with glorious Victory, with a pompous Triumph, and with the Perfection of Glory in a People, and Soldiery preserv'd in Safety to your Realm, and there grant you to enjoy the Blessing of a lasting Peace. From your Castle of Wyndesori in the Kalends of May.

No Correction was here made of the foregoing Offences.

In the 8th Year of the most potent King Henry the Fifth, who was then taken up with his Marriage in France, and preparing to go from thence towards ¹ *Milan*, a Chapter was held at Wyndesori, in which Humphrey the dread Duke of Gloucester, and the King's Lieutenant in England, was ^m President, having there with him ⁿ Henry Earl of Westmerland, the Lord Cameux, Sir Thomas Erpingham, and Sir Simon Felbridge.

There were absent with the King in France the most noble Dukes of

Clarence, Exeter.	} Earls of	{ Huntingdon, Warwick, Sarisbury.	} the Lords	{ Fytzhugh, Willoughby, Boucher.

¹ It should be Melodunum, Melun, whose Siege continued from the Feast of St. Mary Magdalen till Athallontide.

^m Depute del Ordre de *Jartier* Ashm. Hist. p. 531. from Registr. Chart.

ⁿ His Christian Name was Ralph.

Sir

Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Robertfacke,
Dominus Joannes Gray,
Dominus ° Joannes Philipp.

Joannes Bedfordie Dux invictus, erat tum in medio delectu suorum militum, quos secum in *Normaniam* ad *Supremum* duceret, quam excusationem pre se ferens acceptus est.

<i>Imperator</i>	}	de more sunt excusati, quod foris suis essent rebus intenti, Rex autem <i>Dacie</i> nunquam adhuc responsum ierat, gratum ne voluerat id insignium habere necne.
<i>Rex Portugaliæ</i>		
<i>Rex Dacie</i>		

Dominum Burniville excusabat impotentia.

Dominum Powes Corporis item Infirmitas, literis Armorum sigillo signatis ostensa.

Dominum Gulielmum Harrington, vulnerum cruditas: *Dominum* autem *P. 62.*
Umfrevill quod jussu *Supremi Scotiæ* confinia defenderet.

Hic itaque nulla correctio contigit, aut gravis alioqui rei Motio.

Sub eadem Celebritate *Dominus Gulielmus Philipp* in *Neustria* per *Supremum* ac Socios ibi præsentis electus in locum Domini *Joannis Blont*
 jam

Sir John Cornewale,
 Sir John Robertfacke,
 Sir John Gray,
 Sir ° John Phylipp.

John the invincible Duke of Bedford, was then at the Head of a choice Band of Soldiers, which he led with him into Normandy to the Sovereign, and making this Excuse, was allowed.

<i>The Emperor</i>	}	were excused as usual, because they were abroad taken up with their own Affairs; but the King of Denmark had never yet given his Answer, whether he was pleased to have the Ensigns of the Order or no.
<i>The King of Portugal</i>		
<i>The King of Denmark.</i>		

The Lord Burneville was excused for his Inability.

The Lord Powes for Infirmary of Body, declared in Letters sealed with his Coat of Arms.

Sir William Haryngton was excused for the Greenness of his Wounds, and *Sir Umfrevell*, because he was defending the Marches of Scotland by Command of the Sovereign.

Therefore no Correction, nor Motion of any weighty Affair was made.

At the same Feast *Sir William Philipp* being chose in Normandy by the Sovereign and Companions there present, into the Place of *Sir John Blont*

° His Name was William.

lately

jam mortui, fuit in plenam sedis suæ possessionem institutus, per procuratorem suum Dominum *Joannem Henington*, qui sufficientes ab eo sub Armorum sigillo literas adducens, ejus vice ac nomine fidem dedit ad omnes clarissimi Ordinis statutorum observationes rite perimplendas: Literarum autem hic sensus erat.

Omnibus præsentibus literas inspecturis aut audituris, *Gulielmus Philipp* Eques insignitus salutem. Noveritis quod ubi Supremo nostro Ordinisque nostri, *Gallie* pariter atque *Anglie* Regi complacuit, ad id honoris ac Gloriæ me provehere velle, ut in famigeratissimam Societatem illam, me unum intromitteret, & insuper ex abundantia suæ Gratiæ secum reputans, quemadmodum in hiis transmarinis & bellicis rebus suo secum jussu distinear, potestatem mihi faceret sedis occupandæ cæterosq; ritus peragendi, per idoneum Procuratorem, Equitem (ut minus) auratum, insignibus donatum & boni atque irrepressibili nominis, Ob id ego prudentia ac virtute delectissimorum mihi Domini *Andreae Butreley*, & Domini *Joannis Henington*, in quibus (ni fallar) quod ad strenuissimos Equites attineat, nil desideres, eos vel eorum (ut res feret) alterum, in vicem meam statuo, ac deputo, & quicquid in me facultatis est erga istam mei causam tribuo. Quibus tanquam mihi met-ipsi impero, ut pro me, ac nomine meo, locum in Choro ac Consilio mihi prænotatum ingrediantur *Wyndesori*, intra regale Castrum, ubi claritas Ordinis fundata relucet, Clavidem meam, Galeam, atq; Ensem suscepturis illic offerant,

lately dead, was admitted into the full Possession of his Stall by his Proxy Sir John Henington, who bringing sufficient Letters from him, sealed with his Coat of Arms, did in his Stead and Name take his Oath, that he would duly observe all the Statutes of the most noble Order; and this was the Purport of the Letters.

To all who shall see or hear these Presents, William Philipp honoured with the Ensigns of Knighthood [sendeth] greeting, since it hath pleased our King Sovereign of our Order, and King of France and England, to raise me to such Honour and Glory, as to admit me to be one of that most renowned Society; and moreover out of his abundant Grace considering how I am detained with him by his Command in these Parts beyond Sea, and War-like Affairs, has given me Power to be install'd and perform the other Rites by a fit Proxy, at least a Knight, and bearing Coat-Arms of a good and irreproachable Reputation. By Reason of the Prudence and Vertue of my most beloved Sir Andrew Butreley, and Sir John Henington, in whom (if I am not mistaken) nothing will be found wanting that appertains to the most gallant Knights: I do therefore appoint and depute them, or (as it shall happen) either of them in my Stead, and give them whatever Power is vested in me for that Affair of mine; and I require them as if it were my self, that for me, and in my Name they take Possession of the Place assigned me in the Choir and Chapter at Wyndesor, within the royal Castle where this noble Order is founded and appears in its Lustre, that they there offer my Coat, my Helmet, and Sword to those who are to receive them, in Order to their being hung up as usual, That they declare

offerant, ut ex more propendeant, causas Absentiæ commonstrent, omne legitimum atq; honestum iusjurandum, quod postulabitur, ultro prestent, & summatim omnia vice mea sic exhibeant, ac compleant, atq; si præsens ipse forem; In cujus rei Testimonium Sigillum meum ab Armis hic affixi. In obsidione ^p Rothomagi Novembris xj. P. 63.

Anno Regni sui *Nono* præpotentissimus *Henricus Quintus* ^q *tertio die Maij* Concilium ipse *Wyndesori* tenuit, in quo præsentes secum habuit Duces inclytos

Joannem Bedfordiæ,
Humfredum Glocestriæ.

Comitem Warwici.

Dominum Fytzhugh.

Dominum Tho. r Darpyngton,
Dominum Joannem Cornewale,
Dominum Simonem Felbrydge,
Dominum Joannem Robertfacke,
Dominum Gaulterum Hungerford, in

eo ipso confessu ad sedem suam designatum, & post intromissum.

Imperatoris
Regis Portugalie } absentiam regni sui cura excusabat.
Regis Dacie }

Dux

declare the Causes of my Absence, take freely every lawful and honest Oath that shall be required, and in Brief so to do, and fulfill all Things in my Stead, as if I my self were present. In witness whereof, I have here affixed my Seal and Coat of Arms. At the ^p Siege of Rouen the eleventh of November.

In the Ninth Year of his Reign, the most potent Henry the Fifth himself held on the ^q third of May a Chapter of Wyndesor, in which he had present with him the renowned Dukes

John of Bedford,
Humphrey of Gloucester.

The Earl of Warwick.

Lord Fyzthugh.

Sir Thomas r Darpynton,
Sir John Cornewale,
Sir Simon Felbridge,
Sir John Robertfacke,
Sir Walter Hungerford, who was in

this very Chapter elected to his Seat, and installed in it.

The Emperor's
The King of Portugal's } Absences excused by reason of their Cares of their
The King of Denmark's } own Kingdoms.

^p See note f. page 65.
^q Yet it appears the King was at Westminster that Day, Rymer vol. x. p. 111. But indeed he might thence go to Windsor before the Hour of Tierce.
Walsingham A.D. 1421. festum quoq; Divi Georgii non ipso ejus die, sed usq; ad Dominicam post

Ascensionem Domini apud Castrum de Windesore more solito tenendum prorogavit, which then was on the fourth day of May, but this Chapter was as appears, on the Eve.
r Sir Thomas Erpingham.

Dux Exonia, } in Normania Regis jussu militantes excusati
Comes Huntynghonia, } sunt: Comes autem Huntynghonia & jam tunc
Comes Sarisburia, } captivus erat.
Dominus Gulielmus Phylip.

Westmerlandie Comes ad celebritatem veniens de via coepit ægrotare.
Dominus Wylloughby sub adventum suum Londini similem ægritudinem incurrit.

P. 64.

Domini Gulielmi Haryngton nondum vulnera curata sunt.
Dominus Robertus Umfriville Scotie fines ab hostili incurſu tuebatur.

Ubi Supremus Commilitio significabat, clarissimi Ordinis insignia jamprimum à Rege ¹ Dacie reverenter accepta, & eum Sacramento ad Statutorum observationes obstrictum esse; Quapropter edixit, ut (quemadmodum Statuta volunt) suis impensis Dominus ¹ Fytzhugh Galeam ejus, enssem, & cætera, rite videret appensa.

Quia vero jam vacabat non minus * quinque Sedibus, secundum Statuta factum est in concilio Scrutinium, in quo Prelatus Ordinis Wyntonienſis

The Duke of Exeter } were excused being then serving in War in Nor-
The Earl of Huntynghonia } mandy by the King's Command; And the Earl of
The Earl of Salisbury }
Sir William Phylippe. } Huntynghonia was at this time taken Prisoner.

The Earl of Westmerland coming to the Feast, was taken ill by the Way.
Lord Willoughby at the Point of his Coming, fell into the like Illness at London.

Sir William Haryngton's Wounds were not as yet cured.

Sir Robert Umfriville was defending the Borders of Scotland from the Incursions of the Enemy.

When the Sovereign signified to the Knights Companions, That the Ensigns of the most noble Order were now at last accepted with Reverence by the King of ¹ Denmark, and that he had bound himself by Oath to the Observances of the Statutes; Therefore ordered, that (as the Statutes require) the Lord ¹ Fytzhugh should see his Helmet, Sword and other Things duly hung up at his Expence.

But because there were no less than * five Stalls vacant, a Scrutiny was made in the Chapter according to the Statutes, in which the Bishop of

¹ Of his Election see the Introduction p. 18. &c.
² Mr. Ashm. p. 368. is positive that this Lord was this Kings Proxy; if it should be so, here was a Knight of this Order Proctor for another, and I know no rule against it.

* Here are twenty Companions named, which with the Sovereign and five Vacancies complete the Number of the Stalls, Sir Lewis Robertſacke and Sir Here-tongs Cleux are here mentioned, as elected in this

Chapter, held on this third of May, and then installed with the Earl Marshal, the Earl of Suffolk, and Lord Clifford, where the Wardrobe-Account of this Year, printed in p. 171, informs us, that the Habits of this Order were prepared for the former two Knights, but the three latter are not named therein, whence it may be inferred, that these two were elected in a former Chapter, indeed 'tis here remembered that they were chosen into the two Stalls that became first void.

niensis Episcopus Suffragia nominantium excipiens, excepta Regiæ Majestati, qua decuit reverentia, porrexit, Ille nominatos expendens, ut aliis alii fortitudine, prudentia, reliquisq; virtutibus, ac meritis antecellerent, e Comitibus *Joannem* Comitem *Mareschallum* (ut vocant) & *Gulielmum* Comitem * *Suffolciæ*, e Baronibus *Johannem* Dominum *Clyfford*, ex Equitibus autem Dominum *Lodovicum Robertfacke*, & Dominum *Heretongs Cleux*, aptissimos, atque quam dignissimos, & ob id in Ordinem suscipiendos esse decrevit. Igitur immediate post Epulum Socios in concilium accersi precepit; inter quos præaccepto juramento, electis ipse subligaria tradidit, in liberatam (sic enim illud tibiale vocitant) & trabeas in habitum, mox illos in sedes ipse suas intromisit. *Lodovicum* videlicet *Robertfacke* in sedem Domini *Burnell*, quæ prima vacabat, Dominum *Heretongs Cleux* in sedem Domini *Powes*, quæ relicta est vacua secundo, *Joannem* Dominum *Clyfford* in locum Domini *Cameux*, qui vacabat tertio, Comitem *Mareschallum* in sedem Domini *Joannis* *Grey*, quæ jam quarto vacabat, denique *Southfolciæ* Comitem in sedem magnanimi Principis, Domini *Thomæ* *Clarentiæ* Ducis fratris ac filii Regum, quam vacare postremo contigit,

Sub

Winchester Prelate of the Order, taking the Suffrages particularly, delivered them with all becoming Reverence to the King's Majesty. He well considering the Persons named, how they exceeded one another in Courage, Prudence, and other Vertues, and Merits, decreed out of the Earls, John Earl Mareschal (as they call him) and William Earl of * Southfolk; out of the Barons, John Lord Clyfford, and out of the Knights, Sir Lewis Robertfacke, and Sir Heretongs Cleux to be the fittest and most deserving, and on that Account to be received into the Order. Immediately therefore after the Banquet, he ordered the Knights Companions to be summoned to Chapter, and before them he delivered to the Knights elect, who first took their Oaths, the noble Garters for Livery (for so they call that Ornament of the Leg) and Mantles for their Habit, and presently after admitted them to their Stalls, Lewis Robertfacke to the Stall of the Lord *Burnell* which was first vacant, Sir Heretongs Cleux to the Stall of the Lord *Powes* which was the second left vacant, John Lord Clyfford to the Stall of the Lord *Cameux* which was the third vacant, the Earl Mareschal to the Stall of Sir John *Grey* which was the fourth that became vacant, and lastly the Earl of Southfolk to the Stall of the magnanimous Prince Thomas Duke of *Clarence*, Brother and Son of Kings, which happened to be the last vacant.

x. Parl. apud Leicestr. 28 H. 6. n. 14. 15. Whereas his Father at Harflew, his eldest Brother at the Battle of Agincourt, and two other Brethren at Jargu in the French Wars had lost their Lives for their Country, he in the same War served full xxxiii Teeres. For xvii Teeres together Hee never returned Home from Warfare, being once taken Prisoner, when he was as yet no better then a private Knight, hee paid down for his Ransome twenty thousand Pound of our English Money: He was of the Kings privy Councel xv Teeres, and a Knight of the Order of the Garter xxx. These are the Words of the Record. Before he surrendered himself Prisoner to William Renaud in 1429. he demanded

of him whether he was a Knight, who answering in the Negative, he replied, 'tis my Will thou shalt be of that Degree before I surrender, and thereon gave him the Accollade and buckled on the Sword. Daniel Hist. de Ch. vii. p. 1064.

y He dyed 27 Nov. 8 H. 5.

z Edward Charlton Lord Powis died on Friday before Palm-Sunday 9 H. 5. which must then be on 14 March.

a He died on 28 March 9 H. 5.

b He was slain at Baugie Bridge on Easter Eve, 9 H. 5. that is on 22 March.

c Slain at the same Time and Place.

At

Sub initio primarum vesperarum Supremus ad pietatem optime comparatus, cum a suis Commilitonibus cerneret omissum, quod imprimis (ut ipse existimabat) factum oportuit, ultra ferre non potuit, quin admonitos illico ad id deinceps faciendum induceret, nempe Chorum ingressi, & ad sedes ibi suas conversi, non satis bene Deo atq; Altari reverentiam exhibuisse visi sunt: *Joannes* autem *Bedfordiæ* Dux in concilio, quod Anno Regis invictissimi ^d *Sexto* tenuerat in ejus absentia, decretum esse meminit, ut quotquot essent hujus Ordinis in omni istiusmodi ingressu, ac regressu pariter, & descensu graduum, Regi, si præsens esset, aut in ejus absentia sedili Regio proni Reverentiam impenderent; quo significarent eum esse Supremum suum & omnimodam illi subjectionem atque obedientiam se debere: Verum Rex divinissimus multo rationabilius ac convenientius esse pronunciavit, ut primum Regi vere Supremo atque omnipotenti Domino Deo, & ejus ^e Altari pronifaciti debitum impenderent honorem, in modum virorum ecclesiasticorum, & deinde quicquid sibi deberent honoris, utiq; perimplerent, sibi, sedili-ve suo (quod oportere crederent) deferentes. Mentem hanc suam haud dubie divinitus excitatam, Commilitonibus dextera per decanum, sinistra vero per scribam Ordinis curavit illico denuntiandam: Consilium illi maxime probabant, juxta quod in egressu proximo facere satagebant.

Et

At the Beginning of the first Vespers, the Sovereign, who was exceedingly turn'd to Piety, when he saw a Thing omitted by his Companions of the Order, which (in his Opinion) ought in the first Place to be done, he could bear no longer, but having admonished them on the Spot, he would lead the Way to their doing it from that Time. For at their Entry into the Choir, and going to their Stalls there, they seemed not to have given sufficient Reverence to God and the Altar. Now John Duke of Bedford remembred it had been decreed in the Chapter, which he had held in the ^d 6th Year of this invincible Prince in his Absence, That all of this Order should always at their going in, and coming out, and likewise at their descending the Steps, bow themselves, and do Reverence to the King, if present, or in his Absence, to the King's Stall, thereby to shew that he was their Sovereign, and they owed him all Kind of Subjection and Obedience. But the most divine King, declared it was much more rational and fitting, That they should first bow and pay due Honour to the King, who is truly supreme and almighty, the Lord God, and to his ^e Altar, as was practised by Ecclesiasticks, and then whatever Honour they owed to him, they might also discharge, paying their Deference to him or his Stall (as they believed they ought.) This his Will inspired no doubt from Heaven, he caused to be immediately declared to the Knights Companions that sat in the Stalls on the Right Hand by the Dean, and to those on the Left by the Register of the Order. They exceedingly approved this Direction, and were at their next going out of their Stalls very careful to act according to it.

^d There is no Entry in this Book of any Chapter held in that Year.

^e There is a blank in this Book to these Words ejus

Altari which are taken from an ancient Copy, and by the Preamble it appears this blank ought to be thus filled.

And

Et sicut hoc quartum Statutum imperfectum prius, hoc modo perfectum reddidit; ita complura ejus generis ad consimilem perfectionem adduxit: presertim nonum in quo decretum est, quod si Supremus festivitati *Georgianæ* non possit interesse, ut alium substituat & c. Ad quod Supremus hic noster illud adjunxit, quod Supremus ubicunque terrarum fuerit, modo justum Coelectorum numerum secum habeat, si quam perfecit, electio valebit, & si sedes aliquas vacare contigerit, futurorum Electio spectabit ad Supremum ubi ubi fuerit. At Supremus efficiet, ut deputatus ab eo certior inde fiat. Multo magis ipse deputatus advigilabit, ut vacationes sedium cum contingant, ad Supremum etiam foris agentem perferantur. Quod si sufficiens numerus cum Supremo non fuerit, postquam a se designatum certiore inde fecerit, & qui sibi videantur ex corporis animique viribus aptiores, ostenderit, ad deputatum ex vi statutorum electio pertinebit. P. 66.

Decimum revera statutum, in quo de prorogatione festivæ solennitatis agitur, ita declaravit, totius assensu commilitii; si solennitas intra quindecim dies a Paschate venerit, prorogabitur ad illud tempus, quod Supremo pro gerendis rebus suis maxime videbitur, vel quod in ejus absentia deputatus cum cætera Societate judicabit oportunitate; dummodo non fuerit *Aprilis* quartus aut quintus & vicesimus ^f propter primas ac secundas *Divi Marci* vespertas, neque postremus dies mensis ejus, nec primus aut

And as this fourth Statute which was before imperfect, he rendred after this Manner perfect, so he brought more of that Sort to the like Perfection; especially the ninth, in which it was decreed, That if the Sovereign could not be present at the Festival of St. George, he should substitute another, &c. To which this our Sovereign added further, That in what Part of the World soever the Sovereign be, provided he have a sufficient Number of Coelectors with him, if he make any Election it shall stand good, and if it happen that any of the Stalls be vacant, the Election of future Knights shall belong to the Sovereign wheresoever he be; but the Sovereign shall take care to acquaint the Person deputed by him therewith. Much more shall the Person deputed take particular care when Vacancies in the Stalls shall happen, to give Advice thereof to the Sovereign, even whilst he is abroad. But if there is not a sufficient Number with the Sovereign, after he has notified it to the Person appointed by him, and declared who seem to him the fittest, on Account of their Perfections of Body and Mind, the Election shall belong to the Person deputed, by Virtue of the Statutes.

The tenth Statute indeed, in which the Prorogation of the festival Solemnity is treated of, he thus explained with the Assent of all the Companions of the Order; That if the Feast shall fall within fifteen Days after Easter, it shall be prorogued to such Time as the Sovereign shall think best for the managing his Affairs, or as the Deputy, in his Absence, shall with the rest of the Society judge proper, provided it be not the four or five and twentieth of April, because ^f of the first and second Vespers of St. Mark, nor the last Day of that

^f Mr. Ashm. p. 477. hath observed that in the Statutes the twenty sixth Day of April is added, because the second Vespers of St. Mark would be interrupted by the first Vespers of St. George.

aut quartus *Maii*, propter festivitates Apostolorum *Philippi & Jacobi & Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis Domini nostri Jesu Christi*, nec *Ascensionis* dies aut *Penthecostes*; vel aliud quodvis duplex Festum, cujus vel primæ vel secundæ vespere possent sic interturbari.

In hoc etiam ibi convenit omnibus, ut nullus horum Equitum sine subligaculo palam incedat: nisi forsan ut equitet, ocreis indutus, Loco cujus interim sericam, ac cæruleam fibulam intra sinistram ocream sub poplite gestabit; quo sinistri pedis ligamine non improbe notatur ab omni sinistra atque infelici actione refrenandum. Veruntamen neque hoc neq; quicquam aliud obstabit, quin horum unusquisq; Senatus-consultum ingressurus ipso subligari pedem alterum obvinctum atque ornatum habeat.

Decretum est etiam, ut quoties ullus morte sublatus sedem vacuam reliquerit, Ensis, Galea atque Appendices, quæ veniant offerenda, sic offerantur, ut Ensis actionem inchoet; qui deportabitur a duobus per Supremum aut deputatum illius assignandis, deinde quæ reliqua sunt pari formâ: quemadmodum ibi postridie res optime peracta fuit.

P. 67.

Supremus namq; postridie socios convocavit ad missam pro defunctis ex more celebrandam, in quâ pensilis prefati *Thomæ* gladius, *Joannis Bedfordiæ* Ducis, & *Humfredi* Ducis *Gloucestræ* fratrum suorum, *Supremi* vero atque ipsius item *Bedfordiæ* Ducis manibus, Galea cum ^b appendicibus oblata

Month, nor the first and fourth of May, by reason of the Feasts of the Apostles, Philip and James, and of the Invention of the holy Cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, nor Ascension Day or Whitunday, or any other double Festival, whose first or second Vespers may be disturbed thereby.

They all likewise there agreed in this, That none of the Knights should go abroad without the Garter, unless it was on Horseback, and he were booted; instead of which Garter he shall then wear a silken blew Ribbond, or Silk Lace within his left Boot under the Knee, by which Tye of his left Leg, he is not ill advertised that he ought to refrain from every sinister and unlucky Action. But neither this nor any Thing else shall hinder, but that every one of them entring the Chapter must have one Leg tied about, and adorned with the Garter it self.

It was also decreed, That whenever any Dying leaves a Stall vacant, the Sword, Helm, and Appendages which come to be offered, be offered in such Manner, That the Sword begin the Action, which shall be carried by two Persons to be assigned by the Sovereign, or his Deputy, and then what there is besides in the like Form, as the Thing was exceeding well performed there the Day following.

*For the Sovereign the next Day called the Knights together, to celebrate Mass as usual for the deceas'd, in which the Sword of the aforesaid *Thomas*, that had been hung up was offered by the Hands of John Duke of Bedford, and Humfrey Duke of Gloucester his Brothers, as his Helm and ^b Appendages were offered by the Sovereign, and the same Duke of Bedford;*

^g Duke of Clarence.^h *Mausling's Albm. Hist.* p. 335.

Then

oblata sunt. Deinde manibus Domini *Thomæ Erpyngham*, & Domini *Gualteri Hungerford* gladius Domini *Joannis Grey*, & *Richardi* Comitis *Warwici*, atque *Henrici* Domini *Fytzhugh* manibus galea ejus cum appendicibus similiter. Tertio gladius Domini *Powes* per Dominum *Thomam Erpyngham*, & Dominum *Gualterum Hungerford*, galea vero (ut supra) per Comitem *Warwici* & Dominum *Fytzhugh* sunt oblata. Ensis autem Domini *Burnell* per Dominum *Lodovicum Robertfacke* & Dominum *Simonem Felbrydge*, & galea cum reliquis per Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, & Dominum *Joannem Robertfacke* ad Altare portata sunt; Gladius Domini *Cameux* per Dominum *Lodovicum Robertfacke*, & Dominum *Heretongs Cleux*, galea vero cum appendicibus per Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, & Dominum *Joannem Robertfacke* simili modo perlata sunt. Postremum quia non id ante fieri contigit, idem ipsum insignibus Domini *Hugonis* ⁱ *Stafford* per eisdem factum est; Hiis in hunc modum (uti Statuta sonant) exactis, non pro solis horum, sed omnium una fidelium animabus offerebant: & mox inter se constituunt, ut hic ritus cum usquam sic acciderit, fervetur in futurum.

Ad illud autem Statutum, quo cavetur exteris in hunc Ordinem electis, copiam hanc esse factam, ut per procuratores insigniri, atque in sedes intromitti queant; Supremus addidit, quod eodem privilegio gaudere debeant, quotquot jussu Regis in Militiam, vel alio profecti foras necessariis ibi negotiis retenti forent.

Et

Then the Sword of Sir John Grey by the Hands of Sir Thomas Erpyngham, and Sir Walter Hungerford, and his Helm with the Appendages in like Manner, by the Hands of Richard Earl of Warwick, and Henry Lord Fytzhugh; Thirdly the Sword of the Lord Powes was offered by Sir Thomas Erpyngham, and Sir Walter Hungerford, but his Helm (as above) by the Earl of Warwick, and Lord Fytzhugh; The Sword also of Lord Burnell was carried to the Altar by Sir Lewis Robertfacke and Sir Simon Felbrydge, and his Helm with the rest of the Things by Sir John Cornewale, and Sir John Robertfacke; The Sword of Lord Cameux was brought in like Manner by Sir Lewis Robertfacke and Sir Heretongs Cleux, and his Helm with the Appendages by Sir John Cornewale and Sir John Robertfacke; Lastly, because this never happened to be so practised before, the same was done to the Hatchments of ⁱ Sir Hugh Stafford by the same Persons. These Things being thus (as the Statutes express) performed, they made an Offering for the Souls not only of these, but of all the Faithful, and immediately after made a Constitution among themselves, that this Rite whenever the like Case happened, should be observed for the future.

Moreover to that Statute whereby it is provided, That Foreigners elected into this Order shall have a Power of being admitted and installed by Proxies, the Sovereign added, that such as by the King's Command went abroad to War, or on any other Account, and were detained there by necessary Business, should enjoy the same Privilege.

ⁱ Lord Bourghier who died this Year, and Sir Walter Hungerford succeeded him in the tenth Stall | on the Princes Side; see the Windsor-Tables.

And

P. 68. Et Quoniam Supremus in animo habebat magnis & gravibus e causis, Regni fines egredi, atq; abesse, Cunctorum illic assensu pronunciatum est, parvum sigillum fieri debere, a tergo communis sigilli Ordinis appensurum. Quod secum Rex ubiquè vehi faceret, ad acta quæ spectant ad Ordinem debite digerenda, nec deputatus interim careret, quo sua similiter acta digereret eodem tempore.

Statutum ^k illud, quo permissum erat, quod si quis decem libras Collegio donare voluerit, per Decanum & Canonicos in numerum eorum pro quibus oratum oportuerit, ascribi possit: Supremus ita cohibuit, quod exinde Decanus & Canonici nullo modo quicquam istiusmodi oneris Collegio imponerent, sine notitia consensuq; Regis vel ab eo deputati & sociorum Ordinis.

Potentissimi *Henrici Quinti Regis Angliæ & Franciæ* Gubernatoris & Heredis Anno decimo, Mensis *Aprilis* vicesimo quinto, prepotens *Bedfordiæ* Dux *Joannes* clarissimi Ordinis Preses assignatus solennitatem *Georgianam Windesori* celebravit presentes secum habens, Dominum *Thomam Darpyngham*, Dominum *Lodovicum Robertfacke*, & Dominum *Heretongs Cleux*.

Rex aberat in *Galliâ*, cum quo præsentis in bellis ejus, vel in alia ab eo loca missi fuerunt

Duces { *Glocestriæ*,
 { *Exoniæ*.

Comites

And because the Sovereign had for great and weighty Causes a Design of going out of the Kingdom and of being absent, It was decreed by the Assent of all present, That a little Seal [Privy Signet] should be made to hang behind the Common-Seal of the Order, which the King might cause to be carried every where to be set to such Acts as relate to the Order, and the Deputy might not in the mean while, want one which he might likewise set to his Acts at the same Time.

That ^k Statute by which it was permitted, That if any body would give ten Pounds to the College, he might by the Dean and Canons be admitted into the Number of those for whom they ought to pray, the Sovereign thus restrained, That from thenceforward the Dean and Canons should by no means lay such a Burden on the College, without the Knowledge and Consent of the King, or his Deputy, and the Knights of the Order.

In the tenth Year of the most potent Henry the 5th, King of England, Governour and Heir of France, on the 25th of April, the very potent John Duke of Bedford appointed President of the most noble Order, celebrated the Feast of St. George at Wyndesor, having present with him Sir Thomas D'Erpyngham, Sir Lewis Robertfacke, and Sir Heretongs Cleux.

The King was absent in France, and with him were present in War, or sent by him into other Places

The Dukes of { *Glocester*,
 { *Exeter*.

^k There was another Decree or Statute made in this Chapter which may be seen in the Appendix to this Black-book in the Tract filed modus obviam eundi Regi.

Comites	{	Warwici,	Dominus Fytzhugh.
		Sarisburia,	
		Huntyngdonia,	Dominus Gualterus Hungerford,
		Southfolcia,	Dominus Gul. Phylipp Thef. familia.
		Comes Mareſchallus.	

Imperator Rex Portugalia Rex Dacia	{	excusati, quod exteri essent, & suis domi rebus
		intenti.

Comes *Westmerlandia* minus bene valuit, sed vix excusatus est, quod p. 69. causam absentiae non significaret, ut Statuta volunt.

Dominus Dominus Dominus Dominus	{	Wylloughby,	absentes haud excusati sunt, quod cum intra regnum essent, causam absentiae non misissent.
		Robertus Umfryvyll,	
		Joannes Cornewale,	
		Gulielmus Haryngton,	

Dominus Dominus	{	Joannes Robertſacke,	pro excusatis habiti, causa absentiae depu- tato significata.
		Simon Felbrydge,	

Vivebant hoc tempore ¹ viginti quinque Commilitones Ordinis, unus
autem

The Earls of	{	Warwick,	Lord Fytzhugh. Sir Walter Hungerford, Sir William Phyllippe, Treasurer of the Household.
		Salisbury,	
		Huntyngdon,	
		Southfolk,	
		Earl Mareſchall.	

The Emperor The King of Portugal The King of Denmark	{	were excused, because they were Foreigners and taken up with their own Affairs at Home.

The Earl of Westmerland was not well, but was hardly excused, because he had not signified the Cause of his Absence as the Statutes require.

The Lord Sir Robert Sir John Sir William	{	Wylloughby	being absent were not excused, because tho' they were within the Kingdom, they had not sent the Cause of their Absence.
		Umfryvyll	
		Cornewale	
		Haryngton	

Sir John Sir Simon	{	Robertſacke	were deemed excused, the Cause of their Absence hav- ing been signified to the Deputy.
		Felbrydge	

There were living at this Time ¹ twenty five Knights Companions of the Or-

¹ Here are twenty four Companions named, which of March preceeding, complete the Fraternity.
with John Lord Clifford slain at Meaux on the 13th

autem Dominus *Clyfford* sub obsidione *Meux* in *Brye* jam obierat, loco cuius haud quisquam adhuc ^m electus erat.

der, but one of them, the Lord Clyfford died just now, at the Siege of Meux in Brye, into whose Stall no body^m has been as yet elected.

^m Mr. Ashm. p. 265, conceives there was no Election for want of the Number of Knights required by the Statutes. We find by the Entries in the first and second of Hen. VI, that his Father Hen. V. in France elected the Duke of Burgundy into this Vacancy.

In the Inventory of the Jewels of Hen. V. 1 Garter d'or fait de Solaiell garniz de petites perles pois ii unc. l'or & perles ad xl s.

Un Mantell de velvet bloy embroud. avec 1 Escochon de Seint George & i gart. & furr. d' ermins pris xx l.

CCxix Garters oue lettres de foy pris le pec. ii d. v Garreters de foy bloy garniz d' or pois ensemble i unc. iii quart. demy.

i Garter de foy & d'or overts de hautelice garniz de barres d'or pris viii s.

iii Garterez de foy garniz d'or pris ensemble xxvi s. viii d. &c. Rot. Parl. 2 H. 6. m. 30 & Pat. 1 H. 6. p. 5. m. 4.

There remains a Privy Seal, without the Date of the Year, or any Direction for summoning some Person to

attend on the Duke of Gloucester on St. George's Feast at Windsor, who being therein stiled Lieutenant of the Kingdom and not of that Feast, and this Writ issuing under the Privy Seal, it may not be improbable, this might be on some publick Business which was appointed to be considered, or determined at that Time.

De par le Roy. Trescher & foial. Nous volons de l'assent de nostre Conseil & vous prions trescherement, que toute excusacion cessante, estre vailles en vostre propre persone avec nostre trescher & tresame frere le Duc de Gloucestre nostre Lieutenant d' Engleterre a nostre Chastel de Wyndesore a la feste de Seint George prochain venant pur certaines matieres, lesquelles de par Nous alors seront monstrees & declarees a vostre venue. Don sous nostre prive Seal a Westminster. le xi jour d' Avrill.

This Duke was Lieutenant at the Feast in the eighth Year.

Mr. Ashm. p. 291. quotes a Letter sent by the Knights to Hen. V. in France, but neither gives us the Date, or the whole Contents of it.

HENRICUS

HENRICUS Sextus, Puer octo Mensium, unicus *Henrici Quinti*, P. 73. regnare cœpit Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo secundo, Kalendis *Septembris*. Qui propter hanc ætatis imbecillitatem, Patruorum tutelæ creditus est, pro quo Regnum ipsi gubernabant, Dux *Bedfordiæ* Rector *Franciæ*, & *Glocestriæ* Dux *Angliæ* Defensor. Mortuo namque jam *Carolo*, preter jus maternum, virtute pacti solenniter ante conclusi inter *Henricum Quintum* & ipsum, Regnum illud huic infanti iuste cessit. Cui tota nobilitas astipulata, paucis duntaxat exceptis, qui *Delphino* favebant: Duci *Bedfordiæ* vero nunc Administratori Rectorique jus omne contradebat.

Novembris septimo post, Corpus inclytissimi Principis *Henrici Quinti* lugubri Ritu, qui Regum esse solet, solenniter advectum, quâ oportuit celebritate, ad Divi *Edoardi* pedes *Westmonasterii* sepultum est; anima frequentissimæ multitudinis auxiliaribus Votis, ac precibus Deo commendata, immo totius Regni ad exorandam charissimo suo salutem ubiq; suppliciter effusi.

Rex autem innocens, quem sibi Deus ut significaret electum preostendere cœpit: cum Mater sua Die Dominico ad iter accincta, & in curru jam constituta, filiolum ad se vocaret, mirum quanto vagitu restitit, ut nec ipsa nutrix opitulari possit, & Mater reverti coacta, ne puellus (ut verebatur) ægrotus interea periclitaretur. Quod factum interpretatur,

ut

HENRY the Sixth, a Child eight Months old, the only Son of Henry the Fifth, began to reign A. D, 1422, on the Kalends of September, who by Reason of the Weakness of his Age, was committed to the Guardianship of his Uncles, and they governed the Kingdom for him, The Duke of Bedford, Regent of France, and the Duke of Gloucester, Protector of England. For Charles being now dead, besides the Right of his Mother, that Kingdom did in Virtue of the Treaty solemnly before concluded between Henry the Fifth and him, justly fall to this Child, and the whole Nobility (a few only excepted, who favoured the Dauphin) having consented thereto, joined in delivering up all the Right thereof to the Duke of Bedford, now the true Administrator and Regent.

On the seventh of November following, the Body of the most renowned Prince Henry the Fifth, being solemnly brought with such mournful Rites as are used in the Case of Kings, was with all becoming Solemnity buried at the Feet of St. Edward at Westminster, his Soul being commended to God by the auxiliary Vows and Prayers of a prodigious Multitude of People, or rather of the whole Kingdom, which was every where pouring out their Supplications for the Salvation of their dearest Prince.

But the innocent King, whom God began to foreshew, to signify that he was his chosen one, when his Mother on the Lord's Day being ready for a Journey, and already seated in her Chariot, called her little Son to her, 'tis wonderful with what a Squawling he struggled against it, so that his Nurse could not help him, and his Mother was forced to return, lest the Child (as she feared) should

P. 74. ut ille se constantiorem & magis addictum Dei cultorem futurum, ostenderet, quam ut vel de Sabbati Dominicæ ceremonia presumeret. Postero namque die libens vultuq; festivus ad currum quasi matrem antecessit; Nec interim quidnam prius aliud aliter urgeret intelligi potuit, adeo reductus in cubiculum conquievit.

Anno ^a primo *Henrici Sexti* Regis infantis, vigilia Divi *Georgii* celeberrimi Ordinis, ceptum est *Wyndesori* concilium per inclytum *Humfredum Glocestriæ*

should fall sick in the mean time and be in Danger. Which Passage points out, That he should shew himself to be afterwards a more constant and more devoted Worshipper of God, than to take either from the Ceremony of the Sabbath or Lords Day. For the next Day he went willingly and cheerfully to the Chariot in a Manner before his Mother; Nor could it in the mean time be understood, what it was before that urged him to the contrary; so being brought into his Bedchamber, he rested quietly.

In the first Year of King Henry the Sixth, an Infant, on the Eve of St. George, a Chapter of the most famous Order was held at Wyndesor, by the

^a Plese au Roy nostre Souverain Seigneur & a son treslage Conseil grantier lettres desouz le prive Seal directes as Tresorer, & Barons de son Eschiquier pur allower a *Robert Rolleston* en la Conte, qu'il est a rendre a cause de la garde de la grande Garderobe, la Liverie de la *Garter* par le dit delivrez as Seigneurs, & Chivaliers de la *Garter* encontre la Feste de Seint *George* darrainement passez en oeuvre de Charite.

Quinto *Maii* Anno primo [*Henrici Sexti*] concessa fuit præsens supplicatio, præsentibus Dom. Duce *Gloc.* Archiep. *Cantuar.* *London,* *Winton,* *Norwic.* & *Wigorn.* Episcopis, *Cromwell,* & *Tiptoft,* *Canc.* & *Thesaur.* (in Offi. Pell.)

Computus *Roberti Rolleston* Clerici Custodis magnæ Garderobæ a vigilia Sancti *Michaelis* primo *Henrici Sexti* pro uno Anno.

Domino Regi per manus *Johannis Cavendish* broudat. Regis ad broudaturam *MMIIIIxx Gari.* operat. super Tartarin cum seric. & auro de Cyp. fel. Pac. fil. & lin. cum Card. pro liberat. *Garteriorum* de fraternitate Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno.

Then follows the Robe of this Order made for the King, as printed in p. 34. note f,

Imperatori Roman. ad rob. suas faciend de pann. scarlet cum best de Erm. & superoperat. in brouder. cum *Gart.* cum literis seric. & aur. pro liberat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno

VIII uln. pann. scarlet.
XXVI timb. v best. de Erm.
CXL cum literis auri *Garters.*

Duci *Bedf.*
Duci *Gluoc.* &
Duci *Exon.*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. scarlet. & i furr. de CC ventr. men. pur & CXX *Gart.* pro liberat. suis de fraternitate *Gari.* erga festum Sancti *Georgii* hoc ann. primo, de Dono Domini Regis.

Com. *Westmerl.*
Com. *Warr.*
Com. *Hunt.*
Com. *Marescall.*

Com. *Sarum.* &
Com. *Suffolk,*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. conf. & i furr. de CC ventr. menev. pur. & C *Gart.* ac

Domino de *Fitzburgh*
Domino *Waltero Hungerford,*

Utrique eorum v uln. pann. conf. i furr. de CXX ventr. Menev. gr. & C *Gart.*

Domino de *Willeby,*
Domino *Willimo Haryngton,*
Domino *Roberto Umfravyle,*
Domino *Simoni Felbrigge,* &
Here Tanke,

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. conf. & i fur. de CXX ventr. menev. gr. & LXX *Gart.*

Domino *Tho. Erpyngbam,*
Domino *Johanni Cornwaile,*
Domino *Johanni Robessart,*
Domino *Ludovico Robessart,* ac
Domino *Willimo Philip,*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. conf. i furr. de CXX ventr. menev. gr. & IIIIIxx *Gart.* ac

Ducissæ *Gluoc.*

Ad conf. Robam suam de pann. conf. de dono Regis faciend. furr. & operand. in broudur. cum *Gart.* erga dictum festum v uln. pann. conf. i furr. de CC ventr. menev. pur. & CXX *Gart.* ac venerabili in Christo Patri

Episcopo *Winton.*

De conf. dono Regis erga idem festum pann. scarlet. conf. i furr. de DC ventr. in Capuc. de CXL vent. menev. pur. i furr. de IIIIIc ventr. i furr. de CCCLX besles de bys.

IIII pann. XX uln. p. Scarlet.

X qlt.

Glocestria Ducem, Comitem Henaltia, Holandia, Zelandia, Penbrochia, Dominum Phrisia, Angliae Protectorem ac Gubernatorem, & Deputatum Ordinis: cum quo Comes Warwici Richardus, Dominus Fytzhugh Henricus, Dominus Boucer Lodovicus Cubicularius, Dominus Thomas D'Arpyngham, Dominus Simon Felbrydge senior, Dominus Gualterus Hungerford, Dominus Gulielmus Philipps, Dominus Joannes Robertfacke Custos Sigilli Ordinis, Dominus Heretong Cleux, Dominus Joannes Cornewale, hora tertiarum praesentes erant.

Imperatoris
Regis Portugalie } probata est absentia, quod hiis domi manendum esset.
Regis Dacie }

Joannes Dux Bedfordia, frater atq; avunculus Regum, Rector Gallia, tum in Normania secum habens Comitem Sarisburie^b Gulielmum, & Comitem Southfolciae Gulielmum, cum hiis excusatus est: Comes autem Huntingdonia captivus adhuc erat.

Comes

the renowned Humfrey Duke of Gloucester, Earl of Henault, Holland, Zeland, Pembroke, Lord of Frizeland, Protector and Governour of England, and Deputy of the Order: with whom Richard Earl of Warwick, Henry Lord Fytzhugh, Lewis Lord Boucer Chamberlain, Sir Thomas D'Erpyngham, Sir Simon Felbrydge the Elder, Sir Walter Hungerford, Sir William Philips, Sir John Robertfacke Keeper of the Seal of the Order, Sir Heretong Cleux, Sir John Cornewale at the Hour of Tierce, were then present.

The Emperor's
The King of Portugal's } Absences were allowed, because they were obliged
The King of Denmark's } to stay at Home.

John Duke of Bedford, Brother and Uncle of Kings, Regent of France, having then in Normandy with him^b William Earl of Salisbury, and William Earl of Southfolk, was excused together with them: But the Earl of Huntingdon still continued a Prisoner.

X qlt. de CC ventr. } furr. } menev. pur.
I de DC vent. }
I de CXL ventr. Capuc.
XII quil. de CXX ventr. } furr. menev. gr.
I de IIIc ventr. }
I de IIIcLX ventr.
I de CXL bests furr. de bys
II^mXXX de seric. & aur. Garr.

Vifus oneris magnæ Garderobæ Regis pro uno anno per Estimationem. (in Offic. Pell. inter brev. in Schedula 1 Hen. 6.)

Primo pro liberatura fraternitatis Sancti Georgii pro anno instanti cl uln. scarlet pret. uln. xii s. iiii^xxxiiii l.

Item pro Ermins pro Rege & Imperatore pro eadem liberata xxx timb. pret. cujuslibet xx s. xxx l.

Item pro CCC Garteriis cum literis aur. pro Dom. Rege & Imperatore viz. per pec. x xii l. x s.

Item pro Cxxv timb. Menev. pur. & ----- pret. cujuslibet timb. iii s. iiii d. xx l. xviii s. iiii d.

Item pro ii furr. de Bys continen. inter se Cxl bestes pret. inter se xxxvi s.

Item pro MMiii^x Garteriis cum literis seric. viz. pro pec. viii d. lxix l. vi s. viii d.

Summa liberat. Fraternitatis prædict. CCxxvii l. & xii d.

Hence it appears that this Black-book hath omitted the Names of the Duke of Exeter the Earl Marshal, and the Lord Willoughby, who received the Robes of the Garter in this Year, who being added to the 21 Knights here mentioned, compleat the total Number, the Stall of the Lord Clifford continuing vacant at this Time.

^b The then Earl of Salisbury was Thomas Montacute.

Z

The

P. 75.

Comes *Westmerlandie* probabilem causam absentiae misit ad concilium: Dominus *Wylloughby* absens in vigilia, venit in die: Domini *Roberti Umfriville* excusatio fuit, quod *Scotiae* confinia servaret: Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton*, per ^c Cancellarium excusatus est: Tunc per mortem *Joannis* Domini *Clyfford*, qui ceciderat in obsidione *Meux* in *Brye* vacabat sedes una *Wyndesori*; Ad quam jampridem Rex invictissimus e commilitonum eo tempore praesentium unanimi consensu *Burgundiae* Ducem elegerat; At ille non dum responsum ierat, gratam vellet Electionem illam habere necne: Quapropter ibi definitum est, mittendas ad eum litteras, quibus exorari possit, ut animum in hac re suum indicaret.

Ibidem nulla commissorum criminum insinuatio facta fuit.

Conventum etiam illic est, ut *Liverata* (quam vocant) *Subligaris* ad Equites hujus Ordinis extraneos. (prout Statuta jubent) mitteretur.

Scriptae sunt itidem ex consensu litterae ad sodales singulos intra Regnum, qui non accesserant ad celebritatem, uti oportebat, ut impedi-
menti causam sub sigillis suis ab armis missitarent, & ut in festivitate proxima extra quamvis veniam praesentes, cur ob id puniri non debeant causam agerent, cum Statuta sic praeeperint.

Decretum est insuper, ut statuta, quae singuli consortes apud se tenebant, ad Archetypum in Collegio corrigerentur. Ut *Galea* pusilli adhuc Regis, Ordinis Supremi, *Gladius* & ^d *Trabea* relinquerentur ibi prout Statuta

tuta

The Earl of Westmerland sent a probable Cause of Absence to the Chapter, Lord Willoughby who was absent on the Eve, came on the Feast Day; Sir Robert Umfriville's Excuse was That he was defending the Borders of Scotland; Sir William Haryngton was excused by the^c Chancellor. Then was one Stall vacant at Wyndesor by the Death of John Lord Clyfford, who was slain at the Siege of Meux in Brye; To which the late invincible King had, by the unanimous Consent of the Knights Companions then present, elected the Duke of Burgundy; But he had not as yet given his Answer, whether he would accept that Election or no; and therefore it was determined to send Letters to him, to engage him to declare his Mind in that Point.

There was no Charge exhibited against any for Crimes committed.

There also was it agreed, That the Livery (as they call it) of the Garter should be sent to the Knights of the Order, who were Foreigners (as the Statutes require).

Letters were also written by Consent to each of the Companions within the Kingdom who had not come to the Feast as they ought, That they should send the Cause of their Hindrance under their Seals and Coats of Arms, and be present at the next Feast, notwithstanding any Dispensation, to shew Cause why they should not be punished on that Account, since the Statutes so order.

It was farther ordained, That the Statutes which each of the Knights Companions keep themselves, should be corrected by the Original in the College. That the Helmet of this as yet little King, Sovereign of the Order, his Sword

^c Mr. Ashm. Hist. p. 237, conceives that Sir John Robertfacke Keeper of the Seal of the Order, is the Person here called the Chancellor; at this Time the

Bishop of Durham was Chancellor of the Kingdom.
^d See the Introduction p. 34. n. f.

and

tuta requirunt. Ut feoda consueta, tam pro Regis ipsius ingressu, quam Regis etiam *Dacie* Regiis impensis ex vi statutorum Collegio penderentur. Ut autoritas Supremi efficeret, quo missæ assuetæ pro anima defuncti jam Patris celebrarentur, quod statuta jubent. Ut Dominus *Joannes Robertfacke* Custos esset sigilli communis Ordinis. Denique, ut autoritate Supremi Commissio fieret, quâ pateret, quanta foret autoritas & potestas futuri sub eo Deputati in ejus absentia, atq; ætate tenerâ^f.

Regni ejus Anno *secundo* Regina in gremio Infantem habens, more triumphali, per apparata *Londini* spectacula *Westmonasterium* petiit, ubi convocato Senatu, tentoque Parlamento, puer inter eos sua sede Regia collocatus est, dum Orator ad id delectus de gratia Dei in ipsum tam largiter instillata splendide copioseq; diceret.

Paulo post Dominus *Jacobus Steward* Rex *Scotiae*, qui cum Rege jam natalem *Christianum* egerat, Dominam *Joannam*, nobilissimæ & Ducis *Clarentia* & Comitis *Somerfettiae* prioris mariti sui filiam, accepit in uxorem. P. 76.

Eodem Anno Vigilia Divi *Georgii*, princeps inclytus Dux *Glocestriae*, Comes item *Henaultia*^b, *Zelandia*, & *Penbrochia*, Dominus *Phrisia*, Protector

and Mantle should be left there as the Statutes require; That the usual Fees, as well for the Admittance of the King himself, as of the King of Denmark, also should be paid at the King's Expence, according to the Statutes of the College; That the Authority of the Sovereign should cause Masses to be celebrated for the Soul of his late deceas'd Father, as the Statutes require; That Sir John Robertfacke should be Keeper of the Common Seal of the Order; and Lastly, That by the Authority of the Sovereign, a Commission should be drawn up, to declare what Authority, and Power the Person to be made his Deputy should have, during his Absence and tender Age^f.

In the second Tear of his Reign, the Queen having the Child on her Lap, in a triumphant Manner went through the Shows prepared at London to Westminster, where having summoned, and held a Parliament, the Child was placed in the midst of them, on his royal Throne, whilst a Speaker chose for that Purpose, spoke with Pomp and Copiousness of the Grace of God so abundantly instill'd upon him.

Some time after Sir James Steward, King of Scotland, who had kept Christmas with the King, took to Wife the Lady Jane, Daughter of the most noble & Dutcheß of Clarence, and the Earl of Somerset her first Husband.

The same Tear on the Eve of St. George, The renowned Prince, the Duke of Gloucester, Earl also of Henault^b, Zeland, and Pembroke, Lord of Phrief-

^e See the Introduction. p. 19. note x.

^f In this Chapter the Companions present, finding that Hen. V. had settled no certain Salary upon Garter King of Arms, did with the Consent of the Bishop of Winchester Prelate of the Order, make a temporary Provision for him, by annual Pensions, by an Instrument published by Mr. Ashm. in his Append. n. v. wherein he hath observed there is an Error in the Date of the Year, by the Omission of one numeral MCCCCXXII being placed instead of MCCCCXXIII. Hist. p. 254.

^g Margaret Sister and Co-heir of Edmund Earl of Kent, married first to John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, Marquess of Dorset, and after his Death remarried to the Duke of Clarence. See Hall. f. 4. Hollingsh. p. 587. This King of Scotland, was then a Prisoner in this Kingdom.

^h This most noble Duke, the strict Patron of Justice and Mecenas of his Age, having unfortunately married Jaqueline Countess of Haynault, Holland, and Zealand, Lady of Friezeland assumed all these Titles,

Protektor & Defensor *Angliæ*, Summus Cubicularius, Deputatus Ordinis, & Supremi vicem gerens, *Wyndesori* concilium tenuit : præsentibus ibi secum habens, *Joannem* Dominum *Mareschallum*, *Henricum* Dominum *Fytzhugh*, *Lodovicum* Dominum *Boucer* Cubicularium Regi, Dominum *Joannem* *Cornewale*, Dominum *Gualterum* *Hungerford Wyndesori* Constabularium, Dominum *Simonem* *Felbrydge* Ordinis maxime senem, Dominum *Gulielmum* *Harington*, & Dominum *Gulielmum* *Philippis*, quorum *Joanni* Comiti, Domino *Joanni* *Cornewale*, & Domino *Gulielmo* *Harington*, quæ prius admiserant ibi condonata sunt.

Supremus (quod ætas adhuc ejus rationis expers esset atque inidonea) pronunciatus est abesse & posse & debere; cujus interea vices adimpleret Patruus ejus de quo diximus.

Sigismundus Imperator, quia convenienter e Regno suo venire non poterat, excusatus est : Rex *Portugaliæ*, qui sub hanc festivitatem, Galeam, Gladium, Vexillum, & Appendices primum supra sedem suam appendenda curarat, similiter.

Hii præsentibus in Regno, sed hinc absentes, & probabilibus tamen e causis, inculpati fuerunt; *Thomæ* Ducis *Exoniæ* gravis ægritudo significata fuit; *Richardus* Comitis *Warwici* causam Deputatus agebat; Comes *Westmerlandiæ* languidus atque impotens; Dominus *Thomas D'arpyngham* corpore

Phriefeland, Protektor and Defender of England, Lord high Chamberlain, Deputy of the Order, and the Sovereign's Vicegerent, held a Chapter in *Wyndesor*, having there present with him, John Lord Mareschal, Henry Lord Fytzhugh, Lewis Lord Boucer Chamberlain to the King, Sir John Cornewale, Sir Walter Hungerford Constable of Wyndesor, Sir Simon Felbrydge the oldest of the Order, Sir William Haryngton, and Sir William Philippe, of whom Earl John, Sir John Cornewale, and Sir William Haryngton were there pardoned what they had before committed.

The Sovereign (because his Age as yet was void of Reason and altogether unfit) was declared both capable of being absent, and obliged to be so, and that in the mean time his Uncle (of whom we have spoke) should supply his Place.

The Emperor Sigismund was excused, because he could not conveniently come out of his Kingdom; The King of Portugal, who at this Feast had first taken Care to have his Helmet, Sword, Banner, and Appendages hung up over his Stall, was excused in like Manner.

These who were present in the Kingdom, tho' absent from hence, were nevertheless uncensured for probable Reasons; Thomas Duke of Exeter's grievous Illness was notified; The Deputy made an Excuse for Richard Earl of Warwick, The Earl of Westmerland was languishing and weak; Sir Thomas

Titles, but that of Holland is here through Carelessness omitted, though it was in this Book given in the former Year to this Duke, and is attributed to this Lady, as a Duchy in the following Year. His Style to a Charter in the first Year of this Reign runs thus; "Hansfrey by the Grace of God, Son, Brother, and Uncle to Kings, Duke of Gloucestre, Earl of

" of Henault, Holland, Zeland, and Pembroke, Lord
" of Friefeland, Great Chamberlaine of the King
" of England, Protektor and Defender of the
" same Kingdome and Church of England,"
These latter Titles were by Act of Parliament confirmed to him during the Absence of John Duke of Bedford. Pryn's Abridgm. p. 564.

D'arpyngham

pore laborans, Domini Joannis Robertfacke illata est per Deputatum causa P. 77. sufficiens. Verum Dominus Robertus Umfrivylle culpabilis inventus est, quod nulla absentiae ejus causa erat ostensa.

Thomas Comes Sarisburiensis aberat in Gallia, ubi & Comes Huntynghoniae adhuc captivus erat. Quo nunc etiam Gulielmus Comes Southfolciae, & Robertus Dominus Wylloughby bene parato, constitutoq; prius exercitu festinum iter arripuerant.

Quia vero jam vacabat una ⁱ sedes, Joannis videlicet Domini Clyfford, de quo supra meminimus, ad quam ante biennium, dum Rex invictissimus Henricus Quintus, adhuc vivens in Gallia mira patraret, per eum & collegas nominatus erat, inclytus Dux Burgundiae: hic complacuit ut cum ea nominatione mitterentur ad eum, rogaturi, quatenus accipere dignaretur. At ipse perpendens inter praepotentem Glocestriae Ducem & Avunculum suum Ducem Brabantiae quaedam esse controversias; honestam opposuit excusationem, ne videlicet ^k si reciperet, aut affinitatis aut Statutorum pia jura parum honorifice diffringere cogeretur. Longioris itaque consilii pretextu distulit, quod animo suo pro tempore minus applausit: Quare nobilissimus Deputatus, cum sociis ibi praesentibus,

D'arpyngham was sick, Sir John Robertfacke's Cause was allowed sufficient by the Deputy, but Sir Robert Umfrivylle was found guilty, because no Cause of his Absence was shewn.

Thomas Earl of Salisbury was absent in France, where was also the Earl of Huntynghdon still a Prisoner; whither also now William Earl of Southfolk, and Robert Lord Willoughby with an Army well appointed and disciplined before, had marched in all haste.

But because there was now one ⁱ Stall vacant, viz. John Lord Clyfford's, whom we have mentioned before, to which two Years before, whilst the invincible King Henry the Fifth was alive and performing Wonders in France, the renowned Duke of Burgundy had been named by him and his Collegues, It was thought proper That some Persons should be sent to him with that Nomination, to desire that he would vouchsafe to accept it; But he considering seriously there were some Disputes between the most potent Duke of Gloucester, and his Uncle the Duke of Brabant, advanced a fair Excuse namely, That if he should ^k accept it, he should be obliged in no very honourable Manner to break through the pious Laws, either of Affinity or the Statutes: He deferr'd it therefore under Pretence of advising further about it, which did not sit very pleasing on his Mind for some Time. The most noble Deputy therefore, and Knights

ⁱ Here are only 20 Companions enumerated, and one Vacancy; The Compiler having omitted the Names of the King of Denmark, The Duke of Bedford, Sir Thomas Erpingham and Sir Hertong Van Clux, which complete the Society.

^k The Occasion of this Answer and Refusal may be seen in the Letter, p. 67. and the Reader may consult Heuter. Rer. Burgund. l. 4. f. 102. This Answer is in Terms of Decency and Respect, without the Warmth and Resentment that might have been expected from the Duke of Burgundy, in the Situation that Affairs stood in this second Year: for this Rupture between him and the Duke of Gloucester was grown to that Height,

that the King had interposed himself in the Quarrel, and had on the 30th of July, in the first Year, charged the Duke of Burgundy with the greatest Infidelity and Rebellion, and therefore, as King of France had not only declared his Earldome of Flanders confiscated, but granted the same to this Duke of Gloucester during his Life; Seld. Titles of Hon. p. 430, who in all Probability might also use that as one of his Titles. And hence one should be apt to imagine, this mild Answer might be returned soon after the Feast held in the first Year, before Matters came to this Extremity, but was not entred in this Register, till this Feast in the second Year, when this Stall was to be filled.

bus, considerans rationem ac formam excusationis, prælongam sedis vacationem, & statutorum vinculum, ad novam electionem illico se convertit: In quâ per 'Decanum & scribam, absente Prelato, Nominaciones singulorum Equitum ibi præsentium exceptæ presidi deputato sunt exinde commonstratæ: Qui fortitudinis, prudentiæ, cæterarumque virtutum, & illustrium actuum, ac conatuum merita, secum reputans, & quid Reipublicæ maximopere potuerit interesse, strenuum virum *Joannem* Dominum *Talbothum* è nominatis dignissimum esse judicavit; illum itaque pronunciavit eligendum in clarissimam hanc Societatem loco Domini jam ante mortui.

P. 78. Anno tertio cum Rector invictus multas non infimi nominis urbes, quæ hætenus à *Delphino* steterant, suæ ditioni subegisset, Protector cum *Hollandiæ* Duce, quam sibi copularat, ad latifundium, quod uxoris erat, possidendum abiit.

Quo tempore princeps ^m *Portugaliæ* veniens in *Angliam*, honorifice susceptus, & retentus est.

Anno Regis *Henrici* sexti tertio celebratum est *Wyndesori* concilium, ⁿ in quo Supremus ipse præsens erat, secum habens *Humfredum* *Glocestriæ* Ducem, *Thomam* Ducem *Exoniæ*, *Richardum* Comitem *Warwici*, *Lodovicum* Dominum *Boucer* Cubicularium, Dominum *Gualterum* *Hungerford* cæteris illius

Companions there present, considering the Reason and Form of the Excuse, the very long Vacancy of the Stall, and the Obligations of the Statutes, applied themselves immediately to a new Election. In which the ^l Nominations of each Knight there present were received, in the Absence of the Prelate, by the Dean and Register, and then shewn to the President Deputy, who weighing in himself the Merits of their Courage, Prudence, and other Virtues and illustrious Actions and Endeavours, and what would be of the greatest Service to the State, judged the brave John Lord Talbot to be the most worthy of the Persons named, and therefore declared him to be chosen into this most noble Order, instead of the Lord who died some Time before.

In his third Year when the invincible Regent, had reduced under his Subjection many Cities of no mean Note, which till then had adhered to the Dauphin, The Protector with the Dutchess of Holland whom he had married, went to take Possession of the large Territory which belonged to his Wife.

At which Time the Prince of ^m Portugal coming into England, was honourably received, and entertained.

In the third Year of Henry the Sixth, a Chapter was held at Wyndesor, in ⁿ which the Sovereign himself was present; having with him Humfrey Duke of Gloucester, Thomas Duke of Exeter, Richard Earl of Warwick, Lewis Lord Boucer Lord Chamberlain, Sir Walter Hungerford the Oldest [in Years]

^l The Registr. Chart. saith that the Dean and Register wrote down the Votes. Ashm. Hist. p. 282.

^m 'Tis probable Peter Duke of Conimbro Son of John King of Portugal is here meant. See Duck Vita Chichelæi. p. 75. In Cleopatra F. iv. 28. & pour deliverer a le Duc de *Qynbre* deux potts d'or garniz de diverses perles.

ⁿ Here are only twenty one Knights, among whom is the Lord Scales then elected, and it appears from the List of the Companions inserted under this Year, that here is no Notice taken of the Absences of the Earl of Huntington, Sir Thomas Erpingham, and Sir Simon Felbrigge.

illius natu maximum, Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, Dominum *Gulielmum Haryngton*, Dominum *Joannem Robertfacke*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Philipp*.

Imperator	} absentes excusati sunt, quod e regno suo non poterant abesse.
Rex Portugalie	
Rex Dacie	

Joannes Dux *Bedfordie*, Rector *Francie* jam illic erat, & *Thomas* Comes *Sarisburyensis*, *Gulielmus* Dux *Southfolcie*, *Robertus Willoughby*, Dominus *Scales* recens electus, cum eo. *Joannes* Dominus *Talbot* in *Hibernia* nec injussus erat. Dominus *Heretonke Cleux* jussu Regis cum Imperatore fuit in *Alemania*.

Comes *Marescallus* a matre sua Duce ^o *Northfolcie* quæ nunc Animam agebat abesse non poterat : Comes *Westmerlandie*, quoniam impotens erat, excusatus est. Dominum *Robertum Umfriville* subitanea excusabat infirmitas.

Quum autem sedes ^p Domini *Fytzhugh* nunc vacaret, justo de more præcedente scrutinio : visum est toti presentie ^q *Joannem* Dominum *Scales* præ cæteris in ea merito collocandum.

Nomina

in that Assembly, Sir John Cornewale, Sir William Haryngton, Sir John Robertfacke, Sir William Philipp.

The Emperor	} being absent were excused, because they could not be away from their Kingdoms.
King of Portugal	
King of Denmark	

John Duke of Bedford Regent of France was there at this time, and Thomas Earl of Salisbury, William Duke of Southfolk, Robert Wylloughby, Lord Scales newly elected were with him. John Lord Talbot was by Command in Ireland, Sir Heretonke Cleux was by the King's Order with the Emperor in Germany.

The Earl Mareschal could not be absent from his Mother the ^o Dutcheffs of Norfolk, who was now at the Point of Death ; The Earl of Westmerland was excused, because of his Weakness ; A sudden Illness excused Sir Robert Umfriville.

Since also the Stall of the ^p Lord Fytzhugh was now vacant, having first made as usual a due Scrutiny, the whole Presence thought fit to place John ^q Lord Scales in it, by Reason of his superior Merit to the rest.

^o Elizabeth Sister and Coheir to Thom. Fitz Allan Earl of Arundell after the Death of Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk Father to this John Mowbray Earl Marshal remarried to Sir Gerard Uffete, and she died on the 8th of July following. Efc. 3 H. 6. n. 25.

^p Mr. Ashm. in his App. n. xiii, hath printed from the Registr. Chartac. the Form of a Summons issued to the Companions to appear at Windsor on the Eve of St. George's Feast next following, at the Hour of Tierce, to elect a Knight into the Stall of the Lord

Fytzhugh, who is there said to die on the eleventh Day of January then last past ; yet in the circulatory Letters, which are in this Black-book placed by Mistake under the fourth Year of this King, he is expressly said to die on the sixth of January ; so very negligent was the Compiler in the Dates. For we are certain his Death happened as tis mentioned in the Registr. Chartac. on the xi of January. Efc. 3 H. 6. n. 27.

^q His christian Name was certainly Thomas, as is evident from all the Records, and even the Windsor-Tables in the fifth Stall on the Prince's Side.

The

Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*,
Supremus.

Imperator <i>Alemanie</i> ,	Dominus <i>Scales</i> ,
Rex <i>Portugaliæ</i> ,	Dominus <i>Willoughby</i> ,
Rex <i>Daciæ</i> .	Dominus <i>Talbott</i> ,
Dux <i>Bedfordiæ</i> Rector <i>Franciæ</i> ,	Dominus <i>Boucer</i> .
Dux <i>Glocestriæ</i> Protector <i>Angliæ</i> ,	Dominus <i>Tho. D'arpyngham</i> ,
Dux <i>Exoniæ</i> .	Dominus <i>Joannes Cornewale</i> ,
Comes <i>Warwici</i> ,	Dominus <i>Gul. Harington</i> ,
Comes <i>Sarisburie</i> ,	Dominus <i>r Tho. Felbrydge</i> ,
Comes <i>Huntingdoniæ</i> ,	Dominus <i>Gul. Philip</i> ,
Comes <i>Southfolciæ</i> ,	Dominus <i>Rob. Umfryville</i> ,
Comes <i>Marescallus</i> ,	Dominus <i>Jo. Robertfacke</i> ,
Comes <i>Westmerlandiæ</i> .	Dominus <i>Gualt. Hungerford</i> ,
	Dominus <i>Heretongs Cleux</i> .

Quarto anno Rector è *Franciæ* reversus in *Angliam*, lites quorundam etiam *f* illustrium capitaliter ortas atque exercitas, & alia quæq; componens

The Names of the Knights at this Time.

The King of England and France
Sovereign.

<i>The Emperor of Germany,</i>	<i>Lord Scales,</i>
<i>King of Portugal,</i>	<i>Lord Wylloughby,</i>
<i>King of Denmark.</i>	<i>Lord Talbot,</i>
<i>The Duke of Bedford, Regent of France.</i>	<i>Lord Boucer.</i>
<i>Duke of Glocester, Protector of Eng-</i>	<i>Sir Thomas D'Arpyngham,</i>
<i>Duke of Exeter.</i>	<i>[land. Sir John Cornewale,</i>
<i>Earl of Warwick,</i>	<i>Sir William Haryngton,</i>
<i>Earl of Salisbury,</i>	<i>Sir r Thomas Felbrydge,</i>
<i>Earl of Huntyngdon,</i>	<i>Sir William Philipp,</i>
<i>Earl of Southfolk,</i>	<i>Sir Robert Umfryville,</i>
<i>Earl Mareschal,</i>	<i>Sir John Robertfacke,</i>
<i>Earl of Westmerland.</i>	<i>Sir Walter Hungerford,</i>
	<i>Sir Heretongs Cleux.</i>

*In the fourth Year the Regent returning out of France into England, and having made up some Disputes between *f* illustrious Persons, which had risen, and been carried on in a deadly Manner, and settled other Matters, held*

r His Name was Simon.

f The Differences between the Duke of Glocester and

Cardinal Beaufort Bishop of Winchester.

nens in *Penthecoste* cum Supremo *Leicestrie* præclaram festivitatem tenuit, ubi cum ipse Regem [†] Equitatus insignibus ornasset: Rex *Richardum* Ducem *Eboracensem* * *Edoardi* Quarti Regis Patrem, *Joannis* Ducis *Norfolcie* primogenitum, Comites *Oxonie* & * *Westmerlandie* cum aliis triginta quatuor nobilibus similiter insignivit.

Regis

at Whitfuntide a glorious Festival with the Sovereign at Leicester, where, when he had dubb'd the King [†] Knight, the King in like Manner dubb'd Richard Duke of York Father to King * Edward the Fourth, the eldest Son of John Duke of Norfolk, The Earl of Oxford and * Westmerland with thirty four Noblemen besides.

In

[†] Hence it appears that this King had the Sovereignty of this Order before he was actually knighted, it having been shown, that the Mantle of this Order was made for him in the first Year, and that the Fees for his assuming his Stall had been also paid in the third Year. *Introducl.* p. 34. note f. and p. 19. note z.

In *Rymer* vol. x. p. 398. is a privy Seal for paying the Heralds 200 Scutes for proclaiming Largeſſe at this King's Knighthood, and for their Fees at the Feasts of Easter and St. George, and the Payment thereof is thus entred in the Pelle Office. *Exit.* Pell. Pasch. 6 H. 6. Regibus Armorum, & Haraldis de Regno Anglie, & aliis haraldis extraneis in comitiva sua nuper existentibus, in denariis eis liberatis, per assignationem isto die factam per manus *Garteri* Regis Armorum, in perſolutionem CC Scutorum, quos Dominus Rex nunc de avifamento & assensu Concilii sui dictis Regibus & Haraldis, pro bonis servitiis per ipsos eidem Domino Regi factis, tam tempore, quo idem Rex nunc ordinem militare suscepit, quam temporibus *Festorum Pasch.* & Sancti *Georgii* ultime præterit. vel valorem dictorum CC Scutorum liberare mandavit. *Habend.* de dono suo per modum regardi ex causis prædictis. 35. 6. 8.

A curious Hint hath been given in the Introduction p. 34. touching the receiving the Degree of Knighthoods by our Kings, who had not that Honour conferred on them before their Accession to the Throne; which will be exemplified in the Sovereign's Stall under the Reign of Hen. VI. So at present there will be only a Reference made to the Tenure of the Mannor of *Gedney*, which is held by the Serjantry of presenting the King with a Pair of Silver Sparrs when his Majesty should take upon himself the Honour of Knighthood. *Wevers* fun. Mon. p. 935.

* These must be the Words of the Compiler, not of the Original Register.

* This Earl of Westmerland is not the Person mentioned in the preceeding Catalogue to have been a Companion of this Order, for he died on 21 Oct. in the Beginning of this fourth Year, and was succeeded in that Earldom by his Son Ralph, who is the Person here designed.

It may not be esteemed too foreign to insert in this Place the List of the Persons, who were ordered to be summoned to take the Order of Knighthood.

De Ordine Militari una cum Rege suscipiendo.

<i>Richardus</i> Dux <i>Eborum</i>	Comes <i>Devonie</i>
Comitiſſa <i>Westmerlandie</i>	Duciſſa <i>Clarentie</i>
<i>Joannes</i> filius & hæres Du-	<i>Joannes</i> Comes <i>Oxon</i>
cis <i>Norfolcie</i>	<i>Richardus</i> Comes <i>Westmer-</i>
Duci <i>Norrbfolchie</i>	<i>landia</i>

<i>Henricus</i> filius Comitis	Dominus de <i>Camoyſ</i>
<i>Northumbria</i>	<i>Willielmus</i> <i>Shayne</i>
Comiti <i>Northumbr.</i>	<i>Willielmus</i> <i>Babyngton</i>
<i>Thomas</i> Dominus de <i>Roos</i>	<i>Jacobus</i> filius Comitis <i>Or-</i>
<i>Thomas</i> de <i>Beaumont</i>	<i>mond</i>
Dominus de <i>Beaumont</i>	Dominus de <i>Bourgevenny</i>
matri suæ	<i>Henry</i> <i>Bourgechier</i>
Dominus de <i>Wolles</i>	<i>Sibimet</i>
<i>Sibimet</i>	<i>Henry</i> <i>Gray</i>
Dominus de <i>Mantravers</i>	Dominus de <i>Grey</i> de <i>Code-</i>
<i>J. Cornemale</i>	<i>more</i>
<i>William</i> <i>Neville</i>	<i>Robertus</i> <i>Veer</i>
Comitiſſa <i>Westmerlandie</i>	<i>Gilbertus</i> <i>Debenham</i>
<i>Georgius</i> <i>Neville</i>	<i>Sibimet</i>
Eidem Comitiſſe	<i>Drury</i>
Filius & hæres Domini de	<i>Sibimet</i>
<i>Talbot</i>	<i>Carbonet</i>
Dominus de <i>Talbot</i>	<i>Sibimet.</i>

Dorf.

Quarto die *Maii* anno Quarto apud *Leyceſtriam* ordinatum fuit, quod dirigantur literæ personis infraſcriptis de veniendo ad præſentiam Regis ad dictam villam pro ibidem una ſecum ſuſcipiendo in ſe Ordinem Militarem in feſto *Pentecoſtes* tunc proximo futuro. Præſentibus Dominis *Bedfordia*, *Cantuarienſi* & *Eborum* Cancellario Archiepiſcopis, Duce *Exonia*, Episcopis *Dunelmienſi*, *Elienſi*, & *Bathonięſi*, ac Cuſtode Privati Sigilli, Dominis de *Cromwell* & de *Scrop*, & aliis in Parlamento existentibus.

Rymer vol. x. p. 356. 4 Hen. 6.

Here we find Directions given to the Guardians of thoſe who were then under Age and in Wardſhip, as in the Caſe of this Duke of York, who at this Time was only ſixteen Years of Age, as appears by the Inquiſition taken after the death of Edmund Mortimer Earl of March, whoſe Heir he was *Eſch.* 3 H. 5. n. 32.

Pat. 4 H. 6. p. 2. m. 15.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. Salutem. Monſtravit nobis cariffima conſanguinea noſtra *Johanna* Comitiſſa *Westmerlandie*, qualiter Ipſa, ut Executrix Teſtamenti cariffimi Domini & viri ſui *Radulphi* nuper Comitis *Westmerlandie* defuncti, habet cuſtodiam & gubernationem cariffimi Conſanguinei noſtri *Ricardi* Ducis *Eborum* virtute conceſſionis noſtræ eidem nuper Comiti factæ.

Pro cujus quidem Ducis ſuſtentatione, per avifamentum Concilii noſtri, conceſſimus eidem nuper Comiti Ducentas marcas percipiendas annuatim durante minori ætate ejuſdem Ducis.

De quibus quidem ducentis marcis prædictus Dux honorifice, prout convenit Statui ſuo, ſuſtentari

Regis *Henrici* sexti anno *Quarto Wyndesori* vigilia Divi *Georgii*, concilium est initum, a quo cum per ætatem teneram *Leicestræ* Rex aberat, grande senatûs consultum, quod & Parliamentum appellatur, ibidem expectans: interea *Joannes* magnus Dux *Bedfordiæ*, Patruus ejus & *Franciæ* Rector, Regis ibi vicem implevit, sufficiente sibi commissione traditâ sub sigillo communi Ordinis.

P. 80.

Tenor autem 7 factæ Commissionis hic erat.

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ & Franciæ*, & Supremus Ordinis *Georgiani*, cunctis Commilitonibus nostris Salutem. Quoniam ob multas variasq; causas nos ipsi futuræ jam solemnitati non possumus interesse *Wyndesori*, & per Statuta nostra bene possumus alium in vicem nostram deputare, qui tamquam nos ipsi concilia celebret, male sarcita refarciat, electiones finiat, probet, improbet, cæteraq; perficiat, quæ fuerint ad necessarium Statutorum observationem oportuna: Nos ideo virtute literarum præsentium fidelem ac prædilectum Patruum nostrum *Joannem Bedfordiæ* Ducem metuendumq; *Franciæ* Rectorem elegimus, ad hæc vice nostra prudenter ac solide præstanda. Et quatenus id ipsum facitabit, vobis interim Commilitonibus nostris imperitamus, ut insimul obsecundantes, operam atque obedientiam ei condignam impendatis, quam

In the fourth Tear of Henry the Sixth, a Chapter was held at Wyndesor, on the Eve of St. George, at which since the King by reason of his Infancy was not present being at Leicester, waiting for the great Council which is also called the Parliament, John Duke of Bedford his Uncle and Regent of France, did in the mean time supply the Kings Stead, having a sufficient Commission granted him under the Common Seal of the Order.

Now this was the Tenour of the Commission granted.

HENRY by the Grace of God of England and France, and Sovereign of the Order of St. George, to all our Fellow Knights, Greeting. Since for many and various Causes, we our self can not be present at the next Feast at Wyndesor, and by our Statutes we can effectually depute another in our Stead, who may hold Chapters in like Manner as we our self, reform what Things are amiss, compleat, approve, or disapprove Elections, and do all other Things which are proper for a necessary Observance of the Statutes, We therefore in Virtue of these present Letters, have chose Our faithful and Right well-beloved Uncle John Duke of Bedford, and the dread Regent of France to do these Things prudently and substantially in our Stead. And forasmuch as we in the mean time enjoyn you Our Fellow Knights to be all together dutiful to him, and render him all due Service and Obedience, as you

tari non potest, pro eo quod ipse Miles efficitur, & in Honorem, Ætatem & Hæreditatem crescit, qui majores expensas & cultus exquirunt ad magnum onus dictæ Confanguineæ nostræ ut dicit.

Nos præmissa considerantes de avisamento & assensu Concilii nostri, concessimus præfatæ Confanguineæ nostræ centum marcas percipiendas an-

noatim pro sustentatione ipsius Ducis ultra dictas Ducentas marcas durante minore ejusdem Ducis &c. T. R. apud *Leycestr.* 26 die Maii

Rymer vol. x. p. 359.

7 Published in French from Registr. Chartac. by Mr. Ashm. App. n. CLxxvi.

would

quam & Nobis ipsis, si præsentes essemus, velitis: valete *Leicestrie* anno quarto regni nostri, Kalendis *Aprilis*.

Ab hoc Concessu, quemadmodum ante memoratum est, *Leicestrie* Supremus aberat, cujus insignis ille Deputatus secum ibi presentes habuit, fratrem suum

Humfredum <i>Ducem</i> Glocestriæ,	<i>Dominum</i> Gualterum Hungerford,
Thomam <i>Ducem</i> Exoniæ,	<i>Dominum</i> Tho. D'arpyngham,
Joannem Norfolciæ <i>Ducem</i> .	<i>Dominum</i> Jo. Cornewale,
Joannem <i>Dominum</i> Talbothum,	<i>Dominum</i> Symon. Felbridge,
Lodovicum <i>Dominum</i> Boucer.	<i>Dominum</i> Jo. Robertfacke,
	<i>Dominum</i> Gul. Philipp.

Imperator	} ut ante sepius excusati.
Rex Portugaliz	
Rex Daciæ	
Dom. Heretooke Cleux	

Comes *Warwici* vice rectoris in *Galliâ* relictus, cui fuerant associati P. 81.
 Thomas Comes Sarisburiz,
 Gulielmus Comes Southfolciæ,
 Joannes Comes Huntingdoniz,

Ro-

would to our self, if we were present there. Farewell at Leicester, in the fourth Year of our Reign, the Kalends of April.

Upon this Grant, as is before mentioned, the Sovereign was absent at Leicester, and his noble Deputy had present with him his Brother

Humfrey Duke of Glocester,	Sir Walter Hungerford,
Thomas Duke of Exeter,	Sir Thomas D'arpyngham,
John Duke of Northfolk.	Sir John Cornewale,
John Lord Talboth,	Sir Simon Felbrydge,
Lewis Lord Boucer.	Sir John Robertfacke,
	Sir John Phylipp.

The Emperor	} were excused as often before.
King of Portugal	
King of Denmark	
Sir Heretong Cleux	

The Earl of Warwick was left in France in the Regent's Stead, and with him were joined

Thomas Earl of Salisbury,
 John Earl of Huntynghdon.

Robert

Robertus Dominus Willoughby,
 Joannes ^z Dominus Scales in Normania bella Regi gerebant.

Dominus Gulielmus Haryngton per infirmitatem est excusatus.
 Dominus Robertus Umfriville præscripto Regis finitima Scotiæ propugnabat.

Et quia jam vacabat una ^a sedes Wyndesori per Mortem ^b Henrici Domini Fitzhugh: Scrutinium est obiter institutum, in quod Decanus & Scriba seriatim præsentium tunc sociorum suffragia conscribebant, & conscripta supra memorato Præsidi contradebant. Is sane posteaquam accepta perlegisset, præque cæteris Equitibus digni nominis Dominum ^c Joannem Fastolf, & Dominum Joannem Racklyff nominatos intellexisset; illos autem æquali vocum numero, Dominum Joannem Fastolf e duobus sane quam (ut aiebat) dignissimis, digniorem tamen esse judicabat, & (quæ sua in istiusmodi casu fuit autoritas) in defuncti locum pronunciavit admittendum.

Litteræ

Robert Lord Wylloughby,
 John ^z Lord Scales carry'd on the King's Wars in Normandy.

Sir William Haryngton was excused for an Indisposition.
 Sir Robert Umfryville by the King's Order, was defending the Borders of Scotland.

And because there was now one ^a Stall vacant at Wyndesor by the Death of ^b Henry Lord Fyzthugh, a Scrutiny was appointed on the Spot, in which the Dean and Register wrote down the Suffrages of the Knights there present in their Order, and delivered them to the abovementioned President. He when he had received read them over carefully, and found that Sir ^c John Falstoffs, and Sir John Ratklyffe were named before the other Knights of deserved Reputation, and by an equal Number of Votes. But of the two, and both (as he said) indeed most worthy, he judged Sir John Falstoffs to be the more deserving, and (as his Authority was in such Case) he declared That he should be admitted into the Place of the Deceas'd.

^z His Name was John.

^a Here are twenty four Knights, and one Vacancy which is the Number of the Fraternity with the Sovereign.

^b The Death of this Lord was truly placed by this Book in the preceeding Year, when the Lord Scales was elected to his Stall. Ashm. Hist. p. 282, hath rightly observed, that the Vacancy at this time was by the Death of the Earl of Westmerland. Ibid.

p. 373. which is proved by the Commission to install his Successor Sir John Fastolf App. n. li. who was accordingly seated in the third Stall on the Prince's Side after this Earl, according to the Windfor-Tables.

^c The several Instruments relating to him contained in the Registr. Chartac. have been printed in the Narrative of his Life.

Letters

LITTERÆ sub nomine Domini Regis ad Commilitones suos post mortem egregii Domini^d Fitzhugh.

Exteris & aliis hujus clarissimi Ordinis Sodalibus extra regnum commorantibus, & eorum cuilibet, Supremus salutem.

QUoniam, charissime mi cognate, N. Henricus Dominus Fitzhugh nuper unus e Commilitonibus nostris, excessit ex hac vita, cujus ani-^{P. 82.} mæ propitius esto Deus: Nos id propterea nunciamus, ut vestram commiserationem minime lateat, Missas ex præcepto Statuti pro defuncto celebrandas, cæteraq; complenda, quæ vestra in hac parte solet interesse. Vestram vero nobilitatem beata Trinitas servet & augeat. Sub Sigillo nostri Ordinis Wyndesori.

Manentibus intra Regnum, sed absentibus ab hac festivitate Georgiana & eorum cuilibet, Rex S. P. D.

RICHARDO N. Cognato nostro perdilecto salutem. Quoniam Henricus Fytzhugh nuper unus e sociis nostri Ordinis, 'sexto Januarii' proximo defunctus est (cujus Animæ misereatur Omnipotens) nos vestræ nobilitati significamus, ut juxta tenorem Statutorum Missas defuncto

LETTERS in the King's Name to his Fellow Knights after the Death of the famous Lord^d Fitzhugh.

To the Foreign and other Knights Companions of this most noble Order abiding out of the Kingdom, and to each of them, the Sovereign sendeth greeting.

M^T dearest Cousin, forasmuch as N. Henry Lord Fyzthugh, late one of our Fellow-Knights, is departed out of this Life, to whose Soul God be merciful, We therefore notify it to you, That your Compassion may not be ignorant, That by Direction of the Statute, Masses are to be celebrated for the deas'd, and all other Things performed, which usually belong to you in this Point. May the blessed Trinity preserve your Nobleness and augment it. Under the Seal of our Order at Wyndesor.

To those who abide within the Kingdom, but are absent from this Feast of St. George and to each of them, the King. S. P. D.

TO Richard N. Our well-beloved Cousin greeting. Forasmuch as Henry Fyzthugh, late one of the Knights of our Order, died the last^e sixth of January, (upon whose Soul may the Almighty have Mercy) We signify to your Nobleness, That according to the Tenour of the Statutes, ye are to take Care

^d In French from Registr. Chartac. in Ashm. App. n. xiii.

^e A Mistake of this Compiler for xi of January, as hath been shewn already.

functo curetis celebrandas : Scitis autem hinc *Wyndesori* vacare sedem, quam oporteat intra sex hebdomadas ab altero possideri; cæterum quia nos aliis jam negotiis impediti, non possumus huic insistere : mandamus ut proximâ Divi *Georgii* vigiliâ vos ipsi horâ tertiarum, nobiscum *Wyndesori* sitis, ad perimplendum, quod ista res expostulat : nisi justa forsan causa faciat, quo minus fieri possit, quæ scriptis ad nos eisdem die & hora mitti debet sub Sigillo vestro ab Armis.

Supremus suo perlustri Patruo post obitum Domini^f Roberti Umfryville.

QUUM Dominus Jesus ad suam modo misericordiam vocarit dilectum nobis *Robertum Umfryville*, vestræ id nobilitati nos id ipsum denunciamus, ut pro Statutorum exigentia Missas in salutem ejus animæ celebrari faciatis : Hinc non latet vacare sedem, ad quam sit alter eligendus : Verum quia nos aliis modo rebus occupamur ; ut id convenienter ipsi non possumus adimplere : precipimus sub pœnis in Statuto recitatis, ut in Vigilia Divi *Georgii* proxima, hora *tertiarum* ad nostram præsentiam vestra Nobilitas accedat, ad ea complenda, quæ vestra illic intererit : Quod si qua causa fuerit, cur id fieri non possit, ea nobis sub Sigillo tempestive significetur, ut negligentia vestræ nihil ascribatur g.

P. 83.

Anno

to have Masses celebrated for the Deceased. Know ye also That here is a Stall vacant at Wyndesor, which ought to be filled with another within six Weeks ; But because we are now hinder'd by other Business and cannot insist thereon, we require that you be with us at Wyndesor at the Hour of Tierce on next St. George's Eve, to perform what is requisite in that Matter, unless perhaps some just Cause should produce an Inability of so doing, which ought to be sent to us in Writing the same Day and Hour under your Seal and Coat of Arms.

The Sovereign to his most illustrious Uncle after the Death of Sir^f Robert Umfriville

SINCE the Lord Jesus hath now called to his Mercy our beloved Robert Umfriville, we notify it to your Nobleness, That as the Statutes require, ye may cause Masses to be celebrated for his Soul's Health. Hereby ye know that a Stall is vacant, into which another must be chose. But since we are now taken up with other Affairs that we cannot conveniently fill it, we require your Nobleness, under the Penalties mentioned in the Statute, to come on the next Eve of St. George, at the Hour of Tierce to our Presence, for the doing of such Things as shall then concern you. But if there be any Cause which makes it impracticable, let it be signified to us in due Time under your Seal, That nothing be imputed to your Negligence &.

In

^f The Compiler here not only took the Liberty to blend two different Instruments in the Registr. Chart. into one, as will be found upon Inspection of Mr. Ashm. App. n. xiv and clxxxvi, and to omit the Day of the Death of this Robert, which is there said to have happened on the last Day of January : But he is guilty of a strange Anachronism in placing the Death of this Knight in this fourth Year, which is inconsistent with

his own Relations in several subsequent Years, where the Excuses for his Absence are frequently mentioned down to the fifteenth Year inclusive. Dugd. quotes the Inquisition that finds his Death on the 6 Cal. of January, that is 27 Dec. 15 Hen. VI, Bar. vol. 1. p. 508.
^g We have Memorials of Payment of Largesse to the Officers of Arms for their Attendance at this Feast.

Priv,

Anno quinto Comes Sarisburie, Southfolcie, Dominus Talbothus, & Dominus Thomas Mountague perstrenue se gesserunt in Gallia. At hic in Anglos fortuna reflavit, dum iste ^b Thomas infortunio periit.

Hujus anni *vicefimo secundo Aprilis*, quæ Divi Georgii vigilia fuit, Ipsemet Supremus Wyndesori solenne concilium indixit, præsentibus secum illic habens

Inclitum Glocestriæ Ducem,
Dominum Boucer Cubicularium,
Dominum Hungerford *Thesaurarium*,
Dominum Joannem Cornewale,
Dominum Joannem Robertſacke,
Dominum Simonem Felbridge,
Dominum Gulielmum Philipp.

Dux Bedfordie bella gerebat in Gallia, cum quo similiter aberant
 Richardus Comes Warwici,
 Thomas Comes Sarisburie,

Gulielmus

In the fifth Year the Earl of Salisbury, Suffolk, Lord Talboth, and Sir Thomas Mountague behaved themselves very gallantly in France; But here Fortune turn'd against the English, when the said ^b Thomas was unfortunately killed.

On the 22d of April this Year, being St. George's Eve, the Sovereign himself held a solemn Chapter at Wyndesor, having there present with him

The renowned Duke of Gloucester,
 Lord Boucer Chamberlain,
 Lord Hungerford Treasurer,
 Sir John Cornewale,
 Sir John Robertſacke,
 Sir Simon Felbridge,
 Sir William Philipp.

The Duke of Bedford was carrying on the War in France, with whom were likewise absent

*Richard Earl of Warwick,
 Thomas Earl of Salisbury,*

Priv. Sigill. in Offic. Pell. — que a nos amez serviteurs les Roys d'armes & Herauds facez paier de nostre Tresor vynt & cinque marcs, les queulx de nostre Grace espetial leur avons octroiez le jour de Seint George darrein passez pour nostre Largeſſe— 24 d' Avril 4 H. 6.

Exit. Pell. Pasch. 4 H. 6. Diversis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis in denariis eis liberatis per manus Lancaster Regis Armorum & Gloucestre Heraldum in perſolutionem xxv marcarum quas Dominus Rex

ex assensu & assensu Concilii sui dictis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis liberare mandavit de dono suo per viam regandi pro festo Sancti Georgii apud Wyndesore tento 16 l. 13 s. 4 d.

^b In the preceeding Year the Names of all the Companions are inserted, among whom there is not any Sir Thomas Mountague a different Person from the Earl of Salisbury; the Character here given suits this Earl, but then he lived two Years beyond this time.

William

W

Gulielmus Comes Southfolciæ,
 Robertus Dominus Willoughby,
 Joannes Dominus Talbot,
ⁱ Joannes Dominus Scales,
 Dominus Joannes Fastolfe.

Dominus *Heretonk Cleux* aberat in Supremi negotiis.

Domino *Gulielmo Harington* ægritudo excusationi fuit.

Dominus *Robertus Umfryville* a Senatus consulto missus auctoritate Regis interposita ad defendenda conservandâq; *Scotie* finitima.

P. 84.

Dominus *Thomas D'arpyngham* excusatus est ab corporis infirmitatem.

Dominus autem nobilis Dux *Norfolciæ* per Supremum est excusatus ob causam rationabilem ac justam & coram ibi citatam.

Et quoniam in hoc congressu vacasse inventa est una ^k sedes per Mortem magnifici Principis *Thomæ Ducis Exoniæ*, Qui post idoneam deliberationem ^l Collegium istud multis ac magnis Ornamentis & donariis adauxit, Scrutinium est susceptum per Decanum & Scribam, quorum id intererat, in absentia Prælati, cujus Ordinarium alioquin illud erat officium, Nominantium videlicet ex ordine suffragia recipere, & accepta, quemadmodum est supra memoratum, representare. Et post debitum ac sufficiens

William Earl of Southfolk.
Robert Lord Willoughby,
John Lord Talbot,
ⁱ *John* Lord Scales,
 Sir *John* Fastolfe.

Sir Heretonke Cleux was absent on the Sovereign's Business.

Sir William Haryngton was excused for Sickness.

Sir Robert Umfriville was acquitted by the Chapter, the King's Authority warranting him to defend and maintain the Borders of Scotland.

Sir Thomas D'arpyngham was excused for his Bodily Infirmary.

The noble Duke of Norfolk was also excused by the Sovereign for a reasonable and just Cause, which was related.

And because at this Meeting there was one ^k Stall found to be vacant, by the Death of the magnificent Prince Thomas Duke of Exeter, who after due Consideration had improved the ^l College with many and great Ornaments and Presents: A Scrutiny was taken by the Dean and Register, to whom it belonged in the Absence of the Prelate, whose ordinary Office it otherwise was, viz. to receive the Suffrages of the Persons who vote in Order, and when they are received to present them, as is abovementioned. And after a due and suffi-

ⁱ It should be Thomas.

^k Here are only twenty Knights named and one vacant Stall, the Names of the Emperor, the King's of Portugal and Denmark, and the Earl of Hun-

tington being omitted.

^l And therefore his Anniversary was there kept, 31 Dec. *Alhm. Hist.* p. 151.

cient

ficiens examen illic habitum, e consensu plurium vocum apparebat, Regis *Portugaliæ* filium ^m *Quimbriæ* Ducem jam præ cæteris in hunc Ordinem cooptandum, loco præfati Principis, cujus animæ parcat Omnipotens, & in cœlos admittat.

Anni *Sexti* vicesimo secundo *Aprilis Wyndesori* Supremus ipse concilium tenuit, præsentibus ibi secum habens

Ducem *Glocestriæ*,
Comitem *Warwici*,
Comitem *Huntingdoniæ*,
Dominum *Scales*,

Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*,
Dominum *Jo. Robertfacke*,
Dominum *Jo. Fastolfe*,
Dominum *Gul. Philipp*,
Dominum *Symon. Felbridge*,
Dominum *Rob. Donefriville*,
Dominum *Gul. Haryngton*.

Imperator
Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ* } in Regnis suis absentes excusantur.

Dux *Bedfordiæ* Rector *Franciæ* jam illic mandato Regis agebat.
Ducis *Norfolciæ*, tunc absentis causam Supremus obtendebat.

P. 85.

Cornes

ficient Examination there made. It appeared by the Consent of most Voices, That the King of Portugal's Son the Duke of ^m Quinbery was preferably to the Rest to be chose into this Order, instead of the beforementioned Prince, whose Soul God Almighty have Mercy on, and receive into Heaven.

On the 22d of April in his sixth Tear, the Sovereign himself held a Chapter at Wyndesor having there present with him

The Duke of Gloucester,
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Huntingdon,
Lord Scales,

Sir John Cornewale,
Sir John Robertfacke,
Sir John Fastolfe,
Sir William Philipp,
Sir Simon Felbridge,
Sir Robert Donefriville,
Sir William Haryngton,

The Emperor
King of Portugal
King of Denmark } were excused, being absent in their Kingdoms.

*The Duke of Bedford Regent of France, was there now by the King's Command.
The Duke of Norfolk, who was then absent, had his Excuse made by the Sovereign.*

^m See in the Life of the Duke of Viséu, p. 185, 186.

Comes *Sarisburie* jam peregre est iter ingressus.
 Dominus *Talbotus*, bella Regi per *Galliam* actitabat.
 Dominus *Tho. D'arpingham* ægrotabat.
 Dominus *Heretooke Cleux* cum Imperatore præcepto Regis erat.

Dux *Quimbrie* fuit in hâc celebritate per procuratorem suum *Joannem*
 Dominum *Typtoft*, domûs Regiæ Dispensatorem in sedem suam solenni-
 ter introductus n.

Anno Regni sui *septimo* Supremus *Wyndesori*, vigilia Divi *Georgii* con-
 cilium ipse celebravit, hos Equites Ordinis sui secum habens;

Ducem <i>Glocestrie</i> ,	Dominum <i>Jo. Cornewale</i> ,
Ducem <i>Norfolcie</i> ,	Dominum <i>Jo. Robertfacke</i> ,
Comitem <i>Huntingdonie</i> ,	Dominum <i>Simon. Felbridge</i> ,
Comitem <i>Warwici</i> ,	Dominum <i>Guliel. Philippe</i> ,
Dominum <i>Robert. Willoughby</i> ,	Dominum <i>Joannem Ratcliffe</i> ,
<i>Lodovicum</i> Dominum <i>Boucer</i> ,	Dominum <i>Jo. Fastolfe</i> .
Dominum <i>Hungerford</i> ,	
Comitem <i>Stafford</i> .	

Impe-

The Earl of Salisbury was travelling abroad.
Lord Talbot was carrying on the Kings Wars in France.
Sir Thomas D'arpingham was sick.
Sir Heretooke Cleux was with the Emperor by the King's Order.

The Duke of Quinbery was at this Feast solemnly installed by his Proxy
John Lord Typtoft, Steward of the King's Household n.

In the seventh Year of his Reign, the Sovereign himself held a Chapter at
Wyndesore on St. George's Eve, having with him these Knights of the
Order;

<i>The Duke of Gloucester,</i>	<i>Sir John Cornewale,</i>
<i>Duke of Norfolk,</i>	<i>Sir John Robertfacke,</i>
<i>Earl of Huntingdon,</i>	<i>Sir Simon Felbridge,</i>
<i>Earl of Warwick,</i>	<i>Sir William Philippe,</i>
<i>Robert Lord Willoughby,</i>	<i>Sir John Ratcliffe.</i>
<i>Lewis Lord Boucer,</i>	<i>Sir John Fastolfe,</i>
<i>Lord Hungerford,</i>	
<i>Earl Stafford.</i>	

ⁿ Here are only twenty one Knights named, *The Earl of Suffolk, Sir Lewis Robertfacke Lord Bourghier, and the Lords Hungerford, and Willoughby* being omitted.

The Payment to the Heralds for their Attendance at this Feast hath been printed before in p. 93. note 1.

Cleopatra F IV. in Bibl. Cotton. ultimo Aprilis sexto Hen. VI. Quod fiat warrantum de solvendo certis luforibus & tripudiatoribus de Francia, qui in festo Sancti Georgii apud Wyndesore lufurunt coram Rege decem marcas.

The

Imperator
Rex Portugalie
Rex Dacie
Dux Quinburie

} in Regnis suis absentes excusati sunt.

Dux Bedfordie Francie Gubernator ibi fuit.

Comes Southfolcie
Dominus Talbothus
Dominus Scales

} jam captivi.

Dominus Gulielmus Haryngton per infirmitatem excusatus est.

P. 86.

Dominus Robertus Umfriville Scotie finibus advigilabat.

Dominus Heretooke Cleux aberat in Natali solo.

Quia vero jam post mortem Thomæ Comitis Sarisburie, qui in Aurelianensi obsidione paulo ante ceciderat, & Equitis prevalidi Thomæ D'Erpyngham sedes duæ vacantes inventæ sunt, in novam electionem susceptum est Scrutinium, in quo post debitam suffragiorum examinationem, visum est Supremo consensu plurium inclytum^o Staffordie Comitem, & Dominum Joannem Ratcliffe jam nunc ante alios in hunc Ordinem ad-

mitti

The Emperor
King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery

} being absent in their Kingdoms were excused.

The Duke of Bedford, Regent of Erance was there.

The Earl of Southfolk
Lord Talbot
Lord Scales

} were Captives at this time.

Sir William Haryngton was excused for Indisposition.

Sir Robert Umfriville was guarding the Frontiers of Scotland.

Sir Heretooke Cleux was absent, being in his native Country.

But whereas by the Deaths of Thomas Earl of Salisbury (who was killed a little time before at the Siege of Orleans) and of the most valiant Knight Thomas D'arpyngham, two Stalls were found vacant; A Scrutiny was made for a new Election, in which after a due Examination of the Votes, the Sovereign thought fit with the Consent of the Majority, That the renowned Earl of^o Stafford, and Sir John Ratcliffe should preferably to others be now

^o This Earl and Sir John Ratcliffe are named in the Beginning, as present at the Vigil. It is probable from the Instruments printed by Mr. Ashm. in his Ap. n. xiii and xiv, that the void Stalls were filled at the Hour of Tierce on the Eve; Here are all the Companions named.

admitted

mitti debere, loco prædictorum nobilium, quorum Animabus propitiatur Deus P.

Anno

admitted into this Order, in Stead of the aforesaid noble Persons, upon whose Souls God have Mercy P.

In

p A Doubt arose whether the Bishop of Winchester being promoted to be a Cardinal, and having obtained, as it was alledged, an Exemption from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Canterbury, ought to attend this Feast as Prelate of the Order, which we shall see remained undetermined in the tenth Year.

Rymer Tom. X. p. 414.

De Cardinali Anglie, super interessendo in Solemnis Sancti Georgii.

An. 7 H. 6. Ex Bib. Cotton. Cleopatra F. iv.

Decimo Septimo die Aprilis, anno septimo, apud Westmonasterium, in præsentia Regis, Quæsitum fuit, an Dominus Cardinalis deberet, ut petebat a Rege, admitti ad faciendum Servitium apud Wyndesore, in Festo S. Georgii, ratione Episcopatus Wyntonie, quem prætendit simul cum dicto Statu Cardinalatus retinere, necne?

Qui omnes in substantia concordarunt, interrogati singillatim, quod vellent ante omnia præferre Statum Regni.

Et, quia Materia est ambigua, & indecisa, determinarunt quod non veniet illuc ex prædicta causa, & quod mittatur sibi pro abstinendo a dicto Itinere, tanquam Episcopus Wyntonie, pro præfenti;

Quam Conclusionem Rex ore proprio confirmavit, & mandavit quod mittatur Domino Cardinali de abstinendo &c.

Præsentibus

Dominis	Staff.
Glouc.	Northumbr.
Cant.	De Roos.
Eborum Canc.	Wyloughby.
London.	Audeley.
Menev.	Cromwell.
Exon.	Ponyng.
Elien.	Tiptot.
Lincoln.	Hungerford.
Wygorn.	La. Warr.
Coventren.	Bowcher.
Roffen.	Abbatibus
Bathon.	Westmonasteriis.
Nornic.	Glafton.
Dunolm.	Abyndon.
Carlolen.	Waltham.
Warr.	Et aliis.

Sequenti vero Die Dominus Cardinalis super Responsione, per Comites Staffordie,

Northumbrie
Tiptot
Et Cromwell.

De Mandato Regis sibi dato, venit Westmonasterium,

Et in præsentia Regis, post Declarationem de Jure suo, quod, ratione dicti Episcopatus Wyntonie, per xxiv Annos pacifice obtinebat, de interessendo Solemnis Sancti Georgii apud Wyndesore, petiit a Rege sibi exhiberi Justitiam in prædicto Casu, vel sibi declarari causam contrariam, ad quam respondere possit admitti.

Super quo Dimissus est ad Partem, Et Domini.

Singillatim interrogati de dicendo videre eorum, quare Rex deberet ponere in dilatione Adventum suum ad præfens ad Wyndesore?

Dixerunt in effectu quod, quia erat Res invisa esse Cardinalem & similiter retinere in Anglia Episcopatum Wyntonensem, nolebant nec audebant præjudicare Regi, durante minori Etate sua, nec est intentio eorum præjudicare sibi nec Ecclesie suæ.

Et, quia timent quid inde eis poterit sequi aut evenire, supplicarunt &c. at hæri, quod velit abstinere ad præfens.

Rymer Tom. X. p. 497.

De non tenendo simul Cardinalatum & Episcopatum Wynton.

Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra F. 4. Anno 10 H. 6.

Sexto Die Novembris, Anno decimo, (Hen. 6.)

Ad Requisitionem, factam per servientem Regis & Attornatum, contra Dominum Cardinalem, allegando pro Rege Præcedentia; videlicet,

Quod, ubi Simon Langham, & Kylmarby, ac alii, quondam Archiepiscopi Cantuarienses, postquam per Sedem Apostolicam Creati fuerunt in Cardinales, amiserunt Archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem,

Unde petierunt, quod Dominus Cardinalis Tituli Sancti Eusebii, qui per nuper Dominum Martinum Papam creatus fuit in Cardinalem, amittat Episcopatum Wyntonie, una cum Fructibus interim receptis.

Ac postea petitum erat ab Episcopo Wygornien per Dominum Gloucestrie, in Fide & Ligeantia, quibus tenetur Regi, de dicendo Veritatem & scire suum, an dictus Cardinalis acquisivit in Curia Exemptionem pro se, Civitate, & Diocese suis a Jurisdictione Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, an non?

Qui, post diversas Excusationes & Recusationes de dicendo in hac Materia, tandem dixit, quod nuper Episcopus Lychfeldensis asseruit sibi, quod ipse Prosecutus est dictam Exemptionem in Curia, & solvit pro eadem, & dictus Cardinalis resolvit sibi:

Postea, super dictis Duabus Materiis, Domini, ibidem præfentes, singillatim, per Cancellarium, de dicendo videre eorum pro Rege & Advifamentum, interrogati; dixerunt omnes, post varias Excusationes & sentire eorum diversimode, conclusionaliter quod ipsi semper vellent Commodum & Honorem Regis, ac quod Leges Regni observarentur; verumtamen, attentis multiplicibus Servitiis per dictum Cardinalem Regi impensis, & quod Regi sic attinet Consanguinitate, ut est notum, & aliis diversis in Materia considerandis, affectarent quod, partibus prius legitime vocatis, fieret id quod de Jure fuerit faciendum, & non aliter, & quod Recordata antiqua scrutentur & videantur, ac quod Justiciarii & alii dicant sentire suum in hac Materia, & se ad hoc subscribant.

Præsentibus Dominis.

Glouc.
Cantuar.
Eborum Canc.
Norff.
Dunolmen.

Exon.

Anno Regis *Henrici Sexti octavo*, vicesimo secundo ⁹ *Maii*, *Hunfredus* illustris Dux *Glocestriae*, filius, frater, & Patruus Regum, subq; certa commissione communi Sigillo consignata jam a Rege ^r Deputatus concilium *Wyndesori* tenuit, in quo cum illo praesentes erant

Gaulterus Dominus Hungerford,
Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Racklyff.

Supremus autem ad Regnum suum *Francie* versus jam abierat, secum habens obsequiosos in itinere, filium, fratrem, & Patruum Regum

<i>Joannem Ducem Bedfordia,</i>	<i>Ricardum Comitem Warwici,</i>
<i>Joannem Ducem Norfolcia,</i>	<i>Joannem Comitem Huntyngdonia,</i>
	<i>Comitem</i>

In the eighth of Henry the Sixth, the 22d of 9 May, Humfrey the illustrious Duke of Gloucester, Son, Brother, and Uncle of Kings, and now deputed by the King, by a Commission sealed with the Common-Seal, held a Chapter at Wyndesor, in which were present with him

Walter Lord Hungerford,
Sir John Cornewale,
Sir John Racklyff.

But the Sovereign was now gone towards his Kingdom of France, having dutifully attending on him in his Journey, the Son, Brother and Uncle of Kings

<i>John Duke of Bedford,</i>	<i>Richard Earl of Warwick,</i>
<i>John Duke of Northfolk,</i>	<i>John Earl of Huntyngdon,</i>

Exon.
Elien.
Lych.
Roffen.
London.
Bathon.
Lincoln.
Ciceftren.
Carleolen.
Hunt.
Suff.
Et Oxon.
Comitibus.
Porynges.
Scrop.
Et Hungerford.
Ac Westm.
Et Glasfon.
Abbatibus.

Carliolensis differebat in Responso suo a cæteris, & tenuit quod, ante Adventum Cardinalis, nihil, secundum videre suum, fieret in Materia, propter Causas per eum allegatas.

But the Cardinal was doubtless afterwards admitted to the Execution of this Office, because he received the Robes in the 13th and 17th Years, as will appear hereafter.

See Gibson Cod. Jur. Eccles. p. 77. Anglia sacra vol. 1. p. 47. Davis Reports p. 77. but principally Cohellii Notitia Cardinalatus. p. 185.

9 The King observed the Feast of St. George this Year at Calis in his Journey to Paris. Chron. Sancti Albani in Bibl. Harley. Eodem vero tempore circa dies Passionis Dominicae Rex inclytus Henr. sextus cum Cardinali iter suum direxit versus Cantuariam, ibiq; tenuit suam Pascha [16 Apr.] & a Cantuaria transfretavit Calestiam, ut festum Sancti Georgii ibidem celebraret solenne. Medio quoq; tempore Domini Barones, Milites. & Stipendiarii de toto regno Cruce Sancti Georgii in vestibus eorum infixæ ad numerum & estimationem decem Millium festinantes ad mare concurrunt. [8 H. 6.]

This King was at Canterbury 23 April on his Journey, Rymer vol. x. p. 459, and the next Day Patents were attested by the Custos, and one Reason why St. George's Feast was not celebrated at Canterbury, might be because the 23 of April was then on Sunday.

Exit Pell. Pasch. 8 H. 6. Joanni Burdet Clerico de prestito super diversis custibus & expensis per ipsum factis pro Festo Sancti Georgii apud Windesore ultime tento, Hunfredo Duce Gloucestria Custode Anglia, & aliis certis Dominis & Militibus de Gartera ibidem existentibus L. l.

P. 87.

Comitem Staffordiæ,
Comitem Southfolciæ,
Dominum Talbothum,
Dominum Willoughby,
Dominum Scales,

Dominum Boucer,
Dominum Gul. Philippe,
Dominum Joh. Fastolf,
Dominum Joh. Robertfacke,
Dominum Heretooks Cleux.

Imperator Sigismundus
Rex Daciæ
Rex Portugaliæ
Dux Quinberciæ filius ejus

} suis domi rebus attenti.

Dominus *Simon Felbrydge* excusatus est per Deputatum, quia certior non erat factus de die festivitatis observandæ prorogato.

Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* grandevæ ætatis excusationem habuit¹.

Hoc item Anno die Sexto¹ *Novembris* Rex jam novennis *Westmonasterii* Regio est diademate insignitus, ubi nihil veteris Ceremoniæ fuit omissum.

Nono

The Earl of *Stafford*,
Earl of *Southfolk*,
Lord *Talbot*,
Lord *Wylloughby*,
Lord *Scales*,

Lord *Boucer*,
Sir *William Philippe*,
Sir *John Fastolf*,
Sir *John Robertfacke*,
Sir *Heretooks Cleux*.

The Emperor *Sigismund*
King of *Denmark*
King of *Portugal*
Duke of *Quinbery* his Son

} were taken up with their Affairs at Home.

Sir Simon Felbridge was excused by the Deputy, because he had not been made acquainted with the Day to which the Observation of the Feast was prorogued.

Sir Robert Umfriville was excused for his great Age¹.

In this Year also the King on the sixth of¹ *November*, The King being now nine Years old, was crowned at *Westminster*; where nothing of the ancient Ceremony was omitted.

¹ Here are only twenty four Knights, Sir William Harington named in the preceeding and subsequent Years being omitted.

In this Year there is a Petition of the Keeper of the Wardrobe to pass his Accounts, and among other Particulars, for the Habits of the Garter delivered from the 5th Year to the 8th of December in this eighth Year. Please au Roy &c. de graunter lettres dessouz vostre prive Seal as Tresorer & Barons &c. d'aconter avec vostre humble serviteur Robert Rolleston Clerc Gardein de vostre graunde Garderobe &c. de la premier jour d'Octobre l'an de

vostre regne quint encea &c. Ensemblement & de toutz les liveries de la *Fartier* per luy delivrees par mesme le temps a les Seigneurs de la fraternite d'icelle encountre les festes de *Seint George*. In dorso 7 Dec. Anno viii. concessa fuit presens supplicatio &c. Presentibus Dominis *Canuari*, *Eborum* *Canc.*, *Lond.*, *Eliensi*, *Bathoni*, *Warr.*, *Cromwell*, *Tiptoti*, & Custode privati sigilli. In Offic Pell.

¹ This should have preceeded the Feast of *St. George*, held on 22 May, being on Sondag *St. Leonard's Day* on the sixth of Nov. preceeding. Rot. Parl. 8 H. 6.

In

*Nono Henrici Sexti anno, præfatus a Rege * Deputatus vigiliâ Divi Georgii Wyndesori concilium instituit, cum quo presentes erant*

Gualterus Dominus Hungerford,
Dominus-Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Racklyff.

Supremus autem aberat in *Normania*; parans ad bella futura, & secum habens ex edicto, filium, fratrem, & Patruum Regibus

Joannem Bedfordiæ Ducem, Joannem Ducem Northfolciæ,

Ri-

*In the ninth Year of Henry the Sixth, the aforesaid * Deputy of the King, held a Chapter on St. George's Eve at Wyndesore; and with him were present*

Walter Lord Hungerford,
Sir John Cornewale,
Sir John Racklyff.

But the Sovereign was absent in Normandy, making Preparation for future War, and having with him by Order, the Son, Brother, and Uncle of Kings

John Duke of Bedford,

John Duke of Northfolk.

* Priv. Sigill. 11 May 9 H. 6.— a nostre bien ame Johan Burdet Clerc Tresorer d' l'oustel de nostre trescher & tresame Uncle le Duc de Glocestre Vous facez paier pur les coustages & expences par luy faites pur le feste de Seint George darrainement passez selonc vostre discretion & examination &c.
Before this Feast several Writs of Purveiance issued.

Rymer. Tom. X. p. 492.
De Providendo pro Convivio Sancti Georgii.
An. 9. H. 6. Pat. 9. H. 6. p. 1. m. 7.
Rex, dilecto sibi, Willielmo Hammyng Salutem.
Scias quod assignavimus te ad tot Porcellos, Aucas, Capones, Gallinas, Pullos, & omnia alia Officio Pulleriz pertinentia, ac Cariagium sufficiens pro eisdem, quot pro Convivio Sancti Georgii, apud Castrum nostrum de Wyndesore jam in proximo tenendo, necessaria fuerint, ubicumque invenire poterunt, tam infra Libertates, quam extra (Feodo Ecclesie dumtaxat excepto) pro Denariis nostris in hac parte prompte & rationabiliter solvendis, Capiendum & Providendum;
Et ideo tibi præcipimus, quod circa Præmissa diligenter intendas, & ea facias & exequaris in forma prædicta:

Damus autem universis & singulis Vicecomitibus, Majoribus, Ballivis, Constabulariis, ac aliis Officiariis, Ministris, Ligeis, & Subditis nostris, tam infra Libertates, quam extra, Tenore Præsentium, firmiter in Mandatis, quod tibi, in Executione Præmissorum, Intendentes sint, Consulentes, & Auxiliantes in omnibus diligenter.

In cujus &c. usque Vicefirmum quartum diem Aprilis proximo futurum duraturas.

Teste præfato Custode apud Westm. xvi die Aprilis.

Eodem modo assignantur subscripti sub eadem Data; videlicet

Robertus Grace.
Simon Deye.
Georgius Suklyng.

Nicholaus Boyne.
Walterus Wayne.
Thomas Wyot.

Rex, dilecto sibi, Roberto More Salutem.
Scias quod assignavimus te ad tot Boves, Vaccas, Vitulos, Porcos, & omnia alia Officio Emptoris pertinentia, ac Cariagium sufficiens pro eisdem, quot pro Convivio Sancti Georgii &c. ut supra.
In cujus &c. per idem duraturas.
Teste ut supra.
Per Breve de Privato Sigillo.
Eodem modo assignantur subscripti sub eadem Data; videlicet,

Johannes Henlowe.
Ricardus Mauby.
Joannes Rider.

By Virtue of a privy Seal dated in this Year, the Gown of the Order was prepared for the Sovereign. Eidem Domino Regi ad i gown. cum manic. apertis, i capuc. dupl. de pann. sanguin. in grano de Fraternitate Sancti Georgii hoc anno garnis. cum Gari. embroud. cum feric. & aur. de Cipr. cum isto dictamine Hony soit qi male y pense super Tarterin ad Carde furr. per corpus cum Men. pur. & purfilat. cum Erm. & furr. cum Ermyns pro manicis apertis per breve de privato sigillo 28 Nov. anno ix

iiii uln. i qrt. pan. in grano.
xii tymbr. xvi ventr. Men. pur.
vii tymbr. ix terg. Erm.
cxxxii Garter.

This Entry in Lib. Cotom. in Offic. Garder. p. 104 b. immediately follows the Materials provided for this King's Coronation.

Richard

P. 88.

Digitized by Google

fringerentur, non erat hic ad novam Electionem Scrutinium indictum.

Jam Rex iter in Galliam acceperat, & honorificentissime ² Paris est susceptus.

Anno Decimo, Decembris die septimo, cum omni, quâ oportuerat, solennitate Rex diadema sibi debitum, & congenium Paris accepit; unde reversus in Angliam quanto fieri potuit honore, mirifico spectaculorum ornatu, & amœnis omnibus salutationum & donationum inventis per plateas Londinenses Westmonasterium adductus.

Inde Windesori vigiliâ Divi Georgii celebritati futuræ interfuit, præsentem secum habens Patrum suum

Glocestria Ducem,	Dominum Gul. Philippe,
Joannem Ducem Northfolcia,	Dominum Jo. Robertfacke.
Comitem Warwici Richardum,	
Joannem Comitem Huntyngdonia,	
Gualterum Dominum Hungerford.	

Sigismundus Imperator	} exteri absentes in Regionibus suis.
Rex Portugalia	
Rex Dacia	
Dux Quinberia	
Dominus Heretooke Cleux	

P. 89.

Dux

tutes might not be broken, there was no Scrutiny then made for a new Election.

The King now took his Journey into France, and was most magnificently received at Paris.

In his tenth Year, the 7th of December, the King received with all Solemnity at ² Paris, the Crown due to him by Birth-right, whence returning into England, he was carried with all possible Honour, with shews wonderfully beautiful, and with all kind of agreeable Inventions of rejoicing and Presents through the Streets of London to Westminster.

Thence he came to the next Feast at Wyndesor on St. George's Eve, having present with him his Uncle

The Duke of Glocester,	Sir William Philippe,
John Duke of Northfolk,	Sir John Robertfacke.
Richard Earl of Warwick,	
John Earl of Huntyngdon,	
Walter Lord Hungerford.	

The Emperor Sigismund	} Foreigners, were absent being in their own Countries.
King of Portugal	
King of Denmark	
Duke of Quinbery	
Sir Heretooke Cleux	

² He entred this City 17 Nov. 1431, in his tenth Year. Sandford's Geneal. Hist. and was crowned on the Sunday. O Sapiencia! Rossi Hist. p. 156.

Dux Bedfordie & Rector Francie Regi bella gerebat ibidem, sibi conjunctos habens

Comitem Arundellie,
Robertum Dominum Wylloughby,
Joannem ^a Dominum Scales,
Dominum Joannem Fastolf.

Comes Staffordie
Comes Southfolcie
Dominus Joannes Cornewale
Dominus Robertus Umfriville
Dominus Gulielmus Haryngton
Dominus Simon Felbrydge

} domi resides, sed probabilibus e causis
absentes ab hac festivitate.

Dominus Joannes Racklyf ad militiam Regis in Guyen jam concefferat.

Quandoquidem in hoc concessu, ^b certo relatum est, per mortem Lodovici Domini Boucer Cubicularii Regis, unam ibi sedem vacuèfactam, in absentia Prælati Scrutinium Scriba subiit, consulta præsentium ac vota describens, in istam perstrenui Militis electionem nobili Lodovico, cujus ani-

The Duke of Bedford and Regent of France, was carrying on War there, having with him Associates

*The Earl of Arundel,
Robert Lord Wylloughby,
John ^a Lord Scales,
Sir Heretooke Cleux.*

*The Earl of Stafford
Earl of Southfolk
Sir John Cornewale
Sir Robert Umfriville
Sir William Haryngton
Sir Simon Felbrydge*

} *were resident at home, but absent from this
Feast for probable Causes.*

Sir John Ratcliffe was now gone to serve the King in the War in Guyen.

It being at this Meeting declared for ^b certain, That by the Death of Lewis Lord Boucer Chamberlain, there was one Stall vacant; The Register in the Prelates Absence took the Scrutiny, writing down the Sentiments and Votes of the Persons present, for the Choice of a brave Knight to succeed the noble Lewis,

^a His Name was Thomas.

^b This Lewis Lord Boucer is Sir Lewis Robert-sacke, whose Stall was void in the ninth Year, as it is entred in that Chapter.

This Earl of Arundel thus elected, was as appears in the Beginning of this Journal then in France, and

here are only twenty four Companions, John Lord Talbot being omitted.

In this Year there was a Warrant to deliver the Robes of this Order to Isabel Countess of Warwick, printed in p. 124.

whose

animam fervet Dominus Jesus, surrogandi. Quibus Supremo presentatis, Ipse per adhibitum consensum suum satis intellexit, ac pronunciavit Joannem Arundellie Comitem tum præ cæteris eligendum.

Anno ^c undecimo pariter ac ^d duodecimo magnanimus Dominus Talbotus, regio mandato cum exercitu Galliam ingressus, miranda patravit.

P. 90.

Cætera vero adusq; decimum tertium Annum, saltem, quæ pertinent ad decus assuetum hujus Ordinis minus extant.

Eo Anno Dux Burgundie Philippus suum ^c Aurei Velleris Ordinem instituit, cujus pleraq; Statuta perinde habent atq; ea quæ sunt prænobilibus Subligaculi, unde suum sumpsisse credunt exordium.

Eodem

whose Soul the Lord Jesus preserve. Which being presented to the Sovereign, he by giving his Consent, sufficiently signify'd and declared John Earl of Arundel to be chosen before the Rest.

In his ^c eleventh Year, as also in his ^d twelfth Year, the magnanimous Lord Talbot by the King's Order entring France with an Army, performed wonderful Exploits.

What related to the usual Honour of this Order from this Time, even to the thirteenth Year is not extant.

In that Year Philip Duke of Burgundy founded his Order of the ^c Golden Fleece, most of the Statutes of which are the same, as those of the most noble Garter, and from thence may be well supposed to have derived their Original.

^c In the Custody of the King's Remembrancer is an Account of the Comptroller of the Household, without the Date of the Year, wherein mention is made of Henry the Cardinal, and of Queen Katherine, and that the King was at Windsor on 23 Apr. and Festum Sancti Georgii is in the Margin, docketed against Munday the 27th of that Month, where 'tis also remembered that Queen Katherine came thither after Dinner; these Characteristicks shew that it belongs to the xi Year, A. D. 1433.

John Earl Marshal Duke of Norfolk, dying on 19 Oct. preceeding this Feast, it is very probable that Richard Duke of York his Successor in the third Stall on the Sovereigns Side according to the Windsor-Tables might have been elected in this Chapter.

^d In this Year a Warrant was issued to deliver the Habits of this Order annually to the Emperor, as in the Introd. p. 28, note d.

Privat. Sigill. 25 Maii 17 Hen. 6. — Que a nostre bien ame Clerc Johan Arundel Dean de nostre College de Wyndesore facez paier sesze livres oyt soulds & unz deniers, pur les coustages & expenses, queux il ad euz & sustenus entour la feste de Seint George tenuz a Wyndesore le vynt & tierce jour D'Averill l'an de nostre regne douziesme, si come par les parcells contenue en une copie cy dedens enclose.

Solutio facta per Decanum de Wyndesore pro expensis Com. Huntingdon, Dom. de Fanhope, & Dom. Job. Radclyff pro festo Sancti Georgii Anno R. R. Hen. VI. post conquest. 12mo.

Pane empt. xii s. vi d.
Cervisi empt. xx s. viii d.
Vino empt. xxxv s.
Carn. bov. & allis empt. xix s. v d.
Pull. empt. xxv s.
Pisc. empt. vii l. xiii s. iii d.
Speciebus empt. xxi s. viii d. ob.
Bosco empt. ii s. viii d.
Carbon. empt. iii s. viii d.

Expens. apud London fact. per Colbroke & Elys cum ii equis & in ii hominibus cum iv equis conduct. x s. vii d. ob.
carrian. victual. de London versus Wyndesore.

Regard. divers. officiar. attendenti & laboranti pro eodem festo xxiii s. iii d.

Summa total. xvi l. viii s. xi d.

^e 'Tis strange the Compiler should be so negligent in the Era of the Institution of the Golden Fleece, when the Statutes thereof mention its Erection on the ninth Day of January 1429, which was in the eighth Year of Hen. VI, for the Burgundians at that time, as Schurzleischius de Ordine aurei Velleris p. 849. observes, used the French Style of Computation by commencing their Years from Easter, or rather as the learned Gollut de la Repub. sequanoise saith from the first of March, but in both Methods this Erection was, as we should now write it A. D. 1429-30.

In

Eodem ^f decimo tertio, octavo die Maii concilium Wyndesori celebratum est, ubi Supremus secum tunc præsentes habuit

Ducem Glocestriae,	Dominum Vanhope,	Dom. Guliel. Philippe,
Ducem Eboraci,	Dom. Hungerford,	Dom. Joh. Robertfacke,
Comitem Huntynghoniae,	Dom. Willoughby,	Dom. Jo. Racklyff.
Comitem Warwici,		
Comitem Staffordie.		

Roma-

In the same ^f thirteenth Year, the eighth of May, a Chapter was held at Wyndesor, where the Sovereign had then present with him

<i>The Duke of Gloucester,</i>	<i>Lord Vanhope,</i>	<i>Sir William Philippe,</i>
<i>Duke of York,</i>	<i>Lord Hungerford,</i>	<i>Sir John Robertfacke,</i>
<i>Earl of Huntingdon,</i>	<i>Lord Willoughby.</i>	<i>Sir John Ratcliffe.</i>
<i>Earl of Warwick,</i>		
<i>Earl of Stafford.</i>		

The

f Plese au Roy nostre tres sovereign Seigneur & as tresgracious Seigneurs du Conseil granter lettres de garante soubz son prive seal directes as Tresourer & Barons de Eschequier pour accompter avec Robert Rolleston Clerc de la grande Garderobe, sibien des gages &c. de Saint Michel l'an du regne nostre dit Sovereign Seigneur *treskisme* encea — Ensemblement de les liveres de la *gartier* deliveres par mesme le temps a tous les seigneurs de la Fraternite d'icel encontre le fest de Saint George &c.

Lettres eut feust faite en maniere accustumee le vi jour d'Ost. l'an 14. H. 6.

Computus Rob. Rolleston Clerici Custodis magnæ Garderobe a vigilia Sancti Mich. Anno 13 Hen. IV. pro uno anno. [penes Remem. Regis in scaccario.]

Johanni Cavendish pro opere & brouderatura MMDCCIII Gart. operat. cum seric. & aur. Cipr. more consueto, pro quolibet v. d. lvi l. vi s. viii d.

Pro opere & brouderatur. i Gart. gross. cum consimili stuffur. operat. in medio cum uno Escochon de Armis Sancti Georgii fact. pro Rege Portugal. vi s. viii d.

Et onerat se gratis de Gart. provenien. de Stuffur. Regis noviter fact. erga festum Sancti Georgii MMDCCV Gart. unde i Gross. Gart.

Domino Regi ad i gown. cum capuc. de liberat. Gart. fact. de pan. scarlet garnis. cum *Garteris* embroudatur. cum literis auri Cipr. more consueto furr. per corpus cum i furr. --- ventr. de Ermys extract. de robis suis, & performat. cum novis ventr. Et pro manicis apert. furr. cum i par. manic. apert. de Ermys --- extract. de præd. Roba rec. de Johanne Penycok valecto robarum suarum & performat. cum novis terg. ac dict. capuc. dupl. de eodem, & interlin. in capite cum pann. nigr. long.

v uln. iii quart. pann. scarlet.
dim. uln. pan. color. long.
i de gown. ventr. cum manic. apert. de terg. fur.
de Ermys. ---

ii timbr. dim. xii terg. } Ermins
dim. tymbr. vent.
Cxliii Gart.

Venerabili in Christo Patri Episcopo Wynton Cardinali ad robam suam de liberat. fraternitatis

Sancti Georgii hoc anno fac. de pann. scarlet & furr. cum Men. & Bys, per literam Regis dat. 6 Ost. anno 14.

i pann. contin. xxviii uln. scarlet.
i de DC furr. } Men. pur.
i de Cxl capuc. }
i de iiiic. } furr. Men. gross.
i de CCCLx }
i de Cxl best. furr. de Bys.

Duci Bedf.
Duci Glouc.
Duci Eborum,

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. scarlet, & furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. Cxx Gart.

Comiti Warr.
Comiti Hunt.
Comiti Suff.
Comiti Arundel
Comiti Staff.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. scarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & C Gart.

Domino de Wylongbby,
Dom. de Talbot,
Dom. de Scales,
Dom. de Hungerford,
Dom. de Fannehope.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. scarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. gross. & iiiix Gart.

Willimo Haryngton,
Simoni Felbrigg,
Johanni Robertfacke,
Willimo Philip,
Johanni Fastolf,
Roberto Umfravile,
Johanni Radeclyff,
Here Tanke, Militibus ejusdem

Fraternitatis.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. scarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men.

Romanorum Imperator
Rex Dacie
Dux *Quinberie*
Dominus *Heretooke Cleux* } absentes in patriis suis.

Dux *Bedfordie* secum in *Gallia* ad bella Regis obeunda paratos habuit,

Comitem *Arondellie*,
Dominum *Talbothum*,
Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Joan. Fastolfe*, } & hæc illorum suffecit excusatio.

Comes *Southfolcie*
Dominus *Simon Felbridge*
Dominus *Robertus Umfriville*
Dominus *Gul. Haryngton* } intra Regnum, at justis de causis absentes.

Una modo sedes ibi vacua remansit, per Mortem illustrissimi Regis P. 91.
Por-

The Emperor of the Romans
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Sir Heretooks Cleux } were absent in their Countries.

The Duke of Bedford had with him in France well equipp'd for carrying on the King's Wars

The Earl of Arundel,
Lord Talbot,
Lord Scales,
Sir John Fastolfe, } and this was a sufficient Excuse for them.

The Earl of Southfolk
Sir Simon Felbridge
Sir Robert Umfriville
Sir William Haryngton } were within the Kingdom, but absent for just Causes.

There was then only one Seat remaining vacant by the Death of the most

Men: gros. & lx Gart. operat. cum serico ad aur.
Cipre more consueto de dono dicti Dom. Regis.

iii pann. xv. uln. pann. scarlet.
viii quol. de CC furr. Men. pur.
xiii quol. de Cxx Men. gr.
MDCCxl Gart.

Ducissæ *Bedf.*
Ducissæ *Glouc.*

Utrique earum v uln. pann. scarlet, i furr: de
CC ventr. Men. pur. Cxx Gart.

Comitissæ *Warr.*
Comitissæ *Suff.*

Utrique earum v uln. pann. scarlet, i furr. de CC
ventr. Men. pur. & C Gart. de dono dicti Dom.
Regis per literam de privato Sigillo dicto Custodi
qui nunc est, vel qui pro tempore fuerit inde di-
rect. dat. 3 Nov. anno duodecimo.

Here are twenty one Companions receiving Robes,
and a Garter made for the King of Portugal, who
with the Emperor, the King of Denmark, and the
Duke of Conimbro complete the whole Fraternity.

G g

illustrious

Portugaliae: Unde prius, edicto Regis accursum est ad consultandum de nova Electione, quum futura festivitas ageretur: Post quam consultationem deprehensum est e suffragiis, ejusdem Regis Filium natu maximum, & jam & Regem, meritissime quidem in sedem patris (cujus animæ propitiatur Deus) illocandum: Et quoniam Electio modo transacta adhuc recens electum latuit: Domino Cardinale Episcopo *Wintoniensi* tum Scrutatore, visum est Concilio ut mature certior inde fieret, & ut pro dignitate rei ad tam illustrem Regem Caduceator Regius, seu Rex Armorum, quem *Garterum* vocant, mitteretur ad id significandum, qui post peragendi negotii mandatos articulos, prænobile subligaculum, & habitum Ordinarium secum cum Statutis accipiens, ea noviter electo Regi posteaquam

illustrious King of Portugal; Upon which by the King's Order they proceeded to consult about a new Election to be made at the ensuing Festival: After which Consultation it was found by the Votes, That the said King's eldest Son and now & King, was most deservedly indeed to be placed in the Stall of his Father, upon whose Soul God have Mercy. And because the Election now made, was as yet unknown to the new Elect, the Lord Cardinal Bishop of Winchester being then the Collector of the Suffrages, The Chapter thought good to have it notified to him as soon as might be; and for the Dignity of the Matter, That the Kings Herald, or the King of Arms called Garter, should be sent to so illustrious a Prince to notify it to him, who after he had received in Charge the Particulars of the Business to be transacted, taking with him the most noble Garter, and the ordinary Habit with the Statutes, was to pre-

^g See in the Life of Duke of Viseu p. 185, and in the preceeding Wardrobe Account.

At this Feast of St. George, some Officers of Arms were created, as we find from the Account of the Master of the Jewell-House. "Item delivree par commandement de Duc de Glocestre & autres seigneurs de Counseill a fest de St. George a Windsor l'an xiii le viii jour du May pour fere ung Heraulde appelle' Clarenceux Roy d'armes ung Cafe d'argent d'orrez que pois ii marcs, & auxi mesme le jour pur fere ung Heraulde appelle' Fleure de Lise ung cafe d'argent blanc. &c." May Liberty be indulged to one of the same Fraternity to explain this Entry. The Degree of a Purservant, which was only a Noviciate or State of Probationship, could not be conferred on a less Feast, than on a Sunday, Upton de Off. Milit. p. 19. but Kings of Arms and Heralds were created with much more solemn Ceremonies, among other Rites the Founder was obliged to provide a Cup, which is mentioned in this Entry, wherein the Wine or Water, or both mixed together was contained, which was poured on the Head of the Officer to be erected, which Cup he was to have as a Perquisite, in order to the making of an Escutcheon of the Arms of his Founder to be constantly worn by him. Thus in the Black-book of the Compting House "Always remembered that the Cup that the King doth create any King of Arms or Herald withal, it standeth upon the Charge of the Jewell House." Thus in Cleopatra F. 3. in 16 H. 6. is an original Petition of the Keeper of the Jewels to be discharged of several Things, among others. "Item delivered by youre said comandement, the Erles of Warwyke, and Stafford, and your Chamberlayn beyng present at that same tyme, that is to say, on Allehalowen day laste at Merton, whan yee wer crowned, Ye gaf to an heraude Kynge of

Armes afore that tyme called *Aungoye*, and thanne at that fest his name chaunged by Yee, and called *Lancastre* i bolle of Sylver weying xvi unc. and another bolle of Sylver at that tyme delyvered to oon, that was made Purservant, and thanne called *Coller*, the which weyed viii unc. Rymer vol. x. p. 455. "Warrantum Johanni Merston pro uno Cipro de argento deaurato sine cooperulo chaceato ponderis x unc. dim. dato Francisco de Parisiis apud Cantuariam Purservant per Dom. nostrum Regem, & per ipsum nominato Lobre in Festo Pasche." In a Treatise of Heralds, their Duties and Rights, this Particular may be largely discussed, with the Differences of these Cups, being Silver or gilt, with or without Covers, according to the distinct Degrees of these Officers, and that in Burgundy the Duke usually redeemed this Cup for a Sum of Money, wherewith the Officer bought him an Escutcheon, Olivier de la Marche l'Estat de la maison du Duc Charles.

By the Way this Clarenceux was Roger Leigh. Priv. Sigill. 4 Martii 14 Hen. 6. Fiat protectio pro Rogero Legh de London Heraude, alias dicto Rogero Gloncestre, alias dicto Rogero Clarenceux Rege Armorum &c. And there are also many Entries of this Fleur de lis in our Records, and he is the same Person, who by the Ignorance of the Transcribers is called Eudelet in Chartier's Hist. of Ch. VII, and there said to be attending on the English Embassadors at Arras, an Error occasioned probably by the Obscurity of the Copy, wherein the two first Letters might be defaced, for we are certain that this Officer performed that Duty. Exit. Pell. 13 H. 6. Cuidam Heraldus Regis vocato Fleur de Lys missus ex parte Concilii sui versus Arras, &c.

sent

quam Electioni suæ consensisset, cum præscripta Commendatione redderet.

In eadem Consultatione, præfato Cardinale rursus examinationem annotante, post deliberationem idoneam, Supremus cum reliquæ societatis assensu definivit, ut onus exteris impositum de Conficienda Missarum Celebratione, cum Equitum aliquis obierit ipsi Supremo deinceps incumberet.

Celebratum est *Wyndesori*^b Concilium Sociorum illustris Ordinis, anno Regis *Henrici Sexti quarto decimo*, ubi Supremus egregiæ Societatis hos secum præsentés habuit

Ducem Glocestriæ,
Ducem Deverwyck,
Comitem Huntyngdoniæ,
Comitem Staffordiæ,
Comitem Warwici,
Comitem Southfolciæ,

Dominum Willoughby,
Dominum Hungerford,
Dominum Fannehope,
Dominum Gulielmum Philippe,
Dominum Joannem Robertfacke,
Dominum Joannem Ratcliffe.

Imperator

sent them with the appointed Compliment to the new elected King, when he had consented to his Election.

At the same Consult, the aforesaid Cardinal again marking down the Examination of the Votes; The Sovereign after due Consideration, with the Assent of the Rest of the Society, decreed, That the Burden laid upon Foreigners, with Regard to the celebrating of Masses upon the Death of any of the Knights, should from thenceforward lie upon the Sovereign.

In the fourteenth^b Year of Henry the Sixth, a Chapter of the Knights of illustrious Order was held at Wyndesor, where the Sovereign of the noble Society had these present with him

The Duke of Glocester,
Duke of York,
Earl of Huntyngdon,
Earl of Stafford,
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Southfolk.

Lord *Willoughby*,
Lord *Hungerford*,
Lord *Fannehope*,
Sir *William Philippe*,
Sir *John Robertfacke*,
Sir *John Ratcliff*.

^b The Month when this Chapter was held is not mentioned, but it was probably at the Feast held this Year, which must have been after the 13th of September

when the Duke of Bedford died, and before the fifth of May following when the Garter was sent to the Earl of Morteyne.

The

P. 92.

*Imperator**Rex Portugaliæ**Rex Daciæ**Dux Quinberia**Dominus Heretooke Cleux*} *absentes in Regnis suis.*

Prælustris Dux Bedfordiæ jam decesserat, cui parcat & miseriatur Omnipotens. Comes item Arondellie.

*Dominus Talbothus**Dominus Scales**Dominus Joannes Fastolfe*} *absentes in Normania.**Dominus Simon Felbrydge**Dominus Guliel. Haryngton*} *intra Regnum, absentia causas habuerunt.**Dominus Robertus Umfriville impotens.*

Duæ vero Sedes ibi jam vacabant, per præfatorum Nobilium interitum, & ideo Scriba singularum vocum in Scrutinio notas exscripsit, & exscriptas Supremo detulit: Quas ipse perpendens intellexit Comitem Morteyne,

*The Emperor**King of Portugal**King of Denmark**Duke of Quinbery**Sir Heretooks Cleux*} *were absent, being in their Kingdoms.*

The most illustrious Duke of Bedford died at this time, to whom God Almighty be favourable and merciful, and the Earl of Arundel also.

*Lord Talbot**Lord Scales**Sir John Fastolfe*} *were absent in Normandy.**Sir Simon Felbridge**Sir William Haryngton*} *being within the Kingdom had Causes of Absence.**Sir Robert Umfriville was unable to come.*

But two Stalls being then Vacant by the Death of the aforesaid Noblemen, the Register therefore wrote down the Marks of the several Voices in a Scrutiny, and having wrote them down delivered them to the Sovereign; and he having considered them found That the Earl of Morteyne, and

*i De Garterio pro Comite de Morteyne.
An. 14 H. 6. Pen. Cler. Pell. in Rymer Tom. X.
p 640.
Roy, au Garderobier &c. Saluz.*

*Nous &c. que vous facez fair une Jartier, & le
facez Liverer a notre Ame Serviteur, Wyndesor,
notre Herauld,*

teyne & Dominum & Joannem Gray, loco defunctorum in Societatem illam dignissime recipiendos, quod & fieri debere pronunciavit.

Anno quinto decimo Regis Henrici Sexti, ^m Concilium est initum Wyndesori, in quo præsidebat nobilis Dux Glocestriae, secum illic habens

Comitem Huntingdoniae,
Comitem Southfolciae,
Comitem Staffordiae,

Comitem

and Sir^k John Gray were most worthily to be received into that Society, instead of the Deceased, which he accordingly declared should be done¹.

In the fifteenth Year of King Henry the Sixth, a^m Chapter was held at Wyndesor, in which the noble Duke of Gloucester presided, having there with him

The Earl of Huntingdon,
Earl of Southfolk,
Earl of Stafford,

Pour le porter, depar Nous, a notte Trefchaier & Foial Coulin le Conte de Mortayne.
Et volons &c.
Et que par ycelles &c.

H. Gloucestre.
H. Cardinal.
F. Baion. Canc.
Suffolk,
H. Northumbyrlande.

Dott.

Quinto die Maii Anno Sc. xiv, in Camera Parliamenti, apud Westmonasterium, Dominus Rex de avifamento Concilii sui, voluit & concessit quod fiant confimiles Littere Custodi Magae Garderobae Regis, secundum Minutam infra scriptam,
Præsentibus Dominis infra scriptis.

Mortain is a Chastellany with the Bailliege of Constantine in Normandy, given by Hen. V. to Edmund de Beaufort created afterwards Marquess of Dorset and Duke of Somerset. This Title hath been enjoyed by several of the English Nobility, as by Robert Brother to the Conqueror. Chron. Norman. ad A. D. 1156. Gulielmus filius Stephani, qui Comes erat Civitatis Constantiarum, id est, Moretonii, & in Anglia Comes Surria, &c. It appears that at this Time Garter King of Arms was employed in the same Errand to the King of Portugal.

This Book doth not acquaint us into which of the two vacant Stalls this Earl was elected, but from the Windsor-Tables we learn, that he succeeded the Earl of Arundell in the eighth Stall on the Prince's Side.

^k Mr. Glover in his Catalogue styles him Johannes Baro Gray de Ruthin Mills, de Nob. Polit. & Civili p. 170. and Dr. Heylin Hist. of St. George p. 366. runs into the same Error, inserting Sir John Gray after Lord Gray of Ruthin, and several Manuscripts concur in this Mistake, but it will be shewn in the Memoirs of his Life, that he was the eldest Son

of Reginald Lord Gray of Ruthin, and that he died in the Life-time of his Father, having married Constance the Daughter of John Holland Earl of Huntington, and Relict of Thomas Mowbray Earl Marshal, who is therefore usually in Records named Constance Countess Marshal: This Collector hath not yet discovered the exact Time of his Death, but he enjoyed this Honour for a very little time, being in this Book only mentioned again in the 16th Year, from whence there is a Chasm till the 22d Year: The Windsor-Tables inform us, that John Earl of Somerset was his Successor, and we shall find this Earl seated therein about the 18th Year of Hen. VI.

^l Here are 23 Companions enumerated, which with the two Vacancies complete the Number.

In this Year Habits of this Order were delivered to the Companions, as appears from the Petition of Rob. Rolleston Warden or Keeper of the Wardrobe for a privy Seal, directed to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to pass the Accounts of his Office from the Eve of St. Michael in the 14th Year to that time, wherein is this Clause "Ensemblement & des liveres de la Far- tier deliveres pars mesme le temps a tous pur Seigneurs de la Fraternite d'icel encountre le Fest de Seint George." And there is endorsed. Lettre eut feust faite a West. le xme jour d'Octobre en maniere & forme accoustumez l'an &c. xvme.

^m The Day and Month whereon this Chapter was held are omitted, but Sir Robert Umfrevile being herein said to have been excused, by Reason of his Infirmary, it must have been held before the 27 of Dec. in this 15th Year when he died, and Henry the Sixth beginning his Reign on the 31 of August, this Chapter according to this Computation must have been held in the Interval, between 31 August and 27 of Dec. in this 15th Year.

Here are only 23 Companions named, The Duke of York. and Sir John Gray being omitted.

H h

Earl

Comitem Mortheyne,
Dominum Hungerford.

Rex certis quibusdam (ut complacuerat) rebus intentus aberat *Westminsterii*, presentibus ibidem

Comite *Warwici*,
Domino *Wylloughby*,
Domino *Fannehope*,

Domino *Guliel. Philippe*,
Domino *Jo. Robertfacke*,
Domino *Jo. Radclyff*.

Imperator
Rex *Portugaliae*
Rex *Dacie*
Dux *Quimberiae*
Dominus *Heretouke Cleux* } aberant in suis Regnis.

Dominus *Talbothus*
Dominus *Scales*
Dominus *Foannes Fastolf* } in *Normania*.

Dominus *Symon Felbrydge*
Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton* } Causas absentiae significabant.

Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* per impotentiam excusatus.

Regis

Earl of *Morteyne*,
Lord *Hungerford*.

The King (as he was pleased) being intent upon some Affairs was absent at Westminster, there being with him there

The Earl of Warwick,
Lord Wylloughby,
Lord Fannehope.

Sir William Philippe,
Sir John Robertfacke,
Sir John Radclyffe.

The Emperor
King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Sir Heretouke Cleux } were absent, being in their Kingdoms.

Lord Talboth
Lord Scales
Sir John Fastolfe } in *Normandy*.

Sir Simon Felbridge
Sir William Haryngton } signified the Causes of their Absence.

Sir Robert Umfriville was excused for Disability.

Regis *Henrici Sexti* anno *decimo sexto*, *Wyndesori* est habitum ⁿ Concilium, quando primas ibi partes egit *Humfredus* Dux inclytus *Glocestriae*, cum quo praesentes erant

Comes *Huntyngdoniae*,
Comes *Salisburyae*,
Comes *Staffordiae*,
Comes *Southfolciae*,
Dominus *Hungerford*.

Dominus *Wylloughby*,
Dominus ^o *Bardolfe*,
Dominus *Fannehope*,
Dominus *Joannes Radclyffe*,
Dominus *Jo. Grey*.

Rex, ut prius, aberat cum praenominatis.

Et quia jam una sedes vacabat *Wyndesori*, per Mortem illustrissimi Imperatoris *Sigismundi*, qui ^p *tertio* invictissimi Regis *Henrici Quinti* Anno fuit in eam ipse solenniter introductus, tum in solennitate *Georgiana* cum ipso Rege praesens; facta est hic Electio nova, per quam ^q Dux *Ostriae* in Equitum unum hujus Ordinis est assumptus, at is ante plenam Possessionem obiit.

Ab hoc Anno usq; ad ^r *vicefinum Secundum* nihil extat.

In the sixteenth Year of King Henry the Sixth, a ⁿ Chapter was held at Wyndesor, when Humfrey the Renowned Duke of Gloucester presided there, and with him were present

The Earl of *Huntyngdon*,
Earl of *Salisbury*,
Earl of *Stafford*,
Earl of *Southfolk*,
Lord *Hungerford*,

Lord *Wylloughby*,
Lord ^o *Bardolf*,
Lord *Fannehope*,
Sir *John Radclyffe*,
Sir *John Grey*.

The King was absent as before, with the before-named.

And because there was now one Stall vacant at *Wyndesor*, by the Death of the most illustrious Emperor *Sigismund*, who had been himself solemnly seated in it in the ^p *third Year* of the most invincible *Henry the Fifth*, being then present with the King himself at the Feast of *St. George*, A new Election was there made, by which the ^q *Duke of Austria* was taken in to be one of the Knights of this Order, but before he had full Possession thereof he died.

From this Year to the *22d* there ^r is nothing extant.

ⁿ This seems to be an occasional Chapter for an Election to the Stall, vacant by the Death of the Emperor *Sigismund*, which happened on the 8th of Dec. 1437. 16 Hen. VI.

^o That is Sir William Phelip, who used this Title having married a Coheir of the Lord *Bardolf*, and the Lord *Fannehope* was Sir *John Cornewale*.

^p It should be the fourth Year, as may be seen above.

^q This was *Albert V*, Arch-duke of *Austria*, who after the Death of his Father in Law, *Sigismund* the Emperor was crowned King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and became Emperor by the Title of *Albert the second*, Mr. *Alhm. Hist.* p. 320. saith "that this Emperor

"was never installed and thereupon during his Life (neer 20 Years after his Election) the Prince's Stall was not otherwise disposed of." He errs strangely in the Time of his Death, which happened on 27 Oct. 1439, within two Years after that of the Emperor *Sigismund*.

^r Here is a large Chasm from the sixteenth to the twenty third Year of Hen. VI, for that is the true Date of the Chapter which follows. In this Interval of seven Years, there were several Companions elected into the Vacancies that happened, whose Names we must endeavour to retrieve. After it hath been first observed, that the Stall of Sir *Robert Umfriville*, which became void one

one whole Year before the Death of the Emperour Sigismund, was certainly filled by the Election of Richard Nevil Earl of Salisbury (who is placed in the Windsor-Tables, as his Successor in the 6th Stall on the Sovereign's Side) in a Chapter omitted here held before the Arch-duke of Austria was chosen, for we find this Earl of Salisbury present in the 16th Year at the Chapter wherein this Arch-duke was elected.

In the 17th Year of Hen. VI, the Keeper of the Wardrobe passed an Account of the Habits then delivered to the Companions.

Particulæ computi Rob. Rolleston Custodis magnæ Garderobæ a vigilia Sancti Mich. anno xvii H. 6. usq; vigiliam Sancti Mich. anno revoluto.

Rob. Bever pro CCLiii Garter. pret. pec. vii d. ad opus Dom. Regis vii l. viii s. ii d.

Nich. Advel pro Lxxii Garter. pret. pec. ii d. ob. ab eo empt. ad opus Regis xv s.

Joh. Mounshil pro opere & brouderatur. MDccclii Garter. operat. cum feric. & aur. Cipr. more consueto pro quol. pec. v d. xxxviii l. xi s. viii d.

Pro opere & brouder. ii Garter gross. cum Escochons in medio embroud. de armis Sancti Georgii pro utroq; v s. x d.

Onerat se de Garter. provenien. de Stuff. embroud. noviter fact. erga festum Sancti Georgii infra tempus hujus computi. MDCCCLii Garter. ii Garter. gross. cum Escochons de armis Sancti Georgii.

Dom. Regi ad i gown. long. fac. de pann. scarlet. cum manic. apert. de liberat. Fraternitat. Sancti Georgii hoc anno furr. per corpus cum i furr. unius gown. Erm. ventr. recept. de Joh. Penycoke, & perfirmat. cum novis ventr. Et pro manic. furr. cum i par. manic. terg. de Erm. ----- recept. de præfato Joh. & perfirmat. cum novis tergis, & garniat. extra cum Garter. operat. cum aur. Cipr. more consueto, cum i capuc. de eodem pann. fact. cum i rotul. in capite de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum cotom.

vii uln. iii quar. Scarlet
dim. uln. pann. coloris long.
i tymb. ix. terg. } terg. } Ermyns.
i par. manic. apert. }
i furr. unius gown. } ventr. Ermyns.
i tymb. dim. }
dim. furr. contin. iii tymb. iii ventr.
CLiiii Garter.
i Cotom.

Venerabili in Christo Patri Episcopo Wynton Cardinali Anglia ad robam suam de liberat. fraternitat. Sancti Georgii hoc anno fac. de pann. scarlet furr. cum Menever & Bys de dono dicti Dom. Regis.

i pann. contin. xxviii uln. pan. scarlet.
i de Cxl capuc. } Men. pur.
i de DC furr. }
i de iiiic. } furr. Men. gross.
i de CCCLx }
i de Cxl best. furr. de Bys.

Duci Gloucestre.
Duci Eborum,

Utrique eorum v uln. pann. scarlet, & furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Cxx Garter.

Comiti Hunt.
Comiti Suff.
Comiti Stafford
Comiti Mortan.
Comiti Sarum,

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. scarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & iiii Garter.

Domino de Welongbly,
Dom. de Talbot,

Dom. de Scales,
Dom. de Hungerford,
Dom. de Fannehope,
Dom. de Bardolf.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. scarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. gross. Lxx Garter.

Willmo Haryngton,
Simoni Felbrug,
Johanni Fastolf,
Johanni Roberisack,
Johanni Radcliff,
Johanni Grey,
Here Tanke, Militibus ejusdem
[Fraternitatis.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. scarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. gross. & lx Garter. operat. cum literis feric. & aur. Cipr. more consueto de dono dicti Dom. Regis.

iii pan. x uln. pan. scarlet.
vii quol. de CC furr. Men. pur.
xiii quol. de Cxx furr. Men. gross.
MCCCCiii Garter.

Ducisse Glouc. v uln. pan. scarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. C Garter.

Comitisse Suff. v uln. pan. scarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Lxx Garter. de dono dicti Dom. Regis contra festum Sancti Georgii hoc anno per literam dormant. de privato sigillo dicti Custodi qui nunc est vel qui pro tempore fuerit inde direct. dat. 3 Nov. anno supradicti Regis xlviii.

x uln. pan. scarlet.
ii utraque de CC furr. Men. pur.
Clxx Garter.

Comiti de Langeville ad i mantell. fac. de velvet blod. lin. cum tarterin alb. de liberat. Fraternitat. Sancti Georgii garnif. super Scapul. sinistr. cum i Garter. operat. in brouder. de Armis Sancti Georgii in medio cum feric. auri & argenti Cipr. more consueto super Satyn blod. ad Carde & laqueat. ante pectus cum i laq. feric. blod. cum knapp. & tassell. feric. per literam dormant. dat. 19 Febr. anno xiv.

i pec. v uln. dim. velvet plan.
vii uln. dim. Tarterin.
i cum knop. & tassell ponder. iii unc. laq. feric.
i operat. cum armis Sancti Georgii Garter.

Eidem ad i gown. long. fac. de pann. Scarlet cum manicis rotundis garnif. cum Garter. & furr. cum Men. pur. & purilat. cum Ermyns per coler. & manus, & i capuc. de eodem pann. confimiliter garnif. cum Garter. & fact. cum i rotul. de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum Cotom per breve & billam prædict.

v uln. dim. pann. scarlet.
dim. uln. pann. color. curr.
viii terg. Ermyns.
xxvii tymb. dim. Men. pur.
C Garter.
dim lib. Cotom.

Imperatorum Romanorum ad i mantell. fac. de velvet blod cum damasc. alb. de liberat. Fraternitatis Sancti Georgii garnif. super Scapul. sinistr. cum i Garter. operat. in brouder. cum literis auri confut. cum feric. cum i scuto in medio operat. de Armis Sancti Georgii cum argent. Cipr. super satyn blod. ad Carde more consueto & laqueat. ante pectus cum i laq. feric. fact. cum tassell. & knopps feric. per breve & bill. præd.

i pec. vi uln. dim. velvet plan.
ii pec. iii quart. uln. damasc. alb.

i laq.

i laq. seric. ponder. ii unc. dim. } laq. seric.
 & dim. quart. cum tassell & knopps }
 i operat. cum Armis Sancti Georgii Gart.

Eidem ad Chemour fac. de pann. scarlet garnif.
 cum Gart. operat. cum literis aur. Cipr. more con-
 fucto, & furr. cum Erm. & ad i capuc. de eodem
 pann. garniz. cum Gart. conf. & fact. cum i rotul.
 de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum Cotom.

Necnon ad i gown - - long. cum manic. apert.
 garnif. cum Gart. conf. fortificat. p. Stapul. cum tela
 canabr. & furr. per totum cum Ermyns integris, &
 purfilat. similiter pro Imperatrice Romanorum de do-
 no dict. Dom. Regis per breve & bill. præd.

xiii uln. dim. panni scarlet
 dim. uln. pann. coler. curt.
 xlii tymbre de Ermyns integr.
 i tymbre. de ventr. Ermyns.
 cclxxiii Gart.
 iiii uln. tel. Canabr.
 dim. lib. Cotom.

In the Margin against these Entries relating to the
 Emperor and the Empress there is wrote v. quia mortuus,
 ut dicitur, and v. causa prædicta. Albert was ad-
 vanced to the Empire on New Year's Day 1438, having
 been before elected into this Order in 16 H. 6. accord-
 ing to this Register, but this Report of his Death before
 the Feast in the 17th Year was a Mistake, for he lived

till Oct. 27 in the 18th Year. These Mantles for the
 Earl of Longueville and for the Emperor are here
 said to have been prepared, in Pursuance of a Warrant
 bearing Date on 19 Febr. in the xivth Year, which
 must be understood to mean some dormant Order then
 granted to the Keeper of the Wardrobe for the time be-
 ing, drawn in general Terms to deliver Mantles to such
 as should chance to be elected into this Fraternity, and
 by no means to import, that this Earl and Emperor were
 particularly by Name, mentioned in a Warrant so long
 preceeding the Times of their Elections.

In this List there are 22 Companions named, inclu-
 ding this Emperor. And in this Number, there is only
 one new Knight inserted, the Earl of Longueville,
 that is Gaston de Foix advanced to that Honour in
 Normandy by Hen. V. Seldens Tit. of Hon. p. 435,
 436. who was elected into this Order upon the Trans-
 lation of the Duke of Gloucester, to the Stall of Ed-
 ward King of Portugal, vacant by his Demise on the
 19th of Septemb. preceeding, as hath been noted in
 the Introduction p. 39, 40.

To fill up the Number of this whole Society, we have
 sufficient Grounds to add the King of Denmark, and
 the Duke of Conimbro mentioned in the preceeding
 and following Years, and if the Feast in this Year was
 held in May, one Stall was then vacant at the Time of
 the Delivery of these Robes; for Richard Earl of War-
 wick, who had been of this Order from the Reign of
 Hen. IV. see Introd. p. 36. died on the last Day of April
 in this 17th of Hen. VI.

In Order to discover the Elections during this Silence of the Register, let us
 inspect the List of the Companions named in the Wardrobe Account of
 this 17th Year, and place it columnwise; with the Names of those con-
 tained in the next Entry in this Book, here said to be in the 22d Year, di-
 gested according to their Stalls taken from the Windsor-Tables.

17 H. 6.

The Sovereign's Side.

- 1 The Sovereign
- 2 Duke of Gloucester
- 3 Duke of York
- 4 Earl of Huntington
- 5 Here Tanke
- 6 Earl of Sarum

7 Sir John Gray de Rubin }

- 8
- 9 Earl of Stafford,
- 10 Sir William Harrington
- 11 Earl of Longvile
- 12 Lord Willoughby
- 13 Lord Fanbope }

died 1 Dec. 22 H. 6.

The Prince's Side.

- 1
- 2 Sir John Robers
- 3 Sir John Fastolf

4 Lord Bardolf }

- 5 Lord Scales
- 6
- 7 Earl of Suffolk
- 8 Earl of Mortain
- 9
- 10 Lord Hungerford
- 11 Lord Talbot

12 Sir John Radcliff }

13 Sir Simon Felbrigge }

died, 6 June 19 H. 6.

died after St. Cedsday
19 H. 6.

died before the 20 Feb.
21 H. 6.

22 or rather 23 Hen. 6.

the same.
 the same.
 the same by the Title of Duke of
 the same. [Exeter.
 the same.

{ Void [at this Time by the Death of
 the Duke of Somerset, on 27 May,
 22 H. 6, and filled afterwards by
 Dalmada in 24 H. 6.]

the King of Denmark.
 the same by the Title of Duke of
 Lord Sudely [Buckingham
 the same.
 the same.

{ Void [filled by the Lord Hoo after-
 wards in 24 H. 6.]

Void.
 the same.
 the same.
 { Void [filled by John Lord Bead-
 champ of Powyk afterwards in 24
 H. 6.]
 the same.

the same by the Title of Marques.
 the same by the Title of Marques
 Lord Faconberg [Dorset.
 the same.

the same by the Title of Earl of
 Viscount Beaumont. [Shenbury.

{ Duke of Viseu.

The King of Portugal.

There

There arises some Difficulty in the latter Catalogue, which seems to contain a supernumerary Knight, for the Duke of Coimbra was certainly a Companion, and seated in the sixth Stall on the Prince's Side, though his Name is omitted in this *Black-book*, and the Reader may consult what hath been said of this Particular, in the Life of the Duke of Visen p. 183, 184.

It is very probable the original Accounts of the Wardrobe for all these intermediate Years, may still remain in the Custody of the King's Remembrancer in the Condition described in the Introduction p. 18, and if these shall be discovered, there will be an ample Compensation for this Vacuity or Chasm in this Register. There are extant several Petitions of Robert Rolleston, Keeper of the Wardrobe, for privy Seals in the accustomed Manner to the Treasurer, and Barons of the Exchequer, to pass his Accounts, in which were contained the Habits of the Garter delivered, as is there expressed, to all the Lords of that Fraternity in the 19, 22, and 23 of Hen. VI, which are not here inserted at Length, because they all run in the same Style, and are according to the Forms abovementioned. These Wardrobe Accounts would instruct us with the certain Years, in which the Habits for these new Knights named in this latter Catalogue were prepared against their Installations, and it may be, would also furnish us with one or more Knights, than are contained in the present List, who might be elected in this Interval, who either died, or omitted their Installations beyond the due Time, whereby their Elections became vacated, for which Reason they may not be mentioned in the *Windsor-Tables*, for the Earl afterwards Duke of Somerset was, as we shall soon see, elected and dead in this Interval; But it is too great a Temerity to propose Conjectures in Matters of ancient Facts, where Records can be produced, and therefore this Supposition is offered with a Power of Revocation, and no other weight is laid on it, than will arise from the following Consideration, that the Stall of the Lord Bardolf is in the 22, which in Truth should be in the 23 Year, said in this Register to be void, though that Lord died in the 19 of Hen. VI, whereas the Stalls of Sir John Ratcliff, who died in that same Year, and if Sir Simon Felbrigg, who died near two Years afterwards, were then full, so that one Stall was left to continue empty for some Years, contrary to the Tenour of the Statutes, and the known Practice of that Age, though several Chapters had intervened, wherein Elections had been made to other Stalls, that chanced to become void after it; and therefore as the Stall of the Emperor Sigismund is in this same Entry expressly said to be still void by his Death, though this same Book had formerly acquainted us, that the Duke of Austria was elected thereto in the 16 Year, who died before this time without Installation, so it may be presumed, the Vacancy in the Stall of this Lord Bardolf, mentioned in the same Paragraph, is to be understood in the same Sense, that is, to remain still empty by his Death, according to the Language of the Statutes, though some Knight had been designed to it by an Election, who had not received an Installation at this time, and the King of Portugal, who received the Habits of this Order, during the Life-time of Sir Simon Felbrigg, might have been the Person elected to it. See p. 174 in the 13th Stall on the Prince's Side, note a. and there p. 184, 186, which Election might be vacated for want of Installation within the Time limited, and he might be re-elected afterwards into Vacancies, which happened in Stalls nearer to the Person of the Sovereign, and at length was installed as in the Introd. p. 53.

As the ninth Stall on the Prince's Side, possessed by the Earl of Warwick, was, as it hath been said, void by his Death on 30 April in the 17th Year, and before the Time of holding the Feast in that

Year, since no Robes were prepared for him, it may thence be reasonably supposed it was the first filled, and that William Nevill Lord Fauconbridge afterwards Earl of Kent, might be elected thereto in the first Chapter held after the last of Apr. 17 Hen. VI, wherein there appeared the Number of Companions required by the Statutes, for we are ascertained by the following Privy Seal, that he was invested with the Garter, while he was employed in the Wars in France, in some Part of the 18th Year.

"Henri &c. To the Tresorer &c. Forasmuche as we have understande by a Supplication presented unto us, that where oure welbeloved Servant Wyndesore herault by oure commaundement by the space of four Year past or nerby went into our reaulme of Fraunce and Duchie of Normandie to bere unto oure Cousin of Somerset now deceased, and to oure right trusty and welbeloved the Lord Fauconberghe thordre of Garrier, He in his going unto the Siege of Haresten, there being the said Lords at that tyme, brast three of his ribbes, and his Arme by falling of his hors, as he saith: And forasmuche as he might not pursue for his wages of x l. by the Yere, bycause of the said infortune, he is behinde thereof unto this Day as he seith, which wages extenden to the somme of x l. as he seith. We therefore considering the premises wol and charge you, that ye doo make redy paiement or sufficient assignement unto the said Wyndesore of al suche fees and wages being behinde, as is due unto him this day. Yeven undre our prive Seal at our Castel of Berkhamstedde the third day of July the yere of oure Regne xii. [Inter brevia in Off. Pell.]

From this Instrument we likewise learn that the Earl of Somerset, who succeeded Sir John Grey, was invested at the same time, who dying on 27 May 22 Hen. 6, there could be no other Notice taken of him in this Register, than the Vacancy of the Stall by his Death, though his Name is contained in the *Windsor-Tables*, and his Plate still remains in the Chappel, but without any Inscription, and he by the Stile of Duke of Somerset, received the Robes of this Order in the Life-time of Sir Simon Felbrigg. see p. 174. note a.

The Collector hath not retrieved the exact Time of the Death of this Sir John Grey, but it follows that it happened in or before this 18th Year, and even his Father, who survived him, died in the following Year. Pat. 19 H. 6. m. 32.

In this 18th Year a Garter adorned with Diamonds and other precious Stones, was given to the Lady of Gloucester. See p. 128. note n.

The Collector found Part of the Wardrobe Account of the 19th Year, in the Custody of the King's Remembrancer, from whence it appears, that there had been one likewise passed in the foregoing Year. This Fragment also shews us the Manner how the Fur of Ermyns was used that had been in the Chimour made for the Emperor. "Domino Regi ad i gown. long. de pann. blod. cum manic. apertis de liberat. Fraternitatis Sancti Georgii hoc anno furr. per corpus cum i furr. --- recept. de Joh. Penicoke, qua fuit in Mantello Regali, & dim. furr. Erm. qua fuit in i Chemour de Scarlet de rem. ultimi Computi anni precedentis fact. pro Imperatore Rom. & dist. gown. garnizat. cum Gart. operat. cum lueris aur. Cipr. more consueto cum i capuc. de eodem pann. blod. consimiliter garnizat. cum Gart. & fact. cum i rot. de pan. nigr. Suffas. cum Cotom.

viii uln. i quart. pan. color. long.
i quart. unius uln. pan. colorum curt.
i de mantell. Regali } Furr. - - Ermyns-
dim. de Chemour. }
clv Gart.
dim. lib. Cotom.

Thi

The next Entry that the Collector hath yet found, is the Delivery of the Habits of this Order, taken from the *Wardrobe* Accounts published in page 174. note o. and the Companions therein named, are here placed according to their respective Stalls.

Sovereign's Side.	Prince's Side.
1 Duke of Gloucester	1 Sir John Robsart
2 Duke of York	2 Sir John Fastolf
3 Duke of Exeter	3 Lord Scales
4 Here Tanke	4 Lord Scales
5 Earl of Sarum	5 Earl of Suffolk
6 Duke of Somerset	6 Marquess Dorset
7 Earl of Stafford	7 Lord Faconberg
8 Lord Sudeley	8 Lord Hungerford
9 Earl Longueville	9 Earl of Shrewsbury
10 Lord Willoughby	10 Viscount Beaumont
11	11 Sir Simon Felbrigge
12	
13	

It hath been already there observed, that this Instrument bears a wrong Date, for that it cannot be of the 22 Hen. 6, because Sir Simon Felbrigge died before that Time. And though the *Ara* of it seems at first sight reducible within a short Compass, in Regard the Duke of Exeter therein named, was not advanced to that Dignity by Charter, till the sixth of January, 21 Hen. VI, and that this Sir Simon mentioned in this Instrument, died on or before the 20th of February following. See his Life p. 172, by which Method of Computation, these Robes should have been prepared in this short Interval.

But then the Title of Marquess of Dorset, which is given likewise in this same Entry, was not granted by Patent, till the 24 June following, which was several Months after the Death of this Sir Simon, so that an Argument drawn from the Dates of Charters of Creations, may be not conclusive in this Case.

This latter chronological Difficulty may be solved by a Supposition, that though this Title of Marquess was not actually granted to him by any Charter passed under the Great Seal, till on this 24 of June, 21 Hen. 6. *Cart ab anno 20, ad 24 H. 6. n. 46.* yet that the King for some time before, having declared his Intention for that Promotion, this Title might be given by Way of Anticipation out of Courtesy, which Conjecture seems to be very much countenanced, by the like Compliment formerly paid to this same Person; for though the Charter by which he was created Earl of Dorset, bears no earlier Date than on the 28 August, 20 Hen. 6. *Cart ab anno 1 ad 20 H. 6. n. 3.* yet we find him in the 17 Year long before the Date of this Patent of Creation, styled *Emond Comte de Dorset, de Mortaign & de Harcourt Capitaine General*

& Gouverneur pour Monsieur le Roi des pais d'Anjou, & du Maine, *Traitez de Paix* vol. r. p. 483, as also in Orig. 17 H. 6. rot. 46. and in the 19th Year a Reward was given to the Pursivant of the Earl of Dorset. *Priv. Sigill. 25 Nov. 19 H. 6, n. nostre foial serviteur Cadran pursevant de nostre trescher & tresame Coffyn le Comte de Dorset xxi livres.*

By the Way *Cadran* signifies a Dial and was doubtless given to this Officer, for his Title from the Badge on the Standard of his Master, which was powdered with Sun-Flowers, having an Unicorn, whose Horn was placed against the Sun in the Form of the Gnomon of a Dial.

To return to the Point of settling the Date of this Instrument, the Viscount Beaumont, one of the Companions named herein, according to the *Windsor-Tables* succeeded Sir John Rastell, who died on Saturday next after St. Cedd's day 19 Hen. 6, which Festival was observed on the second of March, and Sir Simon dying before the 20 Febr. 21 H. 6, this must of Course relate to the Feast held either in the 19, or 20th Year. This Wardrobe Account presents us with the Names of twenty Companions only, and the King of Portugal an elect Knight; to which if the King of Denmark, the Duke of Coimbra, and the Lord Fanhope be added, who were then certainly of this Order, the Number of this Society will be complete, if the Prince's Stall was then vacant, and by this Means the King of Portugal must have been then designed, either to the Prince's Stall, or rather to the fourth of the Prince's Side, which became vacant by the Death of the Lord Bardolf on 6 June in the 19th Year, though he was afterwards placed in an higher Stall.

The Memorials of the Transactions at the Feast in 21 H. 6, are yet missing, yet we know there must be at that time, a Stall void by the Death of Sir Simon Felbrigge, and from a Warrant already printed in the Life of the Duke of Visen p. 180, we find that Duke had been elected in, or before July this Year, when the Habits were sent to him, and to the King of Arragon, who therefore must be designed to the Prince's Stall, which was the only Vacancy.

In the 22d Year, the Stall of the Lord Fanhope became empty, by his Death on the first of December, which as far as we know might be supplied by an Election on the Feast of St. George next following, if it was held before the 27 of May, when another Stall became vacant, by the Death of the Duke of Somerset, though the Lord Hoo Succesor to the former, and Dalmada who succeeded the latter, are not entred in this Register as installed till the 24th Year.

The sending the Livery of the Garter to the King of Portugal in this 22 Year, may be consulted in the *Introduct.* p. 186. note b.

Illo *vicefimo* ¹ *Secundo* celebratum est *Wyndesori* concilium, vigilia Divi *Georgii* per *Humfredum* Ducem *Buckynghamie*, cui commissa res est, ut tum Regis vicem gereret, secum habens

Richardum Comitem *Sarisburie*,
Joannem Vicecomitem *Beaumont*,
 Dominum *Faconbridge*,
 Dominum *Joannem* *Fastolfe*,
 Dominum *Heretouk Cleux*.

Rex aberat Nuptialibus intentus, hoc enim ¹ Anno illustrissimam Dominam *Margaretam* Regis *Cicilie* filiam accepit in uxorem, cum quo tunc hii nobiles erant hujus Ordinis

Marchio *Suffolcie*,
 Dominus *Sudley*.

Rex

In that 22d ¹ *Year* was held a Chapter at *Wyndesor*, on *St. George's* Eve, by *Humfrey* Duke of *Buckingham*, who had the Trust committed to him of being the King's Deputy at that time, having with him

Richard Earl of *Salisbury*,
John Viscount *Beaumont*,
Lord *Faconbridge*,
Sir *John* *Fastolfe*,
Sir *Heretouke* *Cleux*.

The King was absent, intent on his matrimonial Affairs, for he this ¹ Year married the most illustrious Lady *Margaret* Daughter of the King of *Sicily*, and with him were these Noblemen of the Order

The Marques of *Southfolk*,
 Lord *Sudely*.

^f It hath been observed in the Introduction p. 37. that this Feast ought to have been placed in the xxiii Year. The four Stalls said to be void with the xxi Companions here enumerated, perfect the Number of this Society, though the Duke of Conimbro is left out of this List, who had not only been enstalled long before this time, but is particularly named in the subsequent Years. This seeming supernumerary Inconsistency may be solved, as it is hinted in p. 184, by the Supposition that one of the Stalls here mentioned to be void was only so in the peculiar Language of the Statutes, that is remained vacant for want of an actual Installation, of some one of the Knights here specified, who might have been designed to it by an Election, and in all Probability the King of Portugal, who was not enstalled till many Years after, had been elected into the Stall of the Lord Bardolf, which is however said to be void for the Omission of an Installation. See above in p. 122.

¹ The Marriage of Hen. VI. was on 22 Apr. A.D. 1445, in the xxiii Year of his Reign. See Cart. 25, &

26 H. 6. m. 25. The Marques and Earl of Suffolk was not commissioned to conduct the Queen hither till 28 Oct. Rot. Fran. 23 H. 6. This Marriage was solemnized in Tichfield Abbey, to which the King grants several Privileges reciting "quod cum illud sacrosanctum & solenne ac quam venerabile sacramentum matrimonii, quod in paradiso ab initio traxit originem, nuper mediante clementia Salvatoris, inter nos & consortem nostram contractum Deo propitio infra Abbatiam beate Marie de Tichfield in Comitatu Southampton extiterit celebratum & solemnizatum Pat. 25. H. 6. The Queens Arrival was expelled sooner, and therefore the Pope's Licence had been obtained, in Case she had landed during Lent. Exit. Pell. 24 H. 6. Willmo Marchioni Suffolk pro tantis denariis per ipsum solutis cuidam homini proficiscenti versus Papam pro licentia pro ipso Domino Rege habenda ad essendum maritatum tempore quadragesimali, si adventus Regine tunc contigisset. xvi l. xiii s. iv d.

The

Rex Dacie
Rex Portugalie
Dux de Vysen
Comes de Longvyle } extra Regnum Angliæ, in " suo.

Dux Glocestriæ
Dux Exoniæ
Dominus Hungerford } Supremi litteris excusati.

Comes Salopiæ per infirmitatem excusatus,

P. 93.

Dux Eboraci
Dominus Joannes Robertfacke } Regi militantes in Normania.

Marchio Dorset
Dominus Wylloughby
Dominus Scales } causam absentiae suæ non significantes, haud excusati sunt.

Quatuor hoc tempore vacuæ sedes erant, per Mortem nobilissimorum Sigismundi Cæsaris, Ducis Somersetiæ, Domini Bardolf, & Domini Fannehope, ad quas hic novi non erant nominati, cumq; numerus minor erat quam qui deberet, tumq; ea facultas commissa Deputato non fuit.

Ducis

The King of Denmark
King of Portugal
Duke de Vysen
Count de Longvyle } were out of the Kingdom of England in " their own Territories.

The Duke of Glocestet
Duke of Exeter
Lord Hungerford } were excused by the Sovereign's Letters.

The Earl of Shrewsbury was excused for his Indisposition.

The Duke of Yorke
Sir John Robertfacke } were fighting for the King in Normandy.

The Marques of Dorset
Lord Wylloughby
Lord Scales } not notifying the Reasons of their Absence, were not excused.

There were at this Time four Stalls vacant, by the Deaths of the most noble Emperor Sigismond, the Duke of Somerset, Lord Bardolf, and Lord Fannehope, but no new Knights were now named for them, as well because there was a less Number than ought to be, as because that Power was not granted to the Deputy.

* This Duke and Earl cannot be said to be in their | Kingdoms in the same Sense with these Sovereign Princes.

Ducis autem præclari * *Somerſetie* qui (ut ſupra memoratum eſt) intra hunc annum obiit, Galea, Gladius & Appendices ejus, in Miſſa pro defunctis ibi celebrata, fuerunt oblata: Galea per *Deputatum* & Comitem *Salisburie*, Gladius per Vicecomitem *Beaumont* & Dominum *Fawcumbrydge*.

In hoc Concilio Dominus *Heretouks Cleux* indicavit, quod Imperator novus ſcire cupiebat, quanti ſibi ſtaret, ſi forte in honorandum Ordinem admittendus †.

Anno *vicefimo tertio* Regis *Henrici Sexti*, duodecimò die *Maii* ſuſceptum eſt *Wyndefori* Concilium, in Vigilia futuræ celebritatis, ubi Supremus aderat, ſecum habens hos Equites hujus Ordinis inſignes

Ducem *Exoniæ*,
Marchionem *Southfolciæ*,
Comitem *Salopiæ*,
Dominum *Wylloughby*,
Dominum ‡ *Beauchamp*,

Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Joannem Faſtolf*.

Jam

*But the Helmet, Sword and Appurtenances of the famous Duke of * Somerſet, who, as is above ſaid, died this Year, were offered up at the Maſs there celebrated for the Dead; The Helmet by the Deputy and Earl of Salisbury, The Sword by the Viſcount Beaumont, and Lord Fawcunbrydge.*

At this Chapter Sir Heretouke Cleux ſignified, That the new Emperor deſired to know what it would ſtand him in, if he was to be admitted into the honourable Order †.

In the 23d Year of King Henry the Sixth, the 12th of May, a Chapter was held at Wyndefor on the Eve of the enſuing Feſtival, where the Sovereign was preſent, having with him theſe famous Knights of the Order.

The Duke of Exeter,
Marqueſs of Southfolk,
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Lord Wylloughby,
Lord ‡ Beauchamp,

Lord Scales,
Lord Sudely,
Sir John Faſtolfe.

* This Duke died on 27 May, 22 H. 6, ſo that the Feaſt being here entred to have been held on St. George's Eve, muſt be at leaſt in the 23 Year.

† If Sir John Beauchamp, afterwards created Lord Beauchamp of Powyck, was a Companion on this 12 May, 23 H. 6, then the Chapter wherein he

was elected is not only omitted, but the Scrutinies placed hereafter on 11 July 24 H. 6. wherein his Name frequently occurs muſt be miſplaced, as probably alſo his Inſtallation on the 16 of Auguſt following, whereof ſee the Notes to that Year.

And

Jam vero cum per Mortem Domini Heretouks ^a Cleux vacaret una fedes: p. 96.
itum est ad novam Electionem in hanc formam.

Nominabant

Dux Exonia,	Ducem Northfolcia, Ducem Warwici, Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Lovell, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Dudley.	Dom. Tho. Stanley, Dom. Jo. Holand, Dom. Jo. Steward.
Marchio Southfolcia,	Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Devoniam, Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Lovell, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Foix.	Dom. Jacob. Fenys, Dom. Ric. Woodvile, Dom. Andrean Ogard.
Comes Salopia,	Ducem Warwici, Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Awdley, Dom. Dudley, Dom. Foix.	Dom. Roger. Fenys, Dom. Tho. Stanley, Dom. Tho. Kiriell.
Dominus Sudeley,	Ducem Northfolcia, Ducem Warwici, Comitem Devoniam.	Dom. Foix, Dom. Lovell, Dom. Awdley.	Dom. Roger. Fenys, Dom. Jacob. Fenys, Dom. Gul. Boneville.
Dominus Wylloughby,	Ducem Warwici, Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Wells, Dom. Lovell, Dom. Laware.	Dom. Tho. Kiriell, Dom. Jo. Montgomery, Dom. Ro. Schotesbroke.
Dominus Scales,	Ducem Warwici, Comitem Oxonia, Comitem Devoniam.	Dom. Foix, Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Laware.	Dom. Ed. Hungerford, Dom. Gul. Beauchamp, Dom. Andr. Ogard. Dom.

And fince there was one Stall vacant by the Death of Sir ^a Heretouks Cleux, they proceeded to a new Election in this Form.

Named

The Duke of Exeter,	The D. of Northfolk, D. of Warwick, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Lovell, Lord Audley, Lord Dudley.	Sir Thomas Stanley, Sir John Holland, Sir John Steward.
The Mar. of Southfolk,	The D. of Northfolk, E. of Devonshire, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Lovell, Lord Audley, Lord Foix.	Sir James Fenys, Sir Rich. Woodvile, Sir Andrew Ogard.
The E. of Shrewsbury,	The D. of Warwick, D. of Northfolk, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Audley, Lord Dudley, Lord Foix.	Sir Roger Fenys, Sir Thomas Stanley, Sir Thomas Kiriell.
Lord Sudeley,	The D. of Northfolk, D. of Warwick, E. of Devonshire.	Lord Foix, Lord Lovell, Lord Audley.	Sir Roger Fenys, Sir James Fenys, Sir William Boneville.
Lord Wylloughby,	The D. of Warwick, D. of Northfolk, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Wells, Lord Lovell, Lord Laware.	Sir Thomas Kiriell, Sir John Montgomery, Sir Ro. Schotesbrook.
Lord Scales,	The D. of Warwick, Earl of Oxford, E. of Devonshire.	Lord Foix, Lord Clyfford, Lord Laware.	Sir Ed. Hungerford, Sir Will. Beauchamp, Sir Andrew Ogard.

^a See Introduction p. 38.

	Ducem Northfolcia,	Dom. Boucer,	Dom. Ro. Hungerford,
Dom. Joan. Fastolf,	Ducem Warwici,	Dom. Audley,	Dom. Rob. Roos,
	Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Grey Ruffyn.	Dom. And. Ogard.
	Ducem Warwici,	Dom. Foix,	Dom. Roger. Fenys,
P. 97. Dom. Jo. ^b Beauchamp,	Comitem Devonie,	Dom. Lovell,	Dom. Jac. Fenys,
	Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Audley.	Dom. Rob. Roos.

Hiis ita nominationibus seriatim acceptis, & humiliter Supremo præsentatis, ipse cum consensu statim elegit, ex istis omnibus in defuncti locum ^c Joannem Dominum Foix Vicecomitem Chastellie & Dominum Greyley.

Ibidem ex unanimi Sociorum assensu Supremus hanc legem tulit; Quod quoniam Marchio Comite sublimior est, ei Duciq; velut intermedius, plus Comite solveret, quando Galea ejus cum Appendicibus appendere-tur: Solvit Comes ex Statuto decem Marcas, quam deinde summam, Marchio triginta tribus solidis & quatuor denariis excederet. Similiter de ^d Vicecomite ac Barone, ut hujus summæ centum videlicet solidis Vicecomes sedecim solidos cum octo denariis adderet.

Omnes

	The D. of Northfolk,	Lord Boucer,	Sir Ro. Hungerford,
Sir John Fastolf,	D. of Warwick,	Lord Audley,	Sir Robert Roos,
	Earl of Oxford.	Lord Grey Ruff.	Sir Andrew Ogard.
	The D. of Warwick,	Lord Foix,	Sir Roger Fenys,
Sir b Jo. Beauchamp,	E. of Devonshire,	Lord Lovell,	Sir James Fenys,
	E. of Oxford.	Lord Audley.	Sir Robert Roos.

These Nominations therefore being taken in Order, and humbly presented to the Sovereign, he by Consent presently, out of them all, chose in Stead of the Deceased, John Lord ^c Foix Viscount of Chastillon and Lord Greyley.

Then by the unanimous Consent of the Knights, the Sovereign established this Statute; Since a Marquess is higher in Dignity than an Earl, and as it were in the Mid-way between him and a Duke, he should pay more than an Earl when his Helmet and Appurtenances are hung up. An Earl according to the Statute is to pay ten Marks; A Marquess therefore shall, from this Time forward, pay thirty three Shillings and four Pence above that Sum. So likewise as to a ^d Viscount, who to the Sum of a Baron, which is one hundred Shillings, shall add sixteen Shillings and eight Pence.

^b See Page 126. Note y z.

^c This is the first Scrutiny that is preserved, and it would be a Matter of some Curiosity, as well as Use, to give a short Narrative of the Qualifications of the Persons named in the several Scrutinies, who had not however the Honour of an Election, which may be done in a Discourse or Chapter. Here the Duke of Warwick and Earl of Oxford had seven Suffrages, the Duke of Norfolk and Lord Audley six, and this Lord Foix only five, and yet he was declared elected. In what Year soever this Election was, 'tis probable it was before this noble Person was created Earl of Kendal, for which this Collector hath not seen any Patent, that he remem-

bers, though it must be subsequent to the 27 May 22 Hen. 6, when the Duke of Somerset died, who had that Earldom, and 'tis somewhat strange, that an Election should be made only to the Stall of Sir Heretongs Van Cleux, when according to the Narratives contained in this Book, several others had continued empty for a long Time.

^d See Ash. Hist. p. 456. To which may be added that the first Creation of a Viscount, as the Title of a Parliamentary Peerage was of John Lord Beaumont, on 12 Febr. 18 Hen. VI, who probably upon his Election into this Order, might have paid Fees as a Baron only. See Notes to the 26th Year placed hereafter.

All

Omnes absentes ad unum, pro excusatis Supremus habuit.

Hic Magister *Joannes Depden*, unus e Canonicis Loci Regalis, ascitus est in Scribam Ordinis.

Domini vero *Heretouks Cleux*, qui hoc Anno decessit, in Missa pro defunctis solenniter instituta, Dominus *Wylloughby* & Dominus *Joannes Beauchamp* ensem obtulerunt, Dominus *Sudeley* & Dominus *Joannes Fastolf* Galeam.

Anno *vicefimo quarto* Regis *Henrici Sexti*, *undecimo die Julii*, quæ & Dominica & *Reliquiarum* erat, Concilium est initum *Branfordia*, in diversorio *Leonis*, in quo cum Rege præsentés erant,

Marchio *Southfolcia*,
Comes *Salopie*,
Comes *Sarisburie*,

Dominus *Scales*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus *Joannes Fastolf*.

Qui

All that were absent the Sovereign excused to a Man.

Here Master John *Depden*, one of the Canons of this Royal Place, was made Register of the Order.

At the Mass solemnly appointed for the Deceased, Sir *Heretouke Cleux*, who died this Year, the Lord *Wylloughby*, and Sir *John Beauchamp* offered his Sword, and Lord *Sudeley* and Sir *John Fastolf* his Helmet.

In the twenty fourth Year of King *Henry the Sixth*, the *eleventh* of July, which was also the Sunday of & Relicks, a Chapter was held at *Brentford* in the *Lion Inn*, at which were present with the King,

The Marques of *Southfolk*,
Earl of *Shrewsbury*,
Earl of *Salisbury*,

Lord *Scales*,
Lord *Sudeley*,
Sir *John Fastolf*.

^e He was Canon of *Salisbury* and *Chichester*, and installed Canon of *Windfor* in 1429.

^f See Introduction p. 38, where it is attempted to be proved that this Chapter must have been held in the *xxiii* Year. Mr. *Ashm.* p. 476, refers to the Register. Chartac. for Proof, that the Feast of *St. George* was in the 24 Year prorogued, because *Easter-Day* fell too near to the 23 of April; one should therefore be apt to think there might have been some mention of such a Feast in that Register, different from this occasional Chapter at *Brentford*, which the Collector

guesses must have been held in the 23d Year.

^g *Rosse Hist. Reg. Angl.* p. 191. A. D. 1159, festum *Reliquiarum* primo institutum est solempniter ab Ecclesia celebrari. The Question is what Sort of a Festival is meant by this present Entry, whether there was any stated Sunday fixed upon yearly for the Commemoration of the Relicks, or whether the Memory of them was not ambulatory, as the Ordinary pleased, or occasional according to the Festivals of the Saints, whose Relicks were supposed to be lodged in particular Churches.

Qui ad conferenda suffragia convocati, in hunc modum

Nominabant

Marchio Southfolcia,	Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Devoniam, Comitem Oxoniā.	Dom. Lovell, Dom. Dudley, Dom. Audley,	Dom. And. Dalmade, Dom. Jo. Beauchamp, Dom. Tho. Hoo.
Comes Salopia,	Regem ^b Portugalia, Ducem Warwici, Ducem Northfolcia,	Com. Oxoniā, Com. Devoniam, Com. Arundelia.	Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Albro, Dom. Tho. Hoo.
Comes Sarisburia,	Ducem Northfolcia, Ducem Warwici, Comitem Oxoniā.	Dom. Audley, Dom. Albro, Dom. Roos.	Dom. Tho. Hoo, Dom. Andrean Ogard, Dom. Jo. Beauchamp.
Dominus Sudeley,	Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Devoniam, Comitem Oxoniā.	Dom. Laware, Dom. Lovell, Dom. Albro.	Dom. Gul. Beauchamp, Dom. Roger. Fenys, Dom. Tho. Hoo.
Dominus Scales,	Ducem Warwici, Comitem Oxoniā, Comitem Devoniam.	Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Lovell, Dom. Albro.	Dom. Tho. Hoo, Dom. Andr. Ogard, Dom. Ric. Woodvyle.
Dom. Joan. Fastolf,	Ducem Northfolcia, Ducem Warwici, Comitem Oxoniā.	Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Albro, Dom. Hoo.	Dom. And. Ogard, Dom. Hen. Herbert, Dom. Jo. Montgomery.

Augusti

Who being summoned to give their Votes in this Manner

Named

The Mar. of Southfolk,	The D. of Northfolk, E. of Devonshire, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Lovell, Lord Dudley, Lord Audley.	Sir Andr. Dalmade, Sir Jo. Beauchamp, Sir Thomas Hoo.
The E. of Shrewsbury,	The K. of ^b Portugal, D. of Warwick, D. of Northfolk.	The E. of Oxford, E. of Devonsh. E. of Arundel.	Lord Clyfford, Lord Albro, Sir Thomas Hoo.
The Earl of Salisbury,	The D. of Northfolk, D. of Warwick, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Audley, Lord Albro, Lord Roos.	Sir Thomas Hoo, Sir Andrew Ogard, Sir John Beauchamp.
Lord Sudeley,	The D. of Northfolk, E. of Devonshire, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Laware, Lord Lovell, Lord Albro.	Sir John Beauchamp, Sir Roger Fenys, Sir Thomas Hoo.
Lord Scales,	The D. of Warwick, Earl of Oxford, E. of Devonshire.	Lord Clyfford, Lord Lovell, Lord Albro.	Sir Thomas Hoo, Sir Andrew Ogard, Sir Rich. Woodvile.
Sir John Fastolf,	The D. of Northfolk, D. of Warwick, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Clyfford, Lord Albro, Lord Hoo.	Sir Andrew Ogard, Sir Henry Herbert, Sir John Montgomery.

^b The King of Portugal, as it hath been often repeated, had been long before elected into this Order. See *Introd.* p. 52, 53, and 186, and notes to this Book p. 121, 122, 125.

Augufti decimo Sexto die poft, Rex Windefori, Vicecomiti Beaumont & Domino Sudeley hoc ibi pro tempore designavit officium, ut videlicet Dominum : Albro Vafques Dalmadea, Comitem Auerentie : Dominum Beauchamp & Dominum Thomam Hoo, quali honore addeceret, in fedes sibi concessas introducerent. Edukti sunt autem fingulatim è concilio, & sic in fedes suas illocati.

Anno

The fixteenth Day of Auguft following, The King at Windefor assigned the Viscount Beaumont and Lord Sudely this Office for the Occafion, viz. to introduce the Lord : Albro Vafques Dalmadea, Count of Auranches : Lord Beauchamp and Sir Thomas Hoo, with all due Honour into the Stalls given them; and they were brought fingly out of the Chapter, and fo placed in their proper Stalls.

i Ex Archivis in Turri London e rotulo Francia A°. 23°. Hen. 6. membrana 2.

HENRICUS Dei Gratia Rex Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibernie, Archiepiscopis Episcopis &c. salutem. Magnis efferendi sunt Laudibus, fingulari attollendi gloria, qui in Reipublice salutem dies suos & vitam ipsam, ferventi studio & animo indefesso conferre nituntur, qui de seipfis pericula faciunt pro aliorum quiete, qui egregiam famam & nomen immortale præ cæteris mundanis rebus firiunt, & felices se prædicant dum communem utilitatem eorum opera & fide adjuvari posse arbitrantur: O felicissimum genus hominum! sine quibus urbes, mœnia, regna, dominia, mundi Principes, nec mundus ipse incolumitate gaudere poterunt: O clarissimi & iusti viri! quorum sancta dispositione virescunt virtutes omnes & florent, pulcherrime effrenantur mali, premuntur perversi; nemo est certe qui horum ingenuos animos aut literis contexere, aut verbis affari digna laude poterit; de quorum numero insignis & nobilis animi vir, & strenuus & splendidissimus miles Dominus Alvarus de Almada dicendus & prædicandus est, qui ab ineunte sua ætate, dum annos pueritiæ ex- cesserat, militiæ gloria debacatus, virtutum præmia & communem omnium salutem anelans, toto conamine & omni studio in Armorum usum se con- jecit; & cum aptiores rei militaris attigerat annos, adolevit strenuitas sua cum ætate, itaque animo ex- cellenti in omnem Reipublice tuitionem crevit, ut nihil sibi dulce, acceptum, aut desiderabile videba- tur, si pro communi bono non fuerit institutum; adeo sua pro virili bellorum discrimini infudavit forti animo, & pacis tranquillitati concilio, quod suo jure præmia debentur suo labori: Propterea nos animadvertentes Nobilitatem, & animi dicti viri egregiam dispositionem, quæ suis gestis adjunctæ magnam efficiunt ornamentum, necnon ingentia facta, quæ non tantum tempore regni celeberrimæ memoriæ christianissimi Progenitoris nostri, verum etiam omnium amoris, servitii, & meritorum quæ nobis regniq; exhibuit nostris, ipsum in Militem, ac Socium, & fratrem de Cariera, ex unanimi consensu Societatis ejusdem elegimus & realiter investivimus: Eundem etiam Dominum Alvarum ex nostra habun- dantiori gratia, in evidens testimonium suarum virtutum, in Comitem Davarans in Ducatu nostro Normannie creavimus, & præfacimus, ac per præ- sentes creamus & præficimus, ac de eisdem nomine, honore, & titulo per Cincturam gladii investientes effectualiter insignivimus. Habenda & Tenenda eadem nomen, & honorem Comitis Davarans sibi & hæredibus suis masculis de corpore suo legitime

exeuntibus imperpetuum, volentes præcipientes pro nobis & hæredibus nostris, quod dictus fidelis no- ster Dominus Alvarus nomen & honorem Comitis Davarans teneat sibi & hæredibus suis masculis de cor- pore suo ut præmissum est legitime exeuntibus im- perpetuum, Hiis testibus venerabilibus Patribus J. Cantuar., & J. Eborum Archiepiscopis, Thom. Norwicens., W. Sarum, J. Bathon. & Wellen. Episcopis, carissimo Avunculo nostro Humfredo Duce Glouc., ac carissimis consanguineis nostris Johan. Exon., & Humfredo Buck. Ducibus, & Willimo Marchione Suffolcie, Johan. Vicecom. de Beaumont, ac dilectis & fidelibus suis, Radulpho Cromwell & Radulpho Botiller militibus, Thes. Angl. & magistro Adam Mo- leyns Custode privati Sigilli & aliis. Dat. per ma- num nostram apud Westm. 4 die Aug.

Per breve de privato Sigillo & de data prædicta &c.

Ex Archivis in Turri London E rotulo Francia A°. 23°. Hen. 6. membrana 2.

REX omnibus ad quos &c. Salutem. Ponimus ante oculos nostros fidem, industriam, circumspe- ctionem, affectionem, laboresque & alia memoria dignissima, quæ fidelis noster Dominus Alvarus de Almada Comes Davarans, Consiliarius Excellentis- simi Principis & potentissimi Domini Regis Por- tugalie consanguinei nostri & Capitaneus Major in omnibus regnis suis & Dominationibus, ac Alcayde major civitatis Lisbonensis, felicitis memoriæ Geni- tori nostro & etiam nobis singulari intentione impendit: volentes ideo hujusmodi merita sine fructu nequaquam oblivioni committere, Ex mero motu nostro concessimus & concedimus per præsen- tes eidem Alvaro Centum marcas percipiendas an- nuatim quamdiu vixerit ad receptam Scaccarii nostri Anglie per manus Thesaurarii & Camerariorum no- strorum ibidem pro tempore existentium ad Termi- nos Paschæ, & Sancti Michaelis per æquales portio- nes. In cujus &c. Teste R. apud Westm. 9 die Augufti.

Priv. Sigill. 13 Aug. 23 H. 6. We in good conside- ration of the good Service, grete zeale, and good love that our trusty and welbeloved Alvas Dalmay knyght of Portugale hath don and shewed unto us and our full noble Progenitors, have maad and creat him now late Thersle of Aueranche and over that we have graunted unto the said Alvas a Pension of an C. marc by yere during his Life. We charge you that ye delivere unto him a Cupp of golde of xl marc and C. marc there- inne &c.

In

Anno Regis Henrici Sexti *vicesimo quinto*, celebratum est Wyndesori Concilium, ipsâ Divi Georgii vigiliâ, quæ tum ^k *Sabbato* contigit, in quo præfentes secum Supremus habuit

Ducem Eboraci,	Dominum Sudeley,
Ducem Buckyngamie,	Dominum Jo. Beauchamp,
Marchionem Southfolcie,	Dominum Joannem Fastolf.

Marchio Dorset non venit ad primas vespervas, & ideo tardioris adventûs alligatus, prohibebatur ab electione tum suscepta. Cæteri nimirum absentes excusati sunt.

In qua quidem Electione præfentes Equites

Nominabant

Dux Eboraci,	Regem Portugalia,	Vicec. Bourghch.	Dom. Gul. Ooldale,
	Ducem Northfolcie,	Dom. Awdley,	Dom. And. Ogard,
	Comitem Oxonia.	Baron. Carew.	Dom. Gul. Boneville.
Dux Buckyngamie,	Regem Portugalia,	Vicec. Bourghch,	Dom. Ro. Schotesbrok,
	Ducem Northfolcie,	Dom. Lovell,	Dom. Jo. Popeham,
	Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Awdley.	Dom. Tho. Stanley.

Marchio

In the twenty fifth Year of Henry the Sixth, a Chapter was held at Wyndesor on the very Eve of St. George, which happened on a ^k Saturday; in which the Sovereign had present with him

<i>The Duke of York,</i>	<i>Lord Sudeley,</i>
<i>Duke of Buckingham,</i>	<i>Sir John Beauchamp,</i>
<i>Marquess of Southfolk,</i>	<i>Sir John Fastolf.</i>

The Marquess of Dorset did not come to the first Vespers, and therefore being charged with coming too late, was excluded from the Election then in Hand; The Rest that were absent were excused.

In which Election the Knights who were present

Named

<i>The Duke of York,</i>	<i>The K. of Portugal,</i>	<i>Visco. Burghch,</i>	<i>Sir William Ooldale,</i>
	<i>D. of Northfolk,</i>	<i>Lord Awdley,</i>	<i>Sir Andrew Ogard,</i>
	<i>Earl of Oxford.</i>	<i>Baron Carew.</i>	<i>Sir Will. Bonevyle.</i>
<i>The D. of Buckingham,</i>	<i>The K. of Portugal,</i>	<i>Visc. Bourghch,</i>	<i>Sir Ro. Schotesbrok,</i>
	<i>D. of Northfolk,</i>	<i>Lord Lovell,</i>	<i>Sir John Popeham,</i>
	<i>Earl of Oxford.</i>	<i>Lord Awdley.</i>	<i>Sir Thomas Stanley.</i>

^k St. George's Eve in 1447, was on Saturday. In this Order delivered by him to the Queen and several a Note inserted under the 25th Year, it will appear that Ladies in this 25 Year.
the Keeper of the Wardrobe accounted for Habits of

The

Marchio Southfolcia,	Regem Portugalia, Rambryth de Walsey, Joannem de Vaynoda.	Com. Devonie, Com. Northumb. Dom. Say.	Dom. Rob. Roos, Dom. Ric. Woodvyle, Dom. Andr. Ogard.
----------------------	---	--	---

Dominus Sudeley,	Regem Portugalia, Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Devonie.	Vicec. Bourghch, Dom. Lovell, Dom. Awdley.	Dom. Gul. Bonevile, Dom. Roger. Fenys, Dom. Joan. Popeham.
------------------	---	--	--

Dom. Jo. Beauchamp,	Regem Portugalia, Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Lovell, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Say.	Dom. Rob. Roos, Dom. Philip. Courtney, Dom. Roger. Fenys.	P. 100.
---------------------	---	---	---	---------

Dom. Joannes Fastolf,	Regem Portugalia, Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Arundelie.	Dom. Awdley, Dom. Say, Dom. Clyfford.	Dom. Ro. Hungerford, Dom. And. Ogard, Dom. Gul. Bonevile.
-----------------------	---	---	---

Nominatione sic tranfactâ Supremoq; commendata, Rex illustrissimus ¹ Portugaliae fuit in hanc Societatem unanimiter electus, loco præclari Ducis Glocestrie, qui nuper mundo valedixerat.

Vicesimo septimo Novembris ejusdem ^m Anni post mortem inclyti Ducis Exonie, peracta est electio alterius Equitis, in cubiculo Regis intra Palatium suum Westmonasterii, habentis ibi secum hos illius Ordinis

Ducem Eboraci,	Marchionem Dorset,	Qui,
Ducem Buckynghamie,	Vicecomitem Beaumont,	
Marchionem Southfolciae,	Dominum Sudeley.	

The K. of Portugal,	E. of Devonshire,	Sir Robert Roos,
The Mar. of Southfolk,	Rambrith de Walsey,	E. of Northumb. Sir Rich. Woodvile,
	John de Vaynoda.	Lord Say. Sir Andrew Ogard.

Lord Sudeley,	The K. of Portugal,	Visco. Bourghch,	Sir William Bonevyle,
	D. of Northfolk,	Lord Lovell,	Sir Roger Fenys,
	E. of Devonshire.	Lord Awdley.	Sir John Popeham.

Sir John Beauchamp,	The K. of Portugal,	Lord Lovell,	Sir Robert Roos,
	D. of Northfolk,	Lord Awdley,	Sir Philip Courtney,
	E. of Devonshire.	Lord Say.	Sir Roger Fenys.

Sir John Fastolfe,	The K. of Portugal,	Lord Awdley,	Sir Rob. Hungerford,
	D. of Northfolk,	Lord Say,	Sir Andrew Ogard,
	E. of Arundel.	Lord Clyfford.	Sir Will. Bonevyle.

The Nomination being thus over and recommended to the Sovereign, the most illustrious King of ¹ Portugal was unanimously elected into this Society, in the Place of the most noble Duke of Gloucester, who had lately bid adieu to the World.

On the twenty seventh of November in the same ^m Year, upon the Death of the renowned Duke of Exeter, an Election was made of another Knight in the King's Bed-chamber within his Palace at Westminster, he having there with him these (Knights) of the Order

The Duke of York,	Marquess of Dorset,
Duke of Buckingham,	Viscount Beaumont,
Marquess of Southfolk,	Lord Sudely.

¹ See above Page 130. note b.

^m See note n. in the following Page, that it should be in 26 H. 6.

Qui, ad quod bene fuffecerant, in hanc electionem rite procedentes & nominantes, præ aliis ibi nominatis eligendum cenfuerunt Dominum Francifcumⁿ Surreyne, alio nomine Arroneys, quem & Rex libenter admiffit ac electum pronunciavit^o. Poftea vero Decembris octavo cum effer Wyndefori, Marchioni Southfolciæ præcepit, ut eundem in fedem fuam curaret introducendum, Vicecomite Beaumont & Domino Joanne Beauchamp præfentantibus.

Anno

Who being full enough for this Purpose, proceeding duly to an Election, and groing in their Names, were of Opinion That preferably to the others there named, Sir Francisⁿ Surreyne alias Arroneys fhould be chofe; Whom the King alfo willingly admitted and declared him^o elected; Afterwards alfo on the eighth of December, when he was at Wyndefor he gave Orders to the Marques of Southfolk to take Care of his being installed, Vifcount Beaumont and Sir John Beauchamp prefented him.

n Whatever might be the Inducement, Our Compiler hath omitted a Decree made in this Chapter, touching the Right of Garter King of Arms, which Mr. Ashm. Hift. p. 461, found in the Registr. Chartac. fol. 25 b. and hath translated it into Englifh "That it was ordained to be at the Pleafure of every Knight Companion at the Time of his Installation, whether Garter [King of Arms] fhould have the Garment, which each Knight did then wear, or a Compofition in Money according to his Estate." According to an ancient Manuscript in the Custody of this Collector, there were feveral other Fees fetled at the fame Chapter, which is there faid to have been held on 27 November in the 26 Year of Hen. VI, wherein this Sir Francis Surienne was elected, and in Truth this Computation muft be right, for this Entry in this Black-book on 27 Nov. ejusdem anni being after the Celebration of the Festival, on St. George's Day in the 25 Year, muft of Courfe relate to the 26th Year of his Reign, which commenced on the laft of Auguft.

H. 7. p. 257, 258.

Re yt Remembrid that the 27 daye of Novembre in the 26 Yere of King Henrye the Syxte, The Sovereigne, The Duke of Yorke, The Duke of Buckingham, The Marques of Suffolke, The Marques Dorset, The Vysconte Beaumont and the Lord Sudeley dyd holde a Chaptre within the great Chambre at the pallyce of Westminster where they dyd elefte Sir Francis Surren alias Arragonoes into the Stalle of John Duke of Exetre at the which Chaptre amongft them hyt was whohe agreyd that Garter and thoffyce of Armes fhoulde have at the Installation of anye Knight of thordre as followeth

For the Sovereigne	—	—	xl l.
A ftrange King	—	—	xl m.
A Prynce	—	—	xx l.
A Duke	—	—	xx m.
A Marques	—	—	x l.
A Erle	—	—	xx nobles.
A Vysconte	—	—	v l. xvi s. viii d.
A Barron	—	—	v l.
A Banneret	—	—	iiii l.
A Bachelor Knight	—	—	iiii m.
Off the Kings Lyutenante	—	—	xla

Other Dewties to be paid by the faid Knights at theyre Installation.

In prymis to the Chanons of the Colledge } xl mks.	
by the Sovereigne	—
A ftrange King	—
A Prynce	—
A Duke	—
Marques	—
A Erle	—
A Vysconte	—
A Barron	—
A Bachelor Knight	—

To the Registre	_____	_____ xxx s.
To the Ufher of Thordre	_____	_____ xx s. or x s.
To the Vyccars and Clerks	— xx s.	or xiii s. iv d.
To the Vergers	_____	_____ vi s. viiii d.
To the Sextens	_____ vi s.	viiii d. or ii s. vi d.
To the Querysters	_____	_____ v s. or iii s. iv d.
To the Clerk Steward of the Feast or	_____	} xx nobles.
otherwise as they please	_____	
To the Gentlemen Uffbers	— vi s.	viiii d. or xx s.
To the Marshalls of the Halle	_____	_____ iii s. iiiii d.
To the Clerke of the Kythbyn	_____	_____ iiiii d.
To the Kings Servants Wayters lyberallye at theyre pleasure or by the dyscretiyon of the Stewarde of the Feaste.		

It is alfo there entred Fyrft to Garter his goame, and befide for a Statute Booke of th'ordre xl s.

It fhould be obferved that the Names of the Companions faid in this Manuscript to have been prefent at this Chapter agree with the Entry in this Black-book.

o For the Reason mentioned in the foregoing Note. The Election of this Knight was in the Introduction p. 75. placed in the 26 of H. VI. where the Reader may confult fome Payments made to him in that Year out of the Exchequer, upon the Confideration of his being a Companion of this Order, to which may be added a Privy Seal, bearing Date 15 Decemb. 26 H. 6. reciting "Forasmuche as we understanding that our right trusty and welbeloved Franceys Aragonex late made Knight of the Garter hath paid for his Fees to the College of St. George at Wyndefor 13. 6. 8. and then orders the Repayment thereof.

of

Anno *vicefimo Sexto* Regis *Henrici Sexti* Vigilia Divi *Georgii*, tentum est *Wyndesori* Concilium, in quo praesentes cum Supremo fuerunt,

Dux *Buckyngamiae*,
Marchio *Southfolciae*,

Dominus *Scales*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus *Jo. Beauchamp*.

P. 101.

Rex *Dacie*
Dux *Quinberiae*
Dux de *Vysen*
Comes de *Longvyle*
Comes *Averentiae*
Comes de *Kendale*
Dominus *Franc. Surreyne*

} exteri.

Dux *Somerfetiae*
Comes *Salopiae*
Dominus *Fawcunbrydge*
Dominus *Joannes Robertfacke*
Dominus *Thomas Hoo*

} in *Normania*, jussu Regis.

Dux

In the twenty sixth Year of King Henry the Sixth on St. George's Eve, a Chapter was held at Wyndesor, in which were present with the Sovereign

The Duke of Buckingham,
Marquess of Southfolk,

Lord Sudely,
Lord Scales,
Lord Beauchamp.

The King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Duke of Visen
Count Longvyle
Count d'Avranches
Count de Kendale
Sir Francis Surreyne

} *Foreigners.*

The Duke of Somerset
Earl of Shrewsbury
Lord Fawcunbridge
Sir John Robertfacke
Sir Thomas Hoo

} *were in Normandy, by the King's Command.*

The

Dux Eboraci
Comes Sarisburie
Vicecomes Beaumont
Dominus Hungerford
Dominus Wylloughby
Dominus Joannes Fastolf

} abfentes fed per Supremum excufati.

Sedes adhuc Sigifmondi permanfit vacua.

Rex Portugaliæ anno fuperiore electus, fed nondum introductus erat.

Quoniam ante, hoc p anno nobilis Exoniæ Dux expirarat, oblata funt ejus in miffa pro defunctis Insignia, Dominus Sudeley & Dominus Joannes Beauchamp Gladium, Dux Buckyngamiæ ac Marchio Southfolciæ Galeam cum appendicibus obtulerunt.

P. 102.

Regis Henrici Sexti Anno vicefimo feptimo Wyndefori Concilium eft initum, pridie Georgiane folennitatis, in quo cum Supremo præfentes erant

Dux Southfolciæ,
Dominus Scales,
Dominus Sudeley.

Rex

The Duke of Yorke
Earl of Salisbury
Viscount Beaumont
Lord Hungerford
Lord Wylloughby
Sir John Fastolfe

} were abfent, but excufed by the Sovereign.

The Stall of Sigifmond continued ftill vacant.

The King of Portugal was elected the foregoing Tear, but not yet installed.

And becaufe the noble Duke of Exeter had died fome time before in this p Tear, his Trophies were offered up at the Mafs for the Deceased; Lord Sudeley and Sir John Beauchamp offered the Sword, the Duke of Buckingham and Marquess of Southfolk his Helmet and Appurtenances.

In the 27th Tear of King Henry the Sixth, a Chapter was held at Wyndefor, the Day before the Feaft of St. George, in which were prefent with the Sovereign

The Duke of Southfolk,
Lord Scales,
Lord Sudeley.

p John Holland Duke of Exeter died 5 Aug, 25 H. 6. Esch. 26 H. 6. n. 25, and was fucceeded by Sir Francis Surienne by an Election on 27 Nov. following, who was installed on 8 Dec. And yet the Hatchments of this Duke were not offered till the [day after] the following Feaft at the Maffe of Requiem, which was the

Time appointed by the 14th Article of the Statutes of H.V. The whole Society is here enumerated, whereof five were prefent, feven Foreigners, five Companions in Normandy, fix excufed, the King of Portugal not installed, and the Stall of the Emperor Sigifmond had remained long empty.

The

Rex Dacie Dux <i>Quinberia</i> Dux de <i>Vifen</i> Comes <i>Longvile</i> Comes de <i>Kendale</i> Comes <i>Averencia</i>	} foris in patrio folo.
Dux <i>Somerfetia</i> Comes <i>Salopia</i> Dominus <i>Fawcunbrydge</i> Dominus <i>Francifcus Surreyne</i> Dominus <i>Jo. Robertfaake</i> Dominus <i>Thomas Hoo</i>	} in <i>Normania</i> , Supremi mandatis obfe- quentes.
Dux <i>Eboraci</i> Dux <i>Buckynghamia</i> Comes <i>Sarisburia</i> Dominus <i>Willoughby</i> Dominus <i>Hungerford</i> Vicecomes <i>Beaumont</i> Dominus <i>Joan. Beauchamp</i>	} abfentes, & abfentiam e caufis Supremus approbat ?.

Adhuc

<i>The King</i> of Denmark Duke of <i>Quinbery</i> Duke of <i>Vifen</i> Count <i>Longvyle</i> Count of <i>Kendale</i> Count of <i>Auranches</i>	} were abroad being in their own Country.
<i>The Duke</i> of <i>Somerfet</i> Earl of <i>Shrewsbury</i> Lord <i>Fawcunbridge</i> Sir Francis <i>Surreyne</i> Sir John <i>Robertfaake</i> Sir <i>Thomas Hoo</i>	} were in <i>Normandy</i> , obferving the Sovereigns Orders.
<i>The Duke</i> of <i>Yorke</i> Duke of <i>Buckyngham</i> Earl of <i>Salisbury</i> Lord <i>Wylloughby</i> Lord <i>Hungerford</i> Viscount <i>Beaumont</i> Sir John <i>Beauchamp</i>	} were abfent, and the Sovereign approves their Abfence for the Reafons of it ?.

9 The Name of Sir John Faftolf is by fome Accident omitted, which would complete this Fraternity.

Adhuc vacabat sedes Sigismundi, nec in suam Portugaliæ Rex introductus, quanquam ante biennium electus.

P. 103. Anno vicefimo octavo Regis Henrici Sexti, vicefimo Tertio ^r Aprilis, coepit celebrari Concilium Wyndesori, cui Bucknygamie Dux a Rege Deputatus ibi præfuit, secum habens hos illius insignis Ordinis

Dominum Scales,
Dominum Joannem Fastolf.

Rex

The Stall of Sigismund was still vacant, nor was the King of Portugal yet installed in his, tho elected two Years before.

In the twenty eighth Year of King Henry the Sixth, on the twenty third of ^r April, a Chapter began to be held at Wyndesor, in which the Duke of Buckyngham Deputed by the King presided, having with him these [Knights] of this noble Order

Lord Scales,
Sir John Fastolf.

The

^r There remains a Privy Seal for paying to the Herald, a considerable Sum of Largesles due to them at Festivals, from the 28th to the 34th Year of this Kings Reign inclusive, wherein the respestive Feasts of St. George are specified.

Memorandum quod vii die Dec. Anno subscripto, istud breve liberatum fuit Cancellario Angliæ apud Westm. exequendum.

HENRY by the Grace of God King of England and of Fraunce and Lord of Irland To the Reverend fader in God our Right trusty, and welbeloved Cousyn George Bishop of Excestre our Chauncellor Greeting, We signify unto you, that we have understanden by humble Supplication of our welbeloved Servaunts John Smerit otherwise called Gartier, William Tindale otherwise called Lancastre, John Wrixworth otherwise called Guyenne Kings of Armes, and other heraults of the office of Armes, howe there is due unto thaim the som of cclxlii l. vi s. viii d. for thaire Largesle, proclaimed before us at high festes holde before this tyme, as it appereth in a Cedula here closed, of which Som they have paid and contented unto other heraults straungiers, as of Portyngale, Dennemark, and Scotteland, and of other Lands; And howe nowe late Clarenceux one of our said Kinges of Armes dyed in grete penurye, and Margaret late his wife for lak of Goodes goth in beggyng, and hyeth by the almes of Gode people, within our Citee of London: wherefore We of our Grace espectral have graunted unto the said John, William, and John, paiement and contentacion of the said Som by our Letters patents to be made under our grete Seall in due fourme accordyng unto the Tenour here enclosed, soo therfore we wolle and charge you, that after the Tenure of the said Cedula, ye doo make our lettres Patents under our grete Seall in due fourme. Teven under our prive Seal at our Citee of London the last day of Novembre the yere of our Regne XXXIX.

Ex orig. in Turre.

The Schedule enclosed.

Anno XXVIII.

The Feestes of Christmas and newe year — x l.
The Fest of Saint George — c s.
The Fest of Whitfontide — x marc.

Anno XXIX.

The Fest of Allhalowen — x m.
The Feests of Christmas and newe year — x l.
The Fest of Twelthtide — c s.
The Fest of Pasch — x m.
The Fest of Saint George — x m.
The Fest of Whitfontide — x m.

Anno XXX.

The Fest of all halowen — x m.
The Fest of Christmas and newe yere — x l.
The Fest of Pasch — c s.

Anno XXXI.

The Fest of All halowen — x m.
The Feests of Cristmas and newe yere — x l.
The Fest of the newe made Knights at the Tour — c s.
The Fest of Twelthtide — c s.
The Fest of Pasche — x m.
The Fest of St. George — x m.

Anno XXXII.

The Fest of All halowen — x m.
The Fest of the Purificacion of the Queene — x l.
The Fest of Christmas and newe yere — x l.
The Fest of Pasche — x m.
The Fest of St. George — x m.
The Fest of Whitfontide — x m.

Anno XXXIII.

The Fest of All halowen — x m.
The Feests of Christmas and newe yere — x l.
The Fest of Pasche — x m.
The Fest of St. George — x m.
The Fest of Whitfontide — x m.
Anno

Rex aberat ¹ Leycestræ, ubi Senatus-consultum, quod & Parliamentum instituerat, secum hujus Ordinis habens

Ducem Southfolciæ,
Dominum Sudeley.

Rex Dacie
Dux de Visen
Comes Longvile
Comes de Kendale

} in patria sua.

Dux

The King was absent, being at ¹ Leicester, where he had called a Council or Parliament; having with him of the Order

The Duke of Southfolk,
Lord Sudeley.

The King of Denmark
Duke of Visen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale

} were in their own Country.

Anno XXXIV.

The Fest of All halowen ——— x m.
The Fest of Christmas and newe yere — x l.
The Fest of Twelthtide ——— c s.
The Fest of Pasche ——— c s.
The Fest of St. George x marc. }
whereof rest to pay } xxiii s. iiii d.
The Fest of Whittontide ——— x m.

Roger Lygh was this Clarenceux, who died under these Circumstances of Poverty, which is left to be wondered, because we shall find by a Note, which will be inserted under the 31 Year of this King's Reign, that "he had done (as the Words are) good and diligent Service to this King for the space of nineteen Yere without any Wages or Fee."

In Pursuance of this Privy Seal, The Chancellor past a Patent under the Great Seal dated the 8th of Dec. as follows.

HENRICUS Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, Custumariis sive Collectoribus Custumarum & subsidiorum lanarum coriorum & pellium lanarum in portu Civitatis nostre London, qui nunc sunt, vel qui tempore erunt Salutem. Cum summa Ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum, sex solidorum & octo denariorum per Nos debeantur dilectis Nobis Johanni Smeri alias Garter, Willimo Tendale alias dicto Lancastre, & Johanni Wrixworib alias dicto Gayenne, Regibus Ar-morum, pro eorum Largeiis coram nobis proclamatis diebus Festivalibus per septem annos, proximo post annum vicesimum septimum regni nostri elapsos, de qua quidem summa ipsi aliquam solutionem sive contentationem hucusq; minime adepti sunt seu habuerint. Unde Nobis supplicarunt ut sibi solutionem & contentationem ejusdem summe in forma sequente concedere dignaremur, Nos premissa considerantes & prefatis Johanni, Willimo, & Johanni hujusmodi solutionem & contentationem fieri cupientes ut tenemur, De gratia nostra speciali,

& pro plenaria solutione & contentatione dictæ summe Ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum, sex solidorum & octo denariorum eis facienda per literas nostras patentes concesserimus eis, quod ipsi haberent & percipient eandem summam Ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum sex solidorum & octo denariorum de Custumis & Subsidiiis lanarum & pellium lanutarum in portu Civitatis nostre London per manus Custumariorum sive Collectorum earundem Custumarum & subsidiorum pro tempore existentium per Indenturas inter ipsos Custumarios sive Collectores & prefatos Johannem, Willimum, & Johannem conficiendas solutionem sive contentationem summe predictæ & cujuslibet ejusdem parcelle testificantes, per quas volumus & concesserimus quod predicti Custumarii sive Collectores in compoto suo ad Scaccarium nostrum debitam inde haberent Allocationem, prout in literis predictis plenius continetur, Vobis precipimus quod prefatis Johanni Willimo & Johanni dictam summam ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum, sex solidorum & octo denariorum de Custumis & subsidiiis predictis per Indenturas inter Vos & prefatos Johannem, Willimum, & Johannem de tempore in tempus debite conficiendas solutionem sive contentationem summe predictæ, & cujuslibet ejusdem partis testificantes de tempore in tempus solvatis juxta tenorem literarum predictarum, per quarum quidem Indenturarum alteram partem & prefens mandatum nostrum vobis inde in compoto vestro ad Scaccarium nostrum de tempore in tempus debitam allocationem habere faciemus. Teste meipso apud Westm. viii die Dec. Anno regni nostri tricesimo nono.

Mr. Rymer vol. xi. p. 467, hath published the Copy of another Patent upon this same Affair dated 7 Dec.

Hollingsh. p. 631, faith the Parliament was in this 28th Year adjourned from Black-friers to Leicester, where we know the King was on 29 Apr. Rymer vol. xi. p. 269.

The

Dux Eboraci erat in Hibernia.

Dux Somersetie
Dominus Fran. Surreyne
Dominus Joan. Robertfacke } militiae aberant in Normania.

Comes Sarisburie
Dominus Fawcunbridge } adversarios Regis in Gallia debellabant.

Rex Portugalie quarto ab hinc Anno electus in hunc Ordinem, nondum illam sibi sedem possidendam curarat.

P. 104.

Imperatoris Sigismundi
Ducis * Quimberie
Comitis Averentie
Domini Hungerford } sedes per mortem vacuae factae sunt *.

In

The Duke of Yorke was in Ireland.

*The Duke of Somerset
Sir Francis Surreyne
Sir John Robertfacke } were absent being in the Wars in Normandy.*

*The Earl of Salisbury
Lord Fawcunbridge } were subduing the King's Enemies in France.*

The King of Portugal, who was elected four Years ago into this Order, had not yet taken Care to be installed.

*The Emperor Sigismond's
Duke of * Quimberie's
Count of Auveranches's
Lord Hungerford's } Stalls were vacant by their Deaths *.*

¹ See Introduction p. 52, 53, 186. and Notes to this Book p. 121, 122, 125.

* The Stalls of this Duke of Coimbra and Earl of Averence became void by their Deaths in the Battle of Alfato Robera 20 May 1449. 27 Hen. 6. See Introduction. p. 39, and that of the Lord Hungerford became empty by his Death on the 9th of August following, And 'tis probable no Elections were made at this Feast,

for want of a sufficient Number of Companions required by the Statutes.

x Here are only fifteen Companions, The King of Poland, and four vacant Stalls, which with the Earl of Shrewsbury, Viscount Beaumont, Lords Hoo, Willoughby, and Beauchamp here omitted, would complete the Society.

Into

In quorum loca, novi, ut succederent, Scrutinium est habitum in Cubiculo Regis intra Palatium *Westmonasterii*, 7 quarto sequentis *Augusti*, in modum, qui subsequitur

Nominabant enim

Dux <i>Buckynghamie</i> ,	Regem <i>Arrogonia</i> , Ducem <i>Bromiswychie</i> , Ducem <i>Exonia</i> .	Vicec. <i>Bourghch</i> , Dom. <i>Lovell</i> , Dom. <i>Awdley</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Rempston</i> , Dom. <i>Ro. Schotesbroke</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Moundford</i> .
Dux <i>Somerfetie</i> ,	Regem <i>Arrogonia</i> , Ducem <i>Mediolani</i> , Ducem <i>Bromiswychie</i> .	Vicec. <i>Bourghch</i> , Dom. <i>Clyfford</i> , Dom. <i>Awdley</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Rempston</i> , Dom. <i>Rob. Odar</i> , Dom. <i>Rich. Haryngton</i> .
Dominus <i>Scales</i> ,	Regem <i>Arrogonia</i> , Regem <i>Polonia</i> , Ducem <i>Bromiswychie</i> .	Dom. <i>Clyfford</i> , Dom. <i>Ryvers</i> , Dom. <i>Awdley</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Rempston</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Odar</i> , Dom. <i>Rich. Haryngton</i> .
Vicecom. <i>Beaumont</i> ,	Regem <i>Arrogonia</i> , Ducem <i>Bromiswychie</i> , Ducem <i>Northfolcia</i> .	Vicec. <i>Bourghch</i> , Dom. <i>Ryvers</i> , Dom. <i>Lovell</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Rempston</i> , Dom. <i>Ed. Hungerford</i> , Dom. <i>Rich. Haryngton</i> .
Dom. <i>Jo. Beauchamp</i> ,	Regem <i>Arrogonia</i> , Ducem <i>Exonia</i> , Ducem <i>Bromiswychie</i> .	Vicec. <i>Bourghch</i> , Dom. <i>Clyfford</i> , Dom. <i>Ryvers</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Rempston</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Moundford</i> , Dom. <i>Rich. Haryngton</i> .
Dom. <i>Joan. Fastolf</i> ,	Regem <i>Arrogonia</i> , Ducem <i>Exonia</i> , Ducem <i>Bromiswychie</i> .	Dom. <i>Clyfford</i> , Dom. <i>Lovell</i> , Dom. <i>Ryvers</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Rempston</i> , Dom. <i>Ed. Hungerford</i> , Dom. <i>Rich. Haryngton</i> .

P. 105.

Transf.

Into whose Places that new Ones might succeed, a Scrutiny was had in the King's Bed-chamber, within the Palace of Westminster, the 7 fourth of the next August, after the following Manner

Named

The D. of Buckingham,	The K. of Arragon, D. of Bromiswyche, D. of Exeter.	Visco. Burghch, Lord Lovell, Lord Awdley.	Sir Tho. Rempston, Sir Ro. Schotesbrook, Sir Will. Moundford.
The D. of Somerset,	The K. of Arragon, D. of Milan, D. of Bromiswyche.	Visco. Burghch, Lord Clyfford, Lord Awdley.	Sir Tho. Rempston, Sir Robert Odar, Sir Rich. Haryngton.
Lord Scales,	The K. of Arragon, K. of Poland, D. of Bromiswyche.	Lord Clyfford, Lord Ryvers, Lord Awdley.	Sir Tho. Rempston, Sir William Odar, Sir Rich. Haryngton.
Viscount Beaumont,	The K. of Arragon, D. of Bromiswyche, D. of Northfolk.	Visco. Burghch, Lord Ryvers, Lord Lovell.	Sir Tho. Rempston, Sir Ed. Hungerford, Sir Rich. Haryngton.
Sir John Beauchamp,	The K. of Arragon, D. of Exeter, D. of Bromiswyche.	Visc. Burghch, Lord Clyfford, Lord Ryvers.	Sir Tho. Rempston, Sir Will. Moundford, Sir Rich. Haryngton.
Sir John Fastolf,	The K. of Arragon, D. of Exeter, D. of Bromiswyche.	Lord Clyfford, Lord Lovell, Lord Ryvers.	Sir Tho. Rempston, Sir Ed. Hungerford, Sir Rich. Haryngton.

7 Mr. Ashm. Hist. p. 368. observes that the Registr. Chartac. places this Chapter in the 29th Year.

Transactâ nominatione, & ad Supremum adductâ, debito consensu coelecti sunt, Rex nimirum ^z *Arrogonum* in sedem Comitis *Averentia*, Rex *Polonia* in Locum Ducis ^a *Quinberie*, Dux *Bromiswychie* ad sedem Ducis ^b *Southfolciae*, qui jam nuper etiam e vivis exceſſerat: *Sigismondi* vero sedes ut ante relicta est. Dominus autem *Ryvers* electus est ad sedem Domini *Hungerford*, cujus Ensis, ac Galea cum annexis *Septembris* octavo post, sub Nativitatis *Mariane* Solennitate propensa sunt per *Gulielmum* ^c *Bobden* Armigerum, & ipse ^d *Veneris* proximo in sedem suam collocatus.

Factum est aliud ibi ^e subinde Scrutinium, ubi Prelatus Ordinis nominantium voces excepit, & ostendit Supremo descriptas, in hanc formam

Nominabant autem

	Ducem <i>Exonia</i> ,	Vicec. <i>Bourghch</i> ,	Dom. <i>Tho. Rempſton</i> ,
Dux <i>Buckinghamia</i> ,	Ducem <i>Northfolcia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Lovell</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ro. Schotesbroke</i> ,
	Comitem <i>Oxonia</i> .	Dom. <i>Awdley</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ric. Haryngton</i> .
			Dux.

The Nomination being over and brought to the Sovereign, there were elected by due Consent, the King of ^z Arragon into the Stall of the Count d'Auvran-ches; the King of Poland into that of the Duke of ^a Quinbery; The Duke of Bromiswyche into the Stall of the Duke of ^b Southfolk lately also dead. But the Stall of Sigismond was left as before: The Lord Ryvers also was elected to the Stall of Lord Hungerford, whose Sword and Helmet with the Appurtenances, were on the 8th of September, on the Feast of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary, hung up by William ^c Bobden, Esquire, and he himself was installed on the ^d Friday following.

There was also some time after made ^e another Scrutiny, when the Prelate of the Order received the Votes, and shewed them to the Sovereign wrote down in this Form.

Named

	The D. of Exeter,	Visc. Burghch,	Sir Tho. Rempſton,
The D. of Buckingham,	D. of Northfolk,	Lord Lovell,	Sir Ro. Schotesbroke,
	Earl of Oxford.	Lord Awdley.	Sir Ric. Haryngton.

^z See Introd. p. 180, 181, 182, 183. and above in these Notes p. 120.

^a The Regist. Chartac. places the King of Poland as elected to the Stall of the Duke of Suffolk, MS. Ashm. in Museo. as also Vinc. MS. in Off. Arm. n. 417, and both agree, that the Duke of Brunswick was chosen into that of the Duke of Conimbrow.

^b This Duke was beheaded soon after the holding the last Feast, to wit on 2 May 28 H. 6.

^c Mr. Ashm. p. 386, acquaints us from the Regist. Chartac. that his Sword and Helm were hung up by William Bouden and Guyenn Herald, which latter is omitted by our Compiler.

^d The Friday next after 8th of Sept. in 1450, was on the xi Day of that Month, but the Regist. Chart. places his Installation on 30 Oct. following, by his Proctor Sir William Crafford Ashm. Hist. p. 368. The 30th of Oct. was upon a Friday, so that our Compiler might take the Day of the Week rightly, but omitted the Name of the Month.

^e That the Word subinde signifies a distinct subsequent Chapter, see Introd. p. 75, which seems farther evident from the Difference of the Nominators in these two Scrutinies. The Enquiry in that Place was confined to the single Point, whether this Duke of Norfolk succeeded upon the Death, or the Deposal or Resignation of Sir Francis Surienne; the more proper Disquisition at present, would be of the exact time of this Election, which doth not yet appear to the Collector, though it may not be unreasonable to guess, that in Case he had been elected before the Installation of the Lord Ryvers, which was done by his Proctor on Friday the 30 Oct. 29 H. 6. no Reason readily occurs why that Duke, if he had been out of the Kingdom should not have had the same Indulgence by the like Proctor, otherwise according to the Notion of that Age he must run the Risque of losing the Advantage of the Masses, whereas this Book places his Installation in the 30th Year indeterminately without Designation of the Month.

Dux Somersetia,	Ducem Northfolcia, Ducem Exonia, Com. Northumbria.	Vicec. Bourghch, Dom. Tho. Rempston, Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Ric. Haryngton, Dom. Awdley. Dom. Ed. Hull	
Comes Salopia,	Ducem Northfolcia, Ducem Exonia, Ducem Devonie.	Vicec. Bourghch, Dom. Ric. Haryngton, Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Tho. Rempston, Dom. Awdley. Dom. Ro. Schotesbroke.	
Dominus Sudeley,	Ducem Exonia, Ducem Northfolcia, Com. Wylschiria.	Vicec. Bourghch, Dom. Tho. Stanley, Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Tho. Rempston, Dom. Awdley. Dom. Ric. Haryngton.	P. 106.
Dominus Beauchamp,	Ducem Exonia, Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Oxonia.	Vicec. Bourghch, Dom. Ric. Haryngton, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Tho. Rempston, Dom. Sayntmonds. Dom. Ed. Hull.	
Dom. Jo. Fastolf,	Ducem Exonia, Ducem Northfolcia, Comitem Oxonia.	Vicec. Bourghch, Dom. Ro. Schotesbrooke, Dom. Cromewell, Dom. Ric. Haryngton, Dom. Grey. Dom. Tho. Rempston.	

Quâ peractâ nominatione, & de more ad Regem perlatâ, nobilis Northfolcia Dux electus est in locum Domini *Francisci Arreneis* jam hâc vitâ defuncti.

Vicefimo nono anno Regis Henrici Sexti, die Maii ejusdem numeri, Wyndesori captum est Consilium, per *f Exonia* Comitem a Rege Deputatum,

The D. of Somerfer,	The D. of Northfolk, Visc. Bourghch, Sir Tho. Rempston, D. of Exeter, Lord Bonevyle, Sir Rich. Haryngton, E. of Northumb. Lord Awdley. Sir Edward Hull.
The E. of Shrewsbury,	The D. of Northfolk, Visc. Bourghch, Sir Ric. Haryngton, D. of Exeter, Lord Bonevyle, Sir Tho. Rempston, D. of Devonshire. Lord Awdley. Sir Ro. Schotesbroke.
Lord Sudeley,	The D. of Exeter, Visc. Bourghch, Sir Thomas Stanley, D. of Northfolk, Lord Bonevyle, Sir Tho. Rempston, E. of Wylschire. Lord Awdley. Sir Ric. Haryngton.
Lord Beauchamp,	The D. of Exeter, Visc. Bourghch, Sir Ric. Haryngton, D. of Northfolk, Lord Awdley, Sir Tho. Rempston, Earl of Oxford. L. Sayntmondes Sir Edward Hull.
Sir John Fastolf,	The D. of Exeter, Visc. Bourghch, Sir Ro. Schotesbroke, D. of Northfolk, Lord Cromwell, Sir Ric. Haryngton. Earl of Oxford. Lord Grey. Sir Tho. Rempston.

Which Nomination being finished and brought as usual to the King, the noble Duke of Norfolk was elected in the Stead of Sir Francis Arreneis now deceased.

In the twenty ninth Year of King Henry the Sixth, on the twenty ninth of May, a Chapter was held at Wyndesor by the Earl of f Exeter deputed by

f Who might be intended by this Earl of Exeter Deputy of this Feast on 29 May 29 H. 6. occurs not to this Collector, for John Holland Duke of that Place, died on the 5th of Aug. in the 25th Year, into whose Stall according to this Book Sir Francis Surienne had been elected, see above p. 133, 134. and this Duke was succeeded in that Title by his Son Henry, who was born on the 27 June 8 H. 6. Esch. 36 H. 6. n. 42. So that

tatum, cum quo tum praesentes erant, Comes *Salopie*, Dominus *Sudeley*, & Dominus *Hastyns*.

Rex aberat *Westmonasterii*, ubi Parliamentum solenne tenuit.

Postridie solennitatis in Missa pro defunctis, Ducis & *Glocestrie*, ^b Ducis *Southfolcie*, & ⁱ Domini *Joannis Robertfacke*, qui jam nunc etiam ex hac vita demigrarat, Enses ac Galeæ cum appendicibus oblata sunt: prioris Ducis Gladius per Dominum *Sudeley* & Dominum *Hastyns*, Galea per Comitem *Salopie* & Dominum *Sudeley*: Posterioris autem per eosdem similiter, Domini vero *Robertfacke* per Dominum *Sudeley* & Dominum *Hastyns* ^k.

P. 107.

Rex *Arrogonie*Rex *Polonie*Rex *Portugalie*Dux *Bromiswychie*

} ut ut electi, at nondum in sedes suas introducti.

Sigis-

by the King, and with him were then present, The Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Sudeley, and Lord Hastings.

The King was absent being at Westminster, where he held a Parliament.

The next Day at the Mass for the deceased, The Swords and Helmets of & the Duke of Gloucester, ^b Duke of Suffolk, and Sir ⁱ John Robertfack, who were lately dead, with their Appurtenances were offered. The first Duke's Sword by Lord Sudeley and Lord Hastings, and his Helmet by the Earl of Shrewsbury and Lord Sudeley: the Latter's by the same Persons likewise, and Sir John Robertfack's by Lord Sudeley and Lord Hastings ^k.

The King of Arragon

King of Poland

King of Portugal

Duke of Bromiswych

} tho' elected, were not yet installed.

at this Time he wanted one Month of being of Age, which indeed is no Argument against his Election: And in Truth we find his Name in the Scrutinies of the 28, and 29 H. 6, and if he was ever elected into this Order, there is another Instance of a Knight, whose Name hath been omitted out of the Catalogues. In many Places of the ancient Canon Law we meet, with Oxon, placed by the Ignorance of the Transcribers for Exon, the Reverse whereof seems not to have happened in the present Instance, not only since neither of those two great Noblemen occur in any subsequent Years in the Lists of the Companions, but which is a negative Proof, both their Names are found in the Scrutinies made in 32 H. 6, and the Earl of Oxford's again in the 39th of that King.

^g The Death of the Duke of Gloucester happened, according to a Manuscript quoted in the Introduction

p. 53. note 9. on the last of Febr. 25 Hen. VI, or according to another on Thursday 23d Febr. inter Cod. Norfolk. in bibl. Herald. n. 48. And the King of Portugal having been according to this Register elected thereto on St. George's Feast following, 'tis somewhat strange, the Offering of the Hatchments of this Duke should be so long delayed, especially since the Ensigns of the Duke of Exeter, who died after him were offered in the 27 Hen. VI.

^b Murdered 2 May 28 H. 6. Esc. n. 35.

ⁱ Was buried in Christ-Church, or Grey Friars in London, with an Inscription of his Death on 24 Dec. A. D. 1450. Stows Surveys of London, p. 219. Vinc. Mss. n. 18. f. 112.

^k No Mention is here made of offering the Hatchments of the Duke of Conimbro, or of the Earl of Auranches.

The

Sigismundi Imperatoris, & Domini Joannis Robertfacke sedes ibi¹ vacuæ permanferunt.

Anno Regis Henrici Sexti tricesimo, coarcesfiri fecit ipse Supremus Wyndesfori Concilium, cum quo^m præfentes ibi fuerunt

*Dux Somersetie,
Comes Salopie,
Dominus Sudeley,*

*Dominusⁿ Hastyngs,
Dominus Jo. Beauchamp,
Dominus Joannes Fastolf.*

Rex Dacie

Dux de Vysen

Comes de Longvile

Comes de Kendale

Exteri, & in externis finibus.

Dux Buckyngamie

Vicecomes Beaumont

} per Supremum excusati.

Dux

The Emperor Sigismond's, and Sir John Robertfack's Stalls still¹ remained vacant.

In the thirtieth Year of King Henry the Sixth, The Sovereign himself caused a Chapter to be summoned at Wyndesfor, and with him were^m then present

*The Duke of Somerset,
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Lord Sudeley,*

*Lordⁿ Hastings,
Sir John Beauchamp,
Sir John Fastolfe.*

The King of Denmark

Duke of Visen

Count Longvyle

Earl of Kendale

} Foreigners, and in foreign Parts.

The Duke of Buckingham

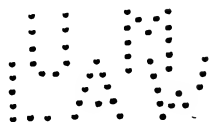
Viscount Beaumont

} were excused by the Sovereign.

¹ This Entry seems to imply that all the other Stalls were then filled, which can mean no otherwise, than by an Election to them, and not that they were full by an Installation, according to the Tenour of the Statutes; for the Duke of Norfolk, chosen before this Time, was not installed till the 30th Year.

^m Here are 18 Companions named, and four Knights elect, which with one Vacancy, and the Duke of Norfolk, and Viscount Bourghier then enstalled, fill up the Society, whereby the Proposition in the Introduction p. 30. is fully proved, that Sir Philip Wentworth named here could not be of this Order, but only Proctor for this Duke.

ⁿ This Lord Hastings is Sir Thomas Hoo, said above to be elected 24 Hen. 6, who had been created Baron Hoo and Hastings 26 H. 6, He had formerly been Keeper of the Seals of France constituted 1 Oct. 1435, and thence made Chancelour in the Year following, in which great Office he continued till 1 Oct. 1449, when he was made Governour of Mante. Du Chesne Hist. des Chanceliers. His Will bears Date 12 Feb. 33 H. 6. J. vii in Off. Arm. p. 61. In which Year there is an Inquisition after his Death Esch. n. 11. in Norfolk, which Particulars are here mentioned, because Sir William Dugdale hath omitted them.



Dux Eboraci
Comes Sarisburie
Dominus Scales
Dominus Wylloughby } quoniam causis non ostensis & probatis abesse non timebant, certis & condignis poenis sunt in proximam festivitatem addicti.

Dominus Fawcunbridge in Gallia captus a Regis hostibus, & suis.

Dominus Ryvers Gessoriaci, seu Calisi manens, & ibi morari iussus.

P. 108.

Hic per procuratorem suum solenniter in sedem suam est introductus Dux Northfolcie, Dominus Philippus ^o Wentworth ipse per Comitem Salopie ac Dominum Sudeley, Vicecomes autem ^p Boucer ipsemet etiam in designatam sibi sedem inductus per Dominum Hastings & Dom. Beauchamp.

Rex Portugalie
Rex Arrogonie
Dux Bromiswichie
Rex Poloniae } Admissi, sed non adhuc in sedes introducti.

Sigismundi sedes adhuc vacua.

Henrici

The Duke of York
Earl of Salisbury
Lord Scales
Lord Wylloughby } because they had dared to be absent, without any Causes either alledged or approved of, were adjudged to certain deserved Penalties at the next Feast.

Lord Fawcunbridge was made Prisoner by the King's, and his Enemies in France.

Lord Ryvers was at Gessoriacum or Calais, and there ordered to stay.

Here the Duke of Northfolk was solemnly installed [by his Proxy,] Sir Philip ^o Wentworth in Person by the Earl of Shrewsbury and Lord Sudeley, and the Viscount ^p Boucer also was installed in Person by Lord Hastings and Lord Beauchamp.

The King of Portugal
King of Arragon
Duke of Bromiswych
King of Poland } admitted, but not yet installed.

Sigismund's Stall was still vacant.

In

^o See above Page 145. note m. and the Introduction p. 30.

^p This Henry Viscount Bourghier afterwards created Earl of Essex, had been named in four Scrutinies on 4 Aug. 28 H. 6, and in every Suffrage of the Nomination next following, but this Register is silent in the Time of his Election, as also of his Stall, the latter Omission is supplied by the Windsor-Tables, which place him after the Earl of Avenche in the seventh Stall on the Sovereign's Side, where his Plate still remains. Which is to be understood according to the

Method observed in these Tables, that he was the first Person actually installed therein, after the Death of that Earl, who was killed on 20 May 27 H. 6, for it appears in this Register, that the King of Arragon had been chosen into it in the 28th Year, and this is explained by a Manuscript, which informs us, that this King was first appointed to this Stall, and afterwards designed to that of Sir John Robsart, Vinc. Mf. n. 417. in Off. Arm. and this Sir John dying on 24 Dec. 29 H. 6, A. D. 1450, the Election of this Viscount must have been subsequent thereto.

To

Henrici Sexti Regis anno tricesimo primo, Aprilis vicesimo secundo, cum Supremo Wyndesori convenērunt 9 hii hujus illustrissimi Ordinis Equites

*Comes Sarisburie,
Vicecomes Boucer,
Dominus Sudeley.*

Dux

In the thirty first Year of King Henry the Sixth, the twenty second of April, these 9 Knights of the most illustrious Order assembled with the Sovereign at Wyndesori

*The Earl of Salisbury,
Viscount Boucer,
Lord Sudeley.*

To discover the Alterations since the 23d of H. 6. it may not be amiss to give Schemes of the Knights columnwise, placed in their Stalls according to the Wyndesori-Tables, and where these are silent according to other Authorities, or probable Conjectures.

23 H. 6. by Mistake placed in this Register under the 22d Year

30 H. 6.

1 The Sovereign's Side				
2 Duke of Glocester	—	—	—	
3 Duke of York	—	—	—	
4 Duke of Exeter was succeeded by Sir Francis Surienne, who is omitted out of the Tables				
5 Here Take	—	—	—	
6 Earl of Sarum	—	—	—	
7 Duke of Somerset, succeeded by Dalmada Earl of Aranches, and then the King of Arragon was elected, who was afterwards chosen to the second of the Prince's Side				
8 King of Denmark	—	—	—	
9 Duke of Buckingham	—	—	—	
10 Lord Sudeley	—	—	—	
11 Earl Longvile	—	—	—	
13 Void, which had been the Lord Fannehope's	—	—	—	
1 The Prince's Stall void	—	—	—	
2 Sir John Balfour	—	—	—	
3 Sir John Fastolf	—	—	—	
4 Void, which had been the Lord Bardolf's, and whereto 'tis probably the King of Portugal had been first elected, and then rechose into the second on the Sovereign's Side				
5 Lord Scales	—	—	—	
6 Duke of Conimbro, whose Name is through Carelessness omitted	—	—	—	
7 Marquess Suffolk	—	—	—	
8 Marquess Dorset	—	—	—	
9 Lord Faconberge	—	—	—	
10 Lord Hangerford	—	—	—	
11 Earl of Shrewsbury	—	—	—	
12 Viscount Beaumont	—	—	—	
13 Duke of Visen	—	—	—	

*Alfonso King of Portugal, elected probably, formerly into the fourth of the Prince's Side.
The same.*

The Duke of Norfolk.

*Earl of Kendal not named in the Tables, being deposed afterward.
The same.*

Henry Viscount Bourgehier.

The same.

The same.

The same.

The same.

Lord Hoo and Hastings.

Void.

King of Arragon formerly elected to the seventh of the Sovereign's Side, re-elected hereto, but omitted out of the Tables for want of Installation.

The same.

Lord Beauchamp of Powick.

The same.

King of Poland not named in the Tables for want of an Installation.

Duke of Brunswick omitted out of the Tables for the same Reason, but by a Note of Mr. Ashmole's in the Museum n. 1135, taken from the Registr. Charac. this Duke succeeded the Duke of Conimbro, and the King of Poland succeeded the Marquess Suffolk, and thus they are placed in Vinc. Mf. in Off. Armor. n. 417.

The same by Title of Duke of Somerset.

The same.

Lord Rivers.

The same.

The same.

The same.

It would take up too much Room in this Place to enlarge upon each Particular.

9 Here are 22 Knights named and two Vacancies, omitted answer the Stalls. The Lord Willoughby died on which with the Lord Facunbridge, whose Name is St. James's Day in the former Year Esch. 30 H. 6. n. 48.

The

Dux *Buckyngamie*
 Dux *Northfolcie*
 Dux *Somerſetie*
 Dominus *Beauchamp*
 Dominus *Scales*
 Vicecomes *Beaumont*
 Dominus *Joannes Fastolf*

} excuſati per Supremum.

Dux *Eboraci*
 Dominus *Hastings*

} certis pœnis adjudicati, ut qui citra ſufficientem cauſam abeſſe non formidarent.

P. 109.

Rex *Dacie*
 Comes de *Kendale*
 Comes *Longvile*
 Dux de *Viſen*

} in regnis & patriis ſuis.

Comes *Salopie* aberat *Burdouxie*, Dominus autem *Rivers Califfi*.

Rex *Portugalie*
 Rex *Arrogonie*
 Rex *Polonie*
 Dux *Bromiſwichie*

} toties in electione pronunciati, ſed nihilo magis ad ſedes dum introducti.

Dux

The Duke of Buckyngham
Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Somerſet
Lord Beauchamp
Lord Scales
Viſcount Beaumont
Sir John Faſtolf

} were excuſed by the Sovereign.

The Duke of Yorke
Lord Haſtings

} were adjudged to certain Penalties, as daring to be
 } abſent without ſufficient Cauſe.

The King of Denmark
Earl of Kendale
Count Longvyle
Duke of Viſen

} were in their Kingdoms and Countries.

The Earl of Shrewsbury was abſent being at Bourdeaux, and *Lord Ryvers* at Calais.

The King of Portugal
King of Arragon
King of Poland
Duke of Bromiſwych

} ſo often declared elected, were not yet installed.

^r ſ The Embaſſy to admit the Kings of Arragon and Poland into this Order, may be found in the Introduction page. 52. note n.

The

Duæ Sedes vacuæ, *Sigismundi*, & Domini *Wylloughby*.

Hic in missâ consuetâ Ensis Domini *Wylloughby* per [¶] Vicecomitem *Sudeley* & Dominum *Boucer*, & Galea per Comitem *Salisburyæ* & Vicecomitem *Boucer* cum Appendicibus oblata sunt.

Scriba Supremo memorabat de Missis pro defunctis celebrandis, & Supremus obiter hæc postulata præstanda curavit.

Aberat ab hac festivitate Prelatus *Wyntonienfis* Episcopus, & de justâ causâ, loco cujus *Bangorensis* Episcopus, divina Divi *Georgii* celebravit, & postridie Missam pro defunctis. At Abbas *Towyrrhyll*, cuja intererat Evangelium Missæ solennis incinere, & Missam postea pro defunctis: & Abbas * *Medemenam* ad quem Epistolaris lectio spectabat, absentes taxati sunt.

Nulla est hic electio peracta; quod Equitum præsentium minor esset numerus, quam qui id per Statuta bene poterat.

Hoc anno clarissima Regina filium peperit *Edoardum* nomine.

Septimo

The two Stalls of Sigismund, and Lord Wylloughby were vacant.

Here at the usual Mass Lord Wylloughby's Sword was offered by [¶] Viscount Sudeley and Lord Boucer, and his Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Earl of Salisbury and Viscount Boucer.

The Register put the Sovereign in Mind of celebrating Masses for the deceased, and the Sovereign on the Spot ordered these Things requisite to be performed.

*The Bishop of Winchester the Prelate was absent from this Solemnity, and for a just Cause; in whose Stead the Bishop of Bangor celebrated divine Service for St. George's Day, and upon the next Day Mass for the Deceased. But Abbot [†] Towyrrhyll, to whom it belonged to sing the Gospel at high Mass, and afterwards Mass for the Deceased, and Abbot * *Medemenam*, to whom the reading of the Epistle belonged, were fined for Absence.*

No Election was here made, because there was a smaller Number of Knights present, than were necessary for it according to the Statutes.

In this Year the most noble Queen brought forth a Son named Edward.

[¶] It should be Lord Sudeley and Viscount Bourghier.
[†] The Abby of St. Mary de Gracilis on Towerhill, London, commonly called Eastminster, of the Cistercian Order, was erected by Ed. III, on 20 Mar. in his xxiv Year, in Consideration of his Deliverances from Dangers by Sea and Land, to which in humane Appearance he had been exposed several Times beyond Recovery; And therefore as this religious House was dedicated to return Praises for signal Escapes from military Hazards, and that near about the Time of the Institution of this military Order, so it was a very congruous Province that the Abbot thereof should be the Gospeller to this Fraternity. But the Collector hath not hitherto met with any Memorial of this Privilege in any Record or Register, save in this of the Garter.

* Mr. Ashm. p. 579, thought it to be Mendham in Norfolk, but that was only a Priory, and of the Cluniac Order, being a Cell to Castleacre; It is therefore supposed, this might be the Abbot of Medmenham or Mendham on the River of Thames above Great-Marlow in Bucks, which was of the Cistercian Order; whether this Office of Epistoler was granted to this Abbot upon Account of the Vicinity of the Place to Windsor only, or upon any other Reason, hath not yet appeared to the Editor, but he had so mean an Income, that 'tis somewhat strange, he should be constituted an Officer of the Garter, when the other Officers had very large Revenues, and 'tis probable that his Poverty occasioned his frequent Absence.

P. 110. Septimo post peractam hanc Divi Georgii solennitatem die *Maii*: facta est electio *Westmonasterii* in Cubiculo Regis intra Palatium, ubi cum Regiâ Majestate præsentibus Equites

Nominabant

Dux Buckyngamie,	Cæsarem, Ducem Exonia, Com. Wylschiria.	Dom. Hungerford Dom. Lovell, Vicec. Lyle.	Dom. Edoard. Hull, Dom. Ed. Hungerford, Dom. Ro. Schotesbroke.
Comes Sarisburia,	Ducem Exonia, Comitem Oxonia, Com. Wylschiria.	Dom. Lovell, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Bonevyle.	Dom. Tho. Stanley, Dom. Ric. Haryngton. Dom. Edoard. Hull.
Dux Somerfetia,	Ducem Exonia, Comitem Oxonia, Com. Wylschiria.	Dom. Lovell, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Bonevyle.	Dom. Tho. Stanley, Dom. Ric. Haryngton, Dom. Edoard. Hull.
Vicecomes Boucer,	Comitem Warwici, Comitem Oxonia, Com. Wylschiria.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Lovell.	Dom. Edoard. Hull, Dom. And. Oogard, Dom. Tho. Stanley.
Vicecomes Beaumont,	Cæsarem, Ducem Exonia, Com. Wylschiria.	Do. Hungerford, Dom. Lovell, Vicec. Lyle.	Dom. Edoard. Hull, Dom. Ed. Hungerford, Dom. Ro. Schotesbrooke.
Dominus Beauchamp,	Ducem Exonia, Comitem Oxonia, Com. Wylschiria.	Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Seyntulond.	Dom. Edo. Hull, Dom. Ri. Hungerford, Dom. Tho. Kiryell.

Nomi-

On the seventh Day of May, after the keeping of this Feast of St. George, an Election was made at Westminster in the King's Bed-chamber within the Palace, where with the King's Majesty the Knights present

Named

The D of Buckingham,	The Emperor, D. of Exeter, E. of Wylschire.	L. Hungerford, Lord Lovell, Viscount Lyle.	Sir Edward Hull, Sir Ed. Hungerford, Sir Ro. Schotesbroke.
The E. of Salisbury,	The D. of Exeter, Earl of Oxford, E. of Wylschire.	Lord Lovell, Lord Awdley, Lord Bonevyle.	Sir Thomas Stanley, Sir Ric. Haryngton. Sir Edward Hull.
The D. of Somerfet,	The D. of Exeter, Earl of Oxford, E. of Wylschyre.	Lord Lovell, Lord Awdley, Lord Bonevyle.	Sir Thomas Stanley, Sir Ric. Haryngton, Sir Edward Hull.
Viscount Boucer,	The E. of Warwick, Earl of Oxford, E. of Wylschire.	Lord Roos, Lord Clyfford, Lord Lovell.	Sir Edward Hull, Sir Andrew Oogard, Sir Thomas Stanley.
Viscount Beaumont,	The Emperor, D. of Exeter, E. of Wylschire.	L. Hungerford, Lord Lovell, Viscount Lyle.	Sir Edward Hull, Sir Ed. Hungerford, Sir Ro. Schotesbroke.
Lord Beauchamp,	The D. of Exeter, E. of Oxford, E. of Wylschyre.	Lord Clyfford, Lord Bonevyle, Lord Seyntuland.	Sir Edward Hull, Sir Ric. Hungerford, Sir Thomas Kiryell.

The

Nominatione finitâ Regiq; traditâ, Dominus * *Edoardus Hull* in locum defuncti Domini *Wylloughby* susceptus est.

Anno pientissimi Regis *Henrici Sexti tricesimo secundo*, undecimo *Maii* P. 111. *Wyndesori* Concilium est habitum, in quo *Buckynghamie* Dux assignatus ore Regio præfedit, secum illic duntaxat habens, Dominum *Sudeley* & Vicecomitem *Boucer*, qui sub primas vespervas advenit.

Rex ægrotus ibidem in Arce suâ se tenuit.

Dux * *Eboraci* hanc excusationem Deputato fecit, quod infensus ei jam ante Supremus erat, quam ob rem propius accedere non audebat, ne si forte faceret, majoris offensionis ansam ultro porrigeret, unde (quod Dominus avertat, inquit) dolor ægrotanti forsan & morbus accresceret.

Rex <i>Dacie</i>	} absentes in solo patrio.
Comes <i>Longvyle</i>	
Dux de <i>Visen</i>	

Comes

*The Nomination being ended and delivered to the King, Sir * Edward Hull was admitted in the Stead of Lord Wylloughby deceased.*

*In the thirty second Year of the most pious King Henry the Sixth, on the eleventh of May a Chapter was held at Wyndesor, in which the Duke of * Buckingham being deputed by the King's Word presided, having there only with him Lord Sudeley and Viscount Boucer, who came just at the first Vespers.*

The King being sick kept himself within the Castle.

*The Duke of * York made this Excuse to the Deputy, That the Sovereign had for some time been angry with him, and therefore he durst not come neaver, for fear if he did so, of giving unnecessarily an Occasion of greater Offence, whereby the King being out of Order, (which God avert he said) his Resentment and perhaps his Distemper might gain ground.*

The King of Denmark	} were absent in their own Countries.
Count Longvyle	
Duke of Visen	

* Of him see Introduction p. 48, who was doubtless elected in his Absence, whilst he accompanied the Earl of Shrewsbury in the Expedition to Gascoigne, for this Register informs us this Earl was at Burdeaux on 22 Apr. in the 31 Year, and a Record assures us, that in the 30th Year he was sent to Sea with this most valiant Earl. Fran. 30 H. 6, m. 6. 27 Junii. This worthy Knight was slain in Battle very soon after his Election, and the Day is specified in Priv. Sigill. 12 Juyl 34 H. 6, which orders an Account to be made, as the Words are "with our right welbeloved Dame Alianore Hull modre and Executrice of Edward Hull Knight late Constable of our Castel of Bourdeaux &c. and to make paiement for al manner wages of werre, of men of Armes and Archers with the said Edward in our service for the

"keeping and defense of oure Cite of Burdeaux, and other towns and places in our Dutchie of Guienne at his propre expensis and wages, in the company of therle of Shrewsbury Lord Talbot, which late was Lieutenant of oure Duchie of Guienne aforesaid, beyng from the xxii Oct. in the yere of our Lord 1452, unto the xviii day of Fuyl than next following, which day the said Edward deceased.

† Here are only 18 Knights mentioned, and Vacancies in the Stalls of the Emperor, and of the Earl of Shrewsbury, the Names of the Kings of Portugal, Aragon, Poland and the Duke of Brunfwich being omitted, and the Vacancy in the Stall, to which Sir Edward Hull had been elected.

* See Hollingsh. p. 642

The

Comes de *Kendale* captivus in manibus hostium Regis.

Dux *Northfolciæ*
 Dominus *Hastings*
 Dominus *Scales* } inexcusati, & Statutorum pœnis reservati.

Comes *Salisburie* per Deputatum excusatus, quod pes ejus adeo læsus esset, ut nec pedibus aut equo citra periculum advenire posset.

Dux *Somersetiæ*, in carcere ^a *Londinensis* Arcis positus.

Dominus *Beauchamp*, excusatus per Dominum *Sudeley*, quod pedibus etiam adeo laborabat, ut nec ire nec equitare potuisset.

Vicecomes *Beaumont* ægritudinis item causam habuit.

Dominus *Fawcunbridge* excusatus, quod nuper in ^b Carcere tentus, domum ac terras suas jam visendi facultatem obtinuisset.

Dominus *Joannes Fastolf* tam grandævus, atq; impotens, sicut & Dominus *Sudeley* pro eo dictitabat, ut neq; pedibus illuc aut equo, citra prægrande periculum salutis, uti potuerat.

P. 112. *Sigismundi* sedes remansit adhuc vacua, nec adimpleta Comitibus *Salopie*.

Dominus *Rivers* *Calisii* residens.

Comitibus autem *Salopie* hoc Anno ^c defuncti tam ensis quam galea cum annexis per Vicecomitem *Boucer* & Dominum *Sudeley* sunt in solenni Missa pro

The Earl of Kendale was a Prisoner in the Hands of the King's Enemies.

The Duke of Northfolk
Lord Hastings
Lord Scales } were not excused, but reserved to the Penalties of the Statutes.

The Earl of Salisbury was excused by the Deputy, because his Foot was so hurt, that he could neither come on Foot or Horseback without Danger.

The Duke of Somerset was ^a *imprisoned in the Tower of London.*

Lord Beauchamp was excused by Lord Sudeley, because he was so much out of order in his Feet, that he could neither walk nor ride.

Viscount Beaumont also had Sickness for a Reason.

Lord Fawcunbrydge was excused, because having been lately kept in ^b *Prison, he had now got Leave of going to see his House and Lands.*

Sir John Fastolf was so very old and weak (as Lord Sudeley said in his Behalf) that he could neither go nor ride without very great Danger of his Health.

Sigismund's Stall continued still vacant, nor was that of the Earl of Shrewsbury filled.

Lord Ryvers was residing at Calais.

The Sword also of the Earl of Shrewsbury, who died this Year, and his Helmet with the Appurtenances were by Viscount Boucer and Lord Sudely offered

^a Ibid. enlarged from his Imprisonment 4 Febru. |

^b Prisoner in France Rot. Fran. 32 H. 6. m. 5.
^c Killed at the unfortunate Battle of Chatillon.

pro defunctis oblata : loco cujus ut substitueretur alter, electio non erat, quia paucior ad id numerus aderat.

Salisburyensis ^d Episcopus hic divina perfolvit, tam primis quam secundis vespers, & Missa solenni. Abbates autem *Towyrhyll* & *Medemnam* aberant, quorum ille festivo die legisset Evangelium, hic Epistolam, ille quoque postridie celebrasset Missam pro defunctis : loco quorum Magister *Thomas Pasche* unus è Canonicis Missam pro defunctis est executus, Dominus *Gulielmus Marschall* vicarius in die legit Evangelium, & alter Epistolam.

Anno *tricesimo tertio* pientissimi Regis *Henrici Sexti*, die *Maii* vicesimo secundo celebratum *Wyndesori* est Concilium, in quo Supremus secum habuit, hos illustrissimi hujus Ordinis Equites

Ducem *Buckyngamie*,
Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Beauchamp*,
Vicecomitem *Beaumont*.

Regem

at high Mass for the Deceased, for substituting another in whose Stead, there was no Election, because there was too small a Number for it.

The ^d Bishop of Salisbury here performed divine Service, both at first and second Vespers, and at high Mass. But the Abbots *Towyrhyll* and *Medemnam* were absent, the former of which should on the Feast Day have read the Gospel, and the latter the Epistle ; the former also should the Day after, have celebrated Mass for the deceased ; in whose Stead Master *Thomas Pasche* one of the Canons celebrated Mass for the deceased, Sir *William Marshall* a Vicar read the Gospel on the Day, and the other the Epistle.

In the thirty third Year of the most pious King *Henry the Sixth*, on the twenty second of May a Chapter was held at *Wyndesor*, in which the Sovereign had ^e with him these Knights of the most illustrious Order

The Duke of *Buckyngham*,
Lord *Sudeley*,
Lord *Beauchamp*,
Viscount *Beaumont*.

^d He did not perform divine Service as Diocesan of the Place, the College being exempted from his Jurisdiction, neither in Vertue of the Character of Chancellor of the Order, which was of a subsequent Erection.
^e Here are sixteen Companions and three Stalls vacant, which with the Duke of Somerset, who as Mr.

Albm. Hist. p. 266, acquaints us is mentioned in the Registr. Chartac. and with the Kings of Portugal, Arragon, Poland, the Duke of Brunswick, and the Vacancy in the Stall, to which Sir *Edward Hull* had been elected, make up the Number of the Society.

Regem *Dacie*
 Ducem de *Visen*
 Comitem de *Kendale*
 Comitem *Longvyle* } abesse posse pronunciatum est, quoniam ex-
 teri fuerunt.

Dux *Eboraci* ægrotabat.
 Comes *Sarisburie* misit excusationem, quæ suscepta est.
 P. 113. Dominum *Boucer Buckyngamie* Dux excusabat.

Dux *Northfolcie*
 Dominus *Scales*
 Dominus *Joan. Fastolf* } quia causas absentiae non eo destinarant, iudicio
 Statutorum relictæ sunt.

Dominus *Fawcunbrydge* erat extra Regnum *Anglie*, Dominus autem
Ryvers Calisi.

Imperatoris *Sigismondi*
 Comitis *Salopie* } sedes adhuc vacuæ.

Domini^j *Hastyngs*, qui nuper etiam diem clauserat extremum sedes eva-
 cue facta fuit, cujus gladius per Dominum *Sudeley* & Dominum *Beau-*
champ,

The King of Denmark
Duke of Visen
Earl of Kendale
Count Longvyle } it was declared might be absent, because they
 were Foreigners.

The Duke of York was sick.
The Earl of Salisbury sent an Excuse which was allowed.
Lord Boucer was excused by the Duke of Buckyngham.

The Duke of Northfolk
Lord Scales
Sir John Fastolf } because they had not sent the Causes of their being
 absent, were left to the Sentence of the Statutes.

Lord Fawcunbrydge was out of the Kingdom of England, and *Lord*
Ryvers at Calais.

The Emperor Sigismond's
The Earl of Shrewsbury's } Stalls were still vacant.

Lord^j Hastings's Stall who was lately dead, became vacant, and his
Sword was offered by *Lord Sudeley* and *Lord Beauchamp*, and his *Helmet*

^j His Will is dated 12 Febr. preceeding this Feast J. 7. in Offic. Arm. p. 61 a.

champ, & Galea cum connexis per Vicecomitem Beaumont & Dominum Sudeley sunt in Missa pro defunctis oblata.

Electio ob eandem causam, qua prius, est dilata.

Dominus Wyntoniensis Prælati Ordinis, ex officio divina peregit, Divo Martyri Georgio consueta, Abbates autem Towyrhyll & Medemenam absentes haud excusati sunt, vice quorum Dominus Gulielmus Stephyns Evangelium, & Dominus Gulielmus Marschall legit Epistolam, ambo Chori Regii cantores. Decanus ejusdem Chori osculum Evangelii Supremo porrexit, & postridie Missam pro defunctis celebravit, Domino Joanne Andever & Joanne Wrenne ad Evangelii ac Epistolæ lectionem subministrantibus. Evangelista post Epistolici lectoris thurificationem & Cor Divi Georgii Supremo ac Commilitonibus ex ordine reverenter exhibuit osculandum.

Pientissimi Regis Henrici Sexti Anno tricesimo quarto, Aprilis vicesimo secundo, Supremus ipse Concilium Wyndesori celebravit, in quo ^b præ-sentes secum habuit

Ducem Buckynghamie,
Comitem Sarisburie,
Vicecomitem Bourghch,
Dominum Sudeley.

P. 114.

Rex

with Appurtenances by Viscount Beaumont and Lord Sudeley at the Mass for the Deceased.

The Election was deferred for the same Cause as before.

The Lord of Winchester Prelate of the Order, according to his Office performed the divine Service proper for St. George the Martyr. But the Abbots Towyrhyll and Medemenam being absent were not excused; in whose Stead Sir William Stephyns read the Gospel, and Sir William Marthal the Epistle, both of them Singing-men of the Kings Choir. The Dean of the same Choir presented the Gospel to the Sovereign to be kissed, and the next Day celebrated Mass for the Deceased, Sir John Andevere and John Wrenne assisting in the reading of the Gospel and Epistle. The Reader of the Gospel, after the censuring of the Reader of the Epistle, reverently tender'd the & Heart of St. George to the Sovereign and Knights in order to be kissed.

In the thirty fourth of King Henry the Sixth, the twenty second of April, the Sovereign himself held a Chapter at Wyndesor, in which ^b he had present with him

*The Duke of Buckyngham,
Earl of Salisbury,
Viscount Burghch,
Lord Sudely.*

^g This precious Relick was brought hitber by the Emperour Sigismond, see Rossi Hist. Reg. Angl. p. 209.

^b Here are 14 Companions enumerated with an Account of the Ensigns sent to three Knights elect, and four empty Stalls, but the Names of the Lords Facon-bridge and Rivers are omitted, and no Mention of any Person designed for the Stall to which the then deceased Sir Edw. Hull had been elected, which with the King of Portugal complete the Society.

The

Rex *Dacie*
 Dux de *Vysen*
 Comes *Longvyle*
 Comes de *Kendale* } domi in Regionibus suis.

Dux *Eboraci*
 Dux *Northfolcie*
 Dominus *Scales*
 Dominus *Beauchamp*
 Vicecomes *Beaumont*
 Dominus *Joan. Fastolf* } propter causas sibi visas à Supremo sunt excusati.

Sigismundi Imperatoris
 Ducis *Somerſetie*, qui nunc obierat } sedes adhuc manentes vacuæ.
 Comitis *Salopie*
 Domini *Hastings*

Ad Regem *Arrogonum*, Regem *Polonia*, & Ducem *Bromiswichie*, ut prius electos, Trabea cum insigni subligaculo per Dominum ⁱ *Fettiplas*, & Dominum *Newport* transmissa fuit, at ipsi nihilo magis in sedes adhuc suas introducti.

Alphonſus

The King of Denmark
Duke of Vifen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale } were at Home in their own Countries.

The Duke of Yorke
Duke of Northfolk
Lord Scales
Lord Beauchamp
Viscount Beaumont
Sir John Fastolf } were excused by the Sovereign, for Reasons that he saw fit.

The Emperor Sigismund's
Duke of Somerſet's, who was now dead } Stalls were still continuing vacant.
Earl of Shrewsbury's
Lord Hastings's

To the King of Arragon, King of Poland, and Duke of Bromiswych, as being formerly elected, Robes were sent with the noble Garter, by ⁱ Sir *Fettiplas*, and Sir *Newport*, but nevertheless they were not yet installed.

ⁱ See the Life of the Duke of Viscu p. 181, 182.

Alphonſus autem ^k *Rex Portugalie* quarto poſt die ^l *Octobris*, quæ & Dominica fuit, per Procuratorem Dominum *Joannem Wylſchere* ſolenniter in ſedem *Wyndefori* jam ſuam, quæ Ducis ante *Gloceſtriæ* fuit, eſt inductus, ubi Dominus *Sudeley* & Dominus *Ryvers*, partes à Regia majeſtate ſibi commiſſas in eâ re nobiliter egerunt.

Non fuit ulla hic Electio propter eandam cauſam, quæ prius impedimento fuit. P. 115.

Epifcopus hic etiam *Wintonienſis* magnifici Prelatus Ordinis omnia divina Divo *Georgio* ſolennia peregit, propter Abſentiam Abbatum *Towyrhyll* & *Medemenam* alios è choro ad ea officia quæ fuerant ipsis debita ſibi copulans. Abbatem autem *Towyrhyll* concilio infirmitas excuſabat. Similis alteri cauſa defuit; notatus igitur ad mulctam.

Decanus Evangelii librum, & Calicis operculum detulit ad Supremum, ſubinde ſcriba Commilitonibus aliis.

Inſignia Ducis *Somerſetiæ* in poſtriduanâ pro defunctis Miſſa fuerunt (quod moris erat) oblata, Enſis per Vicecomitem *Boucer*, & Dominum *Sudeley*, Galea vero cum appendicibus per Ducem *Buckynghamie* & *Sariſburie* Comitem.

Anno

But *Alphonſus* ^k *King of Portugal* was on the fourth Day of ^l *October* following, being Sunday, by his Proxy Sir John Wylſchire, ſolemnly introduced into his Stall at Wyndefor, which had been formerly the Duke of Gloceſter's, when Lord *Sudeley* and Lord *Ryvers* nobly diſcharged the Offices aſſigned them by the King on that Occaſion.

There was no Election now for the ſame Cauſe as hindred before.

Here alſo the Biſhop of Wincheſter, Prelate of the magnificent Order, performed all the divine Service proper for St. George's Solemnity, calling by Reaſon of the Abſence of the Abbots, *Towyrhyll*, and *Medemenam* to his Aſſiſtance, others of the Choir for theſe Offices which belonged to them. But Indispoſition excuſed Abbot *Towyrhyll* to the Chapter; The other had no ſuch Plea to make, and was therefore put down for a Fine.

The Dean carried the Book of the Goſpel and Cover of the Chalice to the Sovereign, and then the Reſiſter did the ſame to the Reſt of the Knights.

The Trophies of the Duke of *Somerſet* were in the next Days Maſſ for the Dead, offered as uſual, The Sword by Viſcount *Boucer*, and Lord *Sudeley*, but the Helmet and Appurtenances by the Duke of *Buckyngham* and Earl of *Salisbury*.

^k See Introduction p. 53. notes p. r. ſ. and p. 186. | been in the 35th Year, but in 1456, the fourth of October ſubſequent to April 34 H. 6. muſt have | ber was upon Monday.

Anno pientissimi Regis Henrici Sexti tricesimo quinto, Maii quarto decimo tentum est Wyndesori Concilium, cui ^m Joannes Comes Salopiæ præfuit, ad id ore Regio Deputatus, Herfordiæ prius sibi commissione facta decimo octavo die Aprilis ejusdem Anni.

Hic

In the thirty fifth Tear of the most pious King Henry the Sixth, the fourteenth of May a Chapter was held at Wyndesor, wherein ^m John Earl of Shrewsbury presided, deputed thereto verbally by the King, a Commission having been before given him at Herford on the eighteenth Day of April the same Tear.

Here

^m The Chapter is omitted wherein this Earl of Shrewsbury, and the Lords Stanley and Wells were elected. We shall find in the Wardrobe Account of this Tear, that Velvet Mantles were delivered to the two former by Virtue of a privy Seal, bearing Date only on the Day next before this Feast. This Earl was elected to the Stall of his Father, the Lord Stanley, to that of the Lord Hoo and Hastings, as appears from the Windsor-Tables, wherein the Name of the Lord Wells doth not occur, because being killed on the Lancastrian Side at Saxton his Hatchments were, as this Register will inform us, plucked down in Ed. IV, but he was elected to the Stall, whereto Sir Edward Holl had been designed Vinc. Mf. in Off. Arm. n. 417. He married the Heiress of Waterton of Medley in Yorkshire, in which Church he lies buried under a Tomb with an Effigies having the Garter on the left Leg. Here are xxiv Knights named, which with the Stall kept void for the Prince, completes the Order.

The Wardrobe Account of this Tear, specifies Habits made for all the Companions named in this Register, who were not Foreigners, and the Earls of Longvyle and Kendall, who were Galcoigners.

Particulæ Computi Henrici Fylongley Arm. Custodis magnæ Garderobæ Henr. VI, a Vigilia Sancti Mich. anno xxxv usq; Vigiliam Sancti Mich. anno revoluto.

Pro opere facturæ, & Brouderatura MCCC Garters operat. cum seric. & aur. greene more consueto, pro opere cujuslibet pret. iiii s. xxi l. xiii s. iiii d. iiii s. vii d. Garters conf. operat. cum literis aur. grene pro Rege & Regina pro opere cujuslibet pret. v d. viii l. ix s. vii d.

Pro carriag. Goun. Regis de liberata Garter de London usq; Coventre, & deinde usq; Worcester & deinde usq; Leicester vi s.

Remanen. ultimi computi. Garter cum Escobon in medio de armis Sancti Georgii. Recept. forinsec. Et oneratur de Garter provenien. de Stuff Regis enbroudat. & noviter fact. erga festum Sancti Georgii hoc anno infra tempus hujus computi MDCCVII Garters.

Dom. Regi ad i gown. ped. long. facto de panno velvet in grano furr. per corpus cum terg. m. tre & pro manic. cum ventr. martr. coler. manus & fimbr. cum terg. martr. i gown. ped. long. fact. de panno blod. cum manic. apert. de liberata fraternitatis Sancti Georgii hoc anno furr. per corpus cum ventr. Men. pur. & pro manic. cum terg. & ventr. Erm. garnizat. cum Garteriis enbroud. cum seric. & auro more consueto, dict. gown. Stuff. per bolsters cum panno nigr. curt. ac cum i capuc. de eodem panno similiter cum Garteriis garnizat. cum i rotulo de pitthes Cirporum & adhabend. de Crochets

majorum ass. Tapethoks & Tarterin pro manu Regis.

iiii virg. i quart. pann. in grano
ix virg. pann. color. long.
iii quart. virg. pann. color. curt.
x timbr. terg. } Ermyne.
ix timbr. dim. xi ventr. }
xl tymb. dim. xvi ventr. Men. pur.
ccxxxv terg. } Martr.
lx ventr. }
iiii quart. virg. Tarterin.
i de Pitthes Cirporum Rotul.
dim. c majorum ass. Crochetta.
c Tapethoks
ccvii aur. Garter.

Comiti Salop, Domino de Stanley Camerario dicti Dom. Regis ad ii mantell. fact. de velvet blod. plan. linat. cum tarterin alb. cum ii Garters cum Scut. in medio eorundem Garters de armis Sancti Georgii & cum ii laq. long. seric. blod. ad habend. de dono Regis ratione admissionis & receptionis dictorum Comitum & Domini in Fraternitatem Garteriarum per literam de privato Sigillo dat. 13 Maii hoc anno xxx.

iiii pec. ii virg. i quart. velvet plan.
i pec. vi virg. Tarterin.
ii seric. blod. laq. long.
ii cum scutis in medio de armis Sancti Georgii [Garters.

Margareta Regina Anglia ad habend. de dono dicti Dom. Regis ad Robam suam inde faciend. de panno blod. long. furr. cum Men. pur. & garnizat. cum Garteriis de liberata Fraternitatis Sancti Georgii hoc anno per literam dorman. de privato sigillo suo 12 die Aprilis anno supradicti Regis xxv dicto Custodi qui nunc est vel qui pro tempore erit inde direct. & super comput. Tho. Tudenbam nuper Garderobar. Regis de eodem anno xxv liberat. & annotat. & prout consimil. vestura allocat. pro Reginabus & Dominabus in computo prædicti Job. Spenser nuper Custod. dictæ magnæ Garderobæ Dom. Henr. nuper Regis Anglia V. de anno regni sui tertio

viii virg. pann. color. long.
ii uterq; de ccc ventr. furr. Men. pur.
cc auri Garters.

Venerabili in Christo Patri Episcopo Winton ad robam fac. de liberata Fraternitat. Sancti Gorgii hoc anno fact. de panno blod. furr. cum Men. pur. gross. furr. de Bys de dono dicti Dom. Regis per liter. dorman. de privato sigillo suo Thesaurar. & Baron. hujus

Hic sanè Comes in locum Patris electus, per Dominum Sudeley fuit in sedem ibi suam introductus, dum Missa celebraretur, & mox commissionis virtute præfedit, cujus hiç tenor erat.

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, ac Franciæ, & Ordinis illustrissimi a subligaculo nominati Supremus, cunctis illius Ordinis Commilitonibus salutem:

Quoniam Res variæ nobis incumbunt, quo minus per eas futuræ jam Celebritati Georgianæ possimus ipsimet interesse, & ex vi Statutorum bene possumus alteri vices nostras impartiri, qui Concilia vocet, convocatos ibi dirigat, peccantes arguat, cæteraque componat ac per-

This Earl truly being elected in his Father's Stead, was installed there by Lord Sudeley, whilst Mass was celebrating, and immediately after presided in Virtue of his Commission: The Tenor of which was,

HENRY by the Grace of God King of England, and France, and Sovereign of the most noble Order called from the Garter, to all Knights of the Order, Greeting.

Forasmuch as various Affairs press upon Us, so that thereby we are not able to be in Person at the next Feast of St. George, and have Power by the Statutes to depute another in our Stead to call Chapters, to direct such as shall there appear, to reprove Offenders, and to settle and perform all

hujus Scaccarii inde direct. & supra in titulo hujus computi annotat. & prout consimil. vestur. & amplius alloc. pro Episcopo Winton in præd. computo Joh. Spenser nuper Custod. dictæ magn. Garder. Dom. Henr. nuper Regis Angliæ V. de anno regni sui tertio.

i pann. cont. xxiv virg. pan. color. long.
i de Clx ventr. Caput. cum p.
i de vic ventr. furr. Men. pur.
i de iiiic } furr. M. gros.
i de iiiiclx ventr. }
i de Clx bests furr. de Bys.

Duci Eborum,
Duci Bukk.
Duci Norff.

Quilibet eorum v virg. pann. blod. coloris long. i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Cxx Garters.

Comiti Sarum, &
Comiti Salop.

Utriq; eorum v virg. pann. blod. color. long. & i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & C Garters.

Viccomiti Beaumont,
Vicec. Bourgecher.

Utriq; eorum v virg. pann. color. long. i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. gross. & iiiixxx Garters.

Domino de Scales,
Dom. de Sudeley,
Dom. de Fauconberge
Dom. de Beauchamp,

Dom. de Ryvers,
Dom. de Stanley,
Dom. de Welles.

Quilibet eorum v virg. pann. blod. color. long. i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. gross. & iiiixxx Garters, &

Johanni Fastolf, Militi.

v virg. pann. blod. color. long. i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. gross. & lxx Garters operat. cum literis suis more consueto de dono dicti Dom. Regis erga festum Sancti Georgii hoc anno per liter. dorman. de privato sigillo Thesaur. & Baron. hujus Scacc. inde direct. & in prox. particula præallegata, & prout consimiles rob. & furr. & amplius alloc. in præd. computo Joh. Spenser tempore Dom. Henr. nuper Regis Angliæ V. & in divers. aliis comput. preceden.

ii pann. xix virg. pann. color. long. cum iii virg. de mensurag.
v quilibet de CC ventr. furr. Men. pur.
x quilibet de Cxx ventr. furr. Men. gross.
MCCCLxxx Garters.

Joh. Curson Brouderario Regis ad brouderand. Garter præd. super Tarterin & consut. cum seric. & aur. cum literis seric. & auro greene tam pro Rege, Regina, quam pro aliis diversis Dominis præd.

iii pec. Tarterin.
iii pec. Boker.
ii lib. dim. seric.
iiii lib. aur. gren.

Things

perficiat, quæ in hoc articulo Statuta concedunt : Nos ideo dilectum nobis ac fidelem Cognatum *Salopie* Comitem, ad id designavimus, ut omnia vice nostra perimpleteat, quæ videbuntur oportuna : Quare, jam vobis omnibus imperitamus, ut eidem sic a nobis designato pareatis, quatenus ea faciet, quæ ad id spectabunt. *Herfordie* decimo octavo *Aprilis* & Regni nostri tricesimo quinto. .

Hic ita deputatus secum in eâ celebritate conjunctos habuit

Dominum *Sudeley*,

Dominum *Wellys*,

Dominum *Boucer*, qui venit illuc anteⁿ *Vesperas*.

Dominum *Stanley*.

Quorum Dominus *Wellys* & Dominus *Stanley* fuerunt ibidem jam ante, sicut & ipse *Deputatus*, in sedes sibi donatas (prout moris erat) inducti : Omnes revera per Egregium Dom. *Sudeley* a Rege, ut id prestaret, adhibitum.

Dominus Rex eo temporis apud *Kelyngwortham* cum familiâ mansit.

Rex *Portugaliae*

Rex *Dacie*

Dux de *Visen*

Comes *Longvyle*

Comes de *Kendale*

} in suis Domi rebus assidui.

Dux

Things which the Statutes in this Point authorise. We have therefore appointed our beloved and faithful Cousin the Earl of Shrewsbury for that Purpose, to perform all Things that shall be judged proper in our Stead. We do therefore now enjoin you all to obey him thus deputed by us, so far as he shall do such Things as belong thereto. At Herford the eighteenth of April and thirty fifth Year of our Reign.

He thus deputed had with him assembled at that Solemnity

Lord *Sudeley*,

Lord *Wellys*,

Lord *Boucer*, who came thither beforeⁿ *Vespers*.

Lord *Stanley*.

Of whom Lord Wellys and Lord Stanley were there just before, as well as the Deputy himself, introduced (as usual) into their Stalls, All of them in Truth by the noble Lord Sudeley appointed by the King for that Office.

Our Lord the King was at that Time with his Household at Kenylworth.

The King of Portugal

King of Denmark

Duke of Visen

Count Longvyle

Earl of Kendale

} were busy in their Affairs at Home.

ⁿ That is he was not present at the Hour of Tierce, | first Vespers, might enter his Stall according to the Te-
so could not enter into the Chapter, but coming before the | hour of the Statutes. Art. x. E. 3. H. 5. and H. 8.

Dux Buckyngamie
Dominus Ryvers
Vicecomes Beaumont
Dominus Beauchamp } cum Sublimitate Regiâ fuerunt:

Duci Eboraci
Duci Northfolcie
Comiti Sarisburie
Domino Joan. Fastolf } Regis excusatio tum suffecit.

P. 117.

Dominus Scales, qui nihil causatus est, absentiae poenam ex Statuto daturus.

Dominus Fawcunbrydge Calisi manens.

Imperator loco Ducis Somersetie lectus, Rex Arrogoniae, Rex Poloniae, Dux Bromiswichie non adhuc in Sedes sibi datas introducti.

Abbas Towrhyll & Prior Medemenam absentiae excusati.

Hoc hujus pientissimi Regis anno^o, Maguntiae clarae unius urbis Alemaniae, coepit Ars excudendi Codices, seu Typographica, quam mirum abhinc in modum crevisse pernovimus.

Piiff.

The Duke of Buckyngham
Lord Ryvers
Viscount Beaumont
Lord Beauchamp } were with the King's Majesty.

The Duke of York
Duke of Northfolk
Earl of Salisbury
Sir John Fastolf } had a sufficient Excuse from the King.

Lord Scales who pleaded no Excuse was to suffer the Penalty laid by the Statutes upon Absence.

Lord Fawcunbrydge was abiding at Calais.

The Emperor [Frederick] chose in Stead of the Duke of Somerset, the King of Arragon, King of Poland, and Duke of Bromiswich were not yet installed.

The Abbot Towyrhyll and Prior Mademenam were accused of Absence.

In this^o Tear of this most pious King, the Art of stamping Books, or of Printing began at Mentz, a famous City of Germany, which we have since known to encrease in a wonderful Manner.

^a Our Compiler determines for Maience against the Cities of Strasboursch and Harlaem, which separately lay Claim to the Honour of this Invention: Of this Matter and the Era of its Original See la Caille

Hist. de l'Imprimerie, Chevillier Origine de l'Imprimerie, a Dissertation of Naude en Addit. a l'Hist. du Louis XI. Meyer vera Germanorum inventa &c.

Piissimi Regis *Henrici Sexti tricesimo sexto* anno, vicesimo secundo *Aprilis, Wyndesori* susceptum est Concilium, in quo cum Supremo præsentes erant ^p hii præstantissimi hujus Ordinis

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus *Wells*,

Dominus *Stanley*,
Dominus *Beauchamp*,
Dominus *Ryvers*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Visen*
Comes *Longvyle*
Comes de *Kendale*

} Exteri in patrio solo.

Dux *Eboraci*
Comes *Sarisburie*
Vicecomes *Boucer*

} ore Regio excusati.

P. 118.

Vicecomes *Beaumont* litteras etiam ejus in excusationem habuit.

Dux *Northfolciæ* & Dominus *Scales*, quorum absentia causa probata non fuit, ad poenam Statutam obstricti sunt; Posterior autem ut monumentum pretii marcarum viginti perfolveret, & offerret in Collegio.

Domi-

In the thirty sixth Year of the most pious King Henry the Sixth, the twenty second of April, a Chapter was held at Wyndesor, in which were present with the Sovereign^p these Knights of the most excellent Order

The Duke of Buckyngham,
Lord Sudely,
Lord Wells,

Lord Stanley,
Lord Beauchamp,
Lord Ryvers.

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Visen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale

} *Foreigners, were in their own Country.*

The Duke of York
Earl of Salisbury
Viscount Boucer

} *were excused by the Kings speaking for them.*

Viscount Beaumont had also the King's Letter for Excuse.

The Duke of Northfolk and Lord Scales, whose Cause of Absence was not approved, were put under the Penalty of the Statutes; and the latter was by way of Memorial of his Default obliged to pay twenty Marks and offer it in the College.

^p *The twenty two Knights here named, with the Earl of Shrewsbury and Sir John Fastolf omitted, and the Vacancy kept for the Prince equal the Number of Stalls.*

Lord

Dominus *Fawcunbrydge* detrusus in Carcerem.

Imperatori, Regi *Arrogoniæ*, Duci *Bromiswichiæ*, Regi *Poloniæ*, dum bello foris attenderent, Rex literas suas misit, quibus certi fierent de electione sui.

Sarisburiensis hic ¹ Episcopus divina celebravit, cui præsto fuit Abbas *Towrhyll*, ut & quod sua illic intererat, diligenter efficeret; postero die Missam pro defunctis celebrans: Abbas autem *Medemenam* minus ad officium suum aderat.

Ibi conversis animis ad augendum honorem Divi sui tutelaris *Georgii*, Supremus centum solidos, quisq; Dux quadraginta, Comes viginti sex atq; octo denarios, Baro viginti, Eques tredecem solidos cum quatuor denariis impenderunt, ad Imaginem ejus Divi equo insidentem propere conficiendam.

Anno piissimi Regis *Henrici Sexti tricesimo septimo*, *Aprilis* vicesimo primo, Supremus *Wyndesori* Concilium vocavit, sui clarissimi Ordinis ² hos illic habens

Comitem ³ <i>Wylschyrie</i>	Dominum <i>Wells</i> ,	
Dominum <i>Sudeley</i> ,	Dominum <i>Beauchamp</i> ,	
Viccomitem <i>Beaumont</i> ,	Dominum ⁴ <i>Bereners</i> ,	
Dominum ⁵ <i>Dudley</i> ,	Dom. <i>Fawcunbrydge</i> .	Rex

Lord Fawcunbrydge was put in Prison.

To the Emperor, King of Arragon, Duke of Bromiswych, King of Poland, being employed in Wars abroad, the King sent his Letters to notify their Election to them.

Here the ⁶ Bishop of Salisbury celebrated divine Service, at which the Abbot Towrhyll was present, to do carefully what belonged to him, he celebrating Mass for the Dead the next Day, but the Abbot Medemenam did not attend to do his Office.

There their Minds being disposed to advance the Honour of their tutelar St. George, the Sovereign contributed a hundred Shillings, each Duke forty, an Earl twenty six and eight Pence, a Baron twenty, a Knight thirteen Shillings and four Pence, for making out of Hand an Image of that Saint sitting on Horseback.

In the thirty seventh Year of the most pious King Henry the Sixth, the twenty first of April the Sovereign called a Chapter at Wyndesori, having there these (Knights) of his most noble ⁷ Order

The Earl of ⁸ <i>Wylschyre</i> ,	Lord <i>Wells</i> ,	
Lord <i>Sudeley</i> ,	Lord <i>Beauchamp</i> ,	
Viscount <i>Beaumont</i> ,	Lord ⁹ <i>Bereners</i> ,	
Lord ¹⁰ <i>Dudley</i> ,	Lord <i>Fawcunbrydge</i> .	The

¹ See above p. 153. note d.

² Several new Knights are here named, so that the Chapter or Chapters wherein they were elected are omitted. Though xxii Companions are enumerated in this Entry, besides the Emperor who then received an Installation, and the King of Poland to whom the Ensigns had been sent, which with the Stall here intimated to be reserved for the Prince, would answer the Number of this Society, yet as afterwards follows, that Notification should be given to the King of Arragon to send his Proctor, of which more will be said in the following Notes.

³ This Earl of Wiltshire was James Butler, beheaded afterwards on Friday next before the Feast of

St. George 1 E. 4. and his Ensigns were thereon removed out of the Choir on 17 May following, which is the Reason that his Name doth not occur in the Wyndesori-Tables. However we are informed that he succeeded the Lord Stanley in the thirteenth Stall on the Sovereign's Side. Vinc. Ms. in Off. Arm. n. 417.

⁴ John Sutton Lord Dudley was seated in the xi Stall of the Sovereign's Side after the Death of the Earl of Longvile Captal de Buch, whose Hatchments were offered at this Feast.

⁵ The Plate of John Bourghier by the Title of Lord Berners, remains in the sixth Stall of the Prince's Side,

P. 119.

Rex Portugaliae

Rex Dacie

Dux de Visen

Comes de Kendale

} ut prius excusati.

Dux Eboraci

Dux Northfolcie

Dux Buckyngamie

Comes Sarisburie

Comes Salopie

Comes * Penbrochie

Vicecomes Boucer

Dominus Ryvers

Dominus Joan. Fastolf

} causas ostendebant absentie per Tabelliones suos, quas Supremus approbavit.

Dominus Scales impositae mulctae relictus.

Hic

*The King of Portugal**King of Denmark**Duke of Visen**Earl of Kendale*

} were excused as before.

*The Duke of York**Duke of Northfolk**Duke of Buckyngham**Earl of Salisbury**Earl of Shrewsbury**Earl of * Pembroke**Viscount Boucer**Lord Ryvers**Sir John Fastolf*

} represented by Messengers the Causes of their Absence which the Sovereign approved.

Lord Scales was left to the Fine put upon him.

Side, which was his Seat according to the Windsor-Tables, in which he is placed next after the Duke of Conimbro, but there was some intermediate Knight, whose Name occurs not in these Tables for want of an Installation; according to the Registr. Chartac. as Mr. Ashmole hath quoted it in Mus. Ashm. n. 1135, and in his Hist. p. 317, it was the Duke of Brunswick, but it is evident, that this Election or Designation of this Duke must have been vacated for Omission of an Installation in due Time, pursuant to the Tenour of the Statutes, because this Lord Berners was here placed long before this Duke's Death, so that the Manuscript must be in an Error, which seats him first here after the Death of the Duke of Brunswick. Vinc. Ms. in Off. Arm. n. 417. for this Lord Berners died on 16 May 14 E. IV, and William the Victorious, Duke of Brunswick lived till 25 July, 1482. 22 E. IV.

* This Earl of Pembroke must be Jasper of Hatfield, created by Hen. VII. Duke of Bedford, under

which Title his Name occurs in the Windsor-Tables, after George Duke of Clarence in the second Stall on the Prince's Side, which Entry apparently relates to his Restitution into this Order by Hen. VII; for though this Register mentions nothing of him under the Reign of Ed. IV, save his Absence, without any Excuse in the first Year, yet being attainted in the Parliament held in that Year, there is no doubt but he was deposed from this Order, and that he was again restored to it upon the Readeption of the Crown by Hen. VI, and again deposed, and restored again by Hen. VII, for he is a Nominator in the Scrutiny in his fourth Year. A Ms. informs us that he was upon his first Election placed in this Stall after the King of Arragon, then put down by Ed. IV. [when he was succeeded by the Duke of Clarence] and 1 H. VII, placed again in the same Stall, upon the Translation of John King of Portugal. Vinc. Ms. in Off. Arm. n. 417. see the following Note in this same Entry about this King of Arragon.

Here

Hic 1 Imperator per Procuratorem suum in sedem Ducis Somersetie jam ante concessam, est solenniter introductus: Ad Regem Polonie subligaculum ac trabea missa sunt. Sedes autem Sigismundi Domino 2 Principi reservata fuit.

Ibidem itaque definitum est, quod Oratorum aliquis, qui nunc mitterentur ad Patrem Romanæ sedis: Regem 4 Aragonum etiam adiret, ut eum admoneret de Procuratore destinando, qui sedem sibi possideret, & Galeam, Vexillum, atque Ensem cum annexis appenderet.

Episcopus Sarisburiensis hic divina celebravit, a quo nec Abbas Towyrhyll aberat, qui postridie Missam pro defunctis est executus, in quâ, Capitanei de Bouches, & Domini Stanley jampridem mortuorum insignia sunt oblata: illius gladius per Dominos Wells & Fawcumbrydge, Galea cum Appendicibus per Comitem Wylschyria, & Vicecomitem Beaumont: hujus Ensis per Dominos Dudeley & Bereners, Galea cum reliquis per Do- P. 120.
minos Dudeley & Beauchamp.

Abbas Medemenam inofficiosus, absentiae reprehensus est.

Inter-

Here the 1 Emperor was solemnly introduced into the Duke of Somerset's Stall which had been given him some Time before. The Garter and Robes were sent to the King of Poland: But the Stall of Sigismund was reserved for the 2 Prince.

It was there also resolved That one of the Embassadors now sending to the Pope of Rome, should also go to the King of 4 Arragon, and admonish him to appoint a Proxy for taking Possession of his Stall, and hanging up his Helmet, Banner, and Sword with the Appurtenances.

The Bishop of Salisbury here celebrated divine Service, attended on by Abbot Towyrhyll, who the next Day celebrated Mass for the Dead; At which the Trophies of the Captain of Bouches and Lord Stanley, who died a little while before were offered; The Former's Sword by the Lords Wells and Fawcunbrydge, his Helmet and Appurtenances by the Earl of Wylschyre and Viscount Beaumont; The Latter's Sword by the Lords Dudley and Bereners, His Helmet with the Rest, by the Lords Dudley and Beauchamp.

The Abbot of Medemenam not doing his Duty, was censured for his Absence.

1 Frederick the Pacifique, If he was installed by his Proctor as it is here asserted, 'tis somewhat strange that his Name should not be inserted in the Windsor-Tables, as it hath been observed in the Introd. p. 21, and that he should be no where mentioned again throughout this whole Register, for he lived till the ninth Year of Hen. VII. These Tables insert William Lord Herbert immediately after this Duke of Somerset, in the eighth Stall on the Prince's Side, which Lord was elected into this Order on 21 March 2 E. 4, Ashm. App. n. lii, and a MS. expresses it to be after the Refusal of this Emperor, and in another Place takes Notice that this Emperor was never installed Vinc. MS. in Off. Arm. n. 417.

2 Though a Stall might be reserved for him, yet it may be probable he might not have been elected, because he had not the Qualification for it, being not knighted

'till the second Battle at St. Albans, which was a very short Time before the Advancement of Ed. IV, to the Throne, " Bellum apud Sanctum Albanum, — " Et Princeps venit ad Regem in campo, ubi idem " Rex pater suus insignivit eum Militem &c. MS. Norf. in Off. Arm. n. 48.

4 'Tis not strange that the Embassadors sent to Rome should be charged with this Message, because this King was frequently Resident in the Kingdom of Naples, which he had conquered; but 'tis very strange that the News of this King's Death, which happened on 8 June, 1458, 35 Hen. 6, should not arrive hither long before the Time of holding this Chapter, and in Fact it did, and the Earl of Pembroke mentioned in this same Entry had been elected to supply his Vacancy, see the above note x.

Intercidit anni *tricesimi octavi* Memoria, nisi quod eodem regnare de-
fuisse memoretur : Annum autem *tricesimum nonum* ingressus est, sed cum
regnandi plenum non habuit. At in illius ingressu *octavo Februarii Lon-*
dini intra Palatium Episcopi futuram proposuit Electionem, hiis qui se-
cum erant, sufficientibus ad eam.

Nominabant ipsi in hunc modum,

Dux Northfolcia,	Comitem Warwici,	Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Tho. Wenlook,
	Com. de ^b Marche,	Do. Grey Ruthyn, Dom. Tho. Kiryell,
	Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Stourton. Dom. Tho. Nevyl.
Comes ^c Sarisburia,	Comitem de Marche,	Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Joan. Nevyl,
	Comitem Warwici,	Do. Grey Ruthyn, Dom. Joan. Wenlook,
	Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Fytzwarren. Dom. Tho. Kiryell.
Vicec. Bourghcher,	Comitem de Marche,	Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Joan. Nevyl,
	Comitem Warwici,	Do. Grey Ruthyn. Dom. Tho. Kiryell,
	Comitem Oxonia.	Dom. Stourton. Dom. Tho. Haryngton.

Dom.

*The Memorials of his thirty eighth Year are lost, only it is observed, that
therein an End was putting to his Reign; he entred however upon his thirty
ninth Year, but he did not finish it; yet in the Entrance thereof, on
the eighth of February at London in the Bishops Palace, he proposed a new
Election, those who were with him being enough for that Purpose.*

They named after this Manner,

The D. of Northfolk,	The E. of Warwick,	Lord Bonevyle, Sir Tho. Wenlook,
	E. of ^b Marche,	L. Grey Ruthyn, Sir Thomas Kiryell,
	Earl of Oxford.	Lord Stourton. Sir Thomas Nevyl.
The E. ^c of Salisbury,	The E. of Marche,	Lord Bonevyle, Sir John Nevyl,
	E. of Warwick,	L. Grey Ruthyn, Sir John Wenlook,
	Earl of Oxford.	L. Fytzwarren. Sir Thomas Kiryell,
Viscount Bourghyck,	The E. of Marche,	Lord Bonevyle, Sir John Nevyl,
	E. of Warwick,	L. Grey Ruthyn, Sir Thomas Kiryell,
	Earl of Oxford.	Lord Stourton. Sir Tho. Haryngton.

^b This Scrutiny was within a Month that Ed. IV. was proclaimed King, and while all the Power of the Government was in the Earl of Warwick.

^c This must be a Mistake, for the Earl of Salisbury being taken at Wakefield was killed before this Time.

29 Die Dec. apud Wakefelde gentibus Ducis Eborum vagrantibus per patriam pro victualibus querendis; factum est execrabile bellum inter Ducem Somerset, Comitem Northumbriae, ac Dominum Nevyl cum magno exercitu, & partem aliam, ubi occubuerunt in campo Dux Eborum, Thomas Nevyl filius Comitis Sarum, Thomas Haryngton, Thomas Parr, Edwardus Bowcher, Jacobus Pykeryng & Henricus Raibforde, ac etiam multi alii Milites & Armigeri, & plebs ad duo Mille; & in fugiendo post

campum super pontem apud Wakefelde Dominus de Clyfforde occidit Dominum Edmundum Comitem de Rutlande filium Ducis Eborum. Et eadem nocte Comes Sarum captus est per servientem Andreæ Trollope, & in crastino apud Pontefreti Bastardus Exon occidit dictum Comitem Sarum, ubi per consilium Dominorum decollaverunt corpora mortua Ducis Eborum & Comitis Sarum, & Rutland, Tho. Nevyle, Ed. Bowcher, Tho. Haryngton, Tho. Parr, Jacobi Pykeryng & Johannis Farrone de London Mercer, posueruntque capita eorum super diversas partes Eborum, Capud quoque Ducis Eborum in despectu coronaverunt. Ms. Norfolk n. 48 in Off. Arm.

Lord

Dominus Dudley,	Comitem de Marche, Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Joan. Nevyl, Comitem Warwici, Dom. Hungerford Dom. Joan. Wenlook, Comitem Arundellia. Dom. Stourton. Dom. Gul. Oodale.	
Dominus Wells,	Comitem de Marche, Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Tho. Haryngton, Comitem Warwici, Dom. Montague, Dom. Tho. Kiryell, Comitem Oxonia. Dom. Stourton. Dom. Jo. Wenlooke.	
Dominus Beauchamp,	Comitem de Marche, Do. Grey Ruthyn, Dom. Joan. Nevyl, Comitem Warwici, Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Tho. Wenlooke, Comitem Oxonia. Dom. Fytzwarren. Dom. Tho. Kiryell.	P. 121;
Dominus Ryvers,	Comitem de Marche, Do. Grey Ruthyn, Dom. Tho. Nevyl, Comitem Warwici, Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Tho. Haryngton, Comitem Oxonia. Dom. Fytzwarren. Dom. Joan. Wenlooke.	
Dominus Bereners,	Comitem de Marche, Dom. Bonevyle, Dom. Tho. Kiryell, Comitem Warwici, Dom. Duras, Dom. Jo. Scotesbrooke, Comitem Oxonia. Dom. Rychmound. Dom. Tho. Haryngton.	

Comes de Kendale, quia non intellexit Dominos atque Equites Regni
norâ "carere, quicquid in sui suffragii potestate fuit, commisit Regnico-
lis aliis.

Rex

Lord Dudley,	The E. of Marche, E. of Warwick, E. of Arundel.	Lord Bonevyle, Sir John Nevyl, L. Hungerford, Sir John Wenlook, Lord Stourton. Sir William Oodale.
Lord Wells,	The E. of Marche, E. of Warwick, E. of Oxford.	Lord Bonevyle, Sir Tho. Haryngton, L. Mountague, Sir Thomas Kiryell, Lord Stourton. Sir John Wenlooke.
Lord Beauchamp,	The E. of Marche, E. of Warwick, Earl of Oxford.	L. Grey Ruthyn, Sir John Nevyl, Lord Bonevyle, Sir John Wenlooke, L. Fytzwarren. Sir Thomas Kiryell.
Lord Ryvers,	The E. of Marche, E. of Warwick, E. of Oxford.	L. Grey Ruthyn, Sir Thomas Nevyl, Lord Bonevyle, Sir Tho. Haryngton, L. Fytzwarren. Sir John Wenlooke.
Lord Bereners,	The E. of Marche, E. of Warwick, E. of Oxford.	Lord Bonevyle, Sir Thomas Kiryell, Lord Duras, Sir Jo. Schotesbroke, L. Rychmound. Sir Tho. Haryngton.

*The Earl of Kendale not knowing the Lords and Knights of this Kingdom,
who were without "Reproach, committed what was in the Power of his Vote
to the other Subjects of this Kingdom.*

cc One of the Qualifications of any Person to be
elected into this Order, is, that he should be free from Infamy or Reproach, Chevalier sans reproche, Eques
irreprehensus. Ari. 2 E. 3. H. 5. H. 8.

The

Rex autem ibi sedes è consensu ^d transtulit, loco Ducis ^e *Buckynghamie* Comitum ^f *Warwici* constituens, loco Domini & Scales Dominum ^b *Bonevyle*; loco Comitum ⁱ *Salopie* Cominum *Tho. ^k Kiriell*, loco Vicecomitis ^l *Beaumont* Dominum *Joannem ^m Wenlooke* ⁿ.

Eo tempore Magister *Tho. ^o Goldwell* Collegii Canonici Scriba clarissimi Ordinis fuit institutus.

The King then translated ^d the Stalls by Consent, appointing the Earl of ^j Warwick in Stead of the Duke of ^e Buckyngham, Lord ^b Bonevyle in Stead of Lord's Scales, Sir Thomas ^k Kiriell in Stead of the Earl of ⁱ Shrewsbury and Sir John ^m Wenlooke in Stead of the Viscount ^l Beaumont ⁿ.

At that Time Mr. Thomas ^o Goldwell Canon of the College was appointed Register of the most noble Order.

^d It hath been proved in the *Introduit*. p. 56, that Mr. Ashmole was mistaken in taking those to have been Removals or Translations to higher Stalls.

^e There were several Vacancies at this Time, by the Deaths of Companions slain in the Battles of Wakefield and Northampton. Though this Humfry Stafford Duke of Bucks had been killed in the latter on July 38 H. 6, fighting on the Lancastrian Side, yet his Hatchments were offered in 1 E. IV.

^f Notwithstanding his Election to this Stall the 9th on the Sovereign's Side, he was installed in the third of that Side, which had been the Duke of York's. Vinc. Ms. in Off. Arm. n. 417, and so he is placed in the Windsor-Tables, he was without Doubt deposed in 8 or 9 Ed. IV, as will be shown hereafter.

^g He died 25 July 38 H. 6, Esc. n. 32.

^b He embraced the Yorkist Interest, and was one of those who had the Custody of Hen. VI, after he had been made Prisoner at Northampton, and was himself taken at the second Battle of St. Albans, and there beheaded, and in the first Parliament of Ed. IV. n. 18 it is recited.

Among the Crimes charging upon Hen. VI, "Adhering to the said Margaret, and to the said Duc of Somerset, and other Lordes and Persones that comytted the said Orrible and Cruell Mordre of the said Duc of Yorke, and of the Erles of Rutland, and Salesbury; And also of the said People in the said feld beside the said Towne of St. Albanes, Yevying therefore to the said Duc, and other assysting theym therein a speciall Laude and thanke, from thensforth applying to theym, and to their outrageous, unlesfull, and unlawfull Riotts, and misgovernance, after that sufferying willfully those worthy and good Knyghtes William Lorde Bonville, and Sir Thomas Kiriell, for the Prowesse of Knyghthode approved in their Persones, called to the Order of the Garter, and William Gower Squier, the berer of oon of his Banners, Whom to he made faith and assurances under Kynges worde, procedyng from his mouth, To keep and defend thoym there from all hurt, Jouperdie, and perill, To be mwrdred, and after that Tyrannously heded with grete violence, without Proceffe of Law, or any pitee contrary to his said feith, and promysse, abhomynable in the hearing of all Christien Prynces &c.

ⁱ John Earl of Shrewsbury was slain on the Lancastrian Side at Northampton, and yet his Hatchments were offered 1 Ed. IV.

^k Sir Thomas Kiriell or Criell made a great Figure in the French Wars, but adhering to the Interest of the House of York, lost his Head after the second Battle of St. Albans contrary to Law, as 'tis recited in the abovesaid Act of Parliament: Harding. c. 238, is therefore mistaken in saying he was killed in that Battle, Wever in his fun. Mon. p. 265, acquaints us that he was beheaded the Day after. Leland in his Coll. vol. 1. p. 498, places it on Shrove-tuesday: but a Manuscript tells us that the Battle was fought in die Carnibrevii, that is on Sunday before Ash Wednesday, which must be 15 Febr. and then proceeds In die Cinerum capti sunt Willimus Bonevyle & Thomas Kiriell miles & in presentia Principis decollatur apud Sanctum Albanum which must then be on 18 Febr.

^l John Viscount Beaumont was slain on the Lancastrian Side at Northampton.

^m He espoused the Interest of the House of York at this Time, or rather that of the Earl of Warwick, and at last was slain in Tewsbury Battle 4 May xi E. 4. He doubtless was the Knight of the Garter, whose Name is misprinted in Comines, whereof see *Introd.* p. 33. His Body lies buried in Luton Church in Bedfordshire with a broken Inscription. Hic tumulatus — de Wenlock natus — Ordinis Periscelidis alter — Hujus villæ Dominus ille jacet indignus, animæ Deus esto benignus. — Though he was thus elected to the Stall of the Viscount Beaumont, yet he was placed in the xi of the Princes Side, to which Sir Thomas Kiriell had been elected, Vinc. Ms. in Off. Arm. n. 417. and his Name is still continued in the Windsor-Tables.

ⁿ Here must have been other Vacancies, unless some preceeding Chapter be omitted wherein they were filled. For Richard Duke of York was slain at Wakefeild 29 Dec. 39 H. 6. Rot. Parl. 1 E. 4. m. 8. saith he was murdered on Tues. 30 Dec. and Ric. Earl of Salisbury killed the next Day, and Sir John Fastolf died on St. Leonard's Day 39 H. 6, as it hath been quoted in his Life p. 140. note m. or rather on the fifth of Novemb. according to Esc. 38 & 39 H. 6, n. 48.

^o He was installed Canon of Windsor in 1458, was the King's Secretary, Dean of Sarum, and at length Bishop of Norwich. in 1472.

Thus

A D D E N D A.

THUS Our Compiler took the Liberty to abridge, and in his Manner to translate into Latin the Annals of this Order, during this Reign, whereof the Substance hath been confirmed by Records, to which great Additions may doubtless be made from the Wardrobe-Accounts, and it may be very probable, that from them several other chronological Errors in this Register may be rectified. Our Translator chanceth to be guilty of one, in commencing the Reign of this King on the Kalends, that is the first of September, which may deserve an Examination, since the anniversary Commemoration or Obit of his Father Hen. V. was held in this Chappel of Windsor, on 31 August. *Asbm. Hist.* p. 151.

The Reign of Hen. VI. must begin from the Moment of his Father's Demise, which Day therefore is the Point in Question. The Continuer of the *Croyland Hist.* p. 514. saith "*penultimo Augusti decessit Henricus Quintus sequenti die ultimo Augusti Henricus Windesore, infans novem mensium, & quatuordecim dierum regnare cepit*", Here is the Interstice of a Day, for this Author could not mean by this latter Expression the first Execution of some Act of Royalty in the Name of Hen. VI. Since the News of his Father's Death at *Bois le Vincen* could not reach this Kingdom so early. *Waltingham* p. 407. places the Death of Hen. V. on the 30 August, and Mr *Rymer* in his Dedication of his tenth Volume must patronize this Opinion, because he fixes it on the Festival of St. Fiacre, which was observed on that Day, *Baillet les Vies des Saints*; For Festivals according to ecclesiastical Computation, commence from their Eves. *Chartier Hist. de Ch. vii.* places his Death on the last of August. *Juvenal des Ursins* p. 394. is more distinct by specifying the Day of the Week, though he mistakes in assigning an imaginary Disease as the Cause of his Death, "*Le Lundi dernier jour d'August Henri d'Angleterre alla de vie d'une maladie, qu'on nomme de S. Fiacre*." The last of August in 1422, was upon a Monday, and our Records ascertain us, that Hen. V. died on Monday the last Day of August, in that Year between two and three of the Clock after Mid-night. *Claus. 1 H. 6. m. 21 d.* So that if the Civil Day was then calculated to begin from Midnight, as it is now almost universally received in Europe, Hen. VI. commenced his Reign early in the Morning, *Pridie Kalend. Septembris*, or on the last of August.

As this yearly Obit of Hen. V. observed at Windsor, gave Occasion to the rectifying this Error of one Day in the Chronology of this Register, so the Anniversary celebrated there for H. 6. on 21 May. *Asbm. Hist.* p. 151. may justify an Enquiry into the Day of his unhappy Death, and considering the Circumstances of it, 'tis not to be wondered that the exact Time should not be publicly known; for *Comines* l. 3. c. vii. writes positively, that he was barbarously murdered by Richard Duke of Gloucester. *Leland* in his Collect. p. 507, saith he was put to Death 21 May on Tuesday betwixt eleven and twelve of the Clock, which Mr *Sandford Gen. Hist.* p. 306. places in the Year 1472, but in that Year the 21 of May fell upon Thursday, a Manuscript in the *Heralds Office*, Entituled, *Scala Mundi inter Cod. Norfolc.* n. 5. after mention of the Battle of *Tenkebury*, (which was on the 4 May 1471.) proceeds, *Henricus nuper Rex Anglie reponitur in Turre London, & in vigilia Ascensionis Domini ibidem feliciter moriens per Thamesiam navicula usq; ad Abbatiam de Chertsey deductus, ibi sepultus est.* Ascension Eve in this Year was upon Wednesday 22 May.

His Anniversary was not only observed in this Chappel, but his Corps was at length removed hither. At first he was buried below the Majesty of a King in *Chertsey Abbey*, a Place remote from the Concourse of People, where, it was soon believed, that Miracles were wrought through his Intercession. *Rymer* vol. 13. p. 103, 104. which probably gave Occasion to *Rich. 3.* who had murdered him to remove his Body to Windsor, without any Application to the Pope for a Licence for that Purpose. *Rossi Hist.* p. 217, & *Rym. ibid.* He was buried here in the South Isle of the Choir. *Rossi Hist.* p. 212. *Concil. Britan.* vol. 2 p. 712, 713. And though this Chappel had been built by his Competitor Ed. IV, yet it was thought that his Relicks lost not their supposed Vertue in this Place, inasmuch that the putting on his old red velvet Hat, was conceived to be a sovereign Medicine for the Head-ach. *Stow's Ann.* p. 429, which with several other such like Cures, performed by the Chippes of his Bedstead, were represented in the adjoining Glass-windows. MS. of the most noble Duke of Kent. *Rosse* who lived till January 1491, saith he was twice buried "*& iterum tertio creditur a pluribus sepeliendus*", *Hist.* p. 210, and *Stow* p. 424. relates, that his Tomb being taken from Windsor, it is not commonly known what is become of his Body. Henry VII, indeed obtained the Pope's Bull to remove it from hence to Westminster Abbey to be buried with royal Solemnity. *Rym. ibid.* but the Collector knows not whether his Body was taken away in Pursuance of this Licence; or what these Authors mean by these Expressions.

But to return to some Transactions in this Order, which have been omitted; Mr. *Asbmole* p. 269, esteemed himself happy in meeting with a Copy of a Certificate from John Duke of Bedford, and other Companions then in the Wars of France, containing a Detail of the military Actions of several valiant Knights, in order, as tis therein expressed, to Elections into the void Stalls. His Exemplar being very imperfect, it may not be amiss to supply the Omissions from a Manuscript in the Handwriting of Francis Thynne, *Lancaster. B. 2. p. 274.* in the Collector's Custody.

Sir Thomas Rempstone.

"Item to expose the Honour of Sir Thomas Rempstone, whiche hath continued at great parte of all the Seges and Conquestes of the Kinge, whome Christe assoile, and sithens under my Lorde of Bedforde in the warre of France, and amongst other Thinges in especiall to his great Honour deserved great Merit at St. Jacques de Beveron, where he was beseged and lyen aboute him the Puissance of Britayne that cleped him Constable of the adverse parte, the said Rempstone through his great Knighthode after the Enymies hadden myghtley assayed hym by divers assaltes, he after the assaltes issued knightly upon the Sege, and by his knightly issuyng and worthynes was cause of the rysing of the Siege and rescows of the towne and of himself, and also was at the last battayle of Rouvraye in the last monthe of Fevver, where Sir Jobne Fastolfe and he had the conducte of the Armye and were Lieutenants.

Sir Rafe Butler,

"Item to expose the Honour of Sir Rafe Butler, the whiche to his great Honour hath continued parte of his tyme under the Kinge, whome Christe

X x

"Christe assoile, and especially in the Marches of
 "Pontreue and Normandye for the tyme that warres
 "dured, and was at manye great renccontres, and
 "had his parte of grete honoure. And sythen the
 "passinge to Godde of the Kinge whiche last died,
 "by the commandement of my Lord of Bedforde
 "emprised the Siege of Cretoy and archived that to
 "his great honor, and was at the battayles of Egin-
 "court, and Vernoyle in Perche to his great Merit.

Sir William Holdball.

"Item to expose the honour of William Holdball
 "knighte that was at the battayle of Carence,
 "where he receved the Order of Knighte and
 "proved hym a good Knight that daye, and after
 "was at the battayle of Vernoyle in Perche and
 "contynued in the Frontierres of the Conquest of
 "Angere and Mayne, and was with the Lorde Talbot
 "at the rescows of Mans, and emongest other
 "notable dedes as in worthines of knighthod,
 "that happed him one a tyme in the frontiers to
 "ryde from a fortresse till one other in his fello-
 "wishe iii speres and xiiii bowes, the Enymye
 "pryvy to his ridinge leye for him an embush-
 "ment of xx menne at Armes withouten menne
 "of fote shoet, and in a streight paas the em-
 "bushment brake on him, and he and his fellow-
 "shippe lighten one foote and the enymies en-
 "semble, and foughten hande at hande, that they
 "lefte dedde in the place of the Enymies xiiii
 "menne of armes, ande he of menne of armes
 "tooke nyne prisoners, and the remnant dis-
 "comfyted.

Sir Robert Harlinge.

"Item to expose the honour of Sir Robert Har-
 "linge, whiche contynued the tyme of the Kinge
 "whiche last died, whom Christe assoile, from the
 "tyme of his first landinge at Ques de Caux, where
 "Harlinge receved the order of knighte and con-
 "tynued the Siege of Harflew, and was with my
 "Lorde of Excester at the bataile of Valemonte and
 "Ques de Caux, and was at the battayle of the
 "Sea, where my Lorde of Huntington was chieve-
 "tayne, and was also at the battayle of Vernoyle
 "in Perche, and also at this last battayle of Rou-
 "verry.

Sir Gilbert Hallfale.

"Item to expose the honour of Gilbert Hallfale,
 "whiche was at the battaile of Cravant, where
 "he receved the Order of Knighte, and after at the
 "battaile of Vernoyle in Perche, and was also at
 "the rescows of Mans with the Lorde Talbot, and
 "in his Esquierhod had byn at many faire thinges.
 "In all the other Parts these Copies agree, Mr.
 "Ashmole hath not attempted to settle the Chronolo-
 "gy of it, which is very easily done; The first Ar-
 "ticle printed by him recites the Merits of Sir John
 "Radecliff, so it must have been before the 22 Apr.
 "7 H. 6, when he, and the Earl of Stafford were

elected into this Order, see above p. 103. and Sir
 Thomas Rempston being here in the next Article
 said to have been one of the Lieutenants with
 Sir John Fastolf at the battaile of Rouvry in the
 Month of February then last past, that is at the
 Victory of the Harrings, as 'tis usually styled, ob-
 tained in that Month 7 Hen. 6; See the Life of
 Sir John Fastolf p. 138. note 9. it is thence evi-
 dent, this recommendatory Certificate was sent to
 the Sovereign and Chapter, a very little Time be-
 fore these Elections in this seventh Year.

There was omitted a Warrant for payment of
 some Money laid out for the Feast in the 28th of
 Hen. VI.

HENRY by the Grace of God King of Englande
 and of Fraunce and Lord of Irland, To the
 Tresorer and Chamberlains of oure Eschequier greting:
 Forasmuch as oure trusty and welbeloved Squyer for oure
 body John Hampton hath payed for plaies and dis-
 gisinges at Christmas last passed by oure com-
 mandement xii l. vi s. viii d. and also by oure saide
 commandement for the expenses of Saint Georges fest
 last bolden at oure Castell of Wyndesore xi l. x s.
 vii d. q. We wol and charge you that ye doo contente
 oure saide Squyer of the said sommes. Treen undre oure
 Privee Seel at oure Castell of Berkhamstede the xxviii
 Day of Juyn The Tere of oure Regne xxviii.

Langport.

In dorso

Perf. per Ass. per Manus Jo-
 nis Hampton Armigeri xvii
 Die Febr. A^o xxx^o R nunc.

A great deal might here be said to explain the
 first Part of this Entry about Plays and Disgui-
 singes, if it should not be esteemed a Digression;
 however it may be pardonable to hint, that Plays
 were first introduced by the English into Germany
 1417, Vander Hardt de Conc. Constan. Tom. iv.
 p. 1089. 1091. as they had formerly been intro-
 duced by them, also into Bohemia, Balbini Miscell.
 Hist. Bohem. l. 7. p. 175. That the Subjects of these
 Plays were upon the divine Misteries, Thus Exit.
 Pell. p. 14. R. 2. Clericis Ecclesiarum parochialium &
 aliis diversis Clericis in Civitate London, in denariis
 eis liberatis in persolutionem x librarum, quas Domi-
 nus Rex eisdem liberare mandavit de dono suo causa
 ludi de Passione Domini & Creatione Mundi per
 ipsos facti &c. whence it appears that this Practice
 preceeded the Institution of the Confrairie erected
 in the Church of the Holy Trinity in Paris for
 the same Purpose, such was the pious Simplicity
 of that Age, and these Plays were acted at Chris-
 mas, see Du Fresne Gloss. voce Festum Alinorum. At
 that Time also were several Sorts of Masques. See
 Savaron des Masques p. 32, 33. a very old Custom
 observed at Christmas within this Kingdom, where-
 of there are some diverting Particulars mentioned
 in the ancient Wardrobe Accounts.

For

For the Connection of the History of the several Alterations, that happened about this Time, it may not be amiss to give Schemes of the Stalls at the Time of the Deposition of *Hen. VI.* compared with the Lists of the Possessors of them in the First and Third of *Edw. IV.*

39 H. VI.	1 Ed. IV.	3 Ed. IV.
1 Sovereign		
2 King of <i>Portugal</i> — — —	The same — — —	The same.
3 Void by Death of the Duke of <i>Tork</i> on 30 Dec. 39 H. 6. —	Void — — —	The Earl of <i>Warwick</i> placed here, though he had been elected to the ninth Stall of this Side.
4 Duke of <i>Norfolk</i> — — —	The same, but died on 6 Nov. following — — —	<i>Tiptoft</i> Earl of <i>Worcester</i> .
5 Earl of <i>Kendale</i> — — —	The same by the Title of Earl <i>Longvile</i> — — —	Void by the Deprivation of him.
6 Void by Death of the Earl of <i>Salisbury</i> on 30 Dec. 39 H. 6. —	Void — — —	Lord <i>Montagu</i> his Son afterwards Earl of <i>Northumberland</i> .
7 Viscount <i>Bourgbier</i> — — —	The same created Earl of <i>Essex</i> on 30th June — — —	The same.
8 King of <i>Denmark</i> — — —	The same — — —	Void but Duke of <i>Milain</i> elected hereto, who died before Installation.
9 Void, but the Earl of <i>Warwick</i> elected hereto, though placed in the third Stall — — —	Void for want of Installation of Earl of <i>Warwick</i> — — —	Lord <i>Scrope</i> , for the Earl of <i>Warwick</i> was placed in the 3d Stall on this Side.
10 Lord <i>Sudely</i> — — —	The same — — —	The same.
11 Lord <i>Dudly</i> — — —	The same — — —	The same.
12 Lord <i>Wells</i> killed at <i>Tenton</i> 29 March 1 E. 4. — — —	Void — — —	Void by the Death of Sir <i>William Chamberlaine</i> elected hereto, who died probably before Installation.
13 Earl of <i>Wiltshire</i> beheaded on Friday before St. George's Day 1 E. 4. and attainted afterwards — — —	Void — — —	Sir <i>John Askeley</i> .
Prince's Side.		
1 Void — — —	Void — — —	Void.
2 Jasper Earl of <i>Penbroke</i> — — —	The same who was soon attainted — — —	Duke of <i>Clarence</i> .
3 Void by Death of Sir <i>John Falstoff</i> on 6 Nov. 39 H. 6. —	Void — — —	<i>Ferdinand</i> King of <i>Naples</i> , afterwards translated.
4 Lord <i>Beauchamp</i> — — —	The same — — —	The same.
5 Void, but the Lord <i>Boneville</i> elected, who was soon after beheaded — — —	Void — — —	Lord <i>Hastings</i> .
6 Lord <i>Berners</i> — — —	The same — — —	The same.
7 Void but King of <i>Poland</i> had been long elected to it — — —	The same — — —	The same.
8 Void, but the Emperor had been elected, and as this Register saith installed — — —	Void — — —	Lord <i>Herbert</i> .
9 Lord <i>Faconberg</i> — — —	The same soon created Earl of <i>Kent</i> — — —	Earl <i>Douglas</i> .
10 Lord <i>Rivers</i> — — —	The same — — —	The same.
11 Void, but Sir <i>Thomas Kiriell</i> elected, who was soon afterwards beheaded — — —	Void — — —	The Lord <i>Wenlock</i> translated from the 12 of this Side.
12 Void but Sir <i>John Wenlock</i> elected hither, though placed in the 12th of this Side. — — —	Void Lord <i>Wenlock</i> not installed — — —	Sir <i>Robert Harecourt</i> .
13 Duke of <i>Viseu</i> died about this Time — — —	— — —	Lord <i>Duras</i> .

Inclutissimus

P. 125. **I**Nclytissimus Rex *Edoardus Quartus*, qui post divini ac humillimi Spiritus Regem *Henricum Sextum* obtinuit, Anno Christi Incarnati 1460, die 29 Junii post cum omni Regali Ceremonia ac Celebritate Regia *Westmonasterii*, quo triumphaliter ab arce *Londinensi* perductus est, Coronam accepit: unctus (quod assolet) ab Archiepiscopo. Cui post rogationem in aulâ grandi nec totius populi cum ingenti plausu defuit assensus. Rex autem post sumptuosum & solenne convivium, quod in aulâ prebebat, omni quo poterat Regii Status honore, se plebi insinuans, Fratrem *Georgium Clarentie* Ducem; *Richardum* autem Ducem *Glocestrie*, Dominum *Boucer* Comitem *Essexie*, & Dominum *Fawcunbrydge Cantie* Comitem instituit. Statim ab hoc munere *Cantuariae* incipiens, bonam regni partem per Maritima transiit, homines ut videret & urbes.

Eodem anno primo *Joannes* Dux *Northfolciae* Regis amicissimus, & integerimus adjutor commigravit ad Superos.

Hoc anno primo serenissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti*, Maii 17 die, coeptum est *Wyndesori* celebrari Concilium, in quo Vicecomes *Boucher* factâ sibi per

THE most Renowned King Edward the Fourth, who prevailed over the divine and meek spirited Prince Henry the Sixth, was in the Year 1460, on the 29th of June following, with all royal Ceremony and Pomp crowned at Westminster, whither he was carried in a triumphant Manner from the Tower of London, being anointed (as usual) by the Arch-Bishop. And when the Question was ask'd in the Great-Hall, the Assent of the whole People was given with great Acclamations. The King after a magnificent and orderly Entertainment which he made in the Hall, insinuating himself to the People by all manner of Regards consistent with his royal Dignity, created his Brother George Duke of Clarence; and Richard Duke of Gloucester, Lord Boucer Earl of Essex, and Lord Fawcunbridge Earl of Kent. Presently after this Affair beginning at Canterbury, he passed through a great Part of the Kingdom along the Sea-Coast, to see his People and the Cities.

In his said first Year died John Duke of Northfolk, a most friendly and faithful Abettor of the King's.

In this first Year of the most serene King Edward the Fourth, May 17, a Chapter was begun to be held at Wyndesor; in which the Vicecount Boucher, having

^a Ed. IV, began his Reign on the fourth of March, Parl. 1. E. 4. n. 10, and on the thirteenth Day of that Month went into the North, where he gained the bloody Victory at Toton Field on Palm-Sunday, which was then on 29 March, and during his Absence in these Parts this Feast was held, for he returned not to Sheen till the 26 of June. See his Life published by Mr Hearne at the End of Sprott. So that this Compiler according to Order of Time, should have placed this Feast of St. George before his Coronation, and before the Narrative of the Creation of this Viscount to be Earl of

Essex, which was on 30th June, Pat. 1. E. 4. p. 2 m 1. and before the Promotion of the Lord Fauconbridge to the Earldom of Kent, and also before the Entry of the Death of the Duke of Norfolk, which happened on 6 Nov. 1 E. 4. Esch. 2 E. 4. n. 46. for this Duke is here named as present at this Feast.

Here are twelve Companions named, and the Earl of Warwick and the Lord Wenlock Knights elect, not then installed, and two Vacancies by the Deaths of Lord Boneville and Sir Thomas Kiriell, whose Hatchments could not be offered, because they were never installed, and

per Supremum idoneâ sufficienteque commissione, Deputatus ab eodem præfedit, sibi conjunctum illic habens Dominum *Berners*. Supremus multis magnis ac variis alioquin Regni negotiis jugiter intentus aberat, cui præsentibus obsequium deferebant *Northfolciæ* Dux & Dominus *Fawcunbrydge*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Comes *Longvyle* } ut ante semper excusati, quod essent exteri.

Comes *Penbrochiæ*
Dominus *Ryvers*
Dominus *Dudeley* } non miserunt unde possent excusari.

Domini *Beauchamp* jam absentis ideo probata causa fuit, quoniam in ipso solenni die Divi *Georgii* prius aderat, arbitratus tunc fore Celebritatem hanc assuetam.

Dominus *Sudeley* decubabat ægrotus.

Prelatus, Abbas *Towrhyll*, & Prior *Medemenam* de absentia notati sunt.

Ibidem auditæ sunt litteræ, quas ad Deputatum suum cæterosq; Com- P. 126.
milites Supremus jam eo miserat, quibus est præceptum, ut nuper
Regis

having a proper and sufficient Commission given him by the Sovereign, presided as his Deputy, having the Lord Berners assembled with him. The Sovereign being continually taken up with the many great and various Affairs of the Kingdom was absent, having with him the Duke of Northfolk and Lord Fawcunbrydge paying their Duty to him.

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Count Longvyle } were excused, as always before, being Foreigners.

The Earl of Pembroke
Lord Ryvers
Lord Dudeley } sent no Excuse.

Lord *Beauchamp*, who was now absent, had his Excuse approved, because he had attended before on the very Feast Day of St. George, expecting then the usual Solemnity.

Lord *Sudeley* kept his Bed through Sickness.

The Prelate, Abbot *Towyrhyll*, and Prior *Medmenam* were marked down for their Absences.

There were heard the Letters which the Sovereign had then sent to his Deputy and the rest of the Knights, in which they were required to take the Ensigns

and two by the Removals of the Banners of the Earl of Wiltshire and Lord Wells, but no Notice is here taken of any Elections made to the Stalls of the Duke of York, the Earl of Salisbury, the Princes, or Sir John Fastolfs, neither is there any Mention of the King of Poland, the Emperor, or the Duke of Viseu, which answer the Number of Stalls. This being the first Feast held after the Death of Sir John Fastolf, 'tis strange his Banner should not have been offered, as well as those of the other Companions here named.

Y y

of

Regis Insignia de Choro tollerentur, & jam Regnantis appenderentur, quod & mature qui præsentes erant factitatum curabant; *Caduceator* enim Regius jussu Nobilium illa Supremi prioris auferens, abduxit in Sacrum, loco quorum nova metuendissimi jam Regis appensa sunt. Earundem autoritate *Wylschirie* quoque Comitum insignia, & Domini *Wells* deposita sunt, è Choroque sublata.

In Missâ crastinâ pro defunctis Enses ac Galeæ cum appendicibus jam mortuorum Equitum, videlicet Ducum *Eboraci* ac *Buckynghamie*, Comitum *Sarisburie* & *Salopie*, Vicecomitis *Beaumont*, & Domini *Scales* oblata sunt, ut antiqua consuetudo fuit: Et quia pauciores intererant, ipse Deputatus cum Collegâ toto Negotio perfuncti sunt.

Comes *Warwici*, Dominus *Bonevyle*, Dominus *Thomas Kiryell*, Dominus *Johannes Wenlooke* memorati sunt ut prius electi, primus ad sedem Ducis *Buckynghamie*, alter ad sedem Domini *Scales*, tertius in locum Comitum *Salopie*, quartus verò in sedem Vicecomitis *Beaumont*, sed nondum ad sedes easdem introducti.

Interea quoque Dominus *Bonevyle*, & Dominus *Thomas Kiryell* obeuntes, reliquerunt sedes adhuc vacuas.

Insuper ibidem autoritate Supremi per Commilitones est statutum, quod Enses ac Galeæ cum appendicibus quâvis ex causa deposita, & è choro sublata, verterentur in usum ac commodum Hospitii, seu Collegii Divi *Georgii*: sicut & illa quæ pro mortuis postridie Celebritatum à super-

viventi-

of the late King out of the Choir, and hang up those of the King now reigning: Which they who were present readily took Care to have done. For the King's Herald by Order of the Nobles taking away those of the former Sovereign, carried them into the Vestry, and hung up the new Ones of our now most dread King in their Stead. By Authority of the same Letters, also the Ensigns of the Earl of Wylschyre and Lord Wells were taken down and carried out of the Choir.

In the Mass the next Day for the Dead, the Swords and Helmets with the Appurtenances of the Knights who were now dead, viz. of the Dukes of York and Buckyngham, of the Earls of Salisbury and Shrewsbury, Viscount Beaumont and Lord Scales were offered, according to ancient Usage, and because there were no more present, the Deputy himself with his Colleague performed the whole Office.

The Earl of Warwick, Lord Bonevyle, Sir Thomas Kiryell, Sir John Wenlooke mentioned to have been formerly elected, the first to the Stall of the Duke of Buckyngham, the second to the Stall of Lord Scales, the third to that of the Earl of Shrewsbury, the fourth to the Stall of Viscount Beaumont, but were not yet introduced to their Stalls.

Lord Bonevyle also, and Sir Thomas Kiryel dying in the mean time, left their Stalls still vacant.

Moreover it was there also by Authority of the Sovereign enacted by the Knights, That the Swords and Helmets with the Appurtenances that were taken down for any Cause whatsoever, and carried out of the Choir, should be converted to the Use and Profit of the Hospital or College of St. George, in the same

viventibus offeruntur, quamquam obstabant^b aliqui & contra deposcebant.^c

Anni^d Secundi fit nulla mentio.

Anno

same Manner, as the Ensigns of the deceased Companions, which were offered by the Survivors on the Day after the Feasts, though^b some of them opposed this Determination, and desired the contrary.^c

Of his second^d Year there is no Account at all.

^b Here being only two Companions present, they must of Course have concurred in their Opinions. The later Practice hath been in Cases of Attainders and Degradations, to fling down the Hatchments into the Choir, and thence to kick or spurn them through the Church, and through the Quadrangle into the Ditch of the Castle.

^c Priv. Sigill. 25 Aug. 1 E. 4. Forasmuche as we have granted unto our humble Servants Garter King of Arms and his Fellows the some of x marc, for the Larges and yiste proclaymed for our Astat at the Feste of Seint George last passed &c. ye pay &c. and in Exit Pell. P. 3. E. 4. Gartero Regi Armorum & Sociis in perfolutionem x marc, quas Dominus Rex nunc eis liberari mandavit pro Largeis & donis proclamar. pro Statu Regis ad festum S. Georgii anno primo ejusdem Regis habend. de dono suo per viam regardi 6 l. 13 s. 4 d.

^d It is very probable there was some Chapter held in the first Year, wherein Jasper Earl of Penbroke was ordered to be degraded, and wherein several Vacancies were supplied by an Election; for we know that in the Commencement of the second Year, there was a Commission granted for installing five Knights Subjects, which being imperfectly printed by Mr. Ashm. App. n. 52, is here published at large.

Registr. Denton in Arario Windsor p. 100 b.

Edward par la grace de Dieu Roy D'engleterre & de France, Signieur d'Irlande, & Soverayn de l'Ordre du Garter, a nostre treschier & tresamey Cousin Henry Counte d'Essex, & a nous treschiers & bien aymes, Johan Sire de Berners, & Johan Sire de Wenlok, nous confreres de la dit l'ordre, & a chacun d'eux Salut. Coment nagueres de l'avis & assent de vous, & d'autres nous Confreres de mesme l'ordre, ayons entre les autres esleu nostre treschier & tresamey Cousin Johan Counte de Worcestre, & nos treschiers & chiers & bien aymes William Sire de Hastings nostre Chamberlayn, John Sire de Muntacu, William Sire de Herbert, & Messieur Johan Astley Chevaliers, & nous confreres de la dit l'ordre, & soit auxi, que en les estatus de mesme l'ordre & coustume, que tielx eslieuz estant en cedit nostre Royaulme seront establis personelement de-

deins certain temps apres la reception de la dit Garter, coment plus au plain est declarez en icelles estatutz; scavoir faisons que pour aucunes considerations nous a ce specialement moyvantes, & mesment que nostre dict Cousyn de Worcestre & les autres Signeurs & Chevaliers dessusdits sont de present, seront encores, tellement occupez entour nostre personne & nostre service pour le bien de nous & de nostre dit Royaulme, quils ne puissent estre enstallez personelement au temps que voudrions a vous ordonnez & deputes, ordonnons & deputons par ces presentes vous jointement & severallement & a ce donnons playn pouver & auctorite, de admitter, recevoir, & establir en toute bonne haste que faire ce pourra iceluy nostre cousin de Worcestre & les Seigneurs & Chevaliers dessus dits, & chescun d'eulx, par leur procureur ou procureurs par eulx en ceste partie constitues & deputes en les estalles a chescun deulx en nostre College de Seint George, dedens nostre Chasteau de Windesore, assignes ainzi & par telle maniere, que ung & chascun d'eulx y fussent adonquez presentez en leur propres personnes; aucunes ordenances ou estatus faitz ou ordonnez au contraire non obstantz. En tesmoing de la quelle chose nous avons fait faire cestes nous Lettres sous le Seel de la dict l'ordre Patents, Donne a nostre Cyte de Lincoln le 21 Jour de Mars, l'an de nostre Reigne le secund.

This is dated in the very Commencement of the second Year of his Reign, so that these Elections were in all Probability in the first Year.

* But there were some other Elections before the Time of the Installations of these five Knights, referred to in this Instrument, and those were the Duke of Clarence and Sir William Chamberlaine, who are placed the first in the Catalogues under this Reign, and who are expressly said to have been elected in the first Year, Vinc. MS. on Off. Arm. n. 417: their Names occur in the following Entry of the third Year in this Register, the Duke of Clarence being present in that Chapter, and the Stall of the other said to be then vacant by his Death. But the Collector is induced to believe, the latter died before Installation, because his Name doth not occur in the Windsor Tables.

In

P. 127. Anno tertio clarissimi Regis Edoardi Quarti, vicesimo secundo die Aprilis celebratum est Wyndesori Concilium, in quo cum Supremo præsentes erant

Dux Clarentie,
Comes Wigornie,
Comes Essexie,
Dominus Hastynge,
Dominus Montagu,
Dominus Rivers,

Dominus Dudley,
Dominus Herbert,
Dominus Berners,
Dominus Wenlooke,
Dominus Duras,
Dominus Robertus Herecourt.

Rex Portugalia
Rex Polonia
Rex Neopolitanus
Dux Mediolanensis

} extranei, suis domi rebus addicti.

Comes Warwici
Dominus Sudeley

} foris occupati.

Comes

In the third Year of the most noble King Edward the Fourth, on the twenty second of April a Chapter was held at Wyndesor, in which were present with the Sovereign

The Duke of Clarence,
Earl of Worcester,
Earl of Essex,
Lord Hastings,
Lord Mountague,
Lord Ryvers,

Lord Dudley,
Lord Herbert,
Lord Barners,
Lord Wenlooke,
Lord Duras,
Sir Robert Herecourt.

The King of Portugal
King of Poland
King of Naples
Duke of Milan

} Foreigners, were taken up with their Affairs at Home.

The Earl of Warwick
Lord Sudeley

} were employed abroad.

^e Several new Companions are here first named in this Register, the Duke of Clarence, Earl of Worcester, the Lord Hastings, the Lord Montagu, the Lord Herbert, the Lord Duras, Sir Robert Herecourt, the King of Naples, the Duke of Milain, the Earl Douglas, the Lord Scropp of Bolton, Sir John Astley, and a Vacancy that happened by the Death of Sir William Chamberlaine; the Times of their Elections and Installations are omitted out of this Book, but the Commission for Installations of five of them hath been inserted. It hath been observed in the Introduction p. 86, that this Lord Herbert was elected during the Life-time of Frederick the Emperor, who had been

formerly elected. Here are twenty two Companions, which with three Vacancies complete the Number: But then this Register mistakes in one of the Vacancies, for we know from the Windsor-Tables, that the Earl of Douglas succeeded the Earl of Kent in the ninth Stall on the Prince's Side, and this Earl of Douglas is entered, as excused for his Absence from this Feast by the Sovereign's Letters, so that these three Vacancies were in the Stalls of the Prince, the Earl of Kendall, and of Sir William Chamberlain.

^f Of the Time of his Election see Introd. p. 49, and that on the eighteenth of July this Year, the Livery of the Garter was sent to him. See there Note x.

Earl

Comes Douglas }
Dominus Beauchamp } Litteris Regiis excusati.

Dominus Scropp }
Dominus Joannes & Aschley } regni commodis è mandato Domini Regis attendentes.

Antistes Wyntoniensis, Abbas Towrhyll & Prior Medmenam suis hic officiis functi sunt.

Supremus assensu suorum ibi Commilitonum decrevit, ut insignia Comitis de ^b Kendale deposita extra Chorum asportarentur.

In Missa sequentis diei pro defunctis Ensis ac Galea Comitis Cantie oblata sunt: Ensis per Comitem Essexie & Dominum Montagu, Galea vero cum annexis per Clarentie Ducem & Comitem Wigornie.

Quo pacto tres eo tempore sedes vacuæ factæ sunt, Comitis inquam P. 128.
Cantie, Comitis de Kendale, & Domini Gulielmi Chamberlayneⁱ.

Illustrissi-

Earl Douglas }
Lord Beauchamp } were excused by the King's Letters.

Lord Scropp }
Sir & John Aschley } were attending the Good of the Kingdom by the King's Command.

The Bishop of Winchester, Abbat Towrhyll and Prior Medemenam here discharged their several Offices.

The Sovereign with the Assent of his Fellow-Knights then ordered, That the Ensigns of the Earl of ^b Kendale should be taken down and carried out of the Choir.

At the Mass for the Dead the Day following, the Sword and Helmet of the Earl of Kent were offered, the Sword by the Earl of Essex and Lord Mountagu, and the Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Duke of Clarence and Earl of Worcester.

By which Means three Stalls were vacant at this Time, The Earl of Kent's, Earl of Kendale's, and Sir William Chamberlayne'sⁱ.

^g His Investiture with the Garter is exhibited in Sculpture in Dugd. Warwickshire p. 73.

^b See Introd. p. 77. 78.

In a Memorial sent hither by the Direction of the Duke of Foix, to enquire into the Time of the Marriage of his Ancestor this Earl of Kendal with the Daughter of the Earl of Suffolk, 'tis said that this Earl refused to enter into any Treaty with Louis XI, for Restitution to his Estate, 'till he had the Permission of the King of England granted him by Letters Patents, which are still preserved in the Archives of that noble Family, and thereon the King of France restored him 17 May 1462, 2 Ed. IV, to his ancient Patrimony, which the Counts of Foix and Dunois had long enjoyed. Q. 1. penes me. Doubtless therefore he returned the Emblems of this Order, which might probably be done with respectful Solemnity, and become a Precedent to his Countryman the Lord Duras.

ⁱ In this Year in the Act of Parliament for Apparel is this Clause, That no Batchelor Knights shall wear Velvet upon Velvet, but such as be of the Order of the Garter, Stat. 3 E. IV, C. 5. The Editor doth not

take this Phrase to be meant Velvet lined or guarded with Velvet, but conceives it to mean the richest Sort of Velvet. For as the French call the best Velvet a six lisses to distinguish it from that a trois poils, a deux poils, poil & demi, & renforce a quatre lisses. Diction. de Trevoux en Velours: So in the Accounts of the standing Wardrobe we often find the Velvet remaining therein under the following Denominations with their different Values.

Purpull Velvete open Velvete perled at xl s. the yerde.

Purpull velvete perled at xxxiii s. iii d. le yerde.

Crimofyn velvete open velvete perled at xxxiii s. iii d. le yerde.

Crimofyn velvete perled at xxxiii s. iii d. le yerde.

Crimofyn velvete at xxvi s. viii d. le yerde.

Ruffette velvete open velvete perled at xl s. le yerde.

Ruffette velvete perled at xxxiii s. iii d. le yerde.

Ruffette velvete at xvi s. le yerde Sc. 12 H. 8.

Illustrissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno quarto, *Aprilis* vicesimo nono, præcellens *Essexiæ* Comes Commissione Regiâ deputatus, *Wyndesori* formam soliti consensûs observavit, cum quo præsens erat Dominus *Bareners*.

Supremus alibi magnis atque gravibus Regni negotiis implicatus, & assiduus in illis, istinc aberat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*, absentiae causam habuit, curam regni sui.

Dux *Clarentiæ* cum Regiâ maiestate fuit: Comes autem *Wigornie* Regi similiter obsecutus.

Comes *Warwici* } aquilonaribus Regni finibus, nec in iussu Regis in-
Dominus *Montagu* } vigilabant, ut rebellibus ac hostilibus armis sicubi
Dominus *Scropp* } ceperint irrumperere, fortiter obfisterent.

Comes *Duras* extra Regnum, mandato Regis obsequens.

Comes *Douglas* }
Dominus *Dudeley* } attendebant ex præcepto Regis illis magnati-
Dominus *Hastings* } bus, qui ad tuendum boreales fines assignati
Dominus *Ryvers* } sunt, uti diximus, aut aliis alioqui necessitati-
Dominus *Herbert* } bus sollicitati.
Dominus *Wenlooke* }
Dominus *Rob. Herecourt* }

Dominus

In the fourth Year of the most illustrious King Edward the Fourth, the twenty ninth of April, the noble Earl of Essex deputed by the King's Commission, kept the Form of the usual Chapter at Wyndesor, and with him the Lord Bareners was present.

The Sovereign was absent elsewhere, being involved in the great and weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, and continually taken up with them.

The King of Portugal's Cause of Absence was the Care of his Kingdom.

The Duke of Clarence was with the King; and the Earl of Worcester likewise attending on the King.

The Earl of Warwick } were guarding the Northern Borders of the Kingdom by
Lord Mountagu } the King's Command, that they might gallantly oppose the
Lord Scropp } Forces of Rebels and Enemies, if they attempted to make
an Invasion.

Earl [it should be Lord] *Duras* was out of the Kingdom, obeying the King's Orders.

Earl *Douglas* }
Lord *Dudeley* } were by the King's Directions attending on those
Lord *Hastings* } Nobles who were assigned for the Defence of the
Lord *Ryvers* } Northern Borders, as we have said, or enga-
Lord *Herbert* } ged in some other necessary Employments else-
Lord *Wenlooke* } where.
Sir Robert *Herecourt* }

Lord

Dominus ^k Dudeley
Dominus Beauchamp } suam Litteris infirmitatem causati sunt.

Dominus Joannes ^l Ascheley captivus in transmarinis ^m.

P. 129.

Hoc eodem ⁿ Anno peperit Elizabetha Regina primogenitam suam Elizabetham.

Anno quinto invictissimi Regis Edoardi Quarti vicesimo nono die Aprilis Dominus ^o Barners debita Commissione Regiæ Majestatis assignatus, ad consultationem assuetam & solennem divinorum celebrationem honorifice

Lord ^k Dudeley
Lord Beauchamp } pleaded Indisposition for an Excuse by their Letters.

Sir John ^l Aschley was a Prisoner beyond Sea ^m.

In this same ⁿ Year Queen Elizabeth brought forth her eldest Daughter Elizabeth.

In the fifth Year of the most invincible King Edward the Fourth, the twenty ninth Day of April, the Lord ^o Barners deputed by a proper Commission from the King, for the usual Consultation and the solemn Celebration of divine Service

^k The Lord Dudeley is mentioned above attending in the North for the Safety thereof, and therefore doubtless this should be the Lord Sudeley, who by Reason of his Age had in the first Year obtained an Exemption from attending the Parliament Par. 1 E. 4. p. 3. m. 24.

^l See Rot. Fran. 7 E. 4. m. 17. Job. Ascheley miles prisonarius penes Francos habet officium Vexillarii Regis sibi concessum.

^m Here are only nineteen Companions, The Kings of Poland, Naples, and Duke of Milan omitted, and probably the three Vacancies mentioned in the former Year might not be supplied.

MS. Ant. a Wood in Museo Ashm. n. 117.

By the King.

RIGHT trusty and welbeloved we grete you wele and wol and charge you that under our privy Seale being in your Ward ye do make Letters to be directed unto our Tresorer of England and Chamberlayns of our Kischequer charging them by the same that unto our trusty and welbeloved Servant Garter and his Felaws Kinges and Heralds of th'office of Armes they pay and deliver the Somme of xx marks which we gave unto them by way of Rewarde for our Largesse proclaymed in our Court at the Feasts of Alhalowen and St. George last passed and thees our Lettres shall be your Warrant. Teven under our Signet at our Castell of Pountfrett the xviijth Day of June the fourth Year of our Reigne.

Vharpisfeld.

Priv. Sigill in Off. Pell. 17 June 4 E. 4. Edward &c. To the Tresurer &c. We wol and charge you that

unto owre trusty and welbeloved Servant Garter and his Felaws Kinges and Heralds of the Office of Armes, ye paye and delivere the some of xx marc. whiche we gave unto thaim by way of rewarde for owre Largisse proclained in owre Court at the feestis of Alhalowen and St. George last piffed &c.

Exit. Pell. P. 6. E. 4.

Gartero Regi armorum & sociis suis Regibus, & Heraldis de Officio Armorum in denariis eis liberatis isto die factis per manus Garterii in solutionem xx marcarum quas Dominus Rex eis liberare mandavit per viam regardi, pur les Largez proclamatis in Curia ipsius Domini Regis ad festa omnium Sanctorum & Sancti Georgii Anno Quarto xiii l. vi s. viii d.

ⁿ Though this King was married on the Feast of Philip and Jacob 1464, Scala Mundi inter Cod. Norfolk. in Off. Arm. n. 24, that is on the first of May, yet his eldest Daughter Elizabeth was not born till Febr. 1466, and christened on the eleventh of that Month. Life of Ed. IV printed by Mr. Hearne at the End of Sprott. This Computation of the Year was not from the Day of the Incarnation, but according to the Roman Calculation of the Commencement of the Year from the Kalends of January, which the Continuer of the Croyland Hist. p. 551, asserts at length, Elizabetha nata 1465 secundum usum Ecclesiæ Anglicana, 1466 Ecclesiæ vero Romana, Mense Februarii, and indeed this was in the fifth, not fourth of Ed. IV.

^o Here are only twenty one Companions, the Duke of Milain being not named, and probably the Vacancies in the Prince's Stall, and in those of the Earl of Kendal, and of Sir William Chamberlaine had not been then filled.

rifice cum Domino Sudeley & Domino Roberto Herecourt Wyndesori convénit.

Supremus interim grandibus Imperii sui negotiis hic atque ibi distractus erat.

Rex Portugaliæ	} in suis (ut oportebat) Regnorum curis, nec hii in suas adhuc sedes sunt introducti.
Rex Poloniæ	
Rex Neopolitanus	

Dux Clarentiæ	} nuncio Regis excusati sunt de absentia sua.
Comes Warwici	
Comes Wigornie	
Comes ^p Northumbriæ	
Comes Essexiæ	
Comes Douglas	
Dominus Hastyngs	
Dominus Herebert	
Dominus Scropp	
Dominus Ryvers	
Dominus Wenlooke	

Domini Beauchamp excusatoriae litteræ receptæ sunt.

Dominus

in an honourable Manner convened at Wyndesor with the Lord Sudeley and Sir Robert Herecourt.

The Sovereign in the mean Time was hurried up and down by the great Affairs of his Kingdom.

The King of Portugal	} were taken up (as they ought) with the Cares of their Kingdoms, and were not yet installed.
King of Poland	
King of Naples	

The Duke of Clarence	} were excused for Absence by a Message from the King.
Earl of Warwick	
Earl of Worcester	
Earl of ^p Northumb.	
Earl of Essex	
Earl Douglas	
Lord Hastyngs	
Lord Herebert	
Lord Scropp	
Lord Ryvers	
Lord Wenlooke	

Lord Beauchamp's Letters of Excuse were received.

^p That is John Nevil Lord Montagu.

Lord

Dominus Duras Calisii mansit.

P. 130.

Dominus Joannes Ascheley, velut ante captivus.

Dominus Dudeley nullam præ se tulit absentiae causam ?

Sexto nobilissimi Principis Edoardi Quarti Anno, Aprilis vicesimo septimo, Dominus item *Barners*, ut ante, deputatus Wyndesori cum Domino Scroop & Domino Roberto Herecourt, ex more conventum habuit.

Rex autem sollicitis regni negotiis adhuc impeditus erat.

Rex Portugalie } foris ut antehac.
Rex Neopolitanus }

Dux Clarentie
Comes Wigornie
Comes Northumbriae
Comes Essexie
Comes Douglas
Dominus Herebert
Dominus Ryvers
Dominus Dudeley } sub protectione Regis absentes.

Comes

Lord Duras continued at Calais.

Sir John Ascheley was a Prisoner as before.

Lord Dudeley pleaded no Cause of Absence ?

In the sixth Year of the most noble Prince Edward the Fourth, the twenty seventh of April, the Lord *Barners* deputed as before, held as usual, a Chapter at Wyndesore with Lord Scroop and Sir Robert Herecourt.

The King was still hindered by the troublesome Affairs of the Kingdom.

The King of Portugal } were abroad as before.
King of Naples }

The Duke of Clarence
Earl of Worcester
Earl of Northumb.
Earl of Essex
Earl Douglas
Lord Herebert
Lord Ryvers
Lord Dudeley } were absent under the King's Protection.

q There was some other Chapter held in this Year wherein Richard Duke of Gloucester was elected into this Order, for we meet with two privy Seals in this Year. Edward — To the Treasurer — We wol and charge you, yat ye deliver unto our right entirely beloved Brother the Duke of Glocestre or to the Bringer hereof in his Name an Helme, a Cresse, and a Swerde for our saide Brother to be set in the Chapell of our College of Seynt George withynne our Castell of Wyndesore accordyng for hym to thounour and Order of ye Gartere. Yeven under our prive Seal at our Palays of Westm. the fourth Day of Feverer ye fest Tere of our Regne.

Priv. Sigill. 1 Martii ad solvendum Maubeo Philip pro i Garter Ducis Glouc. de dono Regis liberat. xxx l.

This Duke was chosen to the Stall from which the Earl of Kendal had been deposed Vinc. MS n. 417. in Off. Arm.

r Here are 22 Knights, the Duke of Milain not named, and the Prince's Stall vacant, as also that of Sir William Chamberlaine, unless possibly the Lord Montgryson mentioned hereafter in the seventh Year, had been elected thereto.

Comes *Warwici*
 Dominus *Hastyngs*
 Dominus *Wenlooke*
 Dominus *Duras* } *Calisi morantes.*

Dominus *Beauchamp* } miserunt literas excusationis suæ, quæ & probatae sunt.
 Dominus *Sudeley* }

Dominus *Joannes Ascheley*, adhuc Carcere, ubi prius detentus.

P. 131. Rex *Poloniae* } fedes sibi præconcessas haud adhuc ingressi sunt.
 Dux *Glocestriae* }

Anno magnificentissimi Principis *Edoardi Quarti septimo*, *Aprilis* vicesimo secundo die, solenne Concilium *Wyndesori* celebratum est, in quo Supremus ipse præsens præsentibus secum habuit

Ducem *Clarentie*,
 Comitem *Warwici*,
 Comitem *Essexiae*,

Comitem *Rivers*,
 Comitem *Douglas*,
 Dominum *Hastyngs*,

Dominum

The Earl of Warwick }
Lord Hastings } *were abiding at Calais.*
Lord Wenlook }
Lord Duras }

Lord Beauchamp } *sent Letters of Excuse which were also approved of.*
Lord Dudeley }

Sir John Ascheley was detained in Prison as before.

The King of Poland } *had not yet taken Possession of the Stalls before as-*
Duke of Gloucester } *signed to them.*

In the seventh Year of the most magnificent King Edward the Fourth, the twenty second Day of April, a solemn Chapter was held at Wyndesfor, in which the Sovereign himself being present had present with him

The Duke of Clarence,
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Essex,

Earl Ryvers,
Earl Douglas,
Lord Hastyngs,

In the Account of Sir John Fogge Keeper of the great Wardrobe, from the last of Sept. 6 Ed. IV, for one Year is entered Festum Sancti Georgii die Jovis 23 Apr. apud Wyndesfor.

Dugd. 2 vol. Baron. p. 162, and Mr. Sandf. in his Geneal. Hist. p. 415, refer to a Decree touching the Manner wherein the Duke of York the King's second Son should bear his Arms, said to be made upon St. George's Day in this seventh Year, by the King at St. John's, accompanied with other Knights of the Garter, after Evensong in his Bedchamber, in the Presence of his Lords and his Council, which is apparently an Error, for that Duke was not born at this Time, and his Chronology might be in the 17th Year.

Lord

Dominum *Bareners*,
Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Scroop*,
Dominum *Dudeley*,

Dominum *Wenlooke*,
Dominum *Rob. " Herecourt*,
Dominum *Jo. Ascheley*.

Rex Portugalie }
Rex Neopolitanus } ut ante sepius excusati.

Ducis Glocestrie }
Comitis Wigornie } absentiae, testimonio Regis, causa probabilis
Comitis Northumbrie } apparuit.
Domini Herebert }

Dominum *Beauchamp* & Dominum *Sudeley* excusabat ægritudo.

Dominus *Duras* extra regnum mandata regis implebat.

Domino

Lord *Barners*,
Lord *Scales*,
Lord *Scroop*,
Lord *Dudeley*,

Lord *Wenlooke*,
Sir Robert *" Herecourt*,
Sir John *Ascheley*.

The King of Portugal }
King of Naples } were excused as often before.

The Duke of Gloucester's }
Earl of Worcester's } Cause of Absence was allowable, by the
Earl of Northumberland's } King's Testimony.
Lord Herebert's }

Lord *Beauchamp* and Lord *Sudeley* were excused by Sicknefs.

Lord *Duras* was out of the Kingdom executing the King's Commands.

t The Lord Scales at this Time was that learned and valiant young Nobleman Anthony Widville Brother to the Queen, then about 25 Years old, Etc. 12 E. 4, post mortem *Jaquette Ducisse Bedford*, who after the Death of his Father, became Earl Rivers, to whom the King gave Letters of Recommendation to all Princes for their Entertainment of him, wherein he is styled *Antonius Comes de Ripariis*, Dominus de *Scales*, & de *Nutells*, ac Insule *Vellis*, strenuus Ordinis nostri *Garteria Miles*, præcharissimæ Confortis nostræ *Elizabethæ Reginæ* Frater, Pat. 11 E. 4, p. 2. m. 28. He composed many Poems and translated several Books, whereof two are printed by Caxton, the Dyctes of the *Phylosophers* in 1477, which Book he saith, was translated by the " noble and puissant Lord *Antone* " Erle of *Ryvers*, Lord of *Scales* and of the Isle " of *Wight*, Defendour and Directour of the Siege " *Apostolique* for our holy fader the Pope in this " *Royaume* of *England*, and Governor of my Lord " Prince of *Wales*," and the *Cordyalles* or *Boke* of the four last Things published in 1478, wherein Caxton styles him " Defensour and Directour of the

" Causes Apostolique, and Uncle and Governour " to my Lord the Prince of *Wales*." The Chapter wherein he was elected is omitted, but he succeeded the Duke of *Milain* in the eighth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, Vinc. MS. in Off. Arm. n. 417. In the Catalogue he is misplaced before the Duke of Gloucester, as though he was his Senior by Election, whereas the Duke of *Milain* Predecessor to this Lord Scales did not die till 8 March 1466, 6 Ed. IV, Bayle's Dict. voce *Sfortia*, but the Duke of Gloucester was a Companion in the fifth Year, see above note 9.

" Priv. Sigill. 19 July 7 E. 4, " We late you " wite that we have graunted unto our trusty and " welbeloved Sir Robert *Harecourt* oon of the " Knights of the *Garter* the some of lx l. by " wey of rewarde for the coste and expensis of " the sayd Robert for the tyme of his going of " late with our right trusty and entierly beloved " Cousin Thierl of *Warrenyk* and other in our " Ambassade to our Cousin King *Louis* of " *Fraunce* &c." See Rot. Fran. 7 E. 4, m. 17, for this Embassy.

For

Domino * Principi, Regi Neopolitano & Domino de Montgryson Apulia, jam ante delectis ad illustrissimum Ordinem sedes reservatae sunt.

Dominus Wyntoniensis & Abbas Towrhyll aderant, Prior autem Medemenam absentiae redargutus.

P. 132. Ab hoc septimo, Annum usque decimum, minus extant quae gesta sunt.

Eodem sane decimo clarissima Regina Principem edidit 'Edoardum, & deinceps uti annus ferebat, fratrem ejus Richardum Eboraci postea Ducem, duasq; praeterea filias Ceciliam ac Katherinam.

Gestorum undecimi Anni nulla mentio ^z.

Anno

*For the * Prince, the King of Naples and Lord of Montgryson in Apulia, who were a little before chose into the most illustrious Order, Stalls were reserved.*

The Lord of Winchester and Abbat Towrhyll were present, but the Prior Medemenam was censured for Absence.

From this seventh to the tenth Year, there is no Account of what Things were done.

In the said tenth Year the most noble Queen brought forth Prince 'Edward, and afterwards as the Year allow'd it, his Brother Richard, afterwards Duke of York, and two Daughters besides Cecilia and Katherine.

Of what was done in the eleventh Year there is no Account at all ^z.

In

* The Editor is ignorant who was this Lord of Montgryson, see the Introduction p. 48, 49, 50. If the Name of the King of Poland should be added, the Number will be complete.

y He was born in the Sanctuary of Westminster, on 4th Nov. 1470, to which Place the Queen had fled for Refuge, during the Expulsion of the King her Husband, Richard was born at Shrewsbury on the seventeenth Aug. 1472. Collect. Thynne Lancaster B. 2. penes me p. 292. The Compiler of this Register hath omitted another Son, and several of this King's Daughters,

z Here is a large Chasm from the seventh to the twelfth Year of Ed. IV. The strange Revolutions in this Kingdom during this Compass of Time, will be here mentioned, only as they had an immediate Influence on the Transactions in this Order. The Earl of Warwick went through wonderful Vicissitudes of Fortune, and as he had set the Crown upon the Head of Ed. IV, so out of Inconstancy, Disgust, Disappointment, or some other View, he began about the seventh Year to resolve the resetting Hen. VI upon the Throne, and entered into all Sorts of Measures for that Purpose, these his Attempts being soon discovered, he was without all Doubt deposed from this Order, for which Reason it may be, no Plate remains for him in the Chappel; The Fact of his Degradation seems to be proved, in that the Windsor-Tables place Charles

Duke of Burgundy to be his immediate Successor, in the third Stall of the Sovereign's Side: Now during the Life-time of this Earl, who lived till the Battle of Barnet on Easter-Day 1471, we find that this Martial Duke (who as Comines l. 4. Ch. i. saith, could very well speak the English Tongue) was invested with the Garter, which was in January 1469, see Introduction p. 69, 82, 83. Notwithstanding the Pardon that this Earl, and his Son-in-law the Duke of Clarence obtained in Christmas 9 E. 4, they soon thought fit to continue on in their Rebellions, as 'tis recited in a Writ 24 March, Claus. 10 E. 4, m. 7, 8, but it doth not as yet appear, whether this Earl was upon his Pardon restored to this Order, or whether the Duke of Clarence was deposed upon his first Rebellion, though 'tis very probable that Censure might have then been inflicted on him.

It is hence evident, the Catalogues have not placed this Duke of Burgundy in his due Seniority, for several Knights elected in the twelfth Year, as it will soon appear, precede him in these Lists. And as some of the Companions did at this Time espouse the Interest and Party of this Earl of Warwick, it may not be unreasonable to believe, they might also meet with the like Punishment of Degradation from this Order.

If this Register had presented us with the List of all the Companions in the twelfth Year, we should thereby have been enabled to know the Names

Names of the Knights had been elected in this Interval, at least during the Time that *Ed. IV* was possessed of the royal Dignity, but in that Year there occurs only the Name of one new Companion the Earl of *Arundell*, who is then entred to be excused for his Absence; This Earl according to the *Windsor-Tables* succeeded in the sixth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, to *John Nevill* Lord and Marquess *Montagu*, who had been killed at *Barnet* on

Easter-Day 11 E. IV.

The Behaviour of this *Nevill* had been very wavering and inconstant, swerving and returning to his Loyalty and revolting from it again, and the Collector cannot as yet determine, whether he might not be deposed in one of these Deviations, only his Plate still remains at *Windsor*, inscribed *le Sire de Montagu*.

But in Order to have a fuller View of the Transactions in this Order, under *Ed. IV* during the Silence of this Register, let us consider how many of the Companions died within this Compas of Time, and who succeeded them according to the *Windsor-Tables*, or other authentick Vouchers.

Deaths of the Companions

Their Successors.

Sir William Herbert Earl of *Pembroke* was beheaded Thursday after *St. James's Day*, that is 27 July 1468, *Efc. 9 E. 4.*
Earl Rivers beheaded 12 Aug. 1468, 9 *E. 4.* See *Esch. 14 E. 4, n. 46.*
Tiptoft Earl of *Worcester* beheaded 18 Octob. 1470, 10 *E. 4, Efc. 9, & 10, E. 4. n. 53.*
Sir Rob. Harcourt slain by the *Staffords* and his Death placed in 10 *E. 4, Vinc. MS. n. 417.* See the Introduction. p. 54. note 7.
Lord of Montgomery of whom see the Introduction p. 48, 49, 50.
Lord Montagu Earl of *Northumberland*, slain *Easter Day xi, E. 4.*
Casimir King of *Poland*, designed by initial Letters in 12 *E. 4, Introd. p. 51*, whose Election was vacated, doubtless for want of an Installation before the fifteenth Year, when all the Stalls were full, as also in the seventeenth and eighteenth of *Ed. IV*, whereas this King lived till 7 June 1492, 7 *Hen. VII*, His Name occurs not in this Register after the sixth Year of *Ed. IV.*

John Stafford Earl of *Wiltshire* elected 12 *E. 4* who himself died 8 May 1473, 13 *E. 4.*
John Lord Howard elected 12 *E. 4.*
John Monbray Duke of *Norfolk* elected 12 *E. 4.*
Lord Ferrers elected 12 *E. 4.*
Lord Montjoy elected 12 *E. 4.*
Earl of Arundell said to be his Successor in the *Windsor-Tables.*
John de la Pole Duke of *Suffolk*, said in *Vinc. MS. n. 417*, to be elected 10 *E. 4*, after the Death of the King of *Poland*, but the later Particularity must be a Mistake.

The Earl of *Warwick* upon his Return from *France* landed at *Dartmouth* on 13th Sept. 1470, in the 10 *Ed. IV*, who fled out of the Kingdom, three Days before that Earl brought his Army to *London*, where entering the *Tower* on the 6th of Oct. *Speed. p. 693*, He released *Hen. VI*, who from thence commenced the Readeption (as it was termed) of the Crown, and continued in the Possession of the Style thereof, till the xi of April following, *Roi. de Majoribus London in Offic. Arm.* though the Exercise of all Power was wholly vested during this Interval in this Earl of *Warwick*.

Ed. IV soon afterwards landing without Opposition, upon his Advance to *London* found the Gates open, and immediately reconfining *Hen. VI*, the Sport of Fortune, in the *Tower*, marched with the utmost Expedition to encounter this Earl of *Warwick*, whom he slew in Battle on the fourteenth of the same Month being *Easter-Day*.

But though *Hen. VI* continued not in the Title of the Readeption of the Crown, till *St. George's*

Feast in the annual Return, yet as *Edn. IV* was during that Time, by Parliament declared a Traitor and Usurper, and several of his Adherents likewise attainted, so it is very probable some Knights of this Order, were in Consequence thereof degraded from it, and that their Stalls might be filled by an Election at least; and it cannot be doubted, but that *Jasper of Hasfield* Earl of *Pembroke*, a Companion in the 37th of *Hen. VI*, being attainted, and deprived from the *Garter* by *Ed. IV*, for his espousing the *Lancastrian* Interest, was upon this Re-adeption of the Crown, restored as well to this Honour, as to his Earldom; though it may be difficult to guess, whether he might have a Restitution to the Stall wherein he was first seated, because upon his Degradation in 1 *Ed. IV*, the Duke of *Clarence* was placed therein, who at this Time was in the Interest of *Hen. VI*, but there were Vacancies, by the Deaths of *William Lord Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, and of the Earl *Rivers*.

Anno nimirum *duodecimo* serenissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti*, *Aprilis* *vi-*
cesimo tertio, peractum est *Wyndesori* Concilium, ubi ^a *Supremus* secum
habuit *Richardum* fratrem

Glocestriae Ducem,
Comitem *Essexiae*,
Comitem *Douglas*,

Dominum *Bareners*,
Dominum *Duras*.

Dux *Clarentiae*
Comes *Arondelliae*
Comes ^b *Essexiae*
Comes ^c *Douglas*
Dominus *Hastyngs*
Dominus *Scroop*
Dominus *Sudeley*
Dominus *Beauchamp*
Dominus *Dudeley*

probabilibus è causis & Regi & Commilitiæ
visis excusati, quarum ab aliquibus neque
præceptum Regis abfuit.

Dominus *Joannes Ascheley* litteris suis per *Garterum* missis sufficientem
excusationem obtendit: At à fine Celebritatis, quia ^d minor erat illic nu-
merus,

*In the twelfth Year of the most serene King Edward the Fourth, the twenty
third of April, a Chapter was held at Wyndesor, where the ^a Sovereign had
with him his Brother Richard*

The Duke of Gloucester,
Earl of Essex,
Earl Douglas,

Lord Bareners,
Lord Duras.

The Duke of Clarence
Earl of Arundell
Earl of ^b Essex
Earl ^c Douglas
Lord Hastyngs
Lord Scroop
Lord Sudeley
Lord Beauchamp
Lord Dudeley

were excused for probable Reasons allowed by the
King and Knights, some of which Reasons carried
with them even the Kings Orders.

*Sir John Ascheley by his Letters which he sent by Garter, alledged a suffici-
ent Excuse, but at the End of the Feast, because the ^d Number there, was too*

^a Of the Transactions in this Chapter see the Intro-
duction p. 50, 51, 52.

^b This Earl of Essex is before mentioned as present
in this Chapter.

^c Earl Douglas is before said to be present in this
Chapter.

^d The Presence of six Companions at least is required
by Stat. 18 E. 3. H. 5. and H. 8.

merus, quam ut electioni suscipiendæ sufficeret : eundem Rex^e accersēbat, ut suppleret ; verum nec è vestigio (quæ habetur) secuta est^f electio.

Anno sane *decimo tertio*, die *Februarii* vicesimo Sexto, Supremus tum P. 133: *Wyndesori* processit ad Electionem, cum quo præsentēs ibi

Nominabant

Dux Clarentia,	Britannia Ducem,	Do. * Mantravers,	Dom. Gul. Parre,
	Ducem Buckyngamia,	Dom. Stourton,	Dom. Tho. Montgomery,
	Comitem Urbini.	Dom. Stanley.	Dom. Joh. Parre.
Dux Glocestria,	Ducem Buckyngamia,	Dom. Mantravers,	Dom. Gul. Parre,
	Ducem Britannia,	Dom. Stanley,	Dom. Jo. Parre,
	Comitem Urbini.	Dom. Stourton.	Dom. Gul. Stanley.
Comes Effexia,	Ducem Buckyngamia,	Dom. Mantravers,	Dom. Tho. Bourchyer,
	Ducem Britannia,	Dom. Stourton,	Dom. Gul. Parre,
	Comitem Urbini.	Dom. Awdley.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery.
Dominus Hastyns,	Ducem Buckyngamia,	Dom. Mantravers,	Dom. Tho. Bourchyer,
	Ducem Britannia,	Dom. Stanley,	Dom. Gul. Parre,
	Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Stourton.	Dom. Joan. Parre.
			Dominus

little to serve for an Election, the King^e sent for him to supply [that Defect] and yet the Election did not come on immediately as far as we have any Account.

In his thirteenth Year, the twenty sixth of February the Sovereign then at Wyndesor proceeded to an Election, and those who were present with him there

Named

The Duke of Clarence,	The D. of Britany,	L. * Mantravers,	Sir William Parre,
	D. of Buckyngam,	Lord Stourton,	Sir Tho. Montgomery,
	Count of Urbin.	Lord Stanley.	Sir John Parre.
The Duke of Gloucester,	The D. of Buckyngam,	L. Mantravers,	Sir William Parre,
	D. of Britany,	Lord Stanley,	Sir John Parre,
	Count of Urbin.	Lord Stourton.	Sir William Stanley.
The Earl of Essex,	The D. of Buckyngam,	L. Mantravers,	Sir Tho. Bourchyer,
	D. of Britany,	Lord Stourton,	Sir William Parre,
	Count of Urbin.	Lord Awdley.	Sir Tho. Montgomery.
Lord Hastyns,	The D. of Buckyngam,	L. Mantravers,	Sir Tho. Bourchyer,
	D. of Britany,	Lord Stanley,	Sir William Parre,
	E. of Northumb.	Lord Stourton.	Sir John Parre.

^e To whom being in London Calis Pursuivant was sent with Notice. Ashm. Hist. p. 266.

^f These could not be the original Words of the Scribe or Register of the Order, who cannot be presumed to be ignorant of the Proceedings, but must be a Remark added by our Compiler. The seven Knights elected at this Chapter are named in an Instrument printed in the In-

trod. p. 50, 51, which may be found also in Bibl. Cotton. Julius C. vi. p. 253 b. In a Copy wrote by Mr. Thynne Lancaster B. 2. penes me, p. 288, there is also added the Duke of Suffolk, as elected at this same Time.

* It should have been Mantravers.

Lord

Dominus Dudley, Ducem Buckyngamie, Dom. Mantravers, Dom. Gul. Parre,
Ducem Britannia, D. Grey Codenore, Dom. Gul. Stanley,
Comitem Urbini. Dom. Awdley. Dom. Rog. Towcots.

Dominus Montjoy, Regem & Portugalia, Do. Mantravers, Dom. Gul. Parre,
Ducem Britannia, Dom. Stanley, Dom. Maur. Berkley,
Ducem Buckyngamie. Dom. Dacers Bor. Dom. Jo. Donne.

Transacta nominatio presentata est Regi, qui de consensu cæterorum elegit Buckyngamie Ducem ad Sedem Domini ^b Barners ⁱ Wylschiriensis, qui jampridem obierat, Dominum Mantravers in locum Domini ^k Sudeley, & Dominum Gulielmum Parre in sedem Domini ^l Wenlooke.

P. 134.

Quarto decimo excellentissimi Regis Edoardi Quarti Anno, Maii die octavo, ^m Comes Effexie Regiæ Commissionis autoritate deputatus, ad Solennitatem observandam, cæteraq; rite peragenda cum Domino Joanne Ascheley Wyndesorum advenit.

Supremus autem ob multas & valde ferias Regni sui causas aberat.

Rex

Lord Dudley, The D. of Buckyngam, L. Mantravers, Sir William Parre,
D. of Britany, L. Gr. Codenore, Sir William Stanley,
Count of Urbin. Lord Awdley. Sir Roger Towcots.

Lord Montjoy, The K. of & Portugal, L. Mantravers, Sir William Parre,
D. of Britany, Lord Stanley, Sir Maurice Berkley,
D. of Buckyngam. L. Dacers of the North Sir John Donne.

The Nomination made was presented to the King, who by Consent of the Rest elected the Duke of Buckyngam to the Stall of Lord ^b Barners of ⁱ Wylschyre who died some while before, Lord Mantravers in Stead of Lord ^k Sudeley, and Sir William Parre to the Stall of Lord ^l Wenlooke.

In the fourteenth Year of the most excellent King Edward the Fourth, the eighth Day of May, the Earl of ^m Effex deputed by Authority of the King's Commission, for keeping the Solemnity and duly performing all other Things, came with Sir John Ascheley to Wyndesfor.

The Sovereign was absent upon several and very serious Affairs of his Realm.

^g Alphonfus King of Portugal had been elected and installed long before this Time, see Introd. p. 52, 53, 186.

^b Though John Bourghier Lord Barners is here said to be dead before this Chapter held 25 Febr. 13 Ed. IV, yet in the very next Entry in this Register, he is entred as excused for his Absence, on 8th May. 14 E. 4, and indeed he did not die till the sixteenth of that Month. Dugd. 2 vol. Bar. p. 132.

ⁱ Probably filed of Wiltshire, because he died seized of Sende in that County.

^k This Lord died on 2 May 13 E. IV, whereby this Stall might continue vacant till 26 Febr. in this 13th Year, for the Reign of this King commenced from the

fourth of March; but it is to be observed, that this Lord Mantravers his Successor is not mentioned in the next Entry of 8 May 14 E. 4.

^l This Lord was slain in the Battle of Tewksbury 4 May 11 E. 4. Dugd. 2 vol. Bar. p. 264.

^m Here are twenty one Companions named, among whom is the Lord Barners, who by Mistake is entred in the former Year as dead, see note b. and 'tis evident that the Duke of Burgundy is omitted, as likewise the Lord Mantravers, who is mentioned in the next Entry on the 18th Aug. as one of the Scrutiners, the Prince's Stall was vacant, as also that of the Earl of Wiltshire who died on the 8 May 13 E. 4. Esc. n. 13, and these complete the Number of Stalls.

The

Rex Portugalie }
Rex Neopolitanus } quam antè causam habebant absentia.

Dux Clarentie	Dominus Barners	} autoritate Regia sunt excusati.
Dux Glocestrie	Dominus Ryvers	
Comes Douglas	Dominus Haward	
Dominus Hastyngs	Dominus Duras	

Dux Northfolcie		} absentes causa non ostensa.
Dux Suffolcie	Dominus " Awdley	
Comes Arundellie	Dominus Montjoy	
Dom. Scroop de Bolton	Dominus Ferreys	
Dominus Beauchamp	Dominus Gul. Parre	

Certe Comes *Arundellie*, quod duobus simul annis citra causam approbatam aberat à festiva Celebritate, condemnatus est pœnis Statutorum, ut scilicet Quadraginta Marcas Collegio perfolveret.

Ejusdem

The King of Portugal }
King of Naples } had the same Cause of Absence as before.

The Duke of Clarence	Lord Barners	} were excused by the King's Authority.
Duke of Gloucester	Lord Ryvers	
Earl Douglas	Lord Haward	
Lord Hastings	Lord Duras	

The Duke of Northfolk		} were absent without shewing Cause.
Duke of Southfolk	Lord " Awdley	
Earl of Arundell	Lord Montjoy	
Lord Scroop of Bolton	Lord Haward	
Lord Beauchamp	Sir Will. Parre	

The Earl of Arundel indeed who had been absent from the festival Solemnity for two Years together, without any approved Cause, was fined according to the Statutes, viz. to pay forty Marks to the College.

n This is an Error of the Transcriber for the Lord Audeley named in the Suffrages, as a Person qualified to be elected. Dudeley mentioned in the former Years, and a Scrutiner on the 18 Aug following, where we find this Lord

Ejusdem anni decimo octavo *Augusti*, cum Supremus in Arce *Londinensi*, foret, in Cubiculum suum Garderobæ ad electionem novorum Equitum abiit, ubi cum eo præsentibus,

Nominabant

Dux Glocestria,	Ducem Britannia, Comitem Urbini, Marchi. Ferrariensem.	Dom. Dacres de Gillest. Dominum Stourton, Dom. Dacres Suffexia.	Dom. Jo. Parre, Dom. Gul. Stanley, Dom. Tho. Montgomery.
P. 135. Dux Buckinghamia,	Ducem Britannia, Comitem Urbini, March. Ferrariensem.	Dominum Stanley, Dom. Dacres Suffexia, Dominum Awdley.	Dom. Joh. Parre, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Joan. Donne.
Comes Douglas,	Ducem Britannia, Comitem Urbini, March. Ferrariensem.	Dom. Dacres Suffexia, Dominum Stanley, Dominum Stourton.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Joan. Parre, Dom. Gul. Stanley.
Dom. Dudeley,	Ducem Britannia, Comitem Urbini, Com. Northumbria.	Dominum Stourton, Dominum Awdley, Dominum Stanley.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Rog. Towkots, Dom. Joan. Parre.
Dom. Ferreys,	Comitem Urbini, Com. Northumbria, Com. Penbrochia.	Dominum Awdley, Dominum Stanley, Dom. Dacres Suffexia.	Dom. Joan. Parre, Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Gul. Stanley.
Dom. Duras,	Ducem Britannia, Comitem Urbini, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Dacres Suffexia, Dom. Awdley, Dominum Stourton.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.

Dominus

On the eighteenth of August the same Year, when the Sovereign was in the Tower of London, he proceeded to an Election of new Knights in his Bed-chamber, where those present with him

Named

The D. of Glocest.	The D. of Britany, Count of Urbin, Marq. of Ferrara.	L. Dacres of Gillest. Lord Stourton, Lord Dacres of Suffex.	Sir John Parre, Sir William Stanley, Sir Tho. Montgomery.
The Duke of Buckingham.	The D. of Britany, Count of Urbin, Marq. of Ferrara.	Lord Stanley, Lord Dacres of Suffex, Lord Awdley.	Sir John Parre, Sir Tho. Bourgh, Sir John Donne.
Earl Douglas,	The D. of Britany, Count of Urbin, Marq. of Ferrara.	Lord Dacres of Suffex, Lord Stanley, Lord Stourton.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir John Parre, Sir William Stanley.
Lord Dudeley,	The D. of Britany, Count of Urbin, E. of Northumb.	Lord Stourton, Lord Awdley, Lord Stanley.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Roger Towcots, Sir John Parre.
Lord Ferreys,	The Count of Urbin, E. of Northumb. E. of Pembroke.	Lord Awdley, Lord Stanley, Lord Dacres of Suffex.	Sir John Parre, Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir William Stanley.
Lord Duras,	The Duke of Britany, Count of Urbin, E. of Northumb.	Lord Dacres of Suffex, Lord Awdley, Lord Stourton.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir James Haryngton.

Sir

R. Castelia ac Legion. Do. Dacres Suffex Dom. Radul. Hastyngs,
Dominus Jo. Ascheley, Comitum Urbini, D. Grey Codenore, Dom. Jo. Parre,
Com. Northumbria. Dom. Awdley. Dom. Jo. Huddreston.

Completâ Nominatione Regique oblata, Supremus non dissentientibus aliis, è nominatis elegit^o Urbini Comitem ad sedem Domini^p Montjoy jam ante defuncti, & Comitem Northumbriae in locum Comitis^q Wylschiria jam quoque mortui.

Hoc anno Rex cum Lodovico Francie foedus iniit, quoadusque vita duraret ipsis, & annum post.

Serenissimi Regis Edoardi Quarti anno quinto decimo, Aprilis autem vicesimo tertio die^r, Comes Essexiae, quâ virtute prius à Rege designatus ad solennem Georgii festivitatem cum Comite Douglas, Domino Duras & Domino Joanne Ascheley convenit Windesori.

Supremus qualibus ante Regni negotiis ac curis irrhettus.

Rex

The K. of Castile Leon L. Dacres of Suff. Sir Ralph Hastyngs,
Sir John Ascheley, Count of Urbin, L. Gr. Codenore, Sir John Parre,
E. of Northumb. Lord Awdley. Sir John Huddreston.

The Nomination being over and presented to the King, The Sovereign with the Assent of the Rest, chose out of those who were named, the Count of^o Urbin for the Stall of Lord^p Montjoy who was dead a little before, and the Earl of Northumberland in Stead of the Earl of^q Wylschyre now also dead.

In this Year the King made a League with Lewis of France to continue for Life, and one Year afterwards.

In the fifteenth of the most serene King Edward the Fourth, the twenty third Day of April, the Earl^r of Essex, with the Power he was first invested with by the King's Deputation, assembled at the solemn Festival of St. George with Earl Douglas, Lord Duras and Sir John Ascheley.

The Sovereign had been for some Time embarrassed with the Business and Cares of the Kingdom.

^o This was Frederick Ubaldi Count de Montfeltere, for his singular and surpassing Valour created Duke of Urbin, whose Life may be consulted in Zazzera Famiglie dell. Italia p. 237. Sanfovino delle case illustri d' Italia p. 217, &c.

Exit Pell. 14 E. 4. Domino Regi in Cameram suam per manus Ducis de Urbeine de partibus de Napoli in pretio unius Garteri de liberata Regis sibi liberato recipienti denarios per manus Episcopi Lincoln. Cancellarii Angliae cix Sol.

He put so great a Value on this high Honour, that in Return he granted many Privileges to the English, which they enjoy to this Day. Heyl. Cosmogr. p. 96.

He obtained some Bulls of Indulgences for this Chapel from Pope Sextus, one dated 1476 Sexto Kal. Oct. anno Pontif. Sexto, the other 1479, sexto decimo Kal. Sept. anno Pontif. octavo. See Introdut. p. 49. note 7.

^p Walter Blount Lord Montjoy made his Will 8 July 1474, wherein he orders himself to be buried

in the Gray Friars, London, Liber Porthe in Cur. Praerog. p. 129 b, where was an elevated Tomb of Alabaster before the high Altar in the Chappel of the Apostles, Jacet nobilis vir Walterus Blount strenuus Miles cum liberata de Garterio & Dom. de Montjoy, & magnus Thesaurarius Angliae tempore Ed. IV, filius & haeres Thoma Blount nuper Thesaurarii Northmanniae, qui Walterus obiit primo die Augusti 1474. Vitell. F. 7. in Bibl. Cotton.

^q John Stafford Earl of Wiltshire made his Will 21 Apr. 1473, whereby he orders, that a convenient Tomb of Marble playne with an ymage gilt like a Knight of the Garter, thereupon should be erected for him in the College of Plassy. Geneat. Hist. of Mor-daunt p. 203, and he died 8 May 13 E. 4. Esc. n. 13.

^r The Earls of Urbin and Northumberland are mentioned as formerly elected, The Stalls of the Prince and Lord Beauchamp vacant, which with xxiii Companions here named complete the Fraternity.

The

Rex *Portugaliae*
 Rex *Neopolitanus*
 Comes *Urbini* } in rebus suis domi vigiles.

Dux *Clarentiae*
 Dux *Northfolciae*
 Dux *Glocestriae*
 Dux *Suffolciae*
 Dux *Buckinghamiae*
 Comes *Ryvers*
 Dominus *Hastynge*
 Dom. *Scroop de Bolton*
 Dominus *Haward*
 Dominus *Ferrers*
 Dominus *Gul. Parre* } autoritate, nuntique Regis absentiam causati sunt.

Comes *Arundelliae*
 Dominus *Mautravers* } citra receptam excusationem absentes.

Dominus *Dudeley* causam gravis infirmitatis habuit.

Comes *Urbini* electus ad eam, quae fuit Domini *Montjoy*, Comes autem *Northumbriae* ad eam, quae fuerat Comitis *Wylschiria*.

Sua

The King of Poland
King of Naples
Count of Urbin } were attending on their Affairs at Home.

The Duke of Clarence
Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Gloucester
Duke of Southfolk
Duke of Buckyngam
Earl Ryvers
Lord Hastynge
L. Scroop of Bolton
Lord Haward
Lord Ferrers
Sir William Parre } excused their Absence by the Authority and Consent of the King.

The Earl of Arundel
Lord Mautravers } were absent without any Excuse received for them.

Lord Dudeley had the Excuse of a severe Illness.

The Count of Urbin was elected to the Stall which was *Lord Montjoy's*, and the *Earl of Northumberland* to that which was the *Earl of Wylschire's*.

His

Sua quoque sedes *Principi* reservata. Vacabat item una per mortem Domini *Beauchamp*.

Praelatus & Abbates absentiae insimulati.

Comes hic *Arundelliae* condemnatus est Octoginta Marcis in penam continuæ absentiae.

Dominus vero *Mautravers* ob Annum primum Absentiae suæ citra excusamen, Viginti, P. 137.

Ejusdem anni quinto decimo die *Maii*, Supremus in Cubiculo Stellato *Westmonasterii* perfecit Electionem novorum Equitum, cum quo qui tunc erant hujus Ordinis insigniti, ad hunc modum

Nominabant

Dux <i>Buckyngamiae</i> ,	Principem <i>Anglia</i> , Ducem <i>Eboraci</i> , Ducem <i>Britanniae</i> .	Dom. <i>Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Stourton</i> , Dom. <i>Awdley</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Montgomery</i> , Dom. <i>Jo. Parre</i> .
Comes <i>Essexiae</i> ,	Principem <i>Anglia</i> , Ducem <i>Britanniae</i> , Marchionem <i>Dorset</i> .	Dom. <i>Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Awdley</i> , Dom. <i>Burgavenny</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Montgomery</i> , Dom. <i>Jo. Parre</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> .
Dominus <i>Hastyngs</i> ,	Principem <i>Anglia</i> , Ducem <i>Britanniae</i> , Ducem <i>Eboraci</i> .	Dom. <i>Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Awdley</i> , Do. <i>Grey Codenore</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Montgomery</i> , Dom. <i>Jo. Parre</i> .

Dominus

His Stall was also reserved for the Prince. There was one also vacant by the Death of Lord Beauchamp.

The Prelate and Abbots were charged with Absence.

Here the Earl of Arundel was fined eighty Marks, as a Penalty for continual Absence.

But Lord Mautravers for his first Year of Absence without Excuse was fined Twenty.

On the fifteenth Day of May the same Year, the Sovereign made an Election of new Knights in the Star-chamber at Westminster, and the Knights of the Order then with him, did after this Manner

Name

The D. of Buckyngam,	The Pr. of England, Duke of York, Duke of Britany.	Lord Stanley, Lord Stourton, Lord Awdley.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir John Parre.
The Earl of Essex,	The Pr. of England, Duke of Britany, Marquess Dorset.	Lord Stanley, Lord Awdley, Lord Bergavenny.	Sir Th. Montgomery, Sir John Parre, Sir Thomas Bourgh.
Lord Hastyngs,	The Pr. of England, Duke of Britany, Duke of York.	Lord Stanley, Lord Awdley, L. Gr. Codenore.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Th. Montgomery, Sir John Parre.

D d d

Lord

Dominus Haward,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Eboraci, Ducem Britannia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Awdley, D. Grey Codenore.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, D. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Joh. Parre.
Dominus Ferrers,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Eboraci, Comitem Penbrochia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Dakars.	Dom. Rad. Hastings, Dom. Joh. Parre, D. Tho. Montgomery.
Dominus Duras,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Eboraci, Ducem Britannia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Awdley, D. Grey Codenore.	D. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Joh. Parre, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.
Dom. Jo. Ascheley,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Eboraci, Marchionem Dorset.	Dom. Awdley, Dom. Graystook, D. Grey Codenore.	Dom. Joh. Parre, D. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.

P. 138. Post hanc nominationem ad manus Regias reverenter allatam : Ipse statim unanimi totius præsentiæ consensu, *Principem* ad sedem jam ante conservatam, *Eboraci* vero Ducem ad sedem Domini *Beauchamp* elegit, & introducendos, uti dignitas efflagitabat, curatum ivit. Neque tunc amplius quid est inibi confectum. Cæterum paulo mox ad aliam itum est electionem, in quâ cum Supremo præsentes

Nominabant

Dux Clarentia,	Marchionem Dorsett, Comitem Penbrochia, D. Ric. filium Regis.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Stanley, Dom. Awdley.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, D. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Ra. Hastings.
----------------	---	---	--

Dux

Lord Haward,	The Pr. of England, Duke of York, Duke of Britany.	Lord Stanley, Lord Awdley, L. Gr. Codenore.	Sir Tho. Bourgh, Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir John Parre.
Lord Ferrers,	The Pr. of England, Duke of York, E. of Pembroke.	Lord Stanley, Lord Awdley, Lord Dakars.	Sir Ralph Hastings, Sir John Parre, Sir Tho. Montgomery.
Lord Duras,	The Pr. of England, Duke of York, Duke of Britany.	Lord Stanley, Lord Awdley, L. Gr. Codenore.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir John Parre, Sir Thomas Bourgh.
Sir John Ascheley,	The Pr. of England, Duke of York, Marquess Dorsett.	Lord Awdley, Lord Greystook, L. Gr. Codenore.	Sir John Parre, Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Thomas Bourgh.

After this Nomination reverently brought to the Kings Hands, he immediately with the unanimous Consent of the whole Presence, chose the Prince to the Stall that was some Time before reserved for him, and the Duke of York to Lord Beauchamp's Stall, and took Care to have them introduced as their Dignity required. Nor was there any Thing more done at that Time and Place; But soon after they proceeded to another Election, in which those who were present with the Sovereign

Named

The Duke of Clarence,	The Marquess Dorsett, Earl of Pembroke, Rich. the Queen's Son.	Lord Grey, Lord Stanley, Lord Awdley.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Ralph Hastings.
-----------------------	--	---	---

This Chapter must have been several Months after the former, and after the Installation of the Duke of York, who is here one of the Scrutiners, and has been held after the Tuesday following Twelfth Day when the Duke of Norfolk died.

The

Dux Eboraci,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Penbrochia, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Stanley, Dom. Awdley.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Radul. Hastings, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.
Dux Suffolcia,	Ducem Britannia, Marchion. Dorset, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Awdley, Dom. Stanley, Dom. Grey.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Rad. Hastings.
Comes Effexia,	Regem Hispania, Marchion. Dorset, Com. Penbrochia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Denham, Dom. Dakars.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Rad. Hastings, Dom. Tho. Montgomery.
Comes Douglas,	Ducem Britannia, Marchionem Dorset, Comitem Penbrochia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Denham.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Laur. Amford, Dom. Tho. Montgomery.
Dominus Hastings,	Marchionem Dorset, Comitem Penbrochia, D. Ric. filium Regis.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Grey.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Tho. Montgomery, D. Humfr. Talbothum.
Dominus Dudeley,	Marchionem Dorset, Comitem Penbrochia, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Denham, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Stourton.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Ric. Thunfall, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.
Dominus Ferrers,	Marchionem Dorset, Comitem Penbrochia, Comitem Cancie.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Dakars, Dom. Grey.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Rad. Hastings, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.

P. 139.

Dominus

The Duke of York,	The Marques Dorset, Lord Grey, E. of Pembroke, Lord Stanley, E. of Westmerland Lord Awdley.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Ralph Hastings, Sir Thomas Bourgh.
The Duke of Suffolk,	The D. of Britany, Lord Awdley, Marques Dorset, Lord Stanley, E. of Westmerl. Lord Grey.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Ralph Hastings.
The Earl of Essex,	The King of Spain, Lord Stanley, Marques Dorset, Lord Denham, E. of Pembroke. Lord Dakars.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Ralph Hastings, Sir Tho. Montgomery.
Earl Douglas,	The D. of Britany, Lord Stanley, Marques Dorset, Lord Awdley, E. of Pembroke. Lord Denham.	Sir Tho. Bourgh, Sir Laur. Amford, Sir Tho. Montgomery.
Lord Hastings,	The Marques Dorset, Lord Stanley, E. of Pembroke, Lord Awdley, Rich. the Queen's Son. Lord Grey.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Humfrey Talboth.
Lord Dudeley,	The Marques Dorset, Lord Denham, E. of Pembroke, Lord Awdley. E. of Westmerl. Lord Stourton.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Ric. Thunfall, Sir Thomas Bourgh.
Lord Ferrers,	The Marques Dorset, Lord Stanley, E. of Pembroke, Lord Dakars, Earl of Kent. Lord Grey.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Ralph Hastings, Sir Tho. Bourgh.

Lord

Dominus Duras,	Marchion. Dorsett, Com. Penbrochia, Comitem Cancia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Grey, Dom. Awdley.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, D. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Gul. Norfe.
Dom. Gul. Parre,	Ducem Britannia, Marchion. Dorset, Com. Penbrochia.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Dakars, Dom. Stanley.	Dom. Joh. Donne, Dom. Ric. Thunstall, Dom. Joh. Mydleton.

Peractâ nominatione Regique traditâ, de consensu præsentium ipse delegit ad sedem Ducis Northfolciæ jam vacantem, Marchionem Dorset, quo facto, secuta est dimissio.

Anno invictissimi Regis Edoardi Quarti sexto decimo, post ea quæ 'Celebritas annua requirebat, Aprilis vicesimo secundo Wyndesori solenniter impleta, quarto dein Novembris Rex intra Palacium suum Westmonasterii se recepit in Cubiculum, ubi cum eo præsentibus hujus Ordinis insignes in hanc formam

Nominabant

Dux Glocestrie,	Regem Hispania, Ducem Britannia, Ducem Ferraria.	Dom. Denham, D. Grey Codenore, Dom. Stanley.	D. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Jac. Haryngton, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.
-----------------	--	--	--

Lord Duras,	The Marquess Dorset, E. of Pembroke, Earl of Kent.	Lord Stanley, Lord Grey, Lord Awdley.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir William Norfe.
-------------	--	---	--

Sir Will. Parre,	The D. of Britany, Marquess Dorset, E. of Pembroke.	Lord Grey, Lord Dakars, Lord Stanley.	Sir John Donne, Sir Rich. Thunstall, Sir John Mydleton.
------------------	---	---	---

The Nomination being made and delivered to the King, he with the Consent chose the Marquess Dorset to the Duke of Norfolk's Stall now vacant, which being done, the Chapter broke up.

In the sixteenth Year of the most invincible King Edward the Fourth, after the solenn^r Performance of such Things as the annual Feast required on the twenty second of April at Wyndesor, the King on the fourth of November following, within his Palace at Westminster retired into his Bed-chamber, where the Knights of this Order who were present with him, after this Manner

Named

The D. of Glocester,	The King of Spain, Duke of Britany, Duke of Ferrara.	Lord Denham, L. Gr. Codenore, Lord Stanley.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir James Haryngton, Sir Thomas Bourgh.
----------------------	--	---	--

¹ It cannot be improper to insert the following Instrument at length.

" In the Yeare of our Lorde Miiij^cLxxvi one
" the xxvii daye of the Monthe of Februarye in
" the xvi Yere of the regne of Ed. IV beinge Sa-
" terday at the howre of Tierce before none ap-
" pered in the Chapter-house in the Castle of
" Windsoire with the Sovereigne of the Order ac-
" cordinge to the Statutes.

" Thomas Marques of Dorsett,
" William Erle of Arundell,
" Henry Erle of Essex,

" Thomas Lorde Maltravers,
" Jobne Lord Dudley,

" Which Chapter was contynued untill after-
" noone, because all such other Knyghts comyne
" to the feaste sholde not fall in the peine.

" And at even songe tyme the Sovereigne was
" accompanied all one horsebacke in their Ha-
" birtes, that is to saye, their blew Mantles, with
" these Knyghts that enseue

" Richard Duke of York,
" George Duke of Clarence,

Thomas

" Thomas Marques Dorset,
 " William Erle of Arundell,
 " Henry Erle of Essex,
 " Thomas Lord Maltravers,
 " — Erle of Douglas,
 " John Lord Dudley,
 " Walter Lord Ferrers of Charteley,
 " John Lord Howard,
 " Sir John Asteley Knyghte,
 " The Bishop of Winchester Prelate of the Order,
 " Richard Beauchamp Bishop of Sarum Chancellor of the Order,
 " The Deane,
 " The Regystrer,

" Entred into the Chapter-house with the Sovereign and Knyghts of the Order; And thro the Chapter-house into the quier to evensonge, whiche donne they rode uppe to the Castle againe in their Habitts accordinge to the Statutes, and there hadde voyde of Espices &c.

" The Sunday next day followinge, of whiche daye was kept the honorable feaste of St. George, the Kinge accompanied with the Knyghts before sayed roade to Martins, whiche donne, they entred into the Chapter-house, where they tarried not, but wente into the Deanes Place, and breake their faste; which done they went to the Quier to the High-masse, every manne to his owne Stalle, to the whiche Masse the Queen came one horseback in a Murrey Gowne of Garters, " Item the Ladye Elizabeth the King's eldest Daughter in a gowne of the same Liverye, " Item the King's Sister the Duchesse of Suffolke in a gowne of the same Liverye, " The Ladye Marques Montague in a gowne of Silke,
 " The Ladye Marques Dorset fans Liverye,

" Dame Anne Hastyngs, fene Monsieur Rich. Hastyngs, all one Horseback, and all the foresayd Ladyes satt in the roade losse, and in lykewille came they to the second Evensonge; the Kinge dyned in the great Chamber, at whose ryght hande satte the Byshoppe of Sarum Chancellor of the Order &c. And on his left hande the Duke of Clarence and the Duke of Suffolk. And at a fide in the same Chamber satte the Marquesse of Dorset, the Earles of Arundell, Northumberland, and Essex, the Lord Maltravers, the Erle of Douglas, the Lordes Dudley, Ferrers, and Howard and Sir John Asteley all one one Side. And at a table one the other side the same Chamber satt Mr. Dudley Deane of St. George's Chappell, with him all one one Side the Chansons of the same Chappell in their Murrey Mantle with a roundelet of St. George; At the tyme accustomed they hadden Largesse of the King only, for they cryed &c. And on the Monday followinge, the Kinge came with all his into the Chapter-house, where they had a short communycatione, from whence they wente into the quier, where every Knyght of the Order stode withoute before their Stalles, untill the Kinge had offred a riche sute of Vestements and certenne Coopes of the same, which were received by the Deane that Day, the Kinge went to his owne Stalle, and after that every Knyght went to his owne Stalle, where they abode till the Offertory, at whiche tyme the Marques of Dorset and the Duke of Suffolk offerred the Sworde of John late Duke of Norfolke, and the Lord Maltravers and the Lorde Howard his Helme, that donne all the Knyghts of the Order did their Obeysance to Seint George, and to the Sovereigne, and went downe into the quier before the Stalles, where they stood, whilst the Kinge had offred, and abode in tyme they had offred themselves.
 " Every one offred after his Stalle,

" After the Kinge, his Brother the Duke of Clarence,
 " The Marques of Dorset, and the Duke of York,
 " The Erle of Arundell,
 " The Erle of Essex, and the Duke of Suffolke,
 " The Erle of Northumberland,
 " The Erle Douglas,
 " The Lord Maltravers, and the Lord Howard,
 " The Lord Dudley,
 " The Lord Ferrers,
 " Sir John Asteley.

" And when they had offred in Order as before, every manne did his obeysance to Seint George, and the Sovereigne; And then wente to his Stalle against the Masse donne and *de profundis* sayd they went into the Chapter-house againe, where they tarried a greate Space.

" The King of Cecill,	}	absent ultra mare.
" The King of Portingall		
" The Duke of Burgondye		
" The Duke of Urbyne		
" The Earl of Ryvers		
" The Lord Scrope	}	
" The Lord Duras		

" My Lord Prince	}	absent infra patriam.
" The Duke of Glocester		
" The Duke of Bokingham		
" The Lord Hastings		
" Sir William a Pair		

This is copied from a Transcript in the Handwriting of Francis Thynne, formerly Lancaster Herald now remaining in the Collector's Custody B. 2. p. 292 b. This worthy Officer had with great Judgement and Diligence, long studied the Antiquities of this Kingdom, which he prosecuted with Honour, and was an admirable Antiquary, as Mr. Camden informs us in several Parts of his *Britannia*. Mr. Stow in his *Annals* p. 429, gives the Substance of this Feast, omitting only the Month and the Day of it, wherein it was held, though he concurs in specifying the same Day of the Week, and places it under the sixteenth Year of Ed. IV. Mr. Ashm. in his *Hist.* p. 218, refers to a Manuscript, which mentions the Livery of this Order given to Ladies at the Feast of St. George held on Sunday after 27 Febr. in this same Year, and in p. 549, he quotes another Manuscript which describes this same Feast. There must be an Error in some of these Numerals of this Transcript, For 27 Febr. in 16 B. IV, happened to be on Thursday; and during the Reign of that King, the 27 of Febr. fell upon Saturday, only in his first, twelfth, and eighteenth Years.

This Instrument could not relate to the first Year of Ed. IV, because the Queen, Prince, Richard Duke of York, Elizabeth the Queen's Daughter are herein named, and from several other Characteristics, nor doth it belong to the twelfth Year, because the Duke of Buckingham, the Lord Maltravers, the Duke of Urbin, Earl of Northumberland, and Sir William Parr were not Companions so early, and William Dudley herein named was not Dean of Windsor till the fourth of Dec. 13 Ed. IV, neither can it relate to the eighteenth Year, not only because the Lord Duras herein named had been deposed from this Order before that Time, but also that this Dudley had been consecrated long before that Time Bishop of Durham.

'Tis evident the true Date thereof must be subsequent to the Death of the Duke of Norfolk, whose Hatchments are here mentioned to have been offered, and he died upon Tuesday after Twelfth-day 15 E. IV, into whose Stall this Black-book saith this Marques of Dorset was elected after the tenth of May in that Year. Now if any certain Inference might be drawn from the inserting the Name of
 E e e

P. 140.	Marchio Dorset,	Regem Hispania, Ducem Ferraria, Ducem Britannia.	Dom. Denham, D. Grey Codnore, D. Dacres Boreal.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Jac. Haryngton, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.
	Comes Effexia,	Regem Hispania, Ducem Britannia, Comitem Penbrochia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Denham, Dom. Dacres.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Rad. Hastyngs.
	Comes * Northfolcia,	Regem Hispania, Comitem Penbrochia, D. Ri. filium Regis.	Dom. Denham, Dom. Awdley, Dom. Stanley.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Rad. Hastyngs. Dominus
<hr/>				
	Marquess Dorset,	The King of Spain, D. of Ferrara, D. of Britany.	Lord Denham, L. Gr. Codenore, L. Dacres North.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Jam. Haryngton, Sir Thomas Bourgh.
	The Earl of Essex,	The King of Spain, D. of Britany, E. of Pembroke.	Lord Stanley, Lord Denham, Lord Dacres.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Ralph Hastyngs.
	The E. of * Northfolk,	The King of Spain, E. of Pembroke, Richard Queen's Son.	Lord Denham, Lord Awdley, Lord Stanley.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Ralph Hastyngs.

the Duke of Burgundy in this Instrument among the actual subsisting Companions of this Order, as its true Era must have been after the Death of the Duke of Norfolk, so it must have been before the News of the Duke of Burgundy's Death in the Battle of Nancy, on 5 January 16 E. IV, had reached into this Kingdom; but no Weight can be laid on this latter Particular, because this *Black-book* ranges this Duke among the Knights, even so low as on the 10 May in the 17th Year, when his Death must have been known throughout Europe, but the Insertion of his Name might indeed be done in Pursuance of an old Rule of the Order, in Regard his Heirs or Executors had neglected to certify the Sovereign in form of the Time of his Death.

This *Black-book* acquaints us with a Feast held on 22 Apr. in this sixteenth Year, without informing us with the Particulars of any Transactions therein, and in all Probability this Instrument supplies us with that Omission, if it may be supposed the Transcriber of it put the 27th of February for 27 April, and that the Compiler of this Register placed *secundo* instead of *septimo*, the whole will be easily reconciled, for it is scarce credible there should be any Error committed in the Days of the Week, which are repeated in the Vigil, Feast and the Morrow after. The 27 of Apr. in this Year was on a Saturday.

It is plain this Feast was observed before the Deposal of the Lord Duras which was on 4 Novemb. 16 E. IV, when Sir Thomas Montgomery succeeded in his Stall.

The Authority of this Instrument in its substantial Parts, seems to be well supported by comparing the Narrative of the Method of the Offerings related therein with a Scheme of the Stalls, as they were filled in this sixteenth Year, which is collected from the *Windsor-Tables* and other Vouchers; by which we shall see that these Offerings were

made according to strict Rules, that is not only according to the Superiority and Series of the Stalls, beginning with those nearest to the Sovereign, but that also every Knight did offer by himself singly, when his Companion in the opposite Stall was absent, and that those who were Companions that is were placed in opposite Stalls offered jointly, or went up to the Altar in Breast, where they offered together at the same Time. For Distinctions Sake therefore the Names of the Knights then absent, are printed in *Italick Characters* in this Disposition of the Stalls.

1 Sovereign	1 Prince of Wales
2 King of Portugal	2 Duke of Clarence
3 D. of Burgundy [dead]	3 K. of Sicily or Naples
4 Marquess Dorset	4 Rich. Duke of York
5 Duke of Gloucester	5 Lord Hastings
6 Earl of Arundell	6 Duke of Buckingham
7 Earl of Essex	7 Duke of Suffolk
8 Earl Ryvers	8 E. of Northumberland
9 Lord Scroope	9 Earl Douglas
10 Lord Mautravers	10 Lord Howard
11 Lord Dudley	11 Sir William Par
12 Duke of Urbini	12 Lord Ferrers
13 Sir John Asteley	13 Lord Duras

From this Instrument we farther learn, that the Hour of Tierce was observed according to the Church computation of the Canonical Hours before the Decree for that Purpose entered hereafter under the seventeenth Year, when Sir Thomas Montgomery was one of the Companions, who succeeded the Lord Duras here mentioned.

* Here must be some Mistake, The King's second Son Rich. Duke of York, was not created Duke of Norfolk till the 7th of February following.

Lord

Dom. Hastyngs,	Regem Hispania, Comitem Penbrochia, D. Ric. filium Regis.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Grey, Dom. Awdley.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Hen. Talbothum.
Do. Mautravers,	Ducem Britannia, Ducem Ferraria, D. Ric. filium Regis.	Dom. Denham, Dominum Awdley, Dominum Stanley.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.
Dom. Haward,	Regem Hispania, Ducem Britannia, Com. Penbrochia.	Dominum Stanley, Dominum Denham, D. Dacres Australem.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Joan. Doone.
Dom. Dudeley,	Regem Hispania, Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Penbrochia.	Dominum Grey, Dominum Stanley, Dominum Denham.	Dom. Tho. Montgomery, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.

Ab hac denominatione Rex omnibus abunde riteq; pensatis, amoto Domino Duras, qui tanquam * vespertilio transfugiens in partes Regis Francorum, se deserto, jurarat illiq; se submiserat, illico legendum in vicem ejus pronunciavit Dominum Thomam Montgomery, peregregium Equitem. Quod & tum communi assensu receptum, & postea cum non indebita solennitate peractum est.

Eodem tempore constitutum est, quod licet in antiquis Statutis habebatur, quod commune sigillum illustrissimi Ordinis ab uno ejusdem Societatis, qui præsens apud Supremum assit, custodiri debeat: tamen ob

P. 141.

certas

Lord Hastyngs,	The King of Spain, E. of Pembroke, Richard Queen's Son.	Lord Stanley, Lord Grey, Lord Awdley.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Henry Talboth.
L. Mautravers,	The D. of Britany, Duke of Ferrara, Richard Queen's Son.	Lord Denham, Lord Awdley, Lord Stanley.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Jam. Haryngton.
Lord Haward,	The King of Spain, D. of Britany, E. of Pembroke.	Lord Stanley, Lord Denham, L. Dacres of the South	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir John Doone.
Lord Dudeley,	The King of Spain, E. of Westmerl. E. of Pembroke.	Lord Grey, Lord Stanley, Lord Denham.	Sir Tho. Montgomery, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Jam. Haryngton.

*After this Nomination the King having fully and duly considered all Things, and degraded the Lord Duras, for that he having deserted him, flying like a Bat * over to the Side of the King of France, had sworn Obedience to him, decreed that Sir Thomas Montgomery, a singular good Knight should be chose out of Hand in his Stead; Which was immediately agreed to by a general Consent, and was afterwards done with no unbecoming Solemnity.*

At the same Time it was enacted, that though it is required by the ancient Statutes, that the Common-Seal of the most illustrious Order should be kept by one of the same Society, who should be attending on the Sovereign's Person;

* See Introduction p. 201, 202.

certas modo causas reverendus Pater *Salisburyensis* Episcopus illud ipsum, quamdiu *Regiæ* *Celsitudini* complaceret, in sua custodia servaret, Cancellarius præclarissimi Ordinis ob id appellitandus.

Præcellentissimi Regis *Edoandi* Quarti Anno *decimo septimo*, *Maii* vero die *decimo*, celebratum est *Wyndesori* solenne Concilium, ubi cum Supremo ² præsentibus erant

Princeps *Gualliæ*,
Dux *Clarentiæ*,
Dux *Eboraci*,
Marchio *Dorset*,
Comes *Arundellie*,
Comes *Essexiæ*,
Comes *Ryvers*,
Comes *Douglas*,

Dominus *Scroop*,
Dominus *Mautravers*,
Dominus *Haward*,
Dominus *Dudeley*,
Dominus *Ferrers*,
Dominus *Gul. Parre*,
Dominus *Jo. Ascheley*.
Dominus *Tho. Montgomery*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus*
Dux *Burgundiæ*
Comes *Urbini*

} absentes in dominiis suis.

Dux

yet for divers Reasons, the reverend Father Bishop of Salisbury should now, as long as it pleased the King's Highness, keep it in his Custody, and therefore be stiled Chancellor of the most noble Order.

In the seventeenth Year of the most excellent King Edward the Fourth, and on the tenth Day of May, a solemn Chapter was held at Wyndesor, where were ² present with the Sovereign

The Prince of Wales,
Duke of Clarence,
Duke of York,
Marquess Dorset,
Earl of Arundel,
Earl of Essex,
Earl Ryvers,
Earl Douglas,

Lord Scroop,
Lord Mautravers,
Lord Haward,
Lord Dudeley,
Lord Ferrers,
Sir William Parre,
Sir John Ascheley.
Sir Thomas Montgomery.

The King of Portugal
King of Naples
Duke of Burgundy
Count of Urbin

} were absent in their own Dominions.

¹ Richard Beauchamp Bishop of Salisbury had been before this Time constituted Chancellor of the Order of the Garter for the Term of his own Life, and that after his Death his Successors, Bishops of that Place should have the same for ever &c. Pat. 15 E. 4, p. 3, m. 18. 10 Oct. printed in Mr. Ashm. Appen. n. 4.

² The whole Number of this Society is here named, though this Martial Duke of Burgundy had been slain on 5th January 1477 preceeding this Chapter.

Mr. Ashm. p. 507 acquaints us, that the Registr. Chartac. is more particular in specifying which of these Companions were present in the Morning, and which of them came afterwards in the Evening.

The

Dux Glocestria
Dux Buckynghamie
Dux Suffolcia
Comes Northumbria

} à Rege sunt excusati.

Dominus *Hastyns* Regia *Calisi* negotia curabat.

Antistes *Wintoniensis* Prælati, Episcopus *Salisburiensis* Cancellarius, & Abbas seu Prior *Medemenam* Epistolarius aderant, Abbas *Towyrhill* notarius est absentia.

Ibidem quidam Scrupulus in Statutis, qui poterat offendiculo esse, P. 142.
gravitate sententiæ remotus est. Statuitur, quod omnes Commilitones seu fratres ad Celebritatem conditam adventuri, pridie hora *Tertiarum* illic adesse oporteat, ad domum in qua de more Concilium adunari solet: Hic subdubitari cœptum est, quænam hora *Tertiarum* esset, illane post meridiem *tertia*, an quæ Ecclesiastico Ritu post *primam* ita nominatur; Et quia Statuto, Statutique rationi, & pœnæ ibidem injectæ mage consonum estimabatur, ut pro illa post *Primam* ante Meridiem acciperetur: Definitum est, ut ita deinceps inviolabiliter observaretur,
Supremo

The Duke of Gloucester,
Duke of Buckyngham
Duke of Southfolk
E. of Northumberland

} were excused by the King.

Lord *Hastyns* was taking Care of the King's Affairs at Calais.

The Bishop of Winchester Prelate, the Bishop of Salisbury Chancellor, and the Abbot or Prior *Medemenam* the Epistoler were there. The Abbot *Towyrhill* was marked down for Absence.

A certain Ambiguity in the Statutes which might be misinterpreted, was there removed by the Authority of a Sentence. 'Tis required, That all the Knights Companions or Brethren coming to the appointed Feast, should be there the Day before at the Hour of Tierce, at the House in which the Chapter is of Custom used to meet, here arose a Doubt which was this third Hour, whether that which was the third after Noon, or that which by ecclesiastical Usage is so called after Prime. And because it seemed more agreeable to the Statute, the Reason of the Statute, and the Penalty therein enjoined to have it taken for that after Prime before Noon: It was decreed, That it should from that Time be so observed

a In the abovementioned Manuscript of Mr. Thynne there is entred without any Designation of Time the following Instrument.

Orders for the Garter.

" At a Chapter of the Knyghts of the Order,
" it was agreed by the Sovereigne and all the Bre-
" thren of the same, they beinge present, that
" where it is said in theire Statuts, that they shall
" come at the *Vigil* of Seint George to the Chap-

ter-house within the College of our Ladye and
" Seint George within the Castle of Windfore at the
" house of Tierce; that there by the houre of
" Tierce is understoode, the houre immediate af-
" ter Prime, by the Ordinance of the Church,
" which is nine of the Clock before noone.
" Item it is agreed that as for certyficatione to
" be made to the Sovereigne of the decease of
" anye of the Brethren of the sayd Order, that
" the Principall King of Arms, that is called Gar-
" ter shall assoone, as he shall have Knowledge of the
F f f

Supremo sententiam ferente, cui nemo aliorum tunc presentium, quos jam ante recensuimus, non applausit.

Anno quam magnificentissimi Regis Edoardi Quarti decimo octavo, Aprilis^b vicesimo sexto die, Dominus Dudley virtute Regiæ commissionis assignatus ad observandam annuam Divi Georgii celebritatem, cæteraque ex consuetudine prestanda, cum Domino Ferrers & Domino Joanne Ascheley Wyndesori convenit.

Rex

observed inviolably. The Sovereign giving Judgement, and there was not one of the others then present, whom we have before reckoned up, but greatly approved it.

In the eighteenth Year of the most magnificent King Edward the Fourth, the twenty^b sixth Day of April, the Lord Dudeley in Virtue of the King's Commission deputed to observe the annual Festival of St. George, and to perform what else was customary, assembled with Lord Ferrers and Sir John Aschley at Wyndesor.

" the Decease of anye of the Brethren, dwellinge
" within this lande goo to the heyres or Execu-
" tors of hym or them that is or bee so diseased,
" and require of them the Statutes of the said
" Order, and thereuppon in as goodly haste as he
" canne, to asseyntayne the Sovereigne of his or their
" Decease; And to deliver the said Statutes, yf
" they may be hadde, to the Deane of the Colledge
" of Seint George, or else to the Register of the
" said Order: And if so bee that anye Stranger
" Brother of the sayd Order decease withoute this
" Land, of which decease no certyficatione is
" made by his heires or Executors to the Sovere-
" raigne of the same by the space of six Months
" after the Commone Rumour and noyse of the
" said Decease, that then the said Kinge of Arms,
" or his Deputy shall at the Costs and Expences of
" the sayd Sovereigne go unto the Heires and Exe-
" cutors of the said Brother, and bring a Certificate of
" his Decease with the Statutes of the sayd Order,
" yf they may be hadde And thereuppon to assey-
" teyne the saide Sovereigne to th'entente that he
" may thenne accordinge to the Statutes of the
" sayd Order call a newe Elestione. B. 2. penes me
" p. 285 b.

These are inserted as if they were Decrees of the same Chapter, the later is an Addition and Enforcement of the original Statutes, whereby the Executors were obliged to return within a limited Time the authentick Copies, which their Testators had received of the Statutes, and 'tis not improbable this Explication might be made as this Time, because no proper Signification had been sent of the Death of the Duke of Burgundy.

The Difficulty explained here in the first Decree arose from the distinct Methods of computing the Hora tertia, or Tertiarum, which Terms are used in the Statutes; these Words, as well as nona have different Meanings in the civil Computation, and in the ecclesiastical Services; in the former they are taken for three of the Clock, post nonam or in the Afternoon, but in the ecclesiastical Rules or Division of canonical Hours of Prayer, they signifie nine ante nonam, or in the Forenoon, and thence Clergymen in their Histories of temporal Affairs have followed the Calculation of the Church. Thus Froiss. vol. 2 p. 152, mentions a

Meeting environ heure de Tierce, and then acquaints us, that after a long Consultation a Message was sent to the Earl of Cambridge ainsi qu'il devoit aller dîner, and many other Instances might be given. Mr. Ashm. p. 507, 508, hath observed, that this Decree is altered by the Statutes of Hen. VIII, which fix the Time to three in the Afternoon, and this seems not dissimulant to the Intention of the old Statutes. The Companions were obliged to observe yearly the Feast of St. George, which doubtless was to be solemnized by them according to the ecclesiastical Rules, by which the Festival begins at the first Vespers, that is at six of the Clock on the Eve, by the 6th Article 'tis enjoyned apud Solemnitatem Festivitatís Sancti Georgii capitulum tenebitur hora tertiarum, and in the ninth In Vigilia Sancti Georgii fit una congregatio Confociorum, & ibidem debent apud servitium Ecclesiasticum interesse, and in the tenth, quod convenient in dictum locum in vigilia Sancti Georgii hora tertia, & si non veniant— non intrabunt ad Capitulum illa vice— Et si qui ad vespas ante principium non veniant, sua stalla nullatenus tunc intrabunt &c. at the Hora Tertia a Chapter was to be held, which was before the Commencement of the Festival. and as soon as the Vespers came, that ecclesiastical Service of St. George was to be attended, allowing therefore that the Hora tertia here meant three in the Afternoon, there was the Space of three Hours allotted for the Transactions of the Business in Chapter, now if the Companions had been convened to a Chapter at the ecclesiastical Tierce, that is nine in the Morning, some canonical Hours of Prayer must have intervened between that Time and the Vespers, as the Nones and Sixt, which had no Relation to the Festival of St. George, and which the Companions are not by any Part of the Statutes commanded to observe, and which is material, there is no Provision in these Statutes for any Dinner, or Refreshment which might have been necessary after a Journey, if the Companions had been obliged to attend at Nine in the Morning, but sufficient Care is taken for a Supper.

^b Here are 23 Companions and two vacant Stalls which complete the Society.

Priv. Sig. 7 Jul 18 E. 4. to deliver to the Tresorer of the King's Household upon the making of Saint Georges Feft xl.

The

Rex gravibus alioquin Regni negotiis impeditus erat.

Rex Portugalia
Rex Neopolitanus } ad suas res attenti foris.
Comes Urbini }

Princeps
Dux Eboraci
Dux Glocestrie
Marchio Dorset
Comes Effexie
Comes Ryvers
Dominus Hastynge
Dominus Gul. Parre
Dom. Tho. Montgomery } litteris Regiis excusati.

Comes Buckinghamie
Dux Southfolcie
Comes Arundellie
Comes Northumbrie
Comes Douglas
Dominus Mautravers
Dominus Howard } minus excusati.

Dominus

The King was hindred by the weighty Affairs of the Kingdom.

The King of Poland
King of Naples
Count of Urbin } *were minding their own Affairs beyond Sea.*

The Prince
Duke of York
Duke of Gloucester
Marquess Dorset
Earl of Essex
Earl Ryvers
Lord Hastynge
Sir William Parre
Sir Tho. Montgomery } *were excused by the King's Letters.*

The Earl of Buckyngam
Duke of Southfolk
Earl of Arundell
Earl of Northumb.
Lord Douglas
Lord Mautravers
Lord Haward } *were not excused.*

Lord

P. 143.

Dominus Scroop Divum *Jacobum* peregre visebat.*Prelatus* & *Abbates* aberant, aderat autem *Cancellarius*.*Caroli Ducis Burgundie*, & *Georgii Ducis Clarentie* mortis interventu, sedes jam vacabant.

Illustrissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno *decimo nono*, *Maii* sexto decimo, peracta est *Wyndesori Georgiana*^d solennitas per Dominum *Dudeley*, velut ante deputatum; cui conjuncti tum sodales erant Comes *Douglas*, Dominus *Ferrets*, Dominus *Gulielmus Parre*, & Dominus *Joannes Ascheley*.

Supremus ob varias nec eandem Regni sui parvas causas istinc aberat.

Princeps

Dux *Eboraci*Dux *Glocestrie*Marchio *Dorset*Comes *Northumbrie*Comes *Essexie*Comes *Rivers*Dominus *Hastings*

} autoritate Regiæ Majestatis excusati.

Rex

*Lord Scroop was gone to St. James [of Compostella in Pilgrimage.]**The Prelate and Abbots were absent: But the Chancellor was there.**The Stalls of Charles Duke of Burgundy, and George Duke of Clarence were now vacant by their Deaths.*

In the nineteenth Year of the most illustrious King Edward the Fourth, the sixteenth of May the Feast of St. George was observed at Wyndesor by the Lord Dudeley, deputed as before, who had then assembled with him of the Companions Earl Douglas, Lord Ferrers, Sir William Parre, and Sir John Ascheley.

*The Sovereign was absent through various, and those not inconsiderable Affairs of the Kingdom.**The Prince**Duke of York**Duke of Gloucester**Marquess Dorset**Earl of Northumb.**Earl of Essex**Earl Ryvers**Lord Hastings*} *were excused by the King's Authority.*

^c Though he was attainted by Parliament 15 January 17 E. 4, yet his Plate still remains in the second Stall on the Princes Side.

^d The xxii Companions here named with Sir Tho. Montgomery, who is omitted, and the two Vacancies answer the Number of the Stalls.

Exit Pell. Pasch. 19 E. 4, Garter Regi Armorum, & sociis suis Regibus Armorum de riguardo eis per Dom. Regem appunctuato erga festum S. Georgii

hoc anno per manus Norroy Regis Armorum C. sol. In the same Roll is another Entry which doubtless refers to the Largesse proclaimed at St. George's Feast in the preceeding Year. Gartero Regi Armorum, & aliis sociis suis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis in denariis eis liberatis per manus Norroy Regis Armorum de riguardo speciali dictis Garter & aliis appunctuato pro Larges ab eis proclamatis in solennitate festi S. Georgii ultimo apud Wyndesore C. r.

The

Rex Portugalie
Rex Neopolitanus
Comes Urbini

} ut supra domui suæ prospicientes.

Dux Buckyngamie
Dux Southfolcie
Comes Arundellie
Dominus Mautravers
Dominus Haward

} non citra reprehensionis notam abfuerunt.

Dominus Scroop peregrinatus est ad Divum Jacobum.

Prælati, & Abbates Towrhyll & Medemenam absentia notam incur- P. 144.
rerunt.

Cancellarius autem Episcopus Sarisburiensis suam diligenter præsentiam
interposuit.

Caroli Burgundie Ducis, & Georgii Ducis Clarentie sedes adhuc vacuæ.

Quotquot hinc abfuerunt litteris ad id consignatis & Armorum no-
mine datis absentia suæ causam inferebant.

Decimo

The King of Portugal
King of Naples
Count of Urbin

} were minding their own Affairs as above.

The Duke of Buckyngam
Duke of Southfolk
Earl of Arundell
Lord Mautravers
Lord Haward

} were absent and mark'd out for Censure.

Lord Scroop was gone abroad (on Pilgrimage) to St. James.

The Prelate, and Abbots Towyrhyll and Medemenam incurred the Mark
of Absence.

But the Chancellor the Bishop of Salisbury carefully afforded his Presence.

The Stalls of Charles Duke of Burgundy, and George Duke of Clarence
were still vacant.

Those who were absent, did by Letters signed and sealed with their Arms,
set forth the Cause of their Absence.

Decimo die Februarii ejusdem Anni subsecuta est electio novorum Equitum ad hunc præclarissimum Ordinem, quæ facta Londini fuit in Cubiculo Regis Garderob. in hunc modum

Nominabant

Dux Glocestria,	Regem Hispania, Regem Hungaria, Ducem Ferraria.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Denham, D. Beauchamp.	Dom. Tho. Haryngton, Dom Gul. Stanley, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.
Dux Southfolcia,	Regem Hispania, Regem Hungaria, Ducem Ferraria.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Denham, Dom. Welles.	Dom. Ed. Woodvyle, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Gul. Stanley.
Marchio Dorset,	Regem Hispania, Regem Hungaria, Ducem Ferraria.	D. Ric. fil. Regis, D. Grey Codenore, Dom. Denham.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Gul. Stanley, Dom. Tho. Sellinger.
Comes Effexia,	Regem Hispania, Regem Hungaria, Ducem Ferraria.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Stanley, Dom. Denham.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Gul. Stanley, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.
P. 145. Comes Rivers,	Regem Hispania, Regem Hungaria, Ducem Ferraria.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Denham, Dom. Stanley.	Dom. Tho. Sellynger, Dom. Gul. Stanley, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.
Comes Douglas,	Regem Hispania, Regem Hungaria, Ducem Ferraria.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Stanley, Dom. Denham.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Gul. Stanley, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.

Dominus

On the tenth Day of February the same Year, came on an Election of new Knights for this most noble Order, which was made in the King's Bed-chamber, within the Wardrobe after this Manner

Named

The D. of Glocester,	The King of Spain, King of Hungary, Duke of Ferrara.	Lord Grey, Lord Denham, L. Beauchamp.	Sir Tho. Haryngton, Sir William Stanley, Sir Thomas Bourgh.
The D. of Southfolk,	The King of Spain, King of Hungary, Duke of Ferrara.	Lord Grey, Lord Denham, Lord Wells.	Sir Edw. Woodvyle, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir William Stanley.
Marquis Dorset,	The King of Spain, King of Hungary, Duke of Ferrara.	Ric. Queen's Son, L. Gr. Codenore, Lord Denham.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir William Stanley, Sir James Haryngton.
The Earl of Effex,	The King of Spain, King of Hungary, Duke of Ferrara.	Lord Grey, Lord Stanley, Lord Denham.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir William Stanley, Sir Jam. Haryngton.
Earl Ryvers,	The King of Spain, King of Hungary, Duke of Ferrara.	Lord Grey, Lord Denham, Lord Stanley.	Sir Tho. Sellynger, Sir William Stanley, Sir Jam. Haryngton.
Earl Douglas,	The King of Spain, King of Hungary, Duke of Ferrara.	Lord Grey, Lord Stanley, Lord Denham.	Sir Tho. Bourgh, Sir William Stanley, Sir Jam. Haryngton.

Lord

Dominus <i>Hastynge</i> ,	Regem <i>Hispania</i> , Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , Ducem <i>Ferraria</i> .	Dom. Grey, Dom. <i>Dakars</i> , Dom. <i>Denham</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Joh. Donne</i> .
Dominus <i>Haward</i> ,	Regem <i>Hispania</i> , Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , Ducem <i>Ferraria</i> .	Rich. Dom. Grey, Dom. <i>Denham</i> , Dom. <i>Stanley</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Sellynger</i> .
Dominus <i>Dudeley</i> ,	Regem <i>Hispania</i> , Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , Ducem <i>Ferraria</i> .	Rich. Dom. Grey, Dom. <i>Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Denham</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Sellynger</i> , Dom. <i>Jac. Haryngton</i> .
Dominus <i>Ferrers</i> ,	Regem <i>Hispania</i> , Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , Ducem <i>Ferraria</i> .	Dom. Grey, Dom. <i>Denham</i> , Dom. <i>Dakars</i> .	Dom. <i>Gul. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> , Dom. <i>Jac. Haryngton</i> .
Dom. <i>Jo. Ascheley</i> ,	Regem <i>Hispania</i> , Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , Ducem <i>Ferraria</i> .	Dom. Grey, Dom. <i>Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Dakars</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> , D. <i>Joh. Huddelenston</i> , Dom. <i>Laur. Raynsford</i> .
Dom. <i>Tho. Montgomery</i> ,	Regem <i>Hispania</i> , Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , Ducem <i>Ferraria</i> .	Rich. Dom. Grey, Dom. <i>Denham</i> , D. <i>Beauchamp</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Jac. Haryngton</i> .

Ab istâ nominatione sibi præsentatâ suæq; sententiæ derelictâ, Rex ad Ducis *Clarentiæ* sedem elegit Regem *Hispaniæ*, *Ferrariæ* vero Ducem in sedem Regis *Neopolitani*, quem eundem *Neopolitanum* Regem ad sedem Ducis *Burgundie* Supremus transtulit. P. 146.

Eodem

Lord <i>Hastynge</i> ,	<i>The King of Spain</i> , <i>King of Hungary</i> , <i>Duke of Ferrara</i> .	Lord Grey, Lord <i>Dakars</i> , Lord <i>Denham</i> .	Sir <i>Tho. Bourgh</i> , Sir <i>William Stanley</i> , Sir <i>John Donne</i> .
Lord <i>Haward</i> ,	<i>The King of Spain</i> , <i>King of Hungary</i> , <i>Duke of Ferrara</i> .	Rich. L. Grey, Lord <i>Denham</i> , Lord <i>Stanley</i> .	Sir <i>Thomas Bourgh</i> , Sir <i>William Stanley</i> , Sir <i>Tho. Sellynger</i> .
Lord <i>Dudeley</i> ,	<i>The King of Spain</i> , <i>King of Hungary</i> , <i>Duke of Ferrara</i> .	Rich. L. Grey, Lord <i>Stanley</i> , Lord <i>Denham</i> .	Sir <i>Thomas Bourgh</i> , Sir <i>Tho. Sellynger</i> , Sir <i>Jam. Haryngton</i> .
Lord <i>Ferrers</i> ,	<i>The King of Spain</i> , <i>King of Hungary</i> , <i>Duke of Ferrara</i> .	Lord Grey, Lord <i>Denham</i> , Lord <i>Dakars</i> .	Sir <i>William Stanley</i> , Sir <i>Thomas Bourgh</i> , Sir <i>Jam. Haryngton</i> .
Sir <i>John Ascheley</i> ,	<i>The King of Spain</i> , <i>King of Hungary</i> , <i>Duke of Ferrara</i> .	Lord Grey, Lord <i>Stanley</i> , Lord <i>Dakars</i> .	Sir <i>Thomas Bourgh</i> , Sir <i>Jo. Huddelenston</i> , Sir <i>Laur. Raynsford</i> .
Sir <i>Th. Montgomery</i> ,	<i>The King of Spain</i> , <i>King of Hungary</i> , <i>Duke of Ferrara</i> .	Rich. L. Grey, Lord <i>Denham</i> , L. <i>Beauchamp</i> .	Sir <i>Thomas Bourgh</i> , Sir <i>William Stanley</i> , Sir <i>Jam. Haryngton</i> .

After this Nomination had been presented to him and left to his Judgement, the King chose the King of *Spain* to the Duke of *Clarence's* Stall, and the Duke of *Ferrara* to the Stall of the King of *Naples*, which King of *Naples* the Sovereign removed to the Stall of the Duke of *Burgundy*.

^e Hereafter in the 22 Year of this King, 'tis entred | this Duke of *Clarence*, of which see Intro. p. 188. 189.
that the King of *Portugal* was elected into the Place of | f See Introduction p. 189.

At

Eodem ibi tempore sancitum est uno atque eodem consensu confratrum omnium, ut Statutum novum conderetur, quo singuli Commilitones & nunc superstites & postea futuri, vincerentur ad præstandum & juramentum, quod pro virili juvarent, supportarent, & defenderent Regium Sancti Georgii Collegium infra Castrum Wyndesori, tam in possessionibus, quam rebus aliis quibuscunque, jam per excellentissimum & Supremum Dominum nostrum Regem *Edoardum Quartum*, aut alium quemvis vel antea datis, vel postea donandis. Juramentum autem illud suscipi debere à singulis imposterum creandis ante corporalem sedis suæ possessionem decretum erat.

Anno Excellentissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti vicefimo*, tertio & vicefimo *Maii*, transacta est Divi Georgii^b solennitas *Wyndesori* per Comitem *Douglas* ad id Regiæ Commissionis autoritate deputatum, cui dati sunt in ejus rei societatem Dominus *Harward*, Dominus *Dudeley*, & Dominus *Joan. Ascheley*.

Supremus, quibus ante negotiis implicatus, aberat.

Rex <i>Portugaliæ</i>	}	eam, quam ante, causam habebant absentia.
Rex <i>Neopolitanus</i>		
Dux <i>Ferrariæ</i>		
Comes <i>Urbini</i>		

Princeps

At the same Time it was enacted by the unanimous Consent of the whole Fraternity, That a new Statute should be made, whereby every of the Knights-Companions, as well such as are now in being, or hereafter shall be, should be obliged to make & Oath, that he would to the utmost of his Power, aid, support, and defend the Royal College of St. George within the Castle of Wyndesori, as well in its Possessions, as in other Things whatsoever, by our most Excellent and Sovereign Lord King Edward the Fourth, or any other Person, either already given, or hereafter to be given. It was also decreed that this Oath should be taken by every of the Knights hereafter to be created, before they have bodily Possession of their Stalls.

In the twentieth Year of the most excellent King Edward the Fourth, the twenty third of May, the^b Feast of St. George was kept at Wyndesori, by Earl Douglas deputed thereto by Authority of the King's Commission, and there were attending on him in that Affair Lord Harward, Lord Dudeley, and Sir John Ascheley.

The Sovereign was absent, being involved in Business, as before.

The King of Portugal	}	<i>had the same Reason of Absence as before.</i>
King of Naples		
Duke of Ferrara		
Count of Urbin		

^g See *Alhm. Hist.* p. 356.

^b Here is the List of the whole Society, the Names of the King of Naples, Duke of Ferrara, and Earl of Urbin being by Mistake repeated.

The

Princeps Guallie	}	permisso ac placito Regis abfuerunt.
Dux Eboraci		
Dux Glocestrie		
Marchio Dorset		
Comes Effexie		
Comes Ryvers		
Dominus Hastyngs		
Dominus Ferrars		
Dominus Gul. Parre	}	
Dom. Tho. Montgomery		

Dux Buckyngamie	}	absentiae culpati.
Dux Southfolcie		
Comes Northumbrie		
Comes Arundellie		
Dominus Scroop		
Dominus Mautravers		

Prelatus & Abbates absentiae pariter infimulati sunt.

Octobris vicesimo sexto sequente Dux inclytus Ferrariae Dominus Hercules, per Procuratorem suum Dominum Franciscum Equitem intermerati nominis Wyndesori fuit in sedem suam introductus, Comitibus
Ryvers

<i>The Prince of Wales</i>	}	<i>were absent by the King's Leave and Pleasure.</i>
<i>Duke of York</i>		
<i>Duke of Gloucester</i>		
<i>Marquess Dorset</i>		
<i>Earl of Essex</i>		
<i>Earl Ryvers</i>		
<i>Lord Hastyngs</i>		
<i>Lord Ferrers</i>		
<i>Sir William Parre</i>		
<i>Sir Tho. Montgomery</i>	}	

<i>The D. of Buckyngam</i>	}	<i>were condemn'd for their Absence.</i>
<i>Duke of Southfolk</i>		
<i>E. of Northumberl.</i>		
<i>Earl of Arundel</i>		
<i>Lord Scroop</i>		
<i>Lord Mautravers</i>		

The Prelate and Abbots were also charged with Absence.

On the twenty sixth of October following, The renowned Duke of Ferrara Lord Hercules by his Proxy Sir Francis a Knight of untainted Reputation, was installed at Wyndesfor; The Earls Ryvers and Douglas
 H h h *with*

Ryvers ac Douglas cum Domino Joanne Ascheley quod eo spectabat honoris, officiose perimplentibus.

Anno vicesimo primo serenissimi Regis Edoardi Quarti, die Maii vicesimo Wyndesori est observata solennitas à Comite Arundellie per Supremi Commissionem ad id designato, cum Essexie Comite, Domino Mautravers, Domino Dudeley & Domino Joanne Ascheley.

Rex permagnis regni curis intentus abfuit.

Exteri ut prius aberant.

P. 148.	Princeps Guallie	Comes Douglas	} A Rege Litteris ad id datis excusati.
	Dux Eboraci	Dominus Hastyngs	
	Dux Glocestrie	Dominus Scroop	
	Dux Buckyngamie	Dominus Harward	
	Dux Southfolcie	Dominus Ferrars	
	Comes Ryvers	Dominus Gul. Parre	
	Comes Northumbrie	Dom. Tho. Montgomery	
			Prelatus

with Sir John Ascheley, according to their Duties performing all the Honours relating thereto.

In the twenty first Year of the most serene King Edward the Fourth, the twentieth Day of May the Solemnity was kept at Wyndesor, by the Earl of Arundel deputed for that End by the Sovereign's Commission, with the Earl of Essex, Lord Mautravers, Lord Dudely and Sir John Ascheley.

The King was absent, taken up with the very great Cares of the Kingdom.

The Foreigners were absent, as before.

The Prince of Wales	Earl Douglas	} were excused by the King's Letters.
Duke of York	Lord Hastyngs	
Duke of Glocester	Lord Scroop	
D. of Buckyngam	Lord Haward	
Duke of Southfolk	Lord Ferrers	
Earl Ryvers	Sir William Parre	
E. of Northumberl.	Sir Tho. Montgomery	

i Priv. Sig. 6 Juny 21 E. 4, and signed at the Top by the King with his Monogram. [part of it is mouldered, where the Chasms are] Edward &c. To the reverend fadre in God the Bishop of Wode our undertrefourer of England, and to Richard Sholden and John Clerk Auditors of our Eschequier greting; We wol and charge you that servant Piers Curteys, whom we have assigned by our Commaundement to rule, governe, and kepe our grete Wardrobe &c. That ye duly accompte with the said Piers Curteys, as wel of all fumes &c. And of all manner of fees, robes, wages, and rewards, as well for himself, as all other officers &c. And also of the lyveries of the

noble Ordre and right worchippful fraternite and brotherhood of Saint George, and of the Garter, as well for our owne Person as beloved wyf the Quene, oure dereft son the Prince, oure right dere and welbeloved children oure Son the Duke of Yorke, and the Ladies Elezabeth, Cecile, and Mary oure Daughters and knyghts of the same fraternite and broderhode of Saint George, and of the Garter, the Bishop of Winchester Chapellyn to the same fraternite and broderhode, of Salisbury of the same, and maistre Thomas Dam Registre of the same fraternite and broderhode yerely, ayenst the fest of Saint George for the tyme aforesaid.

The

Prelatus & Abbates absentiae criminati.

Cancellarius autem & Custos Sigilli diligenter interfuit.

Regis illustrissimi Edoardi Quarti Anno vicesimo secundo, Aprilis vicesimo nono servata est Wyndesori Celebritas annua per Dominum^k Mautravers, cui Supremus eam modo potestatem commiserat, secum ibidem habituro Dominum Dudeley & Dominum Ferrars.

Cæterorum ut ante absentia litteris est Regiis excusata, quam excusationem qui minus habuit absentiae notam incurrit.

Septembris quinto decimo post, intra Cubiculum suum in Arce Londnensi Supremus ad electionem novam se accinxit, cum quo praesentes illic

Nominabant

Marchio Dorset,	Regem Portugalia,	Dom. Stanley.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh.
	Ducem Britannia,	Dom. Powes,	Dom. Jac. Haryngton,
	Ri. Grey filium Regis.	D. Grey Codnore,	Dom. Ed. Widvyle.
			Dominus

The Prelate and Abbots were accused of Absence.

But the Chancellor and Keeper of the Seal was diligently there.

In the twenty second Year of the most illustrious King Edward the Fourth, the twenty ninth of April the annual Feast was kept at Wyndesor by Lord^k Mautravers, to whom the Sovereign had committed that Power, having with him there Lord Dudeley and Lord Ferrars.

The Absence of the Rest was, as before, excused by the King's Letters; but if any had not this Excuse, he was marked down for Absence.

On the fifteenth of September following, in his Bed-chamber in the Tower of London, the Sovereign prepared himself for a new Election; and those who were present with him

Named

Marquess Dorset,	The King of Portugal,	Lord Stanley,	Sir Thomas Bourgh,
	D. of Britany,	Lord Powes,	Sir Jam. Haryngton,
	Richard Queen's Son.	L. Gr. Codenore.	Sir Edw. Widvyle.
			Lord

^k B. 2. penes me p. 277 b. being the Hand-writing of Mr. Thynne Lancaster Herald.

" The Feaste one Seint George's Days

" And when the Kinge was comen into his Stall, he proceded before the high Aulter, where Loffey Cognyzance of the Popes Cubiculars presented to his highness a Lettre from the Pope, with a Sword and a Cap of maintenance, and the Archbishoppe of Yorke chancellor of Englande, redde the Lettre, and declared the effete of the same, and then girte the Sworde about the Kinge, and sette the Cappe on the Kinges hedde, and forthwith toke it off ageyne, and so proceded to the Proceffion, and the foresaid Cappe was borne one the pointe of the said Sworde by the Lorde Standley; present the

" reverende fathers in Godde the Cardinall of Canterbury, and the Bishoppe of Durbame, Norwiche, Lincolne, Winchester, Ely, Rochester, and Lunderse, at what tyme the Bishoppe of London sang the Masse.
" And the Sonday next followinge, there was one other greate feaste kept at Windfore, the Lord Maltravers beinge president, and there with him the Lord Dudley, and the Lord Ferrers, and at this Feast there was offred no Sworde ne Tymbre, though the Kinge of Portogale were dedde in certenne, because the Kinge was not as yet certified of his dethe, by his Heyres or Executors.

This Instrument follows immediately the Narrative of the Kings keeping Christmas in 1481 in his 21 Year, and

Comes Douglas,	Regem Portugalia, Regem Hungaria, Ducem Ostrichia.	D. R. fil. Grey R. Dom. Stanley, Dom Lovell.	Dom. Ed. Widvyle, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Gul. Stanley.
Dominus Dudeley,	Regem Portugalia, Dom. Rich. Grey, Ducem Ostrichia.	Dom. Lovell, Dom. Stanley, Dom. Denham.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Tho. Sellynger, Dom. Gul. Stanley.
P. 149. Dominus Ferrars,	Regem Portugalia, Ducem Ostrichia, Ducem Britannia.	D. Rich. Grey, Dom. Denham, Dom. Wells.	Dom. Jac. Haryngton, Dom. Rad. Hastyngs, Dom. Ed. Widvyle.
Dominus Jo. Ascheley,	Regem Portugalia, Ducem Ostrichia, Dom. Rich. Grey.	Dom. Denham, Dom. Dakars, D. Grey Codenore.	Dom. Lau. Raynsford, D. Joh. Hudleston, Dom. Ed. Widvyle.
Dom. Tho. Montgomery,	Regem Portugalia, Ducem Ostrichia, Ducem Britannia.	D. Rich. Grey, Dom. Denham, D. Grey Codenore.	Dom. Ed. Widvyle, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.

Nominatione peractâ Regique, quo decuit cum honore contraditâ, ipse è vestigio de consensu præsentium elegit in locum Ducis¹ *Clarentie*, cujus jampridem vacarat sedes, clarissimum^m *Portugaliae* Regem, res ipsa, quemadmodum oportuit, suo est tempore significata.

Anno

Earl Douglas,	<i>The K. of Portugal, K. of Hungary, Duke of Austria.</i>	Ric. Queen's Son, Lord Stanley, Lord Lovell.	Sir Edw. Widvyle, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Will. Stanley.
Lord Dudeley,	<i>The K. of Portugal, Sir Richard Grey, Duke of Austria.</i>	Lord Lovell, Lord Stanley, Lord Denham.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Tho. Sellynger, Sir William Stanley.
Lord Ferrers,	<i>The K. of Portugal, Duke of Austria, D. of Britany.</i>	Sir Rich. Grey, Lord Denham, Lord Wells.	Sir Jam. Haryngton, Sir Ralph Hastyngs, Sir Edw. Widvyle.
Sir John Ascheley,	<i>The K. of Portugal, Duke of Austria, Sir Richard Grey.</i>	Lord Denham, Lord Dakars, L. Gr. Codenore.	Sir Laur. Raynsford, Sir John Huddleston, Sir Edw. Widvyle.
Sir Tho. Montgomery,	<i>The K. of Portugal, Duke of Austria, D. of Britany.</i>	Sir Rich. Grey, Lord Denham, L. Gr. Codenore.	Sir Edw. Widvyle, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Jam. Haryngton.

The Nomination being made and delivered with due Reverence to the King, he immediately with the Consent of those present, chose the most noble King of^m Portugal instead of the Duke of¹ Clarence, whose Stall had been vacant some time before, and it was notified to him in proper Time as it ought.

and evidently relates to this Feast, Alfonso King of Portugal died 24 Aug. 1481, 21 E. IV, and John Rolfe Hist. p. 211 saith Huic [Eduardo Quarto] Dominus Papa Sixtus illius nominis quartus misit Gladium & Calceatram regie dignitati congruentem, which Cap this King sometime wore. E. x. penes me p. 86. Indeed this Register places the Solempnity of

the Feast on the 29 Apr. which was then upon a Monday, and this Instrument places it upon a Sunday, but the first means the grand Festival it self, the other refers to the Commencement of the Feast on the Eve.

¹ See above in Note e. p. 237.
^m See Introdact. p. 189.

In

Anno regni sui *vicesimo tertio* Rex hic illustrissimus *Edoardus Quartus* obiit, & *Westmonasterio Windesorum* (quæ postrema voluntas ejus erat) ad-
 vectus, illic honorificentissime prævilo loco sepultus est, illuc enim lega-
 vit corpus ad quietem, ubi requiescebat animus dum vixit. Passionis
 Dominicæ merito fideq; nixus, non dubium, quin in Domino spem
 firmam habens ad salutem accessit: at humillime piissimeque sibi subve-
 ritus, qui tam volubili rotatu vitam hanc ancipitem exegerat, aliorum
 sibi preces, uti potuit, ascivit. Id autem cum alibi, tum *Windesori* po-
 tissimum, ubi præter omnem Chorum, qui suppeditatu illius victum
 habens vitam agit, ut Domino Deo serviat, canat, dicat, supplicet, &
 precetur, quatenus eos cujus opitulatu sic vivunt æternæ vitæ commen-
 dent: duos selectos Sacerdotes instituit, ut pro Animâ suâ singulariter cele-
 brent, jam senes bonos, honestos, doctos, fundatori penitus addictos, circa
 cujus tumulum mane, vesperi, divina perfolvunt, cunctanter illic omnia
 pieq; factitant, tanquam in procurandam fundatori salutem absorpti, statis
 temporibus concionantur, & plebem erudite, modeste, pieq; docent; qua-
 les in posterum quoq; speratur futuros, ut tam pius Fundator quod hiis co-
 natus est, veraciter obtineat. Collegium quoq; illud, erga quod mirum in
 modum sic affectus erat unice constabilivit, auxit, dotavit, ⁿ ornavit.

P. 150.

*In the twenty third Tear of his Reign this most illustrious King Edward the Fourth died, and being carried (such was his last Will) from Westminster to Windsor, was most honourably buried in a Place he had pitched on before. For there he bequeathed his Body for Rest, where his Mind had Rest whilst he lived; relying on the Merit of Our Lord's Passion, and on Faith therein, there is no doubt, but that having a stedfast Hope in God, he is advanced to Happi-
 ness. But with great Humility and Piety fearing for himself, who had passed through this uncertain Life with so doubtful a Rotation of Fortune, he, as he could, called in the Prayers of others to his Aid. And as he did so in other Places, so he did more especially at Wyndesor, where besides the whole Choir, who having their Maintainance from his Provision for them, spend their Lives in serving the Lord God, singing, addressing, interceding, and praying to him, so as to recommend them to eternal Life, by whose Support they thus live; he appointed two select Priests to offer in particular for his Soul, now good old Men, honest, learned, and entirely given up to their Founder, besides whose Tomb they Morning and Evening perform divine Offices, do every Thing there in a solemn leisurely and pious Manner, as if they had nothing to mind, but the procuring of their Founder's Happiness, they preach at stated Times, and instruct the People, teach them with Modesty and Piety; such as hereafter we may also hope there may be, that so pious a Founder may really obtain what he has endeavoured by Means of these: That College also towards which he was wonderfully affected, he of himself established, enlarged, endowed and ⁿ adorned.*

ⁿ *Rosse Hist. Reg. Angl.* p. 211, who was con-
 temporary, informs us that this King—“*Eccle-
 siam collegiatam Garterii de Wyndelzour sumptuose
 structura, & personis ampliavit, possessionibus & li-
 bertatibus, ac Sanctorum reliquiis, præcipue capite
 Sancti Georgii cum procuratore largissimarum in-
 dultentiarum uberrime ditavit.*” Let us take a
 Survey of these Particulars in their Order.

He erected the Chappel now remaining, which
 is a Master-piece in Architecture, whereof Mr.
Ashmole Hist. p. 135, 136, may be consulted, who
 however seems to be under a Mistake, by intimat-
 ing that he pulled down the old one built formerly
 by Ed. III, for if Mr. *Leland* in his *Notes on Cignet
 Canio* may be credited, the present Structure was
 laid on a new Foundation at the West End of that
 erected

erected by Ed. III, which was left and remained entire till Hen. VII took it down and built a new Chappel in that Place, with an Intention to be buried therein, which was vacant at the Time he wrote, because, as he saith, the King had altered his Resolutions in that particular. "Edwardus Quartus ad occidentem templi ab Edwardo Tertio constructi novum erexit priori longe magnificentius—Stabat adhuc vetus templum ab Ed. Tertio positum: sed cum Henricus Septimus memoria mortis tactus, novum a fundamentis loco eodem constructum, quod & hodie vacat; mutaverat enim de sepulchro sententiam &c." So that Mr. *Asmole* was misled probably by some of our later Authors, who assert that this Pile at the East End of the present Chappel commonly called the Tomb-house, was raised by Cardinal *Woolsey*, whereas the Pope's Bulls instruct us that Hen. VII built it, *Rymer* vol. xii, p. 565, 591, 672 and the Arms of that King are carved on the Out side in the Stone Work.

The several beneficial Grants made by this King to this Chappel, may be seen in *Mon. Angl.* vol. 3. de Ecclesiis collegiatis p. 71, &c. in one of them he mentions his Design of augmenting the Number of the Ministers of the College. *Ibid.* p. 74.

It was formerly believed that several Relicks of St. George were preserved in this Chappel. Part of his Arm is said to lie on the High Altar, in an Inventory dated 8 Rich. II. *Mon. Angl.* vol. 3. p. 83, and therein a Bone of him is mentioned, but 'tis not expressed, whether this was the same, which *Thomas* Earl of Lancaster gave to the Earl of Warwick at his Christning, and which that Earl in his Will 43 Ed. III gave to his own Son. *Dugd. Bar.* 1 Vol. P. 234. The Heart of St. George was bestowed on this College by the Emperor *Sigismund*. See *Introd.* p. 29, note b. whereof there are some Accounts in this Book p. 40, 155, and somewhat more will be said in the Appendix, in the Tract styled *modus obviæ eundi Regi*. His Right Leg was presented to Hen. VII, *Asmole* p. 562, mentioned hereafter under 20 H. VII. But the Collector hath not yet met with any other Notice of this valuable Head of St. George save in this Author, who hath not entertained us with its History, or whence Ed. IV procured it.

May it be allowable to interpose a Conjecture, that this King might bring it with him from his Interview with *Lewis* XI at *Pequigny*, near *Amiens*, for we shall find that it was believed the Head of this Saint was in that Place, at least this will give an Opportunity to give the Extract of a Book wrote by *Monsieur Du Fresne Sieur de Cange*, a Person of incredible Erudition in the most hidden Points of Antiquity.

It should be premised as to these Relicks in general, that *Monsieur Baillet* hath justly observed that all the Narratives of their Translations can have no sure Foundation, till we are ascertained of the Manner of his Martyrdom, and the Place where he suffered and was buried. But the Editor desires not to be misunderstood by the following Paragraphs on his Relicks, in any Manner to discredit the Existence or Reality of this Saint, whose Memory hath been observed in the Church from the Days of *Constantine*, see Dr. *Heylin* in his Hist. of St. George, Mr. *Seldens* Titles of Honour, and *Theoph. Raynaudi Sanctus Georgius Cappadox Megalo-Martyr personalis & Symbolicus*.

But principally *Acta Sanctorum* Aprilis ab *Hieronymo & Papebrochio*, wherein Arguments are produced from Chronology, (the true Touchstone of History,) to prove that the Patron of our Order was the first Martyr under the tenth Persecution, who pulled down the Edict of the Emperors mentioned in *Euseb. Eccl. Hist.* l. 8. c. v. and thence the Epithets of *Megalo-Martyr*, *Martyrici agminis Coryphaeus* in *Niceph. Calist.* l. 7. c. xv, and other Titles attributed to him receive a natural

and easy Explication. The Collector hath not had the Fortune to meet with the Book published by *Laurence Finicchiari* the Jesuit in *Italian* 1658 upon this Subject.

Monsieur Du Fresne published *Traite Historique du Chef de S. Jean Baptiste &c.* a Paris 1665 en 4to, wherein he seriously endeavours to prove, that St. John Baptist's Head kept at *Amiens* is the real one, which according to his Narrative was found at the same Time and Place with the Head of St. George. To omit whatever is contained in this Tract that doth not immediately refer to the latter, he tells us, that *Constantinople* being taken by Storm on 12 Apr. 1204, the Churches were pillaged of their Relicks and Ornaments, that *Walon de Sarton* a Native of *Doullens* near *Amiens*, being advanced to a Canongy in the then Collegiate Church of St. George de *Manponia*, so denominated from its Vicinity to the Arsenal, found in the Rubbish of the Palace *Manganorum* adjoining to that Church, two Cases which contained the Finger and Arm of St. George, and that renewing his Search the next Day, he discovered two other Cases with *Greek* Inscriptions on them, importing that the one contained the Head of St. John Baptist, and the other that of our St. George, from whence this *Walon* brought these Relicks to *Amiens* in Dec. 1206, see *Walsingham. Ypod. Neustrie*, where this true Head of the Baptist now remains, and gave the Arm of St. George to the Church of St. Martin de *Pequigny* still preserved there. He then proceeds to observe, that *Robert* Earl of Flanders brought from *Jerusalem* an Arm of St. George, and gave it to the Abbey d'*Anchin*. *Alberic. A. D.* 1100. *Rob. de Monte access. ad Sigebert* in dicto anno, which was removed to *Hesdin*, *Malbanq.* l. 9. c. xxviii. *Spondan.* 1205. That the Chronicle of *Andrew Dandolo* Doge of Venice relates, that he sent to that City an Arm of St. George, that his Arm is likewise said to be in the Church of the *Augustins* in *Padona*. *Portenari della felicità di Padona* l. 9. c. xxvi. That the Emperor *Lothair* gave his Arm to the Abbey of *Præm Brown.* l. 8 *Annal. Trevir.* all which he thinks easily reconciled by the Supposition, that those Relicks are not entire Arms in those several Churches, but only some Parts of his Arms in each Church. But then as to the Head of St. George, he saith that *Viseur* writes *Sarton* left it in the Abbey of *Marmontier* in his Journey to *Amiens*, which he conceives to be a wrong Translation, because that Monastery had the Head of St. Gorgon, and that *Touraine*, where this Abbey is situated, is out of the Road from *Italy* to *Amiens*, and therefore he conjectures, that he mistook it for *Marmontier* in *Touraine*, some Distance from *Mondidier*, which House was almost deserted; and therefore as to himself, he remained under no Doubt, but *Sarton* brought this Head also to *Amiens*, since he there founded an yearly Distribution to the Canons who should assist at Masse on St. George's Festival, where he also erected a Chappel in Honour of both these Saints.

This is the Substance of what he hath published touching the Relicks of St. George, to which several Instances might have been added of other Places, which claim his Arm, and of as great a Number that assert their Possession of his true Head: The Editor omits them with this only Reflection that Our Saint is reputed to be of *Cappadocia*, in which Country even before the Settlement of Christianity, there were warm Disputes and Competitions touching the real Statue of *Diana*, and the venerable Knife of *Ipbigenia*.

The next Article is of Indulgences, which are not meant of those procured by *Frederick* Duke of *Urbis*, mentioned in the *Introd.* p. 49. note 7. but of others, One bearing Date A. D. 1479 is of the following Tenour, *Dum ad illam fidem constantiam, eximiamque devotionis affectum, quibus carissimus in Christo filius*

filius noster Edvardus Rex Angliæ illustris erga nos & sedem Apostolicam clare dignoscitur nostra dirigimus considerationis intuitum, digni ducimus eum, & ejus consideratione universas personas Collegii Gætherii, cui Rex ipse præfere dignoscitur, & in illius capella in honorem & sub invocatione Dei Genitricis, & Sanctorum Georgii Martyris, ac Edvardi Confessoris infra Castrum Regium de Wyndesore Salisberienfis, Diocesis per ipsum Edvardi Predecessores Angliæ Reges fundata, &c. Ordinamus, quod Confessor Ydonens Presbyter secularis, vel cujusvis ordinis religiosus, quem præfatus Edvardus, & pro tempore existens Angliæ Rex dicitur Collegio Præfatus, ac persona, Milites seu Confratres ipsius Collegii, necnon Decanus, subdecanus, & illorum locum tenentes, Canonici, Vicarii, Capellani & Cantores, alii Ministri dicte Capelle &c. sit eligendus, videlicet quilibet pro se quem duxerit &c. It would be too tedious to specify the several Images, Vestments, and Ornaments presented by this King, for which the Payments are entered in the Issues of the Pell-Office.

The Authors differ very much in the Age of this King at the Time of his Demise, Sir Thomas More is a Person of great Authority, and he commences his History of Rich. III. with the Appearance of great Accuracy in this Particular "Edvardus Rex ejus nominis Quartus, altis vita annis quinquaginta tribus, mensibus septem, diebus sex &c." By which Computation he should have been born in 1429, for 'tis certain he died on the ninth of April 1483. The Collector submits to Consideration, whether the Number of Poor who received Gowns and Shoes at his Maundy, may not tend to the settling this Matter, at least in some tolerable Degree: Maundy Thursday in the eighth Year of his Reign fell on the 14 Apr. 1468, and then 28 poor Men received the usual Allowances, whence we may suppose that he was in his 28th Year current, and that he did not enter into his 29th Year till the 27, 28, or 29 of that Month, for Authors have varied on which of these three Days he was born at Roan in Normandy, and there is some Presumption that this is a right Method of Calculation, in that against Maundy Thursday in his next Year, which then happened on 30 March, there were 29 poor Men fed. The Instruments follow.

Exis Pell P. 8. E. 4. Domino Regi pro togis xxviii pauperum de elemosyna Regis data xv l. iiii s. iv d. pro paribus secularium datis dictis pauperibus tempore Cæna Domini xvi s. iv d.

And there is a privy Seal remaining wherein the Parcels for the King's Maundy now last past anno ix are thus enumerated.

Cv Yards of dim. of Russet for xxix gownes and hodes of Almesmen the yerd ii s. vi d. xiii l. iii s. ix d.

4 Yards of Muttrey engreynd for the King's Gowne price 48 s.

Paid for CC fable wombes price the pece xliii d.

C fable bakks price the pece 4 s. ii hool Sables for the Colere and Sleeves price the pece vi s. viii d. to furre the said gowne.

For iiii elles dim. of fyne flemyshe cloth and iiii elles of Canvas, xxix pair shone for poor men at the same Maundy xvi s. xi d.

Delivered upon Shereurday for xxix poor Men, every poor Man ii s. vi d.

This Computation doth not agree with the Entry of his Nativity in Domit. A. 9 in bibl. Cottoni xxvii Apr. A. D. MCCCCXLII post meridiem hora xiv. & minut. xliii, nor with that in the Duke of Norf. MS in Herald's Office n. 48. 1442, nativ. est Edvardus filius secundus Richardi Ducis Eborum 28 Apr. hora secunda post mediam noctem in mane dici Lunæ apud Rothomagum. But 'tis evident there must be a Mistake, because 28 Apr. in that Year was not upon a Maundy, and this same Book in another Place, places his Birth 27 Aprilis post meridiem hora xiv minut. xlv.

This Sovereign was the most handsome Person and of the most majestick Presence that ever Philip de Comines beheld, l. 3. c. v. l. 4. c. x. and 'tis remarkable that though the Commons in Parliament in their Recognition of his Title take notice of the "beauty of the Person which it had pleased Almighty God to send him," which Gracefulness had by his Gallantry been very serviceable to his Interest in several Respects. Ibid. l. 3. c. vii, yet 'tis as remarkable that after his Death, the same was used as an Argument of his Illegitimacy by mercenary Scurril in his infamous Sermon, who harangues his Auditory, acquainting them that he was not surprized "Edvardum nihil habuisse pensi, legitimosne an spurios relinqueret, quippe nec ipsum, nec fratrem ejus Clarentiz Ducem satis certo natus patre; ut qui notos quosdam homines & familiaribus Edvardi Ducis magis oris specie referrent quam ipsum Ducem, ceterum Protectorem [Rich. III.] non vixit modo sed vultu quoque ipso patrem referre." Mori vita Ric. III. to which the Duke of Buckingham points to "nam aliam ob causam, quam ut ille [Shaus.] significavit potius quam explanavit, ita & ego intactam modo prætereo, adductus pudore ac reverentia Protectoris, adeo in matrem etiam talem retinentis pietatem, ut gravatim in eam sinistri quicquam ferat etiam cum bono publico dici. Ibid. Olivier de la Marche, who had been sent Embassador to him. Rot. Fran. 9 E. IV, m. 5 & 6 & 10 E. IV, m. 2, describes him in the Year 1466, "vestu de pourpre, la Jartiere en la jambe, & un gros baston en la main." Hist. p. 489.

P. 155.

ANNO ^a primo Regis Edoardi Quinti, Juvenis indole vere regiâ, die Maii vicesimo quarto, Dominus Dudeley Regiæ Sublimitatis ac Commissionis autoritate communitus, solennitatem assuetam Wyndesori tenuit, sibi copulatum habens Dominum Joannem Ascheley.

Supremus Coronationis suæ solennibus & cæteris Regni feriis negotiis intentus, isthinc abfuit.

Reliqui, præstantissimi hujus Ordinis vel protectione Regiâ tuti, vel aliis rebus probabiliter impediti, non intererant.

Hic autem quando jam jam adolescere cœperat, clarissimo Patri præclarus juvenis succedere debuit, & successurus jam nunc miro populi desiderio petebatur: cum (nescio qua) Patruî damnosa proditio Principem innoxium, immo jure Regem, curarat e medio tollendum: postquam duos ^b Menses, & dies undecim a morte Patris, ad debitum sibi Regnum aspirasset.

IN the ^a First Year of King Edward the Fifth, a Youth of a Disposition truly Royal, on the twenty fourth Day of May, Lord Dudeley empowered by the Authority of the King's Highness and Commission, held the accustomed Solemnity at Wyndesor, having Sir John Ascheley to join with him.

The Sovereign was absent, being intent on the Solemnity of his Coronation and other weighty Affairs of the Kingdom.

The other Knights of this most excellent Order were not there, being either secured by the King's Protection, or probably hindered by other Affairs.

But when he was even growing up, and the Youth should have succeeded his most noble Father, and being on the Point of Succession, was already courted with a wonderful Affection of the People, then I know not how the destructive Treason of his Uncle managed to have this harmless Prince, yea this rightful King made away, after he had for two ^b Months and eleven Days from his Father's Death, endeavoured to attain the Kingdom which was his Due.

^a The Prince of Wales had for some Time resided at Ludlow to restrain the Welchmen by the Authority of his Presence, where he received the News of the Demise of his Father Ed. IV, which happened on the ninth of April: In this Place he observed the Feast of St. George according to John Rolfe, who was his Contemporary. Hist. Reg. Angl. p. 212. "Crastino Sancti Georgii completo solemniter apud Ludlow ejusdem Sancti Martyris, ut more Anglorum solet, militum Garterii solito servitio cum splendido convivio dictus Juvenis Rex removit se abhinc versus Londonias.

^b Hadrian. Junius libro Fastorum apud Græv. Antiqu. Rom. placed this Mariber on 24 May, Wever fun. Mon. p. 521 in July, and according to the Computation in this Book, if the Months here mentioned are by the Kalendar ones then it was on the first of that Month, if the last Day in this reckoning be exclusive. Rolfe p. 215, saith of Rich. III, "Edwardum Quintum blandiendo cum amplexibus & osculis recepit, & infra circiter tres menses vel parum ultra cum fratre suo interfecit," 'tis no Wonder that the exact Time of perpetrating so horrid a Villany was for some time concealed.

RICHARDUS

RICHARDUS Tertius, de quo prosequi non tam liber quam in- P. 159.
cumbet, ut qui per prodicionem & miserandam cedem occupavit
aut invasit potius quam jure recepit imperium *Anglicanum*, & duos tamen
Annos, duos Menses, totidemq; dies utcunque tenuit, non sine mirâ
anxietate usurpatæ Potestatis, atque odio, illorum etiam qui fuerant ei prius
amicissimi: Regnare occœpit Anno Domini millesimo, quadringentesimo,
octogesimo tercio, Mensis Junii vicesimo: sexto post die Julii coronam
induens.

Hujus anno ^b primo, *Westmonasterii* infra Palatium, agitari cœptum est
de ^c electione: quando præsentibus cum eo

Nominabant

Dux Northfolcia,	Regem Portugalia,	Dom. Stanley,	Dom Tho. Bourgh,
	Ducem Ostrichia,	Dom. Lyell,	Dom. Ri. Tunstall,
	Comitem Lincolnia.	D. Grey Codenore.	Dom. Jac. Haryngton.
Dux Southfolcia,	Regem Portugalia,	Dom. Lyel,	Dom. Ric. Tunstall,
	Ducem Ostrichia,	Dom. Stanley,	D. Hen. Wentworth,
	Comitem Lincolnia.	D. Grey Codenore.	Dom. Jac. Tyrrell.
			Comes

RICHARD the Third, of whom it is not so much out of Inclination as
out of Duty to treat, as having by Treason and lamentable Murders seized
on, and invaded rather than rightly received the Kingdom of England, and yet
enjoyed it after a Sort for two ^a Years, two Months, and as many Days, not
without the excessive Anxiety of usurped Power, and Hatred, even of those who
had formerly been his greatest Friends; He began his Reign A. D. 1483, the
twentieth of June, being Crowned the sixth Day of July following.

In his first ^b Year, within the Palace of Westminster, a Scrutiny was begun
about an ^c Election, when those who were present with him

Named

The K. of Portugal,	Lord Stanley,	Sir Thomas Bourgh,
The D. of Northfolk,	D. of Austria,	Lord Lyel,
	E. of Lincoln.	L. Gr. Codenore. Sir Jam. Haryngton.
The K. of Portugal,	Lord Lyel,	Sir Rich. Tunstall,
The D. of Southfolk,	D. of Austria,	Lord Stanley,
	E. of Lincoln.	L. Gr. Codenore. Sir James Tyrell.

^a The Writers vary in the Day of the Commence-
ment of his Reign.

^b There is a Warrant dated on 24 Apr. 1 R. III,
to Piers Curtis to provide the Liverie of the Garter 39
B. 18. p. 171. Bibl. Harley.

^c If this Scrutiny was in the first Year, it must have
been towards the End of it, for the Duke of Norfolk
and the Earl of Surry, two of the Scrutiners here na-
med, were not advanced to these Titles 'till on 28 June
in this first Year.

	Comes Arundellia,	Regem Portugalia, Ducem Ostrichia, Comitem Lincolnia.	D. Grey Codenore, Dom. Scroop, Dom. Fytzhugh.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Jac. Tyrrell, Dom. Rich. Tunstall.
P. 160.	Comes Northumbria,	Ducem Ostrichia, Comitem Lincolnia, Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Grey, Dom. Strange.	Dom. Joh. Bourgh, Dom. Jac. Haryngton, Dom. Rich. Tunstall.
	Comes Surrey,	Regem Portugalia, Ducem Ostrichia, Com. Lincolnia.	Dom. Lyell, Dom. Stanley, Dom. Grey.	Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Rich. Tunstall, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.
	Comes Douglas,	Regem Hispania, Regem Portugalia, Ducem Ostrichia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Lyell, D. Dacres Boreal.	Dom. Jac. Haryngton, Dom. Rich. Tunstall, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.
	Dominus Lovell,	Ducem Ostrichia, Comitem Lincolnia, Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Stanley, Dom. Laware.	Dom. Jac. Tyrrell, Dom. Rich. Tunstall, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.
	Dominus Scroop,	Regem Castilia, Regem Portugalia, Ducem Ostrichia.	Dom. Lyell, Dom. Dakars, Dom. Stanley.	Dom. Jac. Haryngton, Dom. Rich. Tunstall, Dom. Jac. Tyrrell.
	Dom. Mautravers,	Ducem Ostrichia, Comitem Lincolnia, Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Grey, Dom. Lyell.	Dom. Jac. Tyrrell, Dom. Rich. Tunstall, Dom. Tho. Bourgh.

Dominus

	The E. of Arundell,	The K. of Portugal, Duke of Austria, E. of Lincoln.	L. Gr. Codenore, Lord Scroop, Lord Fytzhugh.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir James Tyrrell, Sir Richard Tunstall.
	E. of Northumberl.,	The Duke of Austria, Earl of Lincoln, E. of Huntynghon	Lord Stanley, Lord Grey, Lord Strange.	Sir John Bourgh, Sir Jam. Haryngton, Sir Rich. Tunstall.
	Earl of Surrey,	The K. of Portugal, Duke of Austria, Earl of Lincoln.	Lord Lyell, Lord Stanley, Lord Grey.	Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Rich. Tunstall, Sir Jam. Haryngton.
	Earl Douglas,	The King of Spain, King of Portugal, Duke of Austria.	Lord Stanley, Lord Lyell, L. Dacres, North	Sir Jam. Haryngton, Sir Rich. Tunstall, Sir Thomas Bourgh.
	Lord Lovell,	The Duke of Austria, Earl of Lincoln, E. of Huntynghon	Lord Grey, Lord Stanley, Lord Laware.	Sir James Tyrrell, Sir Rich. Tunstall, Sir James Haryngton.
	Lord Scroop,	The King of Castile, King of Portugal, Duke of Austria.	Lord Lyell, Lord Dakars, Lord Stanley.	Sir Jam. Haryngton, Sir Rich. Tunstall, Sir James Tyrrell.
	Lord Mautravers,	The Duke of Austria, Earl of Lincoln, E. of Huntynghon	Lord Stanley, Lord Grey, Lord Lyell.	Sir James Tyrrell, Sir Rich. Tunstall, Sir Thomas Bourgh.

Lord

Dominus Dudeley,	Regem Portugalia, Comitem Lincolnia, Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Stanley, D Grey Codenore, D. Dacres Boreal.	Dom. Jac. Tyrrell, Dom. Rich. Tunstall, Dom. Jac. Haryngton.
Dominus Ferrers,	Regem Hispania, Regem Portugalia, Ducem Ostrichia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Grey, Dom. Dakars.	Dom. Jac. Haryngton, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Rad. Hastyngs.
Dom. Rich. Radclyff,	Ducem Ostrichia, Com. Huntynghonia, Comitem Lincolnia.	Dom. Stanley, Dom. Grey, Dom. Laware.	Dom. Jac. Haryngton, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Rich. Tunstall.
Dom. & Gul. Stanley,	Regem Portugalia, Ducem Ostrichia, Comitem Lincolnia.	Dom. Lyell, Dom. Grey, Dom. Stanley.	Dom. Jac. Tyrrell, Dom. Tho. Bourgh, Dom. Rich. Tunstall.

P. 161.

Lord Dudeley,	The K. of Portugal, Earl of Lincoln, E. of Huntynghon	Lord Stanley, L. Gr. Codenore, L. Dacres, North	Sir James Tyrrell, Sir Rich. Tunstall, Sir Jam. Haryngton.
Lord Ferrers,	The King of Spain, King of Portugal, Duke of Austria.	Lord Stanley, Lord Grey, Lord Dakars.	Sir Jam. Haryngton, Sir Tho. Bourgh, Sir Ralph Hastyngs.
Sir Rich. Radclyff,	The Duke of Austria, E. of Huntynghon Earl of Lincoln.	Lord Stanley, Lord Grey, Lord Laware.	Sir Jam. Haryngton, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Sir Rich. Tunstall.
Sir & Will. Stanley,	The K. of Portugal, Duke of Austria, Earl of Lincoln.	Lord Lyell, Lord Grey, Lord Stanley.	Sir James Tyrrell, Sir Tho. Bourgh, Sir Rich. Tunstall.

Sir

d Sir William Stanley was younger Brother to Thomas then Lord Stanley, on which Persons the Usurper conferred several Lands and Offices, to secure them to his Interest. If this Book be not in an Error, the younger Brother must have preceeded the elder in this Order, because in the Scrutiny here ascribed to him he gives his Suffrage for the Lord Stanley. But this Particular is not supported by any other Authority that hath appeared to the Collector, and is contrary to all the Catalogues, which place the Election of this Sir William under the Reign of Hen. VII; There is no Vacancy for him in the following Scheme of the Stalls, unless we suppose he was settled in that of the Prince, or of the late Duke of York. The Publisher therefore at present, believes this is a Negligence of the Compiler or the Scribe, who mistook Sir William Stanley for Sir Will. Par, for though he hath not yet discovered the exact Day of the Death of the latter, yet 'tis evident he survived Ed. IV, for in the Ceremonial of his Funeral on 19 Apr. 1483, we find that a Knight of this Order, Sir William Par was (as 'tis termed) the Man of Arms, that is the Person who then rode in compleat Harness or Armour, on the Courser trapped with the Arms of England, presented to the Church as the Heriot, Mortuary or Principal. "Glocestre & Buckingham heraulx emenerent Monsieur Wilhem Apar chevalier de la Garctiere, & Controleur de l'ostel du Roy, le quel vient monte jusques aux portes de l'Eglise, tout arme en un bon arnaiz blanc, & une riche falade sur la teste. monte sur ung bon coursier couvert d'une belle huchure de veloux noir & quatre Escuchons des armes du Roy mys sur les costes, en portant une Ache en la main, a la point au bas, & ainfy defendit, & fut mene alant par les deux devant ditz

"heraulz, & la offriet la hache. Et le dit archevesque la tourna de la pointe en sus, & la rendit auls diets heraulx, & les diets heraulx la prendrent, & le rendirent au dict Chevalier a la main de la pointe en hault, & conduisirent le dict Chevalier a la Saint..... Et la le dict Chevalier se des-arma, Apres vindrent les Poursuivans, assavoir Roncevaux, Blanche Rose, Guines, Cales, Barewic & Haryngton, les quels presenterent le cheval, que le Chevalier avoit chevauchiet au Doyen de l'Eglise. Recueil de certains choses de Richmond Clarenceux inter Cod. Duc. Norf. in Off. Arm. Hence probably it is that the Mortuary is termed Cors present in the Statute 21 H. 8. c. vi. Du Fresne in his Gloss voce heritum hath several curious Particulars about this Point. Some Instances of Knights of this Order may not impertinently be added, Henry Duke of Lancaster by his Will 15 May 1260, devises to the Curates of the Church of Leicester, where he was buried "nostre meillour Cheval, ou le prys en nom de Principal—— q'il ny eit chose veine & bobaunte comme des hommes armez, ne des chevaux covertz &c." Reg. Ginewell Ep. Linc. But the black Prince in his Direction of the whole Ceremonies for his own Funeral, in his Will was of a quite different Resolution "que deux Destriers coverts de noz armez, & deux hommes armez & en noz heaumez voient devant nostre dit corps; cest assavoir, l'un pur la guerre de noz armez entiers quartillez, & l'autre pur la paix de noz bagges de plumes d'Ostruce oue quatre baners de meisme la sute, & que chescun. de ceux, que porteront les ditz baners ait sur sa teste un Chapeau de noz armez, & que celui que sera armez

"pur

	Regem Portugalia,	Dom. Stanley,	Dom. Tho. Bourgh,
Dom. Tho. Montgomery,	Ducem Ostrichia,	Dom. Scroop,	Dom. Rich. Tunstall,
	Comitem Lincolnia.	Dom. Cobham.	D. Laur. Raynsforth.

	Regem Portugalia,	Dom. Fytzhugh,	Dom. Tho. Bourgh,
Dominus Jo. Ascheley,	Ducem Ostrichia,	Dom. Scroop,	Dom. Jac. Tyrrell,
	Comitem Lincolnia.	Dom. Cobham.	D. Laur. Raynsforth.

Sedula quidem nominatio, sed quam (quæ habetur) nulla subsequuta est electio.

	The K. of Portugal,	Lord Stanley,	Sir Thomas Bourgh,
Sir Tho. Montgomery,	Duke of Austria,	Lord Scroop,	Sir Rich. Tunstall,
	Earl of Lincoln.	Lord Cobham.	Sir Laur. Raynsford.

	The K. of Portugal,	Lord Fytzhugh,	Sir Thomas Bourgh,
Sir John Ascheley,	Duke of Austria,	Lord Scroop,	Sir James Tyrrell,
	Earl of Lincoln.	Lord Cobham.	Sir Law. Raynsforth.

A careful Nomination indeed, but no Election (as far as we have Account thereof) followed it.

"pur la guerre eit un homme armez portant apres
"In un. penon de noir ove plumes d'Ostruce. Registr. Sudbury p. 90 b. At the Funeral of the royal Founder himself "Waltero Thorp militi nuper Equitanti super dextrarium oblatum pro anima Dom. Ed. Tertii nuper Regis Angliæ in Ecclesia beati Westmonast. in die exequiarum ejusdem Regis in denariis de elemosyna Regis in subsidium sustentationis suæ vi s. viii d." Exit. Pell. Mich. 1 R. II. See Introduction p. 176, n. d. and it was an Indication of Poverty where such a Rite was omitted, Hence Roger de la Warre in his Will "volo quod melior equus meus sit meum principale modo pauperum sine armata, vel homine armato." Registr. Bekyngham Ep. Lincoln.

e On 22d Apr. 2 R. III, a Commission issued under the privy Seal to the Lord Mautravers for keeping St. George's Feast 36 B. 18, p. 215. in Bibl. Harley.

The Catalogues present us with the Names of seven Companions elected, during the Reign of this wicked Prince, in this Method of Succession or Seniority, Sir John Coniers, the Earl of Surry, Viscount Lovell, Sir Richard Ratcliff, Sir Thomas Bourgh, Lord Stanley and Sir Richard Tunstall. Let us then reckon the Number of Stalls vacant at the Time that Rich. III invaded the Throne: six will be found to be actually empty, and two others void in the Language of the Statutes. The Duke of Urbin died in Sept. 22 E. IV, the Prince's Stall became empty by the Accession of Ed. V to the Throne, the Earl Rivers and Lord Hastings were beheaded at different Places on the same Day, while Ed. V enjoyed the royal Title, Richard Duke of York Brother of that King, was barbarously murdered by this his unnatural Uncle, whose own Stall which he possessed as Duke of Gloucester, became likewise empty upon his Usurpation of the Sovereignty, these are evident, and the Stalls of Ferdinand King of Castile, and John King of Portugal, were esteemed vacant for their Omissions of Installation within the limited Time, for which Reason their Names are found in this Scrutiny; some Hints touching these latter Princes have already been given in the Introd. p. 188 &c.

But it will soon appear that the Election of the

former under Ed. IV, was now absolutely annulled, in that his Stall was filled in this first Year, let us therefore examine into what Stalls the four Knights then elected were placed, Sir John Coniers is mentioned in the Windsor-Tables to be Successor to the Earl Rivers; the Earl of Surry came in the Room of the Lord Hastings. MS in Mus. Ashm. n. 1135, which Earl being attainted 1 H. VII was deposed from this Order, and therefore this his Election is not referred to in the Windsor-Tables, though his Re-election is there named in the eighth Stall on the Sovereign's Side. The Viscount Lovel is said to have succeeded in the eighth of the Prince's Side to the Duke of Suffolk, who was removed to the third of the Sovereign's, in the Place of the King of Naples, Vinc. MS n. 417. This Viscount was attainted in 1 H. VII, but his Name still remains in the Windsor-Tables in this Stall, though his Plate continues in the next on this same Side, being afterward removed hither during this Reign, Sir Richard Ratcliff was placed in the Vacancy of the Duke of Urbin according to Vinc. MS n. 417. But he being slain at Bosworth on the Part of this Usurper, Pol. Virg. p. 564, his Name occurs not in the Windsor-Tables. Hence we learn that the Stalls of the Prince, of Richard Duke of York, and that held by Rich. III before his Usurpation, continued for some time unfilled; that of the Prince of Wales, being doubtless reserved for the Son of this Rich. III, who was soon advanced to that Title, but died before his Father without any Election into this Order, and the King of Portugal was continued, though he was not installed till the next Reign. In this Scrutiny the Earl of Surry, Viscount Lovel and Sir Rich. Ratcliff give their Suffrages for Sir Tho. Bourgh. Lord Stanley and Sir Richard Tunstall, the Times of whose Elections are not recorded in this Book, and therefore till some farther Instruments shall be found, it is impossible to be certain whether these three were elected together, especially since the first of them was chosen into the tenth Stall of the Prince's Side after the Duke of Norfolk, Winds. Tab. who was removed to the fifth of the other Side, vacant upon this Duke of Gloucesters seizing the Crown. Vinc. MS. n. 417, and consequently here was Room for his Election from the very Commencement of this Reign; but the Lord

Lord Stanley could not be elected till after the beheading the Duke of Bucks, in whose Seat he was placed; and Sir Richard Tunstall was elected after the Death of Sir William Par. It may not be improper to give a Scheme of the Stalls as they are supposed to have been filled in the End of this Reign.

- 1 Sovereign.
- 2 Ferdinand King of Naples removed from the third on this Side.
- 3 John Duke of Suffolk from the eighth of the other Side.
- 4 Thomas Marquis Dorset was indeed attainted 1 R. III, but from the Circumstances it appears this Stall was not filled by any Election during this Reign.
- 5 John Duke of Norfolk removed from x of the other Side, to this Stall which had been the Duke of Glocesters before his usurping the Sovereignty.
- 6 William Earl of Arundell.
- 7 Henry Earl of Essex.
- 8 Sir John Coniers.

- 9 John Lord Scrope.
- 10 Thomas Lord Mauntravers.
- 11 John Lord Dudley.
- 12 Sir Richard Raciiff.
- 13 Sir John Asieley.
- 1 Prince's Stall vacant.
- 2 John King of Portugal, removed to 2 of the other Side and there installed.
- 3 Hercules Duke of Ferrara.
- 4 Void by Murther of Richard Duke of York.
- 5 Thomas Earl of Surry.
- 6 Thomas Lord Stanley succeeded the Duke of Bucks.
- 7 Henry Earl of Northumberland by Removal.
- 8 Francis Viscount Lovel upon Removal of the Duke of Suffolk to the third of the other Side.
- 9 James Earl Douglas.
- 10 Sir Thomas Burgh upon Removal of Duke of Norfolk to the fifth of the other Side.
- 11 Sir Richard Tunstall.
- 12 Walter Lord Ferrers.
- 13 Sir Thomas Montgomery.

P. 164.

EXcellentissimus ac sapientissimus Princeps, Rex *Henricus Septimus*, ejus Nominis *Quarto*, *Anglorum* Rege, justissime ac quam felicissime Regnum suum inchoavit Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo octogesimo quinto, Mensis *Augusti* die vicesimo secundo: Et *Octobris* proximi *tricesimo* Regium *Westmonasterii* Diadema, quâ oportuit honorificentiam, recepit. At memoratu dignissimum, quam hic pium ac faustum regnandi jecit fundamentum, cui superstrui non potuit nisi prosper Successus, & felicissimus eventus. Post longam enim nobilium invitationem, ut *Edoardi Quarti* primogenitam accipiens, hæreditati suæ ditioniq; prospiceret, jam ingressurus, in appulsu primo procubuit in terram, & piam divinamq; mentem in Omnipotente Deo fixam habens, cujus est terra & plenitudo ejus, orbis terrarum, & omnia quæ habitant in eo, tanquam^b magnam Matrem osculatus est eam; & veluti *Deucalion* alter hunc Orbis angulum reparaturus, divinum cernuus imploravit auxilium, quo nunc unice subnixus & feliciter ipse procederet in jus suum, & hostilem impietatem facile domitaret: sapius è præcordiis illud Psalmi pronuntians, *Judica me Deus, & discerne causam meam, ab homine iniquo & dolofo eripe me.* Et mox tanquam insiliente spiritu timorem penitus abiciens, atque in nomine Dei, Divique subinde *Georgii* suos ad fortiter agendum animans, omnia

THE most excellent and most wise Prince, King Henry the Seventh, Son of the Earl of Rychmond, deriving his Lineage in a right Pedegree from^a Henry the Fourth of that Name, King of the English, most justly and happily began his Reign A. D. 1485, the twenty second Day of August, and was on the thirtieth of October following crowned at Westminster, with all due Expression of Honour. But it is worthy to be remark'd how he laid such a pious and fortunate Foundation of his Reign, as that prosperous Success and a most happy Event could not fail. For after repeated Invitations of the Nobility that marrying the eldest Daughter of Edward the Fourth, he would provide for his Inheritance and Government, he being on the Point of entering thereon, did immediately upon his Landing throw himself upon the Ground, and fixing his pious and divine Mind upon Almighty God, whose is the Earth and the Fulness thereof, the round World and all that dwell therein, he kissed it, as the great^b Mother. And like another Deucalion, being to repair this Corner of the World, lying groveling on the Earth he implored the divine Assistance, in which his Confidence being only placed, he might both successfully attain to his Right, and easily subdue the Impiety of his Enemies; often from his Heart breaking out into that of the Psalmist, Judge me O Lord, and examine my Cause, Deliver me from the wicked and deceitful Man. And presently after as by the Impulse of the Spirit, throwing off all Fear, and encouraging his Men in the Name of God and St. George, to behave them-

^a The Descent of Hen. VII is so well known, that it will not be inserted in this Place.

^b A very quick Transfion from the Psalm to the

Heathen Mythology, wherein the Earth was reckoned the Great Mother even of the Gods.

selves

omnia (Deo Duce) facillime pervasit, sibiq; recepit, & recepta dexterime, prudentissime, prestantissimeq; composuit.

Anno

selves gallantly, he (by the Guidance of God) passed thro all Places with Ease, took Possession of them to himself, and having possess'd them, settled them with the utmost Dexterity, Prudence, and Policy.

In

^c This great valiant and politick Prince surnamed le Doyen des Rois, l. 2, in Offic. Arm. p. 41, who received the Honour of Knighthood from the Earl of Arundell. Menen. Deliciz Ord. Equestr. p. 19. was not a Companion of this Order before his Accession to the Throne, but he soon assumed his Stall as Sovereign, and paid Garter King of Arms his accustomed Fee, that is, the Gown he wore immediately before his Investiture, being black Velvet lined with Cloth of Gold full of red Roses [the Badge of the House of Lancaster] Albm. Hist. p. 460, and it is intimated that he then took an Oath for the Observation of the Statutes of this Order, Introd. p. 66, note m.

There will be found several perplexing Difficulties relating to the Chronology of the Elections of the Companions in the former Part of this Reign, and their Successions, occasioned by several Translations or Removals from one Stall to another, whereof many are specified in Vinc. MS. n. 417 in Off. Arm. but which is much to be lamented, no Dates are there affixed to them, being only by way of a continued Discourse, after the Names of these Knights without producing any Scheme of the whole Stalls at once, and which is another Misfortune this Register is self hath not enumerated the Companions till in the eighteenth Year.

It is entirely silent in the Transactions of the first and second Year, which Defect may in some Measure be supplied from Fragments.

Jul. B. 12. in bib. Cotton p. 6 b. "Progress of Hen. VII after his Coronation—to the North Parties—At Lincoln he kept the Feast of Easter—on Shereburysday he had in the Bishopps Hall xxix poore Men, to whom he humly and cristenly for Christes loue with his noble handes did weshe ther fete—on Good-friday after all his offerins and obsewances of halowing of his Rings—At Yorke—On the Saturday next folowing, whiche was Seint Georges even, the King harde his Evensong in the Mynster Chirche, having a blew mantel above his Sircote, and on his hede his cap of maintenance, for he was coronwed, on the morn having thabite of the Garters above al other robes of estate, Therle of Oxinforde bare his Trayne, also in the morne the trayne of the mayntell of the Garters covered the trayne of the mantell of Astate, and the furre of the Astate sufficiently shewed, The king kept his Estate in the Bishops great hall, Therle of Oxinforde gave attendance upon the Coronn, having also thabet of the Garter above thabite of his Estate, and Anthony Browne sewed that day, and the Lorde Scrop of Bolton, bycause he was a knyght of the Garter in both his habites served the King of Water—In the forsaide hall were vi Tables, that is to say, ii in the middez of the faide hall, and in every Ile ii. At the furst Table in the myddez of the satt my Lorde Chaunceller, my Lorde Privy Seale, Thabbot of Seynt Mary Abbey, Thabbot of Founteyns Tharchebishops Suffragan with other prelatz, and the kings Chapeleyns. Item at the iide Table satt Therles of Lincoln, of Shrewsbury Ryvers, and of Wilsheir Baronez knyghts and Esquiers for the body &c. Item at the furst Table

"on the right Ile of the forsaide hall satt the Lorde Scroope, Sir Thomas of Burgh, and Sir John Cheyne Knyghts of the Garter all on one Side—At the Kings Tables end ther was ordeignede a Stage for his Officers of Armes, whiche at the tyme accustomed cryede his Largesse iii tymes &c.—After dyner was ther the voides, and then the King and the Lordez did of ther Robez, excepte thabbire of the Garter, wherein knyghts of the same according to ther Statutz roode to Evensong; and on the morne to the masse of Requiem, whiche was songen by the Suffragan mytrede, and the knyghts of the Garter went to the Chapter-house, and ther helde his Chapter of the Garter. It is to bee remembrede that on Saynt Georges day, Thabbot of Seint Mary Abbey redde the Gospell, Thabbot Fountenz the piffill, the Suffrager was croyser and bar tharchbishops Crosse."

Before any Inferences be made from this Instrument touching the Transactions in this Order, it may not be amiss to take Notice of the Kings Age at this Time, which appears from the Number of the Poor in this his Mandy, for he was 15 Weeks old at his Fathers Death in 1456. Esch. 35 H. VI, and the Inscription on his Monument acquaints us that he died in the 53 Year of his Age.

And it may not be uninteresting to the Reader to explain this Rite of hallowing Rings, thought to be a Remedy for the Cramp, which were consecrated by a particular Office, or divine Service, published by Dr. Burnet in his App. to his 2 Vol. Hist. of Reform. p. 295. See MS vol. 3. of Ceremonies in Off. Arm. p. 161. The Prayer in the Benediction of them ut omnes qui eos gestabunt—nec eos infestet vel nervorum contractio, vel comitialis morbi periculum &c. And the King to impart this salutary Vertue to these Rings, rubbed them between his Hands with this Invocation—manuum nostrarum confricatione, quas olei sacri infusione externa sanctificare dignatus es pro ministerii nostri modo, consecra &c. This Office was annually performed on Good-friday, when according to the Sarum Missal the Cross was to be adored. To give some few ancient Instances, the last Chapter of the Constitutions of the Household settled in the Reign of Ed. II. Item le Roi doit offrir de certain le jour de grans Vendredi a crouce & s. queux il est acoustumez recevoir devers lui a la mene le Chapelein a fair ent anulx a donner par medicine az divers gentz, &c. E. 24 MS. penes me p. 351. In the Account of John de Ippe Comptroller in 44 Ed. III, in Custody of the Kings Remembrancer "In oblationibus Regis factis adorando crucem in capella sua infra castrum suum de Wyn-desore die Parasceves in pretio trium nobilium auri & quinq; solidorum sterling xxv s. In denariis solutis pro eisdem oblationibus reassumptis pro annulis medicinalibus inde faciendis ibidem eodem die xxv s." The very same Entry is verbatim in 7 & 8 H. IV. See 37 C. 22. p. 39, in Bibl. Harley. In Exit Pell. Pasch. 8 E. IV, pro elemosyna in die Parasceve c marc. & pro annulis de auro & argento pro elemosyna Regis eodem die &c. And a Privy Seal in the next Year among other Particulars "Item paid for the Kings

"Good-

P. 165.

Anno Regni sui ^d secundo, Rex inclytissimus, Illustrissimam Elizabetham Edoardi Quarti primogenitam, & ejus generis unice relictam duxit uxorem.

In the ^d second Year of his Reign, the most renowned King married the most illustrious Elizabeth, eldest Daughter of Edward the Fourth, and the only One

" Good-friday Rings of Gold and Silver xxxiii l. vi s. viii d. Comp. Contrarotul. 20 Hen. VII, In adorando ad Crucem Christi in die Parasceues, & pro annulis medicinalibus in auro & argento &c." These Rings were sent into distant Parts of Europe, as infallible Cures and Preservatives. See a Letter from Saragosa in 1518, 37 B. 14 in Bibl. Harley, and some latter Instances in Dr. Burnet. Choppin one of the most celebrated Civilians of France, who died on 30 January 1606 takes Notice " Promptum est ex Angliæ Chronicis Regium annulum custodiri in Archivis Westmonasteriensis templi, Comitiali morbo laborantibus mirifice salutare: & hinc natum, ut Angliæ Reges quotannis annulos maxima ceremonia sacros populo erogarent contracta membra divina virtute dissolventes." Doman. Gallic p. 223. This Subject only an Incident, and beyond the Extent of this Work will be dismissed with an extraordinary Argument of Chancellour Fortescue, which shews the Practice of the Age wherein he wrote, and that this sanative Vertue was thought, as in the abovementioned Ritual of the Consecration, to be derived from the anointing the Kings Hands at his Coronation. In his Defence of the House of Lancaster. " Item Regibus Angliæ regali ipso officio plura incumbunt, quæ naturæ muliebri adversantur—then after setting forth the Cure of the Kings Evil he proceeds—Item aurum & argentum sacris unctionis manibus Regum Angliæ in die Paschæ [it should have been Parasceues] divinorum tempore, quemadmodum Reges Angliæ annuatim facere solent, rictum devote & oblatum, spasmodicos & caducos curant, quemadmodum per annulos ex dicto auro seu argento factos, & digitis hujusmodi morbidorum impositis, multis in mundi partibus crebro usu expertum est. Quæ gratia Reginis non confertur, cum ipsa in manibus non ungantur &c. His reasoning is very feeble, because though Queens Consorts were to be anointed on the Head and Stomack only, and in no other Place to intimate their want of supreme Authority, Menin. du sacre des Rois p. 402, and even the unction on their Heads for the same Reason, different from that of the Kings their Husbands. Leibnitz Cod. Jur. Gent. Diplom. vol. 2. p. 68, yet Sovereign Queens of this Realm, (whereof there had been none in his Time) ought to be crowned with the same Ceremonies as far as they are consistent with their Sex, as Kings themselves. The Roman Pontifical orders Kings to be anointed on the right Thumb, which is to be omitted to Queens. Polydor Virgil Hist. Angl. p. 143 relates a Tradition that Edw. the Confessor gave a Ring to a poor Man, who asked an Alms of him upon the Motive of the Love he bore to St. John Baptist, which was afterwards brought back to him by Persons returning from Jerusalem, and this being interpreted as a Presage of his Death which soon followed, he was buried in Westminster Abbey where this Ring was long kept with great Veneration, " quod salutaris esset membris stupentibus, valeretq; adversus Comitalem morbum, cum tangeretur ab illis qui ejusmodi tentarentur morbi. Hinc natum, ut Reges postea Angliæ consueverint in die parasceues multa cerimonia sacrare annulos, quos qui induunt, bisce in morbis nunquam sunt.

There were several Stalls vacant in this first Year. In the Battle of Bosworth were slain the Duke of

Norfolk, Wiltier Devereux Lord Ferrers and Sir Richard Racliff, and at the same Place the Earl of Surrey was taken Prisoner, and Francis Viscount Lovel fled from thence and took Sanctuary at Colchester; These five Companions of this Order were attainted of High Treason in the first Parliament of this King, so that their Stalls became void; and it is also probable that the Stall formerly enjoyed by Richard Duke of York Son of Ed. IV, was not filled during the Usurpation of Rich. III.

It may be difficult to find the exact Time, when all these Vacancies were supplied: However 'tis evident from this Instrument, that the Earl of Oxford and Sir John Cheney had been installed before St. Georges Day in this first Year, the former succeeded to the Duke of Norfolk, and the latter to the Lord Ferrers, and it may be reasonably supposed that some of these other empty Stalls, might have been filled in the same Chapter when these two were elected, as the Lord Denham might then be elected to the Stall of Sir Richard Racliff &c.

Here we have a new Proof of the Proposition laid down in the Introduction p. 39 that the Catalogues do not marshall the Knights according to the Seniority of their Elections, for this Sir John Cheney is placed as the twelfth Companion elected under the Reign of this King, and in them follows after the Earl of Shrewsbury, Viscount Wells, Maximilian afterwards Emperor &c.

Jasper Earl of Pembroke ranged among the Companions of this Order in 37 Hen. VI, was attainted by Ed. IV, and again by Rich. III, which Acts being both repealed in this first Year, when he had been created Duke of Bedford, there can be no question, but that he was restored to this Order, and the Stall of the Marquess Dorset seems to have continued empty from the Time of his Attainder in the first of Rich. III.

And here it is to be remarked that though the Sovereign observed this Feast with the Knights, who attended him in his Progress on St. George's Day in the Cathedral of York, yet the Festival was according to the Purport of the Statutes celebrated at Windsor on May following.

There is a Signet dated in this first Year to pay for the mending the King's Garter and of his Diamond that he werith ii s. vi d. and an Instrument signed for Discharge of several Parcels delivered to his Good Grace byfore Christmas. Imprimis v Garters of Gold weyng xi oz. xviii d. weight dim. the oz. xl s. xxiii l. xvii s. whence one should be ready to infer that so many new Knights were elected about that time.

c This Marriage was certainly in the first Year of his Reign, according to a Manuscript in die Sanctæ Prise die Mercurii, St. Prise's Festival was always held on the 18 of January, which in the Year 1485-6 was upon a Wednesday, and Prince Arthur was born in the second Year, littera Dominicalis A, xx Sept. in festo Sancti Eustachii in Vigilia S. Mathei die Mercurii circa horam primam post mediam noctem. Vinc. MS. in Off. Arm. n. 501, p. 110. See Lord Herberts Hist. of H. VIII p. 271.

e 'Tis hard to guess what the Compiler meant by this Expression.

left

uxorem, quæ tertio post Anno Diadema Reginale suscepit *Westmonasterii* cum omnifaria veterum solennitatum ceremonia *f*.

Eodem ² tertio *Wyndesori* Rex solennitatem *Paschalem* solennissime peregit :
ubi cum Regina ac Matre ejus præsentibus erant Comes *Derbiæ*, Comes *Essexiæ*,
Dominus

left of his Race, who in the third Year following, was crowned Queen at Westminster with all Manner of Ceremonies used in such old Solemnities ¹ :

In the same third ² Year, the King kept the Feast of Easter very solemnly at Wyndesor ; together with his Queen and Mother, there were present the Earl of

f We have a Signet under the usual Monogram of Hen. VII, placed in a Bundle of Instruments marked in the second Year.

By the King.

RIGHT trusty and welbeloved, we grete you wel :
And forasmuch as we appointed a certain day for the fest of St. George, to have been solemnly holden at our Castell of Wyndesor, according to the good and ancient Custome of this our Royaulme ; at the which day there was no Provision in default of money, that ye ought to have delivered (as it is said) by the occasiō whereof Our Cousin the Duc of Suffolk, then being ther refused to be at the said fest ; And forasmuch also as afore that day, ye delivered money according for the said fest, to have been observed at another tyme lymyted, when ther cam neither the Duc of Suffolk abovesaid, the Lord Maltrevars, nor noon other therunto appointed, We therfore remembring, that the fest of Saint George the Patron of this our Royaulme, hath yery and continually been honoured and observed : AND WHEN IT SO HATH BEEN, GOOD GRACE AND HONOUR HATH BEEN TO OUR SAID ROYAUME : Praye you in our affectueux wise, that unto our servant John Saxby oon of the Clerks of our Greencloth, ye wol deliver, asmoche money as may conveniently serve for the fest of St. George to be kept on Sonday come Sevenight, wheras the said Duc of Suffolk, the Lord Maltravers, and oibres shall be by vertu of our Comandement geven unto theym in our behalve : And in caas ye might be ther in your person, ye shold honour God, and your self, and singularly please us. Teven under our Signet at our Castell of Kenelworth the 14 day of May.

To our Right Trusty and welbeloved
Counseiller the Lord Dynham our
Tresorer of England.

It may be conjectured this Lord Dinham was then a Companion, because he is requested to attend this Feast in Person, it will soon appear he certainly had that Honour before the Feast in the third Year. This Signet bears Date at Kenilworth the fourteenth of May, and we are informed from *Julius B.* 12. in *Bibl. Cotton.* p. 23 b. that " on St. George's Even the King came to Coventry— " wher he kept his fest of St. George.—and that " yere ordeyned the Duc of Suffolk to bee his depute at Wyndesor for the fest ther, whiche was " accompanied with the Lord Maltravers, the " Lorde Dodeir, and other." Then follows the Narrative of the Battle of Stoke, which we know was in June following.

g There is the like Signet dated in the third Year.

Henri &c. To the right trusty and welbeloved the Lord Dynham our Tresorer of England greting : Forasmuch as we entende, that the Fest of St. George shall be worshipfully solemnysed, and kept in our propre Person at this our Castle of Wyndesor the xxvii Day of this present moneth of Aprill, which to our honour cannot be doon without redy money be had for provisions of viellailles ayens the said tyme : We therefore woll and charge you to deliver the summe of CC. markes &c. 9 Ap. 3 H. VII.

And the Copy of the Privy Seal, which issued hereon, is entred in a Book in the Pelle Office, " uno " Officiario hospitii Domini Regis CC marcas pro " provisione festi Sancti Georgii."

Mr. *Asbm.* p. 518, 519, 594. hath given us an Abstract from a Manuscript touching this Feast. In the Cotton Library is a larger Narrative, which though it be long, is here inserted, because it contains some material Particulars omitted in this Register, and by Mr. *Asbm.* the first is the Installation of the Lord Wideville, that is of Edward a younger Son of the Earl Rivers, which is left out by our Compiler, who, as it may be conjectured, induced himself to make this Omission by a false Criticism on the Words, whose Soul God pardon immediately following the mentioning of his Name, which Addition probably might be also in French, in the Original, which our Compiler translated and abridged, since though he hath omitted this Knight among the Companions sitting at the Table, yet he hath inserted him as one, who assisted in the Offerings of the Hatchments. This Sir Edward lived till the Battle of St. Aubin in Bretagne which was on the twenty seventh of July following, and it is evident from the Windsor-Tables in the eighth Stall on the Prince's Side, and from his Plate inscribed Lord Wodfylde Schireveller, in the ninth Stall that he received the Honour of an Installation : So that these Words which denote a Person to be deceased, must be attributed to him by the Copier, who transcribed this Ceremonial after he was apprized of the Death of our Knight, or otherwise this Ritual might not have been originally drawn up into this regular Form till after the Time he was slain. This Instrument is much more distinct than this Register, for it shews us that the Eve of this Feast was held upon Saturday, when the Installations were performed, and explains the Robes of the Queen and the King's Mother, and particularizes the Solemnity observed by the Sovereign on the Day of St. George.

Julius 12 p. 46. Md. that in the iiide yere of the kings Reigne he solemnysed the Fest of Ester at Wynde-

Dominus Edmundus Southfolcie, Dominus Nevill, Dominus Morley, Dominus Latymer & Dominus Barnesse:

Reverendus

of Derby, Earl of Essex, Lord Edmund of Southfolk, Lord Nevill, Lord Morley, Lord Latymer, and Lord Barnesse.

The

Wyndesore, and the quens and my lady the kings moder compvnyede with therle of *Derbye*, Therle of *Essex*, The Lorde *Edmonde* of *Suffolk*, The Lorde *Nevill*, the Lorde *Morley*, the Lorde *Latymer*, the Lorde *Barnesse*, and gave his largesse to his Officers of Armes; And the Reverende fader in God the Bishop of *Exeter* did the dyvyne servyce, and as touchyng his *Maundie*, and other almesse as of old tyme accustomed—

And hys Grace kept his dyvyne servyce the day of *Sent George* in his ounne Chapell above the Castell, bycause he had differrede the feste of the *sonday* then next folowing; At the furst evenfong of *Seint George's* even, The King nor nover other Lorde of *Garter* ther beyng present, ware no gowne of the lyverey, but other gownes of filke under the mantellys &c. And ther was upon the Right side of the king Therle of *Oxynforde*, and the Lorde *Daubeney*, And on the lifte Therle of *Derby* and the Lord *Dynham*, and thus the King kepte the Quere, and on the morne was at matins, And the quene, my lady the kings moder wer in gowmys of the *garter* of the same, as the kyng and the Lordes wer in. And at *Te Deum*, and *Benedictus* sensede next after the king, And byfor the knyghts, but noon kissede the gospel nor pax save the king, And the quene: Therle of *Oxynforde* bare the trayne of the kings mantell that season &c. The king, and the quene, and my Lady the kings moder also went a proceffion aboute the cloyster, and the king both dynede and sowed in his onne corner glaid Chaumber, And the foresaid iiii Lords satt at his borde, And on the morne the kyng and the Lords harde ther masse of *Requiem* in his onne Chapell, and offred &c. And so did the quene, and my Lady the kings moder.

On the *sonday* next folowing, the king kept a great and noble feste at *Wyndesore* aforfaide in manner and forme as ensuethe, furst on *Seint George's* even ther wer assembled great number of Estats of this realme, and in especiall of the kings Counseill, as tharchebishop of *Canterbury*, tharchebishop of *York*, the bishop of *Lincoln*, the bishopp of *Excester*, the cheef Jugg of the kings benche, for at season arrayved many Ambassadors of dyvers Countreys, as of the king of *Romayns*, and his sonne the *Duc*, Also from the king of *Scotts*, And from the *Duc* of *Bretagne*; for whiche great maters the king differred the Chapter unto afternoone, and commaunde the Lord *Dynham*, and Sir *Thomas* of *Brough* to enstalle in his Name Therle of *Shrewsbury*, And the Reverende fader in god the bishop of *Wynchester* prelate of the order present, at his charge: And also the Lorde *Wodvile*, whose soule god pardon: And this was a solempne masse of our ladye songen by theym of the College, wherfor the saide erle yave to the Singers of the quere a great rewarde, And at after noone the king accompanied with his brethren of the *garter* in ther mantells, and in the gownes of the lyvery of the last yer, roode from the quadraunt on hakneyes to the college, And went to ther Chapter, and helde ther Chapter a great tract of tyme, and from thens went to evenfonge; The Quene, and my lady the kings moder being in like gowne of the lyverey

riding in a riche chare coverede with riche cloth of golde, xi coursers in that same chare, harnest with that same clothe of golde, Also xxi ladies and gentilwomen folowing the quene, cledde al in *Cremesyne* velvett gownes, and riding upon white palfereys, ther sadells of cloth of golde, the harnesse of golde smythes work with white roses demy trapper wife, Item Sir *Roger Cooton* maister of the quenes hors riding upon a courser trapped with golde smythes werk, leding the quenes hors of *Astate* in his hande, with a sadull of cloth of golde, And therupon iiii Coronnes of silver gilt with fambres of that same cloth of golde, hanging unto the knees of the hors of bothe fids, The horse harnest in golde smythes worke demy trapper wife, And at that evenfonge the king, and the knyghts of the *garter* wer sensede, And nother the quene, nor my lady the kings moder: That the king fastede, and therfor the voyde was incontynent after he came into the great Chamber, And after that the knyghts sowed alon oon side, and satt after ther estats, on the morne al the knyghts of the *Garter* reassemblede in the lyverey of the newe yer, that is to say of white clothe with *Garters* al over horsback with riche horse harnesse, And the kings courser trapped with a trapper of *Seint George* of white clothe of golde, And the Lorde *Barnesse* bar the kings swerde, his Courser trappede with a riche trapper of *Seint Edwards* Armys, and thus in Order, and as ner after ther Stalls as they might roode downe to the Chapell, and so straite to the Chapter, And then to matens, The quene, and my lady the kings moder in lik *astate* as byfor came to matens, And bode the masse, but they had nother sensing, nor pax, nor they offrede nort, and also they came to the iide evenfonge: And when matens wer doon, Theris, and the lords went the next way to the Denes place to brekfast, and from thens to the Chapter ayenne, and after to proceffion, and to the high Masse, and after to dyner, and the king kepe his estate in the hall in manner and forme as ensueeth,

The day of the feste the king kepte his estate in the hall, the bishop of *Winchester* on his right hande, and that day no nether estate sat the kings table, Item ther was in the hall iiii Table, at the table on the right hande satt all the knyghts of the *Garter*, that wer present al on oon side, and after ther estats, that is to say, first the *Duc* of *Suffolk*, Therle of *Arondell*, Therle of *Oxynforde*, Therle of *Derbye*, Therle of *Shrewsbury*, the Lorde *Dynham*, the Lorde *Wodevile*, the Lorde *Daubeney*, and Sir *Thomas* *Borough*, and a litill byneath theym, satt on both feds the table the *Dean*, the *Chanoignes*, and the por knyghts of the College, in ther mantells, and byneth theym the residue of that quere: Item at the borde in the medell of the hall satt the Lorde *Boithvaile* embassator of the king of *Scotts*, and the Lorde *Edmonde* of *Suffolk*, the Lorde *Gray*, the Lorde *Morley*, the Lorde *Latymer*, the Lorde *Delamare*, and the Lorde *Barnesse*, And a litill byneath theym sat the kings Chapell, Item at the table on the lifte side of the hall, satt the president of *Kusshemborough* with other Ambassadors of the king of the *Romayns*, and his sonnes the yonge *duc*: Also after yenste theyme,

Reverendus autem Pater *Exoniensis* Episcopus divina persolvit in Coenâ Domini, *Parascheve*, vigiliâ ac die festo Paschatis:

Festivum Divi *Georgii* diem Rex ibidem in arcis suâ facello tenuit, quia celebritatem annuam in *Dominicam sequentem* ante distulerat: secum habens eo tempore Comitem *Oxonie*, Comitem *Derbie*, Dominum *Darbney*, & Dominum *Denham*, Regina vero & Domina Mater Regis, *vestibus etiam Ordini Militari* congruentibus tunc induebantur: quæ simul ibi quoque procedebant, & in crastinâ pro *defunctis* Milsâ offerebant.

Dominicâ sequente celebritatem singularem Rex solenniter exhibuit, secum habens, præter eos qui ordinis hujus erant, Archiepiscopos *Cantuariensem* & *Eboracensem*, Episcopos *Lincolniensem* atque *Exoniensem*, & Regiæ sedis Justitiarum cum aliis nonnullis: ob id præcipue, quod è va-

riis

The Reverend Father the Bishop of Exeter performed divine Service on the Day before Good-Friday, on Good-Friday, on the Eve, and on Easter-Day.

The King kept the Feast of St. George there, in the Chappel of his Castle, because he had before put off the annual Solemnity to the Sunday following; having with him at that Time, the Earls of Oxford, and of Derby, the Lords Darbney and Denham. The Queen and the King's Mother were then also cloathed with Robes proper to this military Order; and there also walk'd in State together, and offered at the Mass for the deceased on the next Day.

On the Sunday following, the King held a solemn Assembly of an extraordinary Nature, having besides those of the Order with him, the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the Bishops of Lincoln and Exeter, and Lord chief Justice of the King's Bench with some others: The chief End of it, That where-

theyme, the Lorde *Malpertus* Ambassador of the duc of *Bretayne* and the Lorde *Hausy* chiff Justice of the king's benche, and al that side satt furnyshe with knyghts and Esquiers, and that day the hall was marvelously orderde, and servede. knyghts of the *Garter* servede the king of water, Sir *Davy Owen* kerved, Sir *Charles* of *Somerjet* was Cupberer, Sir *William Vampage* Sewer, and *Edward Beaupre* Marthal drew the Surnapes, and also incontynent after the king hath washshe, the knyghts of the *Garter* servede the king of the *voide*, and other gentillmen the plate: And then wer served knyghts of the *Garter*, and from theins the king, and the lordes went to the kings chaumber, and after a tract of tyme toke ther horse, and roode to the college, and after theym the quene, and my lady the kings moder, with ladies and gentilmen, richely besene as afor rehersede; And the king and his brether of the *Garter* entrede the Chapter hous, and with theym the Prelate of the order, the Dean, and mayster *Olyver* king then Regester, and *Garter* king of Armes and noo moo, And the *blak rope* kept the door withoute fourth, and the king with the other of the order of the *garter* had holde ther Chapter, they went unto Evensong, and after evensonge roode up ageyne, the quene, and my lady the kings moder folowede as afor, and then the king souped in his great chamber, the Prelate at his borde; and the remenant at a side table in the presence, after souper was had the *iiide voide*, brought in by knyghts, and other the kings ser-

vants, and delyverede to the knyghts of the *Garter*, and then the king went to his Chamber, and at this fest was accomplishe by day light, the ordynances wer so well kept; The names of parte of the ladies, and gentilwomen, that awaytede on the quene, and my lady the kings moder: at this fest my lady *Anne* sister unto the quenes grace, the Countesse of *Ryvers*, the lady *Margaret* of *Clarens* wiff of Sir *Ricb. Poole*, dame *Kaiberin Grey*, my lady *Bray*, my lady *Longevile*, maistris *Paston*, maistrisse maistris *Seynt John*, maistris *Nasant*, maistris *Blount*, maistris *Crofte*, maistris *Scrope*, maistris *Lacy*, and maistris On the morne the *Monday*, the king and the knyghts of the *Garter* toke above in the quadraunt her *kakneyes*, some in gownes of blak cloth, and some in gounes of velvet, and so roode to the college doore, wher they did on ther mantells, and so proceded to the Chapter and after that to the masse of *Requiem*, and byfor the offering of mony, the Duc of *Susfolk*. and the Erle of *Aroundell* offerde the swerde of the lorde *William* late Erle of *Aroundell*, Therle of *Oxinsforde*, and therle of *Derbye* his helme and crest, therle of *Shensbury*, and the lord *Dynham* the swerde of the lorde *Dodeley*; The lorde *Darbney*, and the lorde *Wodvyle* his helme and crest; whiche swerds and helmys wer delyvered to the forsaide lords by *garter* king of Armes, and then the king offerde, and after him every knyght after his estare, and whan Masse was doon, and *de profundis* saide the fest was accomplishe.

riis tum regnis ad cordatissimum Regem Oratores seduli adventabant, præsertim à Rege Romanorum, ejusque filio Duce, a Duce Britanniae & Scottorum Rege: quos ut pro dignitate mittentium magnifice ac regaliter exciperet, spectaculo futuræ jam ^b celebritas interesse voluit. Et propter horum præsentiam, rerumq; quas attulerant tractatum, concilium assuetum Ordinis distulit in ⁱ meridiem, jubens tamen ut interim Dominus Denham & Dominus Bourgh Salopiæ Comitem in sedem suam introducerent, & reverendum in Christo Patrem ^k Wintoniensem Episcopum in Ordinis Prælatum admitterent. Id quod in Missa Mariana suavissime decantata, solenniter est adimpletum: Ut Comes dulcore cantus attractus Cantores largo munusculo donaret.

Hora meridei præstituta Supremus cum Commilitonibus ad Collegium descendentes in loco suo concilium inierunt, post quod prælongo tractatu perfinium, itum est quanto cum honore fieri potuit ad solennitatem Vesperarum. Ad quas Regina quoque & Mater Regis illustri tam Dominarum quam alioqui servientium numero stipata, vestita secundum Equestre decus, & equis, Ephippiis, Phaleris, cæterisq; rebus omnibus ornatisime condescendebant.

Ad matutinas crastinas, & secundas Vesperas pari splendore, immo magis glorioso descensum, ac concessum est. At Thurificatio cum reliquis.

as Embassadors were come to the most prudent King (dispatched) from various Kingdoms, particularly from the Emperor, and the Duke his Son, from the Duke of Britany, and King of Scotland, that he might entertain them according to the Dignity of their Constituents in a magnificent and royal Manner, he would have them present to have a Sight of the ensuing Solemnity. And by Reason of their Presence, and the Treating of the Affairs they were charged with, he deferr'd the usual Chapter of the Order 'till ⁱ Noon, requiring nevertheless, that in the mean time the Lord Denham and Lord Bourgh should install the Earl of Shrewsbury, and should admit the reverend Father in Christ the Bishop of ^k Winchester as Prelate of the Order; which was accordingly done with Solemnity, whilst the Mass of the Virgin Mary was sung in the sweetest Manner, insomuch that the Earl of Shrewsbury charmed with the Sweetness of the Musick, rewarded the Singers with a very generous Present.

At the appointed Hour of Noon, the Sovereign coming down with the Knights Companions to the College, took their Places in the Chapter, which being ended after very long Discourses, they went with all possible Marks of Honour to the Solemnity of Vespers; to which the Queen and the King's Mother descended likewise, surrounded with an illustrious Number, as well of Ladies as of other Attendants, robed with the Ornaments of the Order, and having their Horses, Furniture, Trappings, and every thing else exceeding beautiful.

At the next Days Matins, and second Vespers they went down and returned with an Equal, nay even with a greater Splendor. But the Incensing with

^b Thus in the Original.

ⁱ The Hour of Terce was then to be observed according to the Interpretation made on 10 May 17 E. 4. see above p. 201.

^k Peter Courtenay Bishop of Winchester, elected by the Monks before they had Notice of his Translation from Exeter by the Pope's Bull dated 29 January 1487.

the

liquis Ceremoniis post Altaria, soli Supremo, & consociis eo tempore fiebat.

Finitis sacris sub meridiem, Supremus in Aulae summâ mensâ splendide sedens epulabatur, cui à dextris in fine mensæ solus Prælatus Ordinis assidebat, in mensâ dexteri lateris confidebant Equites illustrissimi hujus Ordinis, Dux *Southfolciæ*, Comes *Arundellæ*, Comes *Oxonie*, Comes *Derbiæ*, Comes *Salopiæ*, Dominus *Denham*, Dominus *Woodvyle*, Dominus *Darbney*, Dominus *Bourgh* omnes ex una, ulteriore videlicet parte mensæ : quos paulum infra Decanus, Ordinis Scriba, Canonici, Chorus, & Pauperculi Milites ex utrâque parte sedebant. P. 167.

In mensâ aulae mediâ Dominus *Bothvyle* Orator Regis *Scotie*, cum Domino *Edmundo Southfolciæ*, Domino *Grey*, Domino *Morley*, Domino *Latymer*, Domino *Laware*, & Domino *Barnesse* ; infra quos paululum, Chorus Sacelli Regii.

In mensâ vero sinistri lateris Præses *Kussemborough* cum Oratoribus Regis *Romanorum* & Ducis filii ejus, quibus ex altera parte respondebant Dominus *Malpartens* Orator Ducis *Britanniæ*, Dominus *Houfey* alique soli nobiles.

Inter hæc cum omni magnificentia tam in suppellectilibus atque ornamentis, quam in Cibis ac Ministeriis perimplete, Rex ab epulo se recepit in Cubiculum, ut post quietem rediret ad cætera, non absimili cum decore finienda.

Taceo

the other Ceremonies behind the Altars, was done only by the Prince and Knights Companions at that Time.

Divine Service being over by Noon, the Sovereign sate down to an Entertainment in a splendid Manner, at the high Table of the Hall, at whose right Hand at the End of the Table the Prelate of the Order only sate alone. At the Table on the left Side sat the Knights of this most illustrious Order, the Duke of Southfolk, Earl of Arundel, Earl of Oxford, Earl of Derby, Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Denham, Lord Woodvyle, Lord Dawbney, Lord Bourgh all on one, i. e. the further Side of the Table; and a little below them sat the Dean, the Register, the Canons, the Choir and poor Knights on both Sides of it.

At the middle Table of the Hall was Lord Bothvyle Ambassador of the King of Scotland, with Lord Edmund of Southfolk, Lord Grey, Lord Morley, Lord Latymer, Lord Laware, and Lord Barnesse; and a little below them, the Choir of the King's Chappel.

On the Table of the left Side were the President Kussemborough with the Ambassadors of the Emperor and of the Duke his Son, and over against them on the other Side, sat the Lord Malpartens Ambassador of the Duke of Britany, Lord Houfey and others, yet none but Noblemen.

Whilst these Things were done with all kind of Magnificence, as well in the Household Stuff and Ornaments, as in the Meat and Services, the King retired from the Entertainment to his Bed-chamber, that after resting he might return to dispatch what remained with the like Decorum.

N n n

I say

Taceo de Cantilenis, ¹versiculis, Rythmis, in laudem Regis & gaudia regni sub tali Principe hic & ibi pronunciatis, Taceo de multis aliis quæ visa magis afficiunt quam narrata. Certum sit hoc unum, nihil honoris illic omissum.

Postridie in missa pro *defunctis* oblata sunt, quam pio assolet cum honore per Ducem *Southfolciæ* & *Arundelliæ* ^mComitem, ensis Domini *Gulielmi* nuper Comitis *Arundelliæ*, & per Comites *Oxonie* ac *Derbiæ* Galea ejusdem cum Appendicibus: Gladius autem Domini *Dudeley* per Comitem *Salopie* & Dominum *Denham*, Galea vero per Dominum *Darbney*, & Dominum *Woodvyle*. Et sic ubi debito solennitatis omni ministerio perfuncti sunt, Rex cum gratiis Comitatum celebrem honorifice dimisit.

P. 168.

Inter cætera hujus concilii hæc Statuta sunt, primum ut Ephemerides atq; annales cujusq; Regis exscriberentur, in quibus Electorum Equitum, cum defunctorum nominibus apposite conscripta forent, ad perpetuam utrorumque memoriam, Alterum non multo aliud quàm quod ante decretum est, videlicet originalis ut Statutorum atque institutionum Libellus, pervenuste descriptus, in Collegio Divi *Georgii* tanquam dormitaret.

Tertium ut Ordinis illustrissimi Scriba, Statutorum libellum communi Ordinis sigillo signatum habeat: quem eundem unicuique in Equitatus ipsius Ordinem eligendo tradat, solidos ob id viginti recipiens.

Supra

I say nothing of the Songs, the ' Sonnets, and Rhimes, published every where in Praise of the King, and on the Happiness of the Kingdom under such a Prince; I say nothing of many other Things, the Sight whereof is more affecting than the Narration; this only be assured of that no kind of Magnificence was here omitted.

The Day following at the Mass for the Dead, were offered with the same pious Honour as usual, the Sword of Lord William late ^m Earl of Arundel, by the Duke of Southfolk and Earl of Arundel, and his Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Earls of Oxford and Derby; the Sword also of Lord Dudeley by the Earl of Shrewsbury and Lord Denham, and his Helmet by Lord Darbney and Lord Woodvyle. And thus when they had duely performed every Office of the Solemnity, the King with Acknowledgements honourably dismissed his noble Attendance.

Among other Statutes of this Chapter are these; the first That Journals and Annals of every King shall be transcribed, and in them the Names of Knights elected, as well as of those that died, shall be duly registered, for a perpetual Memorial of both; the second is not much different from what was formerly ordered, viz. That the original Book of the Statutes and Institutions fairly copied should be lock'd up, as it were in the College of St. George.

The third is, That the Register of the most illustrious Order shall have a Book of the Statutes, sealed with the Common Seal of the Order, to deliver to every Person who shall be chose into this Order of Knighthood, and is to receive for it twenty Shillings.

¹ The Verses of Skelton are in Ashm. p. 594.

^m Thomas Fitz-Allan then Earl of Arundell after the Death of his Father William, which Thomas

had been elected into this Order in 13 E. 4. see *Intrad.* p. 35.

Supra patuit, quemadmodum Comes *Arundellie* & Baro *Dudeley* diem clausurant extremum: in quorum locos assumpti sunt Rex " *Portugaliae*, & Comes " *Salopie*.

Dominus *Wells* quoniam electus intra annum ad sedem non introierat: consultus est Supremus, quid inde factum oportuerat.

Absentes Regio jam ore sunt excusati.

Hoc eodem Anno nobilissima Regina *Elizabetha*, Diadema Reginale *Westmonasterii* suscepit, cum omni debita veterum solennitatum ceremonia.

Anno Regni sui *Quarto*, *sexto decimo* die *Novembris* Supremus hic metuendissimus intra Palatium suum *Westmonasterii* processit ad electionem: ubi praesentes cum eo

Nominabant

	Regem <i>Hispania</i> ,	Dom. <i>Brooke</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joh. Savadge</i> ,
Dux <i>Bedfordia</i> ,	Regem <i>Romanorum</i> ,	Dom. <i>Powes</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ric. Eggecomb</i> ,
	Comitem <i>Devonia</i> .	Dom. <i>Fytzwater</i> .	Dom. <i>Gilb. Talbott</i> .

Comes

It has been shewn above, that the Earl of Arundel and Baron Dudeley were dead; in whose Places were chose the King of " Portugal, and Earl of " Shrewsbury.

Lord P Wells having been elected and not installed within a Year afterwards, the Sovereign was consulted what should be done therein.

The Absent were excused by the King's Mouth.

In this same Year the most noble Queen Elizabeth was crowned Queen at Westminster, with all the Ceremonies requisite in such Solemnities of old.

In the fourth Year of his Reign, the sixteenth of November, this dread Sovereign proceeded to an Election within his Palace at Westminster, where those who were present with him

Named

	<i>The King of Spain,</i>	<i>Lord Brooke,</i>	<i>Sir John Savadge,</i>
<i>The D. of Bedford,</i>	<i>K. of the Romans,</i>	<i>Lord Powes,</i>	<i>Sir Rich. Eggecomb,</i>
	<i>E. of Devonshire.</i>	<i>Lord Fytzwater.</i>	<i>Sir Gilbert Talbot.</i>

n Of the several Elections of this King of Portugal, and the sending the Garter to him in this Year, See *Introd.* p. 186 to 190.

o The Chapter wherein this Earl of Shrewsbury was elected is omitted, 'tis somewhat remarkable that he was only five Years old at his Father's Death in July *Esch.* 13 E. 4, n. 52, and therefore about sixteen at this time of this Installation, but he had distinguished his Courage in the Battle of *Stoke*.

p Dr. Heylin took Notice from the *Windsor-Tables*, that the Viscount Wells succeeded the Lord *Widville*, and from him the same was inserted in the *Introduction* p. 37, as an Instance of a Mistake in the marshalling the Companions according to their Seniorities of Elections. Herewith *Vinc. MS.* n. 417 agrees, which places this Viscount in the eighth Stall of the Prince's Side after the Death of Sir *Edw. Wideville*, now if this Viscount was originally elected hereto, then there is an evident Mistake in this Entry, which bears Date 27 Apr, whereas Sir *Edward* lived to 27 July following. So that in Case this Register be true, and this Viscount had been elected in the life-time of Sir *Edward*, it must have been to some other Stall. This seems to be counte-

nanced in that the abovementioned MS relates, that Sir *Edward* was first settled in the ninth of the Prince's Side, and was afterwards translated to the eighth, void by Removal of the Viscount *Lovell*, which if it be fact, this Viscount Wells might first be elected to the Stall which became empty by the Translation of this Knight, and delaying his Installation till after the Death of this Knight, might then be placed in the 8th Stall, which concurs with the *Windsor-Tables*; though at this Time, the Plate of Sir *Edward* remains in the ninth Stall, and that of the Viscount in the eighth; So as the Plate of one of them seems to be affixed to a wrong Stall. Anciently these Plates were not set up till after the Deaths of the Knights according to the Tenour of the Statutes, but before this Time it became customary to fix them at the Time of Installation, and it may be guessed, that after this Feast held on 27 Apr. the Sovereign might direct that Sir *Edward* should be translated to this Stall, but that he never actually took Possession thereof, because of his Death so soon after it, and therefore no Care was taken to remove his Plate, for 'tis not credible that the Plate of this Viscount, who enjoyed this Stall for a long time, should be continued in a wrong Seat.

The

P. 169. Comes Oxonia,	Regem Hispania, Regem Romanorum, Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Brooke, Dom. Fyztwater, Dom. Lysle.	Dom. Joh. Savadge, Dom. Ed. Poynyngs, Dom. Gilb. Talbot.
Comes Northumbria,	Regem Hispania, Comitem Devonie, Com. Notyngamia.	Dom. Powes, Dom. Brooke, Dom. Fyztwater.	Dom. Edo. Poynyngs, Dom. Gilb. Talbot, Dom. Ric. Goulford.
Comes Arundellia,	Regem Hispania, Regem Romanorum, Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Lysle, Dom. Fyztwater, Dom. Grey.	Dom. Gilb. Talbot, Dom. David. Owen, Dom. Joh. Savadge.
Comes Salopia,	Regem Hispania, Regem Romanorum, Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Brooke, Dom. Lyslee, Dom. Hastyngs.	Dom. Gilb. Talbot, Dom. Ed. Poynyngs, Dom. Ric. Goulford.
Dom. & Cubicularius,	Regem Hispania, Regem Romanorum, Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Brooke, Dom. Lyslee, Dom. Grey.	Dom. Gilb. Talbot, Dom. Joh. Savadge, Dom. Ric. Eggecomb.
Dominus Dawbney,	Regem Hispania, Regem Romanorum, Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Grey, Dom. Lyslee, Dom. Brooke.	Dom. Joh. Savadge, Dom. Edo. Poynyngs, Dom. Ric. Eggecomb.
Dominus Denham,	Regem Hispania, Regem Romanorum, Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Brooke, Dom. Hastyngs, Dom. Lyslee.	Dom. Joh. Savadge, Dom. Ric. Eggecomb, Dom. Gilb. Talbot.
Dominus			

The Earl of Oxford,	The King of Spain, K. of the Romans, E. of Devonshire.	Lord Brooke, L. Fyztwater, Lord Lysle.	Sir John Savadge, Sir Edw. Poynyngs, Sir Gilbert Talbott.
E. of Northumberl.	The King of Spain, E. of Devonshire, E. of Nottingham.	Lord Powes, Lord Brooke, L. Fyztwater.	Sir Edw. Poynyngs, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir Rich. Guilford.
The E. of Arundell,	The King of Spain, K. of the Romans, E. of Devonshire.	Lord Lysle, L. Fyztwater, Lord Grey.	Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir David Owen, Sir John Savadge.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	The King of Spain, K. of Romans, E. of Devonshire.	Lord Brooke, Lord Lysle, Lord Hastyngs.	Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir Edw. Poynyngs, Sir Rich. Guilford.
Lord & Chamberlain,	The King of Spain, K. of the Romans, E. of Devonshire.	Lord Brooke, Lord Lysle, Lord Grey.	Sir Gilbert Talbott, Sir John Savadge, Sir Rich. Eggecomb.
Lord Dawbney,	The King of Spain, K. of the Romans, E. of Devonshire.	Lord Grey, Lord Lyslee, Lord Brooke.	Sir John Savadge, Sir Edw. Poynyngs, Sir Rich. Eggecomb.
Lord Denham,	The King of Spain, K. of the Romans, E. of Devonshire.	Lord Brooke, Lord Hastyngs, Lord Lyslee.	Sir John Savadge, Sir Rich. Eggecomb, Sir Gilbert Talbott.

g Sir Will. Stanley was then Lord Chamberlain, whose Election into this Order is omitted out of this Register.

Dom. Ric. Thunſtall,	Regem Hispania, Comitem Devonie, Comitem Wyſſchire;	Dom. Haſtyngs, Dom. Brooke, Dom. Lyſlee.	Dom. Edo. Poynyngs, Dom. Gilb. Talbot, Dom. Joh. Savadge;
Dom. Tho. Bourgh,	Regem Hispania, Regem Romanorum, Comitem Devonie;	Dom. Grey, Dom. Powes, Dom. Brooke.	Dom. Gilb. Talbot, Dom. Joh. Savadge, Dom. Edo. Poynyngs;
Dom. Joan. Cheyny,	Regem Hispania, Regem Romanorum, Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Brooke, Dom. Lyſlee, Dom. Clyfford.	Dom. Edo. Poynyngs, Dom. Gilb. Talbot, Dom. Joh. Savadge;
Dom. Tho. Montgomery,	Regem Hispania, Regem Romanorum, Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Lyſlee, D. Fyztwater, Dom. Brooke.	Dom. Edo. Poynyngs, Dom. Gilb. Talbot, Dom. Joh. Savadge.

p. 176.

Conſummata hæc nominatione, Supremoque in manus tradita, ipſe mox eorum conſenſu jam habito, delegit in ſocietatem illuſtrimi Ordinis, Dominum *Joannem Savadge.*

Ab hoc *Quarto*^s geſta hujus illuſtriſſimi Ordinis uſque *Octavum* Annum minus extant. At *ſeptimo* Rex invictiſſimus paratus omnibus iter iniiit
Galliam

Sir Rich. Tunſtall,	<i>The King of Spain,</i> <i>E. of Devonſhire,</i> <i>E. of Wyſſchire.</i>	Lord Haſtyngs, Lord Brooke, Lord Lyſlee.	Sir Edw. Poynyngs, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir John Savadge.
Sir Thomas Bourgh,	<i>The King of Spain,</i> <i>K. of the Romans,</i> <i>E. of Devonſhire.</i>	Lord Grey, Lord Powes, Lord Brooke.	Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir John Savadge, Sir Edw. Poynyngs.
Sir John Cheyny,	<i>The King of Spain,</i> <i>K. of the Romans,</i> <i>E. of Devonſhire.</i>	Lord Brooke, Lord Lyſlee, Lord Clyfford.	Sir Edw. Poynyngs, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir John Savadge.
Sir Tho. Montgomery,	<i>The King of Spain,</i> <i>K. of the Romans,</i> <i>E. of Devonſhire.</i>	Lord Lyſlee, Lord Fyztwater, Lord Brooke.	Sir Edw. Poynyngs, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir John Savadge.

This Nomination being ended and delivered into the Sovereign's Hands, he immediately having their Conſent, choſe Sir John Savadge to be a Companion of the moſt illuſtrious Order.

From this^s *fourth Year to the eighth, the Acts of this moſt noble Order are not extant; But in his ſeventh Year the moſt invincible King having prepared all*
Things

^r This Sir John is in the Catalogue placed as junior by Election to Maximilian then King of the Romans, which appears from this Scrutiny to be a Miſtake, and we ſhall ſoon find that King was not elected till 16 Oct, in the following Year.

^s Here is a long Chasm, the Feaſts in the 4, 5, 6, & 7 Years, and all the Chapters held during that Time being omitted. In the fourth Year there is a Privy Seal in the Book in the Pelle Office "Coferatio Regis" pro feſto Sancti Georgii apud Windſore L. l. and the Feaſt was firſt appointed to have been held on Sun-

day May the 17. Lib. Comp. Paſch. 4 H. VII, Jo-
banni Saxilby ſuper proviſione pro feſto S. Georgii
Martyris infra caſtrum de Windſore die Dominica
accidente xvii die Maii proxime futuri tenendo
46. 13. 4. But it ſeems it was thence prorogued to the 19
of July.

Julius in Bibl. Cotton B 12, p. 51, 4 H. VII,
"The king kept his Eaſter at Herſford, whier at
that ſeaſon the reverent fadir in god the lord
"Ric. Foxe dide the divine ſervice, And on Saint
"Georges day alſo, and on the morne he ſonge the
mas
O o o

Galliam versus, ad jus suum ibi vendicandum. Sed anno immediate sequente foedus opportunum est utrinque susceptum.

Serenissimi Regis Henrici Septimi Anno 'octavo, Aprilis vicefimo "quarto, qui festivus Divi Georgii dies erat, eadem annua festivitas Wyndesori fuit obser-

Things, enter'd upon an Expedition against France for asserting his Right there, but in the Year immediately following, a convenient League was made on both Sides.

In the 'eighth Year of the most serene King Henry the Seventh, the twenty fourth of "April, being the festival Day of St. George, the same annual Feast

"mas of requiem; and of the brethern of the
"Garter ther was therill off Derby, the lord Scrope,
"and sir richard Tunstall.

"Ibid p. 55, This yer the feste off Saint George
"was deferred unto the xix day off July, and
"thenne it was honnourably kept be the Erle of
"Arundell then lieutenant, alsoo at that same
"tyme on the Saterday evene of the feste, ther was
"enstalled by the Lord Scrop, and by the Lord
"Dynham, the Vicounte Welles John, and sir John
"Sannage baneret, the whiche v knights kept ful-
"well and honnourably, in al thinges apperteyn-
"yng the said noble feste; and on the morne af-
"ter the feste, at the mas off requiem, ther was
"offred the Swerdes, helmes, and crestis of therle
"off Northumberland, and off Sir Edward Wideville,
"during this season the king went an hunting in
"enwillechase.

"The Parliament was contynaued into the xvi
"of October, and that day the lordes entred the
"parlement house, withoute ony mas or oudir So-
"lempnitie, but as it had bene still, at the whiche
"season the king kepit a Chappitre off the Gar-
"tier at Westminster, whier the king of Romans was
"choysen knight of the Garter."

Of this King of the Romans see Introd. p. 84,
where it was doubted, if he received any Infaillation up-
on this Election, Mr. Ashm. Hist. p. 438 saith that
the Marquis of Brandenburg was his Proctor in the
sixth Year of this King, which implies that he might
then be installed. This Prince bore no lesse Regard than
his Father to the most glorious Martyr St. George, by
whose Assistance he relates, that he had obtained signal
Victories over his Enemies. See Bollandi acta Sancto-
rum sub 23 Apr. p. 157.

Of the Ensign of this Order sent to the King of
Portugal in this Year, and his Investiture, see Introd.
p. 187, 188.

On 24 Apr. in this fourth Year the Earl of Nor-
thumberland was slain by the Rabble, Stows Ann.
p. 473, and the Earl of Surrey being not long before re-
leased out of the Tower, was sent against the Northern
Rebels. Ibid. p. 474, but the precise Time hath not
hitherto appeared to the Editor when he was re-elected
or reinstated into this Order.

In the fifth Year the Feast was prorogued to the An-
niversary of the Kings Accession to the Throne.

Henry 6c, To the Tresorer &c, Forasmuche as we
have appointed the fest of St. George to be holden with-
inne oure Castell of Wyndesore the xxii day of this
present moneth, and have assigned the some of ffty
pounds for the charge thereof &c. Seven undre our pry-

ve Seal at our manoir of Eltham the xi. of Aug. the
fifty yer of our reigne.

Horwod.

Johanni Saxilby super provisione per ipsum pro
festo Sancti Georgii apud Wyndesore die Dominica ac-
cidente xxii die Augusti tenendo fienda in par-
tem solutionis 50 l. sibi causa premissa appunctua-
tarum x l. Pasch. 5 H. VII. in Off. Pell.

Priv. Sigill. in libro in Off. Pell. Coferario Re-
gis pro festo Sancti Georgii apud Wyndesore 50 l.

We have likewise the following Signet 3 Dec. le cin-
quiesme an de nostre reign directed to the Bishop of
Exeter keeper of the privy Seal.

Henri 6c. Au Tresorer & Barons de nostre Es-
chiquier &c. quz vous acountez duement avec no-
stre bien ame Pierres Courteys Escuier gardein de
nostre grande Garderobe pur liverees coustages &c.
—Er aussi vous faciez alouer au dit Pierres les liv-
rees de la future, deliurees, ou a delivrer pour le
temps dessusdit a tous les Seigneurs de la fraternite
dicelle, encounter les festes de Saint George &c.

That Prince Arthur was enstalled on 8 May in the
6th Year on the Eve of the Feast, see Introd. p. 40 n. b.
There are two Privy Seals entred in a Book in the Pelle
Office under this Year. Johanni Saxilby pro provi-
sione festi Sancti Georgii C marc. Eidem causa preparandi vi-
tualia & alia opportuna erga festum Sancti Georgii
ix l. iii s. iiii d.

We have likewise Entries that the Feast in the seventh
Year was to be observed on 13 May. Lib. Comp. Pasch.
7 H. VII. Johanni Saxilby super provisione pro
festo Sancti Georgii infra castrum Wyndesore xiii die
Maii proxime futuri tenendo L l. and a privy Seal,
in libro in Off. Pell. Eidem causa preparandi vi-
tualia & alia opportuna erga festum Sancti Georgii
in castello de Wyndesore v l.

1 In this Year on the 5 of March the Ensigns of this
Order were sent to the Duke of Calabre, see Introd.
p. 40 note i.

2 The Compiler means the Morning after the Feast,
when the Hatchments of the deceased Knights were to
be offered, for the Festival was held this Year on Tuesday
being St. George's Day.

Lib. Priv. Sigill. in Off. Pell. Pasch. 8 H. VII,
Job. Saxilby causa preparandi necessaria pro festo
Sancti Georgii 50 l. de prestito & unum dolium vini.

Lib. Comput. P. 8 H. VII, Johanni Saxilby su-
per provisione pro festo Sancti Georgii infra ca-
strum de Wyndesore die Martis accidente xxiii die
Aprilis hoc termino tenendo fienda 50 l.

Eidem pro necessariis pro dicto festo 50 l. de pre-
stito, & unum dolium vini.

was

observata, per *Johannem* Dominum *Denham Angliæ* Thesaurarium, ibi Præsidentem: & *Johannem* Dominum *Scroop de Bolton*, ei tunc solummodo conjunctum: qui domicilium consultationis ingressi, cum cæteris ibidem ostendebant in scriptis rite consignatis, quemadmodum pro * *defunctis* illius Anni jam præteriti justa persolverant in Missis, quas ex Statuto concelebrari fecerant.

Equites autem alii, qui non aderant, neque literas item suas debite signatas eo miserant: quibus officii juxta Statutum perimplete certitudinem præsentibus apperirent, easdem manibus Scribæ relicturi.

Annotatum est itaq;, quod pleraq; pars hujus inclyti Commilitii⁷ Statutum illud violarat, quo decernitur quod omnes Socii in ipso Divi *Georgii* festivo die deberent interesse, si non intra quindecim dies a *Paschate* contingeret, aut ipsi absentes excusationis Regiæ munimen haberent. Talis etenim excusatio pro hiis solis, Principe videlicet, *Thoma* Marchione *Dorsett*, *Thoma* Comite *Arundellie*, Domino *Gulielmo Stanley*, & Domino *Thoma Montgomery*, pro nullis autem aliis illata fuit.

Et ubi decedentium insignia in exequiarum Missa debuerant offerri, prorogata fuit oblatio, quod minor adesset numerus, quam qui per² Statutum id perimplere poterat.

Hinc

*was kept at Wyndesore, by John Lord Denham Treasurer of England, who was there President, and John Lord Scroop of Bolton, the only Person then joined with him: who entering the Chapter-house, did produce Instruments in Writing duly signed, shewing how they had performed the * Obsequies of those who died the Year before, by the Masses which they caused to be celebrated according to the Statute.*

But there were several Knights who were absent, that had not sent their Letters duly signed, to certify thereby those who were present of the Discharge of their Duty according to the Statute, to be left in the Hands of the Register.

It was therefore remark'd, that the greatest Part of this renowned Society of Knights had violated the⁷ Statute, wherein it is ordered, That all the Knights Companions be present on the very Feast Day of St. George, if it does not happen within fiveteen Days after Easter, or if they are absent, have the King's Excuse to warrant them. For such Excuse was brought only for those, viz. The Prince, Thomas Marquess Dorset, Thomas Earl of Arundel, Sir William Stanley, and Sir Thomas Montgomery, but for none of the Rest:

But whereas the Hatchments of the deceased were to be offered at the funeral Mass, the Oblation was prorogued, because there was too small a Number to do it according to the² Statute.

* The Names of the Knights who died in this Year are omitted.

Sir John Savage was slain at the Siege of Bulloign which lasted from Oct. to 8 Nov. Stows Ann. p. 488. Polyd. Virg. p. 587.

Sir Richard Tunstall died in 7 H. VII. Vinc. MS

in Off. Arm. n. 417.

7 9 Art. of Statutes of Ed. III.

2 This Statute will not be easily found, possibly such a Decree might have been made in some Chapter, which is not entered, but in 1 E. IV we find two Companions offered the Hatchments of six deceased Knights &c.

From

Hinc Annum usque *Quartum decimum* siletur, nisi quod anno nono per-
magna vereq; Regia celebritas est in Aulâ Westmonasteriali solenniter acta,

82

From hence to the *fourteenth Year* there is a perfect Silence, only in his
ninth Year there was a very great and truly royal Assembly held with Solemnity

100

a We have several Instruments relating to the Feasts
held in this Interval.

In the ninth Year is this Signet.

By the King.

H. R. [The Kings' Monogram]

RIGHT trusty and welbeloved, we grete you wel,
And wol and charge you that of oure tresour re-
maining in youre ward, ye paie and deliver by wey of
prest, unto the hands of oure trusty and welbeloved ser-
vant John Saxilby, oon of the Clerks of oure grene
clothe, the summe of fiftie and seven pounds, to be employed
for and about the solemnizing and keping of the fest of
Saint George, whiche we have appointed to be holden
upon his propre day next to come. Faile ye not herof,
as ye tender oure honour and pleasur; And we shall pro-
vide and see that amongs othre things, ye shall have due
allowance of the said summe: Teven undre our Signet at
our manoir of Shene the thirde day of Aprill the ixth
yere of oure Reigne.

To our Right Trusty and welbeloved
Counsaillair the Lord Dynham oure
Tresourer of England.

Liber Comp. P. 9 H. VII, in Off. Pell. Johanni
Saxilby pro provisione & expensis pro festo Sancti
Georgii apud Wyndesore tenendo lvii l. Et eidem
super provisione victualium & aliorum necessario-
rum pro festo Sancti Georgii tenendo apud Wynde-
sore xxx libr. Et eidem in persolutionem l. librarum
pro misis & expensis pro festo Sancti Georgii infra
castrum de Wyndesore die Mercurii accidente xxiii
die Aprilis hoc termino tenendo.

We have likewise the following Privy Seal.

Henry Oc. To the Tresorer &c. Forsomuche as by
Statutes of our noble Ordre of the Garter, We be
bounden at installation of every King stranger unto
the same Ordre, to geve the summe of twenty pounds
sterling to the dean and Chanons of our College of our
Lady and St. George within the Castell of Wyndesore
—We therfor wolle, that forthwith upon the sight of
this our lettres, ye deliver the summe of 20 l. by us ap-
pointed for the said Dean and Chanons unto our trusty
and welbeloved servant Garter oon of our Kings at
Armes. Teven undre our prive Seal at our Palais of
Westminster 18 May 9 H. VII.

This Payment was doubtless for the Installation
of Alphonsus, Duke of Calabria at the Time
of his Election, who became King of Naples upon
the Death of his Father Ferdinand on the 25 of Ja-
nuary then last past, as appears from a Privy Seal
entered in a Book in the Pelle Office. See Introd.
p. 41, n. k.

We have likewise the following Privy Seal of the next
Year.

H. R.

Henry Oc. Whereas we have appointed the Fest of
Saint George solempny to be kepte within our Castell of
Wyndesore the xviith day of this present month, we

charge you — to pay to John Saxilby oon of the Clerks
of our Grenecloth the summe of C. marcs &c. Teven un-
der our prive Seal with day of May in the tenth yere of
our reigne.

Lib. Comp. Pasch. 10 H. VII, Johanni Saxilby su-
per provisione pro festo Sancti Georgii Martyris infra
castrum de Wyndesore die Dominica accidente xvii die
Maii proxime futuri tenendo 46, 13, 4, there are af-
terwards other Payments entred for the same Pur-
pose.

At this Feast the Duke of York was enstalled, see
Introd. p. 41, note m. and there being more Mo-
ney expended then was at first issued, there was a
privy Seal dated the 6 June for the Delivery thereof.

As to the Entry in this Register in this tenth
Year of the Cavalcade on the Lord Mayor's Day
that was 28 Oct. this Prince being then only three
Years three Kalendar Months and 31 Days old,
who was not created Duke of York till three Days
afterwards by Patent, and received a solemn Crea-
tion or Investiture on All Saints Day in Parliament,
wherein the Lord Mayor assisted.

In the eleventh Year there is a privy Seal bearing
Date the 24 Apr. to pay 50 l. for St. Georges Feast
to be held at Windsor on 8 of May.

Lib. Comp. Pasch. 11 H. VII, Johanni Saxilby su-
per provisione pro festo Sancti Georgii Martyris infra
castrum de Wyndesore die Dominica accidente viii die
Maii hoc termino tenendo fienda xxx l.

The King of Portugal died on the 25 of October
this Year, so there might be an Election to his Stall
at this Feast.

Alfonso King of Naples abdicated on the 23d of
January following in favour of his Son, and retired
into Sicily, where he took the Habit of a Monk,
and died soon afterwards.

In the 12th Year there is also a Signet.

By the King.

TRUSTY and right welbeloved, We grete you wel; and
wheras we of late addressed unto you our Lettres of
warrant for the deliverance of 50 l. Sterling, to be em-
ployed for the charges of the fest of Saint George, We
understande by the relation of our full trusty Counsaillour
and knight for our body Sir Rich. Guldeford, Comp-
troller of oure household, that the said some is nat in oure
Treasourye; wherfor we wol, that of the Money, being
in your hands concernyng the werres, ye borrow and de-
liver to this bearer the said 50 l. for the said fest, and
restore the same of the furst money comyng unto our said
Treasourye, and nat to fail herof, as we veraily trust
you: Teven under our Signet at our manoir of Grene-
wiche the xxiii day of Aprill [12 H. VI.]

To oure trusty and right welbeloved
Counsaillor Sir Robert Lytton
Tresorer of our Werres.

Lib. Priv. Sigill. in Off. Pell. Pasch. 12 H. VII,
pro expensis pro festo Sancti Georgii apud Wyndesore
tenendo 50 l.

Lib.

& anno *decimo* cum Prætor urbis commissam sibi curam assumeret, sub meridiem prænobilis tum *Eboraci* Dux inclytus adhuc puer quatuor plus minus Annorum, pertransiit vicos *Londinenses Westmonasterium* versus, sedens in sublimi sonipede & multis interea Nobilibus ac Generosis comitatus, ubi tunc eodem Anno *Paliamenti* solennis confessus erat.

Isto *quarto decimo* celebratum est *Wyndesori* concilium, ipso Divi ^b *Georgii*: ubi post alia recte consultoq; peracta, cum Regia Majestate præsentibus hujus electissimi Ordinis Equites

Nominabant

Princeps,	Regem <i>Portugaliae</i> ,	Dom. <i>Burgaunia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Rich. Poole</i> ,
	Regem <i>Neopolitanum</i> ,	Dom. <i>Laware</i> ,	Dom. <i>Rise ap Thomas</i> ,
	Ducem <i>Burgundie</i> .	Dom. <i>Dudeley</i> .	Dom. <i>Gual. Hereberd</i> .
Dux <i>Buckyngamie</i> ,	Regem <i>Portugaliae</i> ,	Dom. <i>Hastyngs</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ric. Poole</i> ,
	Comitem <i>Kyldare</i> ,	Dom. <i>Barnesse</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ric. Goulford</i> ,
	Comitem <i>Cantia</i> .	Dom. <i>Dudeley</i> .	Dom. <i>Nich. Vausse</i> .

Comes

in *Westminster Hall*, and in his tenth Year, when the Lord Mayor of the City was entering upon his Office, at Noon the most noble Duke of York a fine Child then about four Years of Age, passed through the Streets of London to Westminster, sitting on a graceful Steed, and attended in the Way by many of the Nobility and Gentry; where at that Time in the said Year a Sessions of Parliament was held.

In that fourteenth Year a Chapter was held at Wyndesore on St. ^b *George's* Day, where after other Things duly and deliberately done, the Knights of this most distinguished Order who were present with the King

Named

The Prince,	The K. of Portugal,	L. Burgavenny,	Sir Rich. Poole,
	K. of Naples,	Lord Laware,	Sir Ryse ap Thomas,
	D. of Burgundy.	Lord Dudeley.	Sir Walter Hereberd.
The D. of Buckyngam,	The K. of Portugal,	Lord Hastyngs,	Sir Richard Poole,
	Earl of Kyldare,	Lord Barnesse,	Sir Rich. Goulford,
	Earl of Kent.	Lord Dudeley.	Sir Nich. Vausse.

Lib. Comp. Pasch. 12 H. VII, servienti Pulletriæ super expensis Sancti Georgii Martyris infra castrum de Wyndesore die Dominica accidente ultimo die Aprilis ultra quinquaginta libras solutas iiii l.

We have likewise the following Memorials of the thirteenth Year.

Henry Oc. Ye deliver to our trusty and welbeloved servant William Atclif, oon of the Clerks of our grene Cloth 50 l. for the mayntenance of the costs and charges of Saynt Georges fest &c. Yeven undre our Signet 16 April. [13 H. VII.]

Henry Oc. Forasmuche as we understande, that our trusty servant Anthony Legh oon of the Clerks of the kechen, expended 48 shillings upon the provision for the fest of Saint George late holden at Wyndesore, over and above fiftty pounds appointed for the expenses of the same fest &c. Yeven undre our prive seal the 24 of July in the xiii yere of our Reigne.

b Priv. Sigill. 8 Apr. 14 H. VII, Ye deliver unto oon of the Officers of our household the bringer of these oure lettres 50 l. for such expences as shal be donn and susteigned at the fest of Saint George next comyng, which we entend to keep in our owne person &c.

P. 172. Comes Derbia,	Regem Portugalia, Comitem Cantia, Comitem Kyldare.	Dom. Hastyngs, Dom. Laware, Dom. Burgaunia.	Dom. Ric. Poole, Dom. Ric. Goulford, Dom. Nich. Vausse.
Comes Southfolcia,	Regem Neopolitanum, Comitem Cantia, Comitem Kyldare.	Dom. Ormound, Dom. Burgaunia, Dom. Barnesse.	Dom. Tho. Lovell, Dom. Ric. Goulford, Dom. Ric. Poole.
Comes Arundellia,	Regem Portugalia, Regem Neopolitanum, Comitem Cantia.	Dom. Burgaunia, Dom. Ormound, Dom. Barnesse.	Dom. Tho. Lovell, Dom. Ric. Goulford, Dom. Ric. Croft.
Comes Essexia,	Regem Hispania, Regem Portugalia, Ducem Burgundia.	Dom. Burgaunia, Dom. Ormound, D. Ryse ap Thomas	Dom. Gual. Hereberd, D. Gual. Hungerford, Dom. Tho. Lovell.
Comes Northumbria,	Regem Portugalia, Regem Neopolitanum, Comitem Cantia.	Dom. Hastyngs, Dom. Burgaunia, Dom. Laware.	Dom. Tho. Lovell, Dom. Ric. Poole, Dom. Gual. Hereberd.
Comes Salopia,	Regem Portugalia, Regem Neopolitanum, Ducem Burgundia.	Dom. Hastyngs, Dom. Burgaunia, Dom. Laware.	Dom. Gual. Hereberd, Dom. Ric. Poole, Dom. Ryse ap Thomas. Dominus

The Earl of Derby,	The K. of Portugal, Earl of Kent, E. of Kyldare.	Lord Hastyngs, Lord Laware, L. of Burgaveny.	Sir Richard Poole, Sir Rich. Goulford, Sir Nicholas Vausse.
Earl of Southfolk,	The King of Naples, Earl of Kent, E. of Kyldare.	Lord Ormound, L. of Burgaveny, Lord Barnesse.	Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir Rich. Goulford, Sir Richard Poole.
Earl of Arundell,	The K. of Portugal, King of Naples, Earl of Kent.	L. of Burgaveny, Lord Ormound, Lord Barnesse.	Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir Rich. Goulford, Sir Richard Croft.
Earl of Essex,	The King of Spain, King of Portugal, D. of Burgundy.	L. of Burgaveny, Lord Ormound, Sir Ryse ap Tho.	Sir Walter Hereberd, Sir Wal. Hungerford, Sir Thomas Lovell.
E. of Northumberl.	The K. of Portugal, K. of Naples, Earl of Kent.	Lord Hastyngs, L. of Burgaveny, Lord Laware.	Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir Richard Poole, Sir Walter Hereberd.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	The K. of Portugal, K. of Naples, D. of Burgundy.	Lord Hastyngs, L. of Burgaveny, Lord Laware.	Sir Walter Hereberd, Sir Richard Poole, Sir Ryse ap Thomas.

^c This was Edmund de la Pole placed in the tenth Stall on the Prince's Side after the Death of Sir Thomas Bourgh, Vinc. MS n. 417. in Off. Arm, who died on or after the 18 of February 1495-6 when he made his Will, and before the 19 of May following, when it was proved. Dugd. 2 Vol. Baron. p. 288, and therefore this Earl should have been higher in the Catalogue, where he stands numbered 252, as junior by Election to Sir Charles Somerset n. 243, whereas that Manuscript acquaints us, this Sir Charles was seat-

ed in this Stall after the degrading of this Earl, but it appears from these Scrutinies, that they were both Nominators in this Chapter, so that Sir Charles must have been first elected to some other vacant Stall. The Name of this Earl occurs not in the Windsor-Tables because of his Degradation, for on the 16 of August this Year he fled out of England, and was pardoned for it upon his Return on 19 Oct. following, but about the Feast of the blessed Virgin 16 Hen. VII, he again fled into Flanders. Collect. Roberti Wotton.

Lord

Dominus Denham,	Regem Hispania, Dom. Burgunia, Dom. Ric. Goulford, Regem Portugalia, Dom. Hastyns, Dom. Ric. Poole, Regem Neopolitanum. Dom. Laware. Dom. Gual. Hereberd.	
Dominus Brooke,	Regem Portugalia, Dom. Hastyns, Dom. Ric. Poole, Archidu. Burgundia, Dom. Tho. Lovell, D. Gual. Hungerford, Comitem Kyldare. D. Ric. Goulford: Dom. Ryse ap Thomas.	
Dominus Dawbney,	Regem Portugalia, Dom. Burgunia, Dom. Ric. Poole, Regem Neopolitanum, Dom. Laware, D. Gualt. Hereberd, Archiduc. Burgundia. Dom. Dudeley. Dom. Ryse ap Thomas.	P. 173.
Dom. Caro. Somerset,	Regem Portugalia, Dom. Burgunia, Dom. Ric. Poole, Archiduc. Burgundia, Dom. Hastyns, D. Gual. Hungerford, Comitem Kyldare. D. Ric. Goulford: Dom. Gul. Sandys.	
Dom. Ed. Poynyngs,	Regem Portugalia, Dom. Hastyns, Dom. Ric. Poole, Regem Hispania, Dom. Burgunia, D. Gual. Hereberd, Archiduc. Burgundia. D. Ric. Goulford. Dom. Ryse ap Thomas.	
Dom. Gil. Talbot,	Regem Hispania, Dom. Hastyns, Dom. Ric. Poole, Regem Portugalia, Dom. Burgunia, Dom. David. Owen, Comitem Kyldare. D. Reginald Bray. D. Gualt. Hungerford.	

Post hanc denominationem Regi, quam reverenter oportuit, exhibitam, ipse unanimi omnium Assensu, Dominum Richardum Poole ad hanc præclarissimam societatem eligendum definivit.

Anno

Lord Denham,	<i>The King of Spain, L. of Burgaveny, Sir Rich. Goulford, King of Portugal, Lord Hastyns, Sir Richard Poole, K. of Naples: Lord Laware. Sir Walt. Hereberd,</i>
Lord Brooke,	<i>The K. of Portugal, Lord Hastyns, Sir Richard Poole, Arch. of Burgundy, Sir Tho. Lovell, Sir Wal. Hungerford, E. of Kyldare. Sir Ri. Goulford: Sir Ryse ap Thomas.</i>
Lord Dawbney,	<i>The K. of Portugal, L. of Burgaveny, Sir Richard Poole, King of Naples, Lord Laware, Sir Walter Hereberd, Arch. of Burgundy. Lord Dudeley. Sir Ryse ap Thomas.</i>
Sir Charles Somerset,	<i>The K. of Portugal, L. of Burgaveny, Sir Richard Poole, Arch. of Burgundy, Lord Hastyns, Sir Wal. Hungerford, Earl of Kyldare. Sir Ri. Goulford: Sir William Sandys.</i>
Sir Ed. Poynyngs,	<i>The K. of Portugal, Lord Hastyns, Sir Richard Poole, Arch. of Burgundy, L. of Burgaveny, Sir Walter Hereberd, E. of Kyldare. Sir Ri. Goulford: Sir Ryse ap Thomas.</i>
Sir Gilbert Talbot,	<i>The King of Spain, Lord Hastyns, Sir Richard Poole, K. of Portugal, L. of Burgaveny, Sir David Owen, E. of Kyldare. Sir Reg. Bray. Sir Wal. Hungerford.</i>

After this Nomination deliver'd to the King with all becoming Reverence; he with the unanimous Consent of all, declared Sir Richard Poole to be elected into this most noble Society.

In

Anno quinto decimo illustrissimi Regis Henrici Septimi, præter ea quæ a Rex ipse cum suis debita ratione modoque consueto servanda curavit; Princeps inclytissimus juxta formam Statutorum omnia, quæ festivitas exposcebat, ubi erat, expressissime perfecit. In *Herfordiæ* Palatio manens eo die, quo *Georgiana* festivitas agenda fuit, & secum habens Cubicularium suum Dominum *Richardum Poole* ejusdem Ordinis Equitem meritissimum, nihil in Missâ, primis aut secundis vespers intermisit, quod ut fieret solennis assuetudo volebat. Incedendo, thurificando, procedendo, offerendo tam ipse quam Commilito suus omnia quam appositissime præstitit & suscepit. Nec est prætereundum, quod Gladius Principis ante sedile suum continue tenebatur, & *Caduceator* ejus diligens præstabat obsequium. P. 174. *Caduceator* autem Regius sedili Regio diligenter astabat: Cui ne debitum minuerent honorem, si recta introissent in sedes suas, inferius ascenderunt tam Princeps, quam Eques coassistens, cui Viator Principis operam dabat.

Post

In the Fifteenth Year of the most illustrious King Henry the Seventh, besides those Things which the King himself with his Companions, caused to be observed in due Respect and the accustomed Manner, the most renowned Prince performed every Thing that the Feast required, in the Place he was in the most exact Manner according to the Form of the Statutes. Being in his Palace of Hertford the Day that the Feast of St. George was to be kept, and having with him his Chamberlain Sir Richard Poole a most deserving Knight of the same Order, he omitted nothing at the Mass, the first or second Vespers, which solemn Usage required to be done. In walking, in Incensing, in making Proceffion, in offering, as well he, as his Knight Companion performed and did all Things exceeding properly: Nor must it pass unobserv'd That the Prince's Sword was all the while held before his Stall and his Herald was diligent in doing his Duty. But the King's Herald stood duly at the King's Stall, from whose due Honour that they might not detract, if they enter'd directly into their Stalls, they went into them by a lower Way, both the Prince and his Assistant Knight, on whom the Prince's Usher attended.

d Priv. Sig. 23 Apr. 15 H. VII, Forasmuch as we have appointed the fest of Saint George to be shortly kept at oure Castell of Wyndesore, and also have appointed the summe of 50 l. to be emploide and expended upon the same; Ye deliver unto our trusty servants John Basket Clerc of oure grene cloib and John Shirley cheif Clerc of our Kitchyn the said summe &c.

Lib. Comput. Mich. 15 H. VII, Johanni Basket Clerico viridis panni hospitii Regis & Johanni Shirley Clerico coquinæ dicti hospitii super provisione & expensis festi Sancti Georgii Martyris infra castrum de Windfore jam noviter tenendi 50 libr.

e Sir Henry Spelman in his Gloss. voce heraldus & Mills de Nobil. Polit. & Civili p. 166 acquaint us, that the Princes of Wales had Chester Herald, and Faucon Purservant; and there can be no Doubt but Chester is the Officer here designed, for there is a Signet dated 7 Dec. 11 H. VII reciting, that "Whereas our trusty and welbeloved Chestre herald unto our dereft son the Prince must nedes hastily goo and yeve his Attendance this Christmas next com-

ing upon our said son, and he hath shewed unto us that he is behind unpaid of such fee as he hath graunte by our lettres patents &c. Ye pay the same &c. And that ye ne faile herof, soo that he be not retarded of yevyng his attendance upon our said son &c." This same Prince had also Wallingford Purservant, as may be seen in the Life of Sir Thomas Wriothesley Garter, who enjoyed that Office. And at the Funeral of this Prince, His Officer of Arms "fore weeping toke of his Cote of Armes, and cast it along over the Chest right lamentably &c." f. xi in Off. Arm. And it may be presumed that several of the Heralds who had the Titles of Cornwall, Wales, Chester, and Jch Dien were in their respective Times Officers to the Princes of Wales. At the Translation of the Body of Richard Duke of York, we find Jch Dien attended, (as 'tis entered in a Ceremonial) for the Prince.

Our Historians inform us, that James Gower Sword-bearer to the Prince Son of Hen. VI, was taken at the Battle of Tewksbury and beheaded.

After

Post interrogata quædam, ibi determinatum est sedem Regis quamquam absentis, omni Ornatu suo decorandam.

Thurificandi post altaria, soli Equites illustrissimi Ordinis.

Episcopo divina celebranti sua sedes concedenda, quamquam prima habeatur, quod sit & Altari proxima.

Socius Ordinis non porriget nummum offerenti, sed alter nobilissimus, qui præsens fuerit extra Ordinem.

De decimo sexto ac septimo filetur.

Anno serenissimi Regis *Henrici Septimi decimo octavo*, Maii vero die *septimo*, vir inclytus *Thomas Comes Derbie* Regiæ Commissionis Autoritate Concilium *Wyndesori* celebravit: secum ibi præsentem habens

Comitem *Surreyæ*,
Dominum *Strandge*,
Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs*,
Dominum *Richardum Poole*.

Supremus, uti sibi visum erat, absens, litteras eo misit, quorundam etiam absentium excusationi futuras: quæ subscribuntur.

Supremus

After some Queries it was then determined That the King's Stall, tho' he was absent, should be set out with all its Ornaments.

None but the Knights of the most illustrious Order should be censured behind the Altars.

The Bishop celebrating divine Service should be allowed his Seat, tho' it was esteemed the first, because it was next the Altar.

A Knight of the Order should not deliver the Money to him that offers it, but some other Person of great Nobility who is present, not of the Order.

Of his sixteenth and seventeenth Year nothing is said.

In the eighteenth Year of the most serene King Henry the Seventh, the seventh Day of May the renowned Thomas Earl of Derby held by Authority of the King's Commission a Chapter at Wyndesori; having there present with him

The Earl of Surrey,
Lord Strange,
Sir Edward Poynyngs,
Sir Richard Poole.

The Sovereign (so he thought fit) was absent, and sent Letters thither to excuse the Absence of some others, which are underwritten.

f On the 26 Apr. 18 H. VII, there is a privy Seal in the usual Form for issuing Money for St. George's Feast to be kept within the Castle of Windsor, on the vii Day of May then next coming.

Here are twenty four Companions enumerated, who with the vacant Stall here mentioned complete the Society.

Of several Intercourses between Hen. VII and the Emperor Maximilian here named, see *Introduit.*

p. 84, 85, and of his first Election when King of the Romans, see above p. 234: in the Notes. His Discontinuance of the wearing the Garter could not be owing to his want of Devotion for St. George the Patron of this Order, for to his Suffrage he imputes the several Victories he had obtained over his Enemies in an Instrument executed by him on 17 Sept. 1493. *Rollandi Acta Sanctorum* vol. 3. p. 157.

P. 175. *Supremus* honorando ac prævenerando Patri suo *Thomæ* Comiti *Derbie* salu-
 vere ac bene valere; . Quoniam ob multa variaq; negotia, quæ nostri On-
 ris sunt, prædilectus Cognatus noster Comes *Salopiæ*, & fideles ac bene
 meriti nobis à consiliis Dominus *Reginaldus Bray*, Dominus *Thomas Lovell*,
 Dominus *Carolus Somerset*, Dominus *Richardus Goulford*, & Dominus *Gil-*
bertus Talbot, Socii clarissimi nostri Ordinis non possunt ipsi in festo *Divi*
Georgii septimo Maii celebrando interesse, sed veniâ nostra donandi sunt ar-
 duis illis rebus impediti; Nos igitur hiis nostris scriptis certiorum tuam
 nobilitatem facimus, ut has excusationes rationi consonas acceptes, de
 nulla Statutorum vi dubitaturus, & si contra detonare videatur, cum
 penes nos sit ut ipsæmet leges jure regantur. *Rychmoundiæ 29 Aprilis.*

Rex *Romanorum* }
 Dux *Ferrariæ* } Exteri, & suis rebus addicti.

Rex *Daciæ* }
 Archidux *Ostreichiæ* } electi, sed in sedes adhuc suas haud introducti.

Domini

The Sovereign to his honoured and highly reverend Father Thomas Earl of Derby greeting and good Health. Forasmuch as by Reason of many and various Affairs pressing on Us, Our welbelovèd Cousin the Earl of Shrewsbury, and our faithful and well deserving Counsellors Sir Reginald Bray, Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir Charles Somerset, Sir Richard Goulford, and Sir Gilbert Talbot Knights of our most noble Order, cannot be in Person present at the Celebration of the Feast of St. George on the seventh of May, but must have the Grant of our Royal Leave, being hindered by these arduous Affairs; We therefore by these our Writings certify your Nobleness thereof, that you may accept of these reasonable Excuses, without any Doubt as to the Force of the Statutes, even tho' you be of Opinion they should declare to the contrary, since it is in our Power to restrain even the Lawes themselves by Equity. At Rychmond the twenty ninth of April.

The Emperor }
 Duke of Ferrara } Foreigners, and taken up with their own Affairs.

The King of Denmark }
 ArchDuke of Austria } were elected, but not yet installed.

The

Domini Principis
Ducis Buckyngamie
Marchionis Dorset
Comitis Arundellie
Comitis Northumbrie
Comitis Devonie
Domini Dawbney

nulla est ostensa excusatio; sed expectata est ostendenda.

Essexie Comitis absentia remissa est ad Regiam indulgentiam.

Comitis Oxonie recepta est excusatio, quod eandem Regi sui corporis imbecillitatem interpoluerat.

Postridie cum Missa pro defunctis haberetur, vexillum Domini & Brooke jam defuncti per Dominum Edoardum Poynyngs & Dominum Richardum Poole, Ensis per Comitem Surreyæ, & Dominum Strandge, Galea vero per

The Prince
Duke of Buckyngam
Marquess Dorset
Earl of Arundel
E. of Northumberl.
Earl of Devonshire
Lord Dawbney

pleaded no Excuse, but some was expected to be pleaded.

The Earl of Essex's Absence was referr'd to the King's Indulgence.

The Earl of Oxford's Excuse was allowed, he having represented the Weakness of his Body to the King.

The next Day when the Mass was celebrated for the Dead, the Banner of Lord & Brooke lately dead, was solemnly offer'd by Sir Edward Poynyngs and Sir Richard Poole, his Sword by the Earl of Surrey and Lord Strandge,

g Rob. Willoughby Lord Broke by his Will made 19 Aug. and proved 25 Dec. 1502, appoints his Burial in the Church of that Parish, where he should happen to die. Dugd. 2 Vol. Bar. p. 87, and there remains in the Chappel of the Borough of Callington in Cornwall a raised Altar Monument with his Effigies thereon, having the Collar of this Order with the George appendant thereto, which ought be exhibited in Sculpture with a Description, when the Memoirs of his Life shall be published.

In this Year at the Petition of Sir Reginald Bray a Knight Companion, the Pope renewed his Indulgences.

Alexander Episcopus servus servorum Dei &c. Sane pro parte dilectorum filiorum moderni Decani & Capituli Ecclesie Sancte & individue Trinitatis, beate Marie, ac Sanctorum Georgii Martiris & Eduardi Regis & Confessoris Castri Windesore Sarum Dioc. & Nobilis viri Reginald Bray Militis incliti regni Anglia petitio continebat, quod olim diversi Romani Pontifices predecessores nostri, & apostolicæ sedis legati concesserunt diversas indulgentias &c. dictæ Ecclesie per Reges Angliæ olim sub dictis invocationibus fundatæ, & in qua quidam saluifera Crucis, necnon multæ Sanctorum reliquiæ honori-

fice conservantur, inibiq; Ordo Garterii per Reges Angliæ pro tempore existentes nonnullis Regibus, Ducibus, Marchionibus, & quampluribus aliis Nobilibus, & illustribus dari solitus observatur, & manuteneatur; quorum aliqui galeas, scuta, & alia militaria insignia honorifice collocari fecerunt; Ipsique Decanus & Capitulum pro majori commoditate & divinorum celebratione in dicto Castro unam aliam Ecclesiam construi facere inceperunt, pro cuius complemento primodictæ Ecclesie, sui illius mensæ Capitularis non suppetunt facultates, sed Christi fidelium Suffragia fore noscuntur plurimum oportuna: Quare pro parte Decani & Capituli ad Reginaldi prædictorum asserentium eundem Reginaldum carissimum in Christo filium nostri Henrici Angliæ Regis illustris intimum Consiliarium esse, & ad primodictam Ecclesiam singularem devotionis affectum gerere, nobis fuit supplicatum ut indulgentias &c. innovare &c. Dat. Romæ apud Sanctum Petrum Anno Incarnationis Dominiæ millimo quingentesimo tertio. Pridie nonas Aprilis Pontificatus nostri anno undecimo.

Ex Orig. in Astario Collegii de Windfor.

and

P. 176. per eosdem Dominos Edoardum Poynnyngs & Richardum Poole sunt solenniter oblata, quâ ratione remansit ibi una sedes vacua.

^b Christianissimi Regis Henrici Septimi anno decimo nono, quinto die Maii, præclarus Dominus Thomas Marchio Dorsett, Regiæ Commissionis litteris, quæ

and his Helmet by the said Sir Edward Poynnyngs and Sir Richard Poole; On which Account there remained one Stall vacant.

In the nineteenth Year of the most ^b Christian King Henry the Seventh, the fifth Day of May, the noble Sir Thomas Marques Dorset warranted by the King's

^b The Title of most Christian King is here given to Hen. VII, as it had been to several of his Predecessors, see a note in Dr. Fiddes's Life of Cardinal Wolsey.

In this Year we have a Payment for this Feast. Lib. Comp. Pasch. 19 H. VII, Willimo Coope Conferario hospitii Regis pro festo Sancti Georgii Martyris apud Windesor quinto Maii hoc termino tenendo 50 l.

The xxiv Companions here named with the Vacancy equal the Number of this Fraternity.

We shall find by comparing the Names of these Companions with those of the former Year, that the Lord Strange and Sir Reginald Bray had died in this Interval, and that here are only two new Knights named, the Duke of Urbin, and the Earl of Kildare, for Sir Charles Somerset mentioned in the former, was the same Person here designed by the Title of Lord Herbert. The Chapter or Chapters wherein these two Knights were elected are omitted. The Earl of Kildare was elected into the Stall of the Lord Broke, from whence he was afterwards removed to that which became void by the Death of Sir Thomas Brandon Vinc. MS. n. 417. It doth not appear into which of the Vacancies this Duke of Urbin was first elected, but upon the Death of the Duke of Ferrara, he was installed in his Seat Vinc. MS. n. 417. This Duke of Urbin was elected before the 22d February in this nineteenth Year, on which Day a Privy Seal was directed to all Princes, desiring a safe Conduet for the Embassadors that were sent to him with the Ensigns of this Order, whose Instructions bear Date two Days before Introd. p. 214. The last Article of them is, that Sir Gilbert Talbot shall put about this Duke's Neck the Image of St. George, during which Time the Abbot of Glastonbury is to read an Admortion, *Imaginem Gloriosissimi Martyris Georgii hujus Ordinis Patroni in collo tuo deferet* &c. P. 19 penes me p. 115 b. Of his Introduction by his Protector see hereafter under the 22d Year.

This Duke was Guy Ubalde de Montfreltre Son of Frederick Duke of Urbin, who had been a Companion likewise of this Order, famous not only for his Learning and extensive Knowledge in several Sciences, his Encouragement to Men of Letters, which made his Court the most Polite of that Age, being the Rendezvous of the finest Wits and the most accomplished Gentlemen, and even the School of Vertue and Honour, but also renowned for his Valour and Conduct of Armies from his Infancy, whereof some Account may be found in S.fovini *Casc illustri d'Italia* p. 219, *Zazera della Nobilita d'Italia* p. 238, and principally in the Dialogues composed by Bembo, Entituled, "De Guido Ubaido Feretrio, deq; Elizabetha Gonzaga Urbini Ducibus", which Book Monsieur

Bayle probably did not consult in the Article Gonzaga, where he transcribes from Hilarion de Cofse only, who hath copied from these Dialogues without any considerable Additions. This Lady is the Subject of Wonder for her Chastity, a short Narrative whereof will not be entirely foreign, since we shall thereby learn the Time of the Death of our Knight, and whether he was married to this Lady before he was seized with the Gout; He was a Person of a most amiable Countenance and of a beautiful regular Shape "*facie ea fuit, ut jurares illos Veneris pueros Amores, quos Poeta aiunt matri præsto esse & adludere, aliam oris formam, genarum, oculorum non habere—nemo fere Itaiorum pulchrior, nemo speciosior*;" in his Youth he performed all sorts of the initiatory martial Exercises with the greatest Agility and Vigour, and when only ten Years old appeared a General at the Head of a Confederate Army, but at the Age of one and twenty was seized with the Gout, which continued to attack him by Intervals, and at length returned by quicker and more violent Fits, and he laboured under it for fourteen Years till the Time of his Death, "*Pedum dolore Dux quatuor atque decem annos, leviter quidem primo, ut fit, ac per intervalla longi temporis, fortius mox ac crebrius, acriter frequenterq; postremo laboraverat*" and died on the third of the Ides of Apr. in the xxxvth Year of his Age. To this Distemper Monsieur Bayle seems to ascribe his Impotency, as far as he believes it, and therefore asserts the Espousals were before that Period when the Gout first seized him, for which he produces no Voucher, though that Fact appears otherwise from the following Extract which acquaints us, that this Lady lived with the Duke sixteen Years, so that his Marriage was one Year prior to the Time when he first had the Gout, but this Imbecillity is not laid on that Distemper, but either to a natural Defect in his Body, the malignant Influences on his Birth, or rather to the magical Arts of his Uncle Octavian. Let us hear the Words in Bembo about this Lady.

"*Ille viro suo eum pudorem præstitit, quem præstari neq; leges, neque mos, neq; consuetudo ulla jubet.*" — Guidum Ubaldum constat, siue corporis & nature vitio, seu quod vulgo creditum est, artibus magicis ab Octaviano patrio propter regni cupiditatem impeditum, &c. nulla cum femina coire unquam in tota vita potuisse, nunquam fuisse ad rem uxoriæ idoneum — ducit uxorem domum, uno in lectulo cubant annos duos, cum ille interea quid plane posset, experiretur: Itaque tandem cum se frustra periculum facere animadvertit, mærens dolensq; uxori aperit, putare se magicis impediti, quo minus

quæ lectæ sunt in confesso munitus, Celebritatis *Georgianæ Wyndesori* solennitatem observavit, ubi cum eo consultaturi celebraturi; convenerant

Comes *Essexiæ*,
Dominus *Tho. Lovell*,
Dominus *Richardus Goulford*,
Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*,
Dominus *Richardus Poole*.

Supremus aliis rebus intentus, aberat.

Rex *Romanorum* }
Dux *Ferrariæ* } quod externi essent, ut alias semper, excusati.

Princeps }
Comes *Surreyæ* } regio sunt ore non litteris excusati, quod assidui
Comes *Salopiæ* } jam essent in ejus obsequio.
Dominus *Dawbney* }

Comitis

King's Commission which was read in the Chapter, kept the Solemnity of *St. George's Feast* at *Wyndesor*, where were convened with him to consult and celebrate it

The Earl of Essex,
Sir Thomas Lovell,
Sir Richard Goulford,
Sir Edward Poynyngs,
Sir Richard Poole.

The Sovereign was absent being engaged in other Affairs.

The Emperor }
Duke of *Ferrara* } were, as always before, excused for being Fo-
reigners.

The Prince }
Earl of *Surrey* } were excused by the King, not by Letters, but by
E. of *Shrewsbury* } Word of Mouth, because they were now constantly
Lord *Dawbney* } employ'd in his Service.

" virum illi ostendere possit &c. Mulier &c. nihil apud
" virum quæstæ unquam fuerit, nullum ulli mortalium
" verbum ea de re fecerat, tum illum solata hilari vultu
" orat, sustineat, seruatque fortiter fortunæ injuriam—
" Quod ad se attinet, bono animo jubet esse, nihil sese
" minus eum amare, aut in posterum amaturam affir-
" mat : quem quidem domo pudicitie suæ florem ad
" illum attulerit, eum se usq; ad regem perlaturam—
" Itaq; quatuor atq; decem amplius annos una vivunt.
" hac mulier in mariti domo, in splendore conventuq;
" hominum, in jociis, in licentia, in libertate maritali,

" in audiendis iis quæ virginibus reticentur, nuptis ac
" virum expertis non ita, in ipsa viri thalamo atque
" lecto, in ejus deniq; sinu vivebat, amore delitescbat,
" complexu, qualiscunque is esset, consuebatur &c.
" Castil. de *Aulico* p. 4. saith indeed the Gout seized
" him at twenty. " Cum vicesimum ætatis annum vix
" jam attigisset, in podagram adeo vehementem incide-
" rit, ut membris morbi crudelitate undique rigescenti-
" bus, neque manus neque pedes satis officium suum su-
" cerent.

R r r

The

Comitis *Arundellie* } Rex item ore suo vices suas gerenti, excusationem
Comitis *Devonie* } interposuit.

Comes *Oxonie* }
Comes *Derbie* } suam causantes infirmitatem, exauditi sunt.
Dominus *Herbert* }

Dominus *Gilbertus Talbot*, foris in negotio Regis erat.

P. 177.

Dux *Buckyngamie* }
Comes *Northumbrie* } nihil cur abessent significatum ibant.

Rex *Dacie* }
Dux *Ostrichie* } electi, sed nondum in sedes introducti.
Dux *Urbinas* }
Comes *Kyldare* }

In crastina Missa pro defunctis *Georgii Domini*; *Strandge* jam ante mortui vexillum Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* & Dominus *Richardus Poole*, Ensem Comes *Essexie* & Dominus *Richardus Goulford*, Galeam autem Dominus *Thomas Lovell* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* obtulerunt: & post eadem honorifica ferie Dominus *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Richardus*

The Earl of Arundel } had their Excuse also made to the Deputy by the
E. of Devonshire } King's own Mouth.

The Earl of Oxford }
Earl of Derby } pleading their Infirmities, were excused.
Lord Herbert }

Sir Gilbert Talbot was abroad on the King's Business.

The Duke of Buckyngham }
Earl of Northumberl. } signified no Reason of their Absence.

The King of Denmark }
Duke of Austria } were elected, but not yet installed.
Duke of Urbin }
Earl of Kyldare }

At the next Days Mass for the Dead, *Sir Edward Poynyngs*, and *Sir Richard Poole* offered the Banner of *George Lordⁱ Strandge* who died a little before, the *Earl of Essex* and *Sir Richard Goulford* his Sword, *Sir Thomas Lovell* and *Sir Edward Poynyngs* his Helmet; and afterwards in the same honourable Order *Sir Richard Goulford* and *Sir Richard Poole* offered

ⁱ This *George Lord Stanley* died on 4 Dec. preceding this Feast. *Stows Annals* p. 484, in the Lifetime of the *Earl of Derby* his Father, being poisoned at a Banquet Wev. *sun. Mon.* p. 530, and was buried at *St. James's Garlith-heath*. *Ibm.* p. 407, where there is a Mistake in the Figures of the Year of his Death.

du Poole vexillum Domini ^k Reginaldi Bray, Dominus Thomas Lovell & Dominus Edoardus Poynyngs Ensem ejus, Galeam vero denique cum appendicibus Dominus item Richardus Goulford & Dominus Richardus Poole.

Sedes adhuc una permanfit vacua.

Anno regni fui *vicefimo*, Rex illustriffimus folenniter in æde Divi Pauli processit^l, die Sancti Georgii, ubi monftratum eft interim ^m os alterius^m tybiæ ejufdem Divi, nuper ad eundem illustriffimum deftinatum.

Ejuf-

the Banner of Sir^k Reginald Bray, Sir Thomas Lovell and Sir Edward Poynyngs his Sword, and laftly Sir Richard Goulford and Sir Richard Poole his Helmet with the Appurtenances.

There was one Stall there ftill continuing vacant.

*In the twentieth Year of his Reign, the moft illuftrious King went in a^l fo-
lemn Manner to St. Paul's Church on St. George's Day, where was fhewn at
that Time the^m Bone of one of the Legs of that Saint, which had been lately
prefented to the faid moft illuftrious Perfon.*

^k Sir Reginald Bray hath this ample Character by Pol. Virg. Hift. p. 612 "*vere Pater Patriæ homo
"feverus, ac ita recti amator, ut fi quid interdum pec-
"catum effet, illud acriter in Henrico [Rege] repre-
"benderet.*" He died as Stow in his Ann. p. 484, in 1503 on 5th Auguft next preceding this Feaft, 'tis more probable that it was on the fourth of that Month, becaufe his Anniverfary was obferved upon that Day at Windfor. *Afhm. Hift. p. 151*, for 'tis fcarce conceivable the exact Day fhould be miftaken by that Church, to which he had been a generous Benefactor, and had devifed Legacies in his Will, bearing indeed Date on that Day. This is regiftered in *Blamir* in the Prerog. Office, and from it the Reader may the better underftand the Point that muft thereon arife in Law, between the Lord Sandes who had married his Niece and Bray his Nephew, the Point of which Controverfy is miftaken by Leland in his Itin. vol. 4, p. 6 edit. Hearne. The Claufes relating to the Church of Windfor follow — ¶ Sir Reynold Bray Knight to be buried in the Church of the College of our Lady and St. George within the Caftle of Windfor at the Weft ende and South fide of the fame Church in the Chappell there new made by me for the fame entent alfo in the honour of Almighty God, oure Saviour, oure Lady St. Mary, and of alle the Saints in heaven, and for the helthe of my Soule, and for the Soules of them, that I am moofte bounde to doo and praye fore, and for all Chriftian Soules, I will that myn Executours immediatly after my deceafe indevoyre themfelf with alle diligence with my goodes and thifues and Profits of my feid lands and tenements by them to be received and had to make and perfourme, and caufe to be made and perfourmed the werk of the newe Works of the Body of the Church of the College of our Lady and St. George within the Caftell of Windfore, and the fame works by theym hooly and thurghly to be performed and finifhed, accordyng and after the fourme and entent of the foundation therof, as well in Stone-work, tymbre, ledde, Iron, glaffe, and alle other things neceffary and requifite for the utter Perfourmance of the fame. Alfo I will that my

Executors undrewritten immediately after my deceffe fhall caufe a convenient tombe to be made in the faid Chapell upon my grave in alle goodly hafte after deceffe as may be if it be not made in my lif. That myn Executours fhall caufe as much of my lands as fhall amount to the yerely value of xl marks above all charges to be graunted and amortifed to the Dean and Chanons of the faid College of Windfore, and their Succelfors for evermore, fo that the fame Dean and Chapter and Chanons, and their Succelfors fhall be bound for the fame, in fuche maner and fourme as fhall be thought by myn Executours to be fure, perpetually whiles the world fhall endure, at the dore of the faid Chapell, where my body fhall be buried to xiii poor men or women xiii l. that is to fay to every of ym. i l. &c.

^l In a contemporary Manuscript 'tis remembered that Richard Grey Earl of Kent, Sir Henry Stafford, afterwards Earl of Wiltfhire, and Sir Rys ap Thomas fitz Urian were chofen on 22 Apr. in this Year. H. 7. penes me p. 3 b. which Knights we find are in this Book faid to be prefent at the Feaft in the following Year.

Comp. William Goope Coferarii ab ultimo Sept. 20 H. VII, ad ultimum Sept. prox. feftum Sancti Georgii die Mercuri xxiii Aprilis apud Baynards Caftle & Greenwich.

Of the Obfervation of the Eve of this Feaft by a Proceffion on Horfeback, fee *Afhm. Hift. p. 558*.

Stow in his Ann. p. 484 treating of this Year, "On St. Georges Even on 21 of April [it fhould be 22] Henry with an honorable Company of Knights of the Order of the Garter, all in their Habits rode through the City from the Tower of London unto Paul's Church, and there heard Evenfong, his Chappell being there and having rule of the queere, and after Evenfong the King and thofe Knights rode unto Bainard Caftell, and there lodged that night, and upon the morrow in the fame habits again to the faid Church of Saint Paul, and went on Proceffion, and after the divine fervice and offering being done, returned.

^m This pretious Relick had been honourably received on the 27 of Mar. in the 19 Year. *Afhm. Hift. p. 562*.

On

Ejusdem anni, "quarto die Maii, solennitas annua Divi Georgii cum debita consultatione Wyndesori est celebrata per inclytum Arundellie Comitem, ab illustrissimo Rege ad id deputatum; cui coannexi sunt nobiles & præclari hujus Ordinis

Comes Devonie,
Comes Essexie,
• Dominus Richardus Goulford,
Dominus Edoardus Poynyngs.

P. 178. *Supremus* rebus aliis advigilabat.

Regi Romanorum sua domi cura incubuit.

Princeps

Dux Buckyngamie	Comes Northumbrie
Marchio Dorsett	Dominus Dawbney
Comes Oxonie	Dominus Herebert
Comes Surreyie	Dom. Gul. Talbot
Comes Salopie	Dom. Tho. Lovell

abfuturi, ° excusabantur a Supremo.

Rex

On the fourth of May the same " Tear, the annual Feast of St. George was held at Wyndesor with the Chapter required, by the Earl of Arundel, who was deputed by the most illustrious King for that Purpose; who had assisting him the noble and renowned Knights of the Order

*The Earl of Devonshire,
Earl of Essex,
Sir Richard Goulford,
Sir Edward Poynyngs.*

The Sovereign was minding other Affairs.

The Emperor was engaged in Business at home.

The Prince

Duke of Buckyngam	E. of Northumberl.
Marques Dorset	Lord Dawbney
Earl of Oxford	Lord Herebert
Earl of Surrey	Sir Gilbert Talbot
Earl of Shrewsbury	Sir Thomas Lovell

being to be absent, ° were excused by the Sovereign.

ⁿ Though the Festival of St. George was observed by the Sovereign and the Companions that attended on him with great Ceremony on the Feast Day, yet it was afterward solemnized at Windsor on this fourth of May, as appears from a Privy Seal dated 28 Apr. 20 H. VII, in the usual Form for that Purpose.

Here are xxiii Companions named, to whom the Duke of Austria mentioned in the foregoing Year, and in the following one by the Title of King of Castile must be added, who with the Duke of Ferrara said here to be dead, make up the Complement of this Society. Though the Huchments of the Earl of Derby and Sir Richard

Pool were now offered, yet their Stalls were full, the former by the Lord Henry Stafford, and the later by Sir Rys ap Thomas, who are remembred here, as not installed at this Time.

o In H. VII p. 4, 'tis entred that these were absent within the realme, and as yet non Excuse, and then follows, " At whiche Chapitre the Knyghts beseecheth the Souverain, that a comysion myght be made with a antedate, and a lettre myssive for to excuse them, that his Grace hathe licensed, wiche schall remaine in the College.

The

Rex ^p *Dacie* jam gratam atque acceptam fui electionem habuit, sed sedem non adhuc possidendam curarat.

Dux Urbinas	} nondum in sedes illocati, quamquam electi.
Comes <i>Cantie</i>	
^q <i>Henricus Staffordie</i>	
Dom. <i>Ryse ap Thomas</i>	

In Missa suprema Dominus *Kyldare* in sedem suam est introductus, per procuratorem suum Dominum *Joannem Guyliams*; qui liberaliter ^r Officiis libus impendit.

Postridie dum celebraretur Missa pro defunctis, vexillum præclari Comitis *s Derby* Comites *Essexie* ac *Devonie*, Ensem Dominus *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*, Galeam autem Comes *Devonie* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* obtulerunt: Et pari modo Comes *Essexie* & Dominus *Richardus Goulford* vexillum Domini *Richardi Poole*, Ensem Comes

The King of ^p Denmark had now accepted, being pleased with his Election, but had not yet taken Care to have Possession taken of his Stall.

<i>The Duke of Urbin</i>	} were not yet installed, though elected.
<i>Earl of Kent</i>	
^q <i>Henry of Stafford</i>	
<i>Sir Ryle ap Thomas</i>	

At the Mass the Earl of Kyldare was installed by his Proxy Sir John Wyliams, who was very liberal to the ^r Officers.

The next Day when Mass was celebrated for the Dead, the Earls of Essex and Devonshire offered the Banner of the noble Earl of ^s Derby, Sir Richard Goulford and Sir Edward Poynyngs his Sword, and the Earl of Devonshire and Sir Edward Poynyngs his Helmet; and in like Manner the Earl of Essex, and Sir Richard Goulford offered the Banner of Sir Richard Poole, the Earl of

^p *The King of Denmark haue accept but is not stalled. Ibid.*

^q *His Plate is inscribed Hen. of Stafford, Son to Hen. late Duke of Buckingham 1505, which confirms the Hint given in p. 131. note p. that Plates were set up at the Times of Installation, for he was created Earl of Wiltshire in 1 H. 8.*

^r *“ Therll of Kyldare was installed by Sir John Williams knyght hys Procurer at high Masse tyme, wiche gave to thofficers of Armes v marks, and his gown to Garter [King of Arms] Ibid.*

^s *In the Custody of the Right Honourable the Earl of Shrewsbury is the following Instrument under the Seal of this Order.*

H. R. [The Kings Monogram]

Trusty and right welbeloved, We grete you vele. And whereas it hath pleased Almighty god to calle unto his infinite Mercy the late Erle of Derby and Sir Richard Pole Knight Companions of the most noble Ordre of the Garter: We adverteise you therof to shewente that ye shal cause suche suffrage and orisons to be doon and saied for the eternall weale of their Soules, as by ibaunceant Statuts and Ordenances of the said noble Ordre ye bee bounde in that behalf. Teven undre our Seale of the said Garter at oure manour of Grenewiche the xxth of February.

To our trusty and right welbeloved Counsaillour and knight for our body Sir Gilbert Talbot.

Comes *Devoniae* & Dominus *Poynnyngs*, Galeam vero Dominus *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynnyngs*.

Domini Ducis *Ferrariae*, quem 'fama pro mortuo ferebat, insignia deposita non sunt aut oblata, quoniam ea mors *Supremo* nondum significata fuit.

P. 179.

Vicesimo primo * invictissimi Regis *Henrici Septimi* * Anno, tertio ac, vicesimo die *Maii* stata Divi *Georgii* celebritas cum debitis ceremoniis & solitæ consultationis articulis, *Wyndesori* fuit ostensa per Dominum *Thomam* * *Arundellie* Comitem, a Supremo ad id designatum; eo tempore secum ibidem habiturum

Georgium Comitem *Salopie*,
Henricum *Essexie* Comitem,
 Dominum *Edoardum Poynnyngs*.

Supremus aliis, ut ante, rebus attentus.

Rex *Romanorum* } in Regnis suis erant.
 Rex *Castellie* }

Rex

Devonshire and Sir *Poynnyngs* his *Sword*, and Sir *Richard Goulford* and Sir *Edward Poynnyngs* his *Helmet*.

The Hatchments of the Duke of Ferrara, 'who was' reported to be dead, were not taken down nor offered, because his Death was not yet notified to the Sovereign.

In the twenty first Year of the most "invincible King Henry the * Seventh, the twenty third Day of May the stated Feast of St. George, with the requisite Ceremonies and usual Articles of the Chapter, was held publickly at Wyndesor by Sir Thomas Earl of * Arundel deputed by the Sovereign for that Purpose, and having with him at that time

George Earl of Shrewsbury,
 Henry Earl of Essex,
 Sir Edward Poynnyngs.

The Sovereign was minding other Affairs as before.

The Emperor } were in their own Kingdoms.
King of Castile }

† "The Duc of Ferrara, wiche by vulgare and of trewth was ded, but bicaufe the Soverain had noo certificat, his baner, sward, helme with crest was not offryd. H. 7. penes me p. 4.

* According to the Method of Chronology, the Installation of the King of Castile should have been inserted in this Place before this Feast, which is postponed to the 22 Year, and there entred by way of Recital.

x Mr Ashm. Hist. p. 558, gives us the Ceremonial of the Sovereign's solemnizing the Feast in Kings College in Cambridge.

y This was on the Eve, for the Festival was observed on the 24 of May, for which there is a privy Seal remaining dated on 27 Apr. 21 H. 7.

z Ashm. in his App. n. 159 must refer to this Lieutenant, see his Hist. p. 476; and 'tis said in the Commission that this Feast was prorogued, because St. George's Day was within 15 Days after Easter, which Festival in that Year fell on 18 Apr.

Here are xxiii Companions which with the Prince were omitted complete the Fraternity, there being then a Vacancy in the Siall of the Duke of Ferrara.

The

Rex Dacie } nondum introducti in sedes suas.
Dux Urbinas }

Dux Buckyngamie }
Marchio Dorsett }
Comes Surreyia } de absentia ^a litteris sunt Regis excusati;
Dominus Dawbney }
Dominus Herebert }
Dominus Tho. Lovell }
Dominus Ryse ap Thomas }

Comes Northumbrie }
Comes Oxonie } quoniam causam absentiae suae non illuc ostens-
Comes Devonie } derant, derelicti sunt ^b Regis indulgentiae.
Comes Cantie }
Dominus Stafford }

Dominus Kyldare }
Dom. Gilb. Talbott } ^c foris permissu seu iussu potius Regis stabant.
Dom. Ric. Goulford }

Praelatus;

The King of Denmark }
Duke of Urbin } were not yet installed.

The Duke of Buckyngham }
Marquess Dorset }
Earl of Surrey } were excused for Absence by the King's ^a Letters;
Lord Dawbney }
Lord Herebert }
Sir Thomas Lovell }
Sir Ryse ap Thomas }

The Earl of Northumberl. }
Earl of Oxford } because they had not there shewn their Cause of
Earl of Devonshire } Absence, were left to the ^b King's Indulgence.
Earl of Kent }
Lord Stafford }

Lord Kyldare }
Sir Gilbert Talbot } were abiding ^c abroad by the Leave or rather Com-
Sir Richard Goulford } mand of the King.

^a The six first " were named in oon Lettre, and by
" anoder lettre was Sir Rice ap Thomas beyng aloon
" named in that lettre pardoned and excused of
" his Absence. H. 7. penes me p. 5 b.

^b " These beyng within the realme nat excused,
" but their Absence remytted to the Souuerain
" plesir Ibid.
^c Ultra mare. Ibid.

P. 180. *Prælati, Abbas Towrhyll & Prior Medmenam, de absentia notati.*
In Missa postridiana, Ducis Ferrariæ sunt de more oblata insignia, quia
jam mors illius certo relata fuerat.

Anno Regni sui vicesimo secundo Rex sapientissimus atque optimus ex
innata sibi bonitate ac misericordia, quotquot Carcer obæratos detinuit, si
summa quadraginta solidos non excederet, libertate donavit.

Cujus ipsius anni^d decimo die Maii, Georgiana Windesori solennitas obser-
vata fuit per eundem qui & superioris anni a Rege designatum, sibi coas-
signatos illic habentem

Northumbriæ Comitem,
Comitem Salopiæ,
Comitem Devonie,
Dominum Edoar. Poynnyngs.

Rex

The Prelate, Abbot Towrhyll, and Prior Medemenam were mark'd down
for Absence.

At the next Days Mass the Hatchments of the Duke of Ferrara were offered
as usual, because there was now a certain Account come of his Death.

In the twenty second Year of his Reign the exceeding wise and good King,
did, out of his innate Goodness and Compassion, set at Liberty all that were de-
tained in Prison for Debt, if the Sum did not exceed forty Shillings.

On the^d tenth of May of which Year, the Feast of St. George was ob-
served at Wyndesor by the same Person who was deputed last Year by the
King, having then appointed together with him

The Earl of Northumberl.
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Earl of Devonshire,
Sir Edward Poynnyngs.

d In the Collector's Custody is the former Part of the
Ceremonial of this Feast, drawn by the then Garter
which hath this Title "The Chapitre holden the
" ix and x day of May, the 22 yere of our Souve-
rain Lord King Henry the viith H. 7. p. 7. Therl
" of Arundel Deputee by the kyngs Commyssion."
And in Truth the Festival was held on Sunday the
tenth of May, as appears from the following Privy Seal
printed by

Rymer Tom. XIII. p. 167.

Super Festo Sancti Georgii de Expensis.
An. 22. H. 7. Brev. H. 7. an. 22. n. 41.

HENRY by the Grace of God, King of England
 and of Fraunce, and Lord of Ireland, to the
 Tresourer and Chamberlains of oure Eschequier, Greeting.

Forasmuche as we have appointed the Feft of Saint
George Patron of the noble Ordre of the Garter to be
kept within our Castel of Windesore on Sondag next
comyng.

We therfore wol and commaunde you that, of oure
Tresoure and Money resting in youre bandes, ye doo pay
and delivere incontinenly unto oure Trusty and Welbe-
loved Servaunt William Coope Coser of our Hous-
hold the Somme of Fifty Pounds Sterlings for the Ex-
penses and Charges of the said Feft, without any Prest
or other Charge to be sette upon hym for the same;

And thise our Letters shall be unto you sufficient
Warrant and Discharge in that behalf.

Yeven undre Prive Seal at our Manor of Riche-
mont the Thirde Day of May the xxii Yere of our
Reigne.

R. Kyt.

The

Rex in aliis Regni negotiis pervigil.

Exteri de more condonati sunt

Dux <i>Buckynghamie</i>	}	Regiis ad Deputatum litteris, excusati sunt.
Marchio <i>Dorsett</i>		
Comes <i>Oxonie</i>		
Comes <i>Surreyie</i>		
<i>Henricus</i> Dom. <i>Stafford</i>		
Dominus <i>Darbney</i>		
Dominus <i>Herebert</i>		
Dominus <i>Tho. Lovell</i>		
Dom. <i>Ryse ap Thomas</i>		

Comes *Essexie* } quia causam absentiae non ostenderant, arbitrio Su-
Comes *Cancie* } premi relictæ sunt.

Wintoniensis, Prælatus Ordinis, *Salisburyensis* Cancellarius, Abbates *Towyrhyll* & *Medemenam* omnes de Absentiâ notati.

Fuit eodem die, Dominus *Thomas Brandon* in sedem per electionem congruam jam ante sibi concessam, juxta quod rei dignitas exigebat, introductus. Litteras autem factæ Commissionis eo destinatas, legit in congressu

P. 181.

The King was intent on other Affairs of the Kingdom.

The Foreigners were pardoned as usual.

<i>The Duke of Buckyngham</i>	}	<i>were excused by the Kings Letters to the Deputy.</i>
<i>Marquess Dorset</i>		
<i>Earl of Oxford</i>		
<i>Earl of Surrey</i>		
<i>Henry Lord Stafford</i>		
<i>Lord Darbney</i>		
<i>Lord Herebert</i>		
<i>Sir Thomas Lovell</i>		
<i>Sir Ryse ap Thomas</i>		

The Earl of Essex } *because they did not shew their Cause of Absence, were*
Earl of Kent } *left to the Pleasure of the Sovereign.*

The Bishop of Winchester Prelate of the Order, the Bishop of Salisbury Chancellor, and the Abbots Towyrhyll and Medemenam were all noted down for Absence.

On the same Day Sir Thomas Brandon was, as the Dignity of that Affair required, introduced into the Stall heretofore granted him by a proper Election. The Sovereign's Herald read in that Chapter the Commission for that Purpose,
T t t *because*

gressu Caduciator^e Regius, quia Scriba ad quem id pertinuerat, modo defuit, ut & aliquantisper antea.

Statutum est ibidem Regiam Majestatem exorandam, ut novum^f *Scribam* institueret, juraturum ad officium illud bene fideliter ac diligenter exercendum.

Decretum ulterius, ut *Supremus* admoneretur de indice, seu *Nigro libello* ordinis, quem innovatum modo oporteat.

Postridie dum pro defunctis Missa fieret, *Philippi Castiliæ* Regis illustrissimi & Archiducis *Burgundiæ*, qui nuper è vivis exceſſerat, vexillum Comites *Northumbriæ* ac *Salopiæ*, Ensem Comites *Salopiæ* ac *Devoniæ*, Galeam vero qui initio vexillum obtulerunt^g.

Hic

because the Register, to whom that appertained, was then as sometime before, absent.

It was there ordained that the King's Majesty should be petitioned to appoint a new^f Register, who should take an Oath well faithfully and diligently to exercise that Office.

It was farther decreed that the Sovereign should give Admonition touching the Register or Black-book of the Order, which ought forthwith to be renewed.

On the Morrow while Mass was held for the deceased, the Earls of Northumberland and Shrewsbury offered the Banner of the most illustrious Philip King of Castile, and Archduke of Burgundy lately deceased; the Earls of Shrewsbury and Devonshire his Sword, but those who in the Beginning offered his Banner^g, offered his Helmet.

This

^e Garter King of Arms H. 7. p. 7.

^f " Md. allſoo that hit maye pleſe the Souevrain to appoint a Regiſtre, and to be ſworne truly and diligently to execute all ſuche things as to his Office apperteyneth, and that the Regiſtre book may be renewed. H. 7. p. 7.

^g In another Hand is added after the Offering of the Banner of the King of Caſtile and Sir Richard Goldford. H. 7. p. 7. And in Vinc. Mſ. n. 117 Sir Thomas Brandon is ſaid to ſucceed after the Death of Sir Richard Guldeford.

Here are ſixteen Companions named, and one inſtalled, and thereto muſt be added the Emperor, King of Denmark, Duke of Urbin, Earl of Kildare, the Prince, and Sir Gilbert Talbot, and if the Stalls of the King of Caſtile and the Duke of Ferrara continued empty, the Number is compleat.

'Tis ſtrange that Mr. Aſhmole ſhould place the Inſtallation of this King under the 22 Year, in his Hiſt. p. 337, 345, 348, 350, 351, 352, 355, 359, 365, 449, 559. He muſt overlook the Introduction of the Ceremonial, which here follows the Narrative of the Offering of this Kings Hatchments after his Death.

That Author in p. 559 hath tranſcribed the former Part of it, but omitting that which relates principally to this Order, the ſame though ſomewhat long, may be inſerted from Veſpaſian C. 12. in Bibl. Cotton, which was doubtleſs copied from an Original, drawn by the then Garter now in the Collectors Cuſtody, which appears by the Raſures Collections and Blanks left in it to be the firſt Draught.

Veſpaſian C. 12. in bibl. Cotton.

Philip king of Caſtile landed at Melcomb Friday 17 Janry 21 H. 7. — On Saturday 31 Janry 1505

came to Windſor — On Thursday the v of February in the Morning, the Statutes which wer ſealed with the ſeall of the Gartere were ſent to the Kyng of Caſteele, Garter kynge of Armes bare them to his preſence, and theare delyvered them to the lord Herberte, which preſented them to the kynge of Caſteele to the intent he ſhould overſe and viſſyte them. — On Monday 9 of Febr. bothe kynges mete ſecretly together, and ſo came forth to the kynges dininge Chamber, wher ſtood redy all the knyghts of the Order of the Gartere in their gounes of the Order, which is crimſone velvete lyned with white, havinge one their Collores, and hoodes one their Sholderes, wheare weare alſo all the other lords, the kynge and my lord Prince wearinge alſo the gounes of the Order, and the kynge of Caſteele was in a gowne of clothe of gold, which was very longe and large, and ſo wente downe to the nedere gallery, and at the Stayres foote both kynges, and the Prince tooke their horſes, havinge before them Garter kynge of Armes of that ordere, and Thoyſon d'Or kynge of Armes of the Order of the Thoyſonne, they only bering the Coats of Armes of their lords, and ridinge nexte before the Swoard, and before them the Embaſſadore of Spayne, the Archebiſhope of Canterbury, and the biſhope of Wincheſtre Prelate of the Ordere, befor them the knyghts of the Order, bearinge company with ſome of the knyghts of the ordere of the Thoyſonne d'Or, and before them all other lords and knyghts after their Eſtate and degrees, which all lyghted at the myddle dore of the boddie of the Chorche, and ſo wente ſtyll in their gounes, withoute enterieng the

the quire, tyll they came to the Chapter dore wheare all the knights did one their mantles, and so proceeded into the Chapter-houfe, which was honestly hangede, all the greates board covered with clothe of golde, and the foarmes covered with Bodkyne, and at the end by the kyng theare was layd a Cushene of clothe of gold, whearupon was layd the *very Crosse*, and the Evangeliste turned to the Cannone of the masse, which laye upon it, havinge ii taperes brennyng in the honore of the very crosse, and at thende on the righte hande theare was ordayne a chair for the kinge the Sovereigne of the order, with paille and Cushenes of clothe of gold, and by it a Stoole with lyke garneshinge one the left hande of the kyng, and after every body was settled, the kinge standinge begane to shewe the kyng of *Casfeele*, howe there weare certein Ceremonies belonginge to the said ordere, and that it was acustomed, that no persone mighte receave any habillemente appertaininge to the said ordere, tyll he had made solempe Oathe to keepe, and observe the Statuts, and ordenaunces of the said Order, and to understand, whether it was his pleasure so to doe or not, who answered, that in all things he wold righte willingly doe that to the sayd, order was appoynted, and then Garter kinge of Armes delyvered the Statuts, which weare sealed with the sealle of the Gartere, and colationed by the Regestere of the said ordere, unto the Bushope of *Winchester* Prelate of the ordere, which delyvered to the Sovereigne, and weare layd under the Masse booke, the one halfe of the booke of the Statuts, so that one myghte se the other halfe, for the booke laye oppene, and the kyng of *Casfeele* layd his hand one the Cannone of the Masse, and himself rede and made this oathe folloinge in *Frencbe* " Nous *Philipp* par la Grace de Dieu Roy " de *Castille* de *Lyon* de *Grenade*, Archeducq; de *Austriche*, Duc de *Bourgoine* &c. Promettons & jurons sur nostre foy & honneur & sur les sanctez " *Evangiles* & Canon de la Messe par nous nouvellement touchez & sur le feust de la vraye Croix " que icy est present devant nous que nous accomplions & entretiendrons loialement a nostre pouvoir tous les estatuz points & ordonnances de " ceste noble ordre de la jartiere de point en point selon quil est contenu & declare dedeins le liure " qui nous a este baille quel avons accepte & acceptons ausy bien que sy nous les lisions tout au long a ceste heure presente chascun article, les " quelz promettons d'ereschef les tenir & entierement gardir sanz enfreindre ainsy nous ayde " Dieu & tous les Saintes.

The Exceptyone that the kyng of *Casfeele* made and that the Sovereigne did dispence with him was only for ii causes the one was that he mighte weare the Collore when it pleased him and not be bounde to weare it as the Statute wille but at his pleasure. The second not to apper personally at the feaste or Chapteres and when the Oathe was done the kyng of *Casfeele* kyssed the Booke and the very Crosse and then the Bushope of *Winchester* Prelate of the Order delyvered to the kyng of *Casfeele* a pen with Inke which kyng of *Casfeele* signed the Oathe that he had made with his owne hande and with his owne hand delyvered to the kyng Sovereigne of the said noble Order, That done the Earlle of *Surrey* Tresorere of *England* presented the Gartere to the kyng of *Casfeele* sayenge the words in *Frenc* to the presentation of garter belonginge that is to say, Sir the Sovereigne and amyable Companye of the order of the Gartere have receaved you to &c. and theare the kyng put the Garter about his legge and my lord Prince buckeled and made it faste that done he wente in to a lytle houfe which is at the Chapter house ende who theare did offe his gowne of Clothe of gold and immediatly gave it to Gartere kinge of Armes of the ordere and theare did one the gowne of the Ordere, of the

which the said Garter kyng of Armes had the charge of delyvery bothe of the gowne mantle and hooode and alsoone as the kyng of *Casfeeles* gowne was dressed about him he came foarthe to the Sovereigne and there the kyng Sovereigne put the Collore of the order about his necke upon his gowne sayeng thes words followinge *Mon fils* &c.

And neare to the kyng stood Garter kyng of Armes which held one his Arme the Mantle and Hood and incontynente as the Collor was about his necke my lord *Herbert* put the mantle upon him, the kyng settynge to his hands, and then the Hude aftere. And then shortlye Gartere did one the gowne that the kyng of *Casfeele* had gevene him and came to the kyng his Sovereigne lord and humbly besoughte his grace to geve thanks to the kyng of *Casfeele* his sonne, which for his sake had gevene him that gowne and theare the kyng of his grace gave him thanks and so proceeded to the Stall which was nexte to the kyngs Stalle and theare the kyng lede him by the hande and put him in his Stall and so to his owne firste sayeng thes words followinge *Mon* &c.

And then wente all the other knights to their Stalles aftere the due ordere and then begane the Masse songe by the Bushope of *Cheschester* and aftere the Gospelle the Archebushope of *Canterbury* broughte the booke of the Evangelistes to the kyng and after the kyng had kyssed it, the kyng of *Casfeele* kiste and at the offeringe tyme the kyng of *Casfeele* wente to have stood before his Stalle lyke as the other knyghts dyde but the kyng hastened him so muche that he stood no whill and as the kyng was goinge to the offeringe the kyng of *Casfeele* wold have gone after the kyng but the kyng wold not but desyred the kyng of *Casfeele* to come forth with him and then the kyng of *Casfeele* desyred him that he wold lycence him to doe his dutye lyke a knyghte and Brother of the ordere ought to doe to the Sovereigne but in no wise the kyng wold not suffer him but tooke him with him one his left hand and so offered bothe together, my lord Prince gave the kyng his offeringe and the kyng of *Casfeeles* Chamberlene gave his lord his offeringe the kyngs Trayne was borne by a Channone of the Colledge which was also Deane of the kyngs Chappelle, and the kyng of *Casfeles* trayne was borne by his Chamberleine havinge the Offyceres of Armes and other Offycers attendinge as it appertayneth And so retorne to their Stalles agayne then wente my lord Prince and offered alone havinge some offyceres befor him and after he had offered and returned to his Stalle and returned to his Stall all other knights offered ii and ii together tyll they had all offerede and medyatly as Masse was done theare came to the kyng sittynge in his Stalle the Archebushop of *Canterbury* then Chancelore of *England* the Bushope of *Winchester* the Privie Seale Doctor *Weste* and some other of the kyngs Counsell which ther presented the kyng the draughte of the Ametye of peace with divers newn Artycles and confirmations of the said Ametye sealed with the great seale and privie sealles and in lyke maner the lord Sainte *Py* the Presedente of *Flaunders* and some other of the kyng of *Casfeles* counselle presented him the articles of the ametye and confirmatione of the same also sittynge in his Stall which weare also sealed with his greates sealle and privie sealles and ther sittynge in their Stalles every eiche Kinge signed with his owne handes the sayd writyngs and that the kyng had signed he delivered to the kyng of *Casfeele* and thos that the kyng of *Casfeele* had signed he delivered to the kyngs hande every eiche interchangeably to other, which Articles are *Henricus* &c.

And these Articles signed and delivered as before Doctore *Rouiballe* the kings Secretary stood uppon a forme in the mydeste of the Quire and theare made a goodly proposition in a very adorned

Latin,

Latin. The Effecte of the whiche was to expound the said Amery openlye and the propositione done bothe kyngs came forth of their Stalles and wente up to the Hughe Altere and there sware uppon the Holly Evangelists Cannon of the Masse by them manually touched and by the Feust of the very Crosse to keepe and observe all the poynts and articles contayned in the sayd Amery from poynte to poynte and so kyssed the book and aftere the Holly Crosse and every king rede his oathe openlye his owne selfe.

And the Oathe done bothe kings wente to their Stalles againe and the Bushope of *Chechebster* beganne *Te Deum laudamus* And after *Te Deum* was sounge the Trumpets that stood in the roode left blue, and they blew continually till the kinge and the kyng of *Castelle* my lord Prince the knights of the Ordere with other noblemen and Officeres were entered the Chapter doare and when the kyng was in his place the kyng of *Castelle* and my lord Prince fyrste doinge their obbeyfance wente into the Revestry at the Chapter-house ende and there the kinge of *Castelle* and my lord Prince did of their Habbit of the Gartere and the kyng of *Castelle* did one the Mantle of the Thoyfone and my lord Prince did one a riche goun of clothe of gold and Tyssue furrede and the king of *Castelle* stode one the lyfte hande of the kyng and my lord Prince at the cornere of the board and nexte the kinge of *Castelle* and after a lytle communication or advertesmente my lord Prince made his Oathe and rede it himself in *France* and thereare promysed to keepe and observe the Statuts of the Thoyfone d'or, the Oathe was lyke in all things to the Oathe the kinge of *Castelle* made changinge the Name of the Prince and of the Ordore and after my lord Prince had made this Othe, he returned into the same lytle house and there Thoyfone d'or delyvered my lord Prince the Gowne and Mantle of the Ordore of the Thoyfone d'ore and my lord Prince imedyatly gave and delyvered his goun that was so riche a clothe of gold to Thoyfone d'or kyng of Armes and so came forth agayne and then the kyng of *Castelle* put the Collore of the Thoyfone about my lord Prince his necke and then the kinge of *Castelle* kyssed him and then all the other knights kyssed him beeing of the said ordore of the Thoyfone in signe of fraternall love and after that the kyng of *Castelle* wente into the lytle roome agayne and ther did of the mantle of the Thoyfone and did on agayne the mantle of the Ordore of the Gartere and so in the habbyte of the Ordore of the Gartere wente with the kyng and my lord Prince went in the Habbyte of the Thoyfone and so in lyke order wente forth of the Cherche and rode to the kyngs lodgings as they came to the Chercewarde Gartere and Thoyfone d'or kyngs of Armes ridinge and wearing the gounes of Clothe of Gold that the two princes had gevene them and there Coats of Armes uppon them and after the ii princes weare come to the upper gallery the kinge wold have convayede the kyng of *Castelle* to his lodgings but he wold not in no wise the kinge shold take the paynes and fynally hee convayede the kinge to his lodgings and then departed to his. And within a whill aftere the kinge went to dynere to the king of *Castelles* owne lodgings and that daye the kynges dyned bothe together in the kyng of *Castelles* secrete chamber and the kyng of *Castelle* sent Garter a reward and a righte honorable Larges to the Officers of Armes and in lyke maner my lord Prince sent Thoyfone d'or a reward for himselfe and also larges to the said Offyceres of Armes which Princes weare cried at the kyngs Chamber dore, great Chamber and Halle in mannere as followethe *Largeffe iii du tresbault trespuissant tres excellent Prince le Roy de Castell de Lion & de Granada Archeduc de Austriche Duc de Bourgoyne &c. & Chevalier de la tres noble Ordre de la Jarretier* which was cried

by Garter kinge of Armes of the Order of the Gartere And then after Thoyfone d'or cried larges of my lord Prince in this mannere *Largeffs iii du tresbault trespuissant tres excellent Prince Henry par la Grace de Dieu Prince de Gales Duc de Cornwall & Comte de Chester Chevalier Frere & Compaignon de la Thoyfone de or Largeffs &c.* And after the said offycers of Armes wente to the Halle and there accomplished their divere And as that daye weare served before knights bycause of the Straungeres which service was righte honorable and sumptuous and after diner bothe kings remayned a great whill in communicacion together and almoste as none entered that secrete chambre excepte knights of the Ordere and certain offyceres knights which all that daye throroughe weare their gounes hoods and Collores of the Gartere except my Lord Prince which that daye ware the goun hood and Collore of the Thoyfone d'or &c.

Some Particulars in this Ritual may be explained. *Erasmus* sends to *Hen. VIII* his Panegyrick on this *Philip* King of *Castile*, by an Epistle dated 9 Sept. 1517, on this Inducement "*quippe quem olim puer juvenem Fratris vice dilexeris, quemq; optimus Parens tuus non titulo tantum in filium adoptaret.*" The Treaty entred into at this Time is an incontestable Proof, where the Titles given are *Frater, Consanguineus, & filius noster carissimus*, and *Frater, Consanguineus & Pater noster carissimus*. *Rymer* vol. 12. p. 123, &c.

In this Ceremonial we see with what awful Solemnity the Oath for the Observation of the Statutes of this Order was taken, to omit the Promise made upon the Royal Honour, the Evangelists and the Canon of the Masse, it may not be foreign to say somewhat upon the other two Articles, that of his Faith, and the other upon Part of the true Cross, since the former related to the Faith of Knighthood, the latter to a Relick then supposed to be kept in the Chappel of *Windfor*. As to the first Part 'tis well known that in antient Times Knights gave their Testimonies *en loialte de Chevalerie, par la foy de Chevalerie, per militiam & sub fide militari*, It would be somewhat too foreign to give the Proofs, and probably the Protestation upon Honour by the Peers might hence have its Original, there is an Instrument wherein the Person swears in *veritate, qua Deus est, & per baptismum, quo baptizatus sum, & per militiam qua indutus sum*. *Vinc. MS. in Off. Arm. n. 408. p. 36. See Du Tillet* p. 432, &c.

This pretious Relick of Part of the true Cross is mentioned in the Pope's Bull of 18 *Hen. VII*, to be kept here, and was known by the Name of *Crosse Noyib. John Ross Hist. Reg. Angl. p. 202*, gives this Tradition of it, that according to *Trivet Ed. I*, in the Year 1283 received it as a Gift from the Secretary of the Prince of Wales, that it was called *Neit*, because *Neotus* a Native of that Principality brought it from the holy Land, and then he proceeds to inform us from *Mat. Paris* that an Hermit told *Rich. I*, then in *Palestine* that he should not conquer *Jerusalem*, and then presented him with a Portion of the holy Cross "*qua usq; bodie habetur apud Windzour & Cros de Neit a vulgo dicitur.*" *Matib. Paris* under the Year 1192 tells us that an Hermit made such a Present, but mentions not the Name of it, or the Place where it was kept in his Time. *Textor. Hist. MS. A. D. 1283* *Portio magna Dominice Crucis, qua lingua Wallensi dicebatur Croixeneth Edvardo Regi Anglie cum famosis reliquiis tradebatur*, and *Walsingham* under the following Year writes that one *Neotus* gave this Cross to this King. *Leland in Collect. vol. 1. p. 356 b.* places it in the next Year. The black Book of *Peterburg* p. 109, acquaints us *boc anno Dom. Rex victoria optenta rediit a Wallia, & die Sancte Crucis qua ceciderat in festo Ascensionis Domini venit London. & in crastino adorata Sancta Cruce quam a Wall-*

^b Hic autem inclytissimus Philippus anni superioris die Januarii decimo sexto, casu mirando, nempe furioso ventorum impetu, qui dies undecim immane spirabant: compulsus in Angliam, ibiq; regaliter acceptus; retentus, invitatus, & obiter in hunc Ordinem admissus erat.

Si-

^b This most renowned Philip on the sixteenth Day of January in the former Year by a wonderful Chance, that is by a furious Tempest of Winds, which blew outrageously for eleven Days, was driven into England, where he was royally received, detained, treated; and by the Way was admitted into this Order.

For

a Wallensibus acquisitū facta processione &c. Our Records confirm the Substance, Rot. Wall. 11 E. I. m. 1. recite that this King at Aberconwy received from Avian ap Inor, and other Welchmen there named "illam pretiosissimam ligni crucis partem, quæ a Wallensibus Crofneyht vocatur, & quam Lewelinus filius Griffin nuper Princeps Walliæ & Antecessores sui habuerunt." The Person who brought it had Robes yearly allowed him. Comp. Hospit. 18 E. I. in Turre. Hugoni ap Ythel Clerico Walliæ, qui portavit ad Regem crucem Neyth ad unam robam sibi emendam pro anno presenti xx s. This holy Relick was at first carried in the Progresses which the King made, Liber Cotidian. 25 E. I. in Offic. Remem. Regis 3^o Maii in oblationibus Regis ad crucem de Gneyth in capella sua infra Prioratum de Plympton v s. & ad spinam Coronæ Christi &c. And in the 28th Year we find the Bishop of Glascon swearing his Fidelity to this King sur le cors nostre Seigneur, & la Croys Neyt, & la blake rode d'Escoffe. Rymer vol. 2. p. 867. This was kept with the greatest Care. Focalia recepta de custode Garderobæ. Memorandum de cruce Gneyt recepta in uno cothro cum pede de Thesaurario Regis in Turre Londōn &c. Nero C. viii. p. 259 in Bibl. Cotton, in which Book we have likewise the following Entries p. 50. pro oblationibus ad crucem Gneyth in Ecclesia fratrum minorum Eborum die Parasceves p. 43. 8 Ed. III. In oblationibus Domini Regis ad crucem de Gneyth in die parasceves in capella sua infra manerium de Clipston in pretio duorum Florenorum de Florentia vi s. viii d. p. 49. 10 E. III. In oblationibus Domini Regis ad crucem Gneyth in capella sua infra palatium Westmonasteriense die Inventionis Sanctæ crucis 3 Maii v s. p. 52. 11 E. III. In oblationibus Domini Regis ad crucem Gneyth in capella sua de Wyndesore in die Parasceves v s. & in diem Pascha.

About this Time it is probable that Edw. III. might give this Relick to this Church of Windsor, for in the Account of the Cofferer of Queen Philippa 25 E. III. in Bibl. Cotton. In oblationibus Domine Regine factis in capella Sancti Georgii in castro de Wyndesore ad crucem vocatam Crofneyt in die exaltationis ejusdem ibidem 2 Sept. v s. and it is inventoried among the Relicks in this Church 8 R. II. Mon. Angl. vol. 3. p. 82. de Ecclesiis Collegiatis.

^b In H. VII. penes me p. 17 b. is a Narrative of the Duke of Urbin's sending his Proctor.

"The xx of Ottobre the xxii yere of our sovereign lord king Henry the VIIth ther landed at Dover a noble Ambassadeur sent from the Duc of Urbin, called Sir Balibasar de Castilione, wiche came to bee installed in his lords Name. wiche Duc had receyved before by thabbot of Glasstonbury and Sir Gilbert Talbot beyng the kings Commyssionaris the Garterier &c. to thordre apperteynyng, and to mete with the said Ambassadeur

"was sent Sir Thomas Brandon havynge a goodly companie with hym of his owne servantz al verely well horsed unto the See seyde, wiche after they met togedre kept contynnually compaignie with hym and when they approached nere to Dersford, ther met with the foresaid Ambassadeur by the kings comandement the Lord Thomas Dokara lord of St. John's and Thomas Wriubesley alias Garterier princypall king of Armes, wiche lord of St. John's had in his compaignie xxx of his servants all in a lyvery new well horsed, every of his gentlemen beryng a Javelayn in his hand, and every Yeman havynge his bowe and a Sheff of arrowes, and soo convoyed hym to his logging, and on the morrow unto London, and by the waye ther met with the said Ambassadeur divers Italyens, as the Popys Vicecollector Paulus de Gygeles with dyvers and soo conveyed hym to the Popis Vicecollectors hows, wer he was logged.

The Residue of this Ceremonial is wanting. He lodged doubtlesse with the Popes Officer, because his Master the Duke of Urbin was made Confalonere di Santa Chiesa upon the Accession of Julius the second to the Pontificate Castil. de Aulico p. 4.

Polydor Virgil Hist. p. 615, who was a Native of Urbin, gives the following Narrative of this Installation.

"Non multo post Rex Henricus (vii) cooptandum curavit in Collegium Equitum Garterii Ordinis Guidonem Ubaldum, Urbini Ducem, virum in Militari arte probatum, ac latinis græcisque literis juxta doctissime eruditum. Petivit id decus Guido, ut Frederici Patris longe post hominum memoriam principis clarissimi, qui per Edoardum Regem in illum ordinem antea venerat; honorum omnium particeps esset. Et quia fama divulgat filium secundum hominem Ligurem Pio successisse, Rex suam legationem ad eum misit, & per illam, vestitum insignem Guidoni tradendum. Guido accepto amictu, haud multo post Baldesarem Castillionem Manuanum Equitem honestum & nobilem, legatum ad Henricum misit, per quem Equites ei possessionem Garterii ordinis tradiderunt."

It may be supposed that this Ambassador was the Count Balthasar de Castilione, who among his other Works in Verse and Prose hath in a particular Treatise described the Politeness of the Court of Urbin, during the Regency of this Duke, with the most genile Air and a Style answerable to the Dignity of his Subject, which he published under the Title of il Cortegiano.

For Paulus Jovius informs us, that this Author was a Native of Mantua, which corresponds with Polydor's Narrative; and Sadolet acquaints us, that he was as famous for his military Vertues, as for his eminent Learning; so his Qualifications for this Employment came up to the Strictness of the Statutes; but this Conjecture seems to be fully supported in that this elegant Writer introduces the Scene of these Dialogues to have passed

U u u

P. 182.

Siquidem Regnorum in *Hispania* jus suum vindicare dum in animo haberet, & miro cum tripudio *Calisum* prætervectus e *Zelandia*, ad destinatos fines abiret : ecce abortam repente tempestatem, quæ naves dispulit, & absorpsit homines, ut omne gaudium verteretur in mœrorem. Navim enim quâ vehebatur ipse cum Regina, solam ad portum *Anglicæ* telluris *Weymouth* nomine, tempestas appulit, ubi *Miltoniæ* cœpit hospitari. Cæteros ter mille (quod fama narrat) vel procella devorarat, vel disperſerat. Quamquam è suis quidam obstabant, ad mare respirantes : prudentia cum periculo persuadebat, ut pedem ibi figens, rem totam clementissimo Regi denunciaret. Denunciatum id Rex quam lætissimus accepit, & tam feliciter evasum gratulabatur : utque sese visere dignaretur exorans, missis illuc omnibus quæ defuerant, quanto excogitare potuit cum honore & ad se perducendum curavit, & venientem accepit in Arcem suam *Windsori* : *tricesimo primo Januarii*, ubi nec a cubiculis & locis aliis Ornamenta, nec ab ornamentis precium aberat. Omnia culta, splendida, pretiosa. Princeps cum ornatissimo comitatu bonam itineris ejus partem cum eo confecit : cui Rex etiam mille passibus extra urbem obviam accessit, cum omni

For as much as while he intended to assert his Right to the Realms in Spain, and from Zeland had passed by Calais with marvellous Dancing sailing towards the End of his designed Voyage, a Tempest suddenly arose, which dispersed his Ships and swallowed up his Men, that all Joy was turned into Sadness. The Violence of the Winds drove that Ship, on-board whereof he was with his Queen, singly by it self into an English Harbour called Weymouth, and he was entertained at Milton, Three thousand other Persons (as it is reported) were either devoured or dispersed by this Storm. Prudence upon Consideration of the Danger persuaded him, that staying there he should send Notice of this Accident to the most gracious Prince, though some of his [Train] opposed it, breathing after the Voyage, The King received this News most joyfully, and congratulated him upon his happy Escape, earnestly intreating him that he would be pleased to make him a Visit, and having sent all such Things as were wanting in that Place, he took Care to have him conducted to his Presence, with as great Honour as could be devised, and received him in his Castle of Windsor on the Thirty first of January, where no Ornaments were omitted in the Bed-chambers and other Places, and no Price was stuck at for these Ornaments. All Things were garnished, splendid and costly. The Prince [of Wales] with a most honourable Retinue performed a good Part of the Journey with him, and the King himself met him at a Miles Distance from Windsor, bringing him to that

passed in the Court of Urbin in the Year 1506, while he himself was in England "Quibus etsi non interfueram, forte fortuna profectus in *Angliam* &c. p. 7. p. 264, which agrees exactly in the Chronology of this Instrument, and it may be added that in p. 165, he proposes the knowledge of military Orders as the proper Studies for Courtiers. "Constitueram equidem de Ordinibus quibusdam Equestribus dicere insignium varietate celeberrimis. Ut est illud de Sancto Michaeli apud Gallos, de aurea Periscelide nomine Sancti Georgii apud Anglos, de Aureo Velere apud Burgundos. Istuc etiam putabam adji-

"cere, quibus modis istæ dignitates conferuntur, quibus etiam male meritis auferuntur, quibus initiis sunt ortæ, qui illarum authores fuerint, deniq, in quem finem sunt institutæ, quoniam eas homines in omnibus aulis illustrioribus permagni fieri videmus &c." This Author was afterwards upon his Embassy from Pope Clement VII to the Emperor Charles V advanced to the Bishoprick of Avila, but this Proxy for the Duke of Urbin was long before his Entry into Orders, and probably while he was Husband to the celebrated Hyppolyte Taurella.

Castle

omni honore ac magnificentia ſic in arcem adducturus: Ibi jocundi vultus, ſuavia colloquia, geſtus amici, pares amplexus: Omnia dulciter, amene, regaliter omnia facta. Rex illum tam ſublimem & tam fauſti acceſſus advenam, ſibi ſiniſtrum accipiens, perordinatiſſime hic, iſtic, illhic; in agris, plateis, veſtibulis & in cubiculis diſpoſitos optimeq; conſtitutos, nihil honoris aut gratiæ pro viribus omittentes, ſuperioribus autem pro dignitate priorem ubique locum occupantibus, ingreſſus eſt arcem: ubi ſingula quo diximus apparatu choruſcantia mirifice Regem externum affecerunt. Is qui cum iſtis, tum compluribus aliis è cauſis, tam grato immo tam magnifico Hoſpiti ſapiffime deferre voluit. Sed ipſe tam ſæpe prohibens, equaliter obtulit. Magis enim venienti ad ſe honorem exhibere velle, quam admittere videri voluit. Cumque poſt alia quæque paſſim in hominibus, equis, ornamentiſ; harmoniis, armis, cæteriſque regaliter oſtenſa, tria jam cubicula ditiffime ſplendidiffimeque parata, & officioliſſime conſtipata tranſiiſſent, & jam inſtaret quartum multo ditius atq; ornatius ut introirent: ſiſtebat ibi gradum Rex *Philippus*, & Patrem (ſic enim eum jam nuper appellare cœperat) omnibus modis orabat atq; obteſtabatur ne velit ultra progredi; neu ad cubiculum ſibi preparatum (quod ſe minus addecere dixit) elaboraret. Ille ſuaviter intuens, & ſe familiariter in filium rejiciens (eò namq; jam nomine cõgaudebat) hæc ei tota parari dicebat, nec fore ut in ipſo Genitore plus amoris paternive deſiderii ſuſpiceret. Ex ejus nutu familiam, & quæ illhic erant omnia, pendere.

Caſtle with all Honour and Magnificence, Their Countenances were pleaſant, their Diſcourſes courteous, their Behaviours friendly, and their Embraces equal. All Things were ſweetly, delicately, royally done. The King receiving this High-born Stranger, who ſo happily arrived hither, upon his left Hand, entred the Caſtle through Companies of Perſons placed here and there in the Fields, in the Streets, at the Doors, and in the Bed-chambers in the greateſt Order and beſt Appointments, who to their uttermoſt ſhewed all Honour and Gracefulneſs, and in this Eſtabliſhment, thoſe who were ſuperior in Dignity were in the higher Places, where all Things being thus ſhining with ſuch Furniture as we have deſcribed, this foreign King was wonderfully pleaſed, and for thoſe and other Cauſes he would frequently ſubmit to ſo kind and magnificent an Entertainer, which the other as often prohibited, and therefore offered an Equality, for he was rather willing that Honour ſhould be exhibited to the Gueſt who came to him, than to admit it to be paid to himſelf, and after theſe royal Shews here and there in the Perſons, Horſes, Ornaments, Muſick, Arms, and other Things, they paſſed through three Bed-chambers moſt richly and ſplendidly furniſhed and guarded, and came to the Entry into the fourth which was richer and more adorned, King Philip ſtopt there and by all Methods prayed and beſeeched his Father (for ſo he had lately called our King) that he would not proceed further, and not take the Pain to conduct him to the Bed-chamber prepared for him, which he ſaid did in no Manner become him. But the King looking pleaſantly on him, and caſting himſelf familiarly upon his Son, for he was pleaſed with that Appellation, answered that all theſe Chambers were wholly provided for him, and that he ſhould not find more paternal Love and Affection in his own Father [than in him] That the whole Houſehold and all Things there were
at

P. 183.

pendere. Se paterne facturum omnia erga talem filium. Ipse dum cerneret in Adventus sui gratulationem ista parari, tanto magis ad inclinationem vere filialem se compositurus erat : nisi Pater etiam eo diligentius id inhibuisset. At id a Patre demum obtinuit, ne sic se dimitteret, quin cum eo ad cubiculum ipsius inde simul abiret. Unde regressus, in conclavi pro voto suo se reposuit : Nobilibus antea decentissime salutatis manuque deprensis. Itum est tunc ad prandium. Stata namque jejunii dies erat & ab utroque rite observata. Rex illi sua concedens, sibi Reginae cubacula retinuerat. A prandio & deinceps per certas singulorum dierum horas, itus ac reditus hinc inde frequentes utrorumque Regum, cum secreti tum manifesti alterius ad alterum, salutationes, colloquia, convivia, choreæ, tripudia, venationes, lusus, quibus præstruebantur omnia, quæ spectarent ad perpetuo jungendam amicitiam. Nec ita jocis tamen ac solatiis instabant, ut seria præterirent, utriusque consilia suas horas & seorsum & insimul habebant. Inter hæc solenne *Marianæ Purificationis*, per omnes ritus ac ceremonias ab utroque splendidissime celebratum est ; Sex ita dies acti peracti sunt. *Quarto Februarii*, mittuntur ibidem ad *Castiliæ* Regem militaris Ordinis à subligaculo nominati Statuta, ut perlegeret ac pervideret, hiis nè inducere possit in animum ut obstringi velit, & deinceps in societatem eligi. Tulit *Caduceator* Regius, sed summus Cubicularius Regis tradidit. *Quinto* die post, ubi libens & cum

at his Command, that he would do all Things towards such a Son that belonged to a Father. He when he saw those Things prepared to congratulate his Arrival, so much the more was inclining himself to shew a true filial Duty, if his Father had not with the greater Diligence prohibited it. At last however he obtained this Request from his Father, that he should not thus take his Leave, but that he would go with the King to his Bed-chamber, and being thence returned, he reposed himself according to his Desire in a Closet, having before most decently saluted the Noblemen and taken them by their Hands. Then Dinner was had ; for then it was an appointed Fast Day, and was observed by both Kings according to Custom. The King granted him his own lodging Room, and used himself the Queens. After Dinner, and from thenceforth on certain Hours of every Day, these Kings visited each other frequently in private and publick, Salutations, Discourses, Banquets, Balls, Dances, Huntings, Gamings were prepared, and all Things provided, that could contribute to cement a perpetual Friendship. They did not however indulge themselves so far in those Pleasures and Recreations as to omit their serious Affairs, the Councils of each King both separately and together sat at their Hours. The Solemnity of the Purification of the Virgin Mary, was splendidly celebrated by both Kings with all Rites and Ceremonies ; thus six Days passed over. On the fourth of February, the Statutes of the military Order denominated from the Garter, were then sent to the King of Castile that he might read them over, and determine, whether he purposed to oblige himself to the Observation of them, and consequently be elected into this Society. The Kings Herald carried them, but the Kings chief Chamberlain deliverd them. On the fifth Day following, when he had

i He had been elected in the 18th Year. See Introd. p. 86. and here above p. 242.

cum gratiis ingentibus acceptarat, nedum oblati assenserat: magna celebritas est instituta qua, quanto oportuerat cum honore, susciperetur in Ordinem. Illustri tum utriusque Ordinis, inquam subligatuli atque *Aurei Velleris* nobilium serie præmissâ, quâ bini, nostrates hinc, inde externi sociati sunt: Post Oratores *Hispaniæ*, quibus Archiepiscopus *Canuariensis* & *Wintoniensis* Antistes Prælatus Ordinis, adjuncti sunt: sequuntur unâ duo clarissimi Reges, ad concilium ineundum in loco suo descensuri. Domum ad id dicatam ibi trabeis induci nostri subeunt, jam vero vel aureis vel alioqui preciosis ornamentis resplendentem. Posita in medio super pulvinar aureum Crux veneranda, cum Evangeliorum libro, loco Canonis aperto, cereis ex utrâque parte collucen-
tibus. E vestigio *Nominatione* factâ, & Supremo sub aureo tegmine, pulvinis similibus appositis, sedenti eum quali decuit honore traditâ. *Philippus* Rex *Castiliæ* ultroneo ac unanimi consensu ad insignem hanc Societatem electus est. Tum *Supremus* assurgens, Electum informat de Cere-
moniis & Statutis Ordinis, ad quæ nisi quis ante se volens astrinxerit & jurarit, ad Insignia sumenda nequaquam possit admitti. Interrogatus, omnia se promisit observaturum, & ad suscipiendum juramentum se paratum esse dicens, manu super Canonem (supposito libro Statutorum, quem Prælatus à Scriba sumens ibi collocarat) positâ, jus illud jurandum præstitit in hunc modum.

P. 184.

NOS

not only given his Assent to these Statutes offered to him, but willingly had accepted them with great Thanks, a great Solemnity was appointed, wherein he should be admitted into the Order with as great Honour as was required. Both these Kings together proceeded to the Place where the Chapter was to be held, being preceeded by an illustrious Series of Noblemen of both Orders, that is of the Garter, and of the Golden Fleece, who went two together, on this Side our Country-men, on the other the Foreigners, after whom the Ambassador of Spain, to whom the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Bishop of Winchester Prelate of the Order were adjoined. Ours in their Mantles enter the Room appointed for this Service, which at this Time shined with Gold or other precious Ornaments. The Cross to be worshipped was placed in the middle upon a Gold Cushion, with the Book of the Gospel, the Place of the Canon being open, and wax Candles burning on both Sides. The Nomination being immediately made and delivered with due Reverence to the Sovereign, sitting under a Gold Canopy with the like Cushions, the King of Castile with a free and unanimous Consent was elected to this famous Order. Then the Sovereign arising, informed the Elect of the Ceremonies and Statutes of the Order, and that no one could be permitted to take the Ensigns, unless he first willingly bound himself and took an Oath for the Observation of the Statutes. Who being asked, said that he promised to observe all Things, and was ready to take the Oath, and putting his Hand upon the Canon, placed upon the Book of Statutes which the Prelate receiving it from the Register had laid there, took his Oath in the following Manner.

X x x

WE

NOS Philippus Dei gratiâ Rex *Castiliæ, Legionum, & Granado, Archidux Ostrichie & Burgundie*, promittimus & sub fide nostra, ac honore Regio, per hæc Sancta Evangelia Dei, Canonem Missæ, & *hanc veram Dominicæ Crucis portionem*, quæ coram hic Statuuntur, & manibus hisce nostris modo tangimus, juramus; quod omnia præsentis Ordinis Statuta, juxta quod continetur in Libello nuper ad nos misso atque a nobis accepto, perinde ac si quisquis articulorum hic nobis recitaretur; observabimus & de articulo in articulum adimplebimus, tam fideliter ac promptè quam Nos Dei ipsius & sanctorum ejus auxilium exoptamus.

Duo tantum ex omnibus quæ continebantur in Statutis, Rex *Philippus* sibi relaxari petiit; quorum prius erat ut *Torquis usus* atque aliorum Insignium arbitrio suo permetteretur, alterum ut futuris ipsemet conciliis non arctaretur interesse, quæ Supremi dispensatio plenè contulit. Mox osculatis omnibus per quæ jurarat, acceptâque pennâ à Prælato, Jurementum quod præstiterat, ipse sua Syngrapha consignavit, & consignatum Supremo reddidit. *Supremus* acceptum à *Caduceatore* subligar sinistræ ejus tibie induxit, & *Princeps* affixit. Inde Togam exuens, quam habebat auream, in postico vicino, propriam Ordinis Togam, *Trabeam, Humerale*, ac *Collare* statim induit, & sic indutus ad societatem se adjunxit, cum quâ cætera se parabat ut impleret. *Supremus* in sedem suam eum solenniter introduxit, & ad locum inde suum sese recepit, quem Equites alii

WE Philip by the Grace of God King of Castile, Leon, and Granada; Archduke of Austria and Burgundy, do promise and by our Faith and royal Honour, by these holy Gospels of God, by the Canon of the Mass, and this true Piece of our Lord's Crois, which are here placed and touched with these our Hands do swear, that we will observe, and from Article to Article shall fulfill as faithfully and readily, as we heartily wish the Help of God himself and his Saints, all the Statutes of this present Order, as contained in a Book lately sent to us and accepted by us, in the same Manner and as if every of the Articles had been here recited to us.

King Philip desired to be released only in two Particulars out of all that were contained in the Statutes. Of which the first was that the Use of the Collar and of the other Ensigns should be left to his own Pleasure, the other was, that he should not be forced to be himself present in future Chapters, which the Sovereign fully dispensed with. Then kissing those Things on which he had made his Oath, and taking a Pen from the Prelate with his own writing signed that Oath which he had took, and thus signed delivered it to the Sovereign. The Sovereign receiving a Garter from the Herald put it about the Kings left Leg, which the Prince [of Wales] affixed or buckled, and then in a back Room putting off the Gold Gown which he wore, he invested himself with the Surcoat, Mantle, Hood and Collar, and thus invested adjoined himself into the Society, and prepared himself to fulfill all other Matters required. The Sovereign solemnly introduced him into his Stall, who then placed himself in his own, and all the Companions followed him by entering their

alii ad sedem[•] quisque suam sequuti sunt. Missam *Cicestrensis* Episcopus celebravit, in qua scilicet Reges obtulerunt, quantillum vix apparuit, P. 185. *Supremo* precedente: quamquam jam *Electus* pro virili serie suâ subsequi peroptarat. Cæteri postmodum ordine quisque suo simile sacrificium peregerunt. Sub finem Missæ, venerunt ad *Supremum* Archiepiscopus *Cantuariensis*, magnus Cancellarius, Episcopus *Wintoniensis* Prælatus, Secretiq; sigilli Custos, & Doctor *West* cum aliis quibusdam à secretis Regi, ferentes secum articulorum Codicillos, qui fuerant excogitati de firmandâ quæ nunc tam clare cœperat amicitia inter maximos & potentissimos hunc Principes. Nec absimili modo Dominus *Sayntpye* Præses *Flandriæ* cum aliis Regis *Castiliæ* consultis, Codicillos suos ad eum attulerunt. Sigillis utrinq; firmati sunt, & Regum Syngraphis utiq; cummuniti. Suos inde *Supremus* Regi *Castiliæ*, & ipse contra *Supremo* reddidit: ut in ipsius amicitia firmitudinem perpetuo durarent. Postea paratus ad id, orationem habuit, laudis & gaudii plenam. Quâ finitâ in Ara sublimi juratum est iterum ab utroq; per Evangelia, Canonem, & *veram* Crucem Domini in singulos articulos hujus fœderis. Hiis actis, Rex *Castiliæ* cum Principe, *Supremo* præsalutato, rediit in sacrarium, seu concilii locum: ubi quod ipse gesserat in sumendo clarissimi subligaris Ordine, idem nobilissimo Principi præstitit in *Aurei Velleris* Ordine capiendo^k.

Anno

their Stalls. The Bishop of Chichester celebrated the Mass, in which these Kings offered, but it did not appear how much; The Sovereign preceeding, although the Elect rather wished to his utmost to have followed him in his Turn. The others afterwards in their proper Order performed the like Sacrifice. Towards the End of the Mass the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Great Chancellour, the Bishop of Winchester Prelate, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and Doctor West with others of the Privy [Council] came to the Sovereign, bringing the Articles of the Treaties which were agreed upon to confirm that Amity between these most powerful Princes which was now so manifestly begun, and in the same Manner the Lord Sayntpye President of Flanders, with other Councillors of the King of Castile, brought their Articles to him. These were established on both Sides by the Seals, and confirmed with the Sign Manuals of the Kings. And the Sovereign delivered his to the King of Castile, who delivered his to the Sovereign, that they might remain perpetually as the Firmness of this Amity, and he being prepared made a Speech full of Praise and Joy, which being ended each King again took his Oath at the high Altar upon the Gospels, the Canon, and the true Cross of our Saviour to every Article of this Treaty. Which done, the King of Castile having first saluted the Sovereign, returned with the Prince [of Wales] to the Chapter-house or Place of Consultation, where what he had formerly done in taking the most renowned Order of the Garter, was likewise performed to this most noble Prince in receiving the Order of the Golden Fleece^k.

The

^k James IV King of Scotland on 2 Id. Mart. 1555 writes to this King of Castile. Litteras abs te, *Richemondæ* datas, hic tuus armifer quarto Idus Martii nobis reddidit, Princeps illustris: quibus me certiorum facere gestis, quoniam modo ad tuum Castellæ regnum dudum properans, in altum evectus

Oceanum navigabas, longiusq; domo profectus jam æquora percurreras; cum suborta maris tempestas dura pelagi discrimina intulit, quo turbine undis jactatus, & cursu dejectus in *Britanniam* retro durius excuteris. Cætera tuorum classis fœdus diffecta, alii alios experti casus non unum insulæ portum

Anno præpotentissimi Regis *Henrici Septimi* ¹ *vicesimo tertio*, septimo die *Maii*, *Georgius Comes Salopiæ*, Regias ibi vices adimplens, *Windsori*, *Divi Georgii* celebritatem observavit; sibi consociatos habens, *Henricum* Dominum *Stafford*, *Carolus* Dominum *Herbert*, Dominum *Thomam Lovell*, Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs*, & Dominum *Thomam Brandon*.

Supremus arduis regni negotiis impeditus, aberat.

Exteri, quemadmodum antea semper, excusati.

P. 186.

Dux Buckyngamiæ
Comes Arundellie
Comes Oxoniæ
Comes Surreyæ
Comes Cantie
Comes Devonie
Comes Northumbriæ
Dominus Dawbney
Dominus Ryse ap Thomas

excusati sunt Regiis litteris.

Commissio

The twenty ¹ *third Year of the most powerful King Henry the Seventh, on the seventh of May, George Earl of Shrewsbury supplying the royal Offices, observed the Solemnity of St. George at Windsor, having Companions with him, Henry Lord Stafford, Charles Lord Herbert, Sir Thomas Lovell, Sir Edward Poynyngs, and Sir Thomas Brandon.*

The Sovereign, being hindred by the weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, was absent.

The Foreigners as always heretofore were excused.

The Duke of Buckyngham
Earl of Arundel
Earl of Oxford
Earl of Surrey
Earl of Kent
Earl of Devon
E. of Northumberl.
Lord Dawbney
Sir Ryse ap Thomas

were excused by the Sovereigns Letters.

The

tum subeunt. Sed hanc procellæ rabiem Dei opt. max. providentiæ imponis, quo inviæissimi Regis Socris nostri studium in te clarius foret; quem liberali animo te tuamq; gentem, tantaq; humanitate excepisse prædicas, ut nec *filio* quidem suo pluris quicquam optandum fuerit: cum illius tu meritis contra responsurus, vetus amicitie pignus novo fœdere renovaveris, renovatumq; suscepto Regii *Garterii* Ordinis decoramento, volens firmaveris: utq; vicissim illustrem nobis Fratrem *Vallie* Principem celebratissimo opulenti *Velleris* ordine initiaveris: quo itidem munere sacratissimum tibi Principem *Romanorum* Regem semper Augustum, Serenissimum

item nobis *Socrum* multo antea donaveras—Placent & illa novi fœderis vincula, susceptaq; & data utrinq; Ordinum insignia, quibus alter alterum ingenti gloria afficitis, & ex amicis amicissimos obstringitis; cum tanto summorum Principum utriusq; Ordinis testimonio amborum fœdus celebrare voluistis. Vellem, ut scribis, Princeps optime, affuissem, & dextram junxissem &c. Epist. Jac. iv. v. & Mar. Regum *Scotorum* p. 6.

1 A Privy Seal dated at Greenwich on 25 Apr. 23 H. 7, to pay Edward Cheseman Cofferer of the Household 50 l. for the Expences of the Feſt of the glorious

Commissio facta tenenti Locum Supremi, sic habebat.

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, Dominus Hiberniæ & Supremus illustrissimi Ordinis Militaris in Angliæ, Omnibus ejus Consortibus nunc ex præscripto *Windesori* congregantibus octavo sequentis Maii, salutem. Certiores vos facimus, quod ob graves causas quibus impulsus sumus, elegimus & virtute præsentium litterarum assignavimus, fidum ac bene dilectum Nobis cognatum nostrum *Salopiæ* Comitem, & familiæ nostræ Oeconomum haud immeritum, ad solitam celebritatis illius observationem, tam in consultando quam cætera quæque præstando in honorem nostri atque Ordinis ipsius. Quare vobis imperamus, ut interim ei tamquam nostræ Majestati pareatis, in omnibus quæ spectant ad decus Ordinis & nostrum; sicut gratiam vos ipsi nostram expectabitis. *Grenewychiæ* vicefimo nono Aprilis.

Sub^m initio vicefimi quarti sequentis, hic felicissimus Rex, quod naturæ debuit, exolvit. De quo multo satius est tacere, quam pauca dicere.
Adeo

The Commissiom made to the Sovereign's Lieutenant was thus:

HENRY by the Grace of God King of England and France, Lord of Ireland and Sovereign of the most illustrious military Order in England, To all the Companions thereof now by a Decree to be assembled at *Windfor* on the eighth Day of May following, Greeting. We certify you, that for weighty Causes by which we are moved, we have elected and by Virtue of these present Letters have assigned our trusty and welbeloved Kinsman the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the worthy Steward of our Household, for the usual Observance of that Solemnity, as well by consulting, as by performing other Matters for the Honour of us and of our Order. Wherefore we command you that in the mean Time ye obey him, as you would our own Majesty, in all Things which belong to the Honour of the Order and of us, as you would expect our Favour. At *Greenwych* the twenty ninth of April.

In the Beginning of his following twenty^m fourth Year, this most happy Prince paid the Debt which he owed to Nature, of whom, tis better to be silent,

glorious Martir *St. George* now shortly to be kept for this present Year within the Castel of *Wyndesore*.

Here are only fifteen Companions, all the Foreigners without naming them are omitted, The Duke of *Urbini* died on the xi of the preceeding Month, and if the Prince, the Emperor *Maximilian*, King of *Denmark*, Marquess of *Dorset*, Earls of *Essex* and *Kildare*, the Lord *Henry Stafford* and Sir *Gilbert Talbot* be added, the Society will be completed, the Stall of the King of *Spain* being empty.

^m Charles Archduke of *Austria* was chosen into this Order on 20 Dec. 24 H. 7. See *Introdukt.* p. 87, n. 1. being at that Time under ten Years of Age.

The Lord *Herbert* in his History in the 14th Year of Hen. VIII, p. 114. relates that this Prince being then Emperor, arrived in this Kingdom, and that one Motive of this Journey was to be installed personally of the Order of the Garter at *Windfor*, while our King who was to sit as Chief there, took for a singular Honour, that so brave and great an Emperor should in so busy and difficult Times undertake a Voyage to be admitted into that most noble Fellowship, and after a Narrative of his magnificent Reception, that noble Historian "for the Rarity cannot omit that on June the 19 this Emperor wearing the Robes of the Order, and sitting in his Stall at *Windfor* accompanied the other Knights in all Ceremonies and Rites usual at that Time.

Y y y

This

P. 187. Adeo laus ejus exuberat, & benefactorum fama memoriaque redundat. De dotibus animi narrare si velis, est ut artis prius aut loquelæ quam materiæ copia deficiat. Eâ sapientiâ præditum intelleximus, prudentiâ, solertiâ: quâ tam suos in tranquillitate quam foraneos in debita subjectione fortius continuit, quam si cruentis atque immanibus armis rem agitasset. Ea justitia ut quosque subditos tam virtutis amore quam formidine pœnæ sibi deditissimos haberet: & externos quoque plurimum ad se diligendum alliciens, Principes imprimis ad ineundam secum amicitiam, affinitateque jungendum sanguinem excitaret. Et quia tam hiis quam virtutibus aliis, veluti mira temperantia, insigni continentia, præstanti facundia, immota patientia, nativa misericordia, magnificentia, pietate, cæteris sui temporis antecelluit, quasi consona totius *Christianismi* voce tum præcipuus Ecclesiæ fideique Christi *defensor* est habitus: cujus prærogativæ candidissimum titulum illustrissimus Hæres ejus meritissime recepit, & receptum, ita percolit, ut quod Pater egregie cœpit, filius absolutissime perficiat. Ejus insuper si præclara facta numerarem, si structuras elegantissimas, numerosas reædificationes, cum alibi tum *Westmonasterii* sumptus præclarissime factos, si cætera quæ peregit inferrem: videor affirmare posse neminem antecessorum a Conquistata terra,

silent, than to say a few Things, so abundant is his Praise, and so overflowing is the Fame and Memory of his good Deeds. If you should attempt to declare the Endowments of his Mind, you would find a Deficiency in the Terms of Art and Speech, rather than in the Copiousness of that Subject. We experienced him fraught with that Wisdom, Prudence, and Subtlety of Reach, that by them he more firmly contained his Subjects in Tranquillity, and Foreigners in their due Subjection, than if he had managed by cruel and dreadful Arms. He was of that Justice, that all his Subjects became addicted to him, as well upon the Love of Vertue as the Fear of Punishment, and thereby he allured the Foreigners likewise to love him, especially he thereby excited the Princes to enter into Leagues and Affinities with him. And because he excelled his Contemporaries as well in these as other Vertues, as by a wonderful Temperance, a remarkable Continnence, by an excelling Eloquence, unmoved Patience, a native Compassion, Magnificence and Piety, he was by the unanimous Voice of all Christendom then esteemed the principal Defendor of the Church and of the Faith, the bright Title of which Prerogative his most illustrious Heir most deservedly received, and adorned it, that what his Father had thus excellently begun, he his Son most absolutely finished it. Further if I should enumerate his most renowned Actions, if I should cast in his most elegant Structures, his numerous Repairs, the great Charges laid out at Westminster and other Places, methinks it might be affirmed that none of his Predecessors from the Time of

This later Part is Faël, Hall who might remember it, writes that on Corpus Christi Day, these Princes with great Triumph rode to the College of Windsor, where the Emperor wore his Mantle of the Garter, and sat in his own Stall, and gave to the Herald's CC crownes Hist. p. 99. But it doth not hence follow that the Emperor was then installed, according to the Acceptation of that Word in the Rules of this Order, for

we not only find that he had before this Time observed the Festival of this Order in 1518. Introd. p. 87, note u. but his Plate remaining in the Princes Stall at Windsor is inscribed Charles Archiduc d'Austrich, Prince des Espaignes, &c. which implies he was installed by his Proctor even before the Title of King of Spain descended to him.

the

tërra, non huic postponendum. Nec moratur publica vox hunc alterum *Solamonem* appellare qui potentia, sapientia, divitiis sic excelluit. Inter omnia tamen vel hoc unum arridet omnibus, quod filium adeo sui similem id est omni modo præstantissimum Nobis reliquerit, cujus hic subduntur annales ad hunc saltem Ordinem attinentes.

the Conquest, ought to be preferred before him. Common Fame made no Difficulty in denominating him another Solomon, who like him excelled in Power, Wisdom, and Riches; above all this was acceptable to every one, that he left us a Son so like himself that is every Way excelling, whose Annals, relating at least to this Order, here do follow.

This King in his Will dated the last Day of March 1509, devises the following Legacy. " Also we give " and bequethe to Almighty God, Our Lady, his " blessed Moder, and Sainte George within oure " College of Windesore, and to the Dean and Chansons of the same College that nowe be and " that hereafter shall be, for a perpetuall Memorje " there to remaigne, while the World shall endure, And to be set upon the high Aulter of

" the said College at the daies of solempne feasts, " and suche other tymes, as the Deane and Chansons of our said College shall thinke convenient " and honerable a grete Ymage of Saint George of " Gold, poynting cclx unces garnished with Rubies, Perles, Saphires, Diamonds, and other " Stones, the which Ymage is now in our Juell " house.

ERANT

P. 196.

ERANT ^a hii simul Equites Anno invictissimi Regis ^b Henrici Octavi *vicefimo Sexto*; verum hic sub initio Regni ejus positi sunt; ut quoniam pulcherrima splendidissimi hujus Ordinis facies vel semel aperienda fuit: saltem ibi fieret ubi Supremorum meritis, & in quo precedentium omnium virtutes apprimè relucere, inciperet. Cujus magnificentissimum quidem animum erga Dei gloriam & decus Equestre, *Wyndesori*, maxime conspicuum, singulariter affectum nihil addubitabit, quisquis Annales hic sequentes ordinatè continueque digestos (quod aliis vix contigisse videtur) bene considerabit. Quique ut Regalissimi pectoris, & erga Collegium militare plusquam benevoli, nihil omissum indicaret, Statuta quoque clarissimi Ordinis, rogatu nobilissimorum Equitum ejusdem, quod in hiis quædam abstrusiora atque intellectu difficilia videbantur, exactissime castigavit, & aperte declarans atque interpretatus intellectui lucidissimo veræq; perfectioni reddidit: ubi res poscebat ampliavit, ubi contra ferebat utique contraxit, & ubiq; clarum lumen addidit: Et rebus
tam

THESE were Knights ^a at the same Time, in the twenty sixth Year of the most invincible King ^b Henry the Eighth, but they are placed here in the Beginning of his Reign, That since the most beautiful Appearance of this most noble Order was to be at least once placed in a View, it should be done there where the most deserving of Sovereigns, in whom the Vertues of all the former shone forth in an extraordinary Manner, began: Whose most magnificent Mind, singularly affected to the Glory of God, and the Honour of Knighthood, which appears in its greatest Lustre at Wyndesor, none will call in Question that shall duly consider the Annals here following, which are digested in an orderly and uninterrupted Manner, (which can hardly be thought the Case of the rest) and who being of a most princely Soul, and more than ordinary well affected towards the military College, to shew no Omission on his Part, did also in the exactest Manner reform the Statutes of the most noble Order, at the Request of the most noble Knights thereof, because some Things seemed therein too abstruse and hard to be understood, and explaining and interpreting them clearly, restored them to their most evident Sense and true Perfection; where the Matter required it he enlarged, where the contrary was feasible he contracted them, and in all Places he gave a new Light to them, and having settled Matters as well at home as abroad in

^a In the Original is fairly limned the Representation of the Sovereign with the Knights Companions at a Chapter, as also of their Procession to the Altar, which will be described under the twenty sixth Year, to which it relates.

^b This King was a Companion of several foreign Orders, he was invested with the Toison d'or while he was Prince of Wales, see above p. 263. after he became King he made a Proxy on 19 May 1516, to appear in the Chapter of that Order, see Introd. p. 87, and on 24 Apr. 1518. The King of Castile desires him to nominate such Men, as were by him inserted in a Letter to be Companions, and that he would be pleased under his Seal to appoint some Knight of that Order to be his Procurator in the next Chapter. Coll. Tho. Master in bibl. Coll. Jesu Oxon.

Upon his Admission into the Order of St. Michael, he in his Oath made a Reservation for the Observance of the Statutes of the Orders formerly received by him.

Mr. Ashm. p. 120 writes, that he was also Knight of the Order of the Elephant in Denmark, and he is so placed in Bircherod de Ordine Elephant. p. 32, 95. But if he was of this Order, he doubtless received it while he was Prince of Wales, or very soon after his Accession to the Throne, during the Life of John King of Denmark, who had been elected into the Garter, in or before 18 H. 7, for 'tis improbable he should receive the Elephant without giving the Garter, which no other King of Denmark had during his Reign, and this King John died 20 Febr. 1513.

the

tam dōmi quam foris optime fālicissimeque compōsitis, celebritatum Divi sui tutelar̃is *Georgii*, ritus ac ceremonias suis deinde loco ac tempore vel ipse quotannis exegit, vel aliis exactissime suā vice prāstanda curavit, Concilia nusquam non oportune tenuit, & quæ finienda forent optime consultissimeque definivit, velut infra suo loco patebit. Ea sane Statutorum elucidatio cōcepta est nobilissimi Principis undecimo, sed anno quarto decimo consummata: ubi (prout Ordo deposcit) *Latino* describetur eloquio: Illud autem ipsum *Gallico* vel *Anglico* Sermone à *Caduceatore Regio*, cuja id intererit, requiretur. Jam vero deinceps *Annales* illos hujus invictissimi Principis attente prosequemur, sedulo præcaturi, ut præterea quam numerosissimos impleat, tenacique memoria derelinquat.

Serenissimus hic regnare cōcepit *vicefimo secundo Aprilis*, anno Domini *millesimo quingentesimo nono*: Diademate vero cum omni debitā celebritate & decore insignitus *Junii vicefimo quarto*; cui sit perpetuus honor & æterna fālicitas.

Excellentissimi atque invictissimi hujus *Henrici Octavi* anno *prima, Maii decimo octavo*, *Grenewychiæ* solenne Concilium hujus Ordinis institui celebrarique cōceptum est; ubi cum Regia Majestate convenientes Dux *Buckynghamiæ*, Comites *Oxonie, Cantie, Arundellie, Surreyæ, Northumbrie, Salopie,*

the best and most successful Manner, he either himself every Year observed the Feast of their Tutelary St. George, the Rites and Ceremonies thereof in their proper Time and Place, or took Care they should be most exactly observed by others in his Stead, he always held Chapters in Season, and whatever was to be concluded on, he determined in the best and most considerate Manner, as will appear hereafter in its Place. This explaining of the Statutes was indeed begun in the eleventh of this most noble Prince, but was finished in his fourteenth Year, where (as the Order requires) it will be wrote in the Latin Tongue. But it will be required of the King's Herald, to whom it belongs to turn it into the French or English Tongue; but now let us diligently go on with the Annals of this most invincible Prince, praying earnestly that he may live many Tears to be had in lasting Remembrance.

This most serene Prince began to reign the twenty second of April, A. D. 1509, and was crowned with all due Solemnity and Honour the twenty fourth of June; to whom be everlasting Honour and eternal Happiness.

In the first Tear of this most invincible King Henry the Eighth, the eighteenth of May, a solemn Chapter of this Order began to be held and observed at Grenewych; where the Duke of Buckyngham, the Earls of Oxford, Kent, Arundel, Surtey, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Essex, and

c See Act of Parl. 1 H. 8. c. 7. 13. about the Habits of this Order.

Salopiæ, Essexiæ, Devonæ, Dominus Herbert Cubicularius Regis, Dominus Thomas Lovell, & Dominus Edoardus Poyning's ad fedes Equestres Wyndesori tum vacuas

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Buckynghamie,	Regem <i>Arragonia</i> , Ducem <i>Urbini</i> , Comitem <i>Derbyæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Haward</i> , Dom. <i>Matrevers</i> , Dom. <i>Darcy</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Marney</i> , Dom. <i>Nich. Vaux</i> , Dom. <i>Hen. Verney</i> .
Comes Oxoniæ,	Regem <i>Arragonia</i> , Ducem <i>Urbini</i> , Comitem <i>Derbyæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Dudley</i> , Dom. <i>Darcy</i> , Dom. <i>Latymer</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Marney</i> , Dom. <i>David. Owen</i> , D. <i>Hen. Wylloughby</i> .
Comes Cantuariæ,	Regem <i>Arragonia</i> , Ducem <i>Urbini</i> , Comitem <i>Derbyæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Haward</i> , Dom. <i>Dudley</i> , Dom. <i>Darcy</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Marney</i> , Dom. <i>Edo. Stanley</i> , D. <i>Hen. Wylloughby</i> .
Comes Arundellie,	Regem <i>Arragonia</i> , Ducem <i>Urbini</i> , Comitem <i>Derbyæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Barnesse</i> , Dom. <i>Dudley</i> , Dom. <i>Darcy</i> .	Dom. <i>Edo. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Hen. Marney</i> , Dom. <i>Nich. Vaux</i> .
Comes Surreyæ,	Regem <i>Arragonia</i> , Ducem <i>Urbini</i> , Comitem <i>Derbyæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Darcy</i> , Dom. <i>Dudley</i> , Dom. <i>Latymer</i> .	D. <i>Marma. Constable</i> , Dom. <i>David. Owen</i> , Dom. <i>Hen. Marney</i> .
Comes Essexiæ,	Regem <i>Arragonia</i> , Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , Ducem <i>Urbini</i> .	Com. <i>Derbyæ</i> , Dom. <i>Dudley</i> , Dom. <i>Darcy</i> .	D. <i>Hen. Wylloughby</i> , Dom. <i>Hen. Marney</i> , Dom. <i>Nich. Vaux</i> .

Com-

Devonshire, Lord Herbert the King's Chamberlain, Sir Thomas Lovell, and Sir Edward Poyning's assembling with the King's Majesty, did for the Knights Stalls then vacant at Wyndesor

Name

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The D. of Buckyngham,	The K. of Arragon, Duke of Urbin, Earl of Derby.	Lord Haward, Lord Matrevers, Lord of Darcy.	Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Hen. Verney.
The E. of Oxford,	The K. of Arragon, Duke of Urbin, Earl of Derby.	Lord Dudley, Lord Darcy, Lord Latymer.	Sir Hen. Marney, Sir David Owen, Sir Hen. Wylloughby.
Earl of Kent,	The K. of Arragon, Duke of Urbin, Earl of Derby.	Lord Haward, Lord Dudley, Lord Darcy.	Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Edward Stanley, Sir H. Wylloughby.
Earl of Arundel,	The K. of Arragon, Duke of Urbin, Earl of Derby.	Lord Barnesse, Lord Dudley, Lord Darcy.	Sir Edward Stanley, Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Nicholas Vaux.
Earl of Surrey,	The K. of Arragon, Duke of Urbin, Earl of Derby.	Lord Darcy, Lord Dudley, Lord Latymer.	Sir Marm. Constable, Sir David Owen, Sir Hen. Marney.
Earl of Essex,	The K. of Arragon, K. of Hungary, Duke of Urbin.	Earl of Derby, Lord Dudley, Lord Darcy.	Sir H. Wylloughby, Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Nicholas Vaux.

The

Comes Northumbria, Regem Portugalia, Com. Derby, Dom. Nich. Vaux,
Regem Hungaria, Dom. Dudley, Dom. Hen. Marney,
Ducem Urbini, Dom. Darcy, D. Tho. Hungerford. P. 198.

Comes Salopia, Regem Arragonia, Com. Derby, Dom. Nich. Vaux,
Ducem Urbini, Dom. Dudley, Dom. Hen. Marney,
Comitem Derby, Dom. Darcy, D. Tho. Hungerford.

Comes Devonie, Regem Arragonia, Dom. Haward, Dom. David Owen,
Ducem Urbini, Dom. Dudley, Dom. Hen. Marney,
Comitem Derby, Dom. Darcy, D. Hen. Wylloughby.

Dom. Herbert, Cubic. Regem Hungaria, Dom. Haward, Dom. Hen. Marney,
Ducem Urbini, Dom. Dudley, Dom. Hen. Verney,
Comitem Derby, Dom. Darcy, Dom. Nich. Vaux.

Dom. Tho. Lovell, Regem Arragonia, Dom. Haward, D. Hen. Wylloughby,
Regem Hungaria, Dom. Dudley, Dom. Hen. Marney,
Ducem Urbini, Dom. Darcy, Dom. Nich. Vaux.

Dom. Tho. * Brandon, Regem Arragonia, Dom. Darcy, Dom. Hen. Marney,
Ducem Urbini, Dom. Dudley, Dom. Nich. Vaux,
Comitem Derby, Dom. Hastings, Dom. Rich. Maners.

Dom. Ed. Poynyngs, Regem Arragonia, Dom. Dudley, Dom. Hen. Marney,
Regem Hungaria, Dom. Darcy, D. Tho. Hungerford,
Ducem Urbini, Dom. Hastings, Dom. Gul. Sandys.

Hac

The E. of Northumb. The K. of Portugal, Earl of Derby, Sir Nicholas Vaux,
K. of Hungary, Lord Dudley, Sir Hen. Marney,
Duke of Urbin. Lord Darcy, Sir Tho. Hungerford.

Earl of Shrewsbury, The K. of Arragon, Earl of Derby, Sir Nicholas Vaux,
Duke of Urbin, Lord Dudley, Sir Hen. Marney,
Earl of Derby, Lord Darcy, Sir Tho. Hungerford.

Earl of Devonshire, The K. of Arragon, Lord Haward, Sir David Owen,
Duke of Urbin, Lord Dudley, Sir Hen. Marney,
Earl of Derby, Lord Darcy, Sir H. Wylloughby.

Lord Herbert Chamb. The K. of Hungary, Lord Haward, Sir Hen. Marney,
Duke of Urbin, Lord Dudley, Sir Hen. Verney,
Earl of Derby, Lord Darcy, Sir Nicholas Vaux.

Sir Thomas Lovell, The K. of Arragon, Lord Haward, Sir H. Wylloughby,
K. of Hungary, Lord Dudley, Sir Hen. Marney,
Duke of Urbin. Lord Darcy, Sir Nicholas Vaux.

Sir Tho. * Brandon, The K. of Arragon, Lord Darcy, Sir Hen. Marney,
Duke of Urbin, Lord Dudley, Sir Nicholas Vaux,
Earl of Derby, Lord Hastings, Sir Richard Maners.

Sir Edw. Poynyngs, The K. of Arragon, Lord Dudley, Sir Hen. Marney,
K. of Hungary, Lord Darcy, Sir Tho. Hungerford,
Duke of Urbin. Lord Hastings, Sir William Sandys.

* His Name is omitted in the Beginning of this Chapter, he died on 29th of January following.

This

Hâc denominatione completâ, Supremus oportune certior inde factus consensu sociorum præsentium jam præmissis, viros illustres ^d Dominum Darcy & Dominum ^e Dudley eligendos & cooptandos in societatem expressit.

Iidem *vicefimo primo Maii* sub commissione debita, Wyndesori sunt in sedes introducti.

P. 199.

Anno secundo serenissimi Regis Henrici Octavi, initum est Grenewychia concilium, ubi cum Regiâ sublimitate Dux Buckyngamie, Marchio Dorset, Comites Oxonia, Northumbria, Arundellie, Surreya, Essexia, Salopia, Wylschiria, Dominus Herbert, Dominus Thomas Lovell, & Dominus Edoardus Poynyngs tum præsentibus erant. In secundis autem vesperis, Supremo adhuc in sede sua, pariter & Commilitonibus aliis residentibus, facta est ad sedes tum vacantes nominatio, quâ suscepta est à Domino Thoma Ruthallo Dunelmensi tum Episcopo, ut qui, quoniam novus nondum electus erat, Scribæ adhuc exercuit officium. Unde Supremus consilio cæterorum Equitum è vestigio delegit ad id officium Eleemosynarium suum Magistrum Thomam Wulseyum, ut deinceps eo fungeretur.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Regem Portugalia,	Dom. Burgaveny,	Dom. Hen. Marney,
Dux Buckyngamie,	Regem Arragonia,	Dom. Fytzwat,	Dom. Nicho. Vaux,
	Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Latymer.	Dom. Tho. Knyvet.
			Marchio

This Nomination being over, the Sovereign duly certified thereby, did with the previous Consent of the Knights present, declare the illustrious Persons ^d Lord Darcy and Lord ^e Dudley to be chose and admitted into the Society.

The same were on the twenty first of May by a proper Commission installed at Wyndesor.

In the second Year of the most serene King Henry the Eighth, a Chapter was held at Grenewyche, where the Duke of Buckyngam, Marquess Dorset, Earls of Oxford, Northumberland, Arundel, Surrey, Essex, Shrewsbury, Wylschire; Lord Herbert, Sir Thomas Lovell, and Sir Edward Poynyngs were present with the King's Highness. At the second Vespers also, the Sovereign being in his Stall, and the other Knights also in theirs, a Nomination was made for the Stalls then vacant, which was taken by Sir Thomas Ruthall then Bishop of Durham, he still, for want of a new One's being chose, continuing to exercise the Office of Register. Whereupon the Sovereign by Advice of the other Knights immediately chose into that Office, his Almoner Master Thomas Wulsey, for the Discharge of it from that Time.

They named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
	The K. of Portugal,	Lord Burgaveny,	Sir Hen. Marney,
The D. of Buckyngham	K. of Arragon,	Lord Fytzwat,	Sir Nicholas Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	Lord Latymer.	Sir Tho. Knyvet.

^d Thomas Lord Darcy in the tenth Stall on the Prince's Side. There is no Plate for him, because he was attainted and executed. The Reflection that he was a mean scarce well born Gentleman in Speeds Chron.

p. 776 is answered by Fuller in his Church H. p. 323. ^e Edw. Sutton Lord Dudley in the tenth Stall on the Sovereign's Side.

Marquess

Marchio Dorset,	Regem Portugalia, Regem Arragonia, Ducem Urbini.	Dom. Burgaveny, Dom. Haward, Dom. Vear.	Dom. Hen. Marney, Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Knyvet.	
Comes Northumbria,	Regem Portugalia, Regem Arragonia, Comitem Derby.	D. Da. Greystock, Dom. Vear, Dom. Burgaveny.	Dom. Hen. Marney, Dom. Nich. Vaux, D. Tho. Hungerford.	
Comes Oxonia,	Regem Arragonia, Regem Portugalia, Dominum Darcy.	Dom. Haward, Dom. Burgaveny, Dom. Lawar.	Dom. Edm. Haward, Dom. Hen. Marney, Dom. Nich. Vaux.	
Comes Surreya,	Regem Arragonia, Regem Portugalia, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Burgaveny, Dom. Lawar, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Edo. Stanley, Dom. Hen. Marney, Dom. Nich. Vaux.	P. 200.
Comes Arundellia,	Regem Arragonia, Regem Portugalia, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Haward, Dom. Burgaveny, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Edo. Stanley, Dom. Hen. Marney, Dom. Nich. Vaux.	
Comes Salopia,	Regem Arragonia, Regem Portugalia, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Burgaveny, Dom. Haward, Dom. Lawar.	Dom. Hen. Marney, Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Knyvet.	
Comes Wylschiria,	Regem Arragonia, Regem Portugalia, Regem Hungaria.	Dom. Haward, Dom. Lawar, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Hen. Marney, Dom. Ed. Haward, Dom. Tho. Peyche.	Dom.

Marquess Dorset,	The K. of Portugal, K. of Arragon, Duke of Urbin.	Lord Burgaveny, Lord Haward, Lord Vear.	Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Tho. Knyvet.	
The E. of Northumb.	The K. of Portugal, K. of Arragon, Earl of Derby.	L. Da. Greystock, Lord Vear, Lord Burgaveny.	Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Tho. Hungerford.	
The E. of Oxford,	The K. of Arragon, K. of Portugal, Lord Darcy.	Lord Haward, Lord Burgaveny, Lord Lawar.	Sir Edw. Haward, Sir Hen. Verney, Sir Nicholas Vaux.	
Earl of Surrey,	The K. of Arragon, K. of Portugal, Earl of Derby.	Lord Burgaveny, Lord Lawar, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Edward Stanley, Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Nicholas Vaux.	
Earl of Arundel,	The K. of Arragon, K. of Portugal, Earl of Derby.	Lord Haward, Lord Burgaveny, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Edward Stanley, Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Nicholas Vaux.	
Earl of Shrewsbury,	The K. of Arragon, K. of Portugal, Earl of Derby.	Lord Burgaveny, Lord Haward, Lord Lawar.	Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Tho. Knyvet.	
Earl of Wylschire,	The K. of Arragon, K. of Portugal, K. of Hungary.	Lord Haward, Lord Lawar, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Hen. Marney, Sir Edw. Haward, Sir Tho. Peyche.	

A a a a

Lord.

	Regem Arragonia,	Dom. Burgaveny, Dom. Geor. Maners,
Dom. Herbert, Cubic	Regem Hungaria,	Dom. La War, Dom. Hen. Marney,
	Regem Portugalia.	Dom. Ferrers. Dom. Nicho. Vaux.

	Regem Arragonia,	Dom. Burgaveny, Dom. Hen. Marney,
Dom. Edo. Poynnyngs,	Regem Portugalia,	Dom. La War, Dom. Gul. Sandys,
	Regem Navera.	Dom. Ferrers. D. Tho. Hungerford.

Postridie peracta. jam missa pro Defunctis, Rex Chorum exiens introivit in sacrum Conclave, ubi de Consensu reliquorum Equitum elegit in hunc clarissimum Ordinem, illustrissimum ^f Portugaliae Regem, Dominum ^a Haward, Dominum ^b La Ware, & Dominum Henricum ⁱ Marney. Quorum Dominus Haward & Henricus Marney tum praesentes in aula (jubente Rege) per Garterum Regem Armorum illico de suis electionibus facti certiores, in Conclave vocati sunt ad Regis praesentiam: & Rex ibidem duo subligacula tradidit, alterum Duci Buckinghamiae, tibi Domini

	The K. of Arragon,	Lord Burgaveny, Sir George Maners,
Lord Herbert Chamb.	K. of Hungary,	Lord La War, Sir Hen. Marney,
	K. of Portugal.	Lord Ferrers. Sir Nicholas Vaux.

	The K. of Arragon,	Lord Burgaveny, Sir Hen. Marney,
Sir Edw. Poynnyngs,	K. of Portugal,	Lord La War, Sir William Sandys,
	K. of Navarre.	Lord Ferrers. Sir Tho. Hungerford.

The next Day upon finishing the Mass for the Dead, the King going out the Choir went into the Chapter-house, where by Consent of the Knights, he chose the most illustrious King of ^f Portugal, the Lord ^a Haward, Lord ^b La Ware and Sir Henry ⁱ Marney into this most noble Order; of which Lord Haward and Sir Henry Marney being then present in the Hall, and (the King so ordering) being made acquainted with their Elections immediately by Garter King of Arms, were called into the Chapter-house to the Kings Presence; and the King there delivered two Garters, one to the Duke of Buckyngham to be put about Lord Haward's Leg, and the other to the Marquess Dorset for him

^f Emanuel King of Portugal elect to the third Stall of the Sovereign's Side, belonging to Henry Prince of Wales before his Ascession to the Throne. Oforius in his Life p. 226. Eodem anno Henricus Britanniae Rex legatos in Lusitaniam misit: legatio nihil aliud continebat, quam singularis amicitiae signum & foederis antiqui sacramentorum cognationis & affinitatis memoria renovatum. He was never installed.

^g Thomas eldest Son of Thomas Haward then Earl of Surry, afterwards Duke of Norfolk installed 27 Apr. 2. H. 8. in the seventh of the Sovereigns Side, and afterwards translated higher, a Person as Sir Walter Raleigh in the Preface to the Hist. of the World describes him, exceeding valiant and advised, whose Deservings Hen. 8. knew not how to value, having never omitted any Thing that concerned his own Honour and the King's Service. He had the severe Fortune of being attainted in the End of the Reign of H. 8. and was deposed from this Order by Ed. 6, restored to it by Queen Mary. See Ashm. Hist. p. 622, under whom his Attainder was reversed by Act of Parliament which recites "Forasmuch most gracious Sovereign Lady, as the offence wherewith your said Subject and Suppliant Thomas Duke of Nor-

"folk was charged and whereof he was endited
"was for bearing of Arms, which he and his Ancestors heretofore of long time and continuance
"had borne as well within this realme as without,
"and as well also in the Presence of the said late
"King as in the presence of divers of his noble
"Progenitors Kings of this Realme of England,
"and which said Arms your said Suppliant and
"Subject and his Acestor might lawfully and
"justly beare and give, as by good and substantial
"matter of record it may and doth appear &c"
Parl. 1 Mar. n. 34. He was Knight also of the Order of St. Michael. See Camden. Britan. ad A. D. 1566.

^b Tho. West Lord Delawar installed xi May 2 H. 8. in xi Princes Side, who in his Will dated 8 Oct. 17 H. 8. orders his Collar of Gold of Garter, the Chain he usually wore to be sold, and devises to his Son and Heir, the Chappel as it is adorned with Aster Clothes of white Satin browdered with the Garters and a Bed of Tynsell Satten and Crymsyn Damaske browdered with his Armes and the Garter. Lib. Porthe in Cur. Praer.

ⁱ Sir Henry Marney installed 27 Apr. 2. H. 8. in the 13th of the Sovereign's Side.

Domini *Harward* circumducendum; alterum vero Marchioni *Dorsett*, ut P. 201. circum *Henrici Marney* tibiam induceret, congrua verborum formula simul apposita. Deinde scriptæ sunt Literæ ad absentes de sui electione.

Tertio posthâc anno, quia (Dei gratia præstante) nullus Illustrium hujus Ordinis ab hâc vita exceſſerat, neque aliud quicquam adeo memorabile contigerat, ut in gravem ac severam consultationem adductum mora proluxæ finitionis indigeret: concilium tanto facilius est dimissum.

Similiter Anno ^k quarto contigit.

Quinto nimirum anno post consultationem sufficienter habitam, & nominationem idoneâ solitâque ratione decursam, electi sunt ad insignissimam hanc societatem Dominus ^l *Burgavenny*, Dominus ^m *Edoardus Harward*, & Dominus ⁿ *Carolus Brandon*. At quorum *Edoardus* ille prius est ab hac luce raptus, quam fuerat in sedem honori debitam introductus.

Anno

to put about Henry Marney's Leg, the proper Form of Words being used at the same Time. Then Letters were wrote to those who were absent touching their Elections.

In the third Year afterwards, because (through the Grace of God) none of the illustrious Knights of this Order died, nor any Thing else happened remarkable enough to be drawn out into a serious and strict Consultation, and to require the Delay of a tedious Determination; the Chapter was the easier dismiss'd.

It happened so also the ^k fourth Year.

But in the fifth Year after a Consultation duly had, and a Nomination made in the fitting and usual Manner, there were elected into this most renowned Society, the Lord ^l Burgavenny, Sir ^m Edward Howard, and Sir ⁿ Charles Brandon. But of these Sir Edward departed this Life, before he was installed.

^k The Earl of Oxford died 10 March 4 H. 8.
^l George Nevil Lord Abergavenny installed 7 May 5 H. 8. in 8th of the Prince's Side.
^m He was second Son to Thomas created this Year Duke of Norfolk, and was designed to the ninth Stall of the Prince's Side, but being constituted Admiral of England, Wales, Ireland, Normandy, Gascoigne, and Aquitain for Life, was unhappily killed in the Harbour of Brest on 25 Apr. this same Year before he could have any Notice of this Honour conferred upon him. Of the Whistle, the Badge of this Office, given by his Will see Introd. p. 121. note 1. which the Lord Herbert saith he threw into the Sea; The King of Scots writes a Letter to Hen. 8. bearing Date May 24, 1513. in these Words, "And surely dearest Brother, we think more Loss is to you of the late Admiral, who deceased to his great Honour, than the Advan-

"tage might have bin of winning all the French Gallies
 "—which valiant Knight and others that perished had
 "bin better employ'd on the Enemyes of Christen Religion.
 Collect. Tho. Master in bibl. Coll. Jesu Oxon.
ⁿ Sir Charles Brandon after Duke of Suffolk, installed 7 May 5 H. 8. in the fifth of the Prince's Side who in his Will ordered a Cup of Gold to be made out of his Collar of the Garter, and to be given to the King. Dugd. 2 vol. Bar. p. 299. His Plate in the fourth Stall of the Prince's Side (to which he was removed,) gives him the Stiles of Lord Willoughby of Eresby, Waterton and Grimesby, which shews it was placed there after his Marriage with Catherine the only Daughter and Heir of William Lord Willoughby of Eresby. He was Knight of the Order of St. Michael. Camd. Eliz. A. D. 1556.

In

Anno sexto præstantissimi Principis Henrici Octavi, Mensis Aprilis vicesimo tertio die, *Grenewychiæ* intra *Cancie* Comitatum celebratum est concilium, in quo præsentibus cum Majestate Regia Duces *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorset*, Comites *Surreyæ* ac *Wygornia*, Dominus *Thomas Lovell*, atque Dominus *Henricus Marney* ad sedes Equestres tunc vacantes

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux <i>Northfolciæ</i> ,	Regem <i>Dacia</i> , <i>Julianum Medicem</i> , Comitem <i>Derbyæ</i> .	D. <i>Dakre Greystock</i> Dom. <i>Barnesse</i> , Dom. <i>Fytzwater</i> .	Dom. <i>Ed. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Nich. Vaux</i> , Dom. <i>Mau. Barkley</i> .
P. 202. Dux <i>Southfolciæ</i> ,	Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , <i>Julianum Medicem</i> , Comitem <i>Derbyæ</i> .	D. <i>Da. Greystock</i> , Dom. <i>Ferrers</i> , Dom. <i>Fytzwater</i> .	Dom. <i>Ed. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Nich. Vaux</i> , Dom. <i>Maur. Barkley</i> .
Comes <i>Surreyæ</i> ,	Regem <i>Dacia</i> , <i>Julianum Medicem</i> , Comitem <i>Derbyæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Dakre</i> , Dom. <i>Fytzwater</i> , Dom. <i>Ferrers</i> .	Dom. <i>Ed. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Nich. Vaux</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Par</i> .
Comes <i>Wygornia</i> ,	Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , Regem <i>Dacia</i> , <i>Julianum Medicem</i> .	Com. <i>Derbyæ</i> , D. <i>Da. Greystock</i> , Dom. <i>Ferrers</i> .	Dom. <i>Edo. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Nicho. Vaux</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Par</i> .
Dom. <i>Tho. Lovell</i> ,	Regem <i>Hungaria</i> , Regem <i>Dacia</i> , <i>Julianum Medicem</i> .	Com. <i>Derbyæ</i> , D. <i>Da. Greystock</i> , Dom. <i>Hastyns</i> .	Dom. <i>Ed. Stanley</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Par</i> , Dom. <i>Maur. Barkley</i> . Dom.

In the sixth Year of the most excellent Prince Henry the Eighth, the twenty third Day of April, a Chapter was held at Grenewych, in the County of Kent, in which the Dukes of Northfolk and Southfolk, Marques Dorset, the Earls of Surrey and Worcester, Sir Thomas Lovell, and Sir Henry Marney being present with the King's Majesty did to the Knights Stalls then vacant

Name

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The D. of Northfolk,	The K. of Denmark, Jul. de Medicis, Earl of Derby.	L. Da. Greystock, Lord Barnesse, Lord Fytzwater.	Sir Edw. Stanley, Sir Nicho. Vaux, Sir Mau. Barkley.
Duke of Southfolk,	The K. of Hungary, Julian Medicis, Earl of Derby.	L. Da. Greystock, Lord Ferrers, Lord Fytzwater.	Sir Edw. Stanley, Sir Nicho. Vaux, Sir Mau. Barkley.
Earl of Surrey,	The K. of Denmark, Julian Medicis, Earl of Derby.	Lord Dacre, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Edw. Stanley, Sir Nicho. Vaux, Sir Thomas Parr.
Earl of Worcester,	The K. of Hungary, K. of Denmark, Julian Medicis.	Earl of Derby, L. Da. Greystock, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Edw. Stanley, Sir Nich. Vaux, Sir Thomas Par.
Sir Thomas Lovell,	The K. of Hungary, K. of Denmark, Julian Medicis.	Earl of Derby, L. Da. Greystock, Lord Hastyns.	Sir Edw. Stanley, Sir Thomas Par, Sir Maur. Barkley. Sir

Regem Hungaria, D. Da. Greystock, Dom. Ed. Stanley,
Dom. Henry Marney, Regem Dacia, Dom. Marnesse, Dom. Maur. Barkley,
Julianum Medicem. Dom. Montjoy. Dom. Gul. Sandys.

Post finem factum, & nominationem hanc Regiæ Majestati præsentatam, è celsitudine Regia, concilio nominantium eorundem, electi sunt ad hunc Ordinem frater Romani Pontificis ^o Julianus Medicus, & Dominus Edoardus ^p Stanley Comitis Derbyæ secundus filius ^q.

Illustrissimi Regis Henrici Octavi Anno septimo, similiter ut in tertio ac quarto res accidit.

Regni potentissimi hujus Regis Henrici Octavi anno octavo, quam clarissimi Ordinis Militaris ab illustri subligaculo nomen adepti, concilio apud Eltham inito: post significatam & certo acceptam mortem nobilis viri Juliani Medici, fratris Romani tum Pontificis, Leonis decimi: cum Regia Majestate eodem tempore præsentibus Equites pro surrogando in locum ejus altero Commilitone, seriatim ex more sequentium nomina subscripserunt, suam quisque vicem ex ordine nobiliter adimplentes

Nomina-

The K. of Hungary, L. Da. Greystock Sir Edward Stanley,
Sir Henry Marney, K. of Denmark, Lord Marnesse; Sir Maur. Barkley,
Julian Medicis. Lord Montjoy. Sir William Sandys.

After it was over, and this Nomination presented to the King's Majesty, by his Royal Highness, there were by the Advice of the said Nominators elected into this Order, ^o Julian Medicis Brother to the then Pope of Rome, and Sir Edward ^p Stanley, second Son to the Earl of Derby ^q.

In the seventh Year of the most illustrious King Henry the Eighth, the like happened, as in his third and fourth.

In the eighth Year of the most potent King Henry the Eighth, a Chapter of the most noble Order of the Garter being held at Eltham, after the Notification and certain Account of the Death of the noble Julian Medicis, Brother to the then Pope of Rome, Leo the tenth, the Knights then present with the King for the substituting another Knight Companion in his Stead, subscribed in their Turns as usual, the following Names, every of them discharging his Part according to Custom.

^o Julian de Medicis Brother to Pope Leo the tenth was a Person of great Merit, and surnamed the Magnificent, Gonfalonier and Lieutenant General of the Armies of the Church, Duke of Nemours, and elected to the ninth Stall of the Sovereign's Side, but died on 17 March 1516 before Installation. Mr. Ashm. Hist. p. 209, mistakes in Writing that Ed. IV. sent him a Mantle of blew Velvet. see his App. n. ci.

^p Sir Edward Stanley second Son of Thomas first Earl of Derby created Lord Monteagle in this Year, was installed 8 May in the ninth of the Prince's Side,

who in his Will dated 5 Apr. 1524, directs "that his Executors cause his funeralls to be ordered and doon after in like manner and fourme as other Barons of England being of the order of the Garter have been used and accustomed to be buried and devises to the Lord Darcy his collar of Garters and his best George perteynyng to the same." Lib. Bodjyld in Cur. Præf.

^q See Acts of Parliament 6 H. 8. c. i. 7 H. 8. c. vii. about the Habits of this Order.

^r On St. George's Day. Ashm. Hist. p. 478.

B b b b

Named

Nominabant autem

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Buckyngamie,	Ducem Barrye, Comitem Galacia, Comitem Derbye.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Barneffe, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Pare, Dom. David. Owen.
Dux Southfolcia,	Ducem Barrye, Comitem Galacia, Comitem Derbye.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Gul. Sandys.
Com. Surrey,	Ducem Barrye, Comitem Galacia, Comitem Derbye.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Par, Dom. Joh. Peyche.
Com. Wygornia,	Ducem Barrye, Comitem Galacia, Comitem Derbye.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. David. Owen, Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Par.
Dom. Burgaveny,	Ducem Barrye, Comitem Galacia, Comitem Derbye.	Dom. Matrevers, Dom. Montagu, Dom. Dakars Aquilon.	Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Gul. Sandys, Dom. Tho. Par.
Dom. Darcy,	Ducem Barrye, Comitem Devonia, Comitem Galacia.	Dom. Joh. Marqesh. Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Montagu.	Dom. Gul. Sandys, D. Marma. Constable, Dom. Joh. Peyche.
P. 205. Dom. Tho Lovell,	Regem Hungaria, Regem Dacia, Regem Portugalie.	Comitem Barrye, Comitem Galacia, Comitem Devonia.	Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Par, Dom. Maur. Barkley. Dom.

Named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
D. of Buckyngam	The Duke of Barr, Count of Galacia, Earl of Derby.	L. Dakars of the North Lord Barnes, Lord Fytzwater.	Sir Nicho. Vaux, Sir Thomas Par, Sir David Owen.
D. of Southfolk,	The Duke of Barr, Count of Galacia, Earl of Derby.	L. Dak. of the North, Lord Ferrers, Lord Fitzwater.	Sir Mau. Barkley, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir William Sandys.
Earl of Surrey,	The Duke of Barr, Count of Galacia, Earl of Derby.	Lord Fitzwater, L. Dak. of the North, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Thomas Pare, Sir John Peyche.
E. of Worcester,	The Duke of Barr, Count of Galacia, Earl of Derby.	L. Dak. of the North, Lord Ferrers, Lord Fitzwater.	Sir David Owen, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Thomas Par.
Lord Burgaveny,	The Duke of Barr, Count of Galacia, Earl of Derby.	Lord Matrevers, Lord Montagu, L. Dak. of the North.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir William Sandys, Sir Thomas Par.
Lord Darcy,	The Duke of Barr, E. of Devonshire, Count of Galacia.	Sir John Marqesh, Lord Ferrers, Lord Montagu.	Sir William Sandys, Sir Marm. Constable, Sir John Peyche.
Sir Tho. Lovell,	The K. of Hungary, K. of Denmark, K. of Portugal.	The Count of Barr, Count of Galacia, E. of Devonshire.	Sir Thomas Par, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Maurice Barkley. Sir

Ducem Barrye,	Dom. Dakars Aquilon.	Dom. Tho. Parr,
Do. Hen. Marney, Comitum Galacia,	Dom. Barnes,	Dom. Maur. Barkley,
Comitem Devonie.	Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Joh. Peyche.

Post sufficientem deliberationem tunc ibidem habitam, definitum est celebritatem Divi Georgii consuetam, illhoc anno *Wyndesori vicesimo quinto Maii* (quæ eadem proxima tum à festo super sanctæ Trinitatis *Dominica* fuit) observandam. Utque vir potens ac magnificus, Marchio *Dorset* ibi locum tunc Regiæ Majestatis impleret, *Essexiæ* Comite, Domino *Lavers*, Domino *Moyntegle*, & Domino *Thoma Lovell* adjunctis : Verum illustrissimo post Regi placuit, ut Dominus *Poynnyngs* loco Comitis *Essexiæ* statueretur.

In conciliis *vicesimo quinto* ac *sexto Maii* eodem Anno *Wyndesori* concelebratis, illustri *Marchione* (de quo diximus) ibi Præsidente, lectis ante literis Regiis, quibus id innotuit, & in quibus etiam absentium per clementissimum Principem excusatio facta fuit, nempe Ducis *Southfolciæ*, Comitis *Arundellie*, Comitis *Northumbriæ*, Comitis *Salopiæ*, Comitis *Essexiæ*, Comitis *Wylschyriæ*, Comitis *Surreyæ*, Comitis *Cantiæ*, Comitis *Wygornie*, Domini *Burgayniæ*, Domini *Dudley*, Domini *Darcy*, *Ryce ap Thomas Fytzurian*, *Henrici Marney*, & *Gilberti Talboti* Equitum : inibi de quatuor maxime rebus agi cœpit, in quibus & Regia Majestas consulenda foret. Primum ut statueretur, Lites, si quæ forsan emergerent inter Equites hujus Ordinis, audiri finiriq; debere per alios ejusdem Ordinis, modo id con-

<i>The Duke of Barr,</i>	<i>L. Dakars of the North</i>	<i>Sir Thomas Par,</i>
<i>Sir H. Marney,</i>	<i>E. of Galacia,</i>	<i>Lord Barnes,</i>
	<i>E. of Devonshire.</i>	<i>Lord Fitzwater.</i>
		<i>Sir Maur. Barkley,</i>
		<i>Sir John Peyche.</i>

After a sufficient Deliberation then and there had, it was determined that the usual Feast of St. George should be that Year observed at Wyndesor, on the twenty fifth of May, which was the next Sunday after the Feast of the Holy Trinity; and that the potent and magnificent Marques Dorset should be the King's Deputy there, having the Earl of Essex, Lord Lawarr, Lord Montegle, and Sir Thomas Lovell joined with him. But the King was afterwards pleased to appoint Lord Poynnyngs in Stead of the Earl of Essex.

In the Chapter held that Year at Wyndesor, on the twenty fifth and twenty sixth of May, the illustrious Marquis (aforesaid) presiding there, the Kings Letters being first read in which it was notified, and in which also Excuses were by the most gracious Prince made for the Absent, viz. The Duke of Suffolk, Earl of Arundel, Earl of Northumberland, Earl of Shrewsbury, Earl of Essex, Earl of Wilschire, Earl of Surrey, Earl of Kent, Earl of Worcester, Lord Burgavenny, Lord Dudley, Lord Darcy, Ryse ap Thomas Fytzurian, Henry Marney and Gilbert Talbot Knights, four Things were there chiefly treated on, in which also the King was to be consulted; First, That it should be enacted, That Differences, if any should by Chance arise between the Knights of this Order, should be heard and determined by others of the

P. 205. confore posset. Deinde quatenus Equites hoc insigni subligaculo decorati, si præclari Statûs obliti, minus honeste viverent, excluderentur ab hæc honorandâ societate, nisi commoniti propere resipuerint. Tertio oportere putabant, ut memoratu dignissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* tumulus, si Rex saltem ita vellet, ubi jam splendide sepelitur, fieret: juxta summum Altare sacræ ædis, quam & ipse primus erexit. Causas autem Regiæ Majestati declarandas, ob quas sibi visum erat, nobile corpus illud haud inde submovendum, ubi Sepultura præelecta fuit. Postremo, quod Equites jam facti, posteaque futuri quiddam impenderent pro dignitate gradus ac conditionis, ad consummationem Ecclesiæ jam cœptæ exedificari: pulpiti præsertim à quo Crucifixus eminet, & vitrei superne spectri, quod Laternam vocant.

Illustrissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* anno nono, concilium hujus honorificentissimæ societatis, initum est *Grenewichæ*, vicesimo tertio die Mensis *Aprilis*.

Decretum ibi fuit, ut hæc annua Sancti *Georgii* celebritas, decima post die *Maii Wyndesori* servaretur: quæ & proxima *Dominica* post solenne inventionis sanctæ crucis erat. Quodq; vir inclytus Comes *Arundellie* Regiæ Majestatis locum ibi teneret: Domino *Lavers*, Domino *Moyntegle*, & gravissimis Equitibus, *Thoma Lovell*, & *Henrico Marney* concomitantibus.

Eodem

the same Order, if it could be done. Secondly, That Knights honoured with the noble Garter, if forgetting their exalted Dignity they lived dishonourably, should be excluded from this honourable Society, if they did not upon Admonition forthwith repent. Thirdly, They thought it fitting, that the Tomb of King Edward the Fourth of most glorious Memory, if the King so pleased, should be erected, where he is now splendidly buried, near the high Altar of the sacred Church, which he himself first erected, and the Causes declared to the King, why they thought it best not to remove that noble Corps from the Place where its Interment was before pitched on. Lastly, That the Knights already made, and hereafter to be made, should give something according to the Dignity of their Rank and Condition, towards finishing the Church already begun to be built, especially of the Pulpit, where the excellent Picture of Christ on the Cross is [the Rood Loft] and of the glass Figure on the Top which is called the Lanthorn.

In the ninth Year of the most illustrious King Henry the Eighth, a Chapter of this most honourable Society was held at Grenewich on the twenty third Day of April.

It was there ordered, That this annual Feast of St. George, should be observed the tenth Day of May following at Wyndesor, which was also the first Sunday after the Feast of the finding of the holy Cross, and That the renowned Earl of Arundel should there preside in the Kings Stead, the Lord Laver, Lord Montegle, and the most discreet Knights Thomas Lovell, and Henry Marney accompanying him.

At

Eodem tempore Majestas ibi Regia pronunciavit, omnes Commilitones hujus Ordinis fideliter ac serio commonendos, ut anno sequente dum eadem solennitas ageretur, hoc est Regni sui decimo: *Windsori* simul secum interessent: ad agitanda pertractandaque negotia quædam, quæ spectarent ad hujus ordinis vel amovendum incommodum, & (si quod immineret) dehonestamentum: vel augendum & promovendum commodum, ac honorem.

Eiusdem loco ac tempore, Ducibus *Northfolciæ & Southfolciæ*, Marchione *Dorset*, Comitibus *Salopiæ* ac *Surreyæ*, Domino *Burgayniæ*, *Tho. Lovell* Equite cum Majestate Regia præsentibus, post consultationem opportune præmissam, decretum est: quod pulpitum, e quo Crucifixus respicit & vitrea superne specula in sacello Regio *Windsori*, curarentur apposite perficienda: utque tota societas insimul ad id tanto citius ac facilius conficiendum manus porrigeret adiutrices. Summæ vero tum impositæ fuerunt; ut Dux *Southfolciæ* quadraginta libras annumeraret, Comes *Arundellie* totidem, Comes *Surreyæ* triginta, Dominus *Burgaunye* viginti, atq; Dominus *Dudley*, Dominus *Laware*, Dominus *Moyntegle*, Dominus *Darcy*, Eques *Henricus Marney* suas quisque viginti libras pariter impenderent. Nobilis itaque Comes *Salopiæ*, qui portionem suam ante contribuerat ad ædificationem Sacelli hujus, supra decem libras quas sic ante donatas asseverabat, ultro se triginta jam alias ad hanc structuram adjicere velle promissit: quo factum est, ut summa in id ipsum hoc anno ab hiis illustrissimis

P. 206.

At the same Time the King there declared, That all the Knights of this Order should be faithfully and seriously admonished to be present together with him at Wyndesor the following Year, being the tenth of his Reign, when that Feast was to be observed; for the debating and treating of some Matters, which concerned either the preventing of any Disadvantage, or (if there was Danger thereof) any Dishonour to the Order, or the Encrease and promoting of its Interest and Honour.

At the same Time and Place the Dukes of Northfolk and Southfolk, the Marquess Dorset, Earls of Shrewsbury and Surrey, Lord Burgavenny, Thomas Lovell, Knight, being present with the King, it was after a previous and due Consultation decreed, That the Pulpit where is the Picture of our Saviour on the Cross, and the Glass Lanthorn at the Top in the King's Chappel should be taken Care to be duly finished, and That the whole Society should for the doing thereof with the greater Expedition and Ease, join in lending their helping Hands. The Sums also then imposed were, that the Duke of Southfolk should pay forty Pounds, the Earl of Arundel as much, the Earl of Surrey thirty, Lord Burgavenny twenty, and that Lord Dudley, Lord Laware, Lord Moun- tegle, Lord Darcy, Sir Henry Marney should likewise each of them pay twenty Pounds; The noble Earl of Shrewsbury therefore, who had before contributed his Share towards the building of this Chappel, did over and above ten Pounds, which he asserted he had before given for this Purpose, voluntarily promise that he would add thirty Pounds more towards this Structure; by which it came about, that the Sum to be collected for that Work this Year

Cccc

from

mis Commilitonibus colligenda, ducentas sexaginta libras plene redderet.

Ibidem potentissima sed & pientissima quoque Majestas Regia, memor¹ avitæ paternæque virtutis ac pietatis spiritu (non dubium) sancto pectus illud vere Regium excitante, piam Celsitudinis suæ voluntatem coram excellentissimis illis viris ac fidissimis Commilitonibus adaperuit. Nempe quod cum altissimus Dominus se vocaret ab hac luce, corpus omnino suum² Wyndesori velit, & non alibi, terræ commendari.

Denique post has res egregie definitas, cum illustris Comes *Arundellie* prius ad celebritatem observandam electus, nec id se bene posse putans, corporis infirmitatem & alioquin impotentiam suppliciter opponeret: Regia Celsitudo prolatam excusationem benigniter admittens, subrogavit ei clarum Marchionem *Dorset*.

Idem illustris *Marchio* quicquid alma Majestas injungeret haud illibenter obiturus, præfixo Mensis *Maii die decimo*, solita id nobilitate perimplevit; una præsentibus antea designatis Dominis *Moyntegle*, *de Larwars* & claris Equitibus *Lovell*, & *Marney*.

Ubi de more facto conventu, decretum erat mittendas ad *Arundellie* Comitem literas, quibus admoneretur, uti quadraginta libras quibus obvinctus erat, ad *Baptistæ* & *Michaelis* proximum, persolveret. Dominus autem *de la Wars*, Dominus *Moyntegle*, & *Marney* se, quod debebant, proximo *Omnium Sanctorum* soluturos sunt polliciti.

Ibidem

from these most illustrious Knights Companions, amounted to full two hundred and sixty Pounds.

There also the most potent as well as most pious King, calling to Mind his¹ Grandfathers and Fathers Virtue and Piety, the holy Spirit (doubtless) stirring up his truly royal Heart, declared his Highness's pious Will to these most excellent Men, and most faithful Knights Companions, viz. That when the most high God called him out of this World, he would have his Corps interred at² Wyndesor, and no where else.

Lastly after these Things so well determined, when the illustrious Earl of Arundel being first chose for keeping the Feast, but thinking himself not able enough for it, humbly urged the Infirmary of his Body, and his Inability otherwise, the King's Highness graciously allowing the Excuse he made, substituted the noble Marquess Dorset in his Stead.

The said illustrious Marquess cheerfully observing whatever his gracious Majesty enjoined, did on the prefixed tenth Day of May celebrate it with the usual Magnificence, the Lords Mountegle, de la War, and the noble Knights Lovell and Marney who were before appointed, being present with him.

Where a Chapter being held as usual, It was resolved to send Letters to the Earl of Arundel, to admonish him to pay the forty Pounds due from him at the next Midsummer and Michaelmas. But the Lord Dela War, Lord Mountegle and Marney, promised to pay what they owed, at the next Allhollontide.

¹ Of Ed. IV here buried.

² By his last Will he ordains his "Body to be buried in the Quere of the College of Wyndesour midway between the Statte and the high Autare, and directs that an honourable Tombe be sette up, which was then well onward and almost ready, (which hath never been performed) and ordered Lands to the yearly Value of six hundred Pounds to be given to the College for the Purposes therein mentioned.

There

Ibidem deliberatum est, referendum ad Majestatem Regiam, quo pri-
die celebritatis Divi *Georgii*, solennes Exequiæ pro defunctis Equitibus
haberentur.

Anno nobilissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo*, cum eodem illustrissimo
Rege, clarissimorum hujus Ordinis Equitum, Ducis *Buckyngamie*, *South-*
folcie, Marchionis *Dorset*, Comitis *Salopie*, Comitis *Surreyæ*, Domini
Lovell, Domini *Poyns*, & Domini *Marney* factus est conventus *Woode-*
flockie non procul ab *Oxonia*. Inter quos ibi definitum est, solitam Divi
Georgii celebritatem *Wyndesori* proxima a Crucis * Inventione, *Dominica*,
quæ & *decima sexta dies* erat Mensis *Maii*, tenendam, Comitem *Wigornie*
fore Præsidentem, Dominis *Burgaunye*, *de la Wars*, *Thoma Lovell* & *Marney*
in societatem adhibitis.

Præfati Duces, Comites, Barones, & Equites illic eodem tempore, in
Gilberti Talbothi, strenui nimirum Equitis, tunc demortui locum

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Regem <i>Hungaria</i> ,	Dom. <i>Fytzwater</i> ,	Dom. <i>Nich. Vaux</i> ,
Dux <i>Buckyngamie</i> ,	Duc. <i>de Sorachevers</i> ,	Dom. <i>Barnesse</i> ,	D. <i>Ri. Carew Calisie</i> ,
	Comitem <i>Derbyæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Ferrers</i> .	Dom. <i>Tho. Vear</i> .
			Dux

There it was debated, to be referred to the King, that the Day before the
Feast of St. George, solemn Obsequies should be celebrated for the deceased
Knights.

In the tenth Year of the most noble King Henry the Eighth, there was with
the said most illustrious Prince, a Convention of the most noble Knights of this
Order, the Duke of Buckyngham, Southfolk, Marquess Dorset, Earl of
Shrewsbury, Earl of Surrey, Lord Lovell, Lord Poinings, and Lord Marney
at Woodstock not far from Oxford. Among whom it was there determined,
that the usual Feast of St. George should be held at Wyndesor the next Sun-
*day after the * Invention of the holy Cross, being the sixteenth Day of May;*
that the Earl of Worcester should be President, the Lords Burgavenny, de La-
war, Thomas Lovell and Marney being his Associates.

The aforesaid Dukes, Earls, Barons, and Knights did there at that Time in
the Stead of Gilbert Talbot a gallant Knight then deceased

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
	The K. of Hungary,	Lord Fytzwater,	Sir Nicholas Vaux,
The D. of Buckyngham,	D. of Sorachevers,	Lord Barnesse,	Sir Ri. Carew Calis,
	Earl of Derby.	Lord Ferrers.	Sir Tho. Vear.

* The sixteenth of May was then upon a Sunday, but the Feast of the Invention of the holy Cross was yearly held on the third of May, which in the Year 1518 was on Monday and the Sunday next following that Feast was the ninth of that Month.

	Regem Hungaria, Dux Southfolcia, Marchion. Mantua, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Gul. Sandys, Dom. Hen. Goulford.
P. 208.	Marchio Dorset, Regem Hungaria, Duc. de Sorachevers, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Montagu, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Gul. Sandys, Dom. Ed. Belknap.
	Comes Salopia, Regem Hungaria, Marchion. Mantua, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Hastyns, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Gul. Sandys, Dom. Griffith Ryze.
	Com. Surreya, Regem Hungaria, Duc. de Sorachevers, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Hastyns.	Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Griffith Ryze, Dom. Joh. Pechye.
	Dom. Tho. Lovell, Regem Hungaria, Duc. de Sorachevers, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Gul. Sandys, Dom. Pet. Eggecombe.
	Dom. Poyns, Regem Hungaria, Comitem Devonie, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Gul. Sandys, Dom. Nicho. Vaux.
	Do. Hen. Marney, Marchion. Mantua, Duc. de Sorachevers, Comitem Derby.	Dom. Dakars Aquilon. Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Gul. Sandys, Dom. Joh. Pechye.

Regia

D. of Southfolk,	The K. of Hungary, Marq. of Mantua, Earl of Derby.	L. Dakars of the North Lord Fitzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Nicho. Vaux, Sir William Sandys, Sir Henry Goulford.
Marquess Dorset,	The K. of Hungary, D. of Sorachevers, Earl of Derby.	L. Dak. of the North, Lord Montagu, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Mau. Barkley, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Ed. Belknap.
E. of Shrewsbury,	The K. of Hungary, Marq. of Mantua, Earl of Derby.	L. Dak. of the North, Lord Hastyns, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir William Sandys, Sir Griffith Rize.
Earl of Surrey,	The K. of Hungary, D. of Sorachevers, Earl of Derby.	L. Dak. of the North, Lord Fitzwater, Lord Hastyns.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Griffith Rize, Sir John Pechye.
Sir Tho. Lovell,	The K. of Hungary, D. of Sorachevers, Earl of Derby.	L. Dak. of the North, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Maurice Barkley, Sir William Sands, Sir Peter Eggecomb.
Lord Poinings,	The K. of Hungary, E. of Devonshire, Earl of Derby.	L. Dak. of the North, Lord Fitzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Maurice Barkley, Sir William Sandys, Sir Nicholas Vaux.
Sir H. Marney,	The Marq. of Mantua, D. of Sorachevers, Earl of Derby.	L. Dak. of the North, Lord Fitzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir William Sandys, Sir John Pechye.

The

Regia vero Majestas ibidem *viceſimo quarto* menſis *Aprilis* ejuſdem anni, Conſilio ſupramemoratorum Nobilium præintellecſto, nominavit atque elegit ad ſedes tunc vacuas, Dominum * *Dakars Aquilonarem*, & clarum Equitem Dominum † *Gulielmum Sandys*; mandans ad eos litteras, ut iſtam ſui certo ſcirent electionem.

Undecimo magnificentiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno, ^z quia feſta dies Divi *Georgii* Paſcharis in ^a vigiliâ contigit, excellentiſſima Majestas Regia præmonuit concilium Cœna Domini quæ præceſſit, *Rychmoundiæ*, ubi tunc erat, rite celebrandum. p. 209.

Eodem *undecimo* ſereniſſimi Principis *Henrici* hujus nominis *Octavi* anno: *Rychmoundiæ*, ubi tunc ſuſcepta eſt conſultatio, convenit ſupremæ Majestati cæterisque ſub ſe Commilitonibus: ut propter obſcuritates & ſenſus ambiguos qui ſuboriri poſſent, undecimus Statutorum articulus, in quo de Trabearum uſu traditur, ad luculentam declarationem revocaretur. Rex itaque conſentientibus cunctis hujus Ordinis Equitibus ibidem eo tempore præſentibus, nempe *Thoma Northfolciæ* Duce, *Carolo* Duce *Southfolciæ*, *Thoma* Marchione *Dorſett*, *Thoma* Comite *Surreyæ*, *Richardo* Comite *Cancie*, *Carolo* Comite *Wigornie*, *Georgio* ^a Comite *Burgaunye*, Domino *Thoma* *Darcy*, Barone

*The Kings Majesty there on the twenty fourth of April the ſame Year, having known the Advice of the before-mentioned noble Perſons, did there name and choſe into the Stalls then vacant, the Lord * Dacre of the North, and the noble Knight Sir † William Sandys, ordering Letters to them to certify them of their Election.*

In the eleventh Year of the moſt magnificent King Henry the Eighth, ^z be- cauſe the Feaſt Day of St. George happened on Eaſter ^a Eve, the Kings moſt excellent Majesty ſummoned a Chapter to be held on the Maundy Thursday before at Rychmond, where he then was.

In the ſame eleventh Year of the moſt ſerene Prince Henry the Eighth of this Name, at Rychmond, where the Chapter was then held, the Sovereign and the other Knights Companions with him agreed, that by Reaſon of Obſcurities and ambiguous Senſes which might ariſe, the eleventh Article of the Statutes, in which the Uſage of the Robes is treated of, ſhould be brought to a clear Explanation. The King therefore with the Conſent of all the Knights of the Order there preſent at that Time, viz. Thomas Duke of Northfolk, Charles Duke of Southfolk, Thomas Marqueſs Dorſet, Thomas Earl of Surrey, Richard Earl of Kent, Charles Earl of Worceſter, George ^a Earl of Bur-

* Thomas Lord Dacres of Gilleſland was inſtalled on 16 May 10 H. 8. in the ninth of the Sovereign's Side, to which Julian de Medicis then dead had been elected.

† Sir William Sandes after Lord Sandes inſtalled at the ſame Time in the thirteenth on the Prince's Side after the Death of Sir Gilbert Talbot, from which Stall he was afterwards tranſlated.

z Mr. Aſhm. Hiſt. p. 476 inferrs from this Word, that the Feaſt was certainly prorogued according to the Statutes, there was no Occaſion for this reaſoning ſince

in other Parts of his Book, he informs us from good Authorities, that the King rode from Richmond on 27 May to Windſor, where he and nineteen Knights made their Offerings, p. 560. and that on the next Day at three in the Afternoon they proceeded in the Habit of the Order to the Chappel, p. 519, 520. and refers again to this Feaſt p. 591.

^a Eaſter Day in 1519, was upon the 24 Day of March, which ſaving two Days is the earlieſt that it can poſſibly happen.

^a It ſhould be Lord.

Barone Thoma Lovell, Edoardo Poynyngs Barone, & Henrico Marney Equite, atque Officialibus dicti ordinis: declarat atque interpretatur illum Articulum undecimum ad hunc modum. Primum, ut quisquis hujus Ordinis Eques extiterit, ubicunq; locorum, modo liber & solutus, omni Vigiliâ Sancti Georgii, qui & vicesimus secundus est mensis Aprilis, sive intra Paschalem sive extra solennitatem illam contigerit, quamquam nulla tum divinorum celebratio Georgio propria ab Ecclesia jam ante constituta habeatur, integro utetur habitu, quo societas est insignita: Hoc est Toga, Pallio, Torque, ab hora primarum vesperarum post meridiem usque dum eadem vesperæ terminentur, scilicet in vesperis diei cæterisque divinis, prandii & toto cœnæ tempore, ni sit illa jejuniis vetita: cumque fuerit, statuta jejunii dies, donec ea Collatio (quam vocant) ex animo capienda finiatur: Quod si cum Supremo fuerit horum aliquis, ex ejus nutu finitioneque pendeat. Hoc observandum & perimplendum esse, Supremus ait, decernimus, nisi forsan bellum ingruat, ægritudo prohibeat, via longior impediatur, aut aliud justum quodvis impedimentum intercurrat. Tunc enim fore satis, ut subligari solo cum iconio Divi Georgii de Catenulâ aureâ sericave fibulâ prominente quisq; socius Ordinis hujus utatur^b.

Anno serenissimi Regis Henrici Octavi duodecimo, nulla accidit electio: sed nec res altera quidem adeo memoriæ commendanda.

Anno

gavenny, Lord Thomas Darcy, Baron Thomas Lovell, Edward Poynyngs Baron, and Henry Marney Knight, and the Officers of the said Order, declares and interprets that eleventh Article after this Manner. First, That whoever was a Knight of this Order, wheresoever he was, provided he was free and at Liberty, should on every St. George's Eve, being the twenty second of April, whether it happened within the Festival of Easter or out of it, though there were no divine Service proper to St. George before appointed by the Church, wear the whole Habit of the Order, that is, the Gown, the Mantle, the Collar, from the Hour of the first Vespers after Noon till the End of the same Vespers, viz. on the Vespers of the Day, and the rest of divine Offices, all the Time of Dinner and Supper, unless this last be forbidden by a Fast, and when it is a stated Fast-Day, till the Void (as they call it) of Sweetmeats, whereof they may eat as they please, is ended. But if any one of them be with the Sovereign, it shall depend on the Sovereign's Pleasure and Determination. This says the Sovereign, we decree to be observed and fulfilled, unless by Chance a sudden War breaks out, Sicknes prevents, the Length of the Journey hinders, or any other just Impediment intervene. For then it shall be enough, that every Knight Companion of the Order use the Garter alone, with the Image of St. George hanging down by a golden Chain or silken Button^b.

In the twelfth Year of the most serene King Henry the Eighth, there happened no Election, nor indeed any Thing else that deserved to be remember'd.

^b 'Tis somewhat strange, that no Narrative is here given of the Feast, held this Year at Windsor on 29 May, which Stow p. 507 acquaints us, was kept with as great Solemnity, as if it had been the Feast of a Coronation, there being present all the Knights of the

Order then within the Realme. This Defect may in some Measure be supplied from Manuscripts, which being too long to be inserted here, will be cited in an Appendix n. 2. with the Statutes then made.

Anno decimo tertio Henrici Octavi, Regis invictissimi, initum est Grene- P. 210.
wichie Concilium ante secundas Georgii vespervas, in quo sublimitati Rē-
giæ servientes, Northfolciæ, ac Southfolciæ Duces, Comites Salopiæ, Essexiæ,
Cancie, & Wigornie, Dominus Burgaunye, Dominus Thomas Lovell, &
Dominus Henricus Marney ad sedes tum vacuè factas ex ordine

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Northfolciæ,	Ducem Ferrariæ, Comitem Devonie, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Barneffe, Dom. Montjoy, D. Edm. Haward.	Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Jo. Peyche, Dom. Rich. Wyngfeild.
Dux Southfolciæ,	Dom. Ferdinandum, Comitem Devonie, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Barneffe, D. Dak. Australem, Dom. Conyers.	Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Joh. Peyche.
Comes Salopiæ,	Dom. Ferdinandum, Comitem Devonie, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Hastyns, Dom. Broke, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Ric. Sacheverell.
Comes Essexiæ,	Dom. Ferdinandum, Comitem Devonie, Comitem Derbyæ.	D. Dak. Australem, Dom. Roos, Dom. Herbert.	Dom. Joh. Peyche, Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Maur. Barkley.
Comes Cancie,	Dom. Ferdinandum, Comitem Devonie, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Montagu, Dom. Roos.	Dom. Ric. Sacheverell, Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Boleyne.

Comes

In the thirteenth Year of the most invincible King Henry the Eighth, a Chapter was held at Grenewyche before the second Vespers of St. George, in which the Dukes of Northfolk and Southfolk, the Earls of Shrewsbury, Essex, Kent, and Worcester, Lord Burgavenny, Sir Thomas Lovell, and Sir Henry Marney, attending on the Kings Highness, did for the Stalls then vacant according to Order

Name

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The D. of Northfolk,	The D. of Ferrara, E. of Devonshire, Earl of Derby.	Lord Barneffe, Lord Montjoy, Sir Ed. Haward.	Sir Mau. Barkley, Sir John Peyche, Sir Ri. Wyngfeild.
Duke of Southfolk,	Don Ferdinand, The E. of Devonshire, Earl of Derby.	Lord Barneffe, L. Dak. of South, Lord Conyers.	Sir Maur. Barkley, Sir Nicho. Vaux, Sir John Peyche.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	Don Ferdinand, The E. of Devonshire, Earl of Derby.	Lord Hastyns, Lord Broke, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Mau. Barkley, Sir Nicho. Vaux, Sir Ric. Sacheverell.
Earl of Essex,	Don Ferdinand, The E. of Devonshire, Earl of Derby.	L. Dak. of South, Lord Roos, Lord Herbert.	Sir John Peyche, Sir Nich. Vaux, Sir Maur. Barkley.
Earl of Kent,	Don Ferdinand, The E. of Devonshire, Earl of Derby.	Lord Montjoy, Lord Mountagu, Lord Roos.	Sir Ric. Sacheverell, Sir Nicho. Vaux; Sir Tho. Boleyne.

Earl

	Comes Wigornia,	Dom. Ferdinandum, Comitem Devonie, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Wylloughby, Dom. Montjoy.	Dom. David. Owen, Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Maur. Barkley.
P. 211.	Dom. Burgaveny,	Dom. Ferdinandum, Comitem Devonie, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Montaga, Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Barneffe.	Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Nich. Vaux.
	Dom. Tho. Lovell,	Dom. Ferdinandum, Regem Dacie, Regem Hungaria.	Com. Devonie, Dom. Roos, Dom. Barneffe.	Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Joh. Eggecomb.
	Dom. Hen. Marney,	Regem Portugalia, Regem Hungaria, Dom. Ferdinandum.	Com. Devonie, Dom. Fytzwater, D. Dak. Australem.	Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Joh. Peyche.

A Vesperis allatam immediate sibi Nominationem, Rex in sinum mittens, eam noctem apud sese tenuit. Mane priusquam Missa pro defunctis inchoaretur, in consistorio, unanimi cæterorum Equitum hortatu, perillustrem ^c *Devonie* Comitem *Henricum*, in hanc clarissimam Societatem elegit. Qui quoniam tum præsens in aulâ fuit, per *Garterum* accersitus, venit ad hostium, ubi Rex intus erat; & ibidem *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ* Duces nobiliter invitatum, ad Celsitudinem Regiam adduxerunt.

Ea

<i>Earl of Worcester,</i>	Don Ferdinand, <i>The E. of Devonshire,</i> <i>Earl of Derby.</i>	<i>Lord Roos,</i> <i>L. Wylloughby,</i> <i>Lord Montjoy.</i>	<i>Sir David Owen,</i> <i>Sir Nicholas Vaux,</i> <i>Sir Maurice Barkley.</i>
<i>Lord Burgaveny,</i>	Don Ferdinand, <i>The E. of Devonshire,</i> <i>Earl of Derby.</i>	<i>Lord Montagu,</i> <i>Lord Montjoy,</i> <i>Lord Barneffe.</i>	<i>Sir Tho. Boleyne,</i> <i>Sir Maurice Barkley,</i> <i>Sir Nicholas Vaux.</i>
<i>Sir Thomas Lovell,</i>	Don Ferdinand, <i>The K. of Denmark,</i> <i>K. of Hungary.</i>	<i>E. of Devonshire,</i> <i>Lord Roos,</i> <i>Lord Barneffe.</i>	<i>Sir Nicholas Vaux,</i> <i>Sir Maurice Barkley,</i> <i>Sir John Eggecomb.</i>
<i>Sir Hen. Marney,</i>	<i>The K. of Portugal,</i> <i>K. of Hungary,</i> Don Ferdinand.	<i>E. of Devonshire,</i> <i>Lord Fytzwater,</i> <i>L. Dak. of South.</i>	<i>Sir Tho. Boleyne,</i> <i>Sir Maurice Barkley,</i> <i>Sir John Peyche.</i>

The Nomination being brought to the King immediately after Vespers, he put it in his Bosom and kept it with him the Night; in the Morning before Mass for the deceased was begun, he in the Consistory by the unanimous Approbation of the Rest of the Knights, chose the most illustrious Henry Earl of ^c Devonshire into this most noble Society, who being then present in the Court was called by Gar-ter, and came to the Door of the Room where the King was; and there the Dukes of Northfolk and Southfolk led him thus nobly invited to the King's Highness.

^c Henry Courteney then Earl of Devon, advanced to be Marquess of Exeter, installed 9 June in the eighth of the Sovereign's Side. He was afterwards in-

dicted, attainted 1 Cro. p. 124, and beheaded 9 January 1538 9. Hollingh. p. 946.

His

Ea sane Majestas fidissimi erga se juvenis & præstiti fideliter officii nihil immemor, ob hanc ipsam causam sub suavissimâ ac gratulatoriæ orationis formâ, hunc à se cæterisque tum præsentibus in hanc præclarissimam societatem aiebat admissum. At eâ tamen spe, ut virtus, quæ jam ante clare cœperat, subinde cresceret: & in eo magis ac magis indies nobilitas eluceret. Ad hæc subligar è manu porrectum jussit ut tibiæ sinistrae Marchio *Dorsett* circumligaret. Quod dum ipse facesseret, *Northfolciæ* Dux nobilis una juvabat. Rex autem ipse Torquatum reddidit, imaginem Divi *Georgii* simul adjiciens. Tum Comes electus ad facundiam pro virili se componens, modo (quo fieri) potuit humillimo, quam plurimas excellentissimæ Majestati gratias egit, debita post salute totam præterea societatem impartiens.

Decrevit ibidem Regia Majestas, prærequisito Commilitonum assensu: P. 212. ut quisquis Equitum hujus Ordinis imaginem Sancti *Georgii* cathentulâ, seu ^d fibulâ è pectore demitteret, eandem imposterum intra nobilitatum subligar illocaret: ut horum à cæteris ea velut distinctio certa foret.

Celebritas autem Divi *Georgii* ad nonum Junii diem est dilata, quod ^c *Edoardus Buckyngamiæ* Dux, læsæ Majestatis reus actus est, & postea peractus, in cujus examine ac judicio præsentia Nobilium istorum opus erat.

Post-

His Majesty in Truth, not forgetting the great Fidelity of that Youth towards him, and the faithful Discharge of his Duty, did for that Reason in a very engaging Manner, and in the way of a congratulatory Oration tell him, That he was admitted by himself and the others then present into this most noble Society, yet with this Expectation that his Vertus which had already begun with such a Lustre would encrease from that Time, and his Nobility would shine out more and more in him every Day. Upon this holding out the Garter, he ordered the Marquess Dorset to tie it about his left Leg; which whilst he was doing, the noble Duke of Northfolk assisted him. But the King himself put on him the Collar, adding also the George. Then the Earl elect setting himself to exert his Eloquence to the utmost, in the most humble Manner possible returned Thanks to his most excellent Majesty, afterwards saluting also the whole Society as became him.

The King there, having first had the Assent of the Knights Companions, decreed, That every Knight of this Order should wear the Image of St. George in a small Chain, or Lace of ^d Silk on the Breast, and place the same for the future within the ennobled Garter, to distinguish themselves from others.

But the Feast of St. George was deferr'd to the ninth of June, because ^c Edward Duke of Buckyngham was accused, and afterwards convicted of High Treason, at whose Examination and Trial there was need of the Presence of those Noblemen.

^d This is one of the Articles decreed in 11 H. 8.
^e Mr. Stow p. 513 tells us, that the Degradation of this Duke of Buckingham was read and published by Garter King of Arms, at the Feast of St. George in the Quire of Windfore College &c. there being present the Lord Marquess Dorset Knight of the same Order, then being the Kings Deputy for the Feast, the Earle

of Essex, the Earle of Wiltshire, the Earle of Kent, Sir Thomas Lovel, and the Lord Le Ware Knights of the said Order, with other great Audience assembled on the eighth of June 13 H. 8. and then gives the Form of the Proclamation. See also Ashm. Appen. n. clxxxiii and his Hist. p. 621.

E e e e

After

Postquam hæc perfecta sunt, Celsitudo Regia, se vertit in Sacellum, ut inibi Missam pro defunctis audiret, ^f Comite electo diligenter obsequente.

Illustrissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi quarto decimo Anno, Aprilis vicesimo tertio, Rychemoundiæ* celebratum est Concilium: ubi ad Majestatem Regiam confluentes, inclyti *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ* Duces, Marchio *Dorset*, *Devoniæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Wylschiriæ*, *Surreyæ*, *Cantiæ*, ac *Wygornie* Comites; Dominus *Tho. Lovell*, & Dominus *Henricus Marney*, sedibus in collegio *Wyndefor* vacantibus

Adnominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux <i>Northfolciæ</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ferdinandum</i> , Regem <i>Hungariæ</i> , Comitem <i>Oxoniensem</i> .	Dom. <i>Fytzwater</i> , Dom. <i>Barnesse</i> , Dom. <i>Roos</i> .	Dom. <i>Ri. Wynkfeld</i> , D. <i>Ric. Jarningham</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Boleyne</i> .
Dux <i>Southfolciæ</i> ,	Regem <i>Hungariæ</i> , Dom. <i>Ferdinandum</i> , Regem <i>Portugaliæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Fytzwater</i> , Dom. <i>Hastyns</i> , Dom. <i>Ferrers</i> .	Dom. <i>Nich. Vaux</i> , Dom. <i>Maur. Barkley</i> , Dom. <i>Ri. Wynkfeld</i> .
Marchio <i>Dorsett</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ferdinandum</i> , Regem <i>Hungariæ</i> , Duc. <i>Mediolanensem</i> .	D. <i>Willoughby</i> , Dom. <i>Ferrers</i> , Dom. <i>Montjoy</i> .	Dom. <i>Ric. Wynkfeld</i> , Dom. <i>Nich. Vaux</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Boleyne</i> .
			Comes

After these Things were done, the King's Highness turned to the Chappel to bear Mass for the Dead, the ^f Earl elect diligently attending on him.

In the fourteenth Tear of the most illustrious King Henry the Eighth, the twenty third of April a Chapter was held at Rychemound, where the renowned Dukes of Northfolk and Southfolk, Marques Dorset, Earls of Devonshire, Shrewsbury, Wylschire, Surrey, Kent, and Worcester, Sir Thomas Lovell, and Sir Henry Marney to the Stalls vacant in the College of Wyndefor

Named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Duke of Northfolk,	Don Ferdinand, The K. of Hungary, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Barnesse, Lord Roos.	Sir Ric. Wynkfeld, Sir Ri. Jarningham, Sir Thomas Boleyne.
Duke of Southfolk,	The K. of Hungary, Don Ferdinand, K. of Portugal.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Hastyns, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Maur. Barkley, Sir Ric. Wynkfeld.
Marques Dorset,	Don Ferdinand, K. of Hungary, Duke of Milan.	L. Wylloughby, Lord Ferrers, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Ric. Wynkfeld, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Tho. Boleyne.

f The Earl of Devon is doubtless meant. But this Feast being thus held by a Deputy, the Entry here which follows the Memorial of the Feast held at Windfore, that the King himself went into the Chappel to bear

Mass for the deceased (which according to the Statutes was to be performed in the Morning after the Feast) must relate to the Solemnity observed by him at Greenwich on the Morrow after St. George's Feast.

Earl

Comes Devonie,	Dom. Ferdinandum, Regem Portugalia, Regem Hungaria.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Wylloughby.	D. Arth. Plantagenet, Dom. Rich. Wynkfeld, Dom. Maur. Barkley.	P. 213.
Comes Salopia,	Dom. Ferdinandum, Regem Portugalia, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Hastyngs, Dom. Roos.	Dom. Rich. Wynkfeld, Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Ri. Sacheverell.	
Comes Wylschiria,	Regem Portugalia, Regem Hungaria, Dom. Ferdinandum.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Hastyngs.	Dom. Ric. Wynkfeld, Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Gul. Compton.	
Comes Surreya,	Regem Hungaria, Dom. Ferdinandum, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Hastyngs, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Nico. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Ric. Wynkfeld.	
Comes Cancia,	Regem Hungaria, Regem Portugalia, Dom. Ferdinandum.	Dom. Montagu, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Ric. Wynkfeld, Dom. Hen. Goulford.	
Comes Wigornia,	Regem Hungaria, Dom. Ferdinandum, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Ric. Wynkfeld, Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Tho. Boleyne.	
Dom. Tho. Lovell,	Regem Portugalia, Dom. Ferdinandum, Regem Dacia.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Roos, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Ric. Wynkfeld, Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Tho. Vear.	Dom.

E. of Devonshire,	Don Ferdinand, King of Portugal, K. of Hungary.	Lord Roos, Lord Montjoy, L. Wylloughby.	Sir Arth. Plantagenet. Sir Rich. Wynkfeld, Sir Maur. Barkley.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	Don Ferdinand, The K. of Portugal, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Hastyngs, Lord Roos.	Sir Rich. Wynkfeld, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Rich. Sacheverell.
Earl of Wylschire,	The K. of Portugal, K. of Hungary, Don Ferdinand.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Montjoy, Lord Hastyngs.	Sir Rich. Wynkfeld, Sir Tho. Boleyne, Sir Will. Compton.
Earl of Surrey,	The K. of Hungary, Don Ferdinand, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Hastyngs, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Tho. Boleyne, Sir Rich. Wynkfeld.
Earl of Kent,	The K. of Hungary, K. of Portugal, Don Ferdinand.	Lord Montagu, Lord Ferrers, Lord Fytzwater.	Sir Tho. Boleyne, Sir Rich. Wynkfeld, Sir Henry Goulford.
Earl of Worcester,	The K. of Hungary, Don Ferdinand, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Roos, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Rich. Wynkfeld, Sir Maur. Barkley, Sir Tho. Boleyne.
Sir Tho. Lovell,	The K. of Portugal, Don Ferdinand, K. of Denmark.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Roos, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Ric. Wynkfeld, Sir Maur. Barkley, Sir Thomas Vere.

Sir

Regem Portugalia, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ric. Wynkfeld,
Dom. Hen. Marney, Dom. Ferdinandum, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Nich. Vaux,
Com. Westmerlandie. D. Fytzwarrenne. Dom. Hen. Goulford.

P. 214. Quâ denominatione sinceriter adimpletâ, Regique porrectâ, Majestas
ejus Regia, legit in splendorem hujus insignissimæ Societatis Dominum
& Ferdinandum Caroli Imperatoris fratrem & Dominum ^b Richardum Wynk-
feld Equitem auratum.

Declaratio

The K. of Portugal, Lord Fytzwater, Sir Rich. Wynkfeld,
Sir Henry Marney, Don Ferdinand, Lord Ferrers, Sir Nicholas Vaux,
E. of Westmerl. L. Fytzwarren. Sir Henry Goulford.

*Which Nomination being fully finished and delivered to the King, his Royal
Majesty chose into the Splendor of this most famous Society Don & Ferdinand
Brother of Charles the Emperor, and Sir ^a Richard Wingfeild Knight.*

^g Ferdinand then Archduke of Austria &c. Knight
of the Golden Fleece, being elected into the second
Stall on the Prince's Side, vacant by the degrading and
Attainder of the Duke of Bucks, had the Ensigns of
the Garter sent him by Vertue of a Commission bear-
ing Date 17 August 15 H. 8. printed in Ashm. App.
n. lxiii. And he received them at Nuremberg on the
Feast of the Conception of our Lady Vinc. MS in Off.
Arm. n. 152. p. 159, that is on the 8th of Dec. when
he gave a Certificate of his Acceptance and took his
Oath with some Modifications Ashm. App. note cxv.
cxlii. the Form of his sitting at Dinner on that Day in
the Mantle of this Order is represented in a Limning.
Ashm. Hist. p. 404. and he was at length installed on
17 July 16 H. 8. Vinc. MS n. 417. by his Proxy
George de Halwyn Baron of Gomyus. Ashm. Hist.
p. 438.

Polyd. Virg. p. 675. Ferdinandus Archidux Au-
stria, frater Caroli Imperatoris factus est Eques Garteri
Ordinis, qui sibi magno honori duxit, in id
nobile Equitum Collegium aggregari, vir ipse mul-
to nobilissimus, clarissimusque.

His Desire to be admitted into this Order appears
from the Instructions given to the Embassadors, who
were sent to him with the Ensigns of it, which are inser-
ted in the Appendix at length, because in the Letter of
Cardinal Wolsey annexed to them, it seems to be inti-
mated that the then Duke of Ferrara had been also
elected into this Society. Upon the Death of Hercules
Duke of this Place (who had been in his Time a Com-
panion of this Order) His Son Alfonsus d'Est suc-
ceeded in that Duchy, in the Year 1505, and lived
till 31 Oct. 1534, but there is no Memorial entred in
this Black-book of his Election, neither is he men-
tioned in any Catalogue, which the Collector hath seen.
There being no List of the Companions inserted in this
Book from the Commencement of this Reign, it may not
be unacceptable in this Place to give one according to
the Seniority of Elections.

1 Tho. Earl of Arundel elected when Lord Mau-
travers 13 E. 4. died 25 Oct. 16 H. 8.

2 Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk elect under
Rich. 3. deposed and restored, died 21 May 16 H. 8.

3 George Earl of Shrewsbury died 26 July 33 H. 8.

4 Thomas Grey Marquis Dorset died 22 H. 8.

5 Henry Earl of Northumberland died 18 H. 8.

6 Henry Earl of Essex died 13 March 31 H. 8.

7 Sir Charles Somerset Earl of Worcester died
17 H. 8.

8 Sir Thomas Lovell died 25 May 16 H. 8.

9 Henry Stafford Earl of Wiltshire died 6 March
14 H. 8.

10 Rich. Grey Earl of Kent died 3 Apr. 15 H. 8.

11 Sir Rys ap Thomas made his Will Feb. 2. pro-
ved 5 July 1425. 17 H. 8.

12 Charles the Emperor died 21 Sept. 1558. 5 &
6 Ph. & M.

13 Thomas Lord Darcy beheaded 31 June 28 H. 8.

14 Edward Sutton Lord Dudeley died 23 H. 8.

15 Thomas Howard Earl of Surrey died in 1 & 2
Ph. & M.

16 Thomas West Lord de la War died before 12
Feb. 17 H. 8.

17 Sir Henry Lord Marney died 24 May 15 H. 8.

18 George Nevill Lord Abergavenny died 27 H. 8.

19 Sir Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk died 21
August 37 H. 8.

20 Edward Stanley Lord Montegle made his Will
5 Apr. 1524. and died two Days after. Vinc. Bar. Ms.

21 Tho. Lord Dacres died 24 Oct. 1525. 17 H. 8.

22 Sir Will. Sandis made his Will 8 Dec. 32 H. 8.

23 Henry Earl of Devon beheaded 30 H. 8.

These with the two Companions now elected Don Fer-
dinando and Sir Richard Wingfeild complete the
Number of this Society, so as it should seem as if there
was no Vacancy for this Duke of Ferrara at this Time.
The Earl of Wiltshire died on 6 March 14 H. 8. and
in a Chapter on x May in the 15th Year Sir Thomas
Bullen was elected. This Register mentions Stalls to be
then void, and we find this Duke of Ferrara then nomi-
nated in twelve Suffrages, whereof the Lord Marney
was one of the Scrutiners, which Lord died fourteen
Days afterwards, and on the 13 July following the Lord
Ferrers was chosen, at whose Election the Earl of Kent
was present, who himself died on 3d of April following,
but his Death as also that of the Lord Montegle was
subsequent to the Date of the Cardinals Letter, being
wrote on 26 August 15 H. 8. This is printed by the Re-
verend Mr. Strype, and being very long is placed in the
Append. n. 3.

^b See the Memoirs of his Life in the Introd. p. 219.

Declaration

DECLARATIO STATUTORUM.

Statuta atq; Ordinationes illustrissimi Ordinis Divi Georgii, cui Subligaris est ab eventu nomen additum: enarrata ac declarata per inclytissimum, excellentem ac prepotentem Principem Henricum hujus nominis Octavum, dei gratia Regem Angliæ, ac Franciæ, Defensorem fidei, Dominum Hiberniæ, &c.

UBI clarissimus, invictissimus, & inter fortunatissimos hujus mundi Principes meritissimè numeratus, Edoardus Tertius, Angliæ Rex & Franciæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, &c. Ad honorem omnipotentis Dei, beatissimæ

Estatuz & Ordonnances du tresnoble Ordre de la Jarretiere reformez, explanex, & declairz de nouveau per treshault, trefexcellent, & trespouissant Prynce Henry le huytiesme, par la Grace de dieu, Roy d'Angleterre, & de Fraunce, Dessen-seur de la Foy, & Seigneur d'Irlande &c.

Comme le tresfameulx, trefvictoreulx, & l'un des plus eureulx Princes du Monde Edouart le troiziesme de ce nom jadiz Roy d'Angleterre & de France, Seigneur d'Irlande &c. Alhonneur de dieu tout puissant, la benoiste

Declaration of the Statutes.

Statutes and Ordinances of the most illustrious Order of St. George, to which from the Event the Name of Garter is added, pronounced, and declared by the most renowned, excellent, and most potent Prince Henry of that Name the Eighth, by the Grace of God, King of England and France, Defendour of the Faith, Lord of Ireland &c.

When the most famous, most invincible, and most deservedly to be numbered among the most fortunate Princes of this World, Edward the Third, King of England and France, Lord of Ireland &c. to the Honour of Al-

i The Editor cannot as yet discover in what Language this Declaration of the Statutes was made in this Year, for he knows not the Form of the Entry thereof in the Registr. Chartac. and the Original formerly reposed in the Archives at Windsor is lost. The Passage relating to this Matter inserted in this Book under the first Year of this Reign, may be capable of different Interpretations, and therefore he dares not adventure to give any Conjectures or draw any Inferences from it; the Difficulty therein arises, in that Dr. Aldrydge the Compiler was not promoted to the Office of Register till the 26th Year. The Statutes now Obligatory on the Knights are in English published by Mr. Ashmole in black Letters, delivered to them upon their Installations, which are dated on 23 Apr. 1522, by Mistake there said to be the eighth instead of the fourteenth of this King, but 'tis evident that Copy is not an exact Transcript of the Declaration made at this Time, because there is cited in the 19th Article a Decree made in the 32d Year for turning Masses into pecuniary Sums. The present Disquisition is for the Original in this 14th Year, and 'tis hoped some Library or private Study may furnish an Exemplar delivered to some Companion elected soon after this Time, which may enable us to guess,

if not to determine, whether these Statutes were then declared in the English Language, as those were in the eleventh Year, or in the French Tongue, whereof a Copy is here exhibited taken from the Office of the Chamberlains of the Exchequer, or in Latin, and in that Case, whether our Compiler did not take the same Liberty, as he did with the Statutes of Ed. III, that is turn them into his own Style and Latinity. As in the English Statutes now delivered to the Knights there are some Transpositions and Variations from this Latin Exemplar, so there are extant other Copies in English with this same Date, which vary from both; for some of them contain a fourth Point of Reproach see Ashm. p. 289. This Register was upon his Oath, and if he did translate these Statutes, it cannot be conceived that he took any farther Liberty than to dress them up in the most expressive Latin he was Master of, and so far they must be of Authority. And since there is a Variety between this Latin and these English Copies though in Matters of small Consequence, it hath been thought not improper to print a new English Version of the Latin, which is therefore to be esteemed of no Weight, and only for the Service of a Reader unacquainted with that Language.

FFFF

The

simæ virginis *Mariæ*, præclari Martyris Divi *Georgii*, nobilissimi regni *Anglorum* insignissimi Patroni, & Sancti *Edoardi* Confessoris, ob stabilitatem atque incrementum Catholicæ fidei, bonorum morum augmentum, & omnigenæ virtutis exercitium, intra Castrum *Windsor*, viginti sex nobilium ac fortium Equitum societatem atque Ordinem instituit, quem, à præ-

noïste Vierge Inmaculée *Mariæ*, & du glorieulx Martir Sainct *George* Patron du noble Royaulmee d'*Angleterre*, & de Sainct *Edouart* Roy & Confesseur, a l'exaltacion de bonnes meurs & vertus, ayt Ordonne, estably, cree, & fondé dedens le Chasteau Royal de *Windsore* une Compagnie de vingt & six Chevaliers, pour estre de l'Ordre de Sainct *George*, appelé la *Farretiere*,

Almighty God, the most blessed Virgin Mary, the most famous Martyr St. George Patron of the most noble Kingdom of Englishmen, and of St. Edward the Confessor for the Establishment and Increase of the Catholick Faith, the Increase of good Manners, and the Exercise of all Manner of Vertue did, within the Castle of Windsor, institute a Society and Order of twenty six noble and valiant Knights

The Right Reverend Dr. Matthew Wren Bishop of Ely, while he was Register of this Order, did in 1631. write a Comment in Latin upon these Statutes, which is here inserted, with his Preface wherein he acquaints us whence he collected his Observations.

STATUTA
Nobilissimi Ordinis in *ANGLIA*, Dicti

PERISCELIDE:

Adjectis aliquot ad Marginem Notis;

In quibus videre erit,

Quantum Statuta hæc a prioribus discesserint,

Quantum & ab his Statutis recessum, ex eo tempore sit,

Qua per Novorum Decretorum accessiones,

Qua per Hodiernas Consuetudines,

Ex collectione & Collatione *M. W. Decani Windsorienfis*, & Scribæ Nobilissimi *ORDINIS*.

Anno Domini *MDCXXXI*.

PROLEGOMENA

Quatuor per censui Statutorum NOBILISSIMI *ORDINIS* Exemplaria.

1 Primum & antiquissimum habetur in vetusto libello Decani *WINDESORIENSIS* (una cum fundatione & Statutis Collegii *Windsorienfis*) quem ante C. annos *Jacobus Denton* Canonicus Collegio contulit. Citatur igitur in his Notis per Literam *D*.

Originalia hæc fuisse Statuta atq; in prima Ordinis Institutione confecta, parum dubito. Licet in Cap. decimo de pœna tarde venientium, & Cap. duodecimo, De multa non gestantium subligaculum, Additiones sunt, quæ paulo posterius Statutis ipsis sunt insertæ.

2 Alterum habetur in magno Registro Ordinis, quod Niger Liber (a colore tegumenti) appellatur, manetq; jam in custodia Scribæ.

Atque ista quidem Statuta ordinata fuisse per *R. Ed.* Quartum statim sub initia ejus Regni, clarissimis argumentis poterit demonstrari, citatur per literam *N*.

3 Tertium continetur in Scheda pergamena convoluta, quam Rotulum vulgo vocant; cujus mihi copiam fecit *D. Franciscus Crane* Cancellarius Ordinis: Gallicano idiomate conscribitur, & primi exemplaris verba fere recitat, sed cum adjectionibus tamen nonnullis, quæ sub *R. R. Hen. V. & Hen. VI.* prodire. Citatur per Literam *R*.

4 Quartum Statutorum est, quæ hic nunc describuntur: De quibus istud semel monendum est, ubi nihil in contrarium notatur ad marginem, ea cum antiquioribus Statutis, re quidem ipsa atque sententia, si non & verbis, omnino consentire.

Historia nobilissimi Ordinis a *PERISCELIDE*, trium Librorum (seu Registorum) serie describitur.

1 Primus ille est, quem nigrum Librum vocant. In eo memoria rerum diducitur ab ipsa inchoatione Ordinis, ad exitum *Edw. VI.* sed hiulca plane, abruptaque, & miseris subinde hiatibus deformi historia. Nec mirum: nam, si recte observo, conscriptus non fuit ante annum *Henr. Octavi* vicesimum sextum. Erat tum *Robertus Aldridge* (S. S. Theolog. Doctor & Canonicus *Windsorienfis*) Scriba Ordinis. Ille (forsitan) compilatis undique prioribus scriniis, & convalatis (quæ tum reperire erat) rerum *Georgianarum* monumentis, Historiam inde hanc (ut potuit) contexuit a prima origine. Dein etiam continuavit (ut vero est simillimum) usq; ad initium regni *Mariæ*, quamquam Episcopus ipse interea *Carlottenfis* esset per xiii annos. Alium enim scribam factum reperio per id temporis neminem.

2 Secundus Liber cæruleo tegumine obducitur, incipitq; ineunte regnum *R. Mariæ*, & definit in *R. Jacobi* annum xviii.

3 Tertius inde ad hæc tempora descendit, rubro tegumento involutus, gestaturq; a Scriba in solennibus.

prælustri Subligaculo cognominatum, Divo quoque *Georgio* nuncupavit, & ad tutamen, decus, atque complementum ejusdem laudabiles Ordinationes ac Statuta condidit, à Collegis & coordinatis illis inviolabiliter observanda, in quibus obscura quædam, ambigua, & lucidæ explanationis atque interpretationis egena extiterunt, quædam vero addenda atque amplificanda visa sunt: Potentissimus, invictissimus, atque excellentissimus Princeps *Henricus Octavus*, auspice Deo, Rex *Angliæ & Franciæ*, Defensor fidei, Dominus *Hiberniæ*, &c. hujus Ordinis optimo jure Supremus, per eum amorem, quem erga militiæ statum & nunc habet, & semper habebat, cujus splendorem indies auctum iri ardentissime desiderat, & ob frequens Sociorum ejusdem Ordinis desiderium, consilium, & assensum; *vicefimo quarto die Aprilis*, Anno gratiæ *millesimo quingentesimo vicefimo secundo*, regni vero sui * *quarto decimo*, obscuritates istas quorundam in quibusdam

P. 215.

tiere, pour l'honorable continuance, augmentation, & entretenement de laquelle, les dict tresvictorieulx Roy eust devise & institue divers Honnora- bles Estatuz, & laudables Ordonnances pour estre observes & gardez par les confreres chevaliers, & compaignons dudiect noble Ordre, ausquelz estatuz sont aucuns doubtes, & ambiguites necessaires & expediens estre plus amplement interpretez, extenduz, & explanez: Et aucuns autres choses tresrequises estre adjoustées, mises & amplifices en iceulx, a ceste cause le trespuissant, tresvictorieulx, trehault, & tresexcellent Prynce *Henry le VIII*, par la grace de dieu, Roy d'*Angleterre*, & de *France*, Defenseur de la foy & Seigneur d'*Irlande*, Souverain dudiect noble Ordre, pour le treslinguliere amour & perfecte delectacion, que sa Majeste a & porte audiect noble Ordre, & a l'estat de Chevalrye, de la quelle par tresgrante desir, bon zele, & ardante Affectyon, il desire l'honneur, accroissement, & augmentation, & à la requeste, & instant desire des Chevaliers & Compaignons dudiect Ordre, & par leur advis & consentement le xxiii jour de *Avrill*, l'an de grace mil cinq cens xxii^{me}, de son Reigne le xiiii, à faict Interpretation &

*Knights denominated from the illustrious Garter, and dedicated to St. George, He for the Support, Honour, and compleating the same, made laudable Ordinances and Statutes, to be inviolably observed by the Fellows and Brethren thereof, in which some Things obscure and ambiguous, wanted clear Explanation and Interpretation, others wanted some Additions and Enlargements. The most potent, most invincible, and most excellent Prince Henry the Eighth, by God's Grace King of England, and France, Defendour of the Faith, Lord of Ireland &c. Sovereign of this Order by full Right, out of the Love that he now hath, and ever hath had to the military State, whose Splendour he most ardently desires to see augmented dayly, and at the frequent Desire of the Companions, and by their Council and Assent on the 24th Day of April, in the Year of Grace 1522, the *fourteenth of his Reign, hath explained and interpreted these Obscurities and Ambiguities of some Articles in some of these Statutes, adding*

* Cœpta est hæc Elucidatio (idque rogatu Equi- | quidem per Scribam, *Gallicæ* vel *Anglicæ* a Cadu-
tum) anno xi. sed consummata anno xiv. *latine* | ceatore Regio requiretur. N.

busdam è statutis illis articulorum atque ambiguitates interpretatus est, & elucidavit, quædam insuper (ut res ferebat) adjiciens atque amplificans. Quæ profecto Statuta, ordinationes, interpretationes, declarationes, reformationes, & explanationes, cum additamentis, secundum verum ac germanum Sensum à Supremo cum Collegis omnibus ejusdem Ordinis imposterum observari debent, juxta modum qui subsequitur.

1 Decretum imprimis est, quod Rex, hæredes, & ^k Successores ejus, Angliæ post eum Reges, erunt imperpetuum præfati Ordinis & amicissimæ Societatis Supremi. Ad ^l quos deinceps pro suo cujuscunq; tempore declaratio, interpretatio, decisio, correctio, solutio, & dispensatio Statutorum, sicubi nodus extiterit, aut ambiguitas animos in diversum traxerit, omnino spectabunt ^m.

2 Nemo

& declaration des obscuritez, doubttes, & ambiguites des articles desdicts estatuz, avec aucunes addicions & amplifications a iceulx adioustz; la teneur des quelz laudables estatuz, ordonnances, interpretations, declarations, reformationes, explanations, avec les addicions dessusdictes apres la vraie intencion d'iceulx seront dorenavant observez, gardez, & ensuis par le Souverain & Compaignons du dict Ordre en la fourme & maniere qui ensuit.

1 Premièrement il est ordonné, & accordé, que le Roy, & ses hoires, & Successours, Rois d'Angleterre seront pour tousjours naiz Soverains de la dicte noble Ordre & amiable Compaignie de Saint George, nommé la *Jarretiere*, au quel Souverain, & a ses hoires, & successours apparteniendra la Déclaration, Solution, Determination, Interpretation, Reformation, & Dispensation de toutes Causes concernant & touchant aucune chose de obscurité, ou doute contenuz es estatuz dudidt noble Ordre.

2 Item

adding and amplifying as Occasion offered. Which Statutes, Ordinances, Interpretations, Declarations, Reformationes, and Explanations with Additions, according to the true and genuine Sense ought to be observed for the future by the Sovereign and all the Companions of this Order, according to the Form which follows.

1 First it is decreed, that the King, his Heirs and ^k Successors after him, Kings of England, shall for ever be Sovereigns of the aforesaid Order and most friendly Society. To ^l whom hereafter, to every one according to his Time, shall ^m belong the Declaration, Interpretation, Decision, Correction, Solution, and Dispensation with the Statutes, when any Difficulty arises, or when an Ambiguity causes Differences of Opinion.

2 No

^k Successores nunc primum adduntur, sed quanto cautius *Edv.* Quartus, quisquis in *Anglia* regni folio potietur, ordinis Supremus erit.

^l Integra hæc periodus nunc additur ab *H. VIII.*
^m Reformatio Statutorum (nescio quæ) postulata atq; decreta sub *Ed. VIto*, Anno tertio, & quarto

& quinto, sed quid factum fuerit, non apparet. *N.* Certe imperatum Cancellario, ut e libris prorsus expungi curaret omnia novitia Statuta, legesque & consuetudines nuperas, introductas in tenera *R. Ed. VIto* ætate. *Mar. Reg.* primo. Quin & sub *Elix.* Anno primo, Revisio Statutorum aliquot e
Cont.

2 Nemo ⁿ deligetur in socium hujus Ordinis, ^o nisi qui nomine, armis, ac sanguine generosus, & ^p Eques irreprehensus existat. Nec aliquis Collega hujus Ordinis ab hinc eum (dum electio suscipitur) nominabit, quem ex animo notâ non vacare ^q judicat. ^r Generosus autem nomine, Armis, & Sanguine is intelligitur, qui, præter Patrem ac Matrem, Avos & Proavos quoque generosi sanguinis habuerit. Irreprehensus & sine notâ judicatur, qui nullum ex tribus hiis sequentibus incurrisse probatur. Prima nempe species est, si quis Eques condemnatus hæreticâ pravitate fuerit, minus catholicè senserit, aut publicam eo nomine pœnam dederit. P. 216.
Altera,

2 Item il est accordé, que nul ne sera esleu ne choisi Compaignon du dict ordre, s'il n'est Gentilhomme de sang, & Chevalier sans reproche: Et que nul Chevalier du dict ordre nommera en son election aucune personne pour estre Compaignon d'icelluy Ordre, lequel en sa conscience il pense, ou estime avoir en luy tache de Reproche, Gentilhomme de sang est icy apres declairé de trois descentes de noblesse, cestàsavoir de Nom & d'Armes de par son pere & de par sa mere: & touchant si aucun Chevalier ait este accusé ou noté de Reproche, & pource qu'il y a plusieurs & diverse Pointis de Reproche, icy seront declarez trois pointz tant seulement en la fourme qui s'ensuit. Le premier pointe de Reproche est, que si aucun Chevalier, que dieu deffende, fuit convaincu ou attainct de

2 No One ⁿ shall be chosen a Companion of this Order, ^o unless he be a Gentleman of Name, Arms, and Blood, and an irreproachable ^p Knight, neither shall any Companion of this Order henceforth, when an Election is undertaken, name him whom he doth not in his Conscience ^q judge void of Reproach. But he is understood to be a ^r Gentleman of Name, Arms, and Blood, who besides his Father and Mother shall have Grandfathers and Great Grandfathers also of gentile Blood. He is adjudged irreprehensible and without Reproach, who is proved not to have incurred any of the three following Cases. The first Sort is, if any Knight should be condemned of heretical Depravity, should have Thoughts less orthodox, or had undergone publick Punishment on that Account.

G g g g

In

Commilitonibus committitur, ne qua forte pugnent cum religione & legibus Regni. Et quia faciales parum apposite respondebant ad pleraque interrogata, Commissio datur ad examinandum registra & omnia Archiva Ordinis, adque illustrandum & reconciliandum, si quid obscurum aut contrarium emergat; quo revocentur omnia ad primam institutionem. Sed salva tamen potestate Supremo, addendi, mutandive, pro honore Ordinis. *Jacob.* Anno nono. Statutum est porro, ut hujusmodi commissio ad ordinandum omnes quæstiones negotiaque ad ordinem spectantia, quotannis continuetur: ita tamen ut commissarii rationem omnium reddant in proxime sequenti capitulo. *Jacobi* Anno vicesimo primo. Decretum insuper, ut quater in anno conventum agerent commissarii super negotiis Ordinis, *Caroli* VI. Commissio denique amplissima exiit, pro reformatione rerum omnium quæ ad Ordinem spectant *Car.* VI. feliciter, o!

ⁿ Nul ne sera esleu Compaignon. R. In ordinem nullus admittetur. D. Nullus in societatem

ascribetur. N.

^o Nisi cinctus irreprobatæ Militiæ cingulo, sanguinisque generositate dotatus ex origine. D. Si nescit gentilhomme de sang, & Chevalier sanz reproche. R. Nisi generis ac militiæ nomine dignus fuerit, ut qui moribus ac fama splendidus & Eques ante (ut minimum) Auratus. Ignobiles & improbi repulsam omnino patientur. N.

^p Hinc factum est ut electo atque installato Domino *Roos*, cum tamen in crastino Rex intelligeret, eum nunquam creatum fuisse Equitem, convocato concilio Electionem pronunciavit inanem fuisse; & insignia ordinis tolli præcepit. Dein stricto gladio; Equitem eum creavit, & tum electus est in ordinem denuo idem Dominus *Roos*, recepitque insignia & installationem denuo. *Hen.* VIII. xvii^o

^q Hinc factum est, ut Comes quidem de *Kendale*, quia non intellexit Dominos & Equites hujus Regni tum nota carere, neminem voluit nominare. *Hen.* VI. xxxviii^o

^r Cætera quæ in hoc capite sequuntur, singula adduntur per *H.* VIII.

Altera, si læsæ / Majestatis convictus fuerit. Tertia, si de bello fugiat, quod Supremus, vel ab eo designatus, & auctoritatem ejus habens gerit, posteaquam vexilla protensa sunt & pugna occipit iniri. Qui tanturpiter illinc aufugerit, merito reprehendendus existimari debet, nec in præsentem Ordinem eligendus. Et si contingat (quod absit) aliquem antea lectum rem posthac tam ignominiosam committere, is, ut commeretur, ab hoc Ordine deponetur, in proximi Concilii celebratione, si ita Supremo ac societati visum fuerit.

3 Quotannis vigiliâ Divi Georgii, hoc est, *vicefimo secundo Aprilis* *,
etfi

de heresie, ou d'erreur contre la foy catholique, ou eust pource suffert paine ou pugnition publique. Le second point de Reproache est, que si aucun Chevalier avoit estre surprins, convanicu, ou attainct de hault traïson. Et le troisieme point est, que si aucun Chevalier departoit ou s'enfuoit de la bataille, ou journee, estant avecques son Souverain Seigneur, ou son lieutenant, député, ou altre Capitaine, ayant le povoir & auctorité du Roy, & la, ou les banieres, estandartz, ou Penons ont este desploies, & qu'ilz ont commence & procedé jusques a combattre, celluy qui ainsi lachement & quovardement s'enfuit ou departe dillec, doibt estre estimé & adjudée Chevalier aiant Reproche: Et jamais digne destre esleu Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie. Et si par cas de fortune advenoit, que aucun Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie, que dieu ne voille, fit ou commist aucun tel reprochable cas, que adoncques il sera privé & degradé dudiect Ordre au premier chapitre ensuyvant, si ainsi semblera bon au souverain & la compaignie.

3 Item, que chascun an, le jour de la veille Sainct George, c'estassavoir

In the next Place, if he should be convicted of high^l Treason. Thirdly, if he should fly from Battle, that the Sovereign or any deputed by him, and having his Authority should wage, after the Banners were displayed, and the Fight was begun. Whoever should so shamefully fly from thence, ought deservedly to be esteemed reproachable, and not to be chosen into this present Order. And if it should chance (which 'tis hoped will not happen) that any heretofore elected, should hereafter commit a Thing so ignominious, he, as he deserves, shall be degraded from this Order, in the Chapter to be next held, if to the Sovereign and Society it shall so seem fit.

3 *Tearly on the Eve of St. George, that is on the 21d of April* *,
though

/ Decretum est, quod si quis generosus aut nobilis ex utroque parente, avo & proavo, læsæ Majestatis condemnatus, restituatur ad familiæ suæ dignitatem, capax etiam sit hujus ordinis, nisi aliter incapax sit. *Eliz. I.*

2 Cum solenni Proclamatione facta per Gartemur, in medio Chori, (astante Ostiario) dejectione insignium (ordine) per Fecialium aliquem, ignominiosa amotione totundem e choro; & calcatione

alicujus partis e porta occidentali (N.) sed non in fossam publicam *Jacobi* Anno primo. Cæterum quod ad nomina eorum, qui læsæ Majestatis peragentur, decretum est, non eradi e libris atque registris, ne turpis esset macula: sed passim in margine librorum, nominibus illis ascribi oportere; Vah Proditor! *Hen. VIII. xxxiiº.*

* Non obstant la Prorogacion de le feste R.

et si juxta ritum Ecclesiæ divina tum *Georgio* minime celebrentur, omnes Equites hujus Ordinis *, ubi ubi fuerint, modo suâ libertate gaudeant †, tra-beâ, tunicâ, ‡ humerali, & torque, debito scilicet hujus Ordinis habitu, rite induentur, horâ tertiâ post meridiem, donec officia vespertina cum † cœnâ & † missu post cœnam persoluta fuerint. In matutinis itaque diei sequen-tis solenni processu, summo sacrificio, secundisque vespers, immo diem totum usque dum cœna † cum missu post cœnam finiantur, simili mo-do † incedent.

4 † Si vero (causâ postulante) præfata solennitas prorogari debeat, vel Supremus eam prorogandam esse censeat, ibi Commilitones omnes qui fuerint

voir le xxii^{me} jour du mois d'*Avril*, auquel jour jasoit que nul service de Sainct *George* ne feust faict ne celebre, tous les Chevaliers de la dict Com-paignie estans en lieulx & places en leurs libertez, en quelques lieulx que se soient, seront tenuz porter l'habit du dict Ordre, c'estassavoir Robe, Man-tel, Chapperon, & Colier depuys l'heure des premieres Vespres a l'heure de tierce, qui est a troys Heures apres midy, jusques ad ce que lesdictes Vespres, & autre divyne Service, Soper, & *Vuidee* soit faict & accomplye, & semblablement le matin du jour Saincte *George* a matines, procession, messe, & secondes Vespres, & tout aulong dudict jour jusques ad ce que lesdictes Souper, & *Vuidee* soit faicte comme dit est.

4 Item que si pour aucunes causes, il plaisoit audict Soverain proro-guer la dicte feste & solempnité Sainct *George*, ou que la dicte feste deust estre

*though according to the Rite of the Church no divine Services are celebrated to St. George, all the Knights of this * Order wherever they are, if they en-joy their † Liberty shall be duly apparelled in the Mantle, Surcoat, ‡ Hood, and Collar, the proper Habit of this Order, at Three of the Clock in the Afternoon; till the Evening Services with the † Supper and the † Voyd after Supper be ended. And likewise shall so go in the Morning Services of the following Day, the so-lemn Procession, at high Mass, at the second Vespers, and the whole Day even till Supper, with the † Void after Supper be ended.*

4 † But if (Occasion requiring it) the said Solempnity ought to be proro-gued, or the Sovereign thinks it proper to have it prorogued, there all the Com-panions

* Ac si præsentibus forent protunc, cum superi-ore Ordinis, in loco ad hoc specialiter destinato. D. multo autem magis quando adsunt cum ipso.

† Portabunt mantellos de colore blodio D. Man-teaulx de bleu du dit Ordre R. Cæruleas tra-beas. N.

‡ Si probe observo, nusquam hujus mentio, nec in antiquis, nec in his Statutis occurrit, nisi hic & Capite xx^o.

† Jam hi qui cœnare decreverint, quam non cœ-nantes, D. Seu comedentes, seu abstemi N.

† Usque dum superior vel ejus deputatus; sump-tis speciebus & vino, cunctis decreverint valesa-cere D.

† Usq; dum completa fuerit cœnâ, & le voyde fi-

nita. D. Neque se exuent, dum ipse Supremus, vel ejus deputatus exuerit, exundive tempus esse de-creverit. N.

† Quum vero vestimentis Ordinis induti non sunt, decretum est, quod ubicunque fuerint, gerent in sinistra parte penularum & palliorum, sagulo-rum etiam, sive tunicarum, in itineribus insignia D. *Georgii*, h. e. Crucem sanguineam cinctam Pe-riscelide, sed nullis gemmis locupletata: quo om-nibus patefeat, quanto se honore affici æstiment, ex illo nobilissimo Ordine, viris primariis & Dig-nitatis principalis destinato. R. *Caroli II*^o.

† Additur de novo & hujus capituli pars maxima per *Henricum VIII*.

fuerint intra regnum, Vigiliâ pariter ac die Sancti Georgii, aderunt in obsequium Supremi, quocunque Regni sui loco manserit. Ubi tum inservientes eidem officia Sancti Georgii, solenniter observabunt, modo ritus Ecclesiæ sanctæ id ita permittat. Quod si mos Ecclesiæ aliud judicat, nihilominus eodem tempore Supremo inservituri aderunt, hiis cum eo divinis interfuturi, quæ tum celebranda statuuntur. Ceremonias item alias ad unam impleturi, tam ut Concilium ineant prædicta vigilia post meridiem, ante vespervas, die sequente post matutinas ante missam, & eodem meridie ante secundas vespervas, quam ut habitu suo toto solenniter induti in suâ quisque sede se componant, primas vespervas in vigiliâ, & in die matutinas, ac Missam cum secundis reverenter audituri, & postridie Missam solennem pro defunctis; ad quam venientes trabeis ex more supertegentur, sed togis subtus ut libebit. Ante cuius initium si quæ electio vel

estre prolonguer & proroguer à autre jour, que tous les Chevaliers dudict Ordre, que seront dedens le royaume d'Angleterre donneront leur attente sur la parsonne dudict Souverain, & se trouveront en la Compaignie en quelque lieu quel soit dedens le dict Royaume d'Angleterre. Et eulx ainsi donnant leur attente ladicte parsonne observeront & garderont le Service de Sainct George, si l'Ordonnance & Commaundement de l'eglise le suffre & permecte & si l'Ordonnance de l'Eglise ne le permecte, en ce cas, il seront tenuz de demourer avec le Souverain & ouyr tel service qu'il est pour lors limité & ordonné par Sainte eglise estre faict & celebre lesdictes veille & jour Sainte George, en observant & gardant durant lesdictes jours toutes autres ceremonies, tant d'aller au Chapitre ladicte veille devant Vespres, apres midy, & le dict jour de Sainte George, devant la grant messe & apres none devant les dernieres Vespres, que ausi à porter leur entier habit, & estre chascun en son estal en gardant le divin Sevice, depuis le temps des premieres Vespres la dict veille, jusques aux dernieres Vespres le dict jour. Et le lendemain ensuyvant devant la messe de Requiem, prendront leurs manteaux sur telles Robes, qui leur plaira & entreront au Chapitre

panions that shall be within the Kingdom, on the Eve as well as the Day of St. George, shall be present to observe their Sovereign, in whatever Part of the Kingdom he shall remain. Where then serving him, they shall solemnly observe the Offices of St. George, if the Rites of the holy Church permit it in that Manner. But if the Custom of the Church judges otherwise, nevertheless at the same Time they shall be present, ready to serve the Sovereign, to give their Appearance with him at such divine Offices, as shall then be established to be celebrated, as also to perform all other Ceremonies, as well to enter into the Chapter on the said Eve in the Afternoon before Vespers, on the Day following after Mattins, before Mass, and at Mid-day before second Vespers, as being solemnly apparelled in the whole Habit, every one may seat himself in his Stall to hear reverently the first Vespers on the Eve, and Mattins and Mass with the second Vespers on the Day [it self] and the Morrow following solemn Mass for the deceased, to which they are to come habited in their Mantles according to Custom, wearing such

vel res alioquin ardua peragenda tum instet, ad Concilium se recipient, illic omnia de more facturi, ac si *Windsori* forent. Quod si Supremus ad ^f Concilium ingressus fuerit, & Commilitonum aliquis cum eo minus affuerit, ob eam negligentiam omne id temporis quo tum Supremus cum aliis intus erit, foris ipse manebit. Si vero quis eorum ad vespertas in vigiliâ, matutinas, missam aut vespertas, in die, tardior accesserit, is, quoad illud divini officii peractum fuerit, vel stabit, vel genua flectet in eo loco quo Choristæ solent. Sin prædicta vigilia cum die sequente quivis eorum non advenerit, ut Supremo serviat, nec potestatem præobtentam, aut justam alioquin Absentiæ causam Supremoq; placentem obtendere queat, ille proximo *Georgianæ* solennitatis observandæ, sedile suum
in

pitre devant ladiet messe de *Requiem*, en usant des ceremonies ad ce accoustumez, comme s'ilz estoient presens au dict Chasteau de *Wyndesore*, & en cas que le dict Soverain soit venu & entré audit chapitre, & que aucuns Compaignons dudiect Ordre ne soient entrez avecques luy, mais qu'ilz feussent demeurez derriere, en ce cas ceulx qui n'auront ainsi faict, ny donne bonne attente sur luy, demoureront pour leur penitance hors huys dudiect Chapitre, & sans entrer en icelluy durant le temps que le dict Soverain & aultres Chevaliers seront audiect Chapitre pour celle foys, & si aucun dessudiects Chevaliers vint trop tard aux premiers Vespres de la dicte veil, ou a Matins, Messe, dernieres Vespres le dict jour de Sainct *George*, il aura pour penitence, que durant le temps & espace du tel devin Service, il sera adgenoullé ou debout devant son estal en la place des Cueristes: Et s'il ne vient donner son attente sur la Personne dudiect Soverain lesdictes veille & jour Sainct *George*, comme dit est, & qu'il n'aist aucun congé, licence, au autre excuse raisonnable, & qui soit audiect Soverain acceptable pour son absence, en ce cas le dict chevalier, qui aura ainsi faict, pour sa penitance ne entrera en sondict estal en la présence du dict Soverain, ne a sondict estal audit College de *Windsore*,
jus

such Undercoats, as they please. Before the same begins, if there should be any Election, or any Thing of Difficulty to be performed, they shall enter into Chapter, there to do all Things as though they were present at *Windsor*. But if the Sovereign should be entred into the¹ Chapter-house, and any of the Companions did not enter with him, for that Neglect he shall remain without, during all the Time that the Sovereign shall be within with the others. But if any one of them shall come late to the Vespers on the Eve, to Matins, Mass or Vespers upon the Day [it self] He, till that Part of the divine Office be performed, shall stand or kneel in that Place where the Choristers are. But if upon the said Eve with the Day following, any one shall not come that he might serve the Sovereign, and can neither alledge Power before obtained, or otherwise any just Cause of Absence, and such as pleases the Sovereign, He on the next [Feast] of St. George's Solempnity to be observed, shall not enter
H h h h his

f Sed Marchio *Dorset* exclusus ab Electione facienda, quia tarde venit, viz. non ad primas vespertas *Henrici VI.* xxv.

in præsentia Supremi non intrabit, nec id etiam *Windsori*, & 2 decem præterea libras in ornamenta Collegii dependet.

5. ^b Quicumque Commilitonum ipsorum prædictâ vigiliâ ac die potestatem adeptus, aut alioquin abfuerit, domi suæ, vel alibi commoratus: intra Ecclesiam aut sacellum, illic ubi tunc divinis aderit; præcipuum unum sedile ad honorem Supremi faciet adornari, in quo quidem Ordinis hujus insignia intra prælustre Subligaculum illocabit: Deinde sedem aliam apparabit ab illâ Supremi (quoad conjecturâ pro modo ac forma Templi colligere potest) ita distantem, ut & *Windsori* cernitur, ubi propriis insignibus appensis se pro tempore constituet. Integro tum ex more couteretur habitu, divinis (ut prius ostensum) interfuturus, quæ ritus Ecclesiæ servanda signabit.

‘In-

jusques ad ce qu'il ayt paie dix livres pour estre convertis & emploiez a l'usage des Ornamens dudit College.

5. Item, que s'il advenoit, que aucuns des Chevaliers dudit Ordre par congé, licence, ou autrement feust en sa mayson en hostel, ou en quelque autre lieu en sa liberté & franchise, leddict veille & jour Sainct George, il sera tenu faire a constre & preparer ung capital estal en l'eglise, ou Chapelle, en la quelle oirra le devin Service, an quel capital estal seront mises & esleves les Armes de l'Ordre, ou dudit Souverain, estantz dedens une *Farretiere*, & ses propres Armes avec la *Farretiere* aussi seront mises en ung estal, qui sera autant distant selon la proporcion & quantité de la dicte eglise, ou Chapelle, de l'estall dudit Souverayn, que est son estal audit Chasteau de *Wyndesore*, & portera son dict habit entier, & orra le devin Service, tel que par luy premierement reverence a l'autel en l'honneur de Dieu, & apres a l'estal, ou sont les armes de l'Ordre, ou dudit Souverain affixez, tant a son entree & dep-

his Stall in Presence of the Sovereign, nor that likewise at Windsor, and shall moreover pay 2 ten Pounds for Ornaments of the College.

5. ^b Whosoever of the Companions on the said Eve, or Day, having Leave or otherwise is absent, and remaining at his own House or other Place, shall cause a principal Stall to be adorned in Honour of the Sovereign in the Church or Chappel where he shall then be present at divine Services, in which he shall place the Ensigns of this Order within the most stately Garter; then he shall prepare another Stall, wherein having hung up his own Ensigns, he shall place himself at that Time, which Stall shall be at the same Distance from the Sovereign's, as according to the Manner and Form of the Church it is conjectured his Stall stood at Windsor. He shall then be covered with the Habit according to Custom, and shall be present (as hath been before shewn) at such divine Offices as the Rites of the Church shall direct to be observed. And at his entering

^g Multæ absentiarum jam omnino exolescunt, & nunquam exiguntur.

^b Etiam & hoc Caput inter additamenta est per Hen. VIII.

ⁱ Ingressus atque egressus, & quoties alioqui prætergredietur, tam summum Altare, in honorem Dei, quam sedile Regium, ad honorem Supremi, debitâ genuflectione reverentiaque consultabit: nisi hic Imperator, Rex, Princeps, aut Elector extiterit, quibus, ut cordi erit, sedes erigere cæteraque rite peragere licebit.

6. Si ^k vero annua Georgii Solennitas haud prorogetur, sed ipsâ vigiliâ dieq; Divi Georgii, prout moris est, observata fuerit *Windsori*, neq; Supremo liceat aut saltem collibeat illic adesse, tum ubi ubi locorum intra Regnum suum fuerit; horum Equitum ^l quolibet assignare poterit ad

departement de la dict eglise ou Chapelle, que autant de foys, qu'il passera devant ou aupres diceulx, excepté toutes foys les Empereurs, Roys, Princes, Ducz, & tous autres Estrangers, lesquelz pourront en ce cas tellement ordonner leurs sieges & estalz, que bon leur semblera & à leur playisir.

6. Item, & si ainfi estoit, que sans aucune Prorogation la dicte feste & Solempnité Sainct George feust tenue & celebree ledict jour & veille Sainct George au dict Chasteau de *Wyndesore*, & ne feust le plaisir du dit Souverain d'y estre present, ou que convenablement il n'y peust estre en sa Personne ledict jour & feste a sondict Chasteau de *Windsore*, que en ce cas en quelque place, que son bon plaisir sera, estante dedens son Royaulme d'*Angleterre*, sa Majesté pourra appoincter & commander aucunes Chevaliers du dict Ordre, telz que bon luy semblera, pour l'accom-

tringⁱ and coming out, and as often otherways as he shall pass by, he shall with due Kneeling and Reverence make his Obeysance, as well to the high Altar to the Honour of God, as to the royal Stall in Honour of the Sovereign, unless he be an Emperor, King, Prince, or Elector, to whom it shall be lawful to erect Stalls, and rightly to perform other Things according to their own Will.

6. ^k But if the annual Festival of St. George shall not be prorogued, but shall be observed at Windsor on the Eve and the Day of St. George according to Custom, and the Sovereign is not at Liberty, or at least is not pleased to be there, then wherever he be within the Realm, he may assign^l some of the Knights

ⁱ Absente Supremo, decretum est a Commilitonibus in Capitulo, ut in omni ingressu ac regressu, pariter & descensu graduum, Regi, aut eo absente, sedili Regio prout reverentiam impenderent, quo significarent eum esse Supremum suum, & omnimodam illi subjectionem se debere *H. V. VI.* Sed Rex reversus, quum cerneret omissum esse, quod imprimis factum oportuit, ut Chorum ingressi, adq; sedes suas conversi, Deo & Altari reverentiam adhiberent, illico significavit Commilitonibus, (dextra per Decanum, sinistra per Scribam) multo rationabilius & convenientius esse, ut primum Regi vere Supremo atque omnipotenti Domino Deo &

ejus Altari prout facti debitum impenderent honorem, in modum virorum Ecclesiasticorum: Et deinde perimplerent id honoris, quod sibi, sedilive suo oportere crederent. Consilium illi omnes probant, & statim in egressu ita faciunt. *Henr. V. ix.*

^k Additum fuit & hoc caput ab *Hen. VIII.*

^l Sed non omnes. Cæteri vero *Windsori* adesse tenebantur, utcunque hi excusabantur, qui cum Supremo aderant, sed tandem decretum est, sufficere si ibi observetur sollemnitas, ubi Supremus fuerit, quo & omnes commilitones confluere tenebantur. *Eliz. Anno nono.*

ad obsequium sibi præstandum; & quicquid est ceremoniarum oportune perimplendum, ac si *Windsori* præsentesset; id quod qui rite perfecerint, ab eâ festivitàte, quæ servanda est *Windsori*, veniunt excusandi.

7. Sique Supremus *Georgianæ* solennitati haud queat interesse, ^m loco sui deputabit alterum literis suis ad id destinatis, qui cum sibi coassistentibus vigiliâ concilium inibit, horâ tertiarum, hoc est, horâ tertiâ post meridiem, & reliquam postridie solennitatem adimplebit, Regiis duntaxat impensis, pro tempore supra nominato. Novas autem ordinationes haud instituet, sed delicta corrigit, & quicquid ^o arbitrio Concilii necessarium factu visum fuerit, ipse faciet.

8. Quo-

compaignier & donner attente sur la parsonne, & garder toutes & telles Cerimonies, comme s'ilz estoient audiect Chasteau de *Wyndesore*, & eulx faifants les choses dessusdictes seront excusez pour leur Absence de la feste Sainct George tenue audiect Chasteau de *Wyndesore* pour celle annee.

7. Item est accordé, que si le Souverain ne peult estre à la feste de Sainct George, qu'il fera son depute par ces Lettres pour tenir le Chapitre la veille de Sainct George, a l'heure de terce, qui est a trois heures apres midi, & le jour Sainct George, pour tenir la dicte feste aux dispense dudiect Souverain pour le temps dessusdict, sans aucune nouvelle Ordonnance estre faict, aiant pouvoir de corriger & redresser tous les Poinctz dudiect Chapitre, qui pour lors seront necessaires.

8. Item,

Knights to pay their Duty to him, and to fulfill the other Ceremonies to be performed, as if they had been present at Windsor, and those who shall rightly perform this Part, are to be excused from [their Attendance at] the Feast then to be kept at Windsor.

7. *And if the Sovereign cannot be present at the Festival of St. George, he shall depute another in his ^m Stead by his Letters for that Purpose, who with his Coassistents shall enter the Chapter on the Eve, at the Hour of Tierce, that is at Three of the Clock in the Afternoon, and on the Day following, shall perform the remaining Solempnity at the Kings Expences only. But he shall not make any new Ordinances, but correct Offences committed, and do whatever is by the ^o Advice of the Chapter thought necessary to be done.*

8. Yearly

^m *Johannes Salopia* Comes deputatus fuit per *Hen. VI.* (Anno 35.) antequam installaretur: Accedens igitur, primo installatur, & statim festivitatem loco Regis celebrat. Cæterum *Elizabetha* deputato superiorem sedem pro tempore assignavit, nec summam tamen. Anno tertio.

ⁿ Ita quod interim nulla nova præsumat affirmare Statuta D. nec novos Equites eligat nisi ex mandato Supremi. Adi notata ad Cap. xix. In Electione vero Deputatus non nominat. Jac. Anno xxii.

^o Hæc ultima clausula inter additiones est per *Hen. VIII.*

8. Quotannis vigilia Divi Georgii, hoc^p est, *viceſimo ſecundo die Aprilis*, ^q convenient omnes Equites *Georgiani* intra ^r Caſtrum *Wimdefori*, ſive in Regno ſeu foris extiterint, modo commode poſſint, divinis *Georgianis* illic interfuturi, & pleno habitu Ordinis induentur, quandiu divina celebrantur, ſeriatim in locis confidentes. Habebit autem ipſorum quiſque ^s Vexillum & Enſem cum Galea atque Appendicibus ſupra ^t ſedile ſuum confixa, quæ permanebunt illic quoad vixerit, ad honorem ejus & in argumentum quod catholicæ fidei & ſanctæ ^{*} Eccleſiæ certus propugnator ipſe ſit futurus, uti Equeſtris Ordo depoſcit. Quod ſi feſtivitas illa intra quindecim dies a Paſchate, vel ^x die quo abſtinetur a carnibus, evenerit, quo
Supremus

8. Item, que chaſcun an la Vielle de Sainct George, ceſtaſſavoyr le xxii Jour d'*Avril*, une aſſemblé fera fait de tous les Chevaliers de Sainct George dedens le Chateau de *Wimdefore*, ceſtaſſavoir de tous ceulx, qui feront dedens le Royaulme, ou dehors, qui pourront bonnement venir, & illec auront le Service de Sainct George, & anſſi porteront le habit entier dudiſt Ordre durant le diſt Service, eſtant ordonnement en leurs eſtalz, & chaſcun d'eulx aura ſa baniere, eſpee, avecques ſon heaulme & tymbre pardeſſus ſon eſtal, le quel durant ſa vie demoura en la diſte Chapelle pour ſon Honneur, & enſigne, & congnoiſſance, que icelluy les porte en Deffence de ſaincte Eglize, comme l'Ordre de Chevalerie le requiert. Mais en cas que la diſte feſte de Sainct George viengne dedens quinze jours prouchains apres la feſte de Paſques, ou ſur aucun jour
maigre,

8. *Tearly on the Eve of St. George, that^p is, the twenty ſecond Day of April, all the Knights of St. George ſhall^q meet within the^r Caſtle of Windſor, whether they be within the Kingdom or abroad, if they conveniently can do it, to be preſent there at the divine Offices of St. George, and ſhall be robed in the full Habit of the Order, and ſitting during the Celebration of the divine Services in their reſpective Stalls. Every one of them ſhall have a^s Banner and Sword with the Helmet and the Appurtenances fixed over his^t Stall, which ſhall remain there as long as he lives, for his Honour, and as a Teſtimony that he will become a certain Defender of the Catholik Faith and of holy^{*} Church, as the Order of Knighthood requires. But if this Feſtival happen within fifteen Days from Eaſter, or upon a^x Day whereon there is to be an Abſtinence from*
Iiii
eating

^p Hen. VII. (Anno tertio) diſtulit celebritatem annuam in *Dominicam* ſequentem, quam ſingulari pompa tum tenuit. At interea celebravit *Wimdefori* ipſum Diem S. *Georgii*, cum proceſſione & miſſa in craſtino, quibus Regina quoque & Mater Regis, veſtibus ordini congruentibus indutæ intererant, procedentes & offerentes. N.

^q Vetus conſuetudo, ſed per aliquot annos intermiſſa ut frequenti famulatio ſplendide ſtipati incedant, in uſum revocatur, *ſac.* Anno quarto, reſtringitur tamen ad 50. Capita. *ſac.* Anno decimo ſexto. Renovatur denique ſine reſtrictione, R. *Car.* Anno quinto. Omittitur tamen præ metu peſtis *Car.* Anno ſexto.

^r Feſtivitas S. *Georgii* *Wimdefori* ſemper erat obſervanda. Vide huc notas ad Caput 28. & ſupra

ad Caput 6. Donec ſub *Eliz.* Anno nono, decretum eſt, quod ſufficeret ut ibi obſervaretur ubi *Supremus* tum eſſet, atque ut omnes *Commilitones*, illuc, & *Wimdeforum* nulli confluerent.

^s Vexilli nulla mentio in prioribus Statutis, nec omnino reperio in his ſacris ante *Hen.* VI. Anno ſecundo pro Rege *Portugaliæ*.

^t Statutum quod in Vigilia S. *Georgii* in unoquoque Stallo tam abſentium quam præſentium Equitum, Scurum Armorum affigetur ſuis cujuſque ſumptibus *Ed.* VI. tertio.

^{*} Ad ornatum Eccleſiæ N. Sed, de deſenſione Eccleſiæ; omiſerat.

^x De Prorogatione propter Diem jejunii, nihil in antiquis Statutis.

P. 219. Supremus ipse volet^y, prorogabitur^z, dummodo dies assignandus non quartus, quintus, aut sextus & vicelimus, sed nec ultimus *Aprilis* fuerit, neque ullus è primis quatuor *Maii*, ne fieret impedimento celebrationi divinorum ab Ecclesia constitutæ, in honorem Divi *Marci*, *Philippi*, atq; *Jacobi*, & *Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis*: nec talis item dies quo festum *Ascensionis*, *Pentecostes*, aut^a alioqui solenniter institutum primis aut secundis suis vesperis posset destitui vel inturbari.

9. Quod si qui tempestive (quomodo præsignatum est) non adveniant, neque satis idoneam absentiae causam habeant, quam Supremus aut Deputatus ab eo probabilem esse judicabit, vel nisi Supremus absentiam
ejus

maigre, ou de poisson, soit doncques prolongée & prorognee au plaisir du Souverain, come dessus est dict; pourveu que le jour de la dicte feste ne soit assignee ne ordonne sur le xxiiii, xxv, xxvi, ne le dernière jour d'*Avril*, ne sur les quatre premiers jours de *May*, à cause de l'impediment & empechement du Service devyn ordonne par Sainct Eglise, pour les doubles festes de Sainct *Marc*, *Phelippe* & *Jacob*, & de l'Invention de la Sainct Croix de nostre Seigneur Jesu Cryst, ne a nul tel jour, que viendront ou seront les festes de l'Ascencion, & *Pentecoste*, ou aucune aultre feste solempnelle en sainct Eglise ordonnee, par quoy les premieres ou secundes Vespres par telles prorogations pourroyent estre empechez & detourbes.

9. Item, que tous les Chevaliers dudit Ordre viendront Anuellement en la dicte place dudit Chateau de *Windsore*, la Vielle de Sainct *George* a l'heure de Tierce, qui est a trois Heures apres Midi, comme il est dessusdict, & s'ilz ne viennent au temps assigné sans avoir juste & raisonnable

eating Flesh, it shall be^z prorogued to what Time the Sovereign^y pleases, so as the Day to be assigned be neither the twenty fourth, fifth, or sixth, nor the last of April, nor any of the first four Days in May, least it should be any Hindrance to the celebrating of the divine Offices appointed by the Church, in Honour of St. Mark, Philip, and James, and the Invention of the holy Cross, or on any such Day whereon the Feast of the Ascension, Whitsunday, or^a otherwise any Feast solemnly instituted, whose first or second Vespers might [by such Prorogation] be hindred or disturbed.

9. If any [Companions] come not in Season as is formerly signified, neither have a proper Excuse of Absence, such as the Sovereign or his Deputy shall judge fit, or unless the Sovereign shall pardon their Absence at that Time by
his

^y Prorogetur ad xv dies alios, ut nullus juste causam absentiae prætendat nec equitare cogatur, aliquo trium dierum solennitati *Paschalis* annexorum N. D.

^z Prorogatio hæc ad placitum, cum exceptione quæ sequitur, Statuta est per *Hen. V.* Anno decimo

sed ille xxvi *Aprilis* non excipit, & deputato cum cætera Societate permittit Prorogationem in absentia Supremi.

^a Aut aliud quodvis duplex Festum. *Hen. V.* Anno nono.

ejus temporis illis condonarit, ^b literis suis ob id ipsum eo destinatis, in quibus eorum nomina cum causis absentiae contineantur: poenas ea de re luent arbitrio Praesidis & Concilii tum collecti. Formula supplicii talis erit. Non ingredietur quisquis ita dereliquerit Concilii suscepti locum, sed in hostio foris expectabit, neque suffragii in ullâ re conferendi facultatem habebit eo tempore. Sin ad principium Vesperarum non affuerint, ad sedes suas ingredi non licebit, sed subtrus ante sedes suas in locis ^c Choristarum stabunt, donec illae vespere sunt finitæ. Par poena manebit hiis, qui ad solennem diei missam & posteriores Vesperas tempori non accesserint. Si quis autem sine probabili causa a toto festo abesse praesumpserit, is anno sequente, dum festivitas agitur, a sede sua prohibebitur, & stabit interim, ut praefatum est, dumq;

pro-

nable Excuse, qui soit exceptable au dict Souverain, ou a son deputé, ou aultrement pardonné par le dict Souverain de leur Absence par especialles Lettres d'excuse, aus quelles Lettres leurs noms & causes seront escriptz, auront leur penitence selon l'Ordonnance & Accord du dict Chapitre. Et la dicte Ordonnance est telle, qu'ilz n'entreront point dedens le Chapitre a celle foys, Mais se tiendra dehors à l'huys, & n'auront aucune voix en chose qui soit faicte au dit Chapitre a celle foys tant seulement. Et s'ilz ne viennent a Vespres devant le commencement d'icelles, ilz n'entreront poynt en leurs estalz, mais se tiendront aubas devant les dictes estalz, en la place des curistes durant les dictz Vespres: Et semblable penitence est accordé pour les non venans par temps à la haulte Messe & Vespres le jour de Sainct George, & s'il ya aucun, qui ne viennè a la dicte feste sans avoir excusacion raysonable au dict Souverain ou à son depute exceptable, comme il est dessus declairé, sa penitence sera, qu'il n'entrera point dedens son estal la prouchaine feste apres, mais se tiendra au bas, comme il est dessus dict des premieres Vespres, & yra a la procession tout devant les

his ^b Letters for that Purpose to be thither sent, in which their Names with the Causes of Absence shall be contained, they shall undergo Punishment at the Pleasure of the President and the Chapter then assembled. The Form of Punishment shall be such. Whoever so offends he shall not enter into the Place where the Chapter sits, but shall stay without in the Door, neither shall he for that Time have Liberty to give his Vote in any Matter. But if they shall not be present at the Beginning of the Vespers, they shall not be permitted to enter into their Stalls, but they shall stand below, before their Seats in the Places of the ^c Choristers, 'till these Vespers are ended. The same Punishment shall attend those who shall not come in Time to the solem Masse on the Day [of St. George] and to the latter Vespers. . But if any presume without probable Cause to absent himself from the whole Festival, he the next Tear when the Festival shall be kept, shall be prohibited from [entring into] his Stall, and in the mean while shall stand as aforesaid, and when the Choir in the Procession shall say their Prayers, he shall go before the three

^b Jam primo cavetur per Hen. VIII. ut absentia veniam per literas suas expresse poscant.

^c Ubi Ceroferarii stare solent. N.

procedens chorus supplicabit, tres Cruces, quæ ferentur, ^d antecedit, & subtus deinceps, ut antea, perstabit, usq; dum ad offerendum Ordo conscendat, ubi hic postremus offeret. Quâ peractâ poenitentiâ veniet è vestigio ad Supremi sedem aut ab eo designati, veniam rogaturus. Tumq; Supremus, aut ab eo Deputatus, remittet eum ad sedem suam, ut antiquum jus ibi retineat. Si vero deinceps altero festo abesse non formidabit, manens intra Regnum, nec legitimam alioquin excusationem habens, per Supremum aut ab eo designatum approbandam (uti prænotatum est) ad sedem illam suam haud introibit, donec apud Supremum Altare Sancto *Georgio* dicatum monumentum ^e unum argenteum viginti Marcarum obtulerit, & deinceps annuatim idem adgeminabit, usque dum reconciliari procurarit.

10. Quisquis Equitum istorum palam foris incedens subligar suum
tibiæ

les troys Croix, & se tiendra au bas, comme il est dessus dict tout le temps de la Messe jusques a l'offrende, & offrera le dernier, & apres sa penitence ainsi faicte incontinent il viendra devant l'estal du Souverayn, ou son depute & la demandera Pardon: Et apres cela le Souverain, ou son depute luy commandera d'aller en son estal en son premier estat: & s'il ne vient a la seconde feste, & soit demourant dedens le Royaulme sans avoir Excusation alouable au Souverayn ou son depute, comme il est dessus dict, il n'entrera en son dict estal des lors en avant, jusques qu'il aura offert ung joyau a l'autel de Sainct *George* de la velleur de vingt Marcs d'Argent, & des lors enavant il doublera chacun an la payne tant qu'il soit reconseillé.

10. Item est accordé, que s'aucun Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie
est

three Crosses that are to be carried ^d, and afterwards shall stand below as is aforesaid, even till the Order ascends to [make their] offering, when he shall offer last of all. Which Punishment being performed, he shall come immediately to the Stall of the Sovereign or of his Deputy to ask Pardon. And then the Sovereign or his Deputy shall permit him to [enter] his Stall, that he may recover his ancient Right there. But if he shall afterwards be not afraid to be absent on another Festival, remaining within the Realm, and not having otherwise a lawful Excuse to be approved by the Sovereign or his Deputy, as is before observed, he shall not enter into that his Stall, till the Time that he hath ^f offered ^e some Memorial in Silver, valued twenty Marks to the high Altar dedicated to St. George, and afterwards double the same every Year till he shall procure himself to be reconciled.

10. Whoever of these Knights going abroad publicly shall not tie his Garter
about

^d Et non inter Commilitones.

^e Jocale aliquod valoris xx Marcarum. D. Unum Donarium xx Marcarum probatæ in *Anglia* monetæ. N.

^f Hoc nomine mulctatus est Dominus *Scales*, (per

Supremum & Capitulum) xx Marcis Collegio offerendis. *H. VI. xxxvi*^o. Sed Comes *Arundellie* pro duobis annis 40 Marcas, & dein anno sequente, 80 Marcas *Ed. IV. xiv*^o.

tybiæ non circumligârit, ubi primum deprehensus fuerit per quemvis quinque Officialium Ordinis, aut Rectorem Collegii, & duos aureos illico monitori dependet: Nisi cum ad equum ^b ocreis indutus se accinxerit. Tunc enim sat erit si ⁱ filum cærulei coloris è serico subter ocream ad Subligaris indicium habeat: Par omnino supplicium infligetur ei qui citra Subligar obvinctum tybiæ ^k Concilii domum introibit. Quisquis autem Officialium aut ^l Decanus delictum istiusmodi compererit, ad eum ipsum premium pœnæ pertinebit. P. 220.

11. Quoties Equites isti de more trabeis induentur ^m, Supremum bini ⁿ præcedent, eo ipso ordine quò è regione confident. Si quis illinc abfuerit, socius qui è regione sedet, solus incedet. Id quod observari oportet

est trouven en apert sans Jarretiere, qu'il paie tantost apres que la challenge luy aura este faicte par aucun des cinq; Officiers de l'Ordre, ou du Gardien du Colliege ung marcq d'Argent, except quant il est housé pour Chavaulcier, que doncques il souffira de porter soubz son housseau ung fil bleu de soye, en signifiante de la Jarretiere, & pourveu aussi, que nul Chevalier du dict Ordre doiresnavant entre en Chapitre sans Jarretiere, sur la paine dessus dict: Et quiconque desdicts Officiers, ou Gardien fera premier la challenge, aura la penaulte pour son salaire.

11. Item il est Accordé, que les Chevaliers de l'Ordre de Saint George, toutes & quantes foys, qu'ilz porteront leurs Manteaulx, yront devant le Souverain chacun d'eulx avecque son compaignon, qui est a l'opposite de luy

about his Leg, when he shall be first discovered by any of the five Officers of the Order, or the Rector of the College, & he shall immediately pay two (Aurei) Nobles to him that puts him in Mind of it, unless when he hath ^b Boots on preparing himself to mount on Horseback. For then it will be sufficient, if he have a ⁱ Ribband of blue Colour of Silk under his Boot to signify the Garter. The like Punishment in all Respects, shall be inflicted on him who shall enter the ^k Chapter-house without the Garter tied about his Leg. Whosoever of the Officers or the ^l Dean shall discover this Offence, to himself shall be [this] Reward of the Penalty.

11. When these Knights are habited in their ^m Mantles according to Custom, they shall two and two [in Breast] ⁿ precede the Sovereign, in that Order as they sit opposite to each other. But if any one be thence absent, [his] Companion who sits over against him shall go single. That which ought to be observed

^g Firmiter astringitur per Statuta ad persolvendum Custodi & Collegio dimidiam marcam. D. & N. & R.

^b Nisi forsan ut equitet ocreis indutus: tum loco illius sericam ac cæruleam filulam, intra sinistram ocream, sub poplite gestabit quo sinistri pedis ligamine non improbe (forte improprie) notatur, ab omni sinistra atq; infelici actione esse refranandum. Additio facta est per Hen. V. Anno R. nono.

ⁱ Ung fil bleu de soye. R.

^k Le Chapelle R. Senatus consultum ingressurus Hen. V. ix^o.

^l Decanus enim non erat Scriba ante initium Regni Maria.

^m Egrediendo cum Superiore de magna Camera per modum Processionis usq; ad Capellam aut Domum Capitularem, & eodem ordine revertentes. D.

ⁿ Superior in omni Processione sienda postremus incedat, cunctos subsequendo. D.

tet tam in^o processu ad suplicandum, quam temporibus & locis aliis^p. At cum sit offerendum, ^q Supremus aut ab eo^r designatus, primus omnium ascendet, & ^s cæteri deinceps. Officiales autem eundem ordinem suum usualement observabunt in omni processu, tam intra sacellum & Concilium quam in quibusvis locis aliis. Nimirum Equites cum sit epulandum, omnes insimul ex unâ parte mensæ^t recumbent, eo ordine quem & in templo sedentes aut stantes habent, & non secundum natalitiæ dignitatis gradum aut honoris, nisi filii Regum sint, Regum fratres, Principes, aut Duces externi, qui loca sortientur ex dignitate sui præclari status. Et consurgentes eodem ordine constabunt, quo & ante sedebant.

12. Po-

luy ordonnement, comme ilz sont mys en leurs estalz, & s'il advenoit, que aucun d'eulx ne fust la present, son compaignon, qui est a l'opposite de luy ira à par luy seul, le quel Ordre sera tenu & gardé, aussi bien en allant en procession, que aillieurs en les aultres places, & aussi a l'offendre. Et le Souverain, ou son Depute iront derrier toute la Compaignie, nulluy entre d'eulx excepte les Officiers ordinaires du dict Ordre, qui yront, comme il a esté accoustume, quant aucune procession sera faicte en la dicte Chapelle, Chapitre, ou aillieurs: Et pour l'Ordre des dictz Chevaliers de eulx seoir a table pour prendre refeccion, soit a disner ou a souper, ilz fairont, & se tiendront tout au long d'ung costé selon leurs estalz, & non pas selon leurs estat: excepté enfans & freres des Rois, Princz, & Ducz Estrangers, les quelz tiendront leurs lieux & places selon leurs estat, & a la Wydie se tiendront ordonnement ainsi, qu'ilz se seent a la Table.

12. Item

served as well in the^o Procession to Prayer, as at other Times and Places^p. But when the Offering is to be made, the^q Sovereign or his^r Deputy shall first of all ascend, and the^s others afterwards. But the Officers in their going shall observe their usual Order in all Processions, as well within the Chappel and Chapter, as in all other Places whatsoever. Doubtless the Knights when they are to dine, shall all sit^t down together on one Side of the Table, in that Order as they sit or stand in the Church, and not according to the Degree of their Dignity by Birth or Honour, unless they should be the Sons of Kings, the Brothers of Kings, foreign Princes, or Dukes, who shall have Places allotted them according to the Dignity of their excellent State. And rising [from the Table] they shall continue in the same Order, as wherein they before sat.

12. The

^o Brevior ille interdum, præ ægritudine Supremi Jac. Anno xxi. non extra sacellum præ pluvia. Car. Anno primo.

^p Totum quod in hoc capite sequitur additum est ab Hen. VIII.

^q Ne Socius Ordinis nummos porrigat Supremo offerente, sed alter qui adest nobilissimus Hen. VII. xv. At nunc usuvenit, ut Commilitonum primus id faciat.

^r Decretum est quod Deputatus perfecta per ipsum pro Supremo oblatione, statim suam ipsius sedem capefcet, ibique permanebit usq; dum pro se-

metipso offerendum Ordine suo sit. Solus vero tum descendet offeretq; & illuc redibit denique donec completa fuerit tota oblatio. E.iz. Anno vii.

^s Ut Supremi pientissimo exemplo, etiam & Commilitones omnes offerentes decumbant in genua, Decretum est Car. Reg. iv.

^t Decretum est, quod in Regio epulo, dum Garterus ex inclita consuetudine, Supremi Titulos *Latine, Gallice, & Anglice* pronunciat, omnes Commilitones (exceptis magnis Principibus) stantes persistent atque aperto Capite. Jac. Anno xvii.

12. Postridie festivitatis, ad honorem Divi Georgii Windesori servatae, Commilitones, antequam in discessu valedicant, in hostio Concilii tra-
beas, quibus volent *, indumentis aliis superinduent, & deinde x Missam
pro defunctis solenniter in sacello percantandam audient, pro defunctis
inquam omnibus Christianis, sed praesertim illis, qui antea fuerant hujus
Ordinis. Simul omnes y interesse debent, nisi forsitan aliquis probabilem absen-
tia causam habeat, vel à Supremo aut ab ejus Deputato potestatem abeundi
praebinuerit. Et cum contingat per mortem alicujus ipsorum, ut ve-
xillum, gladius, & galea cum appendicibus veniant offerenda, ante pe-
cuniam offerri debent. Ordo nimirum offerendi talis erit, ut z vexillum
a in primis a b duobus Commilitonibus per Supremum, aut ab eo designa-
tum,

12. Item est Accordé, que chascun an audit Chasteau de Windesore, à
lendemain de la feste de Saint George, devant le departement de la Com-
paignie, que les dictz Chevaliers sur telles Robes, qu'il leur plura, a l'huy
du Chapitre prendront leurs manteaulx, & entreront dedens le dict Chapi-
tre, & apres yront oyr une Messe de Requiem, la quelle sera chantée so-
lemnnellement, pour les amez dez Compaignons du dict Ordre, qu'y se-
ront decedez, & trespassees, & pour toutes amez Christiennes, & que toute
la Compaignie soit illec presente, si non que aucuns fussent empechiez
pour cause raisonnable, ou qu'ilz eussent licence du Souverain ou son de-
pute devant le departement. Et quant il adveient, que pour cause des
Vuidances d'aucuns des Compaignons, il y aura aucuns banieres, espees,
heaulmes, & tymbres, les quelz doibuent estre offertz, que adoncques de-
vant l'offrende de l'argent, les dictz hachementz soient offertes : premiere-
ment la baniere par deux des Compaignons, telz que le Souverain ou son

12. The next Day after the Festival kept at Windfor in the Honour of
St. George, the Companions before they take their Leaves [of each other] at
their Departure, shall over such [under] Robes as please them, put on their
Mantles at the " Door of the Chapter-house, and then shall hear x Mafs to be
solempnly sung in the Chappel for the deceased, that is for all Christians deceased,
but especially those who have formerly been of this Order. All [Companions] ought
to be y present, unless any of them hath a probable Cause of Absence, or had be-
fore obtained Leave from the Sovereign or his Deputy to depart. And if it
shall happen by the Death of any of them, that the Banner, Sword, and
Helmet with the Appurtenances shall come to be offered, they are to be offered
before the [Offering of] Money. The Manner of the Offering shall certainly
be this, that a first the z Banner shall be offered by b two Companions appointed
by

* De indumentis nihil in prioribus Statutis.

x In qua locum tenens offert pro Suprema absen-
te Eliz. Anno xxxix.

y Qui praesentes pridie extiterunt. D.

z Vexilli oblatio expresse nominatur. Hen. VII.
Anno xviii & non antea ni fallor. De ceteris ca-
vetur per Hen. V. Anno nono.

a Pervertitur & hic ordo nonnunquam per supi-

nam Fecialium negligentiam, ut Jac. Anno xxii.
Vexillum ultimo offerebatur.

b Deputatus ipse cum unico Commilitone Infig-
nia sex demortuorum offert Edm. IV. primo. Quod
tamen Deputatus non fecit Hen. VII. VIII. quia
minor aderat numerus, quam ex Statuto requireba-
tur ad illud negotium.

P. 221. tum, ^c assignandis offeratur, mox Ensis similiter a duobus aliis, postremo galea cum annexis similiter, a duobus. Si quis autem anno præcedente obierat, quotquot Equitum *Windsori* aderunt, in eâ Missâ pro defunctis singulatim ^d Cereum unum offerent cum Scutello, in quo pingentur insignia defuncti. Si plures uno mortui fuerint, suum cuiq; scutellum affigetur, habens argenteam laminam quatuor denariorum prope lumen appositam. Qui quidem cerei cum scutellis sumptu ipsorum Equitum conficiuntur.

13. Decretum est insuper ut in hoc *Windsoriensi* Collegio sit imperpetuum Decanus unus cum duodecim *Canonicis* secularibus, quos sacerdotes oportebit esse cum ingrediuntur, vel (ut multum) intra Annum sequentem.

son Depute nommera, & apres cela l'espée sera offerte par deux aultres, & sembleablement leur heaulme & tymbre par deulx aultres Chevaliers du dict Ordre assignés par le dict Souverain, ou son Depute, & si aucun chevalier du dict Ordre par fortune trespassoit l'année precedente, adonques ung chascun chevalier estant en ditz Chasteau de *Windsore* a la dicté Messe de *Requiem*, offrera ung cierge armoyé avecques ung petit Escusson des Armes du deffunct: Et s'il y en avoit plus d'ung trespassé, que adonques pour ung chascun soit faict ung Escusson d'Armes & ung gros fiché pres de la lumiere sur la dict sierge, les quelz Escussons & cierges seront faictes aux coustz & despens des chevaliers de l'Ordre.

13. Item il est aussi Ordonné ung Doyen & Gardien, avecque xii Chanoynes seculiers, les quelz seront prestres à leur entree, ou dedens le prouchain an apres, & aussi viii petitz Chanoines, & treize Viccaires aussi prestres à leur entree, ou aux prouchaynes Ordres ensuyvantz, ou an plustart

by the ^c Sovereign, and then the Sword likewise by two others, lastly the Helmet with the Things annexed likewise by two. But if any of the Knights died in the preceeding Year, as many of the Knights as are present at Windsor, in that Mass for the deceased every of them shall offer a ^d Wax Taper with an Escutcheon, wherein the Arms of the deceased shall be painted. But if more then one are dead, every one shall have his Scutcheon affixed, having a thin Piece of Silver worth a Groat set up near the Light. Which wax Tapers with the Escutcheons shall be made at the Costs of the Knights themselves.

13. It is moreover decreed that in this ^e College of Windsor, there shall be for ever one Dean with twelve secular Canons, whom it shall behove to be Priests when they enter, or at farthest within the Year following. Besides there shall be

^c At nunc Commilitones, ordine suo quo sedent præstare hoc solent, non expectata Supremi assignatione.

^d Exolevit omnino hoc de Scutello, lamina, & Cereo.

^e Non quod jam primo instituat Collegium. Cæptum enim ut R. Ed. III. per Progenitores suos de viii Canonicis. Ipse plures addit, & dotare Collegium incipit Anno R. xxiii. Hen. I. autem Arci Sacerdotale Collegium addidit.

quentem. Erunt præterea ^f tredecim sacerdotes alii, quorum pars una Canonici minores, altera Vicarii vocabuntur. Qui si sacerdotes in ingressu non fuerint, citra omnem excusationem intra annum erunt. Erunt itidem Clerici tredecim, totidemque Choristæ, qui cum Canonicis minoribus & Vicariis, de quibus ante diximus, quotidie in Choro ministrabunt, canentes & orantes, ut tempus & res ipsa postulabunt: Nimirum omnes tam majores quam minores Canonici, Vicarii, Clerici, & Choristæ precari tenebuntur, ut Supremus cum cunctis Commilitonibus hujus Ordinis vivat, valeat, & omnia feliciter agat, utque defunctorum Equitum animæ in pace requiescant^g. Præsentatio vero Canoniorum ubi contigerit, ad Supremum solummodo spectabit. ^b Cumque Commilitonum aliquis *Windsorum* veniens intra Chorum ad sedem suam ex more se receperit, Canonici reliquisque Chorus stabunt in suis infra sedibus, ubi in festis Divi *Georgii* solent. Dum absint Equites, bene licebit Canonicis & ⁱ cæteris è Choro sacerdotibus, superiores sedes occupare.

14. Unus-

plustart dedens ung an apres leur presentation, aussi xiii clerchez, & xiii chorestes pour chanter & prier Dieu pour la prosperité & bon estat du Souverain & de tous le chevaliers dudict Ordre vivantz, & aussi pour les amez de tous les chevaliers d'icelluy Ordre trespassez, & toutes amez christiennes; & le presentation des dictz chanoines demourra tous jours au Souverain du dict Ordre. Les ditz chanoines quant aucun chevalier de l'Ordre est present dedens le coeur de la dict chapelle se tiendront es Sieges d'embas, ou ilz soit accoustumé se feoir aux festes de Sainct George, & en absence desdicts chevaliers les dits chanoines se pourront feoir es sieges de hault prochaines des estaulx desdicts chevaliers.

14. Item

be^f thirteen other Priests, whereof one Part shall be called minor Canons, and the other Part Vicars. Who if they are not Priests at their Entry, shall setting all Excuses aside be so within an Year. There shall likewise be thirteen Clerks and as many Choristers, who with the minor Canons and Vicars before mentioned, shall officiate every Day in the Quire, singing and praying, as Time and Occasion shall require; that is to say all, as well the major as the minor Canons, Vicars, Clerks, and Choristers shall be bound to pray, that the Sovereign may live, be healthily, and do all Things prosperously, with all the Companions of this Order, and that the Souls of the deceased Knights may rest in Peace^g. But when the Presentation of Canons shall happen, it shall only belong to the Sovereign. ^b And when any one of the Companions coming to Windsor, shall according to Custom betake himself to his Stall within the Quire, the Canons and the rest of the Choir shall stand in their Seats below, as they use to do upon the Festivals of St. George. When the Knights are absent, it shall be lawful for the Canons and the ⁱ rest of the Priests belonging to the Quire to possess the upper Seats.

LIII

14. Every

^f Tot Canonici minores, Vicarii, Clerici, & Choristæ non sunt, nec fuisse unquam apparet institutos.

^g Omittitur vetus Statutum, quod Canonici habebunt Mantellos murrei coloris cum una figura rotunda viz. Un Rondelette de Armis S. Georgii, D.

leur Manteaux de Moree. R. Pallia purpurei, subrubrique coloris Insignium D. Georgii h. e. Sanguinea Crucis circulo dextris brachiis superinducto. N.

^b Additur hoc omne ab Hen. VIII.

ⁱ Præter Decanum atque Canonicos, nulli e Choro ibi nunc dierum sedent.

14. Unusquisque socius hujus Ordinis trabeam unam relinquet ^k intra Collegium *Windsori*, ob diversas ^l occasiones quæ possent obvenire, videlicet ut observare queant atque adimplere si quas Ordinationes præcepta & mandata Supremus excogitarit, & excogitata proposuerit in concilio: qui ^m consensu sex commilitonum præsentium poterit, quando & ubi libebit, concilium instituere in causas singulas quæ sibi visæ fuerint.

P. 222.

15. " Quinque Ministri Officiales ad hunc Ordinem speciatim attinentes erunt; Prælatus, videlicet, Cancellarius, ^o Scriba, Rex Armorum, cui est à Subligari cognomen additum, & hostiarius, qui à nigellâ virgâ, quam gestabit, agnomen habebit; qui cum recipiendi sint, sacramento obvincientur, quod, velut à secretis fideles ac taciturni erunt in omnibus

14. Item est accordé, que chascun chevalier de la dicte compaignie laissera ung Manteau a *Windsore* pour aucuns soudaynes venues, qui pourroyent survenir pour tenir, garder, & observer toutes telles Ordonnances, preceptes, & commaundementes, qui peuvent estre advisees en chapitre par le dict Souverain; lequel Souverayn par le dit consentement & accorde peult en tous temps, & en toutes places & lieulx a son plaisir sommoner, faire tenir chapitre pour toutes telles causes, qu'il plaira audict Souverain de nommer touchant le dict Ordre.

15. Item sont Ordonnes cinq principaulx Officiers, appartenans audict Ordre, cestassavoir Prelat, Chancelier, Registreur, & Roy d'Armes nommé *Jarretiere*, & ung huissier d'Armes nommé la Verge noire, les quelz sont

14. Every Companion of this Order shall leave one Mantle ^k within the College of Windsor, by Reason of several ^l Occasions that may happen, that is to say, that they may be able to observe and fulfill such Ordinances, Precepts, and Mandates as the Sovereign should think on, and having so thought should propose in Chapter, who with the ^m Consent of six Companions present may, when and where he pleases, institute a Chapter upon any Causes he shall think fitting.

15. " There shall be five Officers attendant particularly belonging to this Order, to wit, a Prelate, a Chancellour, ^o a Register, a King of Arms, to whom the Title of Garter is given, and an Usher, who shall have his Name from the blackish Rod he carries, who when they are received, shall be bound by Oath, that, being [admitted] into the Secrets, they shall be faithful and silent in all Buſinesſes

^k Mantellos & Garteros habebunt ordinatos ad hæc ibidem, (viz. *Windsori*) D. Trabeas ac Subligaria apud *Windsor* habebant in omnem usum parata. N. Unusquisque *Windsore* relinquat, ut paratum ibi habeat. Ibid. At istud jam prorsus non fit. Imo nec mortuorum hæredes reddunt, cum tamen alicubi notetur. Quod in Vigilia Celebritatis Sancti *Georgii*, Liberata ordinis, quam Anno superiore habebant, ad vespervas induebantur, sed ultra illam noctem non solebant uti, sed relinquebant in Usu Collegii. N. utrumque post obitum Collegio restitui oportere, declaratur *Car. Reg. IV.*

^l Commilitones aliquot notati, quod absq; Mantello Chorum intrarunt, *Car. V.* Dispensatio itaq; exit ut impune id omnes faciant, in solemnitate Fœderis iſti cum Rege *Gallorum*. Ibid.

^m Additur postrema hæc clausula per *Hen. VIII.* ⁿ Prima Statuta mentionem faciunt solius Prælati & Registrarii: Cancellarius per *Ed. IV.* Rex Armorum per *Hen. V.* Ostiarius, per *Hen. VIII.* additi.

^o Scriba, ut primo semper nominatur, ita ipsi priore loco incedendum est. *Eliz. Anno xxx.*

nibus quæ spectabunt ad hunc Ordinem negotiis. Horum iuramenta requirentur expressius in ^p libello, qui Ordinationum inscribitur.

16. Stabilientur ibidem pauperculi ⁹ tredecim Equites, qui minus alioquin habent unde vivant, habituri victum competentem & vestitum. Qui solum ad hoc obligabuntur, ut in honorem Dei, beatæ Mariæ, Divi Georgii, omniumque Sanctorum, & pro salute animarum quotidianas ibi preces fundant. ^r Horum impensæ necessariae cum privilegiis eorum infra ^s describentur, post prædictas Ordinationes. Sane Electio ipsorum, ut & præfata Canonorum, omnino referetur ad Supremum. Habebunt Equites ipsi pauperculi ^t colobia coccinea rubrive coloris

font receuz & serementz d'estre du Conseil du dict Ordre: les serementz de quelz avecques leurs Charges & previleigis font expressement de-claireez en le liure des Ordonancz dedictz Officiers.

16. Item il est ordonné aussi xiii pources chevaliers, qui n'ont dequoy vivre, pour avoir en celle place leur vie & sustentation convenable pour leurs bonnes prieres en l'honneur de dieu & de Saint George, des quelz la charge & previleige sera cy apres declairé, ensuivant les ordonnances de principaulx Officiers: Et de leur eslection est ordonné, comme des presentementz des chanoynes, ainsi que la dicte eslection demourera tous jours

Businesses which belong to this Order. Their Oaths will be more expressly required in the ^p little Book which is entituled Ordinances.

16. In the same Place shall be established ⁹ thirteen poor Knights, who shall have competent Food and Raiment, having not otherwise sufficient wherewith to live. Who shall be only bound to this, that they shall pour forth daily Prayers in the Honour of God, the blessed Virgin, St. George, and of all Saints, and for the Salvation of Souls. ^r Their necessary Expences with their Privileges shall be hereafter ^s described, after the said Ordinances. The Election of them, as that of the Canons aforesaid, shall be wholly referred to the Sovereign. These poor Knights shall wear ^t Gowns of scarlet or red Colour with

^p Nusquam jam extat hic Libellus, sed eorum iuramenta pete e notatis ad ipsos in Appendice Statutorum.

⁹ Ordinati sunt xxvi Milites pauperes. D. Clarissimis Equitibus totidem Veterani Milites egeni substituentur. N. vint & six pauvres Chevaliers R.

^r At hoc factum non est inde a prima Institutione ordinis. Decretum quidem est sub Maria R. ut pauperculi Milites quantocyus instituerentur, atq; ut Marchio Winton, Thesaurarius possessiones ad hos Milites alendos assignatas rite constitueret, ne quid ad consummationem tam pii operis deesset. Infecta tamen res remansit Mariæ Anno quinto. Tandem R. Eliz. in confirmatione quarundam terrarum concessarum Collegio per Ed. VI. (sicut Pater ipsius. H. VIII. testamento suo caverat, quo satisfaceret Collegio pro egregiis aliquot fundis quos ipse abstulerat) onus alendorum Militum isto-

rum istis terris imponit, sub computo per Collegium quotannis reddendo. Eliz. Anno primo. Igitur ut hic Computus in singulis D. Georgii festis exhibeatur, statutum est Jac. Anno xxi.

^s Regulam illis posuit. R. Eliz. & facta subinde sunt decreta aliquot ad istorum condiciones & regimen spectantia. Jac. Anno xv. & Anno xxi. & Car. Anno vi.

^t Suos portabunt Mantellos de colore rubro, cum Scuto de Armis S. Georgii, absque aliquo Gartero in circuitu. D. Palliola rubra habebunt, assuto Scuto. D. Georgii. N. Manteaulx de Rouge R. Each of them shall have yearly for their Livery a Gowne of red, and a Mantle of blew or purple Cloath, with a Cross of St. George in Scutcheon embroider'd without the Garter, on the left Shoulder of their Mantles Q. Elizabeth.

coloris cum Scutello Divi *Georgii* super humerum, sed sine Subligari quocunque.

17. Si quis Sociorum hujus Ordinis * intra duo passuum millia castello appropinquet, illud ipsum introibit, ad honorem loci, modo possit, nec aliud justum habeat impedimentum. Introiturus autem Sacellum, induetur ante Trabeâ, sine quâ non licebit ullo pacto introire. Intro euntem Canonici præsentes excipient, & reverenter in Sacellum adducent. Quod si celebrandæ Missæ tempus extiterit, eandem ipse audiet ad honorem Dei, Sanctique *Georgii*, * Sin post meridiem, aut alias advenerit, chorum (ut præfatum est) introibit, ubi Canonici, cum cæteris, Psalmum pro defunctis absolvent, dum ipse offeret, & ad sedem sese suam recipit. Quod si quisquis illorum pertranseat oppidum, nec ingrediatur, ut

jours audiât Souverain, & est accordé, que les pources chevaliers auront leurs Manteaulx de scarlate a ung Esculon des Armes de Saint *George* sans *Farretiere*.

17. Item il est accordé, que s'il advenoit, que aucun de la dicte compagnie viensist a deulx milles pres du chasteau, que il ira dedens, si bonnement faire le peult, pour l'honneur de la place, s'il n'est empechie par juste cause, & qu'il preigne son Manteau, devant qu'il entre dedens la dicte chapelle: Et aussi qu'il n'entre point, qu'il n'aist son Manteau sur luy, & les chanoines la estans pour le present viendront audevant de luy, & devotement le meneront dedens la dicte chapelle, & si cest en temps de la Messe, il attendra la pour oyr la Messe a l'honneur de dieu, & de Saint *George*: Et si cest apres midy, ill entrera en la maniere susdicte & la fera la dict par les chanoines ung *de profundis* pour toutes amez christiennes trespassees, & la offrera, & entrera en son estal, & si aucun desdictz compaignons chevauche oultre la ville, & ne veult offer, comme il est accordé,

with an small Escutcheon of St. George upon their Shoulders, but without any Garter whatever.

17. If any of the Companions of this Order shall come * within 2000 Paces of the Castle, he shall enter into it, for the Honour of the Place if he possibly can, and hath no just Impediment. Being to enter the Chappel, he shall be first robed in his Mantle, without which it shall not be lawful for him in any Manner to enter. As he enters the Canons then present shall receive him, and shall reverently conduct him into the Chappel, and if it should be the Time of celebrating Mass, he shall hear the same in Honour of God and of St. George, but * if he should come in the Afternoon, or at any other Time, he shall enter the Quire, as is before said, where the Canons with the rest, shall sing through the Psalm for the dead, while he offers, and returns himself to his Stall. But if any of them shall pass through the

* Si itinerando equitaverit per Castrum. D. Si iter ingressus, Castrum forte prætervehatur. N. | * Si post nonam intraverit, hoc est, after noon. D.

ut offerat, uti præfixum est, tum ¹ sub obedientiæ vinculo, quoties ita P. 223. deliquerit, à Sacello ad eum locum pedester ibit, & ² Statherem offeret. Distantia certè non amplior intelligitur quam duorum duntaxat milliarium, ut ostensum antea.

18. Ubi primum mors alicujus horum Equitum certo significata fuerit, mox Supremus unum Missarum mille animæ defuncti concelebrari efficiet. Rex ^a externus octies centum; ^b Princeps septies centum; Dux unusquisq; sexcentas; ^c Marchio quadringentas & quinquaginta; Comes trecentas; Vicecomes ducentas & quinquaginta; seu Baro, seu Baronetus Ducentas; Bachalaureus Eques centum ^d. Si quis autem, post mortem

accorde, que sur son obedience pour chascune foys, qu'il fauldra, il yra à pied ung mile de la dictè chapelle jusques au dict lieu en l'honneur de Sainct George, & aussi pour chascune foys, qu'il fauldra, il donnera ung gros a l'offrende, la quelle distaunce de venire pres dudit Chasteau est de deux millez tant seulement, & non plus.

18. Item est accordé, que aussi tost, que la mort sera cognue & certifié d'aucune des dictz chevaliers dudiect Ordre, de quelque estat, qu'il soit, que adonques le Souverain fera chanter pour celluy, qui est trespasse mille Messes, ung Roy Estrangier viii cens Messes, le Prince vii cens Messes, chascun Duc vi cens Messes, chascun Marquis iiii cens l. Messes, chascun Conte iii cens Messes, chascun Visconte ii cens l. Messes, chascun Baron & Baneret ii cens Messes, & chascun chevalier Bachelier cent Messes :

the Town and not enter, that he may offer, as is before determined, then under the Tye of his Obedience, as often as he thus offends, he shall go on Foot from the Chappel to that Place, and shall offer a ² Stather. The Distance is to be understood no farther, than two Miles only, as is shewn before.

18. *As soon as the Death of any one of these Knights shall be certainly signified, forthwith the Sovereign shall cause to be celebrated one thousand Masses for the Soul of the deceased, a foreign ^a King eight hundred, the ^b Prince seven hundred, each Duke six hundred, a ^c Marques four hundred and fifty, an Earl three hundred, a Viscount two hundred and fifty, a Baron or Baronet two hundred, a Batchelour Knight one hundred ^d. But if any one after such Death*

M m m m

inti-

^y Sub poena suæ obedientiæ firmiter astringitur ad proficiscendum peregre & pedester unum milliare, de castro usq; ad Capellam. D. *dimie lieue a pie*. R.

^z Offerre tenetur unum Denarium. D.

^a Supremus cum Societatis assensu definivit, ut onus exteris impositum, de Missarum celebratione post obitum alicujus Equitis, ipsi Supremo deinceps incumberet. Hen. VI. Anno xiii^o.

^b *Wallie* N. le Prince R.

^c Additur hoc de Marchionibus & Vicecomitibus in N. & R. De Baronetis hic primo. *Chascun Banneret*. R.

^d Statutum est, quod in posterum, loco harum Missarum Supremus dependet. 8 l. 6 s. 8 d. Rex externus 6 l. 13 s. 4 s. Princeps *Wallie* 5 l. 16 s. 8 d. Dux 5 l. Marchio 3 l. 15 s. Comes 2 l. 10 s. Vicecomes 2 l. 1 s. 8 d. Baro 1 l. 13 s. 4 d. Eques 16 s. 8 d. Et quod Scriba Ordinis vel Decanus *Windeforienfis* immediare post denunciatam cujusvis Commilitonis mortem, easdem summas recipiet inq; opera pia distribuet, ut in publicas vias, vere pauperes & hujusmodi. Quod si quisquam Commilitonum postulatam summam non dependat, hanc multam subibit; quod summæ persolvendæ alteram

tem eandem Regiis literis indicatam, ante tres Menſes exactos non id ipſum perfici curarit; quartam partem prædictæ ſummæ geminabit; ſi non ante medium anni præteritum, Miſſas adduplicabit; ſicque deinceps in finem anni. Quod ſi intra annum minus abſolverit, in hanc formam annos adgeminabit.

19. Ubiq; primum Supremus, aut ab eo Designatus, certior factus fuerit de morte iſtiusmodi, illico literas emittet ad Commilitones omnes huius Ordinis, qui fuerint ⁱ intra Regnum *Angliæ*, ut omnino ſecum aſſint in loco congruo ſibi que viſo, ante ſex hebdomadaſ poſt ſignificationem

ſes: & ſ'il ne le faiſt dedens ung quartier d' an apres, que le trespas luy ſera certifié par Lettres envoyes de par le Souverain, comme il eſt accuſtumé, que adoncques il doublera le quartier de l'entier. Et ſ'il eſt demy an deriere, adoncques il doublera les Meſſes, come il eſt deſſus dict, & ainſi de temps en temps juſques a la fyn de l'an, & ſ'il ne le faiſt dedens l'an, adoncques il ſera tenu de doubler les anneſ.

19. Item eſt accordé, que ſi aucun de la dicte compagnie moeurt; que le Souverain ou ſon Deputé, apres qu'ilz auront certification de ſa mort, ſeront tenus de mander & donner a cognoiſtre par leurs Lettres, a tous les compagnons du dict Ordre eſtans en *Angleterre*, de eulx trouver & eſtre avecques le dict Souverain ou ſon Depute, en quelq; place que ce ſoyt, ou luy plaira aſſigner place convenable dedens vi ſepmaines apres la

intimated by the Kings Letters ſhall not, before three Months expired, take care to have this Matter performed, he ſhall double the fourth Part of the whole, if not before the middle of the Year be paſt, he ſhall double the Maſſes, and ſo afterwards to the End of the Year. And if he doth not perform them within leſs than the Year, he ſhall double the Years in this Manner.

19. *Whenever the Sovereign, or his Deputy, ſhall be firſt certiſied of the Death of ſuch a Companion, he ſhall immediately iſſue Letters to all the Companions of this Order, which ſhall be ⁱ within the Realm of England, that they be all together preſent with him in a convenient Place, which ſeems fitting to him before [the end of] ſix Weeks after this Signification ſo made. Who being thus all*

ram tertiam adjiciet, & ſic de anno in annum quamdiu non dependat. Quod ſi Decanus aut Scriba defecerint in ratiocinio quotannis reddendo ſupremæ Majestati de receptis atque erogatis nomine pœnæ x libras exolvēt ſimiliter distribuendas. *Henr. VIII. Anno xxxij^o. Confirmatur hoc Edu. VI. v. addito, quod Pauperes deſumentur de Villa Windesori & Oppidis adjacentibus. Confirmatur denuo ſub Maria R. Anno primo. & aſſignantur duo Commilitones qui computum audiant M. R. Anno quinto. Quin & Eliz. Anno ſecundo. imperatum eſt novo Scribæ, ut iniret rationem accepti & dati, cum nupero Scriba de pecuniis ipſi per Ordinem creditis.*

^e Statutum eſt, ut audito, aliquem Commilito-

num ſuo fato functum eſſe, reliqui qui in Aula Regia adſunt, ſciſcitabuntur Supremum, An literas illico mitti ad cæteros abſentes velit, ut ſtato die adſint, an expectari ad proximum D. *Georgii* feſtum. ut id ſignificetur. *Jac. Anno xxi.*

^f Statutum eſt quod Supremus, ubicunque terrarum fuerit, modo juſtum Commilitonum numerum ſecum habeat, eligere poſſit. Efficiet tamen ut Deputatus ea de re certior fiat. Multo magis Deputatus curabit, ut Vacationes Sedium, Supremo, etiam peregre agenti, certiſcentur. Quod ſi juſtus numerus non adſit cum Supremo, ſignificet, quos aptiores exiſtimat & Deputatus eligat. *Hen. V. nono.*

tionem hanc ad se factam. Qui quidem omnes ita congregati, & vel (ut minimum) ^b sex eorum, cum Supremo, aut ipsius Deputato, ordine quisque suo, nominabunt novem ^e dignissimis atque electissimis ⁱ Equitibus, qui Supremo fuerint subditi, vel ei nullatenus adversarii: tres videlicet primos, ^k Duces, Marchiones, aut Comites, vel hiis conditione superiores; tres alios Barones aut Banerettos; tres sane postremos Bachalau-reos ^l Equites. Nomenclaturas hasce summus ^m Prælatus, Episcopus scilicet *Wintoniensis*, si præsens fuerit: Sin abfuerit, *Cancellarius*, Decanus, Scriba, vel maxime senex ⁿ residentibus conscribet: & conscriptas Supremo, vel ejus gerenti vices, quâ oportet reverentiâ, commonstrabit. Is vero deinceps illum pronuntiabit electum, qui pluribus suffragiis ad-nitatur,

la certification de la mort ou trespassement dessusdict, lesquelz tous ainsi assemblés, ou au moins six avecques le Souverain, ou son Depute dessus dict, chascun d'eulx, qui la fera present venu a l'election nommera neuf des plus dignes & souffisans chevaliers sans reproche, qu'il congnoistra, subjectz du dict Souverain, ou aultres, pourveu qu'ilz ne tiennent parti contraire & adverse contre luy, cestassavoir, trois Ducz, Marquis, Con-tes, ou deplusgrant estat, trois Barons ou Baneretz, & trois Bacheliers, les quelz denominations le chief Prelat du dict Ordre escripra, cestassavoir l'evesque de *Wynchestre*, qui pour lors & temps estant sera, ou en son absence le Chancelier, ou le Doyen, ou Registreur, ou les plus an-cien Residentier du dict colliege en leur absence, & la denominacion ainsi faicte par tous ou six par le moyns, par icelluy, qui l'aura escript sera monstree

all assembled together, or ^e at the least ^b six of them, with the Sovereign, or his Deputy shall every one in his Order nominate nine of the most worthy and most sufficient ⁱ Knights, either Subjects to the Sovereign, or no ways [in a Party] contrary to him, to wit, first three ^k Dukes, Marquess's, or Earls, or Superiors to them in Estate, three other Barons or Bannerets, and lastly three Batchelor ^l Knights. Which Nominations the High ^m Prelate, that is the Bishop of Winchester, if he be present, but if he be absent, the Chancellour, Dean, Register, or the eldest of the Residentiaries shall ⁿ transcribe, and being so wrote out shall with the Reverence that is due, show to the Sovereign or his Vicege-rent. And he then shall pronounce him elected, who is supported by the most Votes,

^g Sed Mantellis Ordinis induti. Quo nomine *Carolus* Princeps & Comes *Mongomeria* exclusi sunt ab Electione. *Jac.* Anno xxii.

^b Igitur *Hen.* VI. Anno xxxi. cum tres tantum Commilitones secum haberet *Windsori* in Vigilia *S. Georgii*, electionem differre coactus est. At *Hen.* VIII. xxvi cum v. tantum Commilitones adessent, Dispensatio solenniter habita est, antequam eligerent.

ⁱ Novem militaris ordinis personas nominabunt. D. Neuf les plus souffisans Chevaliers. R.

^k Tres Comites seu alios majoris Dignitatis, tres Barones & tres Milites D. & tres Bacchalaureos: Equites. N. Trois Bannerez & trois Bacheliers. R.

^l De Bacchalaureis istis decretum est, quod lo-cum in inferiore domo Parliamentiante omnes alios Regni Equites obtinebunt, exceptis Thesaurario & Controlario Hospitii Regii. *Eliz.* Anno xiii^o.

^m In Episcopi absentia Custos Collegii, seu Re-gistrarius, vel in eorundem absentia, senior Resi-dentiarius. D. & N. & R.

Quin & a Scriba persæpe olim factum est. At nunc dierum solus Cancellarius (si adsit) id mune-ris sibi vendicat.

ⁿ Aut viva voce, absq; scrutinio votorum, aut no-minatione novem Equitum, electio aliquando habi-ta est. *Jacobi* Anno primo. & Anno vicesimo.

P. 224.

nitatur, ^o seu quem Supremus ipse digniorem, honorabiliorem, utiliorem, regnoque suo & coronæ magis idoneum esse judicabit. Si quis autem Equitum hujus Ordinis admonitus haud affuerit, nisi justam absentiae causam habeat, quam & sub sigillo insignium suorum significatum iverit, adeo justam, inquam, & rationabilem, ut Supremus eam, vel ab eo Designatus, approbarit, & talem esse judicavit, ut approbari debeat, pœnas dabit. Nam si minus justam aut idoneam esse causam, Supremus aut Deputatus existimabit, ^p Decano ac Collegio persolveret viginti solidos legalis monetæ, quos in celebrationes pro defuncto oportebit impendi. Itaque cum proxime venerit ad Concilium, ^q ibidem in medio cœtu coram Supremo procumbet, donec per *Supremum* aut Deputatum, & reliquum omne sodalitium reconciliatus fuerit.

20. Quando

monstrée audiēt Souverain, ou à son Depute, qui adonques choysera de ceulx, qui seront nommez, celluy, qui aura les plus des voix : Et aussi celluy que le Souverain estimera estre plus honourable, au dict Ordre, & plus profitable à la coronne, & à son Royaulme, & s'il ia aucun chevalier dudict Ordre, qui defaillet de venir a la dict election, s'il n'est desturbe par juste cause, & que la dicte cause de son excuse montre soubz son seau d'Armes, est trouvée par le Souverain ou son Depute d'estre juste, & raysonable, soit adonques son excuse acceptable, & allove, & si la dicte cause n'est juste, & qu'il ne vienne aux ceremonies dessusdictz, il est accordé, qu'il paiera au Gardien du colleige, pour chanter pour icelluy, qui est trespassee vingt solz esterlingz : & à la prouchaine venue audict chapitre, il sera devant le Souverain, ou son Depute, & la compagnie, & s'agenoullera sur la terre, au milieu du Chapitre, jusques à tant, qu'il soit reconseille par le Souverain, ou son Depute, & la dicte Compagnie.

20. Item

Votes, or ^o whom the Sovereign himself shall judge more worthy, more honourable, more useful, and more fit for his Kingdom and Crown. But if any Knights of this Order being admonished should not be present, unless he hath a just Cause of Absence, and which he shall signify under his Seal of Arms, so just an one, I say, and reasonable, that the Sovereign or his Deputy shall approve, and judge to be such, as it ought to be approved, he shall be punished. For if the Sovereign or his Deputy shall not esteem that Cause to be just or fit, he shall pay to the ^p Dean and College twenty Shillings of lawful Money, which ought to be expended in Celebrations for the dead; therefore when he comes next to the Chapter, he ^q shall there in the middle of the Assembly kneel before the Sovereign, till he be reconciled by the Sovereign, or his Deputy, and all the rest of the Society.

20. When

^o Et quem honorabiliorem judicabit, sibi & Regno aptiorem. D. & N. & R. Ita Rex Polonie electus est Hen. VI. xxviii. licet ab unico de sex electoribus nominatus fuerat.

^p Solvet Custodi & Collegio unam Marcam, ad

effectum quod ipsi orent pro anima defuncti. D. & R. usus non exprimitur. N.

^q Expectabit super terram in medio Capituli. D. super terram (inito proximo concilio) in medio se-
debit. N.

20. Quando post mortem alicujus istorum Equitum alter in defuncti locum surrogatur, è vestigio ^r qui eligitur ornatu Subfibuli decorabitur, in planum Argumentum quod dehinc illius Ordinis Equestris sit unus habendus ^f. Deinde cum ad id facta ^t commissio in concilio *Windsori* lecta fuerit, coram Supremo, vel ipsius vicem gerente, cæterisq; eâ de causâ congregatis, ^{*} Trabea cum humerali inferetur ^x. Mox ipse deducetur ^y medius duobus Equitibus aliis ejusdem Ordinis, quos Officiales antecedent, & alii nobiles atque obsequiosi stipabunt. Trabeam autem gestabit ante eum Commilitonum unus, vel *Garterus* Rex Armorum, donec veniat ad locum sedis occupandæ. Infra quam accepto juramento, ^z indutus trabeâ revertetur ^a ad *Concilium*, ubi de manu Supremi, vel ejus Deputati, Torque

20. Item il est accordé, que si aucun Chevalier de la dict Compaig-
nie alloit de vie à trespas, & ung aultre est choisi & esleu, il aura tan-
tost apres l'eslection la *Jarretiere*, en signifiante qu'il est ung des Che-
valiers & Compaignons de l'Ordre de la *Jarretiere*, & sa Robe, & Cha-
peron luy seront delivrez, en la maison du Chapitre incontinent apres
que sa commission aura esté leue devant le Souverain, ou ses Deputez à
la compaignie, & apres sera mené par deulx Chevaliers de l'Ordre ac-
compaigniez des aultres nobles hommes, & les Officiers de l'Ordre seront
aussi presens, & son manteau sera porte devant luy par ung des Cheva-
liers de l'Ordre, ou par le Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre, le quel manteau luy
sera delivre pour son habit, apres qu'il aura faict son serment devant
son

20. When after the Death of any one of these Knights another is substi-
tuted in the Room of the deceased, immediately he ^r who is elected shall be adorn-
ed with the Ornament of the Garter, as a full Proof, that from thenceforward
he is to be accounted one of this knightly Order ^f. After when the ^t Commis-
sion made for that Purpose shall be read in the Chapter at Windsor, before the
Sovereign or his Vicegerent, and the rest assembled for that Reason, the ^{*} Mantle
shall be brought with the Hood ^x. And forthwith he shall be introduced in
the ^y middle between two other Knights of this same Order, before whom the
Officers shall go, and other Nobles and Friends shall accompany: But one of
the Companions, or Garter King of Arms shall carry the Mantle before him,
till he comes to the Place of his Stall which he is to possess. Below which, ha-
ving taken his Oath, being ^z robed in the Mantle, he shall return to the ^a Chap-
ter, where he shall be adorned with the Collar by the Hand of the Sovereign

N n n n

or

^r Sic electo transmittetur Garterus, in signum, quod ipse est unus de consortio ordinis. D.

^f Statutum est, ut statim post electionem Com-
militonis, dies Installationis *Windsoræ* designetur
per Commissionarios, nisi ex speciali causa differat-
ur ad Festum S. Georgii. Jac. Anno xxi^o.

^t Quasi nemo (ne Supremo præsentem) installan-
dus sine Commissione in scriptis. Manebat enim
interea Supremus vel Deputatus in Capitulo, do-
nec Installatum reducerent, ut Torque ornaretur,
& dein pariter ad Vespertinas procedebant.

^{*} Tum primo & non ante recipiet Mantellum
Ordinis. D. le Mantel lui sera livrez pour son ha-
bit, & non devant. R.

^x Totum hoc de modo installandi, additur per
Hen. VIII.

^y Sed in procedendo ex Aula ad Capellam ante
cæteros Commilitones incedunt.

^z Mantellum electi habent ex donatione Supre-
mi per literas suas ad Custodem magni Vestiarii.
H. VIII. Anno xiv. & R. Car. IV. Sed Collegio
post obitum, reddendum.

^a At nunc & Torquem de manu deducunt, &
in Choro accipit, non de Supremi, in Capitulo.
Ideoq; una cum Mantello Garterus nunc & Tor-
quem & librum Statutorum ante electum gestare
solet.

Torque coornabitur. Sicque pleno insignitus habitu cum cæteris incedet, sedebit, stabit. Cæterum magni Principes externi bene poterunt (uti jam ante consueverunt, compendii causa) amictum integrum intra Concilium indui. Quod si quis ante moriatur quàm habitum hunc acceperit, minimè Fundatorum unus denominabitur, eo quod plenam Status sui possessionem haud obtinuerat. Habebit autem missarum medietatem, quia Subligaris ornamentum ante susceperat, & nihil supra. Electus vero, subligaculoq; donatus (quod in se est) festinabit ad locum, ut in sedem sibi debitam introducatur. Si intra annum minus advenerit, & in regno manserit, nec excusationem aliquam condignam, & a Supremo, vel ejus Deputato, probandam habuerit: ejus Electio prædicta non valebit, sed irrita manebit; & Supremus aut ab eo Designatus cum reliquo Commilitonum cœtu novam Electionem inchoabit. Quapropter vexillum, Ensis, & Galea, cum appendicibus ejus, ut prius electi, non appendentur sedili

son estat, & non devant, & ce faict retournera en la mayson du Chapitre, la ou il recepuera par le Souverain, ou ses Deputes le collier, & ainsi aura la playne possession de son habit entierement: excepte les grands Princes Estrangers, les quelz pouvent retevoir leur habit entier dedens la maison du chapitre, comme il a este usé & accustume du temps passé, pour le abregement du temps: & s'il moeurt avant qu'il ait receu son habit, il ne sera point nommé ung des fondeurs, puis qu'il default d'avoir plaine possession de son estat, mais il aura la moictie des messes dessus nommez, pour la Deliverance de la *Jarretiere*, & non aultre chose au dessus, & si celluy ainsi choisi ne vient en toute bonne diligence apres la reception de la *Jarretiere* en la dicte place pour estre estallé, & especiallement dedens l'an de son eslection, s'il est Chevalier demourant dedens le Royaulme, & a nulle excusation allouable & acceptable audict Souverain, ou son Depute, & la Compaignie, yront faire aultre nouvelle eslection, & ne sera la baniere, l'espee, ne le heaulme, & tymbre de

or his Deputy. And being thus ensigned with the full Habit he shall walk, sit, and stand with the Rest. But great foreign Princes may be well allowed to be robed with the whole Habit within the Chapter, as heretofore for Sake of Dispatch they were wont to be. But if any one happen to die before he hath received this Habit, he shall not be named one of the Founders, because he hath not obtained the full Possession of his State. But he shall have half of the Masses, because he had before received the Ornament of the Garter, and nothing more. But being elected and having received the Garter he (as much as lies in his Power) shall hasten to the Place, that he may be introduced into the Stall due to him. If he comes not within less than the Year, and should remain in the Kingdom, nor have any sufficient Excuse that may be approved by the Sovereign, or his Deputy, his aforesaid Election shall not be valid, but shall remain void. And the Sovereign or his Deputy together with the Assembly of the rest of the Companions shall begin a new Election. Wherefore the Banner, the Sword, and Helmet with its Appurtenances of the elected Knight, as aforesaid

dili suo intra Castellum, usq; dum eo venerit, eapropter quod si non ad-
venerit, ornamenta prædicta tanquam non citra dedecus haud deponan-
tur, sed extra Chorum honestè deponantur, ^b ad utilitatem ac emolumen-
tum Ordinis & Collegii remansura.

21. ^c Exteri quique, ad præclaram hanc Societatem admissi, certiores
inde fieri debent per Supremi Literas, quæ festinanter ad eos dirigentur,
cum ^d statutis sub sigillo communi Ordinis, Supremi nimirum impensis,
ut multum intra quatuor menses ab Electione certi fient, ut iidem Prin-
cipes perlectis illis literis deliberare queant, Ordinem illum necne sus-
cipere libeat, aut expediat, ^e nisi forsan idem Supremus, interea tempo-
ris,

de celluy ainsi choisi mys sur son estal dedens le Chasteau devant sa ve-
nue, affin que s'il ne vient, comme il est dessus dict, ses dictz hache-
mentis, comme baniere, espee, & heaulme ne soient abatuz, ne devalez,
mais honestement mys hors du cueur, & les quelz demourront a l'usage
& profit dudict Ordre.

21. Item est accordé, que tous estrangiers, qui seront esleuz Com-
paignons dudict Ordre, seront certifiez par Lettres du Souverain de leur
election, les quelles Lettres de certification, ensemble les estatutz dudict
Ordre soubz le commun Seel leurs seront envoyes, aux coustz & despens
dudit Souverain, en toute diligence & au plus tart feront de ce certifiez de-
dens quatre moys apres la dicte Eleccion, affin que les dictz Esleuz se
puissent adviser par les dictz estatutz, s'ilz veuillent recevoir les dict
Ordre

*said shall not be affixed to his Stall within the Castle, until he come thither,
to the End that if he should not come, the aforesaid Ornaments might not be
taken down, which could not be without some Disgrace, but be decently deposited
out of the Quire to remain to the ^b Profit and Advantage of the Order and the
College.*

21. ^c *All the Foreigners admitted to this most famous Society, ought to be
certified thereof by the Letters of the Sovereign, which shall be speedily directed
to them with the ^d Statutes under the Common Seal of the Order, to wit at the
Expences of the Sovereign, at the farthest they shall be certified within four
Months after their Election, that these same Princes having perused these same
Letters may deliberate, whether they are willing or not to receive this Order,
or it be expedient for them, ^e unless perhaps the said Sovereign in the mean
Time*

^b Autoritate Supremi, per Commilitones de-
cretum est, quod insignia quavis de causa e Choro
sublata verterentur in commodum Collegii Sancti
Georgii, non minus quam mortuorum Insignia.
Quamquam aliqui contra poscebant. Eliz. IV.
^c De Exteris intelligendum est, quorum nomi-
nationem seu propositionem ut eligantur, ad se
solum spectare Supremus asserit. Car. Anno tertio
& quarto.

^d Minus caute priora Statuta D. N. & R. quæ
(cum Statutis) & Garterum atque Mantellum mit-
tenda decernunt, priusquam constet, Extraneus
Princeps Electionem acceptet, necne.
^e Igitur ad Fredericum Regem Danie nemo mit-
titur ante biennium post ejus electionem. Eliz. An-
no xliiii. nec ad Ducem Wittenbergia, nisi post sex-
tum annum. Jacob. Anno primo.

ris, per res alioqui graves atque arduas impedimentum habeat. Tunc enim poterit istam electionis hujus significationem in aliud tempus ex sententiâ prorogare. At ubi significatio certò facta, & ei ad quem missa fuerit grata arque accepta intelligitur; ibi Supremus, per ^f Oratores suos, amictum integrum cum Subligari & Torque destinabit ad eundem. Ipsi verò sic electi & donati, cujuscunque conditionis Statûs aut honoris extiterint, intra ^g septem Menses quam præfata susceperint Insignia, & illud ipsum quod agitur sibi perquam gratum fore significatum iuerint, Procuratorem remittent idoneum, Majestati sive honori sui Domini bene respondentem ut debitam eidem suo Domino sedem præoccupet, eiq; possidere incipiat. Præfixum est sane ut ^b Eques omnino sit irreprehensus, nec illaudatus, qui ⁱ Trabeam secum afferet ostream ^k Cærulei coloris a Domino suo, cum Vexillo, Ense, Galeâ, & Appendicibus,

Ordre ou non, si non qui pour bien grans & haulx affaires le dict Souverain eust empechement, que adonques il pourra differer la certificacion, ou la dicte eslection a son bon plaisir, jusques a temps oportune & convenable, apres la quelle certification, & que le Souverain sera certifie, que le dict Esleu veult recevoyr le dit Ordre, adonques le Souverain enverra audict Esleu son habit entier, ensemble la *Farretiere*, & Collier, & que tous telz Estrangers de quelque estat, dignite, ou condicion qu'ilz foyent, enverront dedens un moys apres la reception desdict collier, & habit, & qu'il aura certiffie le Souverain avoir receu iceulx, ung procureur, ou attornay souffisant, selon l'estat de son Seigneur & Maistre, pourveu qu'il soit Chevalier sans reproche, pour estre estallé en sa place, lequel apportera avecques luy ung Manteau de velours bleu de l'Ordre, de par celluy, qui l'enverra, & aussi portera sa banier, espee, heaulme, & timbre

Time be hinder'd by some important and difficult Business. For then he may at his Will prorogue the Signification of this Election to another Time. But when Signification is certainly made, and the same is understood to be grateful and accepted by him to whom it is sent, the Sovereign by his ^f Embassadors shall send to him the whole Habit with the Garter and Collar. And those who are thus elected, and being thus presented with these Ensigns, of whatever Condition, Degree, or Honour they are, within ^g seven Months after they have received these Ensigns, and have signified that what had been done was most grateful to them, shall remitt a fit Proctor, answerable to the Majesty or Honour of his Master, that shall first enter and begin to possess the Stall due to his Master. It is decreed that he be a ^b Knight irreproachable, and not to be dispraised, who shall bring with him a Velvet ⁱ Mantle of ^k blue Colour from his Master with a Ban-

^f Inter quos unum Ecclesiasticum Virum esse volebant Ordinationes Hen. VIII. ut per eum quædam solennes verborum formulæ, in Subligaculo, Toga, Mantello, & Torque induendis pronunciantur. N.

^g Infra viii Menses. D. dedans sept mois. R.

^b Regis *Daniæ* procurator Eques non erat: Nec creari a Supremo voluit, quia Equestris gradus

apud suos in usu non est. Dispensatione itaque Supremus ea in parte utitur. *Fac.* Anno tertio.

ⁱ Eandem scilicet quam Supremus ipsi antea miserat, aut aliam pro suo libitu.

^k Secum adducet unum Mantellum sericum de blodio colore Ordinis. D. Cæruleam e serico trabeam N. Ung. Mantel de drap de soye bleu de l'ordre. R.

pendicibus, ut suis in locis intra Collegium quamdiu Dominus ille
suus superstes fuerit, honorificè remaneant. Trabea vero sic allata,
quando vice Domini sui in sedem illius est introducendus, per Supremum
aut ab eo Designatum, in brachium illi dexterum imponetur; inde per
duos Equites ejusdem Ordinis ab hostio Concilii deducetur, ad sedile
Domini, infra quod persistens, nomine præfati sui Domini, Sacramento
vincietur & paulo mox in sedem illam introducetur, in quâ ^m sedens,
stans, aut procumbens quanto tempore divina celebrantur, trabeam il-
lam super eadem dexterâ gestabit. Quam ⁿ nunquam gestare debet, nec P. 226.
ullum in Concilio suffragium conferet, aut absente Domino suo illuc in-
troibit. Sin autem intra ^o septem hos Menses Procuratorem suum non
miserit (ut præfinitum est) neque sufficientem excusationem Supremo,
illiusve

timbre pour estre & demourer dedens le dict Colliege sa vie durant. Et
lequel Manteau au temps, que le dit procureur ou attornay sera estallé,
sera par le dit Souverain, ou son Depute ou Deputez mis sur son bras
dextre, pour icelluy Manteau tenir sur son dict bras; Et sera convoie &
mene par deulx des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, de l'huys dudiect Chapitre jus-
ques devant l'estal, & la estant, fera le serement, & sera estallé pour &
au nom de son dict Seigneur, & maistre. Et le dict manteau dessusdict
portera le dit procureur ou attournay sur son dict bras, durant le divin
Service, estant assis en l'estal de son dit Seigneur & maistre, sans jamais
le porter en aucuns temps apres, & sans avoir aucune voix en Chapitre,
ou y entrer dedens en l'absence de celluy, qui l'aura envoye, & s'il n'en-
voye son dict procureur dedens les vii moys dessusdictz, sans avoir ex-
cuse raisonnable, & au Souverain ou a son Depute acceptable, soit l'Ele-
ction

*a Banner, Sword, Helmet, and Appurtenances, that they may honourably re-
main in the [proper] Places within the College so long as his Master shall be
living. But the Mantle thus brought when he is to be introduced into the Stall
instead of his Master, shall be put upon his right Arm by the Sovereign or his
Deputy; then he shall be brought by two Knights of this same Order from the
Door of the Chapter-house, to his Master's Stall, where remaining below it,
he shall be bound by an Oath in the Name of his said Master, and soon after-
wards he shall be introduced into the Stall, wherein ^m sitting, standing or kneel-
ing as long Time as the divine Services are celebrated, he shall bear that Man-
tle upon his right Hand. Which he ought ⁿ never to wear [afterwards] nei-
ther shall he give any Vote in Chapter, or shall enter there in the Absence of
his Master. But if within these ^o seven Months he shall not send his Proctor
as is decreed, nor have a sufficient Excuse acceptable enough to the Sovereign*

O O O O

or

^l Additur hæc clausula de Deductione per Hen. VIII.

^m Pro ratione divinarum quæ peraguntur. [At nunc ni fallor Procurator sedere prohibetur] in Missa primus offeret. Sed finita Missa soli Commilitones cæteri offerent D. Georgio, Procuratore interim in sede Domini sui remanente. Hen. VIII. Anno xiv.

ⁿ Ita quod posterius ipsum nunquam gestabit. D. Procurator tamen & Trabeam & Torquem in humero gestavit, non solum in Vespertinis cum installaretur, sed & die sequente in Processione, oblatione, & cum equitarent in Castellum. R. Elia. Anno quinto.

^o Additur & hæc clausula de tempore moræ, per Hen. VIII.

illiufve Deputato, fatis acceptabilem habeat : tunc illius electio præmiſſa evacuabitur ; niſi forſan Eques ille præmagnis arduiſq; rebus aliis irretitus eſſe comprobetur. In hoc enim articulo, intra unum adhuc menſem poſt, ad Supremum, aut ab eo Designatum, excuſationem emittere licebit. Sin itaque talia cauſari poſſet impedimenta, quæ Supremus aut ab eo Deputatus honeſta, laudabilia, neceſſariave iudicabit, quatuor ultra menſium mora concedi poterit. Intra quos ſi minus advenerit, ^p ejus vicis electio omnino vacabit. Caterum hic eſt animadvertendum quod iſte favor eſt extraneis exhibendus, qui non poſſunt ipſi adventare, ſed neceſſe habent Procuratores ſuos mittere, ut ſedes ipſorum vice poſſideant. Idque imprimis eſt eâ de cauſâ conſtitutum, ut Miſſarum & Orationum aliarum, quæ defunctis ordinantur, plenè participes evadant. Mediâ namque parte privarentur, ſi non ante mortem ſuam in ſuas ſedes introducti forent. Sed nec Extranei ſolùm eo privilegio congaudebunt, verum ^q illi etiam

ction vuyde de luy, excepté que ſ'il eſt ainſi, que le dicté Chevalier habitue ſoit pour bien grandes Affaires enpeiſchie, adonques il pourra envoir ſon excuſe audict Souverain ou a ſon Depute dedens ung mois apres, & ſi ſon excuſe eſt tele, que le dit Souverain ou ſon Depute voudroient allouer ou accepter, que adonques le dict Souverain ou ſon Depute l'huy pouroyent donner quatre mois de avantaige, & ſ'il ne venoit ou envoyt ſondict Procureur devant, que le dict temps de quatre mois fut fray, que en ce cas l'election ſera dia tout widee de luy pour celle foys : Et eſt aſſavoir, que celle faveur eſt faict, & monſtrer aux Eſtrangers, les quelz ne pourront bonnement venir en leur propres Perſonnes, qu'ilz puiſſent eſtre Eſtallez par procureurs, afin qu'ilz ſoyent participans des Meſſes & Prieres entieres d'udict Ordre : Car ilz failleroient droit a la moitee, ſ'ilz n'eſtoient eſtallz devant leur morte. Et ſemblablement eſt ordonne

or to his Deputy, then his aforeſaid Election ſhall be vacated, unleſs perhaps that Knight ſhall be proved to be involved in moſt important and difficult Affairs : For in this Point it ſhall be lawful to ſend his Excuse within one Month afterward to the Sovereign or his Deputy. But if he can alledge ſuch Impediments as the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall judge fair, laudable, or neceſſary, a Delay of four Months longer may be granted, within which if he ſhall not come, the ^p Election ſhall in Courſe be altogether void. But here it is to be remarked, that this Favour is to be exhibited to Foreigners, who cannot come themſelves, but are under a Neceſſity to ſend ther Proctors, that they may in their Stead poſſeſs their Stalls. And this was chiefly conſtituted for this Reaſon, that they might fully participate in the Maſſes and other Prayers, that are appointed for the deceased : For they would be deprived of one half Part, if they were not introduced into their Stalls before their Death. But neither ſhall Foreigners only enjoy that Privilege, but ^q thoſe alſo, who while they are elected ſhould be

^p Sed Alphonſus Rex Portugaliæ electus Hen. VI. xxv. installatus non eſt ante ejuſdem H. vi. xxxiv. Nec Henricus R. Gallia IV. ante quartum ab electione ejus annum. Eliz. Anno xlii.

^q Addita autem hæc clauſula, de ſubditis abſentibus in Regni negotiis primo fuit per Hen. V. Anno nono.

etiam qui dum eliguntur extra Regnum sunt Regis jussu belligerantes, aliisve negotiis intenti : hii quantum ad sedis suæ possessionem captandam, simile cum Extraneis privilegium vendicabunt.

22. Si quis ^r Ducum, Marchionum, Comitum, Vicecomitum, Baronum, Barerettorum, aut Bachalaureorum hujus Ordinis, obierit : qui succedet ei, cujusvis harum conditionum extiterit, eam duntaxat sedem obtinebit, quam ^s predecessor suus ante possederat, nec demutabit illam citra peculiarem Supremi concessionem, nisi forsan Imperatorum aut Regum aliquis, vel ^r Princeps Regni fuerit, quorum unusquisque juxta sublimitatem suam, sedem Supremo proximam accipiet. Quo pacto Dux aut Comes interim in sedem Bachalaurei reponi poterit, atque è diverso : ad Argumentum manifestum formæ per primores ibi fundatores inchoatæ sinceriter observatæ.

23. Et

ordonné, pour ceulx dudiçt Ordre nouvellement choiziz & esleuz, estantz es guerres du Roy, ou ailleurs, par son commandement a injoyer du benefice desdiçtz estaruz, en ce que appertiendra seulement à leur Estallacion.

22. Item est accordé, que si aucun des Ducz, Marquis, Contes, Viscontes, Barons, Banaretz, ou Bacheliers moeurt, que celluy qui viendra apres, & succedera en son lieu & place, soit il Duc, Marquis, Conte, Visconte, Baron, Baneret, Bachelier, ou aucun des estatx dessusdictz nomez, il tiendra le meisme estal, que son predecessor tenoit, & ne le changera point, sinon qu'il eust especialle Licence, ou garrant dudiçt Souverain : Toutefois tous Empereurs, Roys, & le Prince sont exceptes, les quelz tiendront leurs estalz, selon leur estat, & au plus pres du Souverain : Et doncques par ce moyen ung Duc tiendra l'estal d'ung Bachelier, & le Bachelier l'estal d'ung Duc, en signe & cognoissance des premiers Foundeurs.

23. Item

be out of the Kingdom by the Sovereign's Command, engaged in War, or employed in other Busineses : Those as to the taking Possession of their Stalls, shall challenge the same Privilege with Foreigners.

22. If any of the ^r Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, Barons, Baneretts, or [Knights] Batchelors of this Order shall die, who succeeds to him, of which ever of these Degrees he shall be, shall obtain that Stall only, which his ^s Predecessor before possessed, neither shall he change it without the peculiar Concession of the Sovereign, unless perhaps he be an Emperor, or some King, or the ^r Prince of [this] Realm, every one of whom shall receive a Stall next to the Sovereign according to his Excellency. By which Means a Duke or Earl may be placed in the Stall of a Batchelor, and so on the Reverse, in manifest Sign of the sincere Observance of the Method begun by the first Founders there.

23. And

^r Si quis Comes, Baro, aut Miles decesserit. D. & N. & R.

^s At nunc aliter fit : In defuncti sedem Eques proximus ascendit, & in illius proximus, donec promotis ordine singulis ima sedes vacet recenter

electo. Idq; fit ex Statuto facto R. Eliz. Anno vii. ^r De solo Principe cavebant Statuta D. De uno Wallie Principe N. Qui Stallum primum obtinebit ex opposito Superioris D.

P. 227. 23. " Et quando sedes ulla vacârit, Supremus benè poterit ad eam quemlibet horum Equitum ex arbitrio promovere, superior autem esse debet eâ sede, quam ante tenuerat. Nimirum semel in vitâ suâ poterit Supremus generalem omnium sedium translationem ex sententiâ perficere : solis *Cæsarum*, Regum, Principum, & Ducum sedibus exceptis, quæ permanebunt immutabiles ; nisi fortasse superius ulli sedile contingat. In eâ profecto translatione generali, longitudo durationis in hoc ordine, decus ac claritudo gestorum, laus Equitum, & præstantia meritorum perpendi & considerari debet, ut honos virtuti respondeat. Omnes autem Equites isti quoties trabeis ornati sedebunt, stabunt, aut simul incedent, ordinem illum observabunt, quem per sedes suas in Choro tenent, neque tamen generis aut nobilitatis rationem ullam habebunt, nisi quatenus ante monstratum est.

24. Equites

23. Item, s'il ia aucune place, ou estal vide, le Souverain à son plaisir peult avancer & translater, par son especialle Licence, aucun Chevalier de là dicte Compaignie ou dict estal, par ainsy qu'il soit plus hault, que l'estal qu'il tenoit ou gardoit paravant : Aussi le Souverayn une foys en sa vie pourra faire, s'il luy pleust generale translation de tous les estalz a son plaisir ; excepte des Empereurs, Roys, Princes, & Ducz, les quelz garderont & demoureront tous jours en leurs estalz, si non qu'ilz fussent translatez en plus hault lieu ou estal, en la quelle translation la longue continuance en l'Ordre, & les louenges, vaillances, & merites des Chevaliers doit estre considere, & remembre, les quelz Chevaliers doi- resnavant en allant & seant, & toutes les foys qu'ilz portent leurs Mantaulz, garderont leurs places, selon l'Ordre de leurs estallz, & non pas selon leurs estatz, comme il est devant dirz.

24. Item,

23, " And when any Stall shall be void, the Sovereign may well at his own Pleasure promote any one of these Knights to it. But it ought to be to a Stall higher to that, which he formerly held. And indeed the Sovereign may once in his Life, according to his own Mind make a general Translation of all the Stalls, the Stalls of the Emperors, Kings, Princes, and Dukes excepted, which shall remain unchangeable, unless by Chance a superior Stall shall fall to any of them. In such a general Translation doubtless, the long Continuance in this Order, the Commendation and Lustre of Atchievements, the Praise of the Knights, the Excellency of their Merits ought to be weighed and considered, that the Honour [given them] may be answerable to their Vertue. But all these Knights as often as they sit, stand, or walk together, robed in their Mantles, shall observe that Order, which they hold by their Stalls in the Quire, nor shall they have any Regard to their Birth or Nobility, unless as is before shewn.

24. All

" Totum hoc Caput additum fuit ab Hen. VIII. | ma Clausula, qua de supra. cavetur, Cap. xi. atque ex eo tempore denuo exolevit, excepta ulti-

24. Equites singuli, * quando ad Ordinem hunc illustrem admittentur, certam pecuniæ summam Collegio numerabunt; in usum Canonicoꝝ Deo servientium & pauperculorum Militum, ibi commorantium; Supremus certè quadraginta Marcas legalis monetæ Angliæ; Rex externus, viginti Libras; Princeps, viginti Marcas; Dux decem Libras; † Marchio, octo Libras, sex solidos, & octo denarios; Comes, decem Marcas; Vicecomes, quinq; Libras, sedecim Solidos, & octo denarios; ‡ Baro, seu Baronettus, quinq; libras; Bachalaureus Eques, quinque Marcas. Eleemofinæ veto hujus Statutum esto perpetuum; Vexilla sane, Enses, & Galeæ, cum annexis non ante propendebuntur in locis suis, quàm præfixas, suam quisque pro Statûs honore, summas persolverint. "Quod ad Externos at-

tinet,

24. Item, est accordé, que tous les Compaignons dessusdictz à leur premiere entree donneront, chascun d'eulx, une certayne Summe selon leur estat, pour l'entretenement & manutenance des Chanoynes, & pour Chevaliers demourantz en la dicte Place, & des Almosnes, qui sont perpetuellement ordonnez, cestàsavoir le Souverayn quarante marcs, ung Roy Estrangier vingt livres, le Prince vingt marcs, chascun Duc dix livres, chascun Marquys huit livres six soulz viii d. chascun Conte dix marcs, chascun Visconte cinq; livres xvi solz viii d. chascun Baron & Baneret cent solz, & chascun Bachelier cinq marcs: Et ne seront leurs Banieres, Heaulmes, Tymbres, & Espees mises dessus leurs estalz, jusques à tant, qu'ilz ayent paye a leur entree les sommes dessusdictz, chascun selon l'estat de dont il sera, & est assavoir, que le Souverain sera tenu de paier pour l'entree de

24. All the Knights * when they shall be admitted into this illustrious Order, shall pay a certain Sum of Money to the College for the Use of the Canons, attending the Service of God, and of the poor Knights there residing. The Sovereign certainly forty Marks of lawful Money of England, a foreign King twenty Pounds, the Prince twenty Marks, a Duke ten Pounds, a † Marquess eight Pounds six Shillings and eight pence, an Earl ten Marks, a Viscount five Pounds sixteen Shillings and eight pence, a ‡ Baron or Banneret five Pounds, a Batchelour Knight five Marks. Let this Statute of this Alms be perpetual. The Banners, Swords, and Helmets with the Appurtenances shall not be hung up in their Places, till they have paid the prefixed Sums, every one his own according to the Honour of his Degree. "What respects Foreigners, for those the Sovereign

P p p p

* Piissimo decreto Statutum est, ut tam qui nunc de ordine sunt, quam admittendi postea quisque dent vasa valoris ad minimum xx l. in usum altaris Capellæ. Jac. Anno xvi. Quin & hoc ipsum, primum erat quod in primo suo Capitulo decrevit sacratissimus Supremus Carolus Anno primo. Quod & repetitur Car. Anno quarto. Et Commissio exit pro collectione ejusdem. Car. vi. Et in sanctissimum reliquorum exemplum, Supremus ipse centum libras contulit. Sed istorum Anathematum Historiam petere erit e libello ei rei destinato, (σὺν θεῷ)
 † Ex unanimi Sociorum assensu Supremus legem tulit, quod quia Marchio Comite sublimior est, &

Duci velut intermedius, solveret plus quam Comes 33 s. & 4 d. similiter de Vicecomite & Barone, ut Baronis summæ (5 l.) Vicecomes 16 s. 8 d. adderet. Hen. VI. Anno xxiii.

‡ Sed Anno Car. VI. summus Angliæ Thesaurarius (licet Baro tantum erat.) solvit (ex officii sui honore) quantum & Comites.

* Pro quo sciendum quod superior ordinis tenebatur ad satisfaciendum in his pro quolibet extraneo: D. & N. In Capitulo decernitur, ut Feoda consuetæ tam pro Regis ipsius ingressu, quam Regis etiam Daniæ Regiis impensis, ex vi statutorum Collegio penderentur. Hen. VI. primo.

tinet, pro hiis Supremus respondere constituit. Et hæc munera atque Eleemosinæ propter id ita conceduntur, ut Eques unusquisque qui deveniet in hunc Ordinem tanto dignior inveniatur, ut qui titulo, nomine, ac privilegio Fundatorum hujus Ordinis exornetur.

p. 228. 25. Eques unusquisque istius Ordinis, intra annum primum ^b sedis acceptæ, faciet post tergum ubi sedem habet, laminam cujus voluerit metalli, in quâ cum Scuto ac cæteris annexis sua compingentur Insignia: Et omnes deinceps ^c successuri similiter efficient, nisi quod sua lamina curtior & minutior esse debet, quam quæ primorum Fundatorum; ^d Exterorum laminis cum rebus aliis istiusmodi duntaxat exceptis, quæ, quales, ac quantæ voluerint, fieri poterunt.

26. Nullus

de chascun Estrangier, qui sera esleu, & choisi, quant il sera estallé en sa propre personne, ou per procureur, ou attournay, & ces, dons sont octroyes & donnees a intention, que chascun de ceulx, qui entrera en l'Ordre, soit plus digne avoir le nom, tiltre, & privelege de ung des Fondeurs dudiçt Ordre.

25. Item, est accordé, que chascun Chevalier dedens l'an de son Estalacion fera faire ung Escuson des ses Armes, & Hachementz en une plate de metel, cel qu'il luy plaira, & qu'il soit mys ferme sur le doz de son estal: & les aultres qui viendront apres auront leurs escussions, & hachementz en semblable maniere, mais leurs plates de metal, ne leurs hachementz ne seront pas si larges, ne si grans, comme ceulx des Premiers Fondeurs, excepte Estrangiers, les quelz pourront user leurs plates & façons à leurs plaisirs.

26. Item,

reign had determed to answer. And these Rewards and Alms are therefore thus granted for this Reason, that every Knight, who shall become of this Order be found more worthy, as one that is adorned with the Title, Name, and Privilege of the Founders of this Order.

25. Every Knight of this Order, within the first Year after his ^b Installation shall behind his Back, where he hath his Stall, make a Plate of what Metal he pleases, in which his Arms shall be painted, with the Escutcheon and other Things annexed. And all that ^c succeed afterwards shall do the like, unless that their Plate shall be shorter, and less then those of the first Founders, excepting only the Plates of the ^d Foreigners with other Things of the like Nature, which may be made of any Quality or Bigness as they please.

26. None

^b Sed figentur sub Scutis primorum Fundatorum D. & N. & R.

^c Quia tractu temporis laminarum pars magna de Stallis periere, jussit Supremus, ut in Libro (custodiendo a Canonicis) describerentur, utq; Garte-

rus in posterum de iis reddat rationem. Car. Anno quarto.

^d Additur hæc clausula de laminis Exterorum per Hen. VIII.

26. Nullus horum Sodalium per Procuratorem est admittendus atque in sedem introducendus, nisi duntaxat Extraneus, qui nequit ipse interesse, vel ^e qui negotiis Regiis occupatus ac retentus fuerit, aut cui denique Supremus id vel præceperit vel ^f permiserit, uti præactum est.

27. Unusquisque in ^g ingressu suo fideliter & sub juramento promittere se velle conservare hos articulos qui sequuntur. Primum, jurabit quod quamdiu vixerit, & istius Ordinis unus esse perduraverit, pro viribus ^b adjuvabit Supremum, & sustentabit honorem, jura tuebitur, & quærelas ejus omnino defendet & prosequetur. Deinde quod omni Conatu hunc Ordinem, in quem ascitus est, juvare, augere, atque ornare parabit. Siq; aliquid contra tentatum, aut excogitatum iri senserit, pro virili

26. Item, est accordé, que nul Chevalier choisi, & esleu pour estre Compaignon dudiect Ordre, ne sera installé par procureur ou attourney, s'il n'est estrangier, qui bonnement ne puisse venir en sa propre personne, pour y estre estalle, ou aultre que est empeischie de hors de Royaulme, pour les affaires du Souverain, ou par son commandement & licence comme il est dessus declairé.

27. Item, chascun Chevalier entrant audiect Ordre promectera & jurera de loyauement observer & garder les pointz & articles qui s'ensuivent, cestassavoir, que a son loyaul pouvoir, il aidera durant sa vie, & durant le temps, qu'il sera Compaignon dudiect Ordre de garder, deffendre, & soustenir les Honneurs, Quarells, Droitz, & Seigneuries du Souverayn dudiect Ordre. Item, que de tout son pouvoir, il s'efforcera, & mettra paine de honnorablement entretenir, & augmenter le dit Ordre: Et si luy survient congnoissance d'aucune chose, qui feust imaginee, ou procuree au contraire, a la deffense & resistance de ce a tout son loyal pouvoir il se

26. None of these Companions is to be admitted or introduced into his Stall by a Proctor, unless a Foreigner only who cannot himself be present, or ^e who was employed and detained in the King's Busyness, or lastly, such to whom the Sovereign commanded or ^f permitted it, as is touched before.

27. Every one upon his ^g Entrance shall promise faithfully, and upon his Oath that he is willing to preserve these Points that follow. First he shall swear, that as long as he lives, and continues to be one of this Order, he will ^b assist the Sovereign to the utmost of his Strength, and will support his Honour, maintain his Rights, defend and entirely prosecute his Quarrels, and farther with all his Might he will be ready to assist, augment, and adorn this Order, into which he is admitted, and if he shall perceive any Thing attempted or thought

^e In antiquioribus Statutis soli Exteri excipiuntur. Vide huc Cap. xxi.
^f Comiti Dorsetio agrotanti permissum est. Car. I.
^g Mutavit hic mos aliquantulum. Juramentum enim nunc non præstatur, ante Installationem. Sub-

ligaculum vero induitur statim post Electionem in prima admissione.
^b Additur & istud de defensione Supremi, & ordinis, per Hen. VIII.

rili resistet & defendetⁱ. Præterea singula^k Statuta, & Statutorum articulos fideliter adimplebit. Pro hiis inquam omnibus sinceriter explendis generale juramentum in admissione suâ præstabit, per sacrosancta Evangelia, Supremo vel ejus gerenti vicem, quod etiam tam bene sit observaturus quam si punctim atque articulatim tum sibi perlegerentur, à juramento quidem tanget, atque^l exosculabitur oblatam sibi Crucem. Quo facto in hunc modum electus Eques prænobile subligar perquam reverenter accipiet, quod in sinistram ejus tybiam *Supremus*, aut ab eo designatus inducet, ^m ista verba dicens, " Domine, amicissimi Socii hujus Ordinis à subligaculo nominati te nunc in amicum sibi fratrem, ac collegam, admiserunt. In cujus rei fidele signaculum, hoc & tibi Subligar impar-

tunt

se metra en son plus grandt debuoir. Item, que bien, loyaulment il accomplira, & entretiendra tous les estatuz, pointz, & ordonnances dudit Ordre, & de tout ce fera general serement, tout & ainsi comme ce luy estoit leu ou monstred de point en point, & de article en article : & fera le dit serement au Souverain dudit Ordre, ou a son commys, en jurant & promectant sur Sainctes Evangieles les tenir & entierement garder sans enfrandre, & sur ce il touchera & baisera la Croix. Et ce faict, le dict Chevalier esleu, avecques deue Reverence recevra la *Jarretiere*, laquelle le Souverain, ou son Depute luy metra autour de la jambe senestre, en disant ces parolles ; Sire l'amiable Compaignie de la *Jarretiere* vous ont receu à leur amy, frere, & Compaignon, & en signe & cognoissance de ce, vous donnent & presentent ceste presente *Jarretiere*, la quelle

thought on against it, shall withstand and oppose it to the utmostⁱ. Moreover he shall faithfully fullfil all the^k Statutes, and the Articles of the Statutes. I say he shall in his Admission take a general Oath, for the sincere performing all these Things upon the most holy Gospels, [to be made] to the Sovereign or his Vicegerent, that he shall observe [them] so well as if these Things were read to him Point by Point, and Article by Article, and upon his Oath he shall touch and^l kiss the Cross offered to him. Which being done in this Manner, the elected Knight shall with greatest Reverence receive the most noble Garter, which the Sovereign, or one appointed by him, shall put upon his left Leg, saying ^m these Words, " Sir, the most friendly Companions of this Order denominated from the Garter, have now admitted you their Friend, Brother, and Companion, in faithful Testimony of which, they impart and give you the Garter, which God grant that you deservedly

ⁱ Uno omnium Commilitonum consensu fancitum est, ut Statutum novum conderetur, quo & singuli Commilitones, tum in vivis & postea futuri omnes, tenerentur jurare. Quod pro virili jurent, supportarent, & defenderent Regium S. Georgii Collegium intra Castrum *Windsor*, tam in Possessionibus quam rebus aliis quibuscunque jam datis per Supremum, aut quemvis alium, vel antea datis vel postea dandis. *Ed. IV. xix.* Omitti autem hanc clausulam in his Statutis *Hen. VIII.* non est mirandum, nisi quod additur, (utcumque) in formis juramentorum sub ipso ordinatis, in hæc verba ; Nec non Collegii in quo ordo funda-

tur, libertates & Jura tuebor.

^k Anno *Eliz.* primo jurarunt, se eo modo Statuta observaturos, quo a Suprema & sociis in proximo Concilio statuerentur : Jurare enim in verba usitata non poterant, mutatis jam Rei divinæ ritibus.

^l Sanctos Codices nunc exosculantur.

^m Formam verborum opinor nunc non observari.

ⁿ Decretum est, quod nulla erit differentia in Investituris, sed quod subditi iisdem verbis & caeremoniis admittentur quibus & Exteri. *Mar. An.* no secundo

tiunt ac condonant, quod det Deus ut merito suscipiens, rite cottaris ad Dei gloriam, ad honorem præclari hujus Ordinis, & tui.

28. Quod si Supremus Regnum exierit, aut aliâ de causâ nequeat interesse, quatenus hoc ipsum ipse perficiat, ° duos aut eo^p plures hujus Ordinis Equites sufficere bene poterit: ° quibus plenam in istiusmodi^r introductione sui potestatem atque authoritatem committat, ut eam suo nomine^s exercent. P. 229.

29. Commune^r Sigillum pariter ac * signaculum Ordinis insignibus exornata fieri debent, & in custodia Cancellarii Ordinis; vel ejus * Equitis ac

quelle Dieu doint, que recevez & portez doiresnavant, a la louenge & plaisir, & a l'Exaltation & honneur dudiçt noble Ordre & de vous.

28. Item, il est accordé, que en cas, que le Souverain sera hors du pais, ou qu'il ne pourra & en propre parsonne faire ce qu'il appertendra à l'Installacion, il pourra donner pouvoir & auctorite par ses lèctres de Commission, a deux des Compaignons; ou à plusieurs de ce faire en son Nom:

29. Item, est accordé, que ung comuñ Seel; & ung Signet de Armes de l'Ordre soit faictz, les quelz demourront en la garde du Chancelier

servedly receiving it, may rightly wear and use to the Glory of God, the Honour of the most famous Order, and of your own.

28. But if the Sovereign should be gone out of the Kingdom, or cannot for any other Reason be present, so as to perform this himself, he may well depute ° two or^p more Knights of this Order, to ° whom he may commit his full Power and Authority in such^r Introduction, that they may^s exercise the same in his Name.

29. A Common^r Seal and also a * Signet ought to be made adorned with the Ensigns of the Order, which shall remain in the Custody of the Chancellour of the Order, or of such * Knight and Companion, whom the Sovereign shall be pleased

Qq q q

° Vices suas poterit committere cuicumque voluerit Socio. D. & N.

^p Decretum est, quod Equites uno Anno ad observandum D. Georgii Windesori Celebritatem electi, non vincientur ad ipsum anno sequente, nisi Supremus ipse forsan adesse dignabitur Hen. VIII. decimo nono.

^q Sed tum Deputatus offerebat pro ipso Rege, porrigente ei quod offerendum erat, altero Comite. N. vide Cap. xii.

^r Decretum est, quod electi Equites installati per Commissionem possint si velint, absque epulo. Ed. VI. iii.

^s Ante Commissionarios in installatione præcedunt officiaro ordinis, vestitu ordinis induti, Eliz. Anno xxxi. Quo de tamen magna quæstio orta est præ incitua Fecialium. Car. R. Anno quinto.

† Ordini pertinebit unum commune Sigillum, in præsentia superioris permanfurum, vel in custodia illius, quemcunque ad hoc duxerit limitandum. D. Illius, quem Supremus assignaverit custodiæ commendabitur. N. & R.

* Quia Supremus Regno egressurus erat, omnium assensu decretum est, ut fieret parvum Sigillum (a tergo communis ordinis Sigilli appensum) quod secum Rex ubiq; vehi faceret ad acta ordinis digerenda, ne Deputatus interim careret Sigillo. R. Hen. V. ix.

× Sigillum commune permanere statuitur penes aliquem de Ordine, quem ad hoc superior assignaverit. Quod si ille recedat de præsentia superioris, sigillum relinquet post se, cum alio, quem superior limitaverit. D.

ac Commilitonis, quem Supremus nominare voluerit, remanebunt. Si vero qui ^y Custos est assignatus viginti militaria vel eo amplius abierit à Supremo quâcunque de causâ, sigilla Supremo tradet ante recessum vel ejusmodi Commilitoni aliive personæ, quam Supremus ad id eodem tempore designabit; eam ob rem certe, quo sigilla prædicta ^z minus ab sint à Supremo, quandiu manet intra Regnum. Sin ^a foris esse contigerit, signaculum solum ^b sufficiet interim ad acta quæque consignanda & digerenda quæ spectabunt ad hunc Ordinem.

30. Commilitones hujus Ordinis semper impostertum apud se ^c Statuta retinebunt, ^d collata prius cum originali per Scribam Ordinis, & communi

celier de l'Ordre, ou de tel Chevalier, & Compaignon dudit Ordre, qu'il plaira au Souverain de nommer, ou assigner: Et si celluy, qui aura le seau en garde, ou custode departoit pour aucune cause xx Miles loing du Souverain, adoncques il delivrera les dict Seaulx au Souverayn ou a tel Chevalier de l'Ordre, ou autre Personne, qu'il plaira audit Souverain ordonner, & appointer; affin que en nul temps les dictz seaux soyent hors de la presence dudit Souverain, luy estant en son Royaulme, & s'il est hors dudit Royaulme, le Signet souffira pour seiller tous, & telz actes, & escripturez, touchant le dict Ordre, qui la pourront estre faiz & concludz.

30. Item, il est accordé, que chascun Compaignon dudit Ordre, doiresnavant aura les Estatuz dudit Ordre, premierement collationnez par le

pleased to nominate. But if he who is assigned the Keeper shall upon any Occasion be absent from the Sovereign twenty Miles or more, he shall before his Departure deliver the Seals to the Sovereign, or to such Companion or other Person whom the Sovereign at that Time shall appoint for that Purpose. To the End most certainly that the said Seals ^z may not be absent from the Sovereign, so long as he remains within the Kingdom. But ^a if he happens to be abroad, the Signet alone shall in the mean time be ^b sufficient to sign, and put into Method whatever Acts shall belong to this Order.

30. The Companions of this Order shall always for the future keep these Statutes by them, first ^d compared with the Originals by the Register of the Order,

^y Statutum est, quod licet ex antiquis Statutis Sigillum Ordinis custodiendum sit a Commilitone aliquo apud Supremum præsentem, tamen ob certas modo causas R. P. *Sarisenensis* Episcopus illud ipsum quamdiu Regi placeret, custodiret, Cancellarius Ordinis ob id appellandus. *Ed. IV. Anno xxvi.* Episcopus iste erat *Richardus Beauchamp*, qui & intra v septimanas post, constitutus est Decanus quoq; *Windsorienfis*.

^z Non extra suam præsentiam. D. & N. & R.

^a Sed in absentia superioris, Sigillum commune cum ejus deputato similiter manebit. D.

^b Ipsi Supremo.

^c Non multo aliud quam quod ante decretum

est, ut originalis Statutorum atque Institutionum Libellus pervenisse descriptus, in Collegio D. *Georgii* tanquam dormiret. Item ut illustrissimi Ordinis Scriba haberet Libellum Statutorum communi Sigillo signatum, & unicuique in ordinem electo traderet solidos ob id xx recipiens. *Hen. VII. iii.*

^d Clausula hæc de Collatione facienda per scribam additur ab *Hen. VIII.* Sed jam evanuit; nam Scriba nunquam consulitur. Ei rei occasionem dedit illa altera additio de Rege Armorum: Inde enim fit, quod ille solus libros istos Statutorum pareret, & in Installationibus exhiberet.

ni Sigillo signata. Si vero quis eorum insignia quævis appingi disponique voluerit in eo libello, Regi Armorum reddetur, ut is quod sua interest apte riteque perficiat. Originalis quoque in Aerario Collegii perpetuo remansurum sigillo communi consignabitur.

31. Post obitum cujusque Sociorum hujus Ordinis, ^f hæredes ex asse (quos & Executores appellant) obligabuntur ad reportanda intra tres menses Statuta præsentis Ordinis, quæ donata sunt ei per Supremum aut ipsius impendio. Reportabuntur autem ad Decanum Collegii vel Scribam, aut alioqui præcipuum ejus loci officialem.

32. Nullus

le Registreur, & apres sceelles du comun Seel devant dict, & si le Chevalier veult avoir aucunes Armes, devises, ou cognoissances faictes dedens le livre, adoncques sera le dict livre baillé au Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre pour veritablement en ordonner, ainsi qu'il apertiendra, & que l'Original soit semblablement signé, & sceillé, le quel demourra en la tresorie dudit Colliege pour tous jours mais.

* Item & apres la mort de chacun Compaignon du dit Ordre ses Executeurs seront tenuz de renvoyer les ditz estatutz de l'Ordre au dit Colliege, & les delivrer au gardien d'icellui pur le temps estant. † Item il est accorde, que apres la mort de chacun des Chevaliers ses executours seront tenuz de renvoyer, & delivrer estatutz dudit ordre dedans trois mois apres, s'il est ainsi, que les dictz estatutz luy aient esté baillez par le Souverain, ou par son commaundement: lesquels estatutz seront redelivrez au gardean, ou registreur dudit colliege, ou a un des principaux officiers dudit Ordre.

* 'Tis very probable the Copier omitted to transcribe one Article in this Place, touching the restoring the Book of the Statutes, the same being enjoined by the Statutes of the Founder, and by Hen. V. which therefore is here supplied from an authentick Copy attested on 5 Jan. 1508. by Tho. Rawthale then Register. Mss. in Off. Arm. in pergam.

† In a Transcript of the Statutes for Charles the IX, is this Article.

32. Item,

der, and signed under the publick Seal. But if any one of them is willing that their Arms shall be painted and placed in the said Book, it shall be delivered to the King of Arms, that he as it belongs to him, may apply and rightly finish the same. The Original also shall be sealed with the Common Saal, to remain for ever in the Treasury of the College.

31. After the Death of every Companion of this Order, ^f his Heirs, whom they call also Executors, shall be obliged within three Months to carry back the Statutes of the present Order, which were given him by the Sovereign, or at his Expence. They shall be brought to the Dean of the College, or to the Register, or otherwise to the Principal Officer of that Place.

32. No

e Nullum originale per multos jam annos illic reperitur.

f Executores ejus firmiter astringuntur ad remittendum. D. R. [sed nihil de trium mensium tem-

pore] Istud vero omnino non fit. Imo tam longe absunt a reportando, aut remittendo, ut petentibus non reddantur.

P. 230. 32. Nullus Eques hujus Ordinis Divo *Georgio* dedicati Supremi sui regnum, terram, aut Dominium exhibit, nisi prius exeundi impetratâ copiâ. Quapropter unanimi consensu decretum est, quod si gerendarum rerum illustrium & iter ullum appetat, unde Militaris honor & Equestris gloria sperari possit, Supremus ex suâ gratiâ singularique favore quem erga Commilitones hujus Ordinis in pectore semper habebit, illos in istiusmodi stratagematis honorificisque negotiis aliis viris omnibus anteponet.

33. Horum Equitum nemo contra ullum suum Commilitonem Arma induet, ^b nisi fortasse propugnandum Supremi jus impendeat, aut ipsius alioqui justam causam defendi oporteat. Sin autem acciderit aliquem hujus Ordinis à quoquam Principe seu Duce teneri, & Adversarius illius alium ejusdem Ordinis ad parem sui defensionem habere postea desyderet: is

32. Item, il est accordé, que nul des Chevaliers de Saint *George* de la dicte Compaignie de la *Jarretiere* ne yra hors du pais, ne Domminion du Souverain, sans avoir congé & Licence dudit Souverain, & pource il est aussi accorde, que s'aucun Voiaige est faict, ou quelque aultre noble acte appartenant a honneur de Chevalerie, le dit Souverain de sa Grace pour la grant Amour, Faveur, & Confidence, que il porte aux Chevaliers dudit Ordre, prefera, avancera, presentera les dictes Chevaliers & Compaignons de l'Ordre de Saint *George* devant tous aultres.

33. Item, que nul des Chevaliers dudit ordre ne s'armera l'ung contre l'autre, si non es guerres de son Squverain Seigneur en son droit & juste quarelle. Et s'il advenoit, que aucun dudiect ordre feust retenu avecques aucun Seigneur & tenant son parti & querelle, & la partie adverse desire aussi

32. No Knight of this Order dedicated to St. *George* shall go out of the Kingdom, Land, or Dominion of his Sovereign, unless Leave for going out be first obtained. Wherefore it is decreed with an unanimous Consent, that if any & Voyage for performing illustrious Actions be attempted, wherein military Honour and knightly Glory may be expected, the Sovereign out of his Grace and the singular Favour, which he will always have in his Breast towards the Companions of this Order, he shall prefer them before all other Men, in all Policies of War and honourable Busineses.

33. No one of these Knights shall bear Arms against any of his Companions, ^b unless that the Right of the Sovereign happens to be contended for in Fight, or that otherwise it behoves to maintain his just Cause. But if it should so fall out, that any one of this Order should be retained by any Prince or Duke, and his Adversary should afterwards desire another of this same Order,

^g Si aliquid militare Viagium, aut aliud quid honorificum per Superiorem fieri disponatur. D.
^b Nisi in casu, quo a suis superioribus Dominis

id, & ex jussu legitimo facere arceatur, seu in propria causa jussu. D.

is qui posterior exoptatur, omnino sic retineri detrectabit, nec aliam excusationem obtendet, quàm quòd Collega suus ante retentus in adversâ parte depugnet. Horum etiam unusquisque quando incipit ab aliquo teneri, hâc solummodo conditione se teneri velle promittet, si nullus Com-militonum antea retentus in adversariâ parte fuerit, alioqui se in eo vin-culo minimè permanfurum. Sin antea retentus fuerit quam impedimen-tum hujusmodi resciverit, postea tamen ubi primùm intellexerit, unum aut alterum è Sociis suis in adversa parte militare, & ad militandum ibi prius obvinctum, proponet excusationem suam apud eum Dominum qui se conduxerat, quod ultrà ipsi militare non potuerit, ejusve causam de-fendere.

34. Omnes facultates Equitibus concessæ ut Regnum exeant, ad in-quirendum honorem, & gloriam procurandam, omnes Literæ, mandata, cæte-

aussy d'avoir ung aultre compaignon du dict Ordre avecques luy, en ce cas tel chevalier & compaignon ne fera point retenu, mais fera tenu soy excuser du tout, pource que son compaignon est armé de l'autre costé, & fut retenu devant luy, & chascun chevalier du dit Ordre fera tenu de excepter, quant il sera la retenue, qu'il puisse estre entierement dischargé de son service de guerre, si aucun des compaignons soit retenu devant luy, ou tenant parti contraire, & si celluy qui est retenu secondement, ne congneust, que premierement aucun de ses compaignons soit retenu devant luy, & armé avecques sa partie adverse, doncques a la premiere cong-noissance, qu'il en aura, sera tenu soy excuser envers son Maistre, & lais-sier icelle querelle.

34. Item, que toutes les Licences données aux Chevaliers dudict Or-dre, qui vont hors du Royaulme, pour sercher & acquerir honneur, & toutes certificacions, ou mandementz, lectres, & escriptures concernant le

der to give the like Defence to him; he who is last desired, shall utterly refuse to be so retained, neither shall pretend any other Excuse, than that his Com-pañion before retained Fights on the adverse Party. Every of these Knights also, when he is first retained by any one, shall promise that he is willing to re-tain himself upon this Condition only, that none of his Companions was formerly retained in the adverse Party, otherwise he will not remain under that Tye. But if he was first retained before he knew this Impediment, yet afterwards as soon as he shall understand, that one or other of his Companions is in Warfare on the adverse Party, and was first engaged in that Warfare, he shall propose his Ex-cuse to that Lord, who hired him, that he could not serve him farther in War or defend his Cause.

34. All Licences granted to the Knights that they may go out of the Kingdom to seek Honour, and procure Glory, all Letters, Mandates, and
R r r r other

cæteraque ⁱ scripta ad hunc Ordinem attinentia, altero ^k sigillorum imperpetuum consignari debent.

35. Si quis horum Commilitonum, pietate ac religione permotus, sedem sibi deligere volet ^l intra Castellum *Windsori*, domus in quâ poterit immorari signabitur a Supremo, Victus autem illius suis sumptibus atque impensis propriis providebitur.

P. 231. 36. Si ^m quisquam Eques alius quàm qui sit hujus Ordinis causâ devotionis animum habuerit ibi commorandi, sedes ex arbitrio Supremi eidem assignabitur, consensu Commilitonum antecedente.

37. Si quis horum Equitum, aut alius quisquam ⁿ terras, hæreditates,

le dit ordre doiresnavant seront scelez avecques ung des seaulx dudiect ordre.

35. Item, est accordé que si aucun Chevalier dudiect ordre pour sa devocion veult demourer dedens le dicte chasteau continuellement, il luy fera ordonne pour sa demourance, logis & place convenient par l'assignement du Souverayn, & luy de ses propres biens & a ses despens & charge pourvoyera pour son Vivre.

36. Item, si aucun aultre Chevalier non estant dudiect ordre, a vouloir de demourer illec, pour sa Devotion, il sera ordonné Place, pour sa demourance, selon le vouloir, & plaisir du dict Souverain, & avecques le consentement de la dicte compaignie.

37. Item, est ordonné, que si aucun chevalier, ou aultre personne veult

other ⁱ Writings belonging to this Order, ought always to be signed with one of the ^k Seals.

35. *If any of these Companions, moved by Piety and Religion, will chuse to reside ^l within the Castle of Windsor, an House wherein he may tarry shall be appointed by the Sovereign. But his Diet shall be provided at his own Cost and Charges.*

36. *If ^m any other Knight, than one who is of this Order, for the Sake of Devotion hath a Mind to reside there, a Lodging shall be assigned him at the Pleasure of the Sovereign, with the preceeding Consent of the Companions.*

37. *If any of these Knights, or any other Person is willing ⁿ to grant or give*

ⁱ Decretum est, ut omnia ad Ordinem quoquo modo spectantia exeant tantum sub sigillo ordinis *fac.* Anno xx. Regius itaque attornatus consulatur, quo valida sint, quæ sub Sigillo exeunt. *fac.* Anno xxi.

^k Communi Sigillo Ordinis. D.
^l Infra Collegium prædictum. D. Apud Arcem *Windsoriensem*. N. En la dite Maison, R.
^m Omittitur omnino in N. hoc Statutum.
ⁿ Ad Annuum reditum x l. vel magis D.

tes, redditus, aut proventus impartire, donareve volet, ut precum illarum, quæ dicuntur ibidem particeps habeatur; ejus nomen in Registrum ascribetur, & Canonici cæteri; ministri cum Militibus pauperculis, semper in futurum pro eo deprecabuntur. ° Decanus autem aut Custos & Canonici nunquam collegio novum pondus aut curam imponent, citra Supremi consensum, aut ab ipso designati, & cæterorum Commilitonum in suscepto tentoque manifestè Concilio.

38. ° Denique, 9 quo discrimen Equitum hujus Ordinis, a cæteris qui non sunt ejusdem, tanto clariùs eluceat: Supremus, ex consensu Commilitonum omnium vult, ordinat, & instituit, ut abhinc imperpetuum, quicumque fuerit Eques istius Ordinis circa cervicem utatur aureo Torque triginta unciarum Trojani ponderis, nihil supra. Conficietur autem

veult donner aucuns Terres, Heretaiges, ou Rentes, pour estre participans de toutes les bonnes oraïsons & prieres, qui seront faictes en la dicte place, son nom sera en Registre ou entre, & les Chanoines & povres Chevaliers prieront perpetuellement à dieu pour luy: Et aussi le dict doien, gardien, & chanoines dudiçt colliege doiresenavant ne prenderont aucune charge sur icelluy Colliege sans l'advis & consentement du dict Souverain, ou de son Deputé, & des Compaignons dudiçt Ordre, & de par eulx consente & octroy en plain chapitre.

38. Item, pour avoir meilleure cognoissance des chevaliers, qui seront dudiçt Ordre, le Souverain d'icelluy veult & ordonne, par le vouloir & consentement de toute la compaignie, que doiresenavant chascun chevalier d'icelle aura & portera en apert, & ouvertement, ung collier d'or autour de son colle, pesant trente onces du poix de Troie, & non oultre,

give Lands, Inheritances, Rents, or Incomes, to the End that he may participate of the Prayers which are there said, his Name shall be set down in the Register, and the Canons and other Ministers with the poor Knights, shall for the future pray always for him. But the ° Dean, or Warden, and Canons shall never impose any new Burthen or Care upon the College, without the Consent of the Sovereign, or his Deputy, and the Rest of the Companions in a Chapter to be openly begun and held.

38. ° Lastly, 9 that the Distinction of the Knights of this Order, from others who are not of it, may more clearly appear, the Sovereign, with the Consent of all the Companions, Wills, ordains, and institutes that from henceforth for ever, whoever shall be a Knight of this Order, shall use about his Neck a gold Collar of thirty Ounces Troy weight and no more. This Collar shall be made of Plates

° Hæc ultima Clausula additur ab Hen. V. Anno ix.

p. Omittitur omnino hic caput, quod Custos Collegii significabit Supremo, quando Canonicus

quis mortuus fuerit. D. & R. si Supremus intra Regnum non sit. N.

9 Totum hoc Caput assuitur de novo ex institutione Hen. VIII.

P. 232.

tem ille Torques è laminis in formam subligaris, una laminarum duas intus Rosas habebit, alteram rubram, superiorem albam, altera inferiorem albam, & superiorem rubram. In fine vero Torquis illius pendebit imago Divi *Georgii*. Quo Supremus & omnes Ordinis hujus Equites uti tenebuntur, præsertim in maximis & præcipuis anni solemnitatibus. Aliis autem diebus Cathenula utentur aurea, quæ Divi *Georgii* gestabit^f imaginem in fine: nisi geratur bellum, aut gerendum ingruat, ægritudo urgeat, aut longum iter ineundum sit. Tunc etenim sufficiat^f uti fibulâ sericâ, quæ Divi *Georgii* duntaxat imaginem in fine pendulam habebit. Si vero Torques refarciendus sit, tradi poteri aurifici, ut emendetur. Nec debet ille Torquis stipari gemmis aut ditari, nisi forsan id imagini fiat, quæ bene poterit, ex arbitratu illius Equitis, gemmis aut aliter exornari. Cavendum autem ne Torques hujusmodi vendatur, mutuo

le quel collier sera fait par pieces en facon de *Jarretieres*, au milieu des quelles *Jarretieres* aura une double Rose, l'une Rose de rouge, & l'autre dessus blanche, & a l'autre une Rose blanche, & la Rose rouge par dessus: Et auboute du dict collier sera mise & attache l'imaige de Sainct *George*, le quel collier le dict Souverain, ses Successeurs, & aimable compaignie dudict Ordre, & chascun d'eulx seront tenuz de porter, & en especialle aux principales & solempnelles festes de l'an, & aulx aultres jours de l'an sera tenu de porter une petit cheine d'or a l'Imaige de Sainct *George* dependant au bout de la dict cheine: Excepte en temps de guerre, maladie, long voiaige, que adoncques il souffrira de porter seulement ung las de soye, avecques le dict Imaige de Sainct *George*. Et si le dict collier a mestier de reparation, il pourra estre mys es mains de l'orfevre, & enurier, jusques a ce qu'il soit repare, le quel collier aussi ne pourra estre enrichi,

Plates in Form of the Garter, one of the Plates shall have within it two Roses, the one red, the uppermost white, and another Plate shall have the lowermost white and the upper one red. In the End of this Collar shall hang the Image of St. George. Which Collar the Sovereign and all the Knights of this Order shall be bound to use, chiefly in the greatest and principal Solemnities of the Year. On other Days, they shall use a little gold Chain, which shall bear at the End the Image of St. George, unless War is carried on, or is beginning, Sicknes urges, or a long Journey is to be undertaken, for then it shall be sufficient to wear a silk Lace, which shall have only the Image of St. George hanging at its End. But if the Collar is to be mended, it may be delivered to the Goldsmith for that Purpose. Neither ought this Collar to be enriched or filled up with Jewels, unless that be done to the Image, which at the Pleasure of the Knight may be well adorned with Gemms or otherwise. But Care is to be taken that

^r Statutum est ut Torquibus istis utantur in solemnibus quibusque Festis jure *Angliæ* celebrandis, nec non in quibuscunque Commemorationibus Apostolorum atque Evangelistarum. *Eliz.* Anno iv.
^f Intra Nobilitatum Subligar locatam, ad horum a cæteris distinctionem. Item decretum est *Hen.* VIII xiii, A^o. scilicet antequam hæc Statuta exhibant.

^t At alia quam serica fibula nunc non utuntur omnino, nisi cum torques induant: Statutum igitur est ut color hujus vittæ, quia ita ex longo usu obtinuit, cæruleus sit & non alius, nec mutetur tempore luctus, sed in aperto geratur, etiam cum lugubribus. *Jac.* Anno xx.

tuo tradatur, aut alienetur ullo modo, seu donetur, ex ulla causa vel necessitudine, sed ad cohonestamentum Ordinis & Equitis ordinati conservari debet.

richi, avecques pierrie, ou aultre chose, réservé le dict Imaige, la quelle pourra estre garni, & enrichi au plaisir dudiect chevalier, aussi le dict collier ne pourra estre vendu, aliené, ne donné pour aucun besoign, ou nécessité que ce soit.

that this Collar be not sold, lent, or any Manner alienated, or given for any Cause or Necessity, but ought to be preserved for the Honour of the Order and the Knight.

The Editor conceives himself under an Obligation to repeat that this English Translation is of no Authority, and that 'tis made directly from the Latin in a verbal Manner, and without any Regard to the French Copy here inserted, which he takes to be more expressive and determinate, and is as yet induced to believe the Declaration was made in that Language, wherein formerly the Statutes of the Founder, and the Explanations of them by Hen. V. were wrote, and in which Idiom the Transactions of this Order were entred. Ashm. Hist. p. 198. And the Statutes in Force on 5 January 1508. were certainly in French, for at the End of a very fair Velome Book containing the Statutes in that Tongue, heretofore in the Library of the Earl of Anglesea, and now in the College of Arms is this Attestation "Ces presens Statuts ont este collacionnez aux Originaulx par moy Registreur du dit Ordre le Vne. jour de Janvier l'an mil cinque cens & huit." Signed Th. Rowthale, who was afterwards Bishop of Durrham. It hath Silk Laces which run through the inner Margin, to which the Seal of the Order was doubtless affixed in Testimony of its Veracity. Mr. Ashm. p. 222 had seen this Book, and it may not be amiss to correct a Mistake he runs into about it, though 'tis of no Concern to the present Point; he asserts this Exemplar was sent to the Emperor Maximilian, (though its Date no ways agrees with the Times of either of the two Embassies to him,) with the Ensigns of this Order. see Introd. p. 83. 84. It seems to have been designed for his Grandson Charles, who was elected into the Garter in Dec. 1508. 24 Hen. VII, some few Days before the Date of this Attestation, being according to the English Style, immediately after he had by Proxy affianced the Lady Mary second Daugbter of Hen. VII. see Introd. p. 87. Which Conjecture is supported; in that among the Ornaments in this Book there is painted an arched Crown over the Arms of Hen. VII. the Sovereign, and an unarched one over the Arms of the Knight, for whose Use these Statutes were thus collated, who too bears the Coats of Castile and Leon in the first Quarter, and which seems a full Proof, the Arms of England are empated with them on the sinister Side. Indeed the Fusil, the Badge of the House of Burgundy, as well as an Emblem of the Golden Fleece, is wrought within the initial Letter of these Statutes, but least that should be esteemed only a Complement of Hen. VII, who was a Companion of that Order, the same is again painted at the Bottom of the Page, surmounted only with a Coronet of five Fleurons unarched, while the Rose the Badge of that King hath an arched Crown over it. But the Question is, whether this Declaration entred in this present Register is a Transcript in Terms of the Original, which received its Sanction in this Chapter from the Sovereign. It is left to the Judgement of the Reader, whether there doth not appear a Tincture of Dr. Aldrydge's Latinity, throughout this whole Instrument, which Dress the Collector no ways admires in Matters of the Garter. To give some Instances. The Sum of a pecuniary Penalty ought to be

obvious and intelligible to those who may incur it, and can it be supposed the Knights should be tied by the Obligation of an Oath to offer a Stathe, Art. 17. Stathe-rem offeret, for their Neglect, a Word whose Signification is so indeterminate, that probably it scarce can be settled without Recourse to St. Jerom's Authority, who indeed saith it is the same with a Sicle [of the Sanctuary too] and contained four Drachms, [and those too refer to Attick ones] Ezek. c. xlv. Then again this Latin in some Places omits some material Points that are contained in the French; thus in the 3d Article of the Constitutions, the French specifies the Right Shoulder, wherein the Latin is silent, as also of the Liveries to the Chancellour. Then on the other Hand, there are several Additions made to the French, which seem rather to give an Ornament and smoother Turn to the Periods, and to contain Arguments rather then to express the authoritative Style of Statutes; and with Regard to his own Office of Register, he inserts the Words Et Habitum in such a Manner, as may be construed to imply that it was a Fee due to him, from a Knight upon his Installation, but not to go through the Variations, between these Copies which are obvious, this Subject shall be dismissed with taking Notice of Part of the Latin Title, given to the following Constitutions "quos Sumptus Supremus per horum unumquemq; fieri voluerit, which seems to be an hasty wretched Translation of the Word Charges in the French Copy, where that Term evidently meant the Charges, Duties, or Functions, incumbent on these respective Officers. The Publisher shall readily retract his Opinion when he shall be better informed. But in what Language soever this Declaration was made, the Statutes now obligatory (as hath been before hinted) are those in English, printed by Mr. Ashmole in black Characters, whereof an Exemplar is delivered to each Subject Knight in the Solempnity of his Installation, who takes an Oath for the Observance of them, as far as the same are agreeable, and not repugnant to the Laws of Almighty God, and the Laws of this Realm. The Editor intended to have given a Comment, wherein he designed likewise to have considered the Correspondency with the Laws and Customs of other Orders; but it was thought proper to present these Notes of Dr. Wren entire by themselves, wherein however there are some Mistakes thus in his Note on this last Article of the Statutes, touching the Collar, which he saith was wholly added by Hen. VIII, whereas it is contained in that Exemplar, signed by Rowthale the Register in 24 Hen. VII. Then again upon the 15th Article, which refers to the Book of Ordinances, for the Oaths of the five Officers, he thought that Book was not now extant, whereas 'tis evident that the following Treatise, which in this Latin Copy begins with the Term Constitutiones, is the Book meant. For the French Copy in that 15th Article, styles the Book le Livre des Ordonnances des dictz Officiers, and the Title here given it in the French Exemplar is Ordonnances pour les Officiers,

Sequuntur Constitutiones ad Officiales hujus Ordinis peculiariter attinentes; qui sunt ^a quinque, Prælatus, Cancellarius, Scriba, Rex Armorum ^a Subligari nuncupatus, & Hostiarius, hoc est nigra Virga vel clava gestator. Ubi manifestatur quos sumptus Supremus per horum unumquemque fieri voluerit; & quæ debeant horum esse ^b privilegia, quæ vestes, qualia stipendia, dum administrant hæc officia. Adjicientes etiam Libertates ac privilegia, quæ concedenda sunt pauperculis Militibus.

1. **H**ORUM primus erit Prælatus Ordinis. Quisquis autem Præsul Wintoniensis ac ^c Southamptonia Comes &c. eo tempore fuerit, is & Prælatus esse debet. Qui cum præsens sit, ^d denominationes electionum Equestrium apposite conscribet, & ^e quod reliquum fuerit, ibi defungetur

Ordonances pour les Officiers de l'Ordre, cestassavoir de Prelat, Chauncellier, Registreur, Roy d'Armes nomme Jarretiere, & ung Huissier, & Sergeant d'Armes nomme la Vierge noire, declarant les Charges, que le Souverain veult & entende estre faitis par ung chascun d'iceulx Officiers, & de leurs previleiges, habitz, gaiges, & livrees, qui seront ordonnees pour l'entretenement des dictes Officiers, & aussi des libertiez, franchises, & privilegis octrois & donnez aux povres Chevaliers.

1. **L**E premier Officier sera le Prelat du dict Ordre, cestassavoir le Eveque de Winchester Conte de Southampton &c. qui pour lors sera; le quel Prelat prendra, & escripura les Denominations des elections

The Constitutions follow belonging particularly to the Officers of this Order, who are ^a five, the *Prelate*, the *Chancellour*, the *Register*, the *King of Arms* named from the *Garter*, and the *Usher*, that is the Bearer of the black Rod or Mace, wherein is shewn what *Charges* the Sovereign wills shall be done by each of them, and what ought to be their ^b Privileges, what their Habits, what their Wages, while they execute those Offices, and the Liberties and Privileges which are to be granted to the poor Knights are added.

1. **T**HE first of these Officers shall be the Prelate of the Order. Whoever for the Time being shall be Bishop of Winchester and Earl of ^c Southampton &c. he ought to be this Prelate, who when present shall aptly write the ^d Denominations of the Elections of the Knights, and shall ^e execute what-

^a Solus Prælatus & Registrarius ex prima ordinis Institutione, Garterum addidit Hen. V. Cancellarium Ed. IV. Ostiarium Hen. VIII.

^b Statutum est, ut Jura, Feoda, Domus & alia quæ Commissionarii ordinis decernent, restituantur, atque confirmentur officiariis. Jac. Anno xxi.

^c Abiit hic Titulus, abiit & officium excipendi

vota Eligentium, Cancellarius id nunc agit.

^d Utcunque Cancellarius Denominationes nunc soleat accipere, tamen Eliz. Anno xxvii expresse notatur, quod sit officium Prælati; vide huc Caput xix Statutorum.

^e Viz. Supremo exhibebit.

fungetur officio. Id quod illo absente Cancellarius, ^f Decanus, aut ^g Scriba (quemadmodum est præostensum) explebit.

2. Quoties Supremo ipsi visum fuerit solennitatem Divi *Georgii* servare P. 233;
Windsori, tenebitur & Prælatus simul adesse, ut ^b divina celebret. ⁱ Quod si volens prætermiserit, viginti Martas eâ de causâ Collegio persolvat, nisi rationabilem & justam absentiam, & Supremo ac sodalibus bene probabilem causari possit, quæ conferentur ad reparationes inibi faciendas.

3. Idem Prælatus habitum superinduet, cujus exterior facies subrubri coloris è serico villosa, interiori autem albi serici, quod Taffetay vocant, circa

ons des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, s'il est présent, & en son absence le *Chancelier* ou *Registreur*, comme il est dessus déclaré.

2. Item, que à chascune fois qu'il plaira au dit Souverain de garder la feste de Sainct *George* en sa propre personne en son Chastel de *Windsore*, adonques le Prelat fera tenu d'estre là present, pour faire & celebrer le devin Service, sur paine de vingt marcs d'argent, & la dicte penalté estre employe a l'usage des Edfices & Reparacions dudit Colliege de nostre Dame, & Sainct *George* : Si non qu'il eust raisonnable excuse, & au Souverain & a la compaignie acceptable.

3. Item, le dict Prelat aura, & portera pour son habit ung Manteau de velours cramoisi doublé de Taphetas blanc, richement bordé, avecques

whatever remains [farther to be done] which in his Absence, the Chancellour, f Dean, or g Register shall finish, as is before set forth.

2. *As often as it shall please the Sovereign to keep the Festival of St. George at Windsor, the Prelate shall be bound to be present, that he may celebrate the b divine Services. i Which if he shall willingly pretermitt, he shall pay twenty Marks for that Reason to the College, unless he can alledge some reasonable and just Cause of his Absence, which shall be approved by the Sovereign and the Society, which shall be laid out for Reparations there to be made.*

3. *The same Prelate shall wear an Habit, whose Outside shall be Velvet of Crimson Colour, the Inside of white Silk called Taffeta, guarded with sumptuous*

^f Decanus scilicet, etsi scribæ officio non fungatur, intererat tamen omnibus Solennitatibus, Capitulis, aliisque Ceremoniis, idemque juramentum præstabat, quod Prælatus, Cancellarius & Scriba. N.

^g A *Dunelmensi* Episcopo factum est, qui Scribæ officium exercuit, donec Mr. *Wulfeius* successus est Scriba, idem tum Regis Elemosynarius. H. VIII. ii.

^b Ante Hen. VIII non tenebatur ex Statuto, divina celebrare, solebat quidem prius id facere. Quanquam & mentio de ea re nulla est (quantum unquam vidi) ante Hen. VI. xxxi. sed hinc factum est, ut (honoris causa) Oblationes Supremi atque Principis, non per Præcentorem Collegii (qui pariter stat ad Altare, Oblationesque ex Statuto reci-

pit) sed per Prælatum reciperentur. Tandem eo devenit, ut non Supremi modo, sed & Commilitonum omnium Oblationes reciperet, Denique ut bolum hunc Collegio (contra jus fasque) eriperet, & sibi reservaret, Hinc orta lis inter Prælatum & Canonicos. Jac. Anno xxi. Quæ adhuc sub Judicibus Commissionariis hæret.

ⁱ Anno Hen. VI. xxxi. Abbas de *Tonerbill* absens mulstat, quia illius erat Evangelium legere & Missam postea celebrare pro defunctis. Similiter & Prior de *Medmenham*, quia illius erat Epistolam legere. Eorundem passim mentio hujusmodi fit, usque ad Hen. VIII. xix. Sed tum penitus evanuit.

circumpositis (ut Supremo videbitur) sumptuosis insignibus & Scuto super humerum, quod Ordinis intra prælustre subligar habebit insignia. Fibula vestimenti, quæ de pectore propendebit, partim aurei fili, partim cærulei serici debet esse. Eodem habitu tenebitur^k uti singulis vigiliis, festivisque diebus Divi *Georgii*, ubi ubi, modo liber extiterit. Alias item, ut dum celebre Concilium, ^l quod & Parliamentum, agitur, maxime, vel in aliis festivitatibus, ad libitum uti poterit. Qui propter honorem & prælationem hujus Ordinis summum inter ^m Episcopos nostros ubique locum vendicabit, Archiepiscopis duntaxat concedens, quibus sedium suarum præ eminentia constabit: utque tanto magis honoretur, poterit idem Prælatus illustre subligaculum suis semper insignibus circumponere. Et quoties proceditur, poterit habitu prædicto reclusus Supremum antecedere, Cancellarium Ordinis sibi sinistrum habens. Habebit etiam intra Castrum nostrum *Windsor* sibi locum designatum ad manendum, quoties illuc

ac-

ques devises & cognoissances du Souverain : Et sur son espalle droiçte ung Escuson des Armes de l'ordre dedens ung *Farretiere*, & le Las de son Mantreau sera de soie bleve, entresmelle d'or, le quel habit le dict Prelat sera tenu de porter chascun an la vigille & jour de Saint *George*, quelque part qu'il soit, par ainsy qu'il soit en place a sa libertie, & aulx aultrez solempnelles festes comme parlement, ou aultre il portera ledict habit a son plaisir. Item le dict Prelat pour l'honneur du dignité de prelature dudiçt Ordre aura la preeminence, & sera en chascune place au dessus de tous les aultres Eveques de nostre Subjection, excepte les Archevesques, les quelz garderont leurs estalz ou sieges selon leurs dignités: le quel prelat pour son plus grant honneur peult meçtre la *Farretiere* entour les Armes: Et ira en procession en son habit devant le Souverain, prenant le Chancelier de l'Ordre avecques luy a sa main senestre: Et illec sera pourveu & ordonné pour luy place & logis convenient dedens nostre Chastel de

Windsore :

tuous Badges, and an Escutcheon upon the Shoulder, which shall have the Ensigns of the Order within the most illustrious Garter, and the Cordons of this Vestment which shall hang down upon his Breast, shall be partly of gold Strings partly of blew Silk [interwoven.] He shall be obliged to^k wear the said Habit on all the Eves and Feast Days of St. George, wherever he be, if he be at Liberty, and otherwise, also when the celebrated Council, ^l which is called the Parliament, shall be held, or on other Festivals, he may use it at his Pleasure. Who by Reason of the Honour and Preference of this Order, shall challenge every where the highest Place among the ^m Bishops, only giving Way to the Archbishops, who shall retain the Preeminences of their Sees. And that he may be greater honoured, the same Prelate may always place the illustrious Garter round his Arms. And as often as any Procession is made, being covered with this Habit, he shall walk before the Sovereign, having the Chancellour of the Order upon his left Hand. He shall also have within our Castle of Windsor a Place designed for his Residence, as often

^k Dubito, an hoc nunc dierum præstetur.
^l Certe nec hoc (quantum audio.)

^m Aliter nunc ex lege Municipali cavetur.

accesserit. Cumque illuc advenerit vel ad alium quemcunque locum ex jussu Supremi, ut Divi *Georgii* festivitatem observet, vel ut acta conscribat, aliave quæcunque peragat, quæ spectabunt ad hunc ordinem, intra atrium nostrum pro se sibi que ministrantibus habebit ad victum, quæ per nostrum præceptum Comites in Aula residentes habere solentⁿ.

4. Officium *Cancellarii*, quoniam prænobile est ac permagnæ curæ, exigitur in id administrandum vir præclari nominis, tantoque dignus honore. Quam ob rem Supremus vult & instituit, quod nemo proveha-
tur ad id officium, ° nisi vel Prælati Ecclesiæ fuerit, velut Archiepiscopus, Antistes, aut notabilis alioqui dignitatis: vel si vir laicus, Eques omnino non ignoti sanguinis, expertus, doctus, & bonâ famâ notus. Ad

Windsore: Et a chascune foys qu'il viendra a la feste de Sainct *George*, ou aucune aultre place par le commaundement du Souverain, pour tenir ou faire aucun acte appartenant au dict ordre, il aura de nostre courte livree pour luy, & pour ses serviturs, en semblable maniere, comme il est appointe pour les Contes estantez residentz par nostre commaundement dedens nostre dict Court.

4. Premièrement touchant l'office de Chancelier du dict ordre, pour autant que l'office est tresnoble, & de grande charge, il est requis & convenient d'avoir personne honorable, & notable pour exercer icelluy office: Et pource le dict Souverain veult & ordonne, que nul ne sera pourveu a icelluy office, s'il n'est constitue en prelature ecclesiastic, que comme Archevesque, Evêque, ou dignité notable, ou aultre personne temporelle ou seculier, chevalier noble homme de sang, approuvé de grant science, recommandacion, & experience. Item, le Chancelier aura la charge

*often as he shall come thither: And when he shall come thither, or to any other Place by the Command of the Sovereign, that he may observe the Festival of St. George, or to write the Acts, or to perform other Matters, which shall appertain to this Order, he shall have within our Court for himself and his Servants such Diet, which according to our Command, Earls residing in our Court are wont to have*ⁿ.

4. *The Office of the Chancellour, because it is very noble and of great Care, a Person of eminent Fame, and worthy of such Honour is required for the Execution of it. For which Reason the Sovereign wills and institutes that no one be promoted to this Office, ° unless he be a Prelate of the Church, as an Archbishop, Bishop, or otherwise of considerable Dignity, or if a Layman, to be a Knight of no ignoble Blood, expert, learned, and of good Reputation.*

T t t t

To

ⁿ Juramentum Prælati, Cancellarii, Decani atq; Scribæ, in præsentia Supremi aut Deputati præstandum est, de præsentia in omnibus Capitulis, modo moneantur, de veritate in rebus omnibus narranda, seposito omni affectu, de Nominationibus fideliter excipiendis exhibendisq; de fideli Silentio, de promovendo honore Ordinis, de impediendo revelandoque, si quid in contrarium. N. ° Episcopus *Sarum* ostenso Diplomate, frustra contendit, hoc munus ad se spectare. Jac. A° vi.

Ad hunc spectabit concilii suscipiendi manifestatio ac declaratio, sub eâ formâ quam Supremus & Sodales Ordinis præconceperint, omni tempore quo conveniet aut oportebit, ad honorem, utilitatem, atque incrementum ejusdem Ordinis. Idem quotannis solennitate Divi *Georgii* in Concilio proponet, atq; enarrabit acta egregia laudeque digna ipsorum Equitum hujus Ordinis, quotquot ita meriti sunt: qui verò contra commuerunt, & illorum quoque probra, si quæ fuerint, recensabit, ut Scriba tanto facilius ea sub scriptis redigat in memoriam nunquam desituram. Habebit hic itaque scilicet cum Prælato intra Castrum nostrum *Windsor* mansionem, scilicet ^p habitum, & omnino similem victûs assignationem ^q.

§. *Cancellarius* apud se commune Sigillum Ordinis, cum signaculo, fer-

charge de proposer & declarer le chapitre dudit ordre, de telles matieres, qui sera devisee par le Souverain & les Chevaliers de l'ordre pour l'honneur, profit, & augmentation du dict noble Ordre a tout temps a ce requis convenient & necessaire; & le dit Chancelier chascun an à la feste de Sainct *George*, en plain chapitre monstrera & proposera les nobles faictz dignes de l'ovenge, & en prisant ou l'ouvant les dictz chevaliers dudit ordre pour leurs bons merites: Et aussi en reprouchant & remonstrant les fautes & vices, si aucuns en y a, doncques des dictes chevaliers a l'intencion, que les Registreur dudit Ordre le puisse mettre en Registre, pour memoire perpetuelle; & le dict Chancelier aura semblable logis pour luy ordonné & appointé dedens nostre Chasteau de *Windsore*, & semblable habit comme le Prelat; & en nostre court telle & semblable maniere & livere, comme le Prelat de l'ordre aura.

§. Item, le dict Chancelier aura en garde le commun Seel & Signet dudit

To him shall belong the declaring [the Reasons] of holding the Chapter, in that Manner, as the Sovereign and the Companions of the Order had before thought fit, at all Times when it shall or ought to be convened, to the Honour, Profit, and Encrease of the said Order. He shall every Tear on the Festival of St. George in the Chapter propose, and declare the famous and laudable Actions of the Knights of this Order, who have in that Manner merited, and if any on the contrary have demerited, he shall also recount their reproachful Actions, if there be any such, that the Register may with more Ease reduce them into Writing for a perpetual Memorial. He shall also have within our Castle of Windsor a Place of Residence, an^p Habit and the like^q Assignment of Diet as the Prelate.

§. *The Chancellour shall keep by him the common Seal of the Order, with the*

^p Decretum est, quod Cancellarius Rosam auream Subligari ordinis circumcinctam de collo semper pendulam gestabit. *Mar. R.* Anno ii.

^q Decretum est quod de jure loci sui censebitur,

& collocabitur proxime post Equites qui sunt a Sanctioribus Conciliis, atq; ante Cancellarium Scaccarii (modo pares alioqui gradu sint) utq; hoc decretum inscribatur in officio Armorum *Car. R.* A^o v.

servabit, ad Statuta, commissiones, facultates, certificationes, ^r mandata, suffragiorum literas, aliasque causas ad prædictum Ordinem attinentes, suo qualque tempore consignandas. Si verò, legitimam ac rationabilem causam habens, ultra decem milliaria recesserit à Supremo, relinquet interim ea sigilla, prout Supremus assignabit in custodia unius è sodalibus, qui commorabitur in aulâ cum Supremo. Habebit hic ipse Cancellarius annuum stipendium, officii sui nomine, centum libras legalis monete Angliæ, vel in feodis, officiis, aliisque promotionibus tantundem, ^j hiis de quibus ante diximus nihil obstantibus.

6. Erit insuper hujus Ordinis unus *Scriba*, qui si vir ^t ecclesiasticus extiterit, literatus erit, & Theologiæ vel alterius juris, Canonici aut Civilis

dudict ordre, pour seeller les estatutz, commissions, licences, certifications, & mandementis lectres de souffraiges, & aultres causes concernant ou appartenant audict ordre; & si pour aucune cause raisonnable le dict Chancelier departoit au dessus de x Miles, hors de la presence du Souverain, que adonques il laissera les dictz seaulx en garde & custode de ung des compaignons du dict ordre, estant present avecques le Souverain & par son assignement, affin que les dictes seaulx ne soient en aucun temps hors de la presence du dict Souverain; & le dict Chancelier aura annuellement dudict Souverain pour raison de son office de Chancelier de l'ordre, pour son fief & gaiges C Livres Esterlings, ou recompense en aultre fiefz, office, ou promotion, jusques a la value des dictes C Livres esterlings, non obstant ses Liveres, comme il est dessus declairé.

6. Item, nous ordonnons ung Registreur dudict ordre, le quel s'il est homme d'esglise sera clerc gradué en Theologie, ou es droitz canon & civil

the Signet to sign the Statutes, Commissions, Licences, Certificates, ^r Commands, Letters of Suffrages, and other Things appertaining to the said Order in their due Time. But if having a lawful and just Cause, he shall remove ten Miles distant from the Sovereign, he shall in that mean Time leave those Seals, as the Sovereign shall appoint in the keeping of one of the Companions, who shall remain at Court with the Sovereign. This same Chancellour shall, by Reason of his Office, have the yearly Salary of one hundred Pounds of lawful Money of England, or in Fees, Offices, or other Promotions to that Value, ^j these Things of which we have already spoke, notwithstanding.

6. *There shall be moreover one Register of this Order, who if he be an ^t Ecclesiastick, shall be a Person learned, and Doctor of Divinity, or of the canon*

^r Statutum est, ut Mandata omnia Supremi, in rebus ad Ordinem spectantibus, deferantur ad Cancellarium, per aliquem e Commilitonibus aut Officiariis. Jac. Anno xxi.

^j Utcunque Prælati sit, forte.

^t Deputandus est per Superiorem & Comitivam,

unus Registrarius, qui scientior ad hoc erit Canonicorum Residentium. D. e Canonicis unus eligetur moribus & scientia maxime conveniens. N. Qui soit le plus sachant du dit College. R. Cætera in hoc Capite nova sunt.

P. 235.

vilis Professor, habens itaque dignitatem aliquam in Ecclesiâ Cathedrali, quem Supremus etiam ad Prebendam intra sacellum suum *Windsori* curabit sublimandum, & veluti decebit eo nomine promovebit. Si vero Secularis aut Laicus ipse fuerit, vir honestus atque insignis erit, & Eques, experientiæ doctrinæque nomine commendatus. Qui * stipendium habebit annum quinquaginta Libras monetæ legalis *Angliæ*, vel in feodis, officiis, aut emolumentis aliis tantundem. Quoties item Eques aliquis in hunc Ordinem ascitus ad sedem suam introducatur, ab eodem Equite, Scriba recipiet tredecim solidos cum quatuor denariis & * habitum Oportebit autem hunc Scribam duos conficere libellos, sive indices, aut potius annales è pergamento, in quibus ordinationes & Statuta ^z cæteræq; causæ spectantes ad ordinem conscribentur. Quorum ^a alter *Windsori* reconde-

civil, ou ayant dignité en aucune eglise Cathedrale, le quel aura prebende dedens le dict colliege, par le promocion du Souverain : & s'il est secu-
lier, qu'il soit personne notable, souffisant cherché, de grant Recom-
mendacion, de Experience & Chevalier, le quel aura pour ses gaiges &
sief cinquante livres Esterling, ou recompence de la dict summe par rai-
son des offices, ou aultres siefz, comme il est dessus dict, & le quel Re-
gistreur sera tenu de faire deux livres, ou Registres de parchemign, de-
dens les quelz seront escriptz les estatuz, & ordonnances, & aultres cau-
ses appertenans audict Ordre, des quelz deux livres, l'ung d'iceulx de-
mourra tous jours dedens la maison du chapitre de *Windsore*, & l'autre
fera

*canon or civil Law, and therefore having some Dignity in a Cathedral Church, whom the Sovereign also shall take Care to promote, and as it is proper shall upon this Account promote to a Prebendship within his Chappel of Windsor. But if he be a Secular or Layman, he shall be an honest illustrious Person, and a Knight famed for his Experience and Learning. Who shall have the yearly * Stipend of fifty Pounds of lawful Money of England, or so much in Fees, Offices, or other Emoluments. As often as any Knight admitted into this Order, shall be introduced into his Stall, the Register shall receive from him thirteen Shillings and four Pence, and the * Habit. It is incumbent on this Register to make two Books, or Indexes, on Parchement, or rather Annals, in which the Ordinances, Statutes, and ^z other Causes relating to this Order shall be wrote. Whereof ^a one shall be laid up in the Treasury at Windsor, where it shall*

* Decretum est quod *Ominus Oglethorpe* Decanus & Scriba, & post eum Scribæ omnes perciperent Feodum 50 l. e Fisco Regio, donec Dignitate aliqua Ecclesiastica tanti valoris, Rege conferente potiretur. *Maria* Anno ii. Item de *Georgio Carew* Elix. Anno ii. de aliis denique *Jac.* Anno xvi. & Anno xix.

x Statutum est, quod Scriba, Rex Armorum, & Ostiarius, in Festis D. *Georgii* & Conciliis ordinis, veste utantur subrubra serica dicta Satten, interius vero de albo serico dicto Tassatay, cum Insignibus D. *Georgii* in sinistro humero sed sine subligaculo, fibulata tamen ut Prælati & Cancellarii *Mar.* Anno v.

y Unicus Annalium liber inde a Principio hujus Institutionis jam habetur. Atq; ille pro pudor ! sub

exitum *Hen. VIII.* turpiter rasus, & sub *Ed. VI. Anglicano* Idiomate conscriptus. Rasure autem illæ forsitan factæ sunt, prætextu decreti sub *M. R.* ut omnia acta in magno ordinis libro sparsim inserta, quæ statutis ordinis, aut Reipublicæ legibus adversabuntur, abolerentur. *Mar. i.*

z Statutum est, Cæremoniarum atque Rituum librum parandum esse. *Jacobi* Anno xx.

a Decretum est, ut Registrum ordinis in tuto aliquo loco *Windsori* serveretur, quo Commilitones accedere possint, utq; Scriba mortuo, tradatur ille liber alicui Commilitonum. *Jac.* Anno xxi. *Garterus* librum Nigrum ad se pertractum jam diu suæ custodiæ vendicaverat, sed poscente Scriba ipsi ex communi omnium Decreto, restituitur *Car. IV.*

condetur in *Ærario*, ubi perpetuo manebit : alter vero in custodia *Scribæ*, quem ubilibet Supremo, si quando poscat, sit ostensurus. Prior appellabitur *Index Windesoriensis*, posterior *Aulæ Registrum*.

7. Hujus intererit ^b Electiones factas, & Electorum nomina, strata-gemmata, res gestas, & acta notatu fideque digna tam Supremi, quam Commilitonum Ordinis, prout per seipsum suâque scrutandi ^c diligentia, vel per industriam *Regis Armorum* intelligere poterit & habere comperta, describere & redigere in memoriam. Primitus, ut singulis annis accident, annotabit, & scriptis commendabit, quæ in eo ^d quod proxime suscipietur concilio legentur Equitibus ibi congregatis, ut si quicquam correctionis aut emendationis indigeat, ibi corrigatur, similiter iterum in altero Con-

fera toujours, en la garde & custode dudiect Registreur, tout prest d'estre monstrez, toutes & quantes fois, qu'il plaira audiect Souverain le demander ; & l'ung sera nommé le Registre de *Wyndesore*, & l'autre le Registre de la Court.

7. Item le dit Registreur en registra loyaument les Elections, & les noms de ceulx, qui seront eleuz, la proesse laudable, & honourable faictis du Souverain, & des aultres Chevaliers dudiect ordre, comme il pourra avoir cognoissance, ou information, aussi bien par luy mesmes, comme par *Jarretier* Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre, & aultres dignes de credit ; & de ce faire mynute, la quelle sera monstree & leue au chapitre prouchain ensuivant, affin que s'il est besoign, qu'il puisse estre corrigé ; & apres

shall remain for ever, but the other shall be in the keeping of the Register, which he shall shew to the Sovereign wherever he requires it, the first shall be called the Windfor Register, the other the Register of the Court.

7. It is his Duty to describe the ^b Elections made, and the Names of the Electors, and to reduce to Remembrance the Designs, Exploits, and Atchievements, worthy of Notice and of Credit, as well of the Sovereign, as of the Companions, as he shall be able to understand of himself, and his own ^c Diligence in searching, or by the Industry of the King of Arms, which he shall first note and reduce into Writing yearly as they happen, which shall be read to the Knights assembled in the Chapter ^d that shall be next held, to the End that if any Thing wants to be corrected or amended, it may be there corrected, which shall likewise be done again in another Chapter, and then he shall take Care that these

U u u u

^b Nominaciones pro Electionibus diferte registratas non reperio ante *Hen. VI. xxiii.* Quin & ex illo tempore, ad *Hen. VIII. xxiv.* Electores ea ferie notabantur, quam Dignitas personarum non quam senioritas ordinis ferebat. N. lex tandem lata est, quod Nominaciones registrabuntur etiam si nulla fiat Electio. *Eliz. Anno v.* sed non refertur in acta Nominatio, ex speciali Supremæ mandato. *Eliz. Anno xl.*

^c In receptione ad officium suum, juramentum

præstabit ad fideliter registrandum materias. D. Quod Officium fideliter exequetur. N. sed juramentum quo nunc astringitur, pete e Notatis ad Caput iii hujus Appendicis.

^d In principio Capituli proxime sequentis in vigilia S. Georgii. D. & N. & R. At quoniam per tempus sæpe non licet, statutum est, ut nihil in acta referat, priusquam Commissionariis, aut aliquot quatuor eorum præmonstraverit. *Jac. Anno xx.*

Concilio, & deinde venustè conscribenda curabit in prædictis libris aut annalibus ad perpetuam sui memoriam.

P. 236. 8. Hiis accedet *Rex Armorum* unus, qui *Garterus* *Rex Armorum Angliæ* vocitabitur, quem *Supremus* & *Commilitones*, ob dignitatem Ordinis, virum generosi sanguinis, honesti nominis, insignia gerentem, intra Regnum *Angliæ* natum, & cæteris armorum officialibus, qui nobili Coronæ *Angliæ* subjecti sunt, superiorem esse volunt. Habebit hic à Supremo stipendium annuum quadraginta libras monetæ legalis *Angliæ*, & præterea unusquisque Sociorum pro sui Statûs honore singulis annis donabit eidem, Dux, quatuor libras; Marchio, quinque marcas; Comes, quatuor

& apres sera leue derechief au second chapitre prouchain apres, & adonques estre mys ou mect, & registrés dedens les dictz Registres, ou livres devant ditz, pour memoire perpetuelle.

8. Premièrement le dict Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre nommé *Jarretiere*, lequel pour la dignité dudit Ordre le Souverain, & la compagnie veult, qu'il soit Gentilhomme de nom & d'armes, & natif dedens le Royaulme, lequel sera Souverain dedens l'Office d'armes dessus tous les aultres Officiers subgectz a la tres noble Couronne d'*Angleterre*, & sera nommé & appelé *Jarretier* Roy d'armes des *Anglois*, le quel *Jarretier* aura de nous annuellement de pension xl livres esterlingz pour son fief, & gaiges; & chascun chevalier de l'ordre luy donnera annuellement certain pension selon leurs estatz, affin qu'il puisse mieux maintenir son petit estat, & plus honourablement vivre a l'honneur dudit noble Ordre, cestassavoir de chascun

these be fairly transcribed into the aforesaid Books or Annals for a perpetual Memorial.

8. To these is added one King of Arms, who shall be called *Garter King of Arms* of England, whom the Sovereign and Companions, for the Dignity of the Order will have to be a Person of gentile Blood, of an honest Name, bearing Ensigns, born within the Kingdom of England, and to be superior to all the other Officers of Arms, who are subject to the noble Crown of England. He shall have from the Sovereign an annual Stipend of forty Pounds of lawful Money of England, & moreover every one of the Companions shall yearly give him for the Honour of his Degree, a Duke four Pounds, a Marquess five Marks,

^e Sed & alteram officii ejus (si daretur) particulam legere est in notatis hic ad Caput xviii litera d.

^f Garteri Officium erat absente Decano, Scribæ juramentum suum offerre. N. Sed & eo absente, Dux *Northfolciæ* ipse obtulit. N. *Ovino* autem *Ogleiborpo*, Decano & jam Scribæ facto Prælati ipse Cancellarius *Angliæ* juramentum administravit. *Mariæ* Anno primo. Similiter *Johanni Boxall. Mar.* Anno v.

^g Decretum est quod Gartero solvent (uti in primis Statutis continetur) Rex 10 l. Princeps 8 l. Dux Consanguineus 6 l.

	l.	s.	d.
Dux alius	—	—	—
Marchio	—	—	—
Comes	—	—	—
Vicecomes	—	—	—
Baron	—	—	—
Miles	—	—	—

Exceptis tantum Exteris *Jac.* Anno xv. sed minus cohærent hæc. Nam omnis Rex vel exterus est vel ipse Supremus. At ille dat 40 l.

quatuor Marcas ; Baro, quadraginta Solidos ; & Eques Bachalaureus, viginti sex Solidos atque octo denarios, ut tanto honorificentius ad Decus Ordinis vitam agat, & officium administret. Quoties autem Creatio Principis, Ducis, Marchionis, Comitis, Vicecomitis, aut Baronis obtinet, idem *Garterus* vestes ejus vendicabit quibus utetur priusquam togam illius dignitatis & præclari Statûs accipiat ^b.

9. Ad eundem spectabit correctio armorum atque insignium quorumcunque, quæ usurpantur & gestantur injustè: Authoritas insuper & potestas arma hujusmodi atque insignia concedendi talibus qui per acta fortia ac laudabilia, virtutesque & Status honores merebuntur juxta antiquam consuetudinem, literasque patentes super eâ re faciendi. Is ubique quando Supremus solenniter incedet, enssem ejus proximus antecedit, nemine

chascun Dux de l'Ordre quatre livrees, de chascun Marquis cinq Marcs, de chascun Conte iiii Marcs, de chascun Baron xl solz, & de chascun Chevalier Bachelier frere & compaignon dudiçt noble Ordre quatre Nobles. Et quant aucune Creacion fera faicte de aucun Prince, Dux, Marquis, Conte, Visconte, ou Baron, le diçt *Jarretier* Roy d'armes de l'Ordre aura les habillemens, que lediçt Seigneur aura sur luy devant qu'il recoipvera ses Robes d'estat; & s'il est faicte & creë Baron le dit *Jarretier* aura seulement la Robe, qu'il porte le temps qu'il reçoivera l'habit dudiçt Ordre.

9. Et aussi le diçt *Jarretier* aura la correction des armes, timbres, cognoscances, & devises injustement & illicitement usez & portez; & aussi pouvoir & auctorité par le Souverain de donner armes, tymbres, cognoscances, & devises à telles personez, qui sont souffisans & dignes par leurs meritez vertueux & valliantises de les avoir & porter, selon l'ancienne coustume, & de ce fera lettres patentes; aussi il yra en toutes places prochain

Marks, an Earl four Marks, a Baron forty Shillings, a Knight Batchelour twenty six Shillings and eight Pence, that he may live and execute the Office more honourably for the Credit of the Order. As often as the Creation of a Prince, Duke, Marquesse, Earl, Viscount, or Baron shall happen, the same Garter shall challenge the Vestments which he uses, before he receives the Robe of that Dignity and high Degree ^b.

9. To him shall belong the Correction of Arms and all Ensigns whatever, which are usurped and born unjustly; And also Authority and Power to grant such Arms and Ensigns to these who by their valiant and laudable Actions, their Virtues, and Honours of their Degrees shall deserve them according to ancient Custom, and to make Letters Patents thereon. He in all Places, where the King shall walk solemnly [in Procession] shall go next before the Sword, no one inter-

^b Juramentum Garteri (exigente illud Scriba coram Supremo & Commilitonibus) De obedientia Supremo Commilitonibus & Officiariis, de fidei silentio, de significanda morte cujusque Commilitonis, de fileli opera in Rebus, de perquirendis præclare gestis Commilitonum & Scribæ significandis, de fideliter exequendo officium. N.

mine intercedente: nisi forsan Constabularius & Marescallus, qui virgas illas ad officium suum attinentes ipsi gestabunt. Per eum quoque vel ab eo designatum juramentum ministrabitur omnibus Armorum officialibus Supremo subjectis, recepturum ob id quod consuetum est.

10. Habebit itidem i habitum Scribæ similem, & Baronis ferculum in aulâ, cui post Decanum Sacelli nostri mensa ponetur, & ferculum inferetur, ^k cæteraque sui victûs, (ut mos fuit,) & Domum cubandi *Windsori* intra Castrum nostrum accepturus. Cumque Solennitas Divi *Georgii* celebretur, & Supremus assit, idem *Garterus* portabit albam virgam, cujus ambo fines deaurabuntur, & vexillum rhodicum insignitum Ordinis supra. Quando Dominus etiam ingredietur Cubiculum nostri Parlamenti, ipse locum ei designabit juxta dignitatis & clari Statûs honorem

prochain de nostre espée, & parsonne nully entre d'eux, excepté le conestable & marischall, quant ilz porteront leurs Bastons appartenans à leurs Offices. Et par luy, ou son Deputé sera donne le serement à tous les Officiers d'Armes de nostre Subjection, en aiant pour son salaire, ainsi qu'il est accoustumé.

10. Et aura semblable habit comme le Registreur; & Servyce de Baron en nostre Court, & sera servi le prouchain apres le Doyen de nostre Chapelle en nostre Court; & aura telle liverée, comme il a este accoustumé d'anciennete. Et à la feste dict de Saint George, si nous sommes pre-sens, le dict *Jarretier* portera une verge blanche, le boutz d'orrez, & sus icelle une petit baniere des armes de l'Ordre, & aussi luy sera appoinctie logis dedens nostre Chastel Roial de *Windsore*. Et quant aucun Seigneur entrera premierement en nostre Chambre de parlement, le dict *Jarretier* luy

interposing, unless perhaps the Constable and Marshal, who themselves shall carry the Rods belonging to these their Offices. By him also or by one appointed by him, shall be administred the Oath to all the Officers of Arms, Subjects of the Sovereign, receiving for it as hath been usual.

10. He shall likewise have an ⁱ Habit like that of the Register, and Barons Service in the Court, for whom a Table shall be spread after the Dean of our Chappel and his Mefs brought in, and ^k other Provisions of his Diet, as the Custom hath been, and shall receive Lodgings within our Castle of Windsor. And when the Festival of St. George is solemnized and the Sovereign be present, he shall bear his white Rod, of which the both Ends shall be guilt with Gold, and a small Banner of the Ensigns of the Order above [at the Top.] When also any Lord shall enter our Parliament-Chamber, he shall assign him his Place according to

ⁱ Decretum est de Gartero, quod gestabit pendula de Collo Insignia Regni *Anglie*, circumdata Subligari ordinis & imperiali Diademate coronata. R. *Eliz.* Anno viii.

^k Decretum est quod *Garterus* & Caduceatores,

quia non haberent ubi cibum caperent in Vigilia Festi, tenerent eam mensam in Aula, S. *Georgii*, quam in ipso die Festi, Cancellarius, Scriba, atq; alii Officiarii antehac possidebant. *Eliz.* Anno viii.

rem ex antiquo more recepturus, ob id uti Domino illi visum fuerit. Et quotiescunque mittetur aut legabitur in Supremi negotiis, quinque equos habens recipiet pro laboribus accipiendis, singulis quibusque diebus decem Solidos.

11. Idem *Garterus*, Rex Armorum diligenter ac sedulo perquirèt acta fortia ac fortunata præclareque gesta tam Supremi, quam Commilitonum hujus Ordinis, quæ fideliter ac vere referet ¹Scribæ, quatenus in scripta per eum æternamque memoriam opportune redigi possint.

12. Hic *Garterus* etiam perferet, aut curabit perferendas omnes Literas, quæ spectabunt ad confratres & sodales hujus Ordinis: & significatum ibit Supremo vel Scribæ mortem cujuslibet Equitis istius Ordinis, ut
literæ

luy assignera lieu & place selon son estat & aunchieneté, & de ce aura recompence selon le plaisir dudiect Seigneur; & a chascune foys, que le diect *Jarretier* est envoyé en Ambassade, ou Messaige, il aura pour ses gages, pour luy & pour ses serviteurs chevauchant a cinq chevaulx, x solz esterlingz par jour.

11. Item, le dit Roy d'Armes nommè *Jarretiere* enquerera diligemment des prouesses, heaulx, nobles & honourables faictz, & actes dudiect Souverain, & des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, desquelz il fera loial & veritable Rapport au Registreur de l'Ordre, qu'il puisse estre mys en escript, & memoire perpetuelle, comme il appartient.

12. Item, le diect Roy d'Armes portera ou fera porter les lectres appartenantz a l'Ordre, aux freres & compaignons d'icelluy Ordre; & fera certification au Souverain, ou au Registreur la mort des Chevaliers dudiect Ordre;

to the Honour of his Dignity and noble Degree, for which he shall receive as it shall seem [fit] to that Lord. And whensoever he is sent, or in Embassy upon the Business of the Sovereign, having five Horses [Servants on Horseback] he shall receive daily ten Shillings for his Labours.

11. The same Garter King of Arms shall diligently and sedulously enquire for the valiant and successful Actions, the noble Exploits, as well of the Sovereign, as of the Companions of this Order, which he shall faithfully and truly report to the ¹Register, so as these may be conveniently reduced by him into Writing for perpetual Remembrance.

12. This Garter shall also carry or take Care to be carryed all Letters which shall relate to the Brethren or Companions of this Order. And shall signify to the Sovereign or Register the Death of any Knight of this Order, that Letters
X x x x ters

¹ Atqui Scribam de re quavis, per multos retro annos nullus monuit.

literæ suffragiorum conficiantur, ac deportentur, quemadmodum oportet, deferet & deferri faciet Electiones eorum qui nominati fuerint, & ipsorum responsa reportabit. Denique faciet, aut fieri procurabit, quicquid spectans ad hunc Ordinem Supremus, vel Prælatus, aut Cancellarius (qui præcipui sunt officiales) faciendum injunxerit.

13. Postremo debet esse unus *Hostiarius*, quem Supremus ac Commilitones volunt esse generosum, armis ac sanguine clarum, & in ditione ipsius Supremi progenitum, is qui pro dignitate Ordinis atque honore omnium ^m Hostiariorum ipsius Regni summus erit. Habebit itaque curam & custodiam ac custodiæ præminentiam penetralium nostrorum, domûs ubi Concilium agitur, & omnium hostiorum ubi Consilium inibitur, tam in sublimi curia, quæ Parliamentum appellatur, quam in quibus-

Ordre; affin que les lectres des souffrages puissent estre faictez, comme il appertient; & portera, ou fera porter toutes les Elections de chevaliers esseuz, & faire raport de leurs Responses; & fera ou fera faire generallement tous les Messaiges, & aultres choses licites, qui seront ordonnez par le Souverain, & par les deux Principaux Officiers, comme Prelat & Chancelier dudit Ordre.

13. Premièrement, touchant l'Huissier d'Armes de l'Ordre, le Souverain & la compagnie veult, qu'il soit gentilhomme de nom & d'Armes, & natif dedens la subjection dudit Seigneur, le quel pour la dignité dudit Ordre, sera au dessus de tous les aultres huissiers de la Subjection dudit Souverain; & aura la garde de nostre privée, & secrete Chambre, & de l'huis de la maison du chapitre, luy estant dedens le dict chapitre; & aura préeminence de garder les huis la, ou fera aucun conseil tant en nostre

ters of Suffrages [for Masses] be made and sent as ought to be; and shall carry or cause to be carried [Notice of] the Elections of those who shall be named, and report their Answers. Lastly he shall do, or procure to be done, what the Sovereign, or the Prelate, or Chancelour (who are the principal Officers) shall enjoin relating to this Order.

13. Lastly there ought to be one Usher, whom the Sovereign and Companions will shall be a Gentleman, famous in Arms and Blood, and born within the Dominions of the Sovereign, who for the Dignity and Honour of the Order, shall be chief of all the ^m Ushers of this Kingdom. He shall have the Care and Custody, and Preeminence of keeping of our secret Chambers, of the House where the Chapter is held, and of all the Doors where Council shall be held, as well in the High Court called the Parliament, as in any other Places, whose yearly

^m R. Car. Anno vi. Supremus non admisit quod e Commilitonibus nonnulli postulabant, ut dehinc hoc officium, quamprimum vacare contigerit, ad Hostiariorum Regionum ordine primum (quasi de jure suo) semper spectaret. Jussit tamen Scribæ, ut in acta referret, velle se semper pro suo arbitrio atque defectu munus deinceps istud conferre in Hostiariorum suorum aliquem.

quibusque locis aliis: cujus annum stipendium erit triginta Librarum. Quod si jussu Supremi ac Commilitonum, quem hujus Ordinis Equitem nigrâ virgâ tetigerit, & reum egerit sceleris admissi, propter quod sit abdicandus ab hoc Ordine, quinque Libras eo facto percipiet: Si levioris offensæ causa quem admonuerit, ex præcepto Regis & Concilii, vendicabit ab eodem eâ de causâ viginti Solidos. Et quandocunq; quis electus in sedem introducitur, decem Solidos accipiet: intra Castrum nostrum *Windsor* cubandi locum sibi selectum, ejusdem Castri & duorum saltuum coadjacentium custodiam habebit. Habebit etiamⁿ habitum Scribæ & Garteri Regis Armorum similem, fercula Baronum & reliquum victum attinentem in Aulâ. Qui si non fuerit Eques in ingressu, tum^o fieri debet. Ubicunque vero singulis annis Supremus extiterit in festo Divi *Georgii* die vel festivitate sequente, ante eundem Supremum aut Deputatum,

nostre hault court de Parlement, comme aultres Places; & aura par chascun an de nous pencion de trente livres esterlingz pour son fief, & gages; & s'il faiet aucune arrest par le commandement du Souverain & la compaignie avecques la Vierge noire aucun Chevalier qui ait grandement offensé, & pour quoy le Chevalier est apres disgradé, il aura pour son dict arrest cinq livres esterlingz; & si pour aucune aultre menue offense, il adjourne aucun Chevalier de comparoir par le commandement dessusdict à aucun chapitre, il aura dudict chevalier ainsi adjourné pour son salaire vingt solz esterlingz; & a chascune foys, que aucune chevalier est estallé, il aura x solz esterlingz, & logis sera ordonné pour luy dedens nostre dict Chasteau de *Windsore*, & aura la garde de nostre dict Chasteau de *Windsore*, & deux Parks joignans d'icellui, & aura semblable habit comme le Registreulx & Roy d'Armes, & aussi aura service de Baron en nostre Court & liverée à ce appartenant; & s'il n'est chevalier à l'entree de son office, adoncques il fera fait chevalier, & chascun an quelque part que le

yearly Stipend shall be thirty Pounds. If by the Command of the Sovereign and the Companions, he shall touch with his black Rod any Knight of this Order, who shall be convicted of any Crime, for which he is to be degraded from this Order, he shall receive five Pounds for it. If by the Command of the King and Chapter he shall admonish any [Companion] of a less Offence, he shall challenge from him for that Reason twenty Shillings, and whensoever the [Knight] elect shall be introduced into his Stall, he shall receive ten Shillings. He shall have a select Lodging within our Castle of Windsor, he shall have the Custody of the said Castle and the two Parks adjoining. He shall also have anⁿ Habit like that of the Register and Garter King of Arms, the Messes of Barons and his other Diet belonging in the Court. Who if he be not a Knight upon his Admission, ought then to^o be made so. But wherever the Sovereign shall be every Year on the Feast of St. George or the following Festival, he himself

ⁿ Decretum est, quod gestabit de collo pendulum nodum illum, qui in Torque ordinis cum Rosa rubra conjungitur, Subligaculo Ordinis circun-

datum. Eliz. Anno viii.

^o Sed nec istud ita se nunc habet.

rum, ^p virgam nigellam aut ^q ipse deferet, aut alius ab eo sufficienter assignatus. Et supra virgam Leo stabit, *Anglorum* insigne. Virga nimirum loco clavæ gestabitur, cujus & auctoritatem habebit, hiis modo deserviens qui deliquerint & in Ordinationes ac Statuta peccarint.

Hii tres hujus Ordinis Officiales, *Scriba* videlicet, *Garterus* Rex Armorum, & *Hofliarius* ab âtra virgâ nuncupatus, ipsi cum suis tam rebus quam ministris in suis Officiis permanentes, sub perpetuâ Supremi protectione ac propugnaculo secure durabunt. Unde si quævis injuria seu violentia ipsis inferatur, vel ab eis qui Supremo subjecti sunt, vel externis, quoties causas suas arbitrio Supremi submittent, ipse cum sodalibus exhibebit eis justitiam, aut exhibendam ex æquo & congruo procurabit.

Si

le Souverain soit le jour & la feste de Saint George, il portera la dicte Verge devant le Souverain, ou son depute par luy, ou son souffisant depute; & dessus icelle Verge noire sera le Lion d'Angleterre, la quelle verge est portée en lieu d'une Masse, & aiant l'auctorite d'icelle, servant seulement pour ceulx, qui offensent & font le contraire des estatutz, & ordonnances de l'Ordre.

Item les trois Officiers, comme Registreur, Roy d'Armes nommé *Jarretiere*, & huissier d'Armes nommé la Verge noire, leurs personnes, biens, chevances, leurs Serviteurs, & famuliers seront & demouront à cause de leur dictes offices, tant qu'ilz vivront, eulx & leurs Successeurs esdictz offices perpetuellement, en la Protection, Salvegarde, & Defence du Souverain de l'Ordre, & si aucun injure, force, ou violence leur estoit faicte, par les subjectz ou non subjectz dudit Souverain de l'ordre, mettant leurs causes au jugementz du Souverain de l'Ordre, le dict Souverain & Chevaliers d'icelle ordre seront tenuz de les y recevoir & administrer

self^q or another to be by him sufficiently assigned, shall carry the ^p black Rod before the Sovereign, and upon [the End of the] Rod shall stand the Lion the Ensign of the English. The Rod is indeed carried in Lieu of a Mace, whereof he hath the Authority, [the same] serving for [to arrest] those who do offend, and sin against the Ordinances and Statutes.

These three Officers of this Order, to wit, the Register, Garter King of Arms, and the Usher named from the black Rod, they remaining in their Offices, together with their Goods and Servants, shall securely remain under the perpetual Protection and Defence of the Sovereign, so that if any Injury or Violence be offered to them, either by Subjects to the Sovereign, or by Foreigners, so often as they shall submit their Causes to the Pleasure of the Sovereign, he with the Companions shall do them Justice, or shall procure it to be done them

^p Istud nescio cujus culpa non est factum. R. Car. Anno vi.

^q Nec usquam præclari ordinis Concilium est

ineundum, in quo non oporteat eundem Virgiferum interesse. Hen. VIII. Anno ix.

Si vero pars adversa causam suam Supremo submittere detrectabit, ipse cum Commilitonibus cum erga officiales hos animum habebit, ut ipsorum causam quoad justum atque æquum erit cum debito favore tueri velit.

Intra Chorum prædicti sacelli, dum solennia peraguntur, ante sedem Regiam præterea statuentur sedilia duo, unum ante alterum, in quorum altero sedebunt Prælatus & Cancellarius ordinis, in altero Scriba, Rex Armorum & Hostiarius^r.

nistrer Justice, selon droit & raison ; & si la partie adverse ne veuloit soubzmettre leur cause au Souverain & aux Chevaliers dudict ordre, en ce cas le Souverain & les Compaignons seront tenus de supporter, & favorizer les dictz officiers, en tant que faire le pourront, gardant droit & equité.

Item, dedens le cueur de la dicte Chapelle devant l'estal du Souverain, seront mises deux bancs, l'ung devant l'autre, & sur l'une d'icelles se soira le Prelat & Chancellier de l'ordre, & sur l'autre se ferront le Registreur, le Roy d'Armes, & l'Huifshier de l'Ordre.

them according to Equity and Reason. But if the adverse Party shall refuse to submit the Cause to the Sovereign, he with the Companions shall have that Regard to those Officers, that he shall with due Favour defend their Cause so far as it is just and equitable.

Within the Quire of the said Chappel, while the solemn [Services] are performed, before the King's Stall shall be placed two Seats, one before the other, in one whereof shall sit the Prelate and Chancellour of the Order, the Register, King of Arms and the Usher on the other.

^r In the 16th Article of the Statutes it is said that | Knights would be described after these Ordinances, but the necessary Expences, and the Privileges of the poor | the same are not inserted in this Register.

P. 239.

"Præpotentissimi Regis Henrici Octavi Anno quinto decimo, Londini in hospitio fratrum Prædicatorum conventum est ab illustrissimâ Majestate atq; Equitibus hiis insignitis, Ducibus videlicet Northfolciæ, & Southfolciæ, Marchione Dorset, Comitibus Northumbriæ, Devonæ, Salopiæ, Essexiæ, Cantuariæ, Wygornæ, & Dominis Burgavennæ, Dudley, Lawars: Equitibusq; perstrenuis, Lovell, Marney, ac Wynkfeld, & unanimiter approbatum, celebritatem Divi Georgii decimo post die Maii fore Windesori. Ubi tum Comes egregius Essexiæ primas ageret, sat idoneis è dignissima societate suo lateri conjunctis.

Hii certe Duces, Marchiones, Comites, Barones, atque Equites ibidem ad ^b sedes per mortem aliorum Equitum tum vacuas

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Northfolciæ,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Ducem Ferrariæ, Comitem Oxoniensem.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Barnesse, Dom. Roos.	Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Ric. Jarnyngham.
Dux Southfolciæ,	Regem Hungariæ, Duc. Mediolanensem, Ducem Ferrariæ.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Nich. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Boleyne.
			Comes

In the fifteenth Year of the most ^a Potent King Henry the Eighth, there was at London in the Convent of the Preaching Friars [Bridewell] a Chapter held by his most illustrious Majesty, and these Ensigned Knights, viz. the Dukes of Northfolk and Southfolk, Marquess Dorset, the Earls of Northumberland, Devonshire, Shrewsbury, Essex, Kent, Worcester, and the Lords Burgavenny, Dudley, Lawar, and the truly valiant Knights Lovell, Marney and Wyngfeld, and it was unanimously agreed, that the Feast of St. George should be kept on the tenth Day of May following at Windsor, where the renowned Earl of Essex was to be the President, having a due Number of the Members of this most noble Society attending with him.

These Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Barons, and Knights did there to the ^b Stalls then vacant by the Death of other Knights

	<i>Name</i>		
	<i>Princes,</i>	<i>Barons,</i>	<i>Knights,</i>
<i>Duke of Northfolk,</i>	<i>The Duke of Milan, Duke of Ferrara, Earl of Oxford.</i>	<i>Lord Fytzwater, Lord Barnesse, Lord Roos.</i>	<i>Sir Thomas Boleyne, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Ri. Jarnyngham.</i>
<i>Duke of Southfolk,</i>	<i>The K. of Hungary, Duke of Milan, Duke of Ferrara.</i>	<i>Lord Roos, Lord Ferrers, Lord Fytzwater.</i>	<i>Sir Maur. Barkley, Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Tho. Boleyne.</i>

^a It hath been already noted, that here is an Omission of a Chapter held in the fourteenth Year, wherein the Emperor Charles V was present, but not, as the Historian by Mistake informs us, then installed according to the Notion of that Word in the Statutes; see above p. 265. note m.

^b This Nomination appears to have been made at

Windsor, because the Marquess Dorset, who is here named to have been present in the Chapter held at Bridewell, is not one of these Scrutiners, and being held on the tenth of May, there was then only one Stall void, that of Henry Stafford Earl of Wiltshire; indeed the Lord Marney who gave his Suffrage in this Chapter, died fourteen Days afterwards.

Earl

Comes Northumbria,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Ducem Ferraria, Com. Oxoniensem.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Roos.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Rob. Dymmocke, Dom. Nich. Vaux.
Comes Devonie,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Montjoy.	D. Arth. Plantagenet, Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Ric. Jarnyngham.
Comes Salopia,	Ducem Ferraria, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Hastings, Dom. Roos.	Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Ri. Sacheverell, Dom. Nich. Vaux.
Comes Effexia,	Ducem Ferraria, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	D. Arth. Plantagenet, Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Ri. Jarnyngham.
Comes Cancia,	Ducem Ferraria, Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Roos.	Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Hen. Goulforde, Dom. Ri. Jarnyngham.
Comes Wygornia,	Ducem Ferraria, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Hen. Clyfford.
Dom. Burgaveny,	Ducem Ferraria, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Montjoy.	Dom. Nich. Vaux, D. Gul. Fytzwilliam, Dom. Rob. Dymmocke. Dom.
Earl of Northumberl.	The D. of Milan, Duke of Ferrara, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Fitzwater, Lord Montjoy, Lord Roos.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Rob. Dymock, Sir Nicho. Vaux.
E. of Devonshire,	The D. of Milan, Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Roos, Lord Fitzwater, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Arth. Plantagenet, Sir Mau. Barkley, Sir Ri. Jarnyngham.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	The D. of Ferrara, Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Hastings, Lord Roos.	Sir Tho. Boleyne, Sir Ric. Sacheverell, Sir Nicho. Vaux.
Earl of Essex,	The D. of Ferrara, Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Roos, Lord Fitzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Arth. Plantagenet, Sir Maur. Barkley, Sir Ri. Jarnyngham.
Earl of Kent,	The D. of Ferrara, D. of Milan, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Fitzwater, Lord Ferrers, Lord Roos.	Sir Tho. Boleyne, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Ri. Jarnyngham.
Earl of Worcester,	The D. of Ferrara, E. of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Roos, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Tho. Boleyne, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Henry Clyfford.
Lord Burgaveny,	The D. of Ferrara, E. of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Roos, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Will. Fytzwilliam, Sir Rob. Dymock.

Lord

Dominus Dudley,	Ducem Ferraria, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Herbert, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Ric. Sacheverell.
Dominus Lawars,	Ducem Ferraria, Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Oxoniensem.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwaren.	Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Art. Plantagenet.
Dom. Lovell,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Roos.	Dom. Nico. Vaux, Dom. Maur. Barkley, Dom. Gul. Compton.
Dominus ^c Marney,	Ducem Ferraria, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Fytzwarren, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Arth. Plantagenet.
P. 241. Dom. Ric. Wynkfeld,	Regem Hungaria, Ducem Ferraria, Duc. Mediolanensem.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Nicho. Vaux, Dom. Tho. Boleyne, Dom. Maur. Barkley.

Nominatione sic de more præmissâ, Regia subinde Majestas, horum assensu ad sedem alteram elegit præclarissimum Equitem Dominum ^{cc} *Thomam Bolleyne* tunc Thesaurarium domûs metuendissimi Regis.

Deinde

Lord Dudley,	The D. of Ferrara, E. of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Herbert, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Tho. Boleyne, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Rich. Sacheverell.
Lord Lawar,	The D. of Ferrara, D. of Milan, E. of Oxford.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers, L. Fytzwarren.	Sir Tho. Boleyne, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Arth. Plantagenet.
Sir [Tho.] Lovell,	The D. of Milan, E. of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers. Lord Roos.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Maur. Barkley, Sir Will. Compton.
Lord ^c Marney,	The D. of Ferrara, E. of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Fytzwater, L. Fytzwarren, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Arth. Plantagenet.
Sir Rich. Wynkfeld,	The K. of Hungary, D. of Ferrara, D. of Milan.	Lord Roos, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Nicholas Vaux, Sir Tho. Boleyne, Sir Maur. Barkley.

The Nomination being thus previously made as usual, the King's Majesty thereupon, with the Assent of these [Knights] chose for the one Stall, the most noble Knight Sir ^{cc} *Thomas Boleyne* then Treasurer of the King's Household.

After-

^c He was summoned in 14 H. VIII, so that it seems this Register is mistaken in the Beginning of this 15th Year, by inserting him as a Knight only.

^{cc} Sir Thomas Bullen Treasurer of the Household was doubtless elected to the Vacancy occasioned by the Death of the Earl of Wiltshire, but the Lord Marney, who gave his Suffrage at the Time of his Election dying soon afterwards, he was installed in the Seat of the latter, being 13th on the Sovereign's Side, and died himself possessed of the eighth Stall on that Side, where his Plate remains inscribed Thomas Comes Wiltshire,

with the single Coat of Ormond, which shews the same was set up after he was created to these Earldoms, to which probably his Motto thereon Now Thus may relate, for upon his Installation a Plate was affixed, having the Arms of Bullen quartering Ormond, Hoo, Rochford, and Scintomer, see M. 7 in Officio Arm. His Mother was one of the Daughters and Coheirs of Thomas Butler Earl of Ormond, who by the Name and Title of Sir Thomas Ormond Knight Erle of Ormond made his Will on the last of July, 1515, wherein is this memorable Devise.

^{cc} When

Deinde *tertio decimo* mensis *Augusti*, commissa res est illustrissimis viris Comiti *Cancie* & Domino *Richardo Wynkfelde*, ut supra nominatum atq; electum Dominum *Thomam Bolleyne* virum hoc insignissimo Ordine quam dignissimum, in suam *Wyndesori* sedem solenniter introducerent. Id quod *decimo quinto* post die ejusdem mensis, virtute Commissionis sibi factæ, diligenter ipsi perfecerunt.

Tertio decimo die *Julii* ejusdem Anni celebratum est Concilium *Grenewychie*, ubi tunc cum Regia Majestate præsentibus, Dux *Northfolciæ*, Dux *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorset*, Comites *Devoniæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Essexiæ*, *Surreyæ*, *Wygornie*; Dominus *Burgaunie* & Dominus *Richardus Wynkfeld* ad sedem alteram adhuc vacantem,

Nominabant

Afterwards on the thirteenth of August, the most illustrious Persons the Earl of Kent and Sir Richard Wynkfeld were empowered to install the above-mentioned and elected Sir Thomas Boleyn, a Man every Way worthy of this most renowned Order, with Solemnity at Wyndesor. Which they, on the fifteenth Day following of the same Month, duly performed pursuant to the Commission given them.

On the thirteenth Day of July the same Year a Chapter was held at Grenewych, where the Duke of Northfolk, Duke of Southfolk, Marquess Dorset, Earls of Devonshire, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Essex, Surrey, Worcester, Lord Burgavenny and Sir Richard Wynkfeld being then present with the King did for one of the Stalls then vacant

"Wher my Lorde my father (whose Soule God affoile) left and delivered unto me a lytle whyte borne of Ivory garnylhed at both thendes with Gold and corse thereunto of whyte Sylke barred with barres of Gold and a tyret of Gold thereupon, which was myn Auncetours at fyrst time they were called to Honour, and hath sythen continually remained in the same blode, for wych cause seid Lord and Father commaunded me upon his Blessing, that I shuld doo my devour to cause it to contynew styll in my blode, as far furth as yt myght lye in me soo to be done, to the honor of the same blode. Therefore for thaccomplishment of my seid Father's Will, as ferr as it is in me to execute the same, I wooll that my Executors delyver unto Sir Thomas Boleyn Knight Son and heir apparent of my said Daughter Margaret, the said lytle white Horne and corseHe to kepe the same to the use of thissue Male of his body lawfully begotten, and for lack of such issue the seid horne to remayne and be delyvered to Sir George Seyntleger Knight Son of my said Daughter Anne and to thissue male, which successively shall come of the body of the said George, and so to contynew in the issue male of the bodies of the same Dame Margaret and Dame Anne, as long as shall mowe fortune any such Issue male of their bodies to be, and ells for defaulte of issue male of the body of eny of my said Daughters, the said horne to remayne and to be delivered to the next issue male of my

said Auncetors. so that it may contynew styll in my blode hereafter as long as it shall please God, lyke as it hath doone hytherto to the honour of the same blode."

It is easy, if it was pardonable, to give several Instances of Tenures of Estates by Horns, but this Clause of the Will is inserted, because this Sir Thomas Bullen was created to be Earl of Wiltshire, which had been in James Butler elder Brother of this Thomas, who omitts his Surname of Butler, and uses that of his Title for his Surname, which was customary for the younger Sons of the Earls, thus in Claus. 20 H. 6. m. 23 d. Johan. Shardelowe relaxat Johanni Ormond Armigero filio Jacobi Comitit Ormond, Thoma Ormond Armigero & Jacobo Ormond Armigero Militi fratribus prædicti Johannis Ormond, Claus. 29 H. 6. m. 19. d. pro deliberatione Jacobi Ormond Armigeri extra prisonam Johannis Bastardi de Orleance. And this same Person in Parliament 1 Hen. VII. n. 27 petitions for a Restitution by the Name of Thomas Ormond Knight alias Thomas Botiller shewing that he was attained in 1 Ed. IV. with James Ormond late Earl of Wiltshire, John Ormond otherwise called John Botiller Knight, which are deceased without Issue of their Bodies, and your Suppliant is Brother and Heir. This Sir Thomas Bullen being first created Viscount Rochford and then Earl of Wiltshire, therefore his Daughter Anne is in the Patent surnamed Rocheford, one of the Daughters of Thomas Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond when she was created Marchioness of Pembroke, see Mills de Nobilit. p. 78.

Z z z z

Name

Nominabant			
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Southfolcia,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Comitem Derbyæ, Com. Oxoniensem.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Ri. Jarnyngham, Dom. Joan. Vear.
Marchio Dorset,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Lyzle, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	D. Gul. Fytzwilliam, D. Andr. Wyndesfor, D. Hen. Wylloughby.
P. 242. Comes Devonias,	Com. Oxoniensem, Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Ri. Jarnyngham, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Tho. West.
Comes Northumbria,	Regem Hungaria, Comitem Derbyæ, Comitem Oxoniensem.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Tho. West, Dom. Rob. Dymocke, Dom. Gul. Paston.
Comes Salopia,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Hastings, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Ri. Sacheverell, Dom. Gul. Compton.
Comes Essexia,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Ferrers.	Dom. Leon. Gray, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Ed. Goulford.
Comes Cancia,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Roos.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Ri. Jarnyngham, Dom. Ri. Sacheverell. Dom.

Name			
	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The D. of Southfolk,	The Duke of Milan, Earl of Derby, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Roos, Lord Ferrers, Lord Fytzwater.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Ri. Jarnyngham, Sir John Vear.
Marquess Dorset,	The D. of Milan, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Lyfle, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Will. Fytzwilliam, Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir H. Wylloughby.
E. of Devonshire,	The Earl of Oxford, D. of Milan, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Roos, Lord Ferrers, Lord Fytzwater.	Sir Ri. Jarnyngham, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Tho. Paston.
Earl of Northumberl.	The K. of Hungary, Earl of Derby, Earl of Oxford.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord Montjoy, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Tho. West, Sir Rob. Dymock, Sir William Paston.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	The Duke of Milan, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Hastings, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Ric. Sacheverell, Sir Will. Compton.
Earl of Essex,	The D. of Milan, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Roos, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Ferrers.	Sir Leonard Grey, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Edw. Goulford.
Earl of Kent,	The Duke of Milan, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Ferrers, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Roos.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Ri. Jarnyngham, Sir Ri. Sacheverell. Lord

Dom. Burgaveny,	Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Roos, Dom. Montjoy.	Dom. Ro. Dymocke, D. Gul. Fytzwilliam, Dom. Gul. Compton.
Dom. Dudley,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Haward, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Ro. Wynkfeld, Dom. Gul. Compton.
Dom. Lawar,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia.	Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Fytzwarren.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Ric. Jarnyngham, Dom. Gul. Compton.
Dom. Ric. Wynkfeld,	Regem Hungaria, Duc. Mediolanensem, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Roos, Dom. Ferrers, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Ric. Jarnyngham, Dom. Joh. Vear.

P. 243

Ubi vero Scriba, quod debuit, altero die Regiæ Majestati nominationem factam ostenderat: ipsa excellentissima Majestas consensu præfatorum nobilium insuper adhibito, elegit in socium hujus Ordinis, virum strenuum^d *Gaulterum Devereux* Dominum *Ferrers*. Et eodem est tempore conclusum, ut idem electus per egregios Marchionem *Dorset*, Comites *Devonia*, & *Cancie* in suam *Wyndesori* sedem statueretur, debita eisdem per Regis literas commissione facta, cujus hic formula subjicitur:

HENRICUS Octavus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ, & Franciæ, Princeps Guallie, & Dominus Hiberniæ, fidei Defensor, ac nobilissimi Ordinis

Lord Burgaveny,	The Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Ferrers, Lord Roos, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Ro. Dymock, Sir W. Fytzwilliam, Sir Will. Compton.
Lord Dudley,	The Duke of Milan, Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Haward, Lord Ferrers, Lord Fytzwater.	Sir Hen. Goulford, Sir Rob. Wynkfeld, Sir Will. Compton.
Lord Lawar,	The Duke of Milan, Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl.	Lord Ferrers, Lord Fytzwater, L. Fytzwarren.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Ri. Jarnyngham, Sir Will. Compton.
Sir Ric. Wynkfeld,	The K. of Hungary, Duke of Milan, Earl of Derby.	Lord Roos, Lord Ferrers, L. Fytzwater.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Ri. Jarnyngham, Sir John Vear.

Now when the Register, as in Duty bound, had the next Day shewed the King the Nomination that was made, his most excellent Majesty having also the Consent of the noble Persons aforesaid, chose for Knight of this Order, the brave^d *Walter Devereux* Lord *Ferrers*; and it was at the same Time resolved that the said Elect should by the renowned *Marquess Dorset*, Earls of *Devonshire* and *Kent* be placed in his Stall at *Wyndesori*, the necessary Commission being given them by the King's Letter, a Form of which is here subjoined.

HENRY the Eighth, by the Grace of God, King of England, and of France, Defender of the Faith, and Lord of Ireland, Souverain of

^d Placed in ninth Stall of the Princes Side void by the Death of the Lord Montegle.

^e The Title of Prince of Wales was inserted by the

Compiler of this Register, for the Original Commission being in English, is published by Mr. Ashmole. App. n. xxvi taken from Regist. Chart. and was as here printed.

dinis a prænobili Subligaculo nominati Supremus : fidelibus ac prædictis nobis, Cognatis nostris primum Marchioni *Dorset*, & quam charissimis item nostris, Comitibus *Devoniae*, & *Canciae*, Sociis illiusce nostri Ordinis, salutem, ac fœlicitatem : Et quoniam nos una vobiscum ac cæteris illius ordinis Equitibus & Sociis congregientes apud Mansionem nostram *Grenewichensem decimo tertio Julii*, nominavimus atque elegimus isthunc *Gaulterum Devereux* Dominum *Ferrers*, ut unus sit ejusdem inclytæ societatis, volumus & præsentium autoritate literarum potestatem vobis facimus, illum non admittendi modo, sacramento debito vincendi, & honorifice in sedem constituendi : verum etiam alia quæque faciendi, quæ vestra propter honorem Ordinis intererunt, & quæ Statuta probatæque consuetudines laudabiliter exposcunt. Sic bene facientibus hæ nostræ literæ tutelares erunt. Ab Arce nostrâ, *Windsori*, sub hoc ipso clari Subligaris Sigillo, *Augusti* vicesimo primo, & regni nostri quinto decimo.

P. 244. Magnificentissimi Principis *Henrici Octavi* Anno sexto decimo, vicesimo tertio *Aprilis* cœptum est Concilium^f *Beauleuye* : quando præsentibus cum Celsitudine Regia Dux *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorset*, Comites *Devoniae*, *Northumbriæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Essæxiæ*, *Surreyæ*, & *Wygornia*, Dominus *Burgavien* & Eques *Richardus Wynkfeld* ad sedes tunc vacuè factas,

Nominabant

our noble Ordre of the Gartier. To our right trusty, and right entirely beloved Cousin, the Marques Dorset; and also to our right trusty, and right well-beloved Cousins, th'Erle of Devon, and th'Erle of Kent, Companions of our said noble Ordre, Greeting. Forasmuche as we with you, and other Knights and Companions of our said noble Ordre assembled at the Chapitre at our Manoir of Grenewich, the thirteenth Day of July last passed, have elected and chosen Walter Devereux, Lord Ferrers, to be Knight and Companion of the said Ordre : We therefore will, and, by Virtue of these Presents, auctorise you not only t'accepte and admit the said Walter Devereux, Lord Ferrers, into the said Ordre, and receive his Othe, and install him, but also further to do therein as to the Statutes and laudable Usages of the said noble Order it appertaineth. And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant and Discharge in that Behalf. Given under our Seale of our said Gartier, at our Castell of Windsor, the twenty first Day of August, the fifteenth Year of our Reign.

In the sixteenth Year of the most magnificent Prince Henry the Eighth, the twenty third of April was held a Chapter at Beauleuye, when the Duke of Southfolk, Marques Dorset, Earls of Devonshire, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Essex, Surrey, and Worcester, the Lord Burgavien and Sir Richard Wynkfeld being present with the Kings Highness did, to the Stalls then vacant,

^f That is Newhall in Essex, where Grafon writes this Feast was held. Camd. Brit. p. 322. Newball—ædes olim ad Butleros Ormondia Comites spectarunt, deinde ad Thomam Bollen Comitem Wiltonia, a quo permutatione facta Rex Henricus VIII accepit, ma-

ximis impensis alauxit, novoq; nomine *Beaulieu* appellavit, quod nunquam tamen apud populum invaluit, see Leland Cygnea Cantio. voce Bellus locus.

Name

Nominabant			
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Southfolcia,	Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Lyzle, Dom. Roos, Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Ri. Jarnyngham.
Marchio Dorset,	Duc. Mediolanensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Lyzle, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Montjoy.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, D. Andr. Wyndesore, D. Hen. Wylloughby.
Comes Devonæ,	Comitem Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Lyzle, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Montjoy.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Ri. Jarnyngham.
Comes Northumbria,	Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Montjoy.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Ro. Dymmocke.
Comes Salopia,	Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Sancti Joh. Dom. Hastings.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Ri. Sacheverell, Dom. Gul. Compton.
Comes Essexia,	Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Talbot, Dom. Roos, Dom. Fytzwater.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Gul. Compton.
Comes Surrey,	Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerlandia, Comitem Derbyæ.	Dom. Lyzle, Dom. Fytzwater, Dom. Clyfford.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Gul. Compton. Com.

P. 245.

Name			
	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The D. of Suffolk,	The Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Lyfle, Lord Roos, Lord Fytzwater.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Ri. Jarnyngham.
Marquess Dorset,	The Duke of Milan, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Lyfle, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Wi. Fytzwylliam, Sir And. Wyndesore, Sir H. Wylloughby.
E. of Devonshire,	The Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Lyfle, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Ro. Jarnyngham.
Earl of Northumberl.	The E. of Oxford, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Clyfford, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Ro. Dymock.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	The Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Fytzwater, Lord St. John, Lord Hastings.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Ric. Sacheverell, Sir Will. Compton.
Earl of Essex,	The Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Talbot, Lord Roos, Lord Fytzwater.	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Will. Compton.
Earl of Surrey,	The E. of Oxford, E. of Westmerl. E. of Derby.	Lord Lyfle, Lord Fytzwater, Lord Clyfford.	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Will. Compton.

A a a a

Earl

Comes Wygornia,	Com. Oxoniensem,	Dom. Lyzle,	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam,
	Com. Westmerlandia,	Dom. Fytzwater,	Dom. Hen Goulford,
	Com. Derby.	Dom. Montjoy.	Dom. Gul. Compton.
Dom. Burgaveny,	Com. Oxoniensem,	Dom. Lyzle,	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam,
	Com. Westmerlandia,	Dom. Mountagu,	Dom. Gul. Compton,
	Com. Derby.	Dom. Fytzwater.	Dom. Joh. Vear.
Dom. Ric. Wynkfeld,	Regem Hungaria,	Dom. Lyzle,	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam,
	Com. Westmerlandia,	Dom. Fytzwater,	Dom. Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Com. Derby.	Dom. Roos.	Dom. Tho. West.

Ubi vero tum Scriba *Richardus Sydnor* prænominata suffragia regiae sublimitati commonstrarat, ipse de consensu præfatorum Nobilium elegit Vicecomitem & *Lyzle* & Dominum^b *Fytzwater* in loca defunctorum, edicens ut in solennitate Divi *Georgii octavo* die *Maii* futura, prout moris erat, in sedes sibi *Windsori* concessas introducerentur. Solennitati nimirum tunc observandæ cum societatis assensu præesse jussit Marchionem *Dorset*, habiturum quos eo tempore oporteret, cohærentes^c.

Missis ad eum litteris postea Regiis excusata est absentia Ducum *Northfolciæ*, ac *Southfolciæ*, Comitum *Devoniæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Essexiæ*, *Surreyæ*, *Wygornia*, Dominorum *Ferrers*, *Dudley*, *Lawars*, *Darcy*, *Sandys*,
Domini

Earl of Worcester,	The Earl of Oxford,	Lord Lisle,	Sir W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Westmerl.	Lord Fytzwater,	Sir Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby.	Lord Montjoy.	Sir Will. Compton.
Lord Burgaveny,	The Earl of Oxford,	Lord Lisle,	Sir W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Westmerl.	Lord Mountagu,	Sir Will. Compton,
	Earl of Derby.	Lord Fytzwater.	Sir John Vear.
Sir Ri. Wynkfeld,	The K. of Hungary,	Lord Lisle,	Sir W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Westmerl.	Lord Fytzwater,	Sir Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Earl of Derby.	Lord Roos.	Sir Thomas West.

Now when the Register *Richard Sydnor* shewed the Suffrages asorenamed to the King's Highness, he with the Consent of the asore said noble Persons, chose Viscount & Lisle and Lord^b *Fytzwater* in Stead of the Deceased, declaring that they should be installed, as usual, at the Feast of St. George to be held on the eighth of May, and with the Assent of the Society appointed the Marquess *Dorset* to preside at the Solemnity then to be observed, having with him such Persons as at that Time should be obliged to assist him.

By the Kings Letters afterwards sent to him the Absence of the Dukes of *Northfolk*, and *Suffolk*, of the Earls of *Devonshire*, *Northumberland*, *Shrewsbury*, *Essex*, *Surrey*, *Worcester*, of the Lords *Ferrers*, *Dudley*,

^g Arthur Plantagenet Viscount Lisle natural Son of Ed. IV. by Eliz. the Daughter of Thomas Waite of Hampshire, the Widow of Lucy in the seventh Stall on the Princes Side after the Death of the Earl of Kent.

^h Robert Ratcliffe then Lord Fitzwater after-

wards Viscount, and then Earl of Sussex was placed in the eighth Stall of the Sovereign's Side, void by Translation of the Earl of Worcester.

ⁱ A Decree made in this 16th Year, is entred in this Black-book p. 318, which the Reader may consult in that Page, according to the Figures in the Margin.

Lawars,

Domini *Tho. Lovell* & Domini *Richardi Wynkfelde*. Cætera potestas integre commissa literis eisdem innotuit, quarum hic tenor extitit.

HENRICUS Octavus Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Princeps ^k *Gualliæ*, & Dominus *Hiberniæ*, fidei defensor, atque Ordinis militaris Divo *Georgio* nuncupati vere Supremus fidissimo atque intimo Cognato nostro Marchioni *Dorset*, salutem. Quia nos ipsi tam multis & variis causis impedimur, quominus solennibus Divi *Georgii*, certissimi quidem nostri Ordinis Patroni, die *octavo Maii* celebrandis, minime possumus interesse: tuam ideo nobilitatem nominamus, constituimus, & in locum ibi nostrum ponimus: eandem tibi potestatem atque auctoritatem concedentes, quam & vicem nostram gerens jam ante consuevit habere, & jure vindicare potuit, jubentes etiam ut omnes Sodales atque Officiales ordinis tibi nostram isthuc auctoritatem prosequenti, pareant, & quod addecebit, diligenter attendant. Apud Mansionem nostram *Beaulieu* vicesimo quinto *Aprilis* & decimo sexto Regni nostri. P. 246;

Anno metuendissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo septimo*, *vicesimo tertio Aprilis Grenewychiæ* cum regia Celsitudine præsentibus Dux *Northfolciæ*, Comes *Essexiæ*, Domini *Burgaveny*, *Fytzwater*, & *Dakars*, atque nobilis Eques

Lawars, Darcy, Sandys, Sir Thomas Lovell, and Sir Richard Wynkfeld were excused. The rest of the Power which was committed entirely to him, was express'd in the same Letters, of which this was the Tenour.

HENRY the Eighth, by the Grace of God, King of England, and of France, Defensour of the Faith, and Lord of Irland, To our right trusty and right entirely beloved Cousin, the Marquess *Dorset*, Greeting. Forasmuch as we for divers gret and urgent causes, may not be present at the Fest of the glorious Martyr *St. George*, Patrone of our noble Ordre of the *Garter*, to be holdyn, solempnised and kept in our Castell of *Windefore*, the eighth Day of *May* next commyng. We therefore by these Presents name, constitute, appoint, and ordayne you to be our Lieutenant at the said Fest, Giving unto you full power and auctorite to do and accomplishe every thing at the same, which to our Lieutenant there in such case belongith, and hath been accustomed; Willing and Commanding by the tenour hereof all and every the Companions and Officers of the said Ordre, to be to you in the executing of this our auctorite obeying and attending as schall apperteyne. Teven under the Seal of our sayd *Garter* at our Manoir of *Beaulieu*, the xxv day of *Aprill*, the xvi Yere of our Reigne.

In the seventeenth Year of the dread King *Henry the Eighth*, the twenty third of *April* at *Grenewych*, the Duke of *Northfolk*, Earl of *Essex*, Lords *Burgaveny*, *Fytzwater*, and *Dakars*, and the noble Knight *Sir Thomas Bolayne*

^k Inserted by the Compiler, for the Original was in English as 'tis here printed from *Albm. Appendix* | n. clxxvii taken from the Registr. Chartaceum.

being

Eques Dominus *Tho. Bolayne*, Concilium ineuntes ad duo tum vacantia
sedilia,

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Southfolcia,	Com. <i>Arundellia</i> , Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> , Comitem <i>Derbya</i> .	Dom. <i>Roos</i> , Dom. <i>Clyfford</i> , Dom. <i>Wylloughby</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Goulford</i> , D. <i>Gul. Fytzwylliam</i> , Dom. <i>And. Wyndesor</i> .
Dux Northfolcia,	Com. <i>Arundellia</i> , Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> , Comitem <i>Derbya</i> .	Dom. <i>Roos</i> , Dom. <i>Clyfford</i> , Dom. <i>Wylloughby</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Goulford</i> , D. <i>Gul. Fytzwylliam</i> , Dom. <i>And. Wyndesor</i> .
Comes <i>Essexia</i> ,	Com. <i>Arundellia</i> , Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> , Comitem <i>Derbya</i> .	Dom. <i>Roos</i> , Dom. <i>Fytzwaren</i> , Dom. <i>Montjoy</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Goulford</i> , D. <i>Gul. Fytzwylliam</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Compton</i> .
P. 247. Dom. <i>Burgaveny</i> ,	Com. <i>Arundellia</i> , Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> , Comitem <i>Derbya</i> .	Dom. <i>Roos</i> , Dom. <i>Montaugu</i> , Dom. <i>Montjoy</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Goulford</i> , D. <i>Gul. Fytzwylliam</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Compton</i> .
Dom. <i>Dakers</i> ,	Com. <i>Arundellia</i> , Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> , Com. <i>Kyldare</i> .	Dom. <i>Roos</i> , Dom. <i>Clyfford</i> , Dom. <i>Barners</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Goulford</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Compton</i> , Dom. <i>Joh. Hussy</i> .
Dom. <i>Fytzwater</i> ,	Com. <i>Arundellia</i> , Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> , Comitem <i>Derbya</i> .	Dom. <i>Roos</i> , Dom. <i>Hastyngs</i> , Dom. <i>Montjoy</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Goulford</i> , D. <i>Gul. Fytzwylliam</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Compton</i> .

Dom.

*being present with the King's Highness, and entering the Chapter did for the
two Stalls then vacant,*

	Name		
	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The D. of Suffolk,	The E. of Arundel, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Roos, Lord Clyfford, L. Wylloughby.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir And. Wyndesor.
Duke of Northfolk,	The E. of Arundel, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Roos, Lord Clyfford, L. Wylloughby.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir And. Wyndesor.
Earl of Essex,	The E. of Arundel, E. of Westmerl. E. of Derby.	Lord Roos, Lord Fytzwaren, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Will. Compton.
Lord Burgaveny,	The E. of Arundel, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Roos, Lord Montaugu, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Hen. Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Will. Compton.
Lord Dakars,	The E. of Arundel, E. of Westmerl. E. of Kyldare.	Lord Roos, Lord Clyfford, Lord Berners.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Will. Compton, Sir John Hussy.
Lord Fytzwater,	The E. of Arundel, E. of Westmerl. E. of Derby.	Lord Roos, Lord Hastyngs, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Hen. Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Will. Compton.

Sir

Dom Tho. Boleyne,	Com. <i>Arundellia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Roos</i> ,	Dom. <i>Hen. Goulford</i> ,
	Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Montjoy</i> ,	Dom. <i>Gul. Fytzwilliam</i> ,
	Marchion. <i>Piscara</i> .	Dom. <i>Barners</i> .	Dom. <i>Joh. Vear</i> .

Majestas autem Regia post solutum id Concilium & actionem ad se relatam, hiis consentientibus, elegit Comitem ¹ *Arundellie* & Dominum ^m *Roos*, pronuncians eos suo tempore in illas sedes introducendos. Postea tamen quum intellexit, dum exequiarum Missa de more celebraretur, eundem Dominum *Roos* non fuisse militari cinctu coornatum, uti Statuta clarissimi Ordinis efflagitant, ut quisquis foret in eo Socius, Eques (ut minimum) Auratus esset, è vestigio post divina completa revocavit eos ad Concilium, asserens electionem illam Domini *Roos*, ob causam, quam diximus, inanem extitisse. Quare præcepit insignia nobilissimi Ordinis ab eo tolli. Hiis hoc dicto sublatis, benignissima Majestas inibi, stricto gladio, creavit illum Equitem, illico procedens cum hiis nobilibus, quos supra memoravimus, ad electionem novam, in qua statim unanimiter electus est denuo prior ille Dominus *Roos* in Socium hujus Ordinis, & talis ore Regio pronunciat. Quo jubente reddita sunt ei quævis insignia ad Ordinem pertinentia, per inclytissimos *Northfolcie* Ducem & *Southfolcie*. Hunc postmodum in sedem sibi datam Dominus *Fytzwater* & *Burgavnie*, quatenus ipsis injunctum erat, introduxerunt.

Junii

Sir Tho. Boleyne,	The E. of Arundel, Lord Roos,	Sir Henry Goulford,
	E. of Westmerl. Lord Montjoy,	Sir W. Fytzwylliam,
	Marqu. of Piscara. Lord Barners.	Sir John Vear.

But the King's Majesty after the breaking up of that Chapter, and an Account given him of what was done in it, did with their Consent choose the Earl of ¹ Arundel and Lord ^m Roos, ordering that they should be installed in due Time. But afterward when he understood during the Celebration of the funeral Mass as usual, That the said Lord Roos had never been Knighted, whereas the Statutes of the most noble Order require, that whoever is to be a Companion in it, should (at least) be a Knight Batchelor, he immediately after divine Service was over, called them back to the Chapter, declaring that Election of Lord Roos to be void for the Cause we have mentioned, and therefore ordered the Badges of the most noble Order to be taken from him. They being upon this Declaration taken away, his most gracious Majesty did there with his drawn Sword create him a Knight, proceeding immediately with the noble Persons above-mentioned to a new Election, in which the aforesaid Lord Roos was presently again unanimously elected a Companion of this Order, and declared so by the King's Mouth. Who commanding it, all the Badges belonging to the Order were restored to him by the most renowned Dukes of Northfolk and Southfolk; afterwards the Lords Fytzwater and Burgaveny introduced him, as they were ordered, into the Stall appointed him.

¹ William Fitzalan Earl of Arundel installed in the sixth of the Princes Side. Vinc. Ms. n. 417, on the 25 of June in this Year, at the Feast of St. George. Vinc. Ms. n. 152, p. 159, together with the Duke of Richmond, and the Earls of Westmerland and Rutland, for which the Commission is printed in Ashm. App. n. xxiv.

^m Thomas Mannors Lord Roos created Earl of Rutland on 18th June following, was certified of his Election at the Chapter-house Door on 24 Apr. M. 7. in Off. Arm. and seated in the twelfth Stall of the Sovereign's Side void by the Death of Sir Rice ap Thomas.

B b b b b

On

P. 248.

Junii die septimo ejusdem Anni cum Regia Majestate coeuntes in Castro Windeforiensi Duces Northfolciae ac Southfolciae, Marchio Dorset, Comes Salopia, Domini Burgavien, Ferrers, Fytzwater & nobilis Thomas Boleyn ad egregias sedes Thoma Ducis Northfolciae & Comitis Arundelliae jam defunctorum

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Northfolcia,	Regem Portugalia, Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Derby.	Dom. Fytzroy, Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Barneffe.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. And. Wyndesfor, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam.
Dux Southfolcia,	Regem Portugalia, Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Derby.	Dom. Fytzroy, Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Barneffe.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. And. Wyndesfor.
Marchio Dorset,	Marchion. Piscarae, Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Derby.	Dom. Fytzroy, Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Montjoy.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. And. Wyndesfor.
Comes Salopia,	Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Derby, Com. Oxoniensem.	Dom. Fytzroy, Dom. Hastings, Dom. Clyfford.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Ric. Sacheverell, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam.
Dom. Burgavien,	Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Derby, Com. Oxoniensem.	Dom. Fytzroy, Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Montaugu.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. And. Wyndesfor.

Dom.

On the seventh of June the same Year, the Dukes of Northfolk and Southfolk, Marquess Dorset, Earl of Shrewsbury, Lords Burgavien, Ferrers, Fytzwater, and the noble Thomas Boleyn being assembled with his Royal Majesty at Wyndesfor Castle, did to the singular Stalls of Thomas Duke of Northfolk and the Earl of Arundel lately dead,

Name

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The D. of Northfolk,	The K. of Portugal, E. of Westmerl. E. of Derby.	Lord Fytzroy, Lord Clyfford, Lord Barneffe.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir W. Fytzwylliam.
The D. of Southfolk,	The K. of Portugal, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Fytzroy, Lord Clyfford, Lord Barneffe.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir And. Wyndesfor.
Marquess Dorset,	The Marq. of Piscara, E. of Westmerl. E. of Derby.	Lord Fytzroy, Lord Montaugu, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir And. Wyndesfor.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	The E. of Westmerl. E. of Derby, E. of Oxford.	Lord Fytzroy, Lord Hastings, Lord Clyfford.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Rich. Sacheverell, Sir W. Fytzwylliam,
Lord Burgavien,	The E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby, E. of Oxford.	Lord Fytzroy, Lord Clyfford, Lord Montaugu.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir And. Wyndesfor.

Lord

Dom. Ferrers,	Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Westmerland. Com. Derbyæ.	Dom. Fytzroy, Dom. Clyfford, Dom. Montaugu.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. And. Wyndesfor.	
Dom. Fytzwater,	Regem Portugalia, Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Derbyæ.	Dom. Fytzroy, Dom. Hastyns, Dom. Montaugu.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. And. Wyndesfor, Dom. Joh. Vear.	P. 249.
Dom. Tho. Boleyne,	Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Derbyæ, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Fytzroy, Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Hastyns.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Joh. Vear.	

Hâc nominatione in choro peraâta, Rex ipse post Missæ solennia re-
diit in Concilium, & eorundem accedente consensu legit in ornatissimam
hanc Societatem Dominum *Henricum* n Fytzroy, & o Dominum *West-*
merlandiæ.

Ibidem est itaque conditum, celebritatem Divi *Georgii* in hoc ipso
Collegio *Wyndesoriensi* postridie *Joannis Baptistæ*, hoc est *viceſimo quinto*
Junii tenendam.

Eodem anno dieque præfixo locum metuendissimi Principis in obser-
vandâ Divi *Georgii* celebritate *Wyndesori* supplevit *Northfolciæ* Dux nobi-
lissimus.

Lord Ferrers,	The Earl of Oxford, E. of Westmerl. E. of Derby.	Lord Fytzroy, Lord Clyfford, Lord Montaugu.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir And. Wyndesfor.
Lord Fytzwater,	The K. of Portugal, E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby.	Lord Fytzroy, Lord Hastyns, Lord Montaugu.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir John Vear.
Sir Tho. Boleyne,	The E. of Westmerl. Earl of Derby, E. of Kyldare.	Lord Fytzroy, Lord Montaugu, Lord Hastyns.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir John Vear.

This Nomination being made in the Choir, the King after the Solemnity of
Mass returned to the Chapter, and with the Consent of the said Persons chose
into this most illustrious Society, Sir Henry n *Fytzroy, and the* o *Lord of*
Westmerland.

It was there likewise ordered, That the Feast of St. George should be held
in the College of Wyndesfor the Day after St. John Baptist, i. e. on the twenty
fifth of June.

In the same Year, and on the Day prefixed the most noble Duke of North-
folk supplied the Place of the dread Prince at the Observation of the Feast of

n Henry Fytzroy was the natural Son of the Sovereign by Eliz. Daugbter of Sir John Blount, Widow of Sir Gilbert Talbois, born in the Priory of Blackamore in Essex 1518. Howes Chron. p. 526. See Sanders de Schism. Angl. p. 6, and being somewhat above six Years old, was elected into the second Stall on the Sovereign's Side, being on the 18th of June created Earl of Nottingham, Duke of Richmond and Somerset with Precedency before all Dukes, save the lawful Children of the King; his Heirs and Successors.

o Ralf Nevil Earl of Westmerland in the xi of the Sovereigns Side after the Death of Sir Tho. Lovel.

lissimus. In cujus præsentia cum cæteris lateri suo conjunctis, lecta est epistola serenissimi Regis, in quâ credita Duci potestas ostensa fuit : Illa nimirum sic habebat.

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ, & Franciæ*, Princeps *Guallie* & Dominus *Hiberniæ* fidei Defensor, atque illustrissimi hujus Ordinis ipse Supremus, unice nobis dilecto, fide probatissimo, & officio erga nos suo jam undique notissimo Cognato nostro Duci *Northfolciæ* salutem, & fælicitatem. Nunc quoniam permulta, charissime, nos istinc negotia distinent, ut (quod optamus) gloriosissimi Martyris Patroni nostri festivitatem præsentia nostrâ non possumus honorare : tuam propterea nobilitatem ad illud ipsum nomine nostro præstandum nominamus atq; instituimus, eam tibi dantes auctoritatem quæ supplenti vices nostras unquam alias assuevit, jubentes itidem ut Sociorum quisque atque Officialium tibi, dum mandatum hoc nostrum faceßis, obediant, & quantum res ipsa postulabit, ex nutu tuo jussuque pendeat. *Wyndesori* sub Ordinis Sigillo, *undecimo Junii*, & nostri Regni *decimo septimo*.

Eodem tempore lecta est Commissionis hujus altera quidem Epistola, cujus hæc formula fuit. *Henricus Dei Gratia &c.* ^p Cæteris cum præclaro Duce *Northfolciæ* Præsidente peramatis cognatis nostris Marchioni *Dorset*, Marchioni *Exoniensi*, Comiti *Northumbriæ*, Vicecomiti *Lyzle*, Vicecomiti *Fytzwater*,

St. George, in whose Presence as well as of the rest joined with him was read the King's Letter, in which the Authority committed to the Duke was set forth. It was in this Form.

HENRY by the Grace of God King of England, and France, Prince of Wales, and Lord of Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of this most illustrious Order, to our best beloved, of most approved Fidelity and Duty towards us, manifested already on all Occasions, our Cousin the Duke of Northfolk, Health and Felicity. Now forasmuch, dearest (Cousin) as various Affairs take us up so, that we cannot (as we wish) honour with our Presence the Festival of the most glorious Martyr our Patron, we do therefore nominate and appoint you to do it in our Name, giving you the same Authority, as our Deputy has ever else been used to have, enjoining also every of the Companions and Officers to obey you in the Execution of this our Commission, and as far as is requisite, follow entirely your Directions and Orders. At *Wyndesfor* under the Seal of the Order, the eleventh of June, and seventeenth of our Reign.

At the same Time was read another Letter of Commission; of which this was the Form. Henry by the Grace of God &c. To the noble Duke of Northfolk President, and the Rest with him, our well beloved Cousins the Marquess Dorset, Marquess of Exeter, Earl of Northumberland, Viscount

^p The Original was in English as 'tis here printed from Ashm. App. n. xx. v taken from the Regist. Chart.

Lysle,

water, Vicecomiti *Rochfordiæ*, Dominis *Burgauniæ*, *Ferrers*, & *Dakars*, salutem. Quandoquidem nos & reliqui Commilitones nostri coelegimus *Henricum Rychmoundiæ* ac *Somerſetſiæ* Ducem, *Nottinghamiæque* Comitem, filium noſtrum quam chariſſimum, Comitem item *Arundelliæ*, Comitem *Westmerlandiæ*, & Comitem *Rutlandiæ* in ſodaliciū noſtrum apprime colendum: Ideo, te chariſſime Præſes, in eam authoritatem plene vocamus, ut non ſolum cum reliquis tibi junctis, hos qui prænominati ſunt, illuſtres ac nobis prædilectos in Societatem hanc honorabiliter admittas, ſacramento vincias, & in ſedes ſuas, prout res ipſa ritu laudabili depoſcit, cures introducendos, verum etiam cætera quæque ad eandem authoritatem, ut Statuta docent, pertinere ſolita, rite perficias. Iſtæ revera literæ noſtræ, ſi quid forſan objici contingat, in hâc ipſa re te tutum ſatis efficient. *Brydwelliæ*, ſub Sigillo Ordinis communi *decimo octavo Junii*, regniſque noſtri *decimo ſeptimo*.

Hiis omni cum honore debito præteritis, in iſtorum Nobilium ſequenti conſeſſu præfinitum eſt, ut cuncti ſodales, qui certis ſe ſummis obligarant in Laternæ ac Pulpiti ſtructuram, (velut e ſcedulâ quâdam inde conſectâ maniſeſtius erat,) ante purificationis proximum, vel tertiam partem exolverent, ſic annuatim facturi, donec perſolutum eſſet.

Anno ſereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo octavo*, *Aprilis vicesimo quarto*, captum eſt Concilium *Grenewychiæ*, ubi ^q Dux *Southfolciæ*, Marchiones

Lysle, *Viscount Fytzwater*, *Viscount Rochford*, *Lords Burgaveny*, *Ferrers*, and *Dakars* greeting. Since we and the reſt of our Knights Companions have jointly elected *Henry Duke of Rychmond and Somerſet*, and *Earl of Nottingham* our deareſt Son, and the *Earl of Arundel*, *Earl of Westmerland*, and *Earl of Rutland* into our moſt honourable Order, we do therefore fully weſt you, deareſt Preſident, with Authority not only together with the reſt who are joined with you to admit the illuſtrious, and by us well beloved Perſonages before-named into this honourable Society, give them the Oath, and take care for their Installment, as is requiſite with due Solemnity: But alſo to perform duly all other Matters, that according to the Statutes uſe to be annexed to the ſaid Authority. And theſe our Letters, if any Thing happens to be objected to the contrary, ſhall be your Warrant in this Point. At *Brydewell* under the Common Seal of the Order the eighteenth of June, and ſeventeenth of our Reign.

Theſe Things being performed with all requiſite Honour, it was in the following Chapter of theſe noble Perſons determined, That all the Knights Companions, who had obliged themſelves in certain Sums for building the Lantern and Pulpit (as appears more plainly from the Schedule made thereof) ſhould pay in a third Part thereof before next Candlemas, and do the ſame annually.

In the eighteenth Year of the moſt ſerene King *Henry the Eighth*, the twenty fourth of April a Chapter was held at *Grenewych*, when the Duke

^q The Duke of Norfolk one of the Scrutiners here omitted.

chiones Dorset & ^{Traditor} Exoniensis, Comites Salopia, Westmerlandie & Rutlandie, Vicecomites Lyzle, Fytzwater & Rochford, Dominique Burgaunie, & Ferrers ad fedes tum vacantes,

P. 251.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Northfolcia,	Regem Portugalia, Marchion. Mantua, Com. Cumberlandia.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Hastyngs.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Joh. Vear.
Dux Southfolcia,	Marchion. Mantua, Com. Wygornia, Com. Cumberlandia.	Dom. Barners, Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Montjoy.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. And. Wyndesfor.
Marchio Dorset,	Regem Portugalia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Berners.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Joh. Vear.
Marchio Exoniensis,	Regem Portugalia, Com. Cumberlandia, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Laware, D. Dakars Aquilo.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. And. Wyndesfor.
Comes Salopia,	Regem Portugalia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Cumberlandia.	Dom. Hastyngs, Dom. Montjoy, D. Dakars Aquil.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Ri. Sacheverell. Dom.

of Southfolk, the Marquesses of Dorset and ^{Traitor} Exeter, the Earls of Shrewsbury, Westmerland, and Rutland, the Viscounts Lyzle, Fytzwater, and Rochford, and the Lords Burgaveny and Ferrers, did to the Stalls then vacant

	Name		
	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Duke of Northfolk,	The K. of Portugal, Marq. of Mantua, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Montjoy, Lord Hastyngs.	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir John Vear.
The D. of Southfolk,	The Marq. of Mantua, E. of Worcester, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Berners, Lord Montaugu, Lord Montjoy.	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir And. Wyndesfor.
Marquess Dorset,	The K. of Portugal, E. of Worcester, E. of Kyldare.	Lord Montjoy, Lord Montaugu, Lord Berners.	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir John Vear.
Marquess of Exeter,	The K. of Portugal, E. of Cumberl. E. of Kyldare.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Lawar, L. Dak. of North	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Hen. Goulford, Sir And. Wyndesfor.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	The K. of Portugal, E. of Worcester, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Hastyngs, Lord Montjoy, L. Dak. of North	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir Ric. Sacheverell.

Lord

Dom. Lyzle,	Com. Wygornia, Com. Cumberlandia, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Laware, D. Dakers Austr.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Andr. Wyndesfor.	
Dom. Fytzwater,	Com. Cumberlandia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Percy, Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Montjoy.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. And. Wyndesfor.	
Dom. Burgaveny,	Com. Cumberlandia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Percy, Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Montjoy.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. And. Wyndesfor.	P. 252.
Dom. Ferrers,	Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Percy, Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Montjoy.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Rad. Egerton.	
Com. Westmerlandia,	Com. Wygornia, Com. Cumberlandia, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Hastyngs.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. And. Wyndesfor.	
Com. Rutlandia,	Com. Cumberlandia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Barners, Dom. Laware.	D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Hen. Goulford, Dom. Joh. Vear.	
Dom. Rochford,	Com. Cumberlandia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Kyldare.	Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Hastyngs, Dom. Laware.	Dom. Hen. Goulford, D. Gul. Fytzwylliam, Dom. Joh. Vear.	

Hiis

Lord Lytle,	The E. of Worcester, E. of Cumberl. E. of Kyldare.	Lord Montjoy, Lord Lawar, L. Dak. of South.	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir And. Wyndesfor.
Lord Fytzwater,	The E. of Cumberl. E. of Worcester, E. of Kyldare.	Lord Percy, Lord Montaugu, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Wi. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir And. Wyndesfor.
Lord Burgaveny,	The E. of Cumberl. E. of Worcester, E. of Kyldare.	Lord Percy, Lord Montaugu, Lord Montjoy.	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir And. Wyndesfor.
Lord Ferrers,	The E. of Westmerl. E. of Worcester, E. of Kyldare.	Lord Percy, Lord Montaugu, Lord Montjoy.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Ralph Egerton.
E. of Westmerland,	The E. of Worcester, E. of Cumberl. E. of Kyldare.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Montjoy, Lord Hastyngs.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir And. Wyndesfor.
Earl of Rutland,	The E. of Cumberl. E. of Worcester, E. of Kyldare.	Lord Montjoy, Lord Barners, Lord Lawar.	Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir Henry Goulford, Sir John Vear.
Lord Rochford,	The E. of Cumberl. E. of Worcester, E. of Kyldare.	Lord Montjoy, Lord Hastyngs, Lord Lawar.	Sir Henry Goulford, Sir W. Fytzwylliam, Sir John Vear.

These

Hiis denominationibus ritè peractis, & per Scribam ad Majestatem Regiam diligenter adductis; Rex è vestigio in præsentia præfatorum nominantium elegit Dominum^r *Montjoy*, & selectos Equites¹ *Gulielmum Fytzwyllyam* Thesaurarium, atque *Henricum Goulford* in Socios hujus Ordinis: Dominum *Montjoy*, qui per Vicecomitem *Lyzle* & *Fytzwater* introduci jussus est, quemque Dux *Southfolciæ* Subligari, præcepto Regis, induit, aureo Torque Rex ipse coornavit; Mox *Gulielmum Fytzwyllyam* per Vicecomitem *Rochford* & Dominum *Ferrers* introductum, tam Regia Majestas quam cæteri, quemadmodum ante Dominum *Montjoy* celebriter admiserunt. Demum & *Henricus Goulford*, ducentibus eisdem Dominis, accedens: similiter est insignitus.

P. 253. Definitum est ibidem solennitatem Divi *Georgii septimo* abhinc die *Maii*, *Wyndesori* celebrandam: in quâ Comes *Arundellie* Regium locum adimpleret: Comitibus *Westmerlandie* & *Rutlandie*; Vicecomite *Fytzwater* & Domino

These Nominations being duly made, and diligently brought by the Register to the King's Majesty, the King immediately in the Presence of the aforesaid Persons who made them, chose the Lord^r Montjoy, and the choice Knights¹ William Fytzwyllyam Treasurer, and ^r Henry Goulford Companions of this Order. The Lord Montjoy, who was ordered to be introduced by the Viscounts Lytle and Fytzwater, and had by the Kings Directions the Garter put on by the Duke of Southfolk, the King himself honoured with putting on the Golden Collar. Then William Fytzwyllyam being introduced by Viscount Rochford and Lord Ferrers, the King as well as the rest admitted him with Solemnity, as they had before Lord Montjoy. And lastly Henry Goulford coming led by the same Lords, was likewise invested with the Badges of the Order.

It was there determined, That the Feast of St. George should be kept on the seventh of May following at Wyndesor, at which the Earl of Arundel supplied the King's Place: The Earls of Westmerland and Rutland, the Vis-

^r William Blount Lord Montjoy, placed in the xii Stall on the Sovereign's Side, upon the Translation of the Earl of Rutland to the ninth, void by the Death of the Lord Dacres. He was Son of John Lord Montjoy, who in his Will dated 6 Oct. 1485, mentions his Sons and hath this Request in it "praying them to leve right wisly, and never to take the State of Baron upon them, if they may leve it from them, nor to desire to be grete abowte Princes, for it is dangerous. Lib. Logge in Cur. Prærog. f. 210. Erasmus was his Tutor, to whom he gave an annual Pension of one hundred Crowns: after his Death Erasmus writes a Consolation to his Son "Mortem illius hoc moderatius ferre decet, quod decessit ætate justa, fama illibata, rebus omnibus fortiter atque ex animi sententia compositis." And in a Letter dated 1531, he writes to the Son touching his Studies "Quamquam hic nolim te parentis nimium esse similem: solet enim ille singulis diebus a cœna ad mediam usq; noctem incumbere libris, non sine uxoris ac pedisequarum tædio, magnoque famulorum murmure." And in a Letter to the Duke of Saxony in 1522, touching the Kings Book against Luther "Ego nunquam dubitavi,

quin ille libellus serenissimi Regis Angliæ non nisi causa abs te laudatus, ipsius cujus habet titulum ingenio marteque quod aiant sit elaboratus—Quod si stylus habet aliquid non abhorrens a meo, nihil mirum aut novum, quum ille puer studiose volverit meas lucubrationes, huc provocante clarissimo viro Gul^o Montjoyo, discipulo quondam meo, quo tum ille scituli studiorum utebatur." See Epist. Erasmi. In his Will dated 13 Oct. 1534, he orders a convenient Tomb by Reason the King had called him to the Order of the Garter.

^s Sir William Fytzwyllyams Treasurer of the Household, afterwards Earl of Southampton placed in the 13th of the Sovereign's Side upon Translation of Sir Tho. Bullen, Viscount Rochford to the xi of the Prince's Side void by the Death of the Lord Delawar. His Plate remains in the sixth of the Sovereign's Side, inscribed William Fytzwyllyams Counte de Southampton 8 May 18 H. VIII, which shews that Plate was renewed after 18 Oct. 29 H. VIII, when he was advanced to that Earldom. In his Will dated 10 Sept. 24 H. VIII, he devises to the King his Collar of the Garter with his best George beset with Diamonds.

^t See Introduction p. 235.

Domino *Burguniae* conjunctis. Quibus præter alia mandatum erat, ut jam ante coelectos Equites in sedilia *Wyndesori* sua, quo insuevit honore, curarent introducendos.

Ab hoc celebri congressu, cæteri quique non præsentēs, Regiis sunt Litteris excusati: præter unum Episcopum *Wintoniensem*, Abbatem *Towrehill*, & Abbatem *Medmenham*, qui tenebantur adesse, decretumque inibi est, dandas ad Episcopum litteras, quibus admoneretur, ut centum libras à se promissas, ad instantem laternæ fabricam persolveret.

Decretum est insuper, quod reverendissimus tum Cardinalis, quoniam & magnus totius *Angliæ* Cancellarius, intra annum subsequenter, id regale Collegium inviseret: causam pauperum ibi Militum tanquam discussioni propositam, auditurus. Sed jumento (quod aiunt) suo sibi malum accersierunt imperiti Milites, dum ultroneis & beneficis animis indebitum onus imponere volentes, sed pravæ machinationis iniquo jaculo frustrati, non sine magno suo merito impofterum alieniores à se fecerunt.

Quinto * die *Maii* post, ejusdem anni, ille Comes *Arundellie* cæterique supra designati, *Wyndesori* convenerunt, ubi coràm in Concilio lectæ sunt binæ Regiæ Literæ, Quarum alteris Commissio Comiti facta, patuit; alteris vero, quæ sit simul omnibus injuncta: præsertim, ut Dominum *Montjoy*, *Gulielmum Fytzwylham*, & *Henricum Goulford* sedibus ibi suis donarent;

count Fytzwater and Lord Burgaveny being joined with him. To whom besides other Things it was given in Charge, to take Care for installing the before elected Knights at Wyndesor, with the usual Solemnity.

At this notable Chapter, all that were not present were excused by the Kings Letters, except only the Bishop of Winchester, the Abbot Towrehill, and Abbot Medemenham who were obliged to be there; and it was there also ordered, that Letters should be wrote to the Bishop, wherein he should be admonished to pay instantly the hundred Pounds, promised by him for building of the Lantern.

It was determined also, That the most reverend the Cardinal, because he was also high Chancellour of all England, should within the following Year visit that royal College, to hear the Cause of the poor Knights there, as being then proposed to be argued. But the imprudent Knights made (as they say) a Rod for their own Backs, whilst desirous to lay a Burden no ways due upon willing and generous Minds, but deceived of their unjust Aim, they as they highly deserved, rendered them for the future more averse to them.

*On the * fifth of May following, the same Year, this Earl of Arundel and the rest above-mentioned convened at Wyndesor, where before them in Council were read two Letters of the King, in the one of which was the King's Commission given to the Earl, and in the other were the Things enjoined them all together, particularly that they should then install the Lord Montjoy, Sir William Fytzwylham, and Sir Henry Goulford. The Letters therefore being read, by the Earls Di-*

* The Feast was ordered to be held on the seventh, and though the Lieutenant might begin his Journey for Windsor on the fifth, yet the Day after the Feast could not be the tenth, as 'tis expressed in this Book. There is a particular Account of the Ceremonies of the Elections and Installations of these Knights in a Manuscript belonging to Sir Edward Dering Baronet. L. 5. 3, which will be placed in the Appendix n. iv.

narent; Literis itaque perlectis, jussu Comitis, ideni Dominus *Montjoy* per *Westmerlandie*, *Rutlandieque* Comites est in sedem suam introductus, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam* per eisdem, & Dominus *Henricus Goulford* per Vicecomitem *Fytzwater*, & Dominum *Burgaunie*: Qui sibi delatum à Scriba juramentum, reverenter acceperunt; & in senatusconsultum revertentes, ibique Torquibus atque Ornamentis aliis induti, unâ processerunt ad solennia vespertina.

P. 254.

Postridie totius celebritatis, hoc est *decimo* præfati *Mensis*, in Missâ pro defunctis habitâ, Comites *Westmerlandie* & *Rutlandie* vexilla Comitum *Wygornie*, Dominorum *Dakars*, *Lawars*, & *Wynkfeld* obtulerunt; Vicecomes autem *Fytzwater* & Dominus *Burgaunie* Enses eorundem: Dominus *Montjoy* & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam* galeas Comitum *Wygornie* & Domini *Lawars*, idem Dominus *Montjoy* & Dominus *Henricus Goulford* similiter galeas Domini *Dakars* ac *Wynkfeld*.

In eodem confessu pollicitus est Dominus *Montjoyus* se daturum in impensas construendæ Laternæ viginti libras, ad tres futuras Purificationis festivitates, æquis portionibus solvendas, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam* & Dominus *Henricus Goulford* suas uterque viginti Mârcas: è quibus viginti sex solidos atque octo denarios illico dinumerabant, residuam summam addituri prædictis subinde festivitibus.

Illic etiam Scriba Concilii complurium religiosorum cœtuum singraphas debite signatas intulit, quibus constabat pro defunctis jampridem Dominis Missas esse dictas, mille videlicet impensis Regiis propter horum
unum-

rections the said Lord Montjoy was introduced to his Stall by the Earls of Westmerland and Rutland, Sir William Fytzwylliam by the same, and Sir Henry Goulford by Viscount Fytzwater and Lord Burgaveny; who reverently took the Oath administer'd to them by the Register, and returning into the Chapter House, and there dress'd with the Collar and other Ornaments, went together in Procession at the Evening Service.

The Day after the Feast i. e. the tenth of the said Month, at the Mass for the Dead, the Earls of Westmerland and Rutland offered the Banners of the Earl of Worcester, Lords Dakars, Lawars, and Wynkfeld; as the Viscount Fytzwater and Lord Burgaveny did their Swords; Lord Montjoy and Sir William Fytzwylliam the Helmets of the Earl of Worcester, and Lord Lawars, and the said Lord Montjoy and Sir Henry Goulford did in like Manner the Helmets of Lord Dakars and Wynkfeld.

At this Chapter Lord Montjoy promised to give twenty Pounds towards the Charge of Building the Lantern, to be paid at the three next Feasts of the Purification by equal Portions; Sir William Fytzwylliam and Sir Henry Goulford both of them promised their twenty Marks, of which they paid down immediately twenty six Shillings and eight Pence, being to pay the Remainder at the Feasts beforementioned.

There also the Register of the Chapter produced the Writings of many religious Bodies duly signed, by which it appeared that Masses had been said for the Lords that died some Time before, viz. a thousand at the King's Expence for every one of them. The like Signification of the Earls of Arundel, Shrewsbury,

unumquemque. Similis Comitum *Arundellie, Salopie, Essexie, Rutlandie*, Vicecomitis *Fytzwater*, & Domini *Burgaunie* pro partibus suis, ut oportuit, significatio sub communibus sigillis illata fuit.

Anno serenissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo nono*, & *Aprilis die * decimo*, celebratum est Concilium hujus ordinis *Grenewychie*: ubi tunc presentibus cum Regiâ Celsitudine nobilibus Duce *Northfolcie*, Duce *Southfolcie*; Marchionibus *Dorset* & *Exoniensi*: Comitibus *Arundellie, Salopie, & Rutlandie*: Vicecomitibus *Fytzwater, Lyzle*, atque *Rochford*: Baronibus Domino *Burgaunie*, Domino *Darcy*, ac Domino *Montjoy*: & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliam* atq; Domino *Henrico Goulford*: consensus est, quod celebritas assueta Divi *Georgii* sequente *Maii nono decimo Wyndesori* foret: in qua præsideret *Arundellie* Comes, habiturus secum *Rutlandie* Comitem, Dominum *Burgaunie*, Dominum *Montjoy* & Dominum *Gulielmum Fytzwylliam*. Cæterorum absentia pro jam excusata Rex decrevit habendam, qui & singulariter illos excusatos haberi voluit, qui de suo mandato jam tunc aberant.

Illic eodem est tempore statutum, quod lator *Nigellæ Virgæ*, qui & *Hofstarius*, virgam gestaret eandem coram Supremo, vel vicem ejus gerente,

bury, Essex, Rutland, Viscount Fytzwater and Lord Burgaveny for their Parts; as was requisite, was produced also under their Common Seals.

*In the nineteenth Year of the most serene King Henry the Eighth, and * tenth of April was held a Chapter of this Order at Grenewych, where these noble Persons being present with the King, the Duke of Northfolk, Duke of Suffolk, Marquesses of Dorset and Exeter, Earls of Arundel, Shrewsbury, and Rutland; the Viscounts Fytzwater, Lyzle, and Rochford, the Barons Lord Burgaveny, Lord Darcy, Lord Montjoy, and Sir William Fytzwylliam and Sir Henry Goulford; It was agreed, That the usual Feast of St. George should be held on the nineteenth of May following at Wyndesor; in which the Earl of Arundel should preside, and have with him the Earl of Rutland, Lord Burgaveny, Lord Montjoy and Sir William Fytzwylliam. The King ordered the Absence of the rest to be excused, who would also have those particularly excused, who were then absent by his Orders.*

There it was ordained at the same Time, That the Bearer of the black Rod, that is, the Usher should carry the said Rod before the Sovereign or his Deputy.

x Hen. VIII commences his Reign on the 22 of April, and 'tis remembred that in the 18th Year a Chapter was held 24 Apr. and the Feast kept on seventh of May; so that this Chapter here entred to be held on 10 Apr. in this 19th Year, must have been held after the 22 Apr. and the Manuscript is doubtless right which places it on 23 of that Month.

M. 17. in Off. Arm. p. 33 b.

Memorandum That the Souverayn of th'ordre Kyng Henry the VIIIth our Souverayn lord by the advice of the Knyghts of the said Ordre the xix yer of his most noble raign, by vertu of a Chapiere holden at his mannor of *Grenewych* the xxiii daie of *Aprill*, ordeynid and enacted by acte of Chapiere, that all suche Knyghts of the Ordre from theneforth whiche should be appoynted by hys

hyghnesse to be hys Lieutenant or Depute at the fest of Saint George kepte at his Castell of *Wyndesore*, and also suche other Knyghts as was to the said lieutenant attendant and assistant at that tyme, should for the nexte yere ensuyng be clerly dyscharged and excusid for their attendance at the said castel, onlese any Knyght of thordre upon hys own devotion wold be at the said feste of St. George at *Wyndesore*, then he to be there at hys Pleasure, wiche ordonance for his lieutenant was enlarged afterwards the xxiii and xxiiii yere of his most noble Rayne unto space of thre yeres thenne next ensuyng.

y He formerly stood out-side the Door of the Chapter-house, see some of the Ceremonials inserted before in these Notes.

rente, omni Divi Georgii festo, & in singulis quibusq; Divi Georgii celebritatibus Wyndesori tenendis; nec usquam præclari Ordinis Concilium incundum, in quo non oporteat eundem Virgiferum interesse.

Decretum est etiam, quod Equites uno anno ad observandam Divi Georgii Wyndesori Celebritatem electi, non vincientur ad id ipsum anno sequente, nisi Supremus forsan adesse dignabitur.

Eodem anno, *vicefimo primo Octobris* post obitum Comitis Wygornie, ac Northumbrie certo cognitum, in præfentiâ Supremi, tum præfentes Equites hujus Ordinis ad sedes eorum,

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Northfolcia,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Barners, Dom. Laware.	Dom. And. Wyndesor. Dom. Rob. Wynkfeld, Dom. Rob. Dymmocke.
Dux Southfolcia,	Regem Gallorum, Comitem Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Barners, Dom. Laware.	Dom. And. Wyndesor, Dom. Rob. Dymmocke, Dom. Rob. Wynkfeld.
Marchio Exoniensis,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Laware, Dom. Morley.	Dom. And. Wyndesor, Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. Tho. Cheny.
			Comes

ty every St. George's Day, and on each Festival of St. George to be held at Wyndesor, and that no Chapter of the noble Order should be held in which the said Usher is not obliged to be present.

It was also ordained, that the Knights elected one Year for keeping the Feast of St. George at Wyndesor, shall not be obliged to it the Year following, unless the Sovereign shall vouchsafe his Presence there.

On the twenty first of October the same Year, after a certain Account of the Death of the Earls of Worcester and Northumberland, in the Sovereign's Presence, the Knights of the Order then present, did to their Stalls

	Name		
	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The D. of Northfolk,	The K. of France, Earl of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Barners, Lord Laware.	Sir And. Wyndesor, Sir Rob. Wynkfeld, Sir Rob. Dymmock.
The D. of Suffolk,	The K. of France, Earl of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Barners, Lord Laware.	Sir And. Wyndesor, Sir Rob. Dymmock, Sir Rob. Wynkfeld.
Marquess of Exeter,	The K. of France, E. of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Laware, Lord Morley.	Sir And. Wyndesor, Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Tho. Cheney.

Earl

Comes Effexie,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Hastyngs, Dom. Laware.	Dom. Ri. Sacheverell, Dom. Edw. Darell, Dom. Will. Kyngston.	P. 256.
Com. Arundellia,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Laware, Dom. Hastyngs.	Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. And. Wyndesfor, Dom. Rob. Dymmocke.	
Dom. Lyzle,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Laware, Dom. Hastyngs, D. Dakars Austra.	Dom. And. Wyndesfor, Dom. Rob. Dymmocke, Dom. Gul. Kyngston.	
Dom. Burgaunia,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Hastyngs, D. Dakars Aquil.	Dom. And. Wyndesfor, Dom. Tho. Cheyny, Dom. Gul. Compton.	
Com. Rutlandia,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Laware, Dom. Fytzwarren, Dom. Morley.	Dom. Ri. Sacheverell, Dom. Nicho. Carow, Dom. Gul. Courtney.	
Dom. Darcy,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Derby.	Dom. Montaugu, D. Dakars Austra. D. Leon. Grey.	Dom. Rob. Constable, Dom. Gul. Compton, Dom. Ed. Darell.	
Dom. Rochford,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Laware, Dom. Barneffe, D. Dakars Austra.	Dom. And. Wyndesfor, Dom. Rob. Wynkfeld, Dom. Ed. Goulford.	Dom.

Earl of Essex,	The K. of France, E. of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Hastyngs, Lord Lawar.	Sir Ric. Sacheverell, Sir Edward Darell, Sir Will. Kyngston.
Earl of Arundel,	The K. of France, E. of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Laware, Lord Hastyngs.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir Rob. Dymmock.
Viscount Lytle,	The K. of France, E. of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Laware, Lord Hastyngs, L. Dak. of South.	Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir Rob. Dymmock, Sir Will. Kyngston.
Lord Burgaveny,	The K. of France, E. of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Hastyngs, L. Dak. of North.	Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir Tho. Cheyny, Sir Will. Compton.
Earl of Rutland,	The K. of France, E. of Oxford, E. of Worcester.	Lord Laware, L. Fytzwarren, Lord Morley.	Sir Ri. Sacheverell, Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Will. Courtney.
Lord Darcy,	The K. of France, E. of Oxford, E. of Derby.	Lord Montaugu, L. Dak. of South, [Lord] Leo. Grey.	Sir Rob. Constable, Sir Will. Compton, Sir Edward Darell.
Lord Rochford,	The K. of France, E. of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Laware, Lord Barneffe, L. Dak. of South.	Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir Rob. Wynkfeld, Sir Edw. Goulford.

E e e e

Lord

Dom. Montjoy,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Barneffe, Dom. Morley.	Dom. Rob. Dymmoche, Dom. And. Wyndesfor, Dom. Nich. Carow.
P. 257. Dominus Sandys,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Montaugu, D. Dakars Austr. Dom. Laware.	Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. Tho. Cheyny, Dom. Joh. Russell.
D. Gul. Fytzwylliam,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Laware, Dom. Barneffe, D. Dakars Austral.	Dom. Rob. Wynkfeld, Dom. And. Wyndesfor, Dom. Gul. Kyngston.
Dom. Hen. Goulford,	Regem Gallorum, Com. Oxoniensem, Com. Northumbria.	Dom. Laware, Dom. Barneffe, D. Dakars Austral.	Dom. And. Wyndesfor, Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. Tho. Cheyny.

Post Nominationem factam, &, quo decuit honore, Supremo præsentatam, ipse statim illustrissimum Principem ² Gallorum Regem, & clarum virum Dominum Joannem ^a Vear Oxonia Comitem, elegit in hanc Societatem præclarissimam. Quorum alteri tum præsentibus debita contulit insignia. Ad absentem autem Principem inclutissimum, misit per Oratores suos, Vicecomitem Lyzle, Doctorem Tayler ^b Vicecancellarium, & Garterum

Lord Montjoy,	The K. of France, E. of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Barneffe, Lord Morley.	Sir Rob. Dymmoche, Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir Nich. Carew.
Lord Sandys,	The K. of France, Earl of Oxford, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Montaugu, L. Dak. of South, Lord Laware.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Tho. Cheyny, Sir John Russell.
Sir W. Fytzwylliam,	The K. of France, Earl of Oxford, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Laware, Lord Barneffe, L. Dak. of South.	Sir Rob. Wynkfeld, Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir Will. Kyngston.
Sir Henry Goulford,	The K. of France, Earl of Oxford, E. of Northumb.	Lord Laware, Lord Barneffe, L. Dak. of South.	Sir And. Wyndesfor, Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Tho. Cheyny.

After this Nomination was made, and with all becoming Reverence presented to the Sovereign, he presently chose the most illustrious Prince the King of ² France, and the noble Sir John ^a Vear Earl of Oxford, into this most noble Society; upon the one of which being then present, he conferred the proper Badges, but to the absent most renowned Prince, he sent them by his Embassadors the Viscount Lyzle, Dr. Taylor the ^b Vice-chancellor, and Garter,

² There hath been a great deal said in the Introduction p. 88, of the mutual Acceptance of the Orders of the Garter, and of St. Michael, by the Kings of England and France; but there is a Mistake in the Print, by placing the xi instead of x of November being on a Sunday. It was at the Instance of the French King, that these Orders were thus interchanged, for among several Complements paid by him to Cardinal Wolsey at Amiens, having the Collar of St. Michael about his Neck, and taking in his Hand the Image hanging thereto, he said, since the King my Brother and I be thus knit in Heart, it were well methinks we should be tied par colles & jambes - - - - take and give

each other his Order. Collect. Master in bibl. Coll. Jesu Oxon. p. 116.

^a In the eleventh Stall on the Sovereign's Side after translating the Earl of Westmerland to the seventh of the same Side, void by the Death of the Earl of Worcester.

^b Mr. Ashmole p. 261 is mistaken in his Guesse that he was Deputy to the Chancellor of this Order, for he was then Master of the Rolls, which Officer had frequently in our Records the Title of Vicechancellor. His Speech to the French King is too long to be inserted here, the Original is in the Custody of the Right honorable the Lord Harley.

King

Garterum Regem (ut vocant) Armorum: Ille quo res poſtulabat animi
tripudio, quæ miſſa ſunt accipiens, feſtinato Procuratorem emiſit ad om-
nia ſuo nomine præſtanda, quæ nobilitas Ordinis efflagitat^d.

Metuendiſſimi Regis Henrici Octavi Anno viceſimo, Vigiliâ pariter ac die
Sancti Georgii celebratum eſt^c Concilium Grenewychiæ, quando cum Re-
gia Maieſtate præſentibus Marchione Exoniæ, Comitibus Eſſexiæ, Arun-
dellæ, Oxoniæ, & Rutlandiæ: Vicecomitibus Fytzwater & Rochford: Do-
minis Burgavniæ, Darcy, ac Montjoy, & Domino Gulielmo Fytzwylliams &
Domino Henrico Gouldford, definitum eſt Divi Georgii Celebritatem hoc
Anno Wyndefori ſervatum iri per nobilem Carolum Southfolciæ Ducem: Oxo-
niæ Comite, Vicecomite Fytzwater, Domino Burgavniæ, & Domino Gu-
lielmo Fytzwylliam in id ipſum annominatis. Poſt tamen ob res quafdam
commoventes Animum Regis, ea provincia de præfato Duce translata eſt
ad tⁱ Exoniensem Marchionem: qui pro nobilitatis etiam exigentia perimple-
vit. Cui cum ſua venerabili tum præſentia cæteris quivis abſentes excu-
ſati ſunt, Carolus nimirum Imperator, Franciſcus Rex Gallorum, & Ferdi-
nandus

P. 298.

King (as he is called) of Arms. He receiving what was ſent, with a pro-
per^c Pleaſure of Mind, haſtened away a Proxy for the doing in his Name every
Thing, that the Dignity of the Order required^d.

In the twentieth Year of the moſt dread King Henry the Eighth, on the
Eve as well as Day of St. George a^c Chapter was held at Grenewych:
When the Marqueſs of Exeter, Earls of Eſſex, Arundel, Oxford and Rut-
land, Viſcounts Fytzwater and Rochford, and Lords Burgaveny, Darcy,
and Montjoy, and Sir William Fytzwylliam, and Sir Henry Goulford be-
ing præſent with the King. It was determined, That the Feaſt of St. George
ſhould be kept this Year at Wyndefor by the noble Charles Duke of Suffolk,
the Earl of Oxford, Viſcount Fytzwater, Lord Burgaveny, and Sir William
Fytzwylliam being alſo named for the ſame Purpoſe. Yet afterwards by Rea-
ſon of ſome Affairs moving the King's Mind, that Province was transferr'd
from the aforeſaid Duke to the Marqueſs of tⁱ Exeter, who diſcharged it as the
Dignity thereof required; to whom and the honourable Aſſembly with him the
reſt that were abſent were excuſed, viz. Charles the Emperor, Francis King
of France, and Ferdinand King of Bohemia as uſual, becauſe they were Fo-

^c The Regiſtr. Chartac. words it with ſuch a Cheer-
fulneſs of Mind, as the Affair required. Aſhm. p. 387.

^d The Installations of this King by his Proctor, and
of this Earl of Oxford are here omitted. Franciſcus
installatus fuit apud Caſtrum deWyndefore per procu-
ratorem ſuum Dom. Adrianum Tiercelin Dom. de
Broſſe de Poſſe & la Ferte Capitaneum & Ballivum
de Gyſors, ac unum ex Camerariis dicti Chriſtia-
niſſimi Regis die xxvi Januarii Anno xix. M. 7.
in Off. Arm. The Form thereof is præſerved in a
Mſ. belonging to Sir Edw. Dering Baronet. l. 5. 3.
which will be found in the Appendix n. v.

The Dividend of 1x Crowns given by this King and
of 2x s. given by the Earl of Oxford is entered in the
Heralds Partition Book. This King alſo gave to Garter
upon the Reception of the Order "une Robe de ve-
lours bleu double de toille d'argent fin, & bou-

" tons d'or & eſmallez, ccl eſcus Soleil, & a ſon
" enſtallation par ſon Procureur iiii eſcus ſoleil.
M. 7. in Off. Arm.

^e Dividend of the Larges for St. George's Day, be-
ing at Greenwich is in the Partition Book of the He-
ralds.

^f In the ſame Book is entered the Partition of the
Largeſſe given by the Marqueſs of Exeter, being Pre-
ſident at the Feaſt of St. George, his being kept at
Wyndefore the 17th Day of May 1528, ther being
preſent the Lord Fitzwater, therle of Oxenford, the
Lord Montjoy, and Sir William Fytzwylliam Trea-
ſurer of the Kings Houſe.

We have the Catalogue of all the Companions in this
Year ſeated in their proper Stalls, which will be placed
in the Append. n. vi.

reigners

nandus Bohemiae Rex ex more, quod exteri fuerint. Duces Rychmondia; Northfolciae, Southfolciae, Marchio Dorset : Comites Salopiae ac Westmerlandia : Vicecomes Lyzle, Domini Ferrers, Dudley, & Sandys literis Regiis.

Serenissimi Regis Henrici Octavi Anno vicesimo primo Grenewychia^g Concilium habitum est : in quo cum sublimitate Regia praesentibus Northfolciae & Southfolciae Ducibus, Marchione Exoniae, Comitibus Arundelliae, Salopiae, Oxoniae & Rutlandiae ; Vicecomitibus Lyzle, Rochford, & Fytzwater : Baronibus Darcy, Montjoy, & Burgavonia : Domino Gulielmo Fytzwylliams & Domino Henrico Goulford : decretum est solitam Sancti Georgii celebritatem nono post die Maii tenendam Wyndesori : In qua nobilis Essexiae Comes Regis locum occuparet, Vicecomitem Lyzle, Dominum Burgavoniae & Dominum Gulielmum Fytzwylliams habens adjunctos. Cui solennia perimplenti quotquot alioquin aberant, regis sunt literis excusati, ut & ante fuerant a Concilio Grenewychiensis.

Anno metuendissimi Regis Henrici Octavi vicesimo secundo, in ipso Divi Georgii^b festo, in Castro Wyndesoriano cum sublimitate Regia congressi sunt in

reigners. The Dukes of Rychmond, Northfolk, Suffolk, the Marquess Dorset, the Earls of Shrewsbury and Westmerland, Viscount Lysle, the Lords Ferrers, Dudley, and Sandys by the King's Letters.

In the twenty first Year of the most serene King Henry the Eighth, a Chapter was held at Grenewych; in which the Dukes of Northfolk and Suffolk, the Marquess of Exeter, Earls of Arundel, Shrewsbury, Oxford, and Rutland, Viscounts Lysle, Rochford, and Fytzwater, the Barons Darcy, Montjoy, and Burgavenny, Sir William Fytzwylliam and Sir Henry Goulford being present with the King's Highness, It was ordered, that the usual Feast of St. George should be held the ninth of May following at Wyndesfor; in which the noble Earl of Essex should supply the King's Place, having the Viscount Lysle, Lord Burgavenny, and Sir William Fytzwylliam joined with him: to whom observing the Solemnity, such as were absent were excused by the Kings Letters, as they had been before at the Chapter held at Grenewych.

In the twenty second Year of the most dread King Henry the Eighth, on St. George's^b Day, in the Castle of Wyndesfor the noble Dukes of Rychmond, North-

^g Partition among the Heralds of the Largesse on St. George's Day in the 21 Year of the Kings Reign, there being (as the Entry is) these Estates and Lords giving their Attendance on him; first on his Side the Marquis of Exeter, the Earle of Shrewsbury, the Earle of Essex, the Viscount Fitzwater, the Earle of Rutland, the Earle of Oxford, the Baron Montjoye, the Treasurer of the King's House Sir William Fytzwilliam. The Princes Side, the Duke of Norfolk, the Marquis Dorset, the Duke of Suffolk, the Earle of Arundell, the Viscount Lysle, the Lord Bergavony, the Baron Darcy, the Viscount Rochford, the Comptroller of the King's house Sir Henry Guldeford. Hence it appears, as also from M. 17. in Off. Arm. p. 31 b. that the Compiler of this Register hath omitted the Names of

the Marquis of Dorset, and of the Earl of Essex who were both present. This latter Ms. observes, that the Feast was kept at Windsor on 9th of May, being Sunday after Ascension Day, by the Earl of Essex Lieutenant, and his Largesse is entered in the Heralds Office for being President at the Feast of St. George on the 9th of May 1529, there being present Sir Arthur Plantagenet, Viscount Lysle, Sir George Nevil Baron of Burgavenny Sir William Fitzwilliam Treasurer of the Kings house, the Lord Darcy being excused. M. 17. p. 31 b.

In this Year it was enacted that every Knight of the Garter might qualify 3 Chaplains. Stat. 21 H. 8. p. 17.

^b The Heralds divided their Largesse for the Feast of St. George's Day, the King being at Windsor in the twenty

in conclave Regium, nobiles Rychmoundie, Northfolcie, ac Southfolcie Duces: Marchio Exoniensis: Comites Arundellie, Suffexie, Rutlandie, Oxonie: Domini Burgavnie, Sandys, Montjoy, Dominus Gulielmus Fytzwylliams & Dominus Henricus Goulford: Ubi decretum erat Divi Georgii celebritatem octavo post Maii, per inclytum Southfolcie Ducem Wyndesori servandam, cui Rutlandie Comes, Dominus Sandys, & Dominus Gulielmus Fytzwylliams essent associati. Equites autem alii, & qui jam hinc aberant & a celebritate postmodum abfuturi, literis atque ore regio sunt excusati. Sed & postea Rutlandie Comitis absentia literis eiusdem regis est excusata: Cuius ultro vicem Dominus Montjoy supplevit. P. 239.

Invictissimi Regis Henrici Octavi vicefimo tertio die Sancti Georgii consultatio suscepta est Grenewychie, ubi cum Regia Majestate tum presentes Dux Southfolcie, Marchio Exoniensis, Comites Arundellie, Suffexie, Rutlandie, Ormundie, Dominus Montjoy, Dominus Gulielmus Fytzwylliam, & Dominus Henricus Goulford constituerunt solennitatem Divi Georgii proximam, septimo Maii, celebrandam per Suffexie Comitem, tunc Primarium, & Vicecomitem Lyzle, Dominum Sandys, Dominum Montjoy, & Dominum

Northfolk, and Southfolk, the Marques of Exeter, the Earls of Arundel, Suffex, Rutland, Oxford, the Lords Burgavenny, Sandys, Montjoy, Sir William Fytzwylliams and Sir Henry Goulford with the King's Highness met in the King's Closet; where it was decreed, That the Feast of St. George should be kept the eighth of May following, by the renowned Duke of Suffolk at Wyndesor; to whom the Earl of Rutland, Lord Sandys, and Sir William Fytzwylliam were joined as Associates. But the other Knights, as well those who were now absent, as those that should afterwards be absent at the Feast were excused by the Kings Letters and Speech; moreover, afterwards the Earl of Rutland's Absence was excused by the like Letters of the King, and the Lord Montjoy voluntarily supplied his Place.

In the twenty third Year of the most invincible King Henry the Eighth, on St. George's Day a Chapter was held at Grenewych, where the King's Majesty and the Duke of Suffolk, Marques of Exeter, Earls of Arundel, Suffex, Rutland, Ormund, Lord Montjoy, Sir William Fytzwylliams and Sir Henry Goulford then present, appointed the next Feast of St. George to be kept the seventh of May by the Earl of Suffex then President, and the Vis-

twenty second of his Reign, having as 'tis entred, these Estates and Lordes giving their Attendance on him, first on his own Syde the Duke of Richmond, the Marques of Exeter, therle of Suffex, therle of Rutland, therle of Oxinford, the Lord Montjoy, Sir William Fitzwilliam Treasurer of the King's house, and on the Prince's Side the Duke of Norfolk, the Duke of Suffolk, therle of Arundel, the Lord Bergavenny, the Lord Sandes Chamberlain, Sir Henry Guldiford Comptroller of the King's house.

The Ceremonial is entred in M. 17. p. 32, and will be found in the Appendix n. vii.

The Partition of the largesse of the Duke of Suffolk Erle Marshal of England, being President at the Feast held 8 May 1530 is entred in the Heralds Office.

i Dividend by the Heralds of the largesse on Saint Georges Day the King being at Greenwiche having these Estates and Lords gevinge their attendance on the Kings Syde the Marques of Exeter, therle of Suffex, therle of Rutland, the Lord Mountjoye, Sir William Fitzwilliam Treasurer of the King's house. The Prince's Syde the Duke of Suffolk, therle of Arundell, therle of Wiltshire, Sir Henry Guldetord Comptroller of the King's house. See also M. 17. in Off. Arm.

F f f f f

count

num Gulielmum Fytzwylliams in Comitatum assignatos. Aliorum absentia est illic a Supremo comprobata.

Ibidem deliberatum est fieri jam deberi novi Sodalis electionem, qui in locum Marchionis ^k Dorset sufficiendus esset, cujus jam ante mors certo significata fuit. Itum est autem ad eam electionem, dum horæ vespertinæ complerentur, in quâ nobiles tum præsentēs

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux Southfolciæ,	Com. Northumbria, Com. Wygornia, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Latamer, Dom. Windefor.	Dom. Joh. Gage, Dom. Gul. Kyngston, Dom. Ri. Sacheverell.
Com. Exoniensis,	Com. Northumbria, Com. Wygornia, Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Laware, Dom. Windefor.	Dom. Gul. Courtney, Dom. Ri. Sacheverell, Dom. Rob. Wynkfeld.
P. 260. Com. Arundellia,	Com. Northumbria, Com. Huntynghonia, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Dalaware, D. Dakars Austræ.	Dom. Gul. Courtney, Dom. Nicho. Carowe, Dom. Tho. Cheyny. Com.

count Lysle, Lord Sandys, Lord Montjoy, and Sir William Fytzwylliams assigned to attend him; the Absence of the rest was there allowed by the Sovereign.

It was there resolved, That an Election should be made of a new Companion to be substituted in the Stead of the Marques ^k Dorset, whose Death had been certified a little before. They proceeded therefore to an Election, whilst Vespers were celebrating, and in it the noble Persons then present

Named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The D. of Suffolk,	The E. of Northumb. E. of Worcester, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Latymer, Lord Wyndefor.	Sir John Gage, Sir Will. Kyngston, Sir Rich. Sacheverell.
E.[Marquis] of Exeter,	The E. of Northumb. E. of Worcester, E. of Huntynghonia.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Lawar, Lord Wyndefor.	Sir Will. Courtney, Sir Ric. Sacheverell, Sir Rob. Wynkfeld.
Earl of Arundel,	The E. of Northumb. E. of Huntynghonia, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Delaware, L. Dak. of South.	Sir Will. Courtney, Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Tho. Cheyny.

^k M. 17. in Off. Arm. p. 59 b.
Anno R. H. Oct. xxiii. The ^{ll} of Suffex lieutenant.
The Hatchment of Thomas Marquis Dorset was
offrid in manier folowyng.

The Banner The ^{ll} of Northumberland
The Viconte Lille

The Swarde The Lord Montjoye
The Lord Sands

The Helme The Lord Sands.
Sir Willm Fitzwillm

Mem'd. the Masse done, all the Knyghys according
to their Stalls went all togidrs to thoffring to Saint
George, and the Reliques, and after retourned to their
Stalls, and after de profundis and after offrid to
King Henry &c.

Earl

Com. Suffexia,	Com. Northumbria,	Dom. Montaugu,	Dom. Gul. Courtney,
	Com. Huntynghonia,	Dom. Delaware,	Dom. Ri. Sacheverell,
	Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Wyndesfor.	Dom. Rob. Wynkfeld.
Com. Rutlandia,	Com. Northumbria,	Dom. Montaugu,	Dom. Gul. Courtney,
	Com. Wygornia,	Dom. Dalaware,	Dom. Nich. Carowe,
	Com. Huntingtonia.	Dom. Wyndesfor.	Dom. Ri. Sacheverell.
Com. Ormoundia,	Com. Northumbria,	Dom. Laware,	Dom. Gul. Courtney,
	Com. Huntynghonia,	Dom. Wyndesfor,	Dom. Hen. Goulford,
	Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Barners.	Dom. Rob. Wynkfeld.
Dom. Montjoy,	Com. Northumbria,	Dom. Montaugu,	Dom. Gul. Courtney,
	Com. Huntynghonia,	Dom. Delaware,	Dom. Nich. Carow,
	Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Wyndesfor.	Dom. Gul. Pollet.
Dom. Fytzwylliam,	Com. Northumbria,	Dom. Montaugu,	Dom. Ric. Sacheverell,
	Com. Comberlandia,	Dom. Wyndesfor,	Dom. Gul. Kyngston,
	Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Delaware.	Dom. Joh. Gage.
Dom. Hen. Goulford,	Com. Northumbria,	Dom. Delaware,	Dom. Nich. Carow,
	Com. Huntynghonia,	Dom. Montaugu,	Dom. Tho. Cheyny,
	Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Rachford.	Dom. Joh. Gage.

Post sufficientem deliberationem nominatione facta, & postridie a Scriba
regiæ Majestati tradita, ipsa Suprema Majestas ante Missam ingressa est
ad Concilium, ubi consensu horum nobilium elegit in hanc clarissimam
Socie-

Earl of Suffex,	The E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu,	Sir Will. Courtney,
	E. of Huntynghon,	Lord Delaware,	Sir Ri. Sacheverell,
	E. of Cumberl.	Lord Wyndesfor.	Sir Rob. Wynkfeld.
Earl of Rutland,	The E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu,	Sir Will. Courtney,
	E. of Worcester,	Lord Delaware,	Sir Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Huntynghon.	Lord Wyndesfor.	Sir Ri. Sacheverell.
Earl of Ormond,	The E. of Northumb.	Lord Laware,	Sir Will. Courtney,
	E. of Huntynghon,	Lord Wyndesfor,	Sir Hen. Goulford,
	E. of Cumberl.	Lord Barners.	Sir Ro. Wynkfeld.
Lord Montjoy,	The E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu,	Sir Will. Courtney,
	E. of Huntynghon,	Lord Delaware,	Sir Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Cumberl.	Lord Wyndesfor.	Sir Will. Paulet.
Sir W. Fytzwylliams,	The E. of Northumb.	Lord Montaugu,	Sir Ri. Sacheverell,
	E. of Cumberl.	Lord Wyndesfor,	Sir Will. Kyngston,
	E. of Huntynghon.	Lord Delaware.	Sir John Gage.
Sir Henry Goulford,	The E. of Northumb.	Lord Delaware,	Sir Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Huntynghon,	Lord Montaugu,	Sir Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Cumberl.	Lord Rochford.	Sir John Gage.

After due Consultation the Nomination being made, and the Day following
delivered by the Register to the Kings Majesty, the Sovereign himself before
Mass went into the Chapter, where by the Consent of the said honourable
Persons

P. 261. Societatem, ^l Northumbriæ Comitem, præcipens ei Subligar atque imaginem Divi Georgii cum cæteris insignibus contradi, qui maxime gratulabundus accepit. Pronunciatum est insuper eum per prædictos nobiles eodem septimo Maii in sedem Windesori suam introducendum, uti commissio facta demonstraret.

Deinde septimo die Maii Comes electus, per Vicecomitem Lyzle, & Dominum Sandys (juramento, prout moris est, libenter accepto) honorifice in ^m sedem suam est constitutus.

Ibidem Statuta quædam sunt ob futuram Pulpiti ac Laternæ structuram, quæ latius in Carthula inde confecta continentur.

Anno vicefimo quarto metuendissimi Regis Henrici Octavi, & eodem Aprilis die, Grenewychiæ Concilium est habitum: in quo ⁿ præsentibus cum Majestate Regia Northfolciæ ac Southfolciæ Ducibus, Marchione Exoniensi, Comitibus Arundellie, Northumbriæ, Suffexiæ, Oxoniæ, Rutlandiæ, Wylschiriæ; Vicecomite Lyzle, Dominis Montjoy, Sandys, & Domino Gulielmo Fytzwylliams, determinatum est proximam Divi Georgii festivitatem duodecimo Maii post Windesori celebrandam: in qua Comes Arundellie Supremi

Persons he elected the ^l Earl of Northumberland into this most noble Society, ordering the Garter and George with the other Badges to be delivered to him, which he received with the greatest Joy. It was also declared, that he should be installed by the aforesaid noble Persons on the said seventh of May at Wyndesor, as the Commission given for it Shews.

Thereupon on the seventh of May the Earl elect, (having first willingly taken the Oath as usual) was honourably ^m installed by the Viscount Lysle and Lord Sandys.

There were also some Statutes made for the future building of the Lantern and Pulpit, which are contained more at large in the Instrument thereupon drawn up.

In the twenty fourth Year of the most dread King Henry the Eighth, and the twenty fourth of April, a Chapter was held at Grenewych, in which the Dukes of Northfolk and Suffolk, the Marques of Exeter, the Earls of Arundel, Northumberland, Suffex, Oxford, Rutland, Wylshire, Viscount Lysle, the Lords Montjoy, Sandys, and Sir William Fytzwylliams being present with the King, it was determined, That the next Feast of St. George should be kept the twelfth of May following at Wyndesor, in which the Earl of Arundel should supply the Place of the Sovereign, and have the

^l Henry Percy installed on 6 May, the Eve of the Feast, in the 6th of the Princes Side, vacant by the Translation of the Earl of Arundel to the fifth, upon Removal of the Duke of Suffolk, to the fourth of this Side void by the Death of the Marques Dorset, the Feast was kept at Windfor at the Time appointed by the Lords here named as appears from the Dividend of the Largeffe among the Herald.

^m The Formulary of his Installation is in a Ms. of Sir Edward Dering Baronet l. 5. 3. which will be in-

serted in the Appendix n. viii.

ⁿ The Compiler hath omitted the Name of the Lord Bergavenny, who was present at this Chapter as the Ceremonial informs us in M. 17. in Off. Arm. which will be placed in the Append. n. ix. In this Year 24 H. VIII. c. 13, it was enacted that none but the King &c. should wear Silk of the Colour of Purpure, provided that Word extend not to any Manell of the Order of the Garter.

premi vicem gereret, *Rutlandiæ* Comitem, Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, Dominum *Montjoy*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Fytzwylliams* Collegas habiturus.

Illic est etiam terminatum, quod sedes Domini *Dudley* jamdudum mortui, e placito Regis, vacua penderet. Simul absentes excusati sunt, quotquot in paribus causis ante solebant.

Ejusdem anni *vicesimo septimo* die *Octobris*, *Gisfortii* seu (quod usitatus est) *Calisi* factum est ° celeberrimum hujus Ordinis Concilium; in quo cum regali Majestate præsentes, *Franciscus* Rex *Gallorum* illustrissimus, nobiles *Rychmoundiæ*, *Northfolciæ*, ac *Southfolciæ* Duces; *Marchio Exoniensis*; Comites *Arundellæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Oxonæ*; Vicecomes *Lyzle*, Dominus *Sandys*, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* ad sedes tum *Wyndesori* vacuas

P. 262.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Rex Gallorum,	Ducem <i>Vandosune</i> , Com. <i>Beaumontæ</i> , Com. <i>Newblance</i> .	Dom. <i>Brabazeny</i> , Dom. <i>Humers</i> , Dom. <i>RocheFord</i> .	Dom. <i>Joh. Mounte</i> , Dom. <i>Harmibalt</i> , Dom. <i>Boysy</i> .
Dux Rychmoundiæ,	Com. <i>Beaumontæ</i> , Com. <i>Newblance</i> , Com. <i>Derbyæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Montaugu</i> , Dom. <i>Laware</i> , Dom. <i>Powis</i> .	Dom. <i>Nich. Carow</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Cheney</i> , D. <i>Egid. Strangwich</i> .
			Dux

Earl of Rutland, Viscount Lysle, Lord Montjoy, and Sir William Fytzwylliams for his Collegues.

There it was also determined, That the Stall of Lord Dudley, who had been dead a good while, should continue vacant at the King's Pleasure; at the same Time the absent were excused, as they had been used formerly on the like Accounts.

On the twenty seventh Day of October the same Tear, a most ° glorious Chapter of this Order was held at Gisfords, or (which is more used) at Calais; in which the most illustrious Francis King of France, the noble Dukes of Rychmond, Northfolk and Southfolk, the Marques of Exeter, the Earls of Arundel, Rutland, Oxford, the Viscount Lysle, Lord Sandys, and Sir William Fytzwylliams being present with the King, did to the Stalls then vacant at Wyndesfor

	Name		
	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The King of France,	The D. of Vendosme, Count Beaumont C. Newblance.	L. Brabazeny, Lord Humers, Lord Rochford.	Sir John Mounte, Lord Harmibalt, Lord Boyffy.
The D. of Rychmond,	The C. Beaumontæ, C. Newblance, Earl of Derby.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Laware, Lord Powis.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Tho. Cheney, Sir Giles Strangwich.

° This Entrevue between the King of England and Francis I. was performed with great Magnificence, and the most obliging Complements on both Sides, among others, as those Princes were Companions of each others

military Order, so it was thought proper to conferr the same mutually on two of their Subjects, see Introduction p. 88.

Dux Northfolcia,	Com. Beaumonte, Com. Newblance, Com. Derby.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Laware, Dom. Wyndesore.	Dom. Rob. Wynkfeld, Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. Gul. Kyngston.
Dux Southfolcia,	Com. Beaumonte, Com. Newblance, Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Montjoy, Dom. Laware, Dom. Powis.	Dom. Will. Kyngston, Dom. Joh. Gadge, Dom. Rob. Wynkfeld.
Marchio Exoniensis,	Com. Beaumonte, Com. Newblance, Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Laware, Dom. Powis.	Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. Tho. Cheyny, Dom. Joh. Russell.
Com. Arundellia,	Com. Beaumonte, Com. Newblance, Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Laware, Dom. Montaugu, D. Dakars Austra.	Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. Matt. Browne, Dom. Joh. Gadge.
Vicecomes Lytle,	Com. Beaumonte, Com. Newblance, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Laware, D. Dakars Austra.	Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. Joh. Russell, Dom. Gul. Kyngston.
P. 263. Com. Rutlandia,	Com. Beaumonte, Com. Newblance, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Laware, Dom. Powis.	Dom. Egi. Strangwyth, Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. Gul. Pollet.
Com. Oxoniensis,	Com. Beaumonte, Com. Newblance, Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Montaugu, Dom. Laware, Dom. Powis.	Dom. Nich. Carow, Dom. Ri. Sacheverell, Dom. Tho. Cheyny. Dom.
Duke of Northfolk,	The Count Beaumonte, C. Newblance, E. of Derby.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Laware, Lord Wyndesore.	Sir Rob. Wynkfeld, Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Will. Kyngston.
Duke of Suffolk,	The C. Beaumonte, C. Newblance, E. of Worcester.	Lord Montjoy, Lord Laware, Lord Powis.	Sir Will. Kyngston, Sir John Gadge, Sir Rob. Wynkfeld.
Marquess of Exeter,	The C. Beaumonte, C. Newblance, E. of Worcester.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Laware, Lord Powis.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Tho. Cheyny, Sir John Russell.
Earl of Arundel,	The C. Beaumonte, C. Newblance, E. of Worcester.	Lord Laware, Lord Montaugu, L. Dak. of South.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Matth. Browne, Sir John Gadge.
Viscount Lytle,	The C. Beaumonte, C. Newblance, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Laware, L. Dak. of South.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir John Russell, Sir Will. Kyngston.
Earl of Rutland,	The C. Beaumonte, C. Newblance, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Laware, Lord Powis.	Sir Giles Strangwyth, Sir Nich. Carew, Sir Will. Pollet.
Earl of Oxford,	The C. Beaumonte, C. Newblance, E. of Worcester.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Laware, Lord Powis.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Ric. Sacheverell, Sir Tho. Cheyny.

Lord

Dom. Sandys,	Com. Beaumonte, Com. Newblance, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Montagu, Dom. Laware, Dom. Powis.	Dom. Nich. Carew, Dom. Tho. Cheyny, Dom. Anth. Browne.
--------------	--	--	--

D. Gul. Fytzwilliams,	Com. Beaumonte, Com. Newblance, Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Montagu, Dom. Laware, Dom. Powis.	Dom. Nich. Carew, Dom. Tho. Cheyny, Dom. Anth. Browne.
-----------------------	--	--	--

Nominatione ad hunc modum solenniter actâ Rex invictissimus & hujus illustrissimi Ordinis Supremus, cum assensu cæterorum, duos illustres è Gallia viros, p Anne Memorancie Comitem de Beaumonte, ac magnum (uti vocant) Magistrum: & q Philippum Chabot Comitem de New-

Lord Sandys,	The C. Beaumonte, C. Newblance, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Montagu, Lord Laware, Lord Powis.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Tho. Cheyny, Sir Anthony Brown.
--------------	--	--	---

Sir W. Fytzwilliams,	The C. Beaumonte, C. Newblance, E. of Worcester.	Lord Montagu, Lord Laware, Lord Powis.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Tho. Cheyny, Sir Anthony Brown.
----------------------	--	--	---

The Nomination being solemnly made after this Manner the most invincible King and Sovereign of this most illustrious Order, with the Assent of the rest, chose two illustrious Frenchmen, p Anne Memorancie Count de Beaumonte, and great Master (as they call him) and q Philip Chabot Count de Newblance,

p The Life of this Person illustrious for the Nobility of his Birth, and for his Prudence, Conduct, and Honour, in the Execution of the most important Offices may be consulted at large in Du Chesne Hist. Geneal. de Montmorency p. 387, & en preuves p. 279. 280, where are the Instruments relating to his Acceptance of this Order and his Installation, inserted in the Append. n. x. Le Laboureur en les Tombeaux exhibus his Arms, as also those of Chabot, encompassed with the Collar of St. Michael, all surrounded with the Garter, which is contrary to the Posuion of Mr. Ashm p. 224, who gives a Rule, that the nearest to the Scutcheon being the more honourable Place, therefore the Emblen of the most ancient Order should be nearest the Shield, and remarks it as a Mistake, that in the Plate of the Duke of Chevereux the Collars of St. Michael and of the Holy Ghost are nearer to his Escutcheon than the Garter, which is contray to the Method in the Arms of the Duke of Espernon, where the Garter is within the other Collars. 'Tis the Practice indeed to place the Collar of St. Michael next the Shield, and that of the Holy Ghost without it, and thence probably Mr. Ashmole laid down this Observation. The Collector knows no Determination made in this Matter, and can only add that he hath seen a Print or Picture of the Duke of Norfolk, where the Garter is next to the Escutcheon, and the whole encompassed with the Collar of St. Michael. The Ritual of the Funeral of this most noble Knight is published Addit. aux Memoirs de Castelnau p. 549, where les Gentilhommes portans le Manteau de l'Ordre de France, l'ordre & le manteau d'Angleterre, and the Garter is buckled on the left Leg of his Effigies upon his Monument.

q The Life of this Person, who went through a Vicissitude of Fortune may be consulted in Anselm, Moreri, Du Chesn l'ordre du Saint Esprit. p. 92. Hist. de Chastillon p. 491, &c. Upon his Tomb in the

Church of the Celestins in Paris is inscribed "triplici torquatotum Equitum torque a tribus insignitus Regibus." Laboureur les Tombeaux p. 55, who cannot discover the third Order, his Name not occurring among the Knights of the Golden Fleece.

These two Knights were invested with the Collar upon their Elections, for in the Account of Thomas Cromwell Esq; Master and Treasurer of the Jewells in 24. H. VIII is this Entry. "A Collour of Garters of golde with a George of golde to the same, conteynnyng xxii Garters and xvii laices knytte together, weing xl unces iii quart. dim. i d. ob. weight at xli s. iii d. the unce iixxii iii l. xii s. vii d. delyvered to the Duke of Norfolk for and in clere recompence of a like collour of Garters of the same weight borrowed of hym at Cales and yeven by the Kings heighnes to the graund Maister of France at the making of hym of the noble Order of the Garter as appereth in this booke hereafter weing the weight aforesaid, And the fasthion and makynge of the said Collour of Garters and the George to the same v. l. lxxxix l. xii s. vii d.

"Item a Coullour of Garters of golde with a George of Golde to the same conteynnyng xxii Garters and xxii laces knytte togethirs late Sir Henry Guldeford weing xxii oz. iii qrt. dim. at xli s. iii d. the oz. amounts in money to lxx l. ii d. delivered to the Duke of Suffolk in recompence of and for a coullour of Garters of golde with a George of Golde to the same borrowed of hym at Cales, and yeven by the Kings heighnes to the Admyral of France at the makynge of hym of the high Ordre of the Garter as appereth in this boke hereafter in October anno xxiiii."

These Instruments are inserted at length, to shew there was a Difference in the Weights of these Collars.

and

Newblance, ac maris (uti nominant) Admiraldum, in consortium ac fraternitatem memorandæ hujus societatis elegit.

P. 264. Serenissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi Anno vicesimo quinto*, die Sancti Georgii, qui cum Rege tum præsentibus erant diversi nobiles, *Grenewychiæ* Concilium inierunt: ubi complacuit celebritatem hujus Sancti Martyris, uti assolebat, *decimo octavo* die *Maii* post *Wyndesori* tenendam: in quâ Comes *Essexiæ* partes primas ageret, & suas deinceps Vicecomes *Lyzle Domini Darcy, Ferrers*: & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams*. Quibus est etiâ inde facta commissio, quâ nobiles *Gallos*, Comites de *Beaumont*e & *Newblance*, per procuratores (juramento prius accepto) in sedes suas *Wyndesori* solennitèr introducerent, cæteraque ad decus atque honorem Ordinis spectantia rite perimplerent. Quæ quidem omnia prænobilitèr ipsi factitabant cum dies assignatus illuxisset.

Coram hiis in eodem *Wyndesori* concessu, lectæ sunt literæ Regis, quibus absentes excusati sunt.

Postridie celebritatis dum solennis Missa pro defunctis ageretur, Domini *Henrici Goulford* pensilia solenni ritu sunt oblata.

Anno

and Admiral (as they term it) of the Sea into the Companionship and Fraternity of this renowned Society.

In the twenty fifth Year of the most serene King Henry the Eighth, on St. George's Day, divers noble Persons who were then with the King, held a Chapter at Grenewych, where it was resolved, That the Feast of this holy Martyr, as usual, should be held on the eighteenth of May following at Wyndesor, in which the Earl of Essex should preside, and the Viscount Lisle, Lords Darcy, Ferrers, and Sir William Fytzwylliams should assist. And a Commission was thereupon given to them for the solemn introducing of the French Noblemen the Counts de Beaumont and Newblance, by their Proxys, (having first taken the Oath) into their Stalls at Wyndesor, and for the due Performance of all other Things relating to the Splendour and Dignity of the Order; all which indeed they did in a very noble Manner when the appointed Day came on.

Before them in the said Chapter at Wyndesor were read the Kings Letters, whereby the absent were excused.

The Day after the Feast, whilst Mass for the dead was celebrating, the Hatchments of Sir Henry Goulford were offered up in a solemn Manner.

^r The Heralds in their Partition of the largesse enter, that there were present on the King's Side the Marquis of Exeter, the Earl of Suffex, the Earl of Rutland and Sir William Fitzwilliam treasurer of the household, on the other Side the Duke of Norfolk, the Earl of Arundel, the Lord Bergavenny, the Earl of Wiltshire.

^s It appears by the Entry of the dividend of the largesse given to the Heralds by this Earl of Essex then President, that the Viscount Lisle mentioned in this Entry was not one of the Assisants, but that the Lord

Bergavenny attended in his Stead.

^t Installed in the xth of the Sovereigns Side void by the Death of the Lord Dudley, by his Proclor Anne of Courtney Knight Lord of Villert, de Lerrinte and of Montbauldron.

^u Installed in the xiith on the Prince's Side, void by the Death of Sir Henry Guilford, by his Proclor Jacques Deschaloners Knight Lord of Chastenois, Beaullieu, and Bountiere.

Anno *vicesimo sexto* præclarissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi*, sub ipso Divi P. 265. *Georgii* festo, *Grenewychiæ* Concilium est habitum: in quo variis hujus Ordinis Equitibus cum Regia tum Majestate præsentibus, Statutum est; quod anniversaria Patroni sui celebritas *Wyndesori decimo septimo Maii* post exhiberetur: & ut inclytus Juvenis, *Rychmoundiæ* Dux meritissimus Supremi vicem ibi gereret, prænobilem *Northfolciæ* Ducem, Marchionem *Exoniensem*, Comitem *Northumbriæ*, & Dominum *Burgumie* lateri suo copulatos habens.

Quotquot alioquin abessent, illic ore Regio & postea literis ejus excusati sunt.

Hii ipsi nobiles præsignati postea *vicesimo septimo Maii* congregientes *Wyndesori*, & ritu celeberrimo solennitatem exequentes, inibi Concilium inierunt; in quo de multis ac variis rebus colloquuti sunt, de pecuniâ præsertim in novam fabricam a singulis Commilitonibus ante promissa. Cujus negotium variis hinc inde verbis agitatum ad Regiam denique Majestatem censuêrunt referendum.

In eodem congressu, quia *Caduciator Regius* senecta laborans & gravi languore victus aberat, ad quem id officii pertinuerat, prænobilis *Northfolciæ* Dux ipse suâ manu post Magistri *Sydnori* mortem, * *Roberto Aldrydgsio* per Regiam Majestatem Scribæ recens electo juramentum obtulit, cujus forma cæteris omnibus illius officii & prius oblata ac posteris etiam offerenda suo post in loco statuetur.

Eodem

In the twenty sixth Year of the most noble King Henry the Eighth, on St. George's Day, a Chapter was held at Grenewych, in which various Knights of the Order being present with the King, It was ordained, That the Anniversary Feast of their Patron should be kept at Wyndesor the seventeenth of May following, and that the noble Youth, the most deserving Duke of Rychmond should supply the Sovereign's Place, having the most noble Duke of Norfolk, the Marques of Exeter, the Earl of Northumberland, and Lord Burghavenny for his Assistants.

The others who should be absent were excused by the Kings Mouth, and afterwards by his Letters.

These noble Persons before appointed convening afterwards on the twenty seventh of May at Wyndesor, and keeping the Feast in a most glorious Manner, held there a Chapter, wherein they conserr'd about many and various Things, particularly about the Money formerly promised by every of the Knights Companions towards the new Fabrick, which Matter after large Debates thereon they at last thought proper to refer to the King.

*At the same Chapter, because the Kings Herald was absent, being worn out with Age and reduced by a grievous Decay, to whom that Office belonged, the most noble Duke of Northfolk himself with his own Hand tendered the Oath to * Robert Aldrydge, lately chose Register by the King, after the Death of Master Sydnor, the Form whereof, as formerly tendered to all others of that Office, and to be tendered likewise to such as succeed hereafter, shall be put afterwards in its Place.*

* Who compiled this Register see Introd. p. 24.

P. 266. Eodem serenissimi Regis Anno & *Januarii vicefimo*, post certò relatam atque acceptam mortem Domini *Montjoy*, unius ex Equitibus clarissimi hujus Ordinis, initum est Concilium apud præclaras ædes Regias *Westminsterii*: Ubi cum Regia Majestate tum præfentes inclyti Duces *Rychmoundiæ*, *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ*; Comes *Northumbriæ*, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* aliorum absentia per Clementiam Regis excusata, & vinculo Statuti de debito numero nominantium ob loci & temporis exigentiam per eandem clementiam relaxato, in locum nobilis viri jam defuncti

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
D. Gul. Fytzwylliams,	Regem <i>Scotia</i> , Com. <i>Wygornia</i> , Com. <i>Comberlandia</i> .	Dom. <i>Wyndesfor</i> , Dom. <i>Cobham</i> , Dom. <i>Powes</i> .	Dom. <i>Rob. Wynkfeld</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Kyngston</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Pollet</i> .
Com. <i>Northumbria</i> ,	Regem <i>Scotia</i> , Com. <i>Comberlandia</i> , Com. <i>Derbya</i> .	Dom. <i>Roschford</i> , Dom. <i>Montaugu</i> , Dom. <i>Delawar</i> .	Dom. <i>Gul. Curtney</i> , Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> .
Dux <i>Southfolcia</i> ,	Regem <i>Scotia</i> , Com. <i>Wygornia</i> , Com. <i>Comberlandia</i> .	Dom. <i>Powes</i> , Dom. <i>Wyndesfor</i> , Dom. <i>Latymer</i> .	Dom. <i>Gul. Pollet</i> , Dom. <i>Rob. Wynkfeld</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Kyngston</i> .
Dux <i>Northfolcia</i> ,	Regem <i>Scotia</i> , Com. <i>Derbya</i> , Com. <i>Wygornia</i> .	Dom. <i>Montaugu</i> , Dom. <i>Roschford</i> , Dom. <i>Wyndesfor</i> .	Dom. <i>Gul. Pollet</i> , Dom. <i>Nich. Carow</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Kyngston</i> .

Dux

In the same Year of the most serene King, and the twentieth of January after a certain Account being brought and received of the Death of Lord Montjoy, one of the Knights of this most noble Order, a Chapter was held at the King's magnificent Palace of Westminster, where the renowned Dukes of Rychmound, Northfolk, and Suffolk, the Earl of Northumberland, and Sir William Fytzwylliams were present with the King: The Absence of others was excused by the Kings Clemency, and the Obligation of the Statute about a proper Number of Knights to nominate, being on Account of the Exigence of the Place and Time dispenced with by the same Clemency, they in Stead of the noble Person deceased

Named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir W. Fytzwylliams,	The K. of <i>Scotland</i> , E. of <i>Worcester</i> , E. of <i>Comberl.</i>	Lord <i>Wyndesfor</i> , Lord <i>Cobham</i> , Lord <i>Powis</i> .	Sir <i>Rob. Wynkfeld</i> , Sir <i>Will. Kyngston</i> , Sir <i>Will. Pollet</i> .
Earl of <i>Northumb.</i>	The K. of <i>Scotland</i> , E. of <i>Comberl.</i> E. of <i>Derby</i> .	Lord <i>Rochford</i> , Lord <i>Montaugu</i> , Lord <i>Delaware</i> .	Sir <i>Will. Courtney</i> , Sir <i>Anthony Brown</i> , Sir <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> .
Duke of <i>Suffolk</i> ,	The K. of <i>Scotland</i> , E. of <i>Worcester</i> , E. of <i>Comberl.</i>	Lord <i>Powis</i> , Lord <i>Wyndesfor</i> , Lord <i>Latymer</i> .	Sir <i>Will. Pollet</i> , Sir <i>Rob. Wynkfeld</i> , Sir <i>Will. Kyngston</i> .
Duke of <i>Northfolk</i> ,	The K. of <i>Scotland</i> , E. of <i>Derby</i> , E. of <i>Worcester</i> .	Lord <i>Montaugu</i> , Lord <i>Rochford</i> , Lord <i>Wyndesfor</i> .	Sir <i>William Pollet</i> , Sir <i>Nicholas Carew</i> , Sir <i>Will. Kyngston</i> .

Duke

	Regem Scotia,	Dom. Roschford,	Dom. Gul. Curtney,
Dux Rychmoundia,	Regem Portugalia,	Dom. Wyndesfor,	Dom. Anth. Browne,
	Com. Derby.	Dom. Dakars.	Dom. Egid. Strangwylb.

Supremus allatam ad se Nominationem perpendens, e vestigio Regem P. 267
Scotia, jam præ cæteris pronunciavit eligendum, nec mora, cum nobilis
ac magnanimus juvenis *Gulielmus Dominus Haward* Orator ad eum eâ
gratiâ mittitur, quem & *Gartherus* Rex Armorum ob illud ipsum cum
debitis instrumentis est illico secutus ⁴.

Anno invictissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi vicesimo septimo*, die Sancti *Georgii*
Martyris, illustrissimi Ordinis Patroni, sub vesperis, initum est *Grenewy-*
chie Concilium, præsentibus ibi cum Regiâ Majestate nobilibus hujus Or-
dinis Equitibus, Marchione *Exonia*, Comitibus *Arundellia*, *Essexia*, *Rut-*
landia, *Oxonie*, *Wylschyria*, & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwyllyams*: in quo de-
cretum est solennitatem ejus Divi nono die *Maii* sequente, *Wyndesori* de
more tenendam. Utque *Southfolcia* Dux inclytus, qui tunc minus ade-
rat, Supremi locum ibi suppleret, sibi conjunctos habens, *Arundellia* Co-
mitem, Comitem *Suffexia*, Dominum *Burgaunie* & Dominum *Sandys*.

Et

	<i>The K. of Scotland,</i>	<i>Lord Rocheford,</i>	<i>Sir Will. Courtney,</i>
<i>Duke of Rychmond,</i>	<i>K. of Portugal,</i>	<i>Lord Wyndesfor,</i>	<i>Sir Anthony Brown,</i>
	<i>Earl of Derby.</i>	<i>Lord Dakars.</i>	<i>Sir Giles Strangwych.</i>

*The Sovereign looking over the Nomination brought him, declared immediately
the King of Scotland to be elected before the rest; and without Loss of Time
the noble and magnanimous Youth Lord William Haward is sent Embassador to
him, whom Garther King of Arms followed immediately with the proper In-
struments for that Purpose ⁴.*

*In the twenty seventh Year of the most invincible King Henry the Eighth,
on the Day of St. George the Martyr, Patron of the most illustrious Order, at
Vespers a Chapter was held at Grenewych, there being present with the King
these noble Knights of the Order, the Marques of Exeter, the Earls of Arun-
del, Essex, Rutland, Oxford, Wylschyre, and Sir William Fytzwyllyams,
wherein it was ordered, That the Feast of that Saint should as usual be kept
at Wyndesfor on the ninth of May following, and that the renowned Duke
of Suffolk, who was not then present, should supply the Sovereign's Place,
having the Earl of Arundel, Earl of Suffex, Lord Burgavenny, and Lord
Sandys for his Associates.*

^y The Instructions for this Purpose are printed in
Alhm. App. n. cii.

^z Garter King of Arms mentioned in the former
Year to be languishing with Age was Sir Thomas
Wriothesley, who died on 4 Nov. 1524, and Tho-
mas Wall succeeded him by Patent dated 9 December
following.

The Narrative of the Manner of the Reception of
those Ensigns by this James V. King of Scotland, is
preserved in a Ms. belonging to Sir Edw. Dering Ba-
ronet, L. 5. 3. placed in the Appendix n. xi.

This King was installed in the third of the Sove-

reign's Side upon the Translation of the Duke of Rich-
mond, where his Plate still remains.

He was a Companion also of the Golden Fleece and
of St. Michael, and he constantly kept the Festivals of
these three Orders with their due Solemnities. Thevet
vies des hommes illustr. p. 395. Menen. delic.
Equestr. p. 148.

^a In the Beginning of the Annals of this Reign,
there is very fairly limned the Representation of the So-
vereign and Companions in Chapter, and likewise in a
Proceffion ascribed to this 26th Year, which will be ex-
plained in the Appendix n. xii.

And

Et quoniam hinc hii omnes aberant, juffæ sunt Literæ fcribi, quibus admonerentur, quid hic conftitutum fuerat, & quid ab eis illic factum oportuerit.

In eodem congressu Supremus, quoniam præluſtris *Scotorum* Rex jampridem in hunc Ordinem aſcitus erat, qui & ſedem ſuæ Celſitudini congruam habere debuit, cum unanimi cæterorum aſſenſu ſedes nobilium tranſponendas eſſe cenſuit, fic nimirum ut ille Rex Regi *Romanorum* proximam obtineret, & cæteri deinceps, ut eſt viſum Regiæ Majeſtati. Quod & ^b *Gartero* principali Regi Armorum perimplendum Rex impoſuit, cui ob id datæ ſunt literæ ad Collegium.

Supremus ibidem non ſolum eos, qui nunc aberant à ſui præſentia, ſed & eos qui tunc illic adeſſe deberent, præter jam nominatos & ad celebriſſimam obſervandam aſſignatos, pro excuſatis haberi voluit.

P. 268.

Eodem Anno nono die *Maii* ſequentis, peracta eſt feſtiva Divi *Georgii* ſolennitas *Wyndefori*; cui ex decreto *Grenewychiæ* prius facto, præfuit inclytus Dux *Southfolciæ*, eo tempore ſibi conjunctos habens prænobiles hujus illuſtriſſimi Ordinis *Arundelliæ*, *Suffexiæ*, & *Ormondæ* ac *Wylſchyræ* Comes, & præclarum Dominum *Sandys*, a Cubiculo Regis.

Ubi tum deprehenſus eſt abeſſe Dominus *Burgawny*, in Concilio *Grenewychienſi* prius in hunc numerum aſſignatus. At gravis infirmitas illius fuit, quam & invictiſſimo Principi hujus Ordinis Supremo, ante cauſatus

tus

And forasmuch as they were all absent, Letters were ordered to be wrote to admoniſh them of what was here ordained, and what they were to do there.

*In the ſame Chapter the Sovereign, ſince the King of Scotland had been for ſome Time elected into the Order, and ought to have a Stall ſuitable to his Highneſs, thought proper with the Aſſent of the reſt, that the Stalls of the Nobility ſhould be tranſpoſed, ſo as that King ſhould have the Stall next to the King of the Romans, and the others in ſuch order from it, as ſeemed good to the King's Majeſty. Which the King laid upon ^b *Garter* principal King of Arms to execute, to whom Letters were given for that Purpoſe to the College.*

The Sovereign there excuſed not only thoſe who were now away from his Preſence, but thoſe alſo who ought to have been preſent, beſides thoſe already named and aſſigned for keeping of the Feſtival.

The ſame Year on the ninth of May following, the Feaſt of St. George was obſerved at Wyndefor, where according to the Order before made at Grenewych the renowned Duke of Suffolk preſided, having at that Time for his Aſſociates, the moſt noble Knights of the Order, the Earls of Arundel, Suffex, and Ormund, and Wylſchyre, and the noble Lord Sandys of the King's Bedchamber.

Here then the Lord Burgaveny was found to be abſent, having been before in the Chapter at Grenewych aſſigned for one of this Number, but his Infirmitie was grievous, which he had pleaded before to the moſt invincible Prince Sovereign of the Order; whoſe Place there by the Sovereigns Direction,

^b See *Aſhm.* p. 323.

and

tus erat: cujus ibi locum Supremi nutu ultroneâq; fuâ benevolentia *Wylschyrie* Comes illustris supplevit. Decretum tamen uti juxta vim & tenorem Statutorum literas ad Deputatum excusatorias curaret Scribæ reddendas: quarum & exemplar ipse describeret, & in ejus excusationem Indici (qui & libellus niger appellatur) fideliter (ut assolet) infereret.

Illatæ sunt ibidem sub sigillis authenticis literæ significantes de Missis ex Statuto celebratis

Comitis *Oxonia* pro tribus hiis, Domino *Dudleyo*, Domino *Henrico Goulfordo*, & Domino *Montjoyo*. At qui, quoad literæ notabant, pro animâ Domini *Henrici Goulfordi* centum ultra debitum celebrari fecerat, pro animabus autem Domini *Dudleii* & Domini *Montjoii* totidem citra.

pro anima Do- mini <i>Montjoii</i>	{	Ducis <i>Southfolciæ</i> ,	Com. <i>Wylschyrie</i>	} omnes plenarie.
		Com. <i>Essexiæ</i> ,	Com. <i>Suffexiæ</i>	
		Com. <i>Salopiæ</i> ,	Com. <i>Rutlandiæ</i>	
		Com. <i>Northumbriæ</i>	D. Gul. <i>Fytzwilliams</i>	

Sub vesp̄as repetito Concilio definitum est, postridie in Missâ pro defunctis, insignia Domini *Montjoii* per nobiles Equites tum præsent̄es offerenda: Vexillum per illustres *Arundellie* & *Wylschyrie* Comites, Ensem per Comitem *Suffexiæ* & Dominum *Sandys* cubicularium Regis, Galeam vero cum Appendicibus per *Wylschyrie* & *Suffexiæ* Comites. Quod & diligenter & præstrenue perimpletum est, ordine quidque suo.

Fabricæ

and his own voluntary good Will, the illustrious Earl of Wyllschire supplied. It was nevertheless Enacted, That according to the Force and Tenor of the Statutes, he should take Care of delivering his Letters of Excuse to the Deputy, to the Register, a Copy of which he should write out, and faithfully (as usual) insert them for his Excuse in the Index, or black Book as it is called.

Letters were also there brought authentically sealed, to notify the Masses that had been celebrated according to the Statute.

Those of the Earl of Oxford for these three, Lord Dudley, Sir Henry Goulford, and Lord Montjoy; but as the Letters observed, he had caused an hundred more than due to be celebrated for the Soul of Sir Henry Goulford, and as many for the Souls of Lord Dudley and Lord Montjoy.

For the Soul of Lord Montjoy	{	of the D. of Suffolk,	of the E. of Wyllschire,	} All to the full Number
		E. of Essex,	E. of Suffex,	
		E. of Shrewsb.	E. of Rutland,	
		E. of Northumb.	S.W. Fytzwilliams,	

At Vesp̄ers the Chapter being re-assumed it was determined, That the next Day at the Mass for the Dead, the Hatchments of Lord Montjoy should be offered by the noble Knights then present, the Banner by the illustrious Earls of Arundel and Wyllschire, the Sword by the Earl of Suffex and Lord Sandys, Chamberlain to the King, and the Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Earls of Wyllschire and Suffex, which was exactly and gallantly done, every Thing in due Order.

Iiiii

The

Fabricæ negotium ad quam ante contributio facta fuit, dilatum est : alias coram Supremo pertractandum.

Præpotentissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *vicesimo octavo*, mensis autem *Aprilis* die *tertio* ac *vicesimo*, qui & tutelari suo Divo tum *Georgio* sacrandus erat ; convenit *Grenewychiam* elegans colectorum Equitum numerus, ut festivitatem eam ibi cum Supremo de more concelebrent. Erant hii Duces duo : sex Comites, unus Dominus, alter Eques auratus : *Rychmoundie* nimirum ac *Northfolciæ* Duces, *Northumbriæ* vero, *Westmerlandiæ*, *Wyltschyriæ*, *Suffexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ* atque *Oxoniæ* Comites, Dominus *Sandys* & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams*. Qui prioribus vigiliæ vespers cum sequentis diei matutinis ac solenni sacrificio rite peractis, alteris sane vespers anteaquam Chorum ingrederentur, ad sacellum Regium diverterunt : ut illic Concilium ordinarium actitarent. Ubi Supremus interrogans an sciret præsentium ullus gravem aliquam subesse materiam, de quâ tunc agerent, & nemo tale quicquam intulerat : ipse subjecit eodem tempore saltem duo pertractanda, quorum alterum nullo non anno contigit, viz. ut decerneretur quando foret ejusdem Divi festivitas prout ordo flagitabat *Wyndesori* celebranda, & quinam ad illud ipsum designandi : alterum vero quod in Equitis defuncti locum alius esset surrogandus. Unde decretum est eam celebritatem *Wyndesori* tenendam *vicesimo primo Maii* subsequenti, & quod ibi *Northumbriæ* Comes Supremi vicem obtineret, consociatis ei *Rutlandiæ* atque *Oxoniæ* Comitibus, cum Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams*.

The Business of the Fabrick towards which a Contribution had been formerly made, was deferr'd to be treated of at another Time before the Sovereign.

In the twenty eighth Year of the most noble King Henry the Eighth, and on the twenty third of April, a Day dedicated to their Patron St. George, a choice Number of Knights Companions came to Grenewych to keep that Festival there as usual with the Sovereign. There were two Dukes, six Earls, one Lord, one Knight, viz. The Dukes of Rychmond and Northfolk, the Earls of Northumberland, Westmerland, Wyltschire, Suffex, Rutland and Oxford, Lord Sandys, and Sir William Fytzwylliams ; who after the due Celebration of the first Vespers of the Eve, with the Mattins of the following Day, and the solemn Sacrifice [of the Mass] did at the next Vespers, before they entered the Choir, turn off to the King's Chappel to hold there the usual Chapter. When the Sovereign demanding whether any Body present knew of any weighty Matter which might be then determined, and no Body offered any Thing of that kind, he then added, that at least two Things should be treated of, one of which happened every Year, viz. to determine the Time when the Feast of that Saint should be kept as Order required at Wyndesor, and the Persons to be assigned for it, and the other, to substitute a new One in Stead of the deceased Knight. Whereupon it was Enacted, That the Feast should be kept at Wyndesor the twenty first of May following, and that the Earl of Northumberland should then supply the Sovereign's Place, having for his Collegues the Earls of Rutland and Oxford, with Sir William Fytzwylliams. The Earl of Westmerland

Fytzwylliams. Cœperat admoneri *Westmerlandie* Comes, ut & is unus interesset, nisi tam urgentia negotia causatus esset, per quæ merito fuerat excusandus. Decretum est insuper ut vesperarum tunc instantium tempore, Scriba præsentium Equitum in electionem futuri suffragia susciperet. Id quod ultro citroque petens ac repetens, sicut varietas sedentium exposcebat, ipse sedulo perimplevit: uti sequens hæc descriptio declarabit.

P. 270:

Nominabant enim

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
D. Gul. Fytzwylliams,	Com. <i>Cumberlandia</i> , Com. <i>Huntyngtonia</i> , Com. <i>Wygornia</i> .	Dom. <i>Powes</i> , Dom. <i>Latymer</i> , Dom. <i>Roschford</i> .	Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> , Dom. <i>Nicho. Caroo</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Pollet</i> .
Dom. Sandys,	Regem <i>Portugalia</i> , Com. <i>Huntyngtonia</i> , Com. <i>Derbya</i> .	Dom. <i>Montangu</i> , Dom. <i>Dakars</i> , Dom. <i>Dalaware</i> .	Dom. <i>Nich. Caroo</i> , Dom. <i>Rob. Wynyfeld</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> .
Com. Oxonia,	Com. <i>Derbya</i> , Com. <i>Cumberlandia</i> , Com. <i>Wygornia</i> .	Dom. <i>Roschford</i> , Dom. <i>Windsor</i> , Dom. <i>Gobham</i> .	Dom. <i>Nich. Caroo</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Kyngston</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> .
Com. Rutlandia,	Regem <i>Portugalia</i> , Com. <i>Huntyngtonia</i> , Com. <i>Cumberlandia</i> .	Dom. <i>Montangu</i> , Dom. <i>Powes</i> , Dom. <i>Dakars</i> .	Dom. <i>Nich. Caroo</i> , Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Pollet</i> .
Com. Suffexia,	Com. <i>Derbya</i> , Com. <i>Huntyngtonia</i> , Com. <i>Cumberlandia</i> .	Dom. <i>Roschford</i> , Dom. <i>Montangu</i> , Dom. <i>Dakars</i> .	Dom. <i>Nich. Caroo</i> , Dom. <i>Rob. Wynyfeld</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Kyngston</i> . Com.

too was admonished to be one present, unless he could plead such urgent Affairs of Business as might justly excuse him. It was also ordered, That at the Time of the Vespers then coming on, the Register should take the Votes of the Knights present, for the Election of a new one; which, taking from them on one Side and the other, and back again, as the Variety of the Knights sitting required, he carefully performed, as this following Description will shew. For they

Named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir W. Fytzwylliams,	The E. of Cumberl. E. of Huntyngton, E. of Worcester.	Lord Powes, Lord Latymer, Lord Rochford.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Will. Pollet.
Lord Sandys,	The K. of Portugal, E. of Huntyngton, E. of Derby.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Dakars, Lord Delawar.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Rob. Wynyfeld, Sir Tho. Cheyny.
The Earl of Oxford,	The E. of Derby, E. of Cumberl. E. of Worcester.	Lord Rochford, Lord Wyndesor, Lord Cobham.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Will. Kyngston, Sir Tho. Cheyny.
Earl of Rutland,	The K. of Portugal, E. of Huntyngton, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Montaugu, Lord Powes, Lord Dakars.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Anth. Brown, Sir Will. Pollet.
Earl of Suffex,	The E. of Derby, E. of Huntyngton, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Rochford, Lord Montaugu, Lord Dakars.	Sir Nicholas Carew, Sir Ro. Wynyfeld, Sir Will. Kyngston. Earl

Com. Wyltschyria,	Com. Cumberlandia,	Dom. Delaware,	Dom. Tho. Cheyny,
	Com. Huntynghonia,	Dom. Cobham,	Dom. Anth. Browne,
	Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Powes.	Dom. Nich. Caroo.
Com. Westmerlandia,	Com. Darbya,	Dom. Latymer,	Dom. Nich. Caroo,
	Com. Cumberlandia,	Dom. Montagu,	Dom. Egi. Strangwysb,
	Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Dakars.	Dom. Gul. Pollet.
P. 271. Com. Northumbria,	Com. Huntynghonia,	Dom. Dakars,	Dom. Rob. Wynkfelde,
	Com. Cumberlandia,	Dom. Latymer,	Dom. Nich. Caroo,
	Com. Derbya.	Dom. Delawar.	Dom. Gul. Courtney.
Dux Northfolcia,	Com. Derbya,	Dom. Roschford,	Dom. Nich. Caroo,
	Com. Huntynghonia,	Dom. Windesfor,	Dom. Gul. Kyngston,
	Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Powes.	Dom. Tho. Cheyny.
Dux Rychemoundia,	Regem Portugalia,	Dom. Roschford,	Dom. Nicho. Caroo,
	Com. Derbya,	Dom. Delawar,	D. Egid. Strangwysb,
	Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Dakars.	Dom. Anth. Browne.

Acceptam hanc nomenclaturam Scriba perduxit ad Supremum, quâ oportuit reverentiâ contradens. Quam ubi perlegisset ipse recondidit in sinum. Postridiē cum iretur ad lugubre sacrificium pro defunctorum Equitum animabus exequendum, diverterunt ad idem Sacellum: ubi Supremus educens eandem carthulam, significavit multos inibi contineri præfenti jam electione sane quam dignissimos, at eo tempore sibi visum ut præ-

Earl of Wyltschire,	The E. of Cumberl.	Lord Delaware,	Sir Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Huntynghon,	Lord Cobham,	Sir Anthony Brown,
	E. of Worcester.	Lord Powes.	Sir Nicholas Carew.
Earl of Westmerland,	The E. of Derby,	Lord Latymer,	Sir Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Cumberl.	Lord Montagu,	Sir Giles Strangwych,
	E. of Huntynghon.	Lord Dakars.	Sir Will. Pollet.
E. of Northumberl.	The E. of Huntynghon,	Lord Dakars,	Sir Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Cumberl.	Lord Latymer,	Sir Nicholas Carew
	E. of Derby.	Lord Delawar.	Sir Will. Courtney.
Duke of Northfolk,	The E. of Derby,	Lord Rochford,	Sir Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Huntynghon,	Lord Wyndesfor,	Sir Will. Kyngston,
	E. of Worcester.	Lord Powes.	Sir Tho. Cheyny.
Duke of Rychemond,	The K. of Portugal,	Lord Rochford,	Sir Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Derby,	Lord Delaware,	Sir Giles Strangwych,
	E. of Worcester.	Lord Dakars.	Sir Anthony Browne.

This Set of Names being taken, the Register brought to the Sovereign, delivering it to him with all becoming Reverence, and he having perused it, put it in his Bosom. The next Day when they were to go to the mournful Sacrifice, which was to be offered for the Souls of the deceased Knights, they turned off to the same Chappel, where the Sovereign pulling out the said Paper, declared that many Persons were contained in it, who were indeed most exceeding worthy of their present Choice, but at that Time he thought good that

præligeretur Dominus ^c *Nicholaus Caroo*, cum, quod suffragiorum numerus copiosior in illum esset, tum quod ob generis ac famæ claritudinem & multa abs se egregie præclareque gesta perquam idoneus haberetur. Cuius pronuntiationi singuli quique præsentēs haud incunctanter applausērunt. Accersitus itaque per *Gartherum*, & medius duum Nobiliorum ē præsentibus introductus, humillime coram Supremo procubuit, gratias immensas agens illi totique præsentīæ, quod se quidem indignum, ut ipse putabat, ad decus istud illustrissimi Ordinis asciscere non detrectarent. Jam quod præ cæteris multo se dignioribus eligeretur, nil sibi, nihil suis meritis, aut rebus ullis a se gestis tribuendum, sed regali præstantiæ cæterorumque præsentium erga se benevolentīæ id unice acceptum referri oportere, ubique reliqua in eam ipsam sententiam perorasset, insigniri jussus est a Supremo, quibus eo loco ac tempore congruebat, cætera *Wyndesori* perimpleturus.

Eodem anno *Maii* subsequēntis *vicesimo primo* die convolarunt ex decreto *Grenewychiensi* jamdudum ad id electi *Wyndesori*, ut præfixam ex more festivitatem ibi celebrarent, *Northumbriæ* videlicet Comes vicem Supremi gerens, *Oxonīæ* ac *Rutlandiæ* Comites, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwilliam* cum Domino *Nicholao Caroo*, trabea jam insigniēdo in sedem introducendo cæterisque plene coornando, quæ oportebat etiam supra sedem

P. 272.

that Sir^c Nicholas Carew should be preferred in the Election, as well because the largest Number of Votes fell upon him, as because he was to be deemed highly fitting, by Reason of the Glory of his Family and Reputation, as of his many excellent and glorious Exploits. To which Declaration every of them then present assented with Applause. Being therefore called in by Garter, and introduced between two of the Noblemen then present, he fell down in a most humble Manner before the Sovereign, returning infinite Thanks to him, and the whole Presence, for that they had deigned to admit him, unworthy as he thought himself, into the Honour of the most illustrious Order, and now that he was chose before others much worthier than himself, it was not at all to be ascribed to himself, to his Merits, or to any Actions of his, but was by him to be always acknowledged, as only owing to the King's excellent Goodness, and the good Will of the others who were present towards him; and when he had bargained further to the same Purpose, he was ordered by the Sovereign to be ensigned with such Badges as were proper at that Time and Place, being to complete every Thing else at Wyndesor.

In the same Year on the twenty first Day of May following, according to the Order made at Grenewych, those who had been long before chose for that Purpose, resorted to Windesor to keep the fore-appointed Festival there as usual, viz. The Earl of Northumberland Deputy to the Sovereign, the Earls of Oxford and Rutland, and Sir William Fytzwilliam with Sir Nicholas Carew, who was to be now enrobed, installed, and adorned also with all Things else

^c See *Memoirs of his Life in the Inrod*, p. 249.

K k k k k

that

fedem ac caput ejus constitutis, sub primis autem vesperis quando congregiendum erat ad divina facienda, quædam vertigo intempestiva capitis & reliqua totius corporis infirmitudo sic *Deputatum* inceserat ut minus divinis interesse posse crederetur. Quæ res aliis scrupulum iniecit quidnam ultra foret agendum: Nam citra *Deputati* præsentiam non est visum ultra se posse progredi, neque præter novam Supremi auctoritatem alterum rite substitui. Cumque media controversia verteretur, sic aspiravit *Apollo*, ut valetudinarium ipsorum præsentia restitueret, & ad omnia tam vigiliâ quam die commode præstanda confirmaret: Sub primas autem vesperras, post matutinas & ante secundas item vesperras initum est Concilium in vestibulo. Ubi primum illatæ sunt literæ quibus attestatum est quod sacrificia pro anima Equitis defuncti facta completaque fuissent. Mox agi cœpit de reliqua templi fabricâ, quam, ut semper ante, denique retulerunt ad Regiæ Majestatis voluntatem: nisi quod *Northumbriæ* Comes & *Oxonie*, suas uterque quinque marcas intra eundem annum depensuros annuerunt.

Postremo conventum est ut postridie sub exequiali sacrificio Comes *Oxonie* & *Rutlandiæ* vexillum defuncti proferrent offerendum. Dominus *Guilielmus Fytzwylliams* & Dominus *Nicholaus Caroo* Gladium & rursus duo priores Galeam.

Illustrissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *vicesimo nono*, *Aprilis* autem die *vicesimo*

that ought, which were placed over his Stall and Head. But at the first Vespers when they were to meet for celebrating divine Service, an unseasonable Dizziness of the Head, and a Faintness all over his Body seized the Deputy in such a Manner, that it was believed he could not be present at divine Service. Which Thing raised a Doubt in others, as to what was to be done further. For without the Deputy's Presence, they did not think they could proceed any further, nor could another be rightly substituted without new Authority from the Sovereign, when in the midst of the Debate of this Controversy, Providence was so favourable as to restore the sick Person to their Presence, and give him Strength for the due Performance of every Thing, as well on the Eve as the Day. Now about the first Vespers, after Mattens, and before the second Vespers also a Chapter was held in the Porch, where immediately were brought Letters, wherein it was attested, That Sacrifices for the Soul of the deceased Knight had been made and compleated. Soon after they began to treat about the Fabrick of the Church what was still wanting, which, as they had always done before, they at last referred to the King's Pleasure, only the Earls of Northumberland and Oxford, both agreed to pay their five Marks within the same Year.

Lastly it was agreed, That the next Day at the funeral Sacrifice the Earls of Oxford and Rutland should carry the Banner of the deceased to be offered, Sir William Fytzwylliams and Sir Nicholas Carew the Sword, and the two former likewise the Helmet.

In the twenty ninth Year of the most illustrious King Henry the Eighth, the

vicesimo tertio, qui & Divo Georgio festivus habetur, cum Regiâ Majestate *Grenewychiæ* præfens erat hic clarissimi Ordinis Equitum numerus, ad ejus Divi solennitatem cum debitâ veneratione peragendam: Marchio videlicet *Exoniæ* primus erat, mox quinque e Comitibus, *Essæxiæ*, *Wyltschiriæ*, *Sussexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ* & *Oxoniæ*, denique Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* Dominus *Admirallus*, cum Domino *Nicholao Caroo*. Ubi cum jam sub solennis diei Vesperas ex more coingrederentur sacellum Regium ad ea quæ consueverant factitanda, post alia dicta factaque tum illi tempore servientia, coassensum est, ut in vesperis subsequentibus exciperentur Equitum suffragia de novo Equite deligendo, qui alteram sedium, quæ tum vacabant, suppleret. Deligebant autem atq; nominabant in hunc modum,

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,	
Dom. Nich. Caroo,	Com. <i>Comberlandiæ</i> , Com. <i>Huntyngdoniæ</i> , Com. <i>Wygornia</i> .	Dom. <i>Beauchamp</i> , Dom. <i>Crumwell</i> , Dom. <i>Delawar</i> .	Dom. <i>Joh. Russell</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> , Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> .	
Dom. <i>Admirallus</i> ,	Com. <i>Comberlandiæ</i> , Com. <i>Wygornia</i> , Com. <i>Huntyngdoniæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Beauchamp</i> , Dom. <i>Delawar</i> , Dom. <i>Crumwell</i> .	Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Powlet</i> , Dom. <i>Joh. Russell</i> .	P. 273.
Com. <i>Oxonia</i> ,	Com. <i>Huntyngdoniæ</i> , Com. <i>Comberlandiæ</i> , Com. <i>Wygornia</i> .	Dom. <i>Beauchamp</i> , Dom. <i>Crumwell</i> , Dom. <i>Delawar</i> .	Dom. <i>Joh. Russell</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Powlet</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> .	Com.

the twenty third of April, being the Feast Day of St. George, there were present with the King at Grenewych, the following Number of Knights of the most noble Order for keeping the Feast of the Saint with all due Veneration, viz. The Marques of Exeter was the chief, then five of the Earls, Essex, Wyltschire, Suffex, Rutland and Oxford, Lastly, Sir William Fytzwylliams, Lord Admiral, with Sir Nicholas Caroo. Where when at the solemn Days Vespers as usual they went together into the King's Chappel to do what was customary, they after other Speeches, and doing other Things proper for that Season, agreed together to have at the next Vespers the Votes of the Knights, taken for the Election of a new Knight, to fill one of the Stalls that was then vacant; and they chose and named after this Manner,

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir Nich. Carew,	The E. of Comberl. E. of Huntyngdon, E. of Worcester.	Lord Beauchamp, Lord Crumwell, Lord Delawar.	Sir John Russell, Sir Tho. Cheyny, Sir Anth. Browne.
Lord Admirall,	The E. of Comberl. E. of Worcester, E. of Huntyngdon.	Lord Beauchamp, Lord Delawar, Lord Crumwell.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir William Pawlet, Sir John Russell.
Earl of Oxford,	The E. of Huntyngdon, E. of Comberl. E. of Worcester.	Lord Beauchamp, Lord Crumwell, Lord Delawar.	Sir John Russell, Sir William Pawlet, Sir Tho. Cheyny.

Earl

Com. Rutlandia,	Com. Comberlandia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Beauchamp, Dom. Crumwell, Dom. Dalaware.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Gul. Kyngston, Dom. Tho. Cheyny.
Com. Suffexia,	Com. Comberlandia, Com. Derby, Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Beauchamp, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Crumwell.	Dom. Tho. Cheyny, Dom. Joh. Russell, Dom. Gul. Powlet.
Com. Wyltschyria,	Com. Huntynghonia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Beauchamp, Dom. Crumwell, Dom. Laware.	Dom. Tho. Cheyny, Dom. Gul. Powlet, Dom. Gul. Kyngston.
Com. Effexia,	Com. Comberlandia, Com. Wygornia, Com. Huntynghonia.	Dom. Beauchamp, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Crumwell.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Joh. Russell, Dom. Tho. Cheyny.
Marchio Exonia,	Com. Comberlandia, Com. Huntynghonia, Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Beauchamp, Dom. Crumwell, Dom. Delaware.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Gul. Powlet, Dom. Joh. Russell.

P. 274.

Quemadmodum hic descripta sunt nomina Scriba perduxit ad Supremum. Ipse reponens in sinum, servavit in crastinum. Tum in eodem quo prius sacello congregatis, ait Supremus inter alios ibi nominatos imprimis eo tempore sibi deligendum videri *Comberlandia* Comitem, ob multa præclare & fideliter acta, cum alias sæpe, tum vel nuperrime, dum rebellionis tumultus exoriri cœpisset, in finibus illis, ubi degebat ipse: Cui lætissimum illico præbuerunt omnes assensum, viri nobilitatem cum

virtute

Earl of Rutland,	The E. of Comberl. E. of Worcester, E. of Huntynghon.	Lord Beauchamp, Lord Crumwell, Lord Delawar.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Will. Kyngston, Sir Tho. Cheyny.
Earl of Suffex,	The E. of Comberl. E. of Derby, E. of Huntynghon.	Lord Beauchamp, Lord Delawar, Lord Crumwell.	Sir Tho. Cheyny, Sir John Russell, Sir Will. Powlett.
Earl of Wyltschire,	The E. of Huntynghon, E. of Worcester, E. of Comberl.	Lord Beauchamp, Lord Crumwell, Lord Delawar.	Sir Tho. Cheyny, Sir Will. Powlett, Sir Will. Kyngston.
Earl of Essex,	The E. of Comberl. E. of Worcester, E. of Huntynghon.	Lord Beauchamp, Lord Delawar, Lord Crumwell.	Sir Anthony Brown, Sir John Russell, Sir Thomas Cheyny.
Marquess of Exeter,	The E. of Comberl. E. of Huntynghon, E. of Worcester.	Lord Beauchamp, Lord Crumwell, Lord Delawar.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Will. Powlet, Sir John Russell.

As the Names are here wrote down, the Register brought them to the Sovereign; He putting them in his Bosom, kept them till the Morrow; when they being assembled in the same Chappel as before, the Sovereign said to them; That before the rest who were there named, he thought fit at that Time to choase the Earl of Comberland, on Account of his many glorious and loyal Actions, as at other Times, often so then very lately at the breaking out of the Tumult of Rebellion in the Quarters where he lived; to which they all immediately gave

their

virtute eximiâ fideque plenâ conjunctam, quantis oportuit, laudationibus extollentes. Scriptæ sunt itaque ad eum literæ summam istiusmodi Regis erga eum benignitatem & benevolentissimum totius societatis animum indicantes, utque sese pararet ad sedem *Wyndesori* capessendam cum tempus exposceret, *decimo tertio* scilicet Mensis *Maii* die tum sequente.

Decretum est insuper, ut & superiori colloquio præstitutum, annum illud epulum Divo *Georgio* celebre cum assuetis ceremoniis eodem die *Maii* sequentis *Wyndesori* servandum, utq; prænobilis ^d *Exoniæ* Marchio Supremi vices ibi teneret, lateri suo copulatos habens *Rutlandiæ* Comitem, Dominum *Admiraldum*, & Dominum *Nicholaum* ^{Proditor Carew,} cum illo *Comberlandiæ* Comite tum primitus insigniendo, atque in sedem ibi suam intromittendo. Quo sane tempore fuere *Wyndesori* Marchio præfatus & alii præassignati, ad præstanda (uti assolebat) omnia, nisi quod *Rutlandiæ* Comitis absentiam (ægrotabat enim is) supplerit Comes *Suffexiæ*. Ubi cum jam essent adunati, singula pro temporis exigentia perfecerunt. In primis primo vespers domum (quam capitularem aiunt) introgressos, qui Supremi vices obtinebat, cæteros ita est affatus, sui nimirum illuc accessus causam esse, quo ritu perimplerent omnia, quæ ad ejus ipsius solemnitatis decus atque honorem attinerent. Cæteris annuentibus deventum huc est, ut quod inprimis erat faciendum, fieret, Equitem videlicet recens electum

ut

their Assent with the greatest Joy, extolling with all due Encomiums, his Nobility joined with an extraordinary Vertue and perfect Fidelity. Letters were therefore wrote to him, expressing that exceeding Bounty of the King towards him, and the benevolent Sentiments of the whole Society, and that he should be ready to take Possession of his Stall at Wyndesor at the Time required, viz. on the thirteenth Day of May next following.

It was also ordained, as was also fore-appointed in the aforesaid Chapter, that the annual Feast in Honour of St. George should be kept with the usual Ceremonies the same Day of May following at Windesor, and that the most noble Marques of ^d Exeter should be the Sovereigns Deputy, having for his Collegues, the Earl of Rutland, the Lord Admiral, and Sir Nicholas Carew, with the Earl of Comberland, who was then first of all to be introduced there into his Stall. At which Time there were indeed at Windfor the said Marques, and the others that were before assigned for the doing of all Things as usual, only the Earl of Suffex supplied the Earl of Rutland's Absence, he being sick. Where when they were met together, they performed every Thing as the Time required. More especially when at the first Vespers they had entered the Chapter-house as it is called, the Sovereigns Deputy spoke thus to the rest, That the Cause of their coming thither was for the due and full Performance of every Thing that concerned the Glory and Honour of that Solemnity; The rest agreeing, they were come thither to do what was

^d Partition made at St. George's Feast [among the Heralds] of the Money given by the Lord Henry Courtney Marquis of Exeter, the Kings Lieutenant, and of the Reward to the Office of Arms for the installation of Henry Erle of Comberland — The Lord Depue had his Assistants therle of Rutland, and by-

cause he was syke, therle of Suffex supplied his roome, therle of Comberland now elected, the Lord Admiral Treasurer of the Kings Household, and Sir Nycholas Carew Master of the Kings horse. E. 9. penes me. Dugd. 1 Vol. Bar. p. 344 is mistaken where he writes that his Election was in 24 H. VIII.

ut suis insignibus illico redimirent. Initio tibiæ Subligar est appositum, mox deposita togâ suâ tunicam accepit ordinariam, & intra *Suffexie* Comitum & Dominum *Admiraldum* præcedentibus ordine quibusque suo Officialibus, *Gartero* trabeam deportante, perductus est ad sedem, ad quam fuerat introducendus: Ubi est eâdem togâ celebriter indutus, & prælegente Scribâ juramento obvinctus. Post hæc vespertini cantus solenniter impleti sunt, peractaque divina. Subsequente mane inter preces matutinas & solenne sacrificium, eandem domum reingressi sunt, nec aliud effectum dederunt, quam quod post meridiem ibidem omnia finirent. Vesperis autem insequentibus multis hinc inde rebus mutuo sermone coagitatis, conventum est ex omni parte, quod jam exornatus Comes & anno superiore delectus Eques, suam uterque summam conferrent, quemadmodum & alii prius, ad fabricam Ecclesiæ illius suæ. Comes certe triginta libras, quarum sex tredecim solidos & quatuor denarios ante recessum persolveret, duobus deinceps annis similiter, & quarto denique anno decem libras in plenam solutionem: Eques vero, singulis e quatuor post annis quinque Marcas.

Sed & quod ad rem spectabat maxime decretum est, ut & ante sapius, sed tenuiter, Regiam Majestatem serio consulendam: quo reliqua summa quæ fuerat in totum Ecclesiasticæ fabricæ solvenda, citra ulteriorem cautionem omnino solveretur.

Ejusdem

more especially to be done, viz. to grace the new elected Knight with his Ensigns. In the first Place the Garter was put about his Leg, then putting off his Gown, he took his ordinary Underhabit, and between the Earl of Suffex and Lord Admiral, the Officers going before, every one in their Order, Garter carrying the Mantell, he was led to the Stall, to which he was to be introduced, where he was honourably clothed with the said Robe, and was sworn, the Register first reading the Oath to him. After this the Evening Song and divine Service were solemnly performed. The next Morning between Mattens and high Mass they went again into the said House, determining nothing else, than that they would finish every Thing there in the Afternoon. But at the next Vespers, after alternate Debates about many Things on all Sides, It was agreed by all Parties, That the Earl who was then honoured with the Ensigns, and the Knight who was chosen the former Year, should both contribute their Sums, as others had done before, towards the Fabrick of the Church, the Earl indeed thirty Pounds, of which he should pay six Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence before he went away, and so likewise for the two next Years, and in the fourth Year ten Pounds in full Payment; but the Knight five Marks each of the four following Years.

But also, what was most to the Purpose, it was ordained, as it had been often before, though lightly, That the King should be seriously consulted, how the rest of the Sum to be paid for finishing the Fabrick of the Church, should be paid in without any further Delay.

The

Ejusdem Anni Mense *Augusti quinto* die Mensis, is qui Dominicus erat, dum Supremus *Windesori* fuit in arce sua, secum ibidem habens clarissimi Ordinis hosce præclaros Equites, Marchionem ^{Proditorem Exonia,} Comitem *Suffexie*; Comitem *Rutlandie*, Comitem *Comberlandie*, & Dominum ^{Proditorem Nicholaum} *Ca-roo*, factum est colloquium in conclavi Regio, quo definitum est inibi Concilium ineundum, pro surrogando jam Equite in locum Domini *Darcy*, qui proditoris ac læsæ Majestatis reus actus peractus erat, alteram vero sedem tum etiam vacantem opportunissime sperato Principi reservandam. Qui vero præsentés aderant, in hanc formam

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,	
Marchio <i>Exonia</i> ,	Com. <i>Derbyæ</i> ,	Dom. <i>Beauchamp</i> ,	Dom. <i>Gul. Pollet</i> ,	
	Com. <i>Huntyngdonia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Delaware</i> ,	Dom. <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> ,	
	Com. <i>Wygornia</i> .	Dom. ^{Proditor} <i>Crumwell</i> .	Dom. <i>Job. Russell</i> .	
Com. <i>Suffexia</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorsett</i> ,	Dom. <i>Beauchamp</i> ,	Dom. <i>Gul. Pollet</i> ,	P. 276
	Com. <i>Derbyæ</i> ,	Dom. <i>Crumwell</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joan. Russell</i> ,	
	Com. <i>Huntyngdonia</i> .	Dom. <i>Delaware</i> .	Dom. <i>Joan. Wallop</i> .	
Com. <i>Rutlandia</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorsett</i> ,	Dom. <i>Beauchamp</i> ,	Dom. <i>Gul. Pollet</i> ,	
	Com. <i>Huntyngdonia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Crumwell</i> ,	Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> ,	
	Com. <i>Derbyæ</i> .	Dom. <i>Delaware</i> .	Dom. <i>Joan. Russell</i> .	
Com. <i>Comberlandia</i> ,	Com. <i>Derbyæ</i> ,	Dom. <i>Delaware</i> ,	Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> ,	
	Marchion. <i>Dorsett</i> ,	Dom. <i>Crumwell</i> ,	Dom. <i>Gul. Pollet</i> ,	
	Com. <i>Wigornia</i> .	Dom. <i>Beauchamp</i> .	Dom. <i>Joan. Russell</i> .	
			Dom.	

The same Year on the fifth of August being Sunday, when the Sovereign was at Windfor in his Castle, having there with him these renowned Knights of the most noble Order, the Marquess of Exeter, Earl of Suffex, Earl of Rutland, Earl of Comberland, and Sir Nicholas Carew, a Chapter was held in the King's Closet, in which it was determined, That a Chapter should be there held for choosing a Knight in Stead of the Lord Darcy, who had been accused and convicted of High Treason, but that the other Stall then also vacant, should be reserved for the Prince they then seasonably hoped for. They therefore who were present, did after this Form

Name

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Marquess of Exeter,	The E. of Derby,	Lord Beauchamp,	Sir Will. Pollet,
	E. of Huntyngdon,	Lord Delaware,	Sir Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Worcester.	Lord Crumwell.	Sir John Russell.
Earl of Suffex,	The Marq. Dorset,	Lord Beauchamp,	Sir William Pollet,
	E. of Derby,	Lord Crumwell,	Sir John Russell,
	E. of Huntyngdon.	Lord Delaware.	Sir John Wallop.
Earl of Rutland,	The Marquess Dorset,	Lord Beauchamp,	Sir William Pollet,
	E. of Huntyngdon,	Lord Crumwell,	Sir Anthony Browne,
	E. of Derby.	Lord Delaware.	Sir John Russell.
Earl of Comberland,	The Earl of Derby,	Lord Delaware,	Sir Anthony Browne,
	Marquess Dorset,	Lord Crumwell,	Sir William Pollet,
	E. of Worcester.	Lord Beauchamp.	Sir John Russell.
			Sir

	Com. Derby,	Dom. Crumwell,	Dom. Tho. Cheyny,
Dom. Nich. Caroo,	Com. Huntingdonia,	Dom. Beauchamp,	Dom. Joh. Russell,
	Com. Wygornia.	Dom. Cobham.	Dom. Anth. Browne.

Tum Supremus allatam ad se nominationis hujus formam brevi percurrens, adjunxit videri sibi præ cæteris eo tempore deligendum Dominum Thomam Crumwell primarium sibi Secretarium, & Sigilli (quod secretum appellant) Custodem. Id quod cæteri lætis vultibus, ac humanissimis responsis excepērunt, virum ē meritis, quoad valebant, collaudantes. Illico tum accersitus ille procidit ante Supremum, immensas ipsius Majestati, quā poterat suaviloquentiā (poterat autem appositissimā) gratias agens, ut qui sese tantillum atque, ut ipse omnino judicabat, immerentem tanto tamque splendido dignata fuisset honore: toti quoque Societati tum præsentī, qui nunc illum sui participem sodalitii fecisset, & ad clarissimi decus Ordinis tam libenter ascivisset. Quibus cum pro meritis respondere non posset, at velle & conari nolle desinere, cum serviendum modis quibus poterat aliis omnibus. Gratanter autem a Supremo stare jussus, Subligaculo collarique Georgiano fuit insignitus, cætera statuendo post die de more perimpleturus.

P. 277.

Vicefimo quidem sexto ejuspius Mensis die, qui & Dominicus, conveniunt

	The E. of Derby,	Lord Crumwell,	Sir Tho. Cheyny,
Sir Nicholas Carew,	E. of Huntingdon,	Lord Beauchamp,	Sir John Russell,
	E. of Worcester.	Lord Cobham.	Sir Anthony Browne.

Then this Form of Nomination being brought to him, the Sovereign running it hastily over added, That he thought fit at that Time to choose before the rest Sir Thomas Crumwell his Principal Secretary, and Keeper of the Privy Seal; which the rest with joyful Looks, and obliging Answers agreed to, extolling him for his Merits, as much as they were able. He being then called immediately fell down before the Sovereign, giving with all the Eloquence he was Master of (and certainly he was Master of the justest) infinite Thanks to his Majesty, for vouchsafing so great and glorious an Honour to him, who was so inconsiderable a Person, and (in his own Opinion) so undeserving, and to all of the Society then present, who had now made him one of their Companions, and so readily admitted him to the Honour of the most noble Order; and since he could not make them a Return answerable to their Merits, yet he would never leave off desiring and endeavouring it, as well by serving them as by all other Means in his Power. But being kindly ordered by the Sovereign to stand up, he had the Garter and the Collar of George put on him, being to do the rest on a Day to be afterwards appointed as usual.

On the twenty sixth of the same Month being Sunday, there were con-

^e His aspiring to the Order of the Garter was thought an inexcusable Vanity. Burn. 1 Vol. of Reformation p. 276. And indeed though he had been a Soldier, yet the Lowness of his Extraction was according to the Statutes a Disqualification, and possibly no Instance of

a Dispensation with that Article will be found precedent to this Election. His History is well known, and how this Vicegerent in ecclesiastical Affairs was attained in Parliament for Heresy as well as Treason.

vened

venerunt ad eundem Dominum infra castellum in hospitio Decani cubantem, Idem Marchio Exoniensis, cui Regia potestas in id commissa fuit, & Suffexie Comes ac Rutlandie cum Domino *Admiraldo* & Domino *Nicholao Caroo*. Qui suis ad plenum habitibus induti, præcedentibus *Scribâ*, *Gartero*, & *Hofliario* cum cæteris Armorum officialibus, Capitularem domum ingressi sunt, suo quisque ex ordine. Ubi lectis per Scribam literis Commissionariis, quibus suum Rex inclytissimus animum expressit, quatenus hunc Dominum suis voluerit insignibus exornari, *Garterus*, ut à Deputato jussus erat, eundem accersit. Introeuntem vero *Suffexie* ac *Rutlandie* Comites exceperunt, & ad Marchionem *Deputatum* deduxerunt, qui commissionis eo tempore factæ sententiam eidem aperuit. Mox idem ipse toga exutus tunicam ordinariam induit cum caputio, sicque per eosdem Comites cum universis Officialibus, *Gartero* trabeam deportante, deductus est ad sedem in Choro suam. Atque ibi trabea, quæ fuerat apportata protinus indutus, legente *Scriba* juramento est ordinario obstrictus. Post hæc ad Marchionem reversus torquem peculiarem Ordinis recepit ab eodem. Inde cum solito honore, ut ordo exposcebat, incedebant in chorum ad solenne sacrificium, quod loci Decanus est executus. Cumque fieret oblatio, *Deputato* Comes *Suffexie* quod erat pro Rege offerendum exhibuit. Exacto sacrificio itum est ad Decani domum, ubi cubabat electus, ubi solenne erat epulum apparatus, & hilariter ac jocunde transactum, omnibus abunde salutatis ac donatis.

Ejusdem

vened at the said Lords Lodgings within the Castle at the Deanery, the said Marques of Exeter, whom the King deputed for that Purpose, and the Earls of Suffex and Rutland, with the Lord Admiral and Sir Nicholas Carew, who being dressed in their full Habits, the Register, Garter and Usher, with the other Officers of Arms going before them, went into the Chapter-house, every one in their Order; where the Register having read the Commission, wherein the most renowned King declared his Mind how he would have that Lord ensigned with his Badges, Garter as ordered by the Deputy, called him, and as he entered the Earls of Suffex and Rutland received him, and led him to the Marques the Deputy, who told him the Purport of the Commission given at that Time. Then putting off his Gown, he put on his ordinary Habit and Hood, and thus by the said Earls with all the Officers, Garter carrying the Mantell, he was led to his Stall in the Choir, and there he had presently the same put on him, which had been so brought, and the Register reading it, he took the usual Oath. After this returning to the Marques he received from him the distinguishing Collar of the Order. Then with the usual Ceremony, according to Order, they went into the Choir to High Mass, which the Dean of the Place celebrated; and when the Oblation was made, the Earl of Suffex gave the Deputy what was to be offered for the King. Mass being over they went to the Deans House, where the elected Knight lodged, where a magnificent Entertainment was prepared, and carried on to the End with Mirth and Pleasantness, every Body being treated with abundant Civilities and Presents.

M m m m m

In

P. 278.

Ejusdem Anni Mensis Octobris, circiter horam quartam diei *tertii decimi*, qui & Edoardo Divo sacer erat, soluta est gratiosissima Regina *Joanna* partu illo difficillimo, quem duos totos, plus minus, ante dies ægerime pertulerat. Quo felicissime, Deo præstante, prædiit in hanc lucem, inclitissimus Princeps *Edoardus*, cujus nativitas, passim *Anglorum* Regno, gaudium atque exultationem innoxit, quam dici aut exprimi potest, longe majorem. Et nisi vel hoc unum refricasset, quod ex puerperio non ita multos post & dies mater obiisset, ea lætitia præter alias quæ sunt uspiam in pari vel non longe dissimili causa prius exorta, non dubium quin uberrima (quod & coeperat) utique permanisset, atque inconcussa. Sed hæc una infœlicitas, accepti gaudii plenitudinem ita exinanivit, aut elevavit potius, ut quisque dubitaret, an ortu proles abunde (quod revera oportuit) gaudere deberet, an Matris obitu flere. Utrumvis sane haud mediocriter affecit, seu lætitiæ causam, five mœroris attendas: Mater in cœlo gaudeat, & fruatur optatis, proles in terra triumphet; atque annos impleat ætatis ^b.

Sere-

In the same Year the ^f thirteenth Day of October, being St. Edward's Day, about four a-Clock, the most gracious Queen Jane was freed from her very hard Labour, which she had bore with exceeding Pain for about two whole Days before; when, by God's Assistance, the most renowned Prince Edward came into the World. Whose Birth caused all over the Kingdom of England, far greater Joy and Transport, than can be told or express'd; and if a Damp had not, by the Mother's dying a few & Days after in that Child-bed, been put upon that Joy, it would, above all others which ever arose on the like or not much different Occasion, have doubtless (as it begun so) continued the most abundant as well as immoveable. But this one Misfortune so allayed the Fulness of the Joy conceived, or rather annihilated it, That one might doubt, whether (as we were indeed bound) we ought to rejoice more for the Birth of the Child, or mourn for the Death of the Mother. Either of them indeed affected in an uncommon Degree, whether you consider the Occasion of Joy or Sadness. May the Mother rejoice in Heaven, and enjoy her Desires there! May the Son triumph on Earth, and fill up the Tears of Life ^b.

In

^f 'Tis strange the contemporary Writers should differ so much in the Day of the Birth of this Prince, wherein this Register is with several other Authors mistaken, for he was born without Doubt, as 'tis entred in the Herald's Office, "on the xii of Oct. the Feast of St. Wilfrid, the Vigil of St. Edw, which was on the Fryday in the Year of our Lord 1527, the Dominical Letter G. in the 29 Year of the Reign of Hen. VIII." All these various Methods of Computations correspond with each other, and as that Ceremonial informs us, he was not christened till the Monday next following, when (it is there said) he was after the Rites of Baptism "borne to the King, and to the Queene, and had the Blessing of Almighty God and his Fathers and Mothers. 7. 14 in Off. Arm. p. 135. E. 10 penes me p. 26. & G. xi. p. 450.

^g The Writers are no more agreed on the Day of this Queen's Death, their various Accounts may be seen in the Margin of Burn. 2 vol. Refor. p. 1. who in his Text saith that she died the Day after this Prince was

born. But we find from the Christning of the Prince, that she was living on the Monday following, the Letter of the Physicians published by Mr. Hearne was wrote upon a Wednes. which though it hath not the Addition of the Day of the Month, proves her to be living longer than that learned Historian imagined. The Collections of Antony Antony Surveyor of the Ordinance in Mus. Ashmol. n. 861, p. 333, place the Birth of this Prince on 12 of Oct. and the Death of his Mother on the 24 of Oct. between x and xi at Night. The Ceremonial of her Funeral in the Herald's Office, hath a farther Addition that her Death was on Wednesday 12 of the Clock at Night, 12 Days after the Prince's Birth. M. 6. p. 1. 7. 14. p. 119. E. 14. penes me. p. 28.

^h Here is no Entry of the Transactions in the 30th Year, though it appears from the Partition of Fees among the Herald's, that there was a Feast of this Order held at Windsor on 26 Day of May, and from B. 3. penes me p. 32, that the Duke of Norfolk was then Lieutenant at Windsor. Dr. Aldrydge on 18 July

Serenissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi*
Anno *tricesimo primo*, Mensis autem *Aprilis* die *viceſimo tertio*, *Richemoun-*
die cum Regia Majestate, nobilissimi equeſtris Ordinis Divo *Georgio* nun-
cupati Equites præſentes iſti fuerunt *Arundellia*, videlicet, *Essexia*, *Suffexia*,
Rutlandia, *Oxonie* & *Southamptonia* Comites, inter quos cum ſecundis fe-
ſtivæ diei vesp̄is, concilium ibidem eſſet initum poſt alia prout res poſ-
cebat & excellentiſſimæ Majestati complacuit hinc inde mutuis ſedulo ſer-
monibus agitata, Itum eſt illico ad denominationem Equitum in ſedilia
quæ tum vacabant aſſumendorum, Cujus hic forma ſubſequitur.

Nominabant			
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Com. <i>Southamptonia</i> ,	Com. <i>Worcettir</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ruſſell</i> ,	Dom. <i>Tho. Cheyney</i> ,
	Com. <i>Hartfordia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Cobham</i> ,	Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> ,
	Com. <i>Huntyngdonia</i> .	Di. <i>Walden</i> , Canc.	Dom. <i>Gul. Kyngiſton</i> .
Com. <i>Oxonfordia</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorſett</i> ,	D. <i>Walden</i> , Canc.	Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> ,
	Com. <i>Srewiſburia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ruſſell</i> ,	Dom. <i>Tho. Cheney</i> ,
	Com. <i>Hartfordia</i> .	Dom. <i>St. John</i> .	Dom. <i>Gul. Kyngiſton</i> .
Com. <i>Rutlandia</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorſett</i> ,	D. <i>Walden</i> , Canc.	Dom. <i>Tho. Cheney</i> ,
	Com. <i>Srewiſburia</i> ,	Dom. <i>St. John</i> .	Dom. <i>Gul. Kyngiſton</i> ,
	Com. <i>Hartfordia</i> .	Dom. <i>Ruſſell</i> .	Dom. <i>Anth. Brown</i> .
Com:			

*In the thirty firſt Year of the moſt ſerene King Henry the Eighth, the
twenty third of April, There were preſent at Rychemound with the King,
theſe Knights of the moſt noble Order of St. George, viz. the Earls of Arun-
del, Eſſex, Suffex, Rutland, Oxford and Southampton; Among whom
when at the ſecond Veſpers of the Feaſt Day a Chapter was there held, after
other Things debated, as the Matter required, and his moſt excellent Maſteſty
was pleaſed, thoroughly on all Sides by Speeches, They proceeded ſtraightway to
the naming of Knights to be placed in the Stalls then vacant; the Form where-
of here follows.*

Named			
	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Earl of <i>Southampton</i> ;	The E. of <i>Worceſter</i> ,	Lord <i>Ruſſell</i> ,	Sir <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> ,
	E. of <i>Hartford</i> ;	Lord <i>Cobham</i> ,	Sir <i>Anth. Browne</i> ,
	E. of <i>Huntingdon</i> .	Li. <i>Walden</i> ;	Chan. Sir <i>Will. Kyngiſton</i> .
Earl of <i>Oxford</i> ,	The Marq. <i>Dorſet</i> ,	L. <i>Walden</i> , Chan.	Sir <i>Anthony Brown</i> ,
	E. of <i>Shrewiſbury</i> ,	Lord <i>Ruſſell</i> ,	Sir <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> ,
	E. of <i>Hartford</i> .	Lord <i>St. John</i> .	Sir <i>Will. Kyngiſton</i> .
Earl of <i>Rutland</i> ,	The Marq. <i>Dorſet</i> ,	L. <i>Walden</i> , Chan.	Sir <i>Tho. Cheyny</i> ,
	E. of <i>Shrewiſbury</i> ,	Lord <i>St. John</i> ,	Sir <i>Will. Kyngiſton</i> ,
	E. of <i>Hartford</i> .	Lord <i>Ruſſell</i> .	Sir <i>Anth. Browne</i> .

July in this 29 Year, being nominated to the Biſhoprick
of Carlisle, this Omiſſion might be occaſioned by that
Means; for upon Inſpection of this Book, it appears,
that the Entry of the next Year is wrote with a very
different Ink, and that the Initial Letters are painted in
a different Manner from the former Part of this Book.
And the Variation in the Style during the Remainder
of this Reign is very obvious. Mr. Aſhm. p. 198,
both obſerved that in the Regiſtr. Chart. the Hand al-

tered after the end of the 29th Year of Hen. VIII.
i Here and in ſeveral of the following Entries of this
King's Titles, ſome Words are ſcaped out with a Penknife
or Pumice, which it may be gueſſed were Supreme Head of
the Church, which Raſures were doubtleſs made in Pur-
ſuance of a Decree in 1 & 2 Ph. & M. recited in Aſh.
p. 194, but in the 35 Year the Words in texta remain
undefaced.

Earl

Comes Suffexia,	Com. Shrewisburia,	Dom. Maltrevers,	Dom. Tho. Cheney,
	Com. Darbey,	Dom. Russell,	Dom. Will. Kyngiston,
	Com. Hertfordia.	Dom. St. John.	Dom. Anth. Brown.
Com. Effexia,	Marchion. Dorsett,	Dom. Hastings,	Dom. Will. Kyngiston,
	Com. Shrewisburia,	D. Walden, Canc.	Dom. Ant. Wynkefeld,
	Com. Hartfordia.	Dom. Russel.	Dom. Tho. Cheney.
Com. Arundellia,	Com. Shrewisburia,	Dom. St. John,	Dom. Will. Kyngiston,
	Com. Darbey,	Dom. Russell,	Dom. Tho. Cheyney,
	Com. Hartfordia.	Dom. Wyndesore.	Dom. Ant. Wynkefeld.

Postridie sub solenne pro *Defunctis* sacrificium iterato ibidem concilio Supremus ex consensu singulorum qui praesentes erant Commilitonum hos praeclaros Equites in sedes quae tum vacabant censuit admittendos Dominum, inquam, ^k *Joannem Russell*, Dominum *Thomam Cheyney*, & Dominum *Willielmum Kingiston*. Decretum est insuper ibidem Divi *Georgii* Tutelariorum sui celebritatem annuam *decimo octavo* die *Maii* sequentis; quae & ante *Penthecosten* proxima *Dominica* fuit, *Wyndesori* celebrandam; ubi Praenobilis *Arundelliae* Comes Regias vices administraret, sibi ad caetera negotia

The Earl of Suffex,	The E. of Shewisbury,	Lord Maltrevers,	Sir Tho. Cheyney,
	E. of Derby,	Lord Russell,	Sir Will. Kyngiston,
	E. of Hertford.	Lord St. John.	Sir Anthony Browne.
Earl of Essex,	The Marquess Dorset,	Lord Hastings,	Sir Will. Kyngeston,
	E. of Srewisbury,	L. Walden, Chan.	Sir Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Hartford.	Lord Russell.	Sir Tho. Cheyney.
Earl of Arundel,	The E. of Srewisbury,	Lord St. John,	Sir Will. Kyngeston,
	E. of Derby,	Lord Russell,	Sir Tho. Cheyney,
	E. of Hartford.	Lord Wyndesore.	Sir Anth. Wynkfeld.

The next Day at High Mass for the Deceased, the Chapter being there resumed, the Sovereign by Consent of all the Knights Companions then present, was of Opinion That these noble Knights should be admitted to the Stalls then vacant, namely, Lord ^k John Russell, Sir Thomas Cheyney, and Sir William Kyngeston. It was also determined there, That the annual Feast of their Patron St. George should be kept at Windesore the eighteenth Day of May following, being the Sunday next before Whitunday; where the most noble Earl of Arundel should be the Kings Deputy, having associated with him for other

^k In the Account of the Lord Windfor Master of the Wardrobe from Mich. 20 H. 8. to Mich. following, in Offic. Garder. Per Warrantum apud Westm. 1 May 31 H. 8. pro liberata Garterii pro Domino Russell, Thoma Cheyney Mil. Thesaurario hospitii Domini Regis, et Willmo Kingeston Contrarotulatore ejusdem hospitii.

Pro liiii virg. Velvet Crimfin pro iii Togis pro liberata ejusdem Garterii pretii le virg. xvi s. xliiii l. iiiii s.

Pro x virg. sarf. pro linur. part. earundem pec. ad v s. l s.

Pro xx virg. sarfinet alb. pro linur. earundem ad v s. iiiii d. v l. vi s. viii d.

We have the Ceremonial of their Installations, which will be put in the Appendix n. xiii.

This Lord Russell after Earl of Bedford in his Will devises to his Son his Collar and Robes of the Garter Dugd. 2 Vol. Bar. p. 378. He had been knighted by the Earl of Surrey Lord high Admiral at Morlaix in little Bretagne 14 H. 8. Hall. f. 99, 100.

Sir Thomas Cheyney is buried in Minster Church in the Isle of Shepey, where is his Effigies in Armour with the Robes of the Garter which may be consulted in Dugd. 2 Vol. Bar. p. 290.

The Will of Sir William Kyngeston may be consulted in Libr. Alenger. qu. 31. 'Tis strange that Fuller should doubt whether he was a Companion of this Order. Worthies in Glouc. p. 368.

Matters

tia copulatos habens *Essexiæ & Rutlandiæ* Comites, quibus inter alia præfertim erat injunctum, ut Equites ante delectos in sedes *Windsori* suas curarent introducendos, ad Dominum vero *Russellum*, quia tum minus aderat, missæ sunt a Celsitudine Regia literæ, quibus admoneretur, ut ad sese quamprimum adventaret. Eodem *decimo octavo Maii*, Comites ante dicti *Windsoræ* advolarunt, ubi (quod primitus erat agendum) præfatos Equites suis de more sedibus curabant assignandos, quo solenniter exacto Concilium inibi celebrabant; in quo definitum est, pecuniæ contribu- P. 280.
tæ solutionem Regiæ Majestatis voluntati relinquendam. Quam eandem super hæc re quoque censuerunt consulendam; quo sane modo Misfarum pro defunctis Equitibus executio foret adimplenda, vel in quem usum pecunia veteri decreto designata converteretur, & ante omnia prorsus insignia Equitum læsæ Majestatis condemnatorum tollenda, eradenda, convellenda, atque abolenda deinceps essent.

Illustrissimi Regis *Henrici* hujus nominis *Octavi* Regis *Angliæ, & Franciæ*, Domini *Hiberniæ*, clarissimi Ordinis ab insigni subligaculo nominati
anno *tricesimo secundo* &
Aprilis die *vicefimo tertio*, qui & Divo *Georgio* solennis erat, fuere præsent
tes apud Regium *Westmonasterii* palatium cum ipsamet Regia Majestate,
Northfolciæ pariter ac *Southfolciæ* Duces, *Arundellæ, Westmerlandiæ, Rutlandiæ, Comberlandiæ, Southamptoniæ, & Essexiæ* Comites; Vicecomes *Lysle*,
Domini *Ferreys, Sandys, ac Russell*, & Dominus *Thomas Cheyney* cum Do-
mino

Matters the Earls of Essex and Rutland, who among other Things had it particularly in Charge, to take Care for the introducing of the Knights before chosen into their Stalls at Windsor. But Letters were sent to Lord Russel, because he was not there, by the King, wherein he was summoned to come immediately to him. The said eighteenth Day of May, the aforesaid Knights came to Windsor, where, (it being to be first done) they did take Care to assign the aforesaid Knights their Stalls as usual; which being done with Solemnity, they held a Chapter there, in which it was determined, That the Payment of the Money contributed, should be left to the King's Pleasure: Which they thought should be consulted also upon this Subject, how Masses for the dead Knights should be performed, or to what Use the Money assigned by an old Statute [to that Purpose] should be applied, and also whether all the Ensigns of Knights condemn'd for High Treason, should from thence forward be taken away, erased, pluck'd down and abolished.

In the thirty second Year of the most illustrious King Henry the Eighth of the Name King of England and France, Lord of Ireland, [Sovereign] of the most noble Order of the Garter, and twenty third of April, being also St. George's Day, there were at the Royal Palace at Westminster with the King, the Dukes of Northfolk and Suffolk, the Earls of Arundel, Westmerland, Rutland, Comberland, Southampton, and Essex, Viscount Lisle, Lords Ferreys, Sandys, and Russell, with Sir Thomas Cheyny and Sir William

N n n n n

Kyn

mino *Gulielmo Kyngeston*, ad eam ejusdem Divi celebritatem debito more peragendam, ut quotannis assolet. Quo die sub alteras ipsius vespertas loco congruo & non infueto ab eodem Supremo cum cæteris ejusdem Ordinis eidem Majestati subassistentibus, initum est concilium; in quo post præfationem de hiis rebus, quæ tunc agitandæ forent, habitam, cumprimis est decretum, eorum Commilitonum sedes quæ tum vacuæ factæ sunt redimplendas, vice quorum post nomenclaturam ex more factam, censoria Majestate cum reliquorum assensu annominati sunt & admissi Dominus ^l *Awdley* Dominus *Waldensis*, & Dominus ^m *Anthoni*us *Browne*, nimirum ipsa nominatio quam subsequuta est electio prædicta, processit in hunc modum;

P. 281.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom <i>Gul. Kyngston</i> ,	Principem <i>Anglia</i> , Ducem <i>Clevia</i> , Ducem <i>Baviera</i> .	Dom. <i>Walden</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> , Dom. <i>Cobham</i> .	Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> , Dom. <i>Anth. Wyngfeld</i> , D. <i>Egid. Strangwysb.</i>
Dom. <i>Tho. Cheyney</i> ,	Principem <i>Anglia</i> , Ducem <i>Baviera</i> , Ducem <i>Clevia</i> .	Dom. <i>Walden</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> , Dom. <i>Cobham</i> .	Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> , Dom. <i>Joh. Walloppe</i> , Dom. <i>Anth. Wyngfeld</i> . Dom.

Kyngeston for keeping the Feast of the Saint in a due Manner as is used annually. On which Day at the second Vespers a Chapter was held by the Sovereign, and the other Knights of the Order assisting under him in a proper and not unaccustomed Place. In which after a Preface in Relation to such Matters, as were then to be debated, It was determined in the first Place, to fill up their Companions Stalls which were then vacant: In whose Stead after a Set of Names given in as usual, Lord ^l Audley of Walden, and Sir ^m Anthony Browne were named and admitted by his Majesty's Authority with the Assent of the Rest. Now the Nomination it self, which the afore-said Election followed, proceeded after this Manner;

Named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir Will. Kyngston,	The Pr. of England, D. of Cleves, Duke of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord Delaware, Lord Cobham.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir Giles Strangwysb.
Sir Tho. Cheyney,	The Pr. of England, D. of Bavaria, D. of Cleves.	Lord Walden, Lord Delaware, Lord Cobham.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir John Walloppe, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld.

^l The Office of Chancellour of England is no Bar to an Admission into this Order: Sir Thomas Beauford afterwards Duke of Exeter was of this Order probably before he was promoted to this Office: Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick had been Chancellour, and was afterwards elected Companion of this Order: Sir Thomas Hoo had been Chancellour of France from 14 to 28 H. 6. Du Chesne Hist. des Chanceliers; and during this Time was elected into this Order, see above p. 131, but these were Persons famous for their military Acts. But this Person seems to have been bred up entirely in the Studies of the Gown, whose Extraction Dugdale

could not discover 2 Vol. Bar. p. 382, neither could Fuller find out the Place of his Birth. Worthies p. 327.

^m A large Account of him may be seen in Dugd. 2 Vol. Bar. p. 396, He was not completely forty Years old at this Time of his Election, being born at Calais where his Father was Lieutenant on 29 June 1500. Collect. Turpyn inter MSS. Philpotti in Off. Arm. n. 17. p. 65. The Case about his Office of Standard-bearer is reported by Dyer, and his Will may be consulted in libr. Cranmer Coode qu. x.

Lord

Dom. Russell,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Delaware.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld, D. Egid. Strangwysh.
Dom. Sandys,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Maltravers.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Joan. Walloppe, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld.
Dom. Ferreys,	Principem Anglia, Marchion. Dorset, Com. Worcester.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Maltravers, Dom. Cobham.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Francis. Bryan, Dom. Joh. Walloppe.
Vicecomes Lisle,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, D. Seynt John, Dom. Delaware.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld, Dom. Tho. Hennage.
Com. Essexia,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Cobham.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld, D. Egid. Strangwysh.
Com. Southamptonia,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Cobham.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld, D. Egid. Strangwysh.
Com. Comberlandia,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Seynt John.	Dom. Anth. Brown, Dom. Francis. Bryan, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld. Com.
Lord Russell,	The Pr. of England, D. of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord Cobham, Lord Delaware.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir Giles Strangwysh.
Lord Sandys,	The Pr. of England, D. of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord Delaware, Lord Maltravers.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir John Walloppe, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld.
Lord Ferreys,	The Pr. of England, Marquess Dorset, E. of Worcester.	Lord Walden, Lord Maltravers, Lord Cobham.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Francis Bryan, Sir John Walloppe.
Viscount Lisle,	The Pr. of England, D. of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord St. John, Lord Delaware.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir Tho. Hennage.
Earl of Essex,	The Pr. of England, D. of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord Delaware, Lord Cobham.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir Giles Strangwysh.
Earl of Southampton,	The Pr. of England, D. of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord Delaware, Lord Cobham.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir Giles Strangwysh.
E. of Comberland,	The Pr. of England, D. of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord Delaware, Lord St. John.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Francis Bryan, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld.

Earl

Com. Rutlandia,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Seynt John, Dom. Mountaigle.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Joan. Wallopp, D. Egid. Strangwysb.
Com. Westmerlandia,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Seynt John, Dom. Mountaigle.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld, D. Egid. Strangwysb.
Com. Arundellia,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Delaware, D. Dacres North, Dom. Seynt John.	Dom. Anth. Brown, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld, Dom. Francis. Bryan.
Dux Suffolcia,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Wentworth, Dom. Windesore.	Dom. Anth. Browne, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld, Dom. Joan. Walloppe.
Dux Northfolcia,	Principem Anglia, Ducem Clevia, Ducem Baviera.	Dom. Walden, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Cobham.	Dom. Anth. Brown, Dom. Anth. Wyngfeld, Dom. Joan. Walloppe.

Subibat inde mentio celebritatis illius *Wyndefori* suo tempore repetendæ cum epulo quotannis ut assuevit exhibendo, unde statutum ibidem est *Maii* sequentis die *nono*, illud ipsum perimpleri deberi per *Comberlandia* Comitem, Regiam ibi vicem administraturum, adjunctis Vicecomite *Lysle*, & Domino *Thoma Cheyney*: Sed quia tam Comes ille quam Vicecomes adesse non poterant statò die causis quæ probatæ sunt advocantibus, loco Comitum illius, alter Comes *Southamptonie* videlicet & Vicecomitis Dominus

Earl of Rutland,	The Pr. of England, Duke of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord St. John, Lord Mountaigle.	Sir Anthony Browne, Sir John Wallopp, Sir Giles Strangwysb.
Earl of Westmerland,	The Pr. of England, Duke of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord St. John, Lord Mountaigle.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir Giles Strangwysb.
Earl of Arundel,	The Pr. of England, D. of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Delaware, L. Dacres North, Lord St. John.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir Francis Bryan.
Duke of Suffolk,	The Pr. of England, Duke of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord Wentworth, L. Wyndesore.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir John Walloppe.
Duke of Northfolk,	The P. of England, Duke of Cleves, D. of Bavaria.	Lord Walden, Lord Delaware, Lord Cobham.	Sir Anth. Browne, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir John Walloppe.

Then came on the Mention of the Feast to be constantly observed at *Wyndesore* in its Time, with the Entertainment to be made every Tear as usual, whereupon it was Ordered, That it should on the ninth of May following be kept by the Earl of *Comberland*, who was to be the Kings Deputy, having *Viscount Lysle* and Sir *Thomas Cheyney* joined with him: But, because as well the Earl as the *Viscount* could not be present at the Day appointed, for Reasons that were approved of, Instead of that Earl, another Earl, viz. of *Southampton*,

nus *Ferreys* emissi sunt; Quibus post alia factu necessaria demandatum est, ut imprimis Equites prænominatos & electos in suas de more sedes introducerent.

Cum dies „præstitutus appeteret, adfuere præassignati Nobiles ad diem & locum uti oportebat, quæ debebant solenniter exequentes tam vespere in vigiliâ, quam festo sequente. Sub secundas autem vespertas conveniunt in locum conciliis addictum & dedicatum. Ubi moveri cœptum est quid de Proditorum nominibus effectum iret, scilicet an cæteris ascripta remanerent, an ex merito delenda forent, de quâ re coassensum est consulendum ante Supremum, & ex ejus sententia quidvis inde faciendum. Nam probe videbant hinc illorum merita poscere, ut qui læsæ Majestatis ac prodicionis rei fuerant inventi, & peracti ac proinde ab insignibus tam sacri Ordinis omnino dejecti & desecrati, illorum prorsus acta cum nominibus abolerentur atque extinguerentur, illinc libros turpius habituros, de quibus eraderentur. Propterea quæ consulta est Majestas medium inter utrumque tenens censuit, ut ubi ubi talium facta cum nominibus fuerint expressa, foris in margine scriberetur °, vah! Proditor.

Paulo mox inde surrepsit addubitatio, quisnam ordo servaretur in defunctorum hujus commilitii suffragiis ordinandis ac prosequendis; ex-
quæ

ampton, and instead of the Viscount the Lord Ferreys were sent: Who had it, besides other Things necessary to be done, given them in Charge, that they should in the first Place install as usual the forenamed and elected Knights.

When the Day " appointed came on, the noble Persons before assigned for it, appeared at the Day and Place as they ought, duly executing their Offices as well at Vespers on the Eve, as on the Feast following it; And at the second Vespers they met together in the Place appointed, and appropriated to the Chapters, where they began to advise, what they should do about the Names of Traytors, viz. Whether they should continue wrote down with the rest, or be blotted out as they deserved; as to which Point they agreed together, first to consult the Sovereign, That something might be done thereon according to his Determination. For they well saw on one Hand that their Demerits required, That those who are accused, and convicted of High Treason, and duly degraded and divested of the Badges of so sacred an Order, should have their Actions as well as Names abolished and extinguished; and on the other, that the Books out of which they should be erased, would look ugly; and therefore his Majesty was consulted, who keeping a Medium between these two, adjudg'd that wherever the Actions and Names of such Persons were express'd, there should be ° wrote in the Margin, Oh! Traytor.

A little after there arose a Doubt, as to what Order should be observed in the Suffrages for the deceased Knights, whether the old funeral Rites with Masses or

ⁿ Partition by the Heralds of the Fee for St. George's Feast at Windsor 9 May, Sir William Fitzwilliams Lord Admiral Lieutenant.

^o Hence in some Places of this Book the Word Trayditor is placed over the Names of some Companions.

P. 284.

quæ ne veteris cum missis seu sacrificiis lugubribus uti jam olim, an alio ritu procederent. Quâ de re^p statuit Suprema Majestas *viceſimo quarto* post die *Maii* cum universis aliis Commilitonibus tum præsentibus, quod hæc summa quæ subsequitur impoſterum dependenda maneret, a Supremo videlicet viii l. vi s. viii d. a Rege externo vi l. xiii s. iiii d. a Principe *Wallie* v l. xvi s. viii d, a Duce v l. a Marchione iii l. xv s, a Comite l s, a Viccomite xli s. viii d. a Barone xxxiii s. iiii d, ab Equite aurato xvi s. viii d. & quod Scriba Ordinis & Decanus *Windeſorienſis*, vel eorum alter immediate post cognitum vel auditum, & ab auditu illico significatum & certo denunciatum cujusvis è Commilitonibus obitum eandem recipiat, & receptam in opera piâ distribuât, qualia sunt publicarum viarum redintegratio atque emendatio, vere pauperum adiutatio, cum cæteris hujuscemodi, prout Supremus adjudicabit, & de tempore in tempus assignabit. Quam sane pecuniarum summam sic recipiendam, & suo tempore vere receptam Decanus & Scriba, vel ad minus eorum alter semel quotannis in consilio tempestive suscepto Regiæ Majestati numerabit, numerato declarans, quemadmodum eandem erogarit, si vero debite postulatum quisquam ipsorum Equitum dependere subterfugerit, hanc mulctam ipse subibit, quod summæ persolvendæ tertiam alteram

Sacrifices for the Dead should go on as formerly, or in any other Manner. As to which Point the Sovereign^p ordained on the 24th of May following, together with all the other Knights Companions then present, That the following Sum should continue for ever to be paid viz. by the Sovereign 8 l. 6 s. 8 d, by a foreign King 6 l. 13 s. 4 d, by a Prince of Wales 5 l. 16 s. 8 d. by a Duke 5 l. by a Marquess 3 l. 15 s. by an Earl 50 s, by a Viscount 41 s 8 d, by a Baron 33 s. 4 d. by a Knight Bachelor 16 s. 8 d, and that the Register of the Order, and the Dean of Windesfor, or one of them shall, immediately after the knowing or hearing, and after that having given immediate Notice and certain Account of the Death of any one of the Knights Companions, receive the same, and then distribute it to pious Uses, such as are the repairing and mending of the high Ways, Relief of the real Poor; with others of the same kind as the Sovereign shall adjudge and direct from Time to Time. Which Sum of Money so to be received, and really received in its Time, the Dean and Register, or one of them at least shall once every Tear in Chapter duly give Account for to the King, declaring how he hath bestowed the same; and if any of the Knights shall decline paying this Sum duly demanded of him, he shall be fined to add another third Part of the Sum to be paid, and so from Tear to Tear as

^p This Decree is inserted in the 19th Article of the English Statutes printed by Mr. Ashm. in black Letters in his Appendix, and there said to be made by the Sovereign in the Chapter held at Westm. on the 23d of Apr. It may not be amiss to insert a Note which Mr. Ashmole hath wrote in the Margin of his printed History, which remains in the Museum in Oxford.

" Notwithstanding this Order for changing Masses into Money, the Prayers for Souls departed both by private Persons as also by the Clergy in Masses and Exequies was continued several years beyond that time as appears from the Book filed the Institution

" of a Christen Man 1537. p. 119, 120, of Purgatory, which Book was afterwards sett forth in 4to. by H. 8. with additions and then Entituled a necessary Doctrine and Erudition for any Christian Man &c. " And this practice continued during Ed. 6. as appears from a Book called a Defence of Priests Marriage stabilished by the Imperiall Laws of the realm of England against a Civilian naming himself Tho. Marten dedicated to King Philip and Qu. Mary in his pr. 5. " Mr. Ashm. in his Hist. p. 629, mentions the Mass of Requiem in 1 Ed. VI.

long

alteram adjiciet, & sic de anno in annum quamdiu sub hâc nota perdu-
rabit. Quod si *Decanus* ac *Scriba*, vel alter eorum in hujusmodi ratioci-
nio præstando defecerit, vel ambo, vel ipse saltem in quo culpa depre-
henditur, nomine pœnæ decem libras exolver, simili modo distribuendas.

Anno serenissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi*
tricesimo secundo, Mensis vero *Januarii* die nono, *Hamp-*
toniæ una cum Majestate Regia aderant Ordinis augustissimi (cui *Divus*
Georgius Patronus præficitur) Equites illustres, nimirum Dux *Suffolciæ*,
Comites *Southamptoniæ*, *Suffexiæ*, & *Rutlandiæ*, Dominus *Waldensis*, Do-
minus *Russell* & Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*; ubi ex Regiæ Majestatis præ-
scripto Concilium initum est, de subrogando Equite quopiam insigni in
unum aliquem locorum quæ tum quidem vacabant, sicque ad consue-
tam Equitum nomenclaturam animis alacribus itum est, prout lucide
hæc sequens indicat forma.

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,	
Dom. Tho. Cheney,	Com. <i>Hartfordiæ</i> , Com. <i>Shrewisburia</i> , Marchion. <i>Dorsett</i> .	Dom. <i>Cobham</i> , Dom. <i>St. John</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> .	Dom. <i>Joh. Gawge</i> , Dom. <i>Anth. Wynkfeld</i> , Dom. <i>Eao. Baynton</i> .	
Dom. <i>Russell</i> ,	Com. <i>Hartfordiæ</i> , Com. <i>Shrewisburia</i> , Com. <i>Worcestria</i> .	Dom. <i>Cobham</i> , Dom. <i>Windsor</i> , Dom. <i>Matrevers</i> .	Dom. <i>Joh. Gawge</i> , Dom. <i>Anth. Wynkfeld</i> , D. <i>Egid. Strangwisbe</i> . Dom.	P. 285.

*long as he shall lie under this Imputation. But if the Dean and Register, or
one of them shall be deficient in making such Accompt, either both of them, or
at least he upon whom the Fault is found, shall by Way of Penalty pay ten
Pounds to be distributed in like Manner.*

*In the thirty second Year of the most serene King Henry the Eighth, on
the ninth of January there were with the King at Hampton, the illustrious
Knights of the most august Order (over which St. George presides as Patron)
viz. The Duke of Suffolk, the Earls of Southampton, Suffex, and Rutland,
Lord Walden, Lord Russell, and Sir Thomas Cheyney, where by the Kings
Direction a Chapter was held for substituting some noble Knight into one of the
Stalls, which were then vacant, and so they went cheerfully to the usual set-
ting down the Names of Knights, as the following Form plainly shews.*

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir Tho. Cheyny,	The E. of <i>Hartford</i> , E. of <i>Shrewisbury</i> , Marq. <i>Dorset</i> .	Lord <i>Cobham</i> , Lord <i>St. John</i> , Lord <i>Delaware</i> .	Sir <i>John Gawge</i> , Sir <i>Anth. Wynkfeld</i> , Sir <i>Edw. Baynton</i> .
Lord <i>Russell</i> ,	The E. of <i>Hartford</i> , E. of <i>Shrewisbury</i> , E. of <i>Worcester</i> .	Lord <i>Cobham</i> , Lord <i>Windsor</i> , Lord <i>Matrevers</i> .	Sir <i>John Gawge</i> , Sir <i>Anth. Wynkfeld</i> , Sir <i>Giles Strangwysh</i> .

Lord

Dom. Walden,	Marchion. Dorsett, Com. Shrewisburia, Com. Hartfordia.	Dom. Matrevers, Dom. Wyndesfor, Dom. St. John.	Dom. Joh. Gange, Dom. Anth. Wynkfeld, Dom. Joh. Dudley.
Com. Rutlandia,	Marchionem Dorsett, Com. Shrewisburia, Com. Hartfordia.	Dom. Cobham, Dom. Wyndesfor, Dom. Seynt John.	Dom. Joh. Gange, Dom. Anth. Wynkfeld, D. Egid. Strangwylb.
Com. Suffexia,	Com. Shrewisburia, Com. Hartfordia, Com. Worcestria.	Dom. Matrevers, Dom. Seynt John, Dom. Cobham.	Dom. Anth. Wynkfeld, Dom. Joh. Gange, D. Egid. Strangwylb.
Com. Southamptonia,	Com. Shrewisburia, Com. Hartfordia, Com. Worcestria.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Wyndesfor.	Dom. Joh. Gange, Dom. Anth. Wynkfeld, D. Egid. Strangwylb.
Dux Southfolcia,	Com. Shrewisburia, Com. Worcestria, Com. Hartfordia.	Dom. Cobham, Dom. Powes, Dom. Wyndesfor.	Dom. Anth. Wynkfeld, Dom. Joh. Gange, D. Egid. Strangwylb.

Post præclaram hanc Equitum Nomenclaturam, allata est ad Majestatem Regiam Scedula, in qua Equitum nomina, (qui prædicto loco idonei censebantur) ordine descripta erant, quam cum diligenter perlegisset clara voce testata est, ⁹ *Hartfordie* Comitem præ cæteris eo quidem tempore (ut res postulabat) sibi videri ad id honoris assumendum. Quod & verbis & vultibus certissimis animi indicibus cæteri hujus Ordinis Commilito-

nes,

Lord Walden,	<i>The Marquess</i> Dorset, <i>Lord</i> Matrevers, <i>E. of</i> Shrewisburie, <i>Lord</i> Wyndesfor, <i>E. of</i> Hartford. <i>Lord</i> St. John.	<i>Sir</i> John Gawge, <i>Sir</i> Anth. Wynkfeld, <i>Sir</i> John Dudley.
<i>The Earl of</i> Rutland,	<i>The Marq.</i> Dorset, <i>Lord</i> Cobham, <i>E. of</i> Shrewisburie, <i>Lord</i> Wyndesfor, <i>E. of</i> Hertford. <i>Lord</i> St. John.	<i>Sir</i> John Gawge, <i>Sir</i> Anth. Wynkfeld, <i>Sir</i> Gil. Strangwylb.
<i>Earl of</i> Suffex,	<i>The E. of</i> Shrewisburie, <i>Lord</i> Matrevers, <i>E. of</i> Hartford, <i>Lord</i> St. John, <i>E. of</i> Worcester. <i>Lord</i> Cobham.	<i>Sir</i> Anth. Wynkfeld, <i>Sir</i> John Gawge, <i>Sir</i> Gil. Strangwylb.
<i>Earl of</i> Southampton,	<i>The E. of</i> Shrewisburie, <i>Lord</i> Delaware, <i>Earl of</i> Hartford, <i>Lord</i> Cobham, <i>E. of</i> Worcester. <i>Lord</i> Wyndesfor.	<i>Sir</i> John Gawge, <i>Sir</i> Anth. Wynkfeld, <i>Sir</i> Gil. Strangwylb.
<i>Duke of</i> Suffolk,	<i>The E. of</i> Shrewisburie, <i>Lord</i> Cobham, <i>E. of</i> Worcester, <i>Lord</i> Powys, <i>E. of</i> Hertford. <i>Lord</i> Wyndesfor.	<i>Sir</i> Anth. Wynkfeld, <i>Sir</i> John Gawge, <i>Sir</i> Gil. Strangwylb.

After the naming of this noble Set of Knights, the Schedule, wherein the Names of the Knights (who were thought fit for the aforesaid Place) were wrote down in Order, was brought to the King, who when he look'd it carefully over, declared with a high Voice, That the Earl of ⁹ *Hertford* did (at that Time as the Matter required) seem to him proper to be admitted to that Honour preferably to the Rest; which all the rest of the Knights present, did

⁹ *Sir* Edward Seymour after *Duke of* Somerset.

both

nes, quotquot aderant, sibi ad modum placuisse ingenue fassi sunt. De cæteris in sedes vacuas substituendis in aliud tempus prorogatum est.

Aderat tandem tempus illud expectatum, ut plures integerrimæ famæ Equites in sellas illas vacuas subrogarentur, tres enim vacabant; Anno igitur Regis potentissimi *Henrici Octavi.* P. 286;

tricesimo tertio, die vero Mensis *Aprilis vicesimo tertio* (qui quidem dies Divo *Georgio* sacer est) ad secundas ejus diei vespas in Regio *Westmonasterii* Palatio, una cum Majestate Regia conveniunt, Dux *Northfolciæ*, Comites *Southamptoniæ*, *Suffexiæ*, & *Rutlandiæ*, Dominus *Waldensis*, Dominus *Russell*, Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*, & Dominus *Anthoni* *Browne*; Ubi mox agi cœptum est de Equitibus aliquot in sedilia vacantia substituendis. Itur continuo, summa cum reverentia, ad solitam Equitum nomenclaturam eo ordine, qui in hac cernitur pagella,

Nominabant		
Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Com. <i>Shrewisbury</i> ,	Dom. <i>Cobham</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joh. Gange</i> ,
Dom. <i>Anth. Browne</i> ,	Dom. <i>Matrevers</i> ,	Dom. <i>Ant. Wynkfelde</i> ,
Com. <i>Worcestria</i> ,	Dom. <i>Parre</i> .	Dom. <i>Gul. Sydney</i> .
Com. <i>Surrey</i> .		Dom.

both by their Words and Looks (the surest Interpreters of the Mind) plainly declare was exceeding pleasing to them; The substituting of the rest in the vacant Stalls was put off to another Time.

At length the expected Time came, That many Knights of the most perfect Character were to be substituted into those vacant Stalls, for three were vacant; In the thirty third Year therefore of the most potent King Henry the Eighth, and twenty third of April, (being St. George's Day) at the second Vespers of that Day, in the Royal Palace at Westminster there were assembled with the King, the Duke of Northfolk, the Earls of Southamton, Suffex, and Rutland, Lord Walden, Lord Russell, Sir Thomas Cheyney and Sir Anthony Browne, where they began to take in Hand the substituting of some Knights in the vacant Stalls. They proceeded immediately with the highest Reverence to the usual naming of Knights in the Method which is to be seen in this Page. They

Named		
Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The E. of <i>Shrewisbury</i> ,	Lord <i>Cobham</i> ,	Sir <i>John Gange</i> ,
Sir <i>Anth. Browne</i> ,	E. of <i>Worcester</i> ,	Sir <i>Anth. Wynkfeld</i> ,
E. of <i>Surrey</i> .	Lord <i>Parr</i> .	Sir <i>Will. Sydney</i> .

r The three Stalls here mentioned to be vacant were those enjoyed by the Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Sandys and Sir William Kyngston; but according to the Strictness of the Statutes, there was another Stall also void, to which Prince Edward was designed, who therefore is named in the third of the Prince's Side in several Lists. See MS. inter Cod. Norf. in Off. Arm. n. 47. It may not be amiss to give a Scheme of the Stalls, as they stood at Windsor after the Installation of these three new elected Companions.

3 The King of Scots	Stall designed for Pr. Edw.
4 Duke of Norfolk	Duke of Suffolk.
5 Earl of Surry	Earl of Arundel.
6 Earl of Southampton	Earl of Westmerland.
7 Earl of Suffex	Earl of Hertford.
8 Earl of Rutland	Earl of Cumberland.
9 Lord Walden	Arthur Viscount Lisle.
10 Constable of France	Admiral of France.
11 Lord Ferrers	Lord Russell.
12 Sir Thomas Cheyny	Sir Anthony Brown.
13 Sir John Gage	Sir Anthony Wýngfeld.

- 1 The Sovereign The Emperour.
2 The French King King of the Romans.

P P P P P

Sir

	Dom. Tho. Cheyney,	Com. Surrey, Com. Shrewisbury, Com. Worcestria.	Dom. Cobham, D. Seynt John, Dom. Parr.	Dom. Joh. Gawge, Dom. Edoar. Baynton, D. Egid. Strangwysh.
	Dom. Russell,	Com. Shrewisbury, Com. Surrey, Com. Worcestria.	Dom. Windesore, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Parr.	Dom. Joh. Gawge, Dom. Ant. Wynkfelde, D. Egid. Strangwysh.
	Dom. Walden,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Surrey, Com. Shrewisbury.	Dom. Matravers, Dom. Seynt John, Dom. Parr.	Dom. Joh. Gawge, Dom. Ant. Wynkfelde, Dom. Joh. Dudley.
P. 287.	Com. Rutlandia,	Marchion. Dorsett, Com. Surrey, Com. Shrewisbury.	Dom. Matrevers, Dom. Seynt John, Dom. Parr.	Dom. Joh. Gawge, Dom. Ant. Wynkfelde, D. Egid. Strangwysh.
	Com. Suffexia,	Com. Surrey, Com. Shrewisbury, Com. Darbya.	Dom. Parr, Dom. Seynt John, Dom. Windesfor.	Dom. Joh. Gawge, Dom. Ant. Wynkfelde, Dom. Joh. Dudley.
	Com. Southamptonia,	Com. Shrewisbury, Com. Surrey, Com. Worcestria.	Dom. Cobham, Dom. Windesfor, Dom. Parr.	Dom. Ant. Wynkfelde, Dom. Joh. Gawge, D. Egid. Strangwysh.
	Dux Northfolcia,	Com. Surrey, Com. Shrewisbury, Com. Darbya.	Dom. Cobham, Dom. Windesfor. Dom. Parr.	Dom. Ant. Wynkfelde, Dom. Joh. Gawge, Dom. Joh. Dudley.
Postea				
	Sir Tho. Cheyney,	The E. of Surrey, E. of Shrewisbury, E. of Worcester.	Lord Cobham, Lord St. John, Lord Parr.	Sir John Gawge, Sir Edw. Baynton, Sir Giles Strangwysh.
	Lord Russell,	The E. of Shrewisbury, Earl of Surrey, E. of Worcester.	L. Wyndesore, Lord Delaware, Lord Parr.	Sir John Gawge, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir Giles Strangwysh.
	Lord Walden,	The Marquess Dorset, Earl of Surrey, E. of Shrewisbury.	Lord Matravers, Lord St. John, Lord Parr.	Sir John Gawge, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir John Dudley.
	The Earl of Rutland,	The Marquess Dorset, Earl of Surrey, E. of Shrewisbury.	Lord Matrevers, Lord St. John, Lord Parr.	Sir John Gawge, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir Giles Strangwysh.
	Earl of Suffex,	The Earl of Surrey, E. of Shrewisbury, Earl of Derby.	Lord Parr, Lord St. John, Lord Wyndesfor.	Sir John Gawge, Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir John Dudley.
	Earl of Southampton,	The E. of Shrewisbury, Earl of Surrey, E. of Worcester.	Lord Cobham, Lord Wyndesfor, Lord Parr.	Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir John Gawge, Sir Giles Strangwysh.
	Duke of Northfolk,	The Earl of Surrey, E. of Shrewisbury, Earl of Derby.	Lord Cobham, Lord Wyndesfor, Lord Parr.	Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, Sir John Gawge, Sir John Dudley.
After				

Posteaquam ad se allatam Scedulam, in qua hæc continebatur nomenclatura, oculis perlustrasset Majestas Regia, mox communi præsentium Equitum consensu, in Ordinis illustrissimi Societatem hos tres selegit, nimirum ¹ Comitem Surrey, Dominum ² Joannem Gawge & Dominum ³ Antonium Wynkfelde. Post hæc decretum est, ut solennitas illa Georgiana die vigesima secundo Mensis Maii proxime sequentis Wyndesori celebraretur; & ut Suffexie Comes Regiam vicem illic suppleret, adjunctis sibi Comite Rutlandie & Domino Tho. Cheyney; quibus hoc oneris impositum est, ut ⁴ Equites prænominatos in suas sedes (ut mos est) introducerent. Quæ quidem omnia (eâ quæ conveniebat diligentia) facta sunt.

Jam

After the King had upon its being brought to him look'd over the Schedule, wherein was contained this Set of Names, he immediately with the common Assent of the Knights present, chose these three to be Companions of the most illustrious Order, viz. The ¹ Earl of Surrey, Sir ² John Gawge, and Sir ³ Anthony Wynkfelde. After which it was determined, That the Feast of St. George should be kept at Wyndesor on the twenty second of May next following, and that the Earl of Suffex should be the King's Deputy there, having for his Associates the Earl of Rutland and Sir Thomas Cheyney, who had the Charge given them of installing (as usual) the forenamed ⁴ Knights; all which was done with proper Diligence.

¹ The hard Fate of this learned and valiant Sir Henry Howard stiled Earl of Surrey, as being the eldest Son of the then Duke of Norfolk is well known. His Picture drawn in 1546, is inscribed Ætat. 29.

This most illustrious House of Howard continued for a long Time, the ancient Method of educating their Sons in the Families of some eminent Bishops; see Dr. Fiddle's Collections of the Life of Cardinal Wolsey Append. The Earl of Arundell in 1620, in his Instructions to his younger Son William [after Viscount Stafford] when he placed him with Dr. Harstnet then Bishop of Norwich, saith that was the Method of Breeding, which the Youths of his House far superior to him were accustomed unto, and mentions that Earls own Grandfather and his Brother, his good Uncle, as he styles him of Northampton to be both bred as Pages with Bishops. It may be supposed that they learned the Rudiments of Grammar from some Tutor or Chaplain in the Households of these Bishops, under their Inspection, for we find this Earl of Northampton very early making a considerable Figure in the University of Cambridge. Leland treating upon the Palace of Lambeth writes, that the same was growing old, "Ecce præsto est Johannes Moridunus, & absterfo senio omni, florem ac juventutem, renovato & aucto operi magnifice reddit. Hic ego juvenis studio eloquentiæ et bonarum literarum conflagrans, Thomam Hovertum Principis Icenorum filium latine loqui industria, qua potui maxima, perdocui. Cygn. Cant." Though this Family might at that Time have an House in Lambeth, because several of them were buried in that Church, from the Year 1501 to 1535, yet Leland's Words are very improper, unless they imply that he taught his Pupil the Latin Tongue in the Palace of Archbishop Morton; this Thomas Son of the Duke of Norfolk, and at length Duke himself being aged 66 at his Death in 1554 was only 14 Years old at the Time of the Death of this Archbishop 1502. The Collector cannot disce-

ver whether this Earl of Surrey was bred up in the Family of any Bishop, but knows that his Tutor was Hadrian Junius a Person famous for his Learning in Poetry, Philosophy, Physick and History, and 'tis evident how well his Pupil improved. This Junius wrote a Letter to Stephen Gardiner, desiring a Pension from Philip and Mary wherein are these Words, "Exactum fuit mihi septennium olim in hoc regno non penitendo tum fructu, quum apud Norfolkiam Ducis, qui nuper fati concessit, filium Comitem Surreyum honesto pro illius opibus stipendio annuo (quod quinquaginta Angelatos præter necessaria vitæ numerabat) mererem. Quem summæ spei, maximæque expectationis juvenem quum scelertorum et conjuratorum hominum libido sine causa, et sine lege fortunis omnibus prius exutum capite mulctasset &c." Epist. p. 12. There is an Epistle from him to this Earl p. 89.

² He made his Will 20 Febr. 1555, wherein he directs his Executors to sell his Collar of Gold of the Garter, and that his blew Mantle of that Order be presented to the College of Windsor, that a Chantry be erected for him in West Fisle, &c. Lib. Kitchin qu. 9. in Cur. Præb. in which Church he was buried, see his funeral Certific. Vinc. n. 90. p. 361 in Off. Arm. where there is a Monument erected of Jasper and Marble with his Effigies in Armour, with the Ensigns of the Order, and on a Brass this Inscription "Hic jacet Johannes Gage præclari Ordinis Garterii Miles quondam Constabularius Turris London, Cancellarius Ducatus Lancastrie, Dominus Camerarius Hospitii Regine Mariæ ac unus de Privato Concilio ejusdem Regine, et Philippæ uxor ejus, Qui obierunt Anno Dom. MDLVI Quorum animabus propitiatur Deus."

³ He made his Will 13 Aug. 1552, proved 16 Apr. 1553. Lib. Tash. qu. 9.

⁴ The three here named, as also the Earl of Hertford. Vinc. MS. in Off. Arm. n. 417.

Now

P. 288.

Jam Regni Henrici Octavi Anglie, Francie, & ' Hibernie Regis invictissimi, fidei defensoris

trigesimus quartus incipiebatur annus; dies vero Mensis *Aprilis vigesimus tertius*, cum apud *Grenewichie* Regiam, in ipso die qui Divo *Georgio* sacer est, sub vespertas habitum est Concilium, in quo cum Majestate Regia presentes erant Comites *Southamptonie*, *Suffexie*, & *Hertfordie*, Dominus *Ferres*, Dominus *Russell*, Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*, Dominus *Antho-nius Browne* & Dominus *Joannes Gage*, & Dominus *Antho-nius Wyngefelde*. Post prolixam & gravem consultationem, cum Regi ipsi, tum cæteris qui aderant optimum videbatur; ut in aliud tempus protelaretur Equitum insignium insignis electio. Epulum illud *Georgianum*, apud *Windsor* ² *sexto Maii*, ea qua decet celebritate perageretur, *Southamptonie* Comes Regiam vicem suppleret. Dominus *Russell* & Dominus *Antho-nius Browne*, ad omnia quæ huic negotio impendebant, totis viribus assisterent.

Anno Regni Henrici Octavi, Anglie, Francie & Hibernie Regis, fidei defensoris, & in terra

trigesimo quinto, die vero Mensis *Aprilis vigesimo tertio*, in die Sancti *Georgii*, ad Regium *Westmonasterii* Palatium, (in quo Majestas Regia tum quidem morabatur) sub secundas ejus diei vespertas, Dux *Northfolcie*, Comes *Hertfordie*, Dominus *Waldensis*, Dominus *Russell*, Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*,
Domi-

Now began the thirty fourth Year of the Reign of Henry the Eighth, the most invincible King of England, France, and ' Ireland, Defender of the Faith, but it was the twenty third of April, when at the Palace of Grenewich, on St. George's Day, at Vespers a Chapter was held, wherein were present with the King, the Earls of Southampton, Suffex, and Hertford, Lord Ferrers, Lord Russell, Sir Thomas Cheyney, Sir Anthony Browne, Sir John Gage and Sir Anthony Wyngefelde. After a long and grave Debate, the King and all present thought fit, to defer the honourable Election of noble Knights to an other Time; That the Feast of St. George should be kept at Wyndesfor on the ² sixth of May with all due Solemnity, That the Earl of Southampton should be the Kings Deputy, that the Lord Russell and Sir Anthony Browne should assist him to the utmost of their Ability in all Things relating to that Affair.

In the thirty fifth Year of Henry the Eighth, King of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith and upon Earth and on the twenty third of April, on St. George's Day, at the Royal Palace at Westminster, where the King then abode, at the second Vespers of the Day, the Duke of Northfolk, Earl of Hertford, Lord Walden, Lord Russell, Sir Thomas Cheney, Sir Anthony Browne, Sir John Gage and

^y The Title of King of Ireland was granted by Act of Parliament there, in the preceeding Year, wherein 'tis recited as one Motive that "the Inhabitants of the Irishry would more gladly obey your Highness by that Name, having had heretofore a foolish Opinion that the Bishop of Rome should be King of the same." Stat. 33 H. 8. c. 1. Stow p. 583, Jaitib the

Proclamation here for that Purpose was on 23 January 33 H. 8, but a Ms. in the Handwriting of the then Garter King of Arms places it on 19 June in this Year E. 9. penes me p. 89 b. afterwards an Act passed here Stat. 35 H. 8. c. 3.
^z Partition among the Heralds of the Fee for the Feast of St. George the 21st May.

Sir

Dominus *Anthוניus Browne*, Dominus *Johannes Gage* & Dominus *Antho-
nius Wyngefelde*, omnes Subligaris insigniis ornati, ad Regem ipsum con-
volarunt. Post pauca ultro citroque habita, processum est ad præclaram
illam Equitum nomenclaturam, quæ quidem eo ordine, quem subscrip-
tum intueri licet peragebatur.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,	
Dom. <i>Ant. Wyngefelde</i> ,	Com. <i>Shrewburia</i> , Com. <i>Worcestria</i> , Vicecom. <i>Lisle</i> .	Dom. <i>Seynt John</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> , Dom. <i>Matrevers</i> .	Dom. <i>Joan. Wallop</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Sydney</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Parre</i> .	
Dom. <i>Job. Gage</i> ,	Com. <i>Shrewburia</i> , Com. <i>Comberlandia</i> , Vicecom. <i>Lysle</i> .	Dom. <i>Saint John</i> , Dom. <i>Matrevers</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> .	Dom. <i>Joan. Wallop</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Sydney</i> , Dom. <i>Anth. Selynger</i> .	P. 289
Dom. <i>Anth. Brown</i> ,	Com. <i>Shrewburia</i> , Com. <i>Worcestria</i> , Vicecom. <i>Lysle</i> .	Dom. <i>Saint John</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> , Dom. <i>Parre</i> .	Dom. <i>Joan. Wallop</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Sydney</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Wharton</i> .	
Dom. <i>Tho. Cheyney</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorset</i> , Com. <i>Shrewburia</i> , Vicecom. <i>Lysle</i> .	Dom. <i>Saynt John</i> , Dom. <i>Matrevers</i> , Dom. <i>Cobham</i> .	Dom. <i>Joan. Wallop</i> , Dom. <i>Anth. Selynger</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Wresley</i> .	
Dominus <i>Russell</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorset</i> , Com. <i>Shrewburia</i> , Vicecom. <i>Lysle</i> .	Dom. <i>Saint John</i> , Dom. <i>Matrevers</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> .	Dom. <i>Job. Wallop</i> , D. <i>Egid. Strangwaies</i> , Dom. <i>Gul. Sydney</i> .	Dom.

Sir Anthony Wyngefeld, all honoured with the Badges of the Garter resorted
to the King. After a few Things canvassed to and fro, they proceed to na-
ming a noble Set of Knights; which was done in the Order which you may
see drawn up underneath.

Named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
<i>Sir Anth. Wyngefeld</i> ,	<i>The E. of Shrewsbury</i> , <i>E. of Worcester</i> , <i>Viscount Lisle</i> .	<i>Lord St. John</i> , <i>Lord Delaware</i> , <i>Lord Matrevers</i> .	<i>Sir John Wallop</i> , <i>Sir Will. Sydney</i> , <i>Sir Will. Parre</i> .
<i>Sir John Gage</i> ,	<i>The E. of Shrewsbury</i> , <i>E. of Comberl.</i> , <i>Viscount Lysle</i> .	<i>Lord St. John</i> , <i>Lord Matrevers</i> , <i>Lord Delaware</i> .	<i>Sir John Wallop</i> , <i>Sir Will. Sydney</i> , <i>Sir Anth. Selynger</i> .
<i>Sir Anth. Browne</i> ,	<i>The E. of Shrewsbury</i> , <i>E. of Worcester</i> , <i>Viscount Lysle</i> .	<i>Lord St. John</i> , <i>Lord Delaware</i> , <i>Lord Parre</i> .	<i>Sir John Wallop</i> , <i>Sir Will. Sydney</i> , <i>Sir Tho. Wharton</i> .
<i>Sir Tho. Cheyny</i> ,	<i>The Marq. Dorset</i> , <i>E. of Shrewsbury</i> , <i>Viscount Lysle</i> .	<i>Lord St. John</i> , <i>Lord Matrevers</i> , <i>Lord Cobham</i> .	<i>Sir John Wallop</i> , <i>Sir Anth. Sellynger</i> , <i>Sir Tho. Wresley</i> .
<i>Lord Russell</i> ,	<i>The Marq. Dorset</i> , <i>E. of Shrewsbury</i> , <i>Viscount Lysle</i> .	<i>Lord St. John</i> , <i>Lord Matrevers</i> , <i>Lord Delaware</i> .	<i>Sir John Wallop</i> , <i>Sir Gil. Strangwaies</i> , <i>Sir Will. Sydney</i> .

Q q q q q

Lord

Dom. Waldensis,	Marchion. Dorcet, Com. Shrewsburia, Vicecom. Lysle.	Dom. Saint John, Dom. Matrevers, Dom. Parre.	Dom. Joh. Wallop, Dom. Tho. Wresley, Dom. Tho. Darcie.
Com. Hertfordia,	Marchion. Dorcet, Com. Shrewsburia, Vicecom. Lysle.	Dom. Matrevers, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Parre.	Dom. Joh. Wallop, Dom. Tho. Wresley, Dom. Francis. Bryan.
Dux Northfolcia,	Marchion. Dorcet, Com. Shrewsburia, Com. Darbia.	Vicecom. Lysle, Dom. St. John, Dom. Parre.	Dom. Joh. Wallop, Dom. Tho. Wresley, Dom. Francis. Bryan.

Ex nominatis feligebantur ^a Vicecomes Lysle, Dominus ^b Saint John & Dominus ^c Parre: Epulum illud Georgianum apud Windesforam quotannis celebrari solitum, die sexto Mensis Maii indicitur. Hertfordia Comes Regis vicem supplere, Dominus *Antonius Browne* & Dominus *Johannes Gage*, illi assistere jubentur.

P. 290. Postea vero nimirum, ^d vigesimo septimo die Mensis Aprilis (missis in id ipsum a Rege literis Commissionariis) Dominus Parre in sedem suam apud

Lord Walden,	The Marques Dorset, Lord St. John, E. of Shrewisburi, Lord Matrevers, Viscount Lysle. Lord Parre.	Sir John Wallop, Sir Tho. Wresley, Sir Thomas Darcie.
The E. of Hertford,	The Marques Dorset, Lord Matrevers, E. of Shrewisburi, Lord Delaware, Viscount Lysle. Lord Parre.	Sir John Wallop, Sir Tho. Wresley, Sir Francis Bryan.
The D. of Northfolk,	The Marques Dorset, Viscount Lysle, E. of Shrewisburi, Lord St. John, E. of Derby. Lord Parre.	Sir John Wallop, Sir Tho. Wresley, Sir Francis Bryan.

Out of the Persons named the ^a Viscount Lysle, Lord St. ^b John and Lord Parre were chose; the Feast of St. George used to be kept every Year at Windesfor, was appointed on the sixth Day of May. The Earl of Hertford was appointed to represent the King, and Sir Anthony Brown, and Sir John Gage ordered to assist him.

But afterwards, viz. on the ^d twenty seventh Day of April, (the King sending his Commission for that Purpose) the Lord Parre was introduced to his

^a John Sutton or Dudley Viscount Lisle then Duke of Northumberland, afterwards attainted and beheaded.

^b William Pawlet Lord St. John of Basing, created Marques of Winchester 19 January 3 Ed. VI, his Plate remains in the fifth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, inscribed Guillaume Marquis de Winchester 5 May 35 H. VIII, whence it appears this Plate was not set up at the Time of his Installation, which hath been observed in several others.

^c William Par Lord Par of Kendall, afterwards Earl of Essex and Marques of Northampton, whose Sister Henry the VIII married on the 12 July following. He was convicted of high Treason in 1 Mar. and degraded from this Order, but soon restored in Blood by Act of Parliament though not to his Honours. Queen

Elizabeth created him a new to his former Titles, and thereon he was reelected also into this Order, and his Plate remains in the 7th Stall on the Prince's Side, bearing Date 3 June 1559, being the Time of his second Installation.

^d The Reason of expediting the Installation of the Lord Parre is here expressed. In the Partition Book of the Heralds 'tis entered. Partition made the 28 of Apr. anno H. VIII 35 at the Installation of the Lord Parre at Windesfor, and also Partition made at Windesfor of the Fee of the Earle of Hertford the Kings Lieutenant, and of the Viscount Lisle, and Lord St. John, which two latter were installed on 5 May. Vinc. MS. in Off. Arm. n. 417. that is on the Eve of the Feast.

Stall

apud *Windsor* sub vesp̄as introductus est; ad id muneris obeundum ex Regis Mandato aderant *Hertfordiæ* Comes Regis vicem gerehs, & Dominus *Anthonus Brown*, & Dominus *Anthonus Wyngefelde*, illi ad omnia assistentes. Aderant denique Officiarii omnes, qui ad id muneris obeundum adesse solebant. Unusquisque suo munere gnaviter decenterque functus est. Mane post peractum funebre sacrum, in Septentrionales *Angliæ* fines prædictus Dominus *Parre* maxima cum festinatione tendebat.

Pridie natalis Domini ejusdem anni apud Regiam *Hamptoniæ* sub vesp̄as una cum Majestate Regia præsentēs erant Ordinis augustissimi (qui a Subligari nomen trahit) Equites illustres, Dux *Northfolciæ*, Comes *Surrey*, Dominus *Russell*, Vicecomes *Lysle*, Dominus *St. John*, Comes *Essexiæ*, Dominus *Anthonus Brown*, Dominus *Johannes Gage*, & Dominus *Anthonus Wyngefelde*: Mox ad Equitum insignium nomenclaturam ex Regis mandato hunc in modum processum est.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Marchionem <i>Dorset</i> ,	Dom. <i>Delaware</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joh. Wallop</i> ;
Dom. <i>Ant. Wyngefeld</i> ,	Com. <i>Derbia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Matrevers</i> ,	Dom. <i>Gul. Sydney</i> ,
	Com. <i>Shrewsbury</i> .	D. <i>Parre de Horton</i>	Dom. <i>Tho. Wriothesley</i> .
	Com. <i>Shrewsbury</i> ,	Dom. <i>Delaware</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joh. Wallop</i> ;
Dom. <i>Joh. Gage</i> ,	Com. <i>Worcestræ</i> ,	Dom. <i>Matrevers</i> ,	Dom. <i>Gul. Sydney</i> ,
	Com. <i>Comberlandiæ</i> .	D. <i>Parre de Hort.</i>	D. <i>Egid. Strangwylsh.</i>
			Dom.

Stall at Wyndesor at Vesp̄ers; There were present for the doing of that Office by the King's Command, the Earl of Hertford his Deputy, and Sir Anthony Browne, and Sir Anthony Wingefelde, his Assistants in every Thing. In fine all the Officers were there that used to attend for the executing of that Duty, every Body doing their Part with Diligence and Decency; In the Morning after the Conclusion of the funeral Mass, the aforesaid Lord Parre hastened with great Expedition into the Northern Borders of England.

On Christmas Eve the same Year, at Hampton Court at Vesp̄ers, there were present with the King these illustrious Knights of the most august Order of the Garter, the Duke of Northfolk, Earl of Surrey, Lord Russell, Viscount Lisle, Lord St. John, Earl of Essex, Sir Anthony Browne, Sir John Gage, and Sir Anthony Wingefelde. Presently after they proceeded to the Nomination of renowned Knights, pursuant to the Kings Mandate after this Manner,

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
	The Marq. <i>Dorset</i> ,	Lord <i>Delaware</i> ,	Sir John <i>Wallop</i> ,
Sir Anth. <i>Wynkfeld</i> ,	Earl of <i>Derby</i> ,	Lord <i>Matrevers</i> ,	Sir Will. <i>Sydney</i> ,
	E. of <i>Shrewsbury</i> .	L. <i>Parre of Hort.</i>	Sir <i>Tho. Wriothesley</i> .
	The E. of <i>Shrewsbury</i> ,	Lord <i>Delaware</i> ,	Sir John <i>Wallop</i> ,
Sir John <i>Gage</i> ,	E. of <i>Worcester</i> ,	Lord <i>Matrevers</i> ,	Sir Will. <i>Sydney</i> ,
	E. of <i>Comberl.</i>	L. <i>Parre of Hort.</i>	Sir <i>Gil. Strangwylsh.</i>
			Sir

	Dom. Anth. Brown,	Com. Shrewsbury, Com. Worceſtria, Marchion. Dorcet.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Joh. Wallop, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Gul. Sydney, Dom. Matrevers. Dom. Tho. Wharton.
P. 291.	Com. Effexia,	Marchion. Dorcet, Com. Shrewsbury, Com. Derby.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Joh. Wallop, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Tho. Semer, Dom. Matrevers. Dom. Hen. Knivest.
	Dom. Seynt John,	Marchion. Dorcet, Com. Shrewsbury, Com. Derby.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Joh. Wallop, Dom. Matrevers, Dom. Gul. Sydney, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Tho. Wriothesley.
	Vicecomes Lyſle,	Marchion. Dorcet, Com. Derby, Com. Worceſtria.	Dom. Matrevers, Dom. Joh. Wallop, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Tho. Semer, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Francis Bryan.
	Dom. Ruſſell,	Marchion. Dorcet, Com. Derby, Com. Shrewsbury.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Joh. Wallop, Dom. Cobham, D. Egid. Strangwyſhe. D. Matrevers. Dom. Gul. Sydney.
	Com. Surrey,	Marchion. Dorcet, Com. Shrewsbury, Com. Derby.	Dom. Matrevers, Dom. Joh. Wallop, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Franc. Bryan, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Tho. Semer.
	Dux Northfolcia,	Marchion. Dorcet, Com. Shrewsbury, Com. Derby.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Joh. Wallop, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Franc. Bryan, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Tho. Semer.
Allata			

Sir Anth. Browne,	The E. of Shrewsbury, Lord Delaware, Sir John Wallop, E. of Worcester, L. Parre of Hort. Sir Will. Sydney, Marqueſs Dorſet. Lord Matrevers. Sir Tho. Wharton.
Earl of Effex,	The Marqueſs Dorſet, Lord Delaware, Sir John Wallop, E. of Shrewsbury, Lord Cobham, Sir Thomas Semer, Earl of Derby. Lord Matrevers. Sir Henry Knivet.
Lord St. John,	The Marqueſs Dorſet, Lord Delaware, Sir John Wallop, E. of Shrewsbury, Lord Matrevers, Sir Will. Sydney, Earl of Derby. L. Parre of Hort. Sir Tho. Wriothesley.
Viſcount Lyſle,	The Marqueſs Dorſet, Lord Matrevers, Sir John Wallop, Earl of Derby, Lord Delaware, Sir Thomas Semer, E. of Worcester. L. Parre of Hort. Sir Francis Bryan.
Lord Ruſſell,	The Marqueſs Dorſet, Lord Delaware, Sir John Wallop, Earl of Derby, Lord Cobham, Sir Giles Strangwyſh, E. of Shrewsbury. Lord Matrevers. Sir Will. Sydney.
Earl of Surrey,	The Marqueſs Dorſet, Lord Matrevers, Sir John Wallop, E. of Shrewsbury, Lord Cobham, Sir Francis Bryan, Earl of Derby. L. Parre of Hort. Sir Thomas Semer.
Duke of Northfolk,	The Marqueſs Dorſet, Lord Delaware, Sir John Wallop, E. of Shrewsbury, Lord Cobham, Sir Francis Bryan, Earl of Derby. L. Parre of Hort. Sir Thomas Semer.

The

Allata (ex more) ad Regem Scedula, in qua non minus nominantium quam nominatorum nomina ordine descripta erant, Dominus *Johannes Wallop* in supradicti Ordinis globum pulcherrimum non mediocri omnium Equitum praesentium gaudio asciscitur.

Anno Regni *Henrici Octavi Angliae, Franciae, & Hyberniae* Regis victoriosissimi P. 251.
trigesimo sexto, die vero *Aprilis vigesimo tertio*, apud *Grenewichiae* Regiam hii Equites insignes Ordinis augustissimi, qui à Subligari nomen trahit, sub horam à meridie *tertiā* in unum convenerunt, scilicet, Dux *Suffolciae*, Comites *Surrey & Essexiae*, Dominus *Russell*, & Dominus *St. John*, Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*, Dominus *Anthoniū Brown*, Dominus *Joh. Gage*, & Dominus *Anthoniū Wyngeselde*. Ab hora tertia usque ad sextam expectatus est Regis adventus, dilatusq; vespertinus cultus. Sed quoniam Rex ipse per ardua quaedam Regni negotia, quibus tum impediabatur, commode adesse non poterat: *Suffolciae* Ducem (durante tantummodo festi instantis tempore) per litteras commissionarias, suum locum tenentem constituit. Tandem inceptis vespers, & ad finem usque ea qua decuit celebritate perductis, in sua quisque remeavit. Postero die ad horam a meridie quartam cum jam vespertini cultus tempus aderat, ad usitatam Equitum nomenclaturam in hunc modum processum est:

Nominabant

The Schedule wherein the Names, as well of the Persons naming, as named, were wrote down in order, being brought as usual to the King, Sir John Wallop was made a Member of the most glorious Society of the Order aforesaid, to the no small Joy of all the Knights present.

In the thirty sixth Year of the Reign of Henry the Eighth, the most victorious King of England, France, and Ireland, on the twenty third of April, at the Palace of Grenewich, these renowned Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter, assembled together at three a-Clock in the Afternoon, viz. The Duke of Suffolk, Earls of Surrey and Essex, Lord Russell, and Lord St. John, Sir Thomas Cheyney, Sir Anthony Browne, Sir John Gage, and Sir Anthony Wingfeild. From Three a-Clock till Six, the Kings coming was expected and Vespers put off. But because the King could not be present himself with any Convenience, by Reason of some weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, with which he was then hindred, he by Commission appointed the Duke of Suffolk his Deputy (only during the Time of the present Feast) In fine Vespers being begun, and brought to an End with all due Solemnity, every one returned Home. The next Day at four a-Clock in the Afternoon, when the Time of Vespers was come, they proceeded to the usual naming of Knights after this Manner:

e Computus Andr. Dom. Winclesore Custodis magn. Garderob. a festo Mich. 35 H. 8. pro uno anno. Per Warrantum xiii Febr. pro Joh. Wallop Mil. Pro xviii virg. Velvet Crimsin pro liberata Garrierii pro una toga, uno Caputio, & un. Tipet pretii le virg x s. ix d. Pro x virg. sarfinet alb. pro linura ejusdem togae, caputii, & tipet ad contin. un. uln. pretii cu-

jussibet uln. v s.

He was Captain of the Castle of Calis, and Marshal of the Town, Lieutenant of the Castle and County of Guisnes where he died in July 5 E. 6, and was there buried. F. xi in Off. Arm. p. 109.

A Copy of this Deputation is preserved W. N. in Off. Arm. p. 3.

R r r r

Named

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. Ant. Wyngfeld,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Arundell, Com. Shrewisbury.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Cobham, D. Parre de Hort.	Dom. Will. Sydney, Dom. Anth. Selenger, D. Egid. Strangwais.
Dom. Job. Gage,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Shrewisbury, Com. Arundelia.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Cobham, D. Parre de Hort.	Dom. Will. Sydney, Dom. Anth. Selenger, D. Egid. Strangwais.
Dom. Anth. Browne,	Com. Shrewisbury, Com. Arundelia, Marchion. Dorset.	Dom. Wharton, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Delaware.	Dom. Will. Sydney, Dom. Anth. Selenger, D. Egid. Strangwais.
P. 193. Dom. Tho. Cheyney,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Shrewisbury, Com. Arundelia.	Dom. Wriothesley, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Stourton.	Dom. Will. Sydney, Dom. Anth. Selenger, Dom. Edw. Baynton.
Dom. Saynt John,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Arundelia, Com. Shrewisbury.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Wentworth.	Dom. Will. Sydney, Dom. Edw. Baynton, D. Egid. Strangwais.
Dom. Russell,	Com. Shrewisbury, Com. Arundelia, Com. Darbye.	Dom. Cobham, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Wharton.	Dom. Anth. Selenger, D. Egid. Strangwais, Dom. Will. Sydney. Com.

Named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir Anth. Wyngfeld,	The Marques Dorset, E. of Arundell, E. of Shrewisbury.	Lord Delaware, Lord Cobham, L. Parre of Hort.	Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Anth. Selenger, Sir Giles Strangwais.
Sir John Gage,	The Marques Dorset, E. of Shrewisbury, E. of Arundell.	Lord Delaware, Lord Cobham, L. Parre of Hort.	Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Antho. Selenger, Sir Giles Strangwais.
Sir Anth. Browne,	The E. of Shrewisbury, E. of Arundell, Marques Dorset.	Lord Wharton, L. Parre of Hort. Lord Delaware.	Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Antho. Selenger, Sir Giles Strangwais.
Sir Tho. Cheyny,	The Marques Dorset, E. of Shrewisbury, E. of Arundell.	Lord Wriothesly, L. Parre of Hort. Lord Stourton.	Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Anth. Selenger, Sir Edw. Baynton.
Lord St. John,	The Marques Dorset, E. of Arundell, E. of Shrewisbury.	Lord Delaware, Lord Cobham, Lord Wentworth.	Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Edw. Baynton, Sir Giles Strangwais.
Lord Russell,	The E. of Shrewisbury, E. of Arundell, Earl of Derby.	Lord Cobham, L. Parre of Hort. Lord Wharton.	Sir Anth. Selenger, Sir Giles Strangwais, Sir Will. Sydney.

Earl

Com. Effexia,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Arundellia, Com. Shrewisbury.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Tho. Seamoure, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Hen. Knyvet, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Anth. Selenger.
Com. Surrey,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Arundellia, Com. Shrewisbury.	D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Tho. Seymoure, Dom. Wharton, Dom. Hen. Knyvet, D. Grey de Wilton. Dom. Francif. Bryan.
Dux Suffolcia,	Com. Arundellia, Com. Darbya, Com. Shrewisbury.	Dom. Cobham, Dom. Anth. Selynger, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Will. Sydney, Dom. Wharton. D. Egid. Strangwais.

Suffolcia Dux locum tenens redactam in scripta hanc Nomenclaturam Majestati Regiæ examinandam tradidit. Quam quidem læta fronte suscipiens, in posterum diem reservabat. Ubi dies posterus illuxerat (peracto prius solenniter lugubri illo sacrificio, quod pro defunctis Equitibus quotannis eo die habetur) prædicti ordinis Equites ad Regis alloquium admissi humiliter salutant, omniaque læta illi serio precantur. Rex ipse, (ut est omnium longe humanissimus) folio insidens Regali salutantes benigne resalutat, spectatamque illorum diligentiam collaudans, gratias agens quod tam strenue (ipso absente) suo quisque munere perfunctus esset. P. 294
Mox nominum deprompta scedula præclari Ordinis globum inferendos Comitem & *Arundellia* & Dominum *Anthonium* ^b *Selenger* designat, ⁱ *Effexia*

Earl of Essex,	<i>The Marq. Dorset, Lord Delaware, Sir Tho. Seamoure, Earl of Arundel, Lord Cobham, Sir Henry Knyvet, E. of Shrewsbury. L. Parre of Hort. Sir Anth. Selenger.</i>
Earl of Surrey,	<i>The Marq. Dorset, L. Parre of Hort. Sir Tho. Seymoure, Earl of Arundel, Lord Wharton, Sir Henry Knyvet, E. of Shrewsbury. L. Grey of Wilton. Sir Francis Bryan.</i>
Duke of Suffolk,	<i>The Earl of Arundel, Lord Cobham, Sir Anth. Selynger, Earl of Derby, L. Parre of Hort. Sir Will. Sydney, E. of Shrewsbury. Lord Wharton. Sir Giles Strangwais.</i>

The Duke of Suffolk being Deputy, delivered this Set of Names in Writing to the King, who receiving it with a pleasing Countenance, kept it till the next Day. When the next Day came, (the solemn Mass which is every Year on that Day celebrated for the Deceased Knights, being first over) the aforesaid Knights of the Order being admitted to the Kings Speech, humbly salute him, and wish him all Happiness. The King himself, (as he is more gracious than all others) sitting on his Royal Throne, returns the Salutation to them in an obliging Manner, and commending their remarkable Diligence, expresses his Acknowledgments for their having every one so well discharged their Parts in his Absence. Then drawing out the Schedule of Names, he pitches on the Earl of & Arundel and Sir Anthony ^b Selenger to be made Companions of the noble Order, and constitutes

^g Henry Fitz. Allen Earl. of Arundel. Comput. Andræ Dom. Windesore Custodis magn. Garderob. Per Warrantum 27 Apr. anno 36 pro Comite Arundell & Domino Anthonio St. Leger Milire Deputato Regis Hibernie jam electis in consortium de Ordine Regis de Garter.

Pro xviii virg. velvet Crimisin pretii le virg. x s. pro toga.
Item pro alia toga.
Pro xx virg. sarfnet alb. pro linuris distarum togarum, capuc. & tipet cont. xvi uln. pretii uln. v s.
^b His Will in libro Cheney qu. 25.

ⁱ *Essexiaq;* Comitem pro tempore festi *Georgiani* apud *Windsoriam* xviii die *Maii* celebrandi locum tenentem constituit, Dominum *Joh. Gage* & Dominum *Anthonium Wyngfelde* assistentes ordinat: Quibus hoc oneris imponit, ut hos duos Equites prænominatos, necnon & Dominum *Johannem Walop* pridie Natalis Domini apud *Hamptonia* curiam electum in sedes illis congruas introducerent. Quæ quidem omnia tanta diligentia facta sunt, ut vix potuere majori.

Tricesimo septimo Anno Regni Regis Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ fidei defensoris

die vero *Aprilis vigesimo tertio*, ad ejus diei vespertas præsentibus unacum Majestate Regia apud manerium, quod vulgato nomine Sancti *Jacobi* appellatur, proxime *Westmonasterii* Palatium, *Northfolciæ & Suffolciæ* Ducibus, Comitibus *Surray, Essexiæ, Hertfordiæ, & Arundeliæ*, necnon & Domino *Russell*, Vicecomite *Lysle*, Domino *St. John*, Domino *Anth. Brown*, Domino *Johanne Gage*, & Domino *Antho. Wyngfelde* habita est Equitum insignium eligendorum nomenclatura, ut dilucide in hac subjecta oculis forma intueri licet.

Nominabant

Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Marchion. Dorset,	Dom. <i>Wriothesley</i> ,	Dom. <i>Will. Sydney</i> ,
Dom. <i>Anth. Wyngfeld</i> ,	Com. <i>Shrewisbury</i> ,	Dom. <i>Cobham</i> ,
Com. <i>Darbia</i> .	D. <i>Parre de Hort</i> .	D. <i>Egid. Strangwais</i> .
		Dom.

the Earl of Essex his Deputy, for the Time of the Feast of St. George to be kept at Wyndesore the 18th Day of May, ordains Sir John Gage and Sir Anthony Wyngfeld Assistants: To whom he gave in Charge, that they should introduce the two Knights aforesaid, and also Sir John Walop who had been elected on Christmas Eve at Hampton Court, into the Stalls proper for them, all which was done with such Diligence that greater could scarce be used.

In the thirty seventh Year of the Reign of King Henry the Eighth, King of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and on the twenty third of April, at the Vespers of that Day, there being present with the King at the Mannour called St. James's, near the Palace of Westminster, the Dukes of Northfolk and Suffolk, the Earls of Surrey, Essex, Hertford, and Arundel, and also the Lord Russell, Viscount Lisle, Lord St. John, Sir Anthony Browne, Sir John Gage and Sir Anthony Wyngfelde, a Nomination was made of eminent Knights to be chose as may be clearly seen in this Form here represented.

Named

Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
The Marq. Dorset,	Lord Wriothesley,	Sir Will. Sydney,
Sir Anth. Wyngfeld,	E. of Shrewisbury,	Lord Cobham,
	Earl of Darby.	L. Parre of Hort. Sir Giles Strangwais.

ⁱ Partition by the Heralds at the Feast of St. George | Erle of Essex the Kings Lieutenant, and of the Erle of the sixteenth Day of May, of the Fee of the Lord Parre | Arundell, Sir Anth. St. Leger, and Sir Jo. Wallop.

Dom. Job. Gage,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Shrewisburja, Com. Darbia.	Dom. Wriothesley, Dom. Will. Sydnay, D. Parre de Hort. Dom. Franc. Brian, Dom. Delaware. Dom. Tho. Arundell.
Dom. Anth. Browne,	Com. Shrewsbury, Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbya.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Will. Sydnay, D. Parre de Hort. D. Egid. Strangwais, Dom. Poynnynges. Dom. Franc. Bryan.
Dom. Saynt John,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Shrewsbury, Com. Huntington.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Franc. Brian, Dom. Wriothesley, Dom. Will. Sydnay, Dom. Poynnynges. D. Egid. Strangwais.
Vicecom. Lysle,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Shrewsbury, Com. Huntington.	Dom. Wriothesley, Dom. Tho. Seymer, D. Will. Haward, Com. Tho. Arundell, Dom. Delaware. Dom. Hen. Knyvet.
Dom. Russell,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Shrewsbury, Com. Darbia.	Dom. Poynnynges, D. Egid. Strangwais, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Francis. Brian, Dom. Wriothesley. Dom. Tho. Semer.
Com. Arundellia,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Shrewsburya, Com. Huntington.	Dom. Wriothesley, Dom. Will. Paget, Dom. Poynnynges, Dom. Tho. Semer, Dom. Par. Dom. Will. Herbert.
Com. Hertford,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Shrewsbury, Com. Huntington.	Dom. Wriothesley, Dom. Hen. Knyvet, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Tho. Darcy, Dom. Poynnynges. Dom. Tho. Semer.

Com:

Sir John Gage,	<i>The Marques Dorset, Lord Wriothesly, Sir Will. Sydney, E. of Shrewisburj, L. Parre of Hort. Sir Francis Bryan, Earl of Darby. Lord Delaware. Sir Tho. Arundel.</i>
Sir Anth. Browne,	<i>The E. of Shrewisburj, Lord Delaware, Sir Will. Sydney, Marques Dorset, L. Parre of Hort. Sir Giles Strangwais, Earl of Derby. Lord Poynnyngs. Sir Edw. Bryan.</i>
Lord St. John,	<i>The Marques Dorset, Lord Delaware, Sir Francis Brian, E. of Shrewsbury, Lord Wriothesly, Sir Will. Sydney, E. of Huntington. Lord Poynnyngs. Sir Giles Strangwais.</i>
Viscount Lysle,	<i>The Marques Dorset, Lord Wriothesly, Sir Tho. Seymer, E. of Shrewsbury, L. W. Haward, Sir Tho. Arundell, E. of Huntington. Lord Delaware. Sir Henry Knyvet.</i>
Lord Russell,	<i>The Marques Dorset, Lord Poynnyngs, Sir Giles Strangwais, E. of Shrewsbury, Lord Cobham, Sir Francis Brian, Earl of Derby. Lord Wriothesly. Sir Tho. Semer.</i>
The E. of Arundel,	<i>The Marq. Dorset, Lord Wriothesly, Sir Will. Paget, E. of Shrewsbury, Lord Poynnyngs, Sir Tho. Semer, E. of Huntington. Lord Par. Sir William Herbert.</i>
Earl of Hertford,	<i>The Marq. Dorset, Lord Wriothesly, Sir Henry Knyvet, E. of Shrewsbury, Lord Cobham, Sir Thomas Darcy, E. of Huntington. Lord Poynnyngs. Sir Thomas Semer.</i>

S f f f f

Earl

Com. <i>Essexia</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorset</i> , Com. <i>Shrewsbury</i> , Com. <i>Huntington</i> .	Dom. <i>Wriothesley</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Semer</i> , D. <i>Par de Horton</i> , Dom. <i>Will. Herbert</i> , Dom. <i>Poynnynges</i> . Dom. <i>Franc. Brian</i> .
Com. <i>Surrey</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorset</i> , Com. <i>Shrewsbury</i> , Com. <i>Darbia</i> .	Dom. <i>Wriothesley</i> , Dom. <i>Franc. Brian</i> , Dom. <i>Poynnynges</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Semer</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> . Dom. <i>Hen. Knyvet</i> .
Dux <i>Suffolcia</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorset</i> , Com. <i>Shrewsbury</i> , Com. <i>Huntington</i> .	Dom. <i>Wriothesley</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Semer</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Darcy</i> , Dom. <i>Poynnynges</i> . Dom. <i>Francis. Brian</i> .
P. 296. Dux <i>Northfolcia</i> ,	Marchion. <i>Dorset</i> , Com. <i>Shrewsbury</i> , Com. <i>Darbia</i> .	Dom. <i>Wriothesley</i> , Dom. <i>Tho. Semer</i> , Dom. <i>Delaware</i> , Dom. <i>Francis. Brian</i> , Dom. <i>Poynnynges</i> . Dom. <i>Hen. Knyvet</i> .

Perlecta à Rege hâc nomenclatura, Comes ^k *Shrewsbury*, & Dominus ^l *Wriothesley* Supremus *Angliæ* Cancellarius in præclarum illud Equitum contubernium, (quod a Subligari nomen habet) seliguntur; solenne illud convivium quod quotannis apud *Wyndesforam*, habetur ^m *decimo septimo* die Mensis *Maii* celebrandum indicitur. *Arundellie* Comes locum tenens constituitur, Dominus *Johannes Gage* & Dominus *Anthony Wingfelde* prædicti Ordinis Commilitones ad omnia quæ huic negotio impendebant, locum tenenti toto Conamine assistere jubentur; Quæ quidem ubi tempus

Earl of <i>Essex</i> ,	<i>The Marques Dorset</i> , <i>Lord Wriothesly</i> , <i>Sir Thomas Semer</i> , <i>E. of Shrewsbury</i> , <i>L. Par of Horton</i> , <i>Sir Will. Herbert</i> , <i>E. of Huntington</i> . <i>Lord Poynnyngs</i> . <i>Sir Francis Brian</i> .
Earl of <i>Surrey</i> ,	<i>The Marques Dorset</i> , <i>Lord Wriothesly</i> , <i>Sir Francis Brian</i> , <i>E. of Shrewsbury</i> , <i>Lord Poynnyngs</i> , <i>Sir Thomas Semer</i> , <i>Earl of Derby</i> . <i>Lord Delawar</i> . <i>Sir Henry Knyvet</i> .
The Duke of <i>Suffolk</i> ,	<i>The Marqu. Dorset</i> , <i>Lord Wriothesly</i> , <i>Sir Thomas Semer</i> , <i>E. of Shrewsbury</i> , <i>Lord Delawar</i> , <i>Sir Tho. Darcy</i> , <i>E. of Huntington</i> . <i>Lord Poynnyngs</i> . <i>Sir Francis Brian</i> .
Duke of <i>Northfolk</i> ,	<i>The Marq. Dorset</i> , <i>Lord Wriothesly</i> , <i>Sir Thomas Semer</i> , <i>E. of Shrewsbury</i> , <i>Lord Delawar</i> , <i>Sir Francis Brian</i> , <i>Earl of Derby</i> . <i>Lord Poynnyngs</i> . <i>Sir Henry Knyvet</i> .

The King having read over this Sett of Names, the Earl of ^k *Shrewsbury*, and Lord ^l *Wriothesley* High Chancellor of England, were chose into the noble College of the Knights of the Garter, The solemn Feast which is kept every Year at Windsor, was appointed to be kept on the ^m *seventeenth* Day of May, The Earl of *Arundel* constituted Deputy, *Sir John Gage* and *Sir Anthony Wingfelde* Companions of the said Order, ordered to assist the Deputy with all their Ability in every Thing relating to that Affair, All

^k Francis Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury, whose Plate remains in the fourth Stall of the Princes Side inscribed 16 May 37 H. 8.

^l His Plate remains in the eighth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, inscribed Seigneur Thomas Wriothesley Chancellor 16 May 37 H. 8. Who in his Will dated 20 July 4 E. 6, devises to the King his rich Collar of

the Garter, and to Sir William Herbert his Garters and Georges. Dugd. 2 Vol. Bar. p. 383.

^m Partition by the Heralds made at Windesfour the xviiith Day of May 38 H. 8, of the fee of therle of Arrundell the Kings Majesties Lieutenant, and of therle of Shrewsbury and the Lord Chancellor.

which

pus præscriptum aderat non minori cum diligentia quam imperata erant peragebantur.

Quoniam *tricesimo octavo* Anno Regni *Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ* Regis victoriosissimi, fidei defensoris,

dies ille Parasceves, quo Dominus noster Jesus Christus pro generis humani salute Cruci affixus est, die ⁿ *vicefimo tertio* Mensis *Aprilis* contingebat, qui quidem dies Divo etiam *Georgio* sacer esse solet; Ceremoniæ illæ, quæ in Dei honorem ac Sancti *Georgii* memoriam haberi solitæ sunt, in Mensis *Maii* diem *tertium* prorogantur. Ad priores igitur ejus diei vespervas Rege apud *Greenwichiam* agente, præsentibus Domino *Russell*, Domino *St. John*, Domino *Tho. Cheyney*, Domino *Anthonio Brown*, Domino *Johanne Gage*, Domino *Anthonio Wingefelde*, Domino *Anthonio Sayntleger*, & Domino *Wryothesley* nobilissimi Ordinis *Garterii* Equitibus, quoniam Rex ipse solenniis sacris commode adesse non poterat; Dominum *Russell* secreti Sigilli Regii Custodem (ut per literas à Majestate Regiâ in id datas dilucidius apparet) locum suum tenentem constituit: Sub posteriores ejus diei vespervas ad assuetam Equitum insignium nomenclaturam in hunc modum procedebant. P. 297.

Nominabant

which, when the appointed Time came, was done with as much Exactness as was enjoined.

Forasmuch as in the thirty eighth Year of the Reign of Henry the Eighth, the most victorious King of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, the Day of our Lord Jesus Christ's Crucifixion for the Salvation of Mankind, happened on the " twenty third of April, which was also St. George's Day, the Ceremonies which were wont to be used in Honour of God and Memory of St. George, were put off to the third of May. At the first Vespers therefore of that Day, the King being at Greenwich and having with him Lord Russell, Lord St. John, Sir Thomas Cheyney, Sir Anthony Brown, Sir John Gage, Sir Anthony Wingfeld, Sir Anthony Saintleger, and Lord Wriothesly Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter, because the King himself could not conveniently be present at the sacred Solemnities, he appointed the Lord Russell Keeper of the Privy Seal (as appears more fully by the King's Letters to that Purpose) his Deputy. At the latter Vespers of that Day, they proceeded to the usual giving in the Names of eminent Knights after this Manner.

n In the Partition Book of the Heralds 'tis entred | llemnity was kept on Low Sunday after Easter Day: St. George's Day falling on Good-Fryday, the So- (which then was upon 3 May.)

Named

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. Wriothesley,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Comberlandia, Com. Suffexia.	Dom. Cobham, D. Par de Horton, Dom. Wharton.	Dom. Gul. Pagett, Dom. Tho. Seymer, Dom. Will. Herbert.
Dom. Seintleger,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Worcestria, Com. Suffexia.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Cobham, D. Grey de Wilton.	Dom. Francis. Bryan, Dom. Tho. Semer, Dom. Will. Sydney.
Dom. Ant. Wingfeld,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Delaware, D. Par de Horton, Dom. Wentforde.	Dom. Will. Sydney, D. Egid. Strangwaes, Dom. Francis. Bryan.
Dom. Joh. Gage,	Marchionem Dorset, Com. Huntyngton, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Delaware, D. Par de Horton, D. Grey de Wilton.	Dom. Will. Sydney, D. Egid. Strangwaes, Dom. Francis. Brian.
Dom. Anth. Brown,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbya, Com. Comberlandia.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Wharton, D. Par de Horton.	Dom. Will. Sidney, D. Egid. Strangwaes, Dom. Franc. Brian.
Dom. Tho. Cheyney,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Derbia, Com. Suffexia.	Dom. Sturton, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Delaware.	Dom. Will. Sidney, Dom. Ric. Page, D. Egid. Strangwaes. Dom.

Named

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Lord Wriothesley,	The Marq. Dorset, E. of Comberl. Earl of Suffex.	Lord Cobham, L. Par of Horton, Lord Wharton.	Sir William Paget, Sir Thomas Seymer, Sir William Herbert.
Lord Saintleger,	The Marquess Dorset, E. of Worcester, Earl of Suffex.	Lord Delawar, Lord Cobham, L. Grey of Wilt.	Sir Francis Bryan, Sir Thomas Semer, Sir Will. Sydney.
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	The Marquess Dorset, Earl of Derby, E. of Comberl.	Lord Delawar, L. Par of Horton, Lord Wentworth.	Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Giles Strangwaes, Sir Francis Bryan.
Sir John Gage,	The Marquess Dorset, E. of Huntyngton, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Delawar, L. Par of Horton, L. Grey of Wilton.	Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Giles Strangwaes, Sir Francis Brian.
Sir Anth. Brown,	Marquess Dorset, Earl of Derby, E. of Cumberl.	Lord Delawar, Lord Wharton, L. Par of Hort.	Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Giles Strangwaes, Sir Francis Brian.
Sir Tho. Cheyney,	The Marq. Dorset, Earl of Derby, E. of Suffex.	Lord Sturton, Lord Cobham, Lord Delawar.	Sir Will. Sidney, Sir Rich. Page, Sir Giles Strangwaes.

Lord

Dom. Saint John,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Comberlandia.	D. Par de Horton, Dom. Will. Sydney, Dom. Delawar, D. Egid. Strangwaies, Dom. Wharton. Dom. Francis. Bryan.
Dominus Russell,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Comberlandia.	D. Par de Horton, D. Egid. Strangwaies, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Tho. Semer, Dom. Delawar. Dom. Will. Sydney.

Hanc Nomenclaturam nulla subsecuta est electio. Convivium illud magnificum (quod Divi Georgii appellatur) apud *Windeforam* Mensis *Junii* die ° *sexto* observandum indicitur. Dominus *Russell* locum tenens ibidem constituitur, Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*, Dominus *Anthoni* *Wingfelde*, & Dominus *Anthoni* *Seintleger* illi assistere jubentur. Quæ quidem non minori cum diligentia quam imperata erant perimplebantur P.

Lord St. John,	<i>The Marques</i> Dorset, <i>L. Par</i> of Horton, <i>Sir</i> Will. Sidney, <i>E. of</i> Derby, <i>Lord</i> Delawar, <i>Sir</i> Giles Strangwaies, <i>E. of</i> Comberl. <i>Lord</i> Wharton. <i>Sir</i> Francis Brian.
Lord Russell,	<i>The Marques</i> Dorset, <i>L. Par</i> of Horton, <i>Sir</i> Giles Strangwaies, <i>Earl</i> of Derby, <i>Lord</i> Cobham, <i>Sir</i> Thomas Semer, <i>Earl</i> of Comberl. <i>Lord</i> Delawar. <i>Sir</i> Will. Sidney.

No Election followed this Nomination. The magnificent Feast of St. George is fixed to be kept at *Windesfor* on the ° *sixth* Day of June; Lord *Russell* is appointed Lieutenant there, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld and *Sir* Anthony Seyntleger are ordered to assist him; which Things were accordingly done with no less Diligence than they were enjoined P.

o Partition by the Heralds 38 H. 8, made at *Windesfour* Castell for St. George's Feast kept by the Lord *Russell* Lord *Pryvey* Sealle assisted by *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld and *Sir* Anthony St. Leger Knights of the most noble Ordre of the Garter the vith Day of June.

p Hen. VIII ordains by his Will, that his Body should be buried in the Quire of the College of *Windfour* Midway between the State [the Sovereign's Stall] and the high Alter, and that an honourable Tombe which was then well onwarde should be set with a fair Grate about it [which however was never done] that a convenient Altar should be prepared for dayly Masses to be said while the World should endure, and directs that the Tombs of Hen. VI and Edw. IV should be made more princely, and then orders a Settlement to be made of Land upon the free Chappel of

St. George within the Castle of *Windfor* amounting to the clear yearly Value of six hundred Pounds, for which two Priests were to be found to say Masses and to keep four solemn Obus &c. What was done hereupon by his Executors may be seen in *Alhm.* p. 172.

Hence we may explain the Words of *Rolle* and *Stow*, inserted above in p. 169, touching the Body of H. VI, for if it had been removed from hence, Hen. VIII would not doubtless have ordered the Erection of a more sumptuous Tombe for him in this Chappel, and indeed it appears from the Will of Hen. VII, that though he had obtained the Pope's Bull for the Removal of his Body, yet it was never put in Execution; for speaking of the Abbey of *Westminster*, he saith "that we by the Grace of God propose right shortly to translate into the same the bodie and reliques of our Uncle of blifed memorie King Henry VI."

P. 299. **A**NNO ^b primo Serenissimi Regis Edwardi hujus nominis Sexti
Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ — — — — — Die

IN the ^b first ^a Year of the most serene King Edward the Sixth of the
Name of England, France, and Ireland
and

a Several Alterations were made in this Order during this Reign, and at length a new Body of Statutes was framed, whereof Dr. Burnet 2 Vol. Reform. p. 205, gives this succinct Narrative.

" On the 23d of April the former Year, being
" St. George's Day, a Proposition was made to consider the Order and Statutes, since there was
" thought to be a great deal of Superstition in
" them: and the Story upon which the Order
" was founded, concerning St. George's fighting
" with the Dragon, looked like a Legend formed
" in the darker Ages, to support the Humour of
" Chivalry, that was then very high in the World.
" And as the Story had no great Credibility in it
" self, so it was delivered by no antient Author,
" nor was it found that there had been any such
" Saint: there being among antient Writers none
" mentioned of that Name, but George of Alexandria, the Arian Bishop, that was put in when
" Athanasius was banished. Upon this Motion
" in the former Year, the Duke of Somerset, the
" Marquess of Northampton, and the Earls of
" Wiltshire, and Warwick, were appointed to review
" the Statutes of the Order. So this Year the
" whole Order was changed, and the Earl of Westmorland and Sir Andrew Dudley, who were now
" to be installed, were the first that were received
" according to the new Model, (which the Reader

*King Edwards
Remains No 23.*

" will find in the Collection, as it was
" translated into Latin out of the English, by the King himself, written
" all with his own Hand, and it is the third Paper in his Journal) the Preamble of it sets forth
" the noble Design of the Order, to animate great
" Men to gallant Actions, and to associate them
" into a Fraternity, for their better Encouragement and Assistance; but says, it had been
" much corrupted by Superstition, therefore the
" Statutes of it were hereafter to be these,

" It was no more to be called the Order of St. George, nor was he to be esteemed the Patron
" of it; but it was to be called the Order of the Garter, the Knights of this Order were to
" wear the blew Ribond or Garter as formerly; but at the Collar, instead of a George, there was
" to be, on one Side the Jewel, a Knight carrying a Book upon a Sword's Point, on the
" Sword to be written *Proteſtio*, on the Book
" *Verbum Dei*; on the reverse, a Shield, on which
" should be written *Fides*; to express their Resolution both with offensive and defensive Weapons to maintain the Word of God. For the
" rest of the Statutes I shall refer the Reader to the Paper I mentioned. But this was repealed by
" Queen Mary, and so the old Rules took place again, and do so still. This Design seems to
" have been chiefly intended, that none but those
" of the Reformed Religion might be capable of it, since the adhering to, and standing for the
" Scriptures, was then taken to be the distinguishing Character between the Papists and the Reformers.

It seems as if this learned Author doth not write as an Historian solely in reciting the Opinion then newly in Vogue, that St. George had no other Existence than in the legendary Fictions, but favours that Sentiment himself, at least he hath given no Strictures upon it, though he might have been easily informed by Books published long before the Time of his Writing, that the Memory of this Saint hath been observed in the Church without any Interruption from the Age of Constantine. See above p. 214. The Introduction to his Narrative, implies that he esteemed this Paragraph touching the Change in this Order, as an Incident only, and not directly necessary to his History, which can be the only Excuse for his Omission of some Particulars, that could not escape his Knowledge when he had read the Acts of the Privy Council. To supply therefore his Defects and state the whole Facts together. Before the Coronation this King held a Chapter, and not only kept St. George's Day following, but the Festival was likewise held at Windsor on 22 May, where the Earl of Warwick was Lieutenant, who in all Probability solemnized it with the usual Ceremonies, for 'tis expressly remembered that the Hatchments of the French King were then offered according to Custom. And the Heralds have also entred their Dividend of Fees for both these Feasts. This Historian indeed p. 14 informs us, that Henry 8. having left a Legacy to this Church of Windsor for Masses and Obits, upon this the Judges being consulted touching settling Lands for that Purpose, agreed the same must be passed by Letters Patents. But this Business (as he saith) ministred an Occasion of enquiring into the Use and Lawfulness of Soule Masses and Obits, which came to be among the first Things that were reformed, The Time hereof, which is omitted by him, will be discovered from the Date of these Letters Patents on 7 Oct. in the first Year. *Albm. Hist.* p. 172. Now on 20 Apr. following (2 E. 6.) there is this Entry in the Acts of the Privy Council " Order taken for abolishing
" and chaunging of certain Rits in th' order of the
" Garter as appeareth by doble of the letters sent
" to the Knights of th' order beinge absent." These new Injunctions were about Processions, Reverence to the King's Majesty only, the Offerings, &c. and may be consulted in *Albm. Hist.* p. 473, who remarks that from this Time the Observance of the Festival at Windsor was discontinued, and the Partition Books of the Heralds are silent, as to any Fee received for any Festival at Windsor after the first Year of this Reign, though there are annual Entries of their Fees for St. George's Day. This Register of the Garter informs us, that Committees of the Companions were appointed in 3 4 & 5 Ed. 6, to revise the Statutes, and though 'tis true that there was a Latin Draught or Scheme of Statutes, transcribed by this King in 1551, yet that Draught never received any Sanction, and therefore our Historian in some Measure misleads us, when he abstracted Part of it, and referred us

to

Die vero Mensis *Februarii decimo septimo* post meridiem apud Arcem *Londonensem*, in quâ Majestas Regia tum quidem morabatur; 'Concilium est habitum, tunc ibidem præsentibus cum sua Celsitudine inclyto ac nobili *Edwardo Somerset* ejusdem Majestatis Avunculo, & suæ Regalis Personæ Gubernatore, ac Domino Protectore omnium Regnorum, Dominiorum, & Subjectorum ejus, Marchione de *Northampton*, Comitibus *Shrewsbury, Arundell, Warwick, & Southampton*; & Dominis *Russell, Saint John, & Ferreis*; Equitibusque *Cheyney, Browne, Gage, & Wingfylde*. Qui quidem nobilissimi hujus Ordinis Commilitones ad certas sedes tum vacuas

Nominabant

and on the seventeenth of February in the Afternoon at the Tower of London, (in which the King then abode) a Chapter was held, there being then present with his Highness, the renowned and noble Edward Somerset Uncle to his Majesty, and Governour of his Person, and Lord Protector of all his Kingdoms, Dominions, and Subjects, the Marquess of Northampton, the Earls of Shrewsbury, Arundel, Warwick and Southampton, and the Lords Russell, Saint John, and Ferreis, and the Knights Cheyney, Browne, Gage and Wingfylde, who being Knights Companions of this most noble Order did to the Stalls then vacant

to the Remainder, printed by him as the Statutes approved by this King; for even that very Article abridged by him, which instead of a *George* directed a *Jewel*, having on one Side a Knight carrying a Book upon a Swords Point, on the Sword to be written *Protellio*, on the Book *Verbum Dei*, on the Reverse a Shield, on which should be written *Fides*, was upon maturer Consideration omitted. In this King's Journal p. 50 *Apr.* 24, it is inserted "That the Order of the Garter was wholly altered as appeareth by the new Statutes. There were elected Sir *Andrew Dudley* and the Earl of *Westmerland*." But though the Year is not marked this must be in 1552 the sixth Year, when these Knights were chosen, and in Truth the Collector hath a very fair Exemplar of Statutes illuminated on Parchment, dated at first on this 24 *Apr.* through which Words a Stroke is drawn with a Pen, and instead thereof in the Margin the following ones, *Windeforiae* 28 *Sept.* are entred with this Kings own Hand, with several other Alterations made in the like Manner, and this Exemplar varies from the former Draught made in 1551, not only in a more correct Style, as to the Latinity, but in several Particulars of the subject Matter; and though it is probable these two Knights might be installed according to the Directions of this Draught, yet there is in his Majesty's Paper Office the Draught of a larger Design thus subscribed *Rudimenta sunt hæc Ordinis, quæ potius colliguntur quam componuntur.* Gul. Cæcilius Ord. Gari. Cancellarius 19 Dec. 1552, 6 Ed. 6. And in Truth the Statutes were not perfected, till the 17 of *March* in the 7th Year, when they received their Authority under the Seal of the Order, which are in-

serted in the App. n. xiv by Way of History only; for those Statutes were on 27 *Sept.* following under the Reign of Queen *Mary*, not only abrogated, but ordered to be expunged out of this Register, which was accordingly executed, and this Book is very imperfect in several other Transactions of this Reign, owing to another Decree made on 5 *Aug.* 1 & 2 *Pb. & M.* "that all acts recorded in it repugnant and disagreeable either with the antient and received Statutes of this Order, or else with the Laws of the realme should be taken out." And it plainly appears by Inspection, that this Register was new bound, when it is probable other Instruments besides these new Statutes were taken out, besides some Paragraphs which are obliterated in that Manner, as that they are totally illegible.

b This Prince was not admitted in his Father's Life Time to take Possession of the Stall, which had been kept vacant for him some Years. Hen. 8 dying on the 28th of January, on the sixth of February following being Sunday, Edw. 6 was knighted by his Uncle the Protector, who had Commission under the great Seal to conferr that Honour on him.

c When the Rites of the Funeral of Hen. 8 were performed, after Dinner "the Knights of the Garter assembled together into the King's Chamber, where the King attired in Ornaments of that Order sat; as of right he should, highest, and with joined Voices chose the Marquis Dorset, the Earl of Derby and others into the Fellowship of that Order. G. 5. penes me p. 105. Mills de Nobilit. Polit. & Civ. p. 101.

Name.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
<i>Com. Southampton,</i>	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Suffexia.	Dom. Delaware, D. Dacres de North, D. Semer de Sudley.	Dom. Anth. Denny, Dom. Will. Herbert, Dom. Tho. Arundell.
<i>Dom. Ant. Wyngfyld,</i>	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Huntynghon.	D. Semer de Sudley, Dom. Delawar, Dom. Wentworth.	Dom. Will. Sydnay, Dom. Will. Paget, Dom. Tho. Darcy.
P. 300. <i>Dom. Joh. Gage,</i>	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Comberlandia.	D. Semer de Sudley, Dom. Delawar, D. Dacres de North.	Dom. Will. Paget, Dom. Will. Herbert, Dom. Will. Sydney.
<i>Dom. Anth. Brown,</i>	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Huntynghon.	Dom. Delawar, D. Semer de Sudley, Dom. Cobham.	Dom. Will. Paget, Dom. Will. Herbert, Dom. Anth. Denny.
<i>Dom. Ferrers,</i>	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Huntynghon.	D. Semer de Sudley, D. Dacres de North, D. Grey de Wilton.	Dom. Will. Paget, Dom. Will. Herbert, Dom. Franc. Brian.
<i>Dom. Tho. Cheyney,</i>	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Huntynghon.	D. Semer de Sudley, Dom. Riche, D. Dacres de North.	Dom. Will. Paget, Dom. Will. Herbert, Dom. Will. Sydney.
			Dom.

Name

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
<i>The E. of Southampton,</i>	<i>The Marquess Dorset,</i> <i>Earl of Darby,</i> <i>E. of Suffex.</i>	<i>Lord Delawar,</i> <i>L. Dacr. of North,</i> <i>L. Semer of Sudl.</i>	<i>Sir Anth. Denny,</i> <i>Sir William Herbert,</i> <i>Sir Tho. Arundel.</i>
<i>Sir Anth. Wingfyld,</i>	<i>The Marquess Dorset,</i> <i>Earl of Darby,</i> <i>E. of Huntynghon.</i>	<i>L. Semer of Sudl.</i> <i>Lord Delawar,</i> <i>Lord Wentworth.</i>	<i>Sir Will. Sydney,</i> <i>Sir Will. Paget,</i> <i>Sir Thomas Darcy.</i>
<i>Sir John Gage,</i>	<i>The Marquess Dorset,</i> <i>Earl of Derby,</i> <i>E. of Comberl.</i>	<i>L. Semer of Sudl.</i> <i>Lord Delawar,</i> <i>L. Dacr. of North.</i>	<i>Sir William Paget,</i> <i>Sir William Herbert,</i> <i>Sir Will. Sydney.</i>
<i>Sir Anth. Browne,</i>	<i>The Marquess Dorset,</i> <i>Earl of Darby,</i> <i>E. of Huntynghon.</i>	<i>Lord Delawar,</i> <i>L. Semer of Sudl.</i> <i>Lord Cobham.</i>	<i>Sir William Paget,</i> <i>Sir William Herbert,</i> <i>Sir Anth. Denny.</i>
<i>Lord Ferrers,</i>	<i>The Marq. Dorset,</i> <i>Earl of Darby,</i> <i>E. of Huntynghon.</i>	<i>L. Semer of Sudl.</i> <i>L. Dacr. of North,</i> <i>L. Grey of Wilt.</i>	<i>Sir William Paget,</i> <i>Sir William Herbert,</i> <i>Sir Francis Brian.</i>
<i>Sir Tho. Cheyney,</i>	<i>The Marquess Dorset,</i> <i>Earl of Darby,</i> <i>E. of Huntynghon.</i>	<i>L. Semer of Sudl.</i> <i>Lord Riche,</i> <i>L. Dacr. of North.</i>	<i>Sir William Paget,</i> <i>Sir William Herbert,</i> <i>Sir Will. Sydney.</i>

Lord

Dom. Saynt John,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Comberlandia.	D. Semer de Sudley, Dom. Will. Sydney, D. Dacres de North Dom. Will. Herberde, Dom. Delawar, Dom. Will. Paget.
Com. Warmici,	Marchion. Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Huntyngton.	D. Semer de Sudley, Dom. Will. Paget, Dom. Delawar, Dom. Edw. Wotton, D. Grey de Wilton, Dom. Joh. Abriges.
Dom. Russell,	Marchionem Dorset, Com. Darbia, Com. Comberlandia.	D. Semer de Sudley, Dom. Will. Paget, Dom. Delawar, Dom. Will. Sydney, Dom. Cobham, Dom. Will. Herberde.
d Marchion. Dorset, D. Semer de Sudley, Dom. Will. Paget.		

Lord St. John,	The Marq. Dorset, Earl of Derby, E. of Comberl.	L. Seymer of Sudl. Sir Will. Sydney, L. Dacr. of North Sir Will. Herberd, Lord Delawar. Sir William Paget.
Earl of Warwick,	The Marquess Dorset, Earl of Darby, E. of Huntyngton.	L. Seymer of Sudl. Sir William Paget, Lord Delaware, Sir Edw. Wotton, L. Grey of Wilt. Sir John [Bruges]
Lord Russell,	The Marq. Dorset, Earl of Derby, E. of Comberl.	L. Seymer of Sudl. Sir William Paget, Lord Delaware, Sir Will. Sydney, Lord Cobham. Sir Will. Herbert.

d Marquis Dorset, L. Seymer of Sudley, Sir William Paget.

At

d These are the last Words in the Bottom of the back Side of a Lease, and the following Page recites the Elections in the third Year entred in English, so that without all Doubt a Lease hath been taken out from this Place, which contained the Residue of the Transactions in this first Year, and the Feast in the second Year, and the Collector supposes this Mutilation was in Pursuance of a Decree, for we shall find by an Instrument published by Mr. Ashm. p. 622, that the

Duke of Norfolk had been removed from this Order by Edw. VI, who being attainted in the End of the Reign of Hen. VIII, his Degradation was without Doubt in this first Chapter held after it. Now Queen Mary not only restored him, but commanded all Writings and Records that mentioned his Removal to be cancelled out of this Register, and probably the easiest Method of doing it was practiced, which might be by taking out the entire Lease.

The Collector hath in his Custody an ancient Copy which though it omits the Degradation of this Duke, yet continues the Scrutiny, the Names of the Companions then elected, and their Installations on the twenty second of May, which follows.

Com. Arundell,	Com. Darbie, Com. Comberland.	Dom. Delaware, Dom. Grey de Wilton.	Dom. Ed. Wotton, Dom. Joan. Abriges.
Com. Salopia,	Marchion. Dorsett, Com. Darbie, Com. Huntingdon.	Dom. Seymer de Sudly, Dom. Dacres de North, Dom. Sturton.	Dom. Gul. Pagett, Dom. Gul. Herbert, Dom. Ed. Wotton.
Dux Somerset,	Marchion. Dorsett, Com. Darbie, Com. Huntingdon.	Dom. Seymer de Sudly, Dom. Gray de Wilton, Dom. Sturton.	Dom. Gul. Pagett, Dom. Joh. Abriges, Dom. Anth. Hungerford.
Marchio Northamptonia	Marchion. Dorsett, Com. Darbie, Com. Huntingdon.	Dom. Seymer de Sudly, Dom. Delaware, Dom. Par de Horton.	Dom. Gul. Pagett, Dom. Anth. Denny, Dom. Gul. Herbert.

Post prædictam nominationem sic factam ipsa suprema majestas cum consensu horum Nobilium elegit in hanc clarissimam societatem Marchionem Dorsett, Comitem Darbie, Dominum Seymer de Sudley, & Dominum Gulielmum Pagett: Decretum est insuper ibidem Divi Georgii celebritatem xxii die Maii sequentis Windesori celebrandam ubi prænobilis Comes Warmici Regias vices administraret, sibi ad cætera negotia assistentes habens Dominum Johannem Gage & Dominum Anthonium Winkfield

quibus inter alia præsertim fuit injunctum ut Equites ante electos in sedes suas Windesori introduce-
rent, uti cum honore debito factum est.

All the Particulars here mentioned are confirmed by other Authorities. In the Books of the Wardrobe is a Warrant 6 March. 1 E. 6. pro Willmo Paget milite Garterii, pro xviii virg. velvet purple pro una toga, caputio, & Tippet pro liberatura Garterii pro x virg. sarfinet alb. pro linura, and also a War-

U u u u u

rant

P. 301.

At Grenewyche

Election of Knightes of the most honorable Order of the Garter, the xxiii Day of Aprile in the Thirde Yere of the Reigne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kinge Edwarde the VIth, Kinge of Englonde, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith &c.

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir Will. Paget,	Therle of Huntingdon, Therle of Rutlande, Therle of Bathe.	The Lord Cobham, The L. Grey of Wilton, The Lord Wentworth.	Sir H. Seymour, Sir Ant. Denny, Sir Wil. Herbert.
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	Therle of Suffex, Therle of Huntingdon, Therle of Rutlande.	The L. Wentworth, The Lord Cobham, The Lord Grey.	Sir H. Seymour, Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Franc. Bryan.
Sir John Gage,	Therle of Comberland, Therle of Huntingdon, Therle of Rutlande.	The Lord Laware, The Lord Dacrys, The Lord Grey.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Will. Sydney, Sir Ed. Wotton.
The Lord St. John,	Therle of Huntingdon, Therle of Suffex, Therle of Bathe.	The L. Dacr. of North, The Lord Cobham, The Lord Scrope.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Will. Sydney, S. John St. John.
The Lord Russell,	Therle of Worceter, Therle of Rutland, Therle of Huntingdon.	The Lord Dacres, The Lord Cobham, The Lord Laware.	Sir H. Seymour, Sir Will. Herbert, S. John A. Bruges.
Therle of Arondell,	Therle of Comberland, Therle of Suffex, Therle of Huntingdon.	The Lord Laware, The L. Grey of Wilton, The L. Wentworth.	Sir H. Seymour, Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Ed. Wotton.
Therle of Shrewisburie,	Therle of Rutland, Therle of Huntingdon, Therle of Suffex.	The Lord Dacres, The Lord Cobham, The Lord Graye.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Nic. Stanhopp, Sir Edw. Wotton.
The Marq. Northamp.	Therle of Rutland, Therle of Huntingdon, Therle of Suffex.	The Lord Cobham, The Lord Dacres, The Lord Sheffylde.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Ant. Denny, Sir Mic. Stanhop.

rant on 8 Apr. 1 E. 6, pro Henrico Marchione Dorset, Edwardo Comite de Darby & Domino Seymour de Sudley sociis Garterii. The Herald divide their Fees for the Feast held at Windesfor on 22 of May where the Earl of Warwick was Lieutenant, and for the Installations then of this Marquesse, Earl, Lord, and Knight, and in P. 10 in this Collector's Custody p. 12 is the following Narrative.

Anno Regni Regis Edwardi sexti primo.

At the Feast of St. George kept at Windsor the 23 day of Maye, should have bene offered the Hatchments of the late noble King Henry VIII, but there was founde a lyke president for King Hen. VI, who lye both buryed in the College of Wyndfor, and for because the funerals of the sayde noble Kings were done in the sayd College of Wyndfor and theyr Hatchments offered at theyr Intyrements that is to saye, the Banner the Swoord, helme, and Creaft with the Mantells, which Hatchments of the sayde noble Kings remayne yet in the Sovereignes place for his Sonne the noble Kinge

Edw. VI, and the French Kings Hatchments were taken downe and offered at the same tyme in manner as followeth

The Earle of Warwike then lieutenant assisted with Sir John Gage and Sir Anthony Wingfield and the four Knights newly enstalled viz.

The Marques of Dorset
The Earl of Darby
The Lord Seymor of Sudley
Sir William Pagett

First the Banner was offred by the Lord Marques Dorset and the Earl of Darby.

Then the Swoorde by the Lord Sudley and Sir John Gage.

The Helme and Creaft by Sir Anthony Wyngfield and Sir William Pagett.

Touching the Hatchments of Hen. VIII. See Ashm. Hist. p. 629.

Several Ceremonies were altered by a Decree dated 20 Apr. 3 E. 6, published in Ashm. Hist. p. 473.

The

The D. of Somerset, *Therle of Huntingdon, The Lord Cobham,* *Sir Will. Herbert,*
 Therle of Comberland, The Lord Graye, *Sir John Bruges,*
 Therle of Rutland. The Lord Dacre. *Sir Tho. Wyott.*

Than Elected } *Therle of Huntingdon,*
 The Lord Cobham.

Also it was agreed at the Chapter holden the Day and Yere afore rehersed, P. 301.
by the Kinges Majestie and other Compaignions of the noble Ordre, that from
hensforth every Stall uppon & St. George's Even shall have a Scochen of the
Armes of them, whiche be absent, as well as those which be present at their
Coffes and Chargies.

Item that Knightes elected from hensforth may be installed by Commission
without Feast, if they list.

Item it was agreed, that the Lord St. John Lord great Master, Therle of
Arondell Lord Chamberleyn, and Sir William Pagett Comptroller shall per-
use over the Books of the Statutes of the Gartier

by thadvise of the Duke of Somerset Lord Pro-
tektor, and others Compaignions of this noble Ordre^b.

At

f Memorandum on Wedensdaye the which was the
xxiii daye of Apryll, and the third yere of the
reigne of the King our Sovereigne Lord Edward
the sixth at his place at Grenewiche in the Closet
was elect and chosen Knyghts of the Garter thes
Noblemen as followeth, that is to saye, George
Lord Hastings Erll of Huntingdon, the which was
called forth of the said Chapter dore and kepte in
the Clofet aforefaide bye Garter Kinge of Armes,
and then cometh forth the two of the Lords of the
said Order, and ther receyved his Garter the which
was put about his left Legg in the place accostom-
ed, and ther was also at that same tyme electe and
chosen Knight of the saide Order the Lorde
Cobham.

But at the same present tyme he was not pre-
sent for he was sent to Bullan ther to be a Capteyne:
at this present tyme was at the saide Order with
the Kings Majestie thes Noblemen as hereafter
followeth, that is to saye

Item the Lorde Thomas Seymer beinge Duke of
Somerset, and Protector of England the
Apar being *Marquis of Northampton,*
therll of Arundell *Lord Chamberleyn the*
Lorde Sent John Great Maister the Lorde Talbot
Erll of Shrewsberye the Lorde John Russell beinge
Lorde privie Seale Sir John Gage Sir Anthony Winge-
felde beinge Vyse Chamberleyn Sir William Pagett
beinge Comptrowler of the Queens Howshoulde.

Memorandum on Wednesday next after Saynte
Georges Daye being the xxiii daye of Apryll in
the iii yere of the Reigne of the Kinge our So-
veraigne Lorde Edward the sixte at his Place at
Grenwyth in the Clofett, his Majestie kepte a Chap-
ter of the Order of the Garter beinge with his
Grace thes Noblemen followinge, that is to saye
the Lord Thomas Seymer beinge Duke of So-
merfet and Protectour of England the Lord Wylleam
Apar beinge Marquis of Northampton, Therll of
Arundell *beinge Lorde Chamberleyn the*
Lorde Sent John *beinge Lord Great*

Mayster the Lorde Talbot *Erll of Shrewsberye*
the Lorde John Russell beinge Lorde privie Seale, Sir
John Gage Sir Anthony Winge-feld being Vyse Cham-
berleyn Sir William Pagett being Comptrouler of
the Kings all thes being Knights of the said Order,
with divers other Noblemen, where was elect and
chosen Knyghtes of the said Order that is to saye
George Lorde Hastings and Erll of Huntingdon, the
Lorde Cobam, but at the sayde present tyme, he
was at Callis, ther beinge Debitee of the said towne
the which Earl of Huntingdon was called for at the
Clofett Doore by Garter Kinge of Armes, and
comynge forth of the saide Clofett Therll of
Shrewsburye with another Nobleman of the said
Order receyved hym betwene them and so led
hym into the saide Clofett their knelinge befor
the Kinges Majestie receyved his Othe geven to
hym by the Register and after the Othe so re-
ceyved then a Nobleman one of the Garter kne-
led downe and put the Garter about his left
Legg, in the place accostomed with such wordes
as is rehearsed in the Chapters of the sayde Or-
der before wryten. Hi penes me p. 91.

g The annual Feasts at Windsor being discontinued,
this Decree relates to Scutcheons to be set up where
the Sovereign should chance to celebrate it in his other
Palaces. See Ashm. Hist. p. 488, and in the Minutes
of the Privy Council 22 Apr. 1553, there is a War-
rant entred to pay Gartet for the Scutcheons set up by
him at the Feasts of this Order, held at Greenwich in
the fourth and fifth Years, which Payments were con-
tinued for several Reigns.

b There was another Decree made in this Chapter
for the Exemption of the Officers of Arms from all
Taxes P. 10 penes me p. 40. It is also entred in a
MS given to the Heralds by Mr. Hare Richmond
p. 194 b. " In a Chapter of the Garter at Green-
wich 23 Apr. 3 Ed. 6, it was condescended and
agreed by the said noble Knights of th' order,
that

At the Palace of Westmynster.

Election of Knightes of the most honorable Ordre of the Garter the first Day of December in the Thirde Yere of the Reign of our Sovereigne Lord King Edwarde the Sixt by the Grace of God, Kinge of Englonde, Fraunce, and Irland, Defender of the Faith, and in Earth 'supreme hedd of the Church of England and also of Irland.

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir William Paget,	Therle of Rutland, Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Suffex.	The Lord Laware, The L. Grey of Wilt. The Lord Riche.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir H. Seymour, Sir Tho. Darcy.
Sir Anth. Seyntleger,	Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Suffex, Therle of Rutland.	The Lord Laware, The Lord Wentworth, The Lord Graye.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Ed. Wotton, Sir Tho. Arundell.
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Suffex, Therle of Comberl.	The Lord Laware, The L. Wentworth, The Lord Graye.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Ed. Wotton, Sir Will. Sydney.
Sir John Gage,	Therle of Comberl. Therle of Rutlande, Therle of Bathe.	The Lord Laware, The Lord Graye, The L. Wentworth.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Anth. Darcy, Sir John Abruges.
The Lord Ferreys,	Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Comberl. Therle of Suffex.	The Lord Riche, The Lord Wharton, The Lord Laware.	Sir Ed. Wotton, Sir Will. Herbert, Sir And. Dudley.
P. 303. The Lord St. John,	Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Comberl. Therle of Suffex.	The Lord Laware, The Lord Graye, The L. Wentworth.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Tho. Darcy, Sir John Bruges.
The Lord Russell,	Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Comberl. Therle of Rutlande.	The Lord Laware, The Lord Dacres, The Lord Riche.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir And. Dudley, Sir Ed. Wotton.
Therle of Arondell,	Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Comberl. Therle of Bathe.	The Lord Laware, The Lord Clynton, The Lord Graye.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Ed. Wotton, Sir Tho. Arondell.
Therle of Shrewesbury	Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Suffex, Therle of Rutlande.	The Lord Dacres, The Lord Laware, The L. Wentworth.	Sir Will. Herbert, Sir Ed. Wotton, Sir Tho. Arondel.

" that from thenceforth for the Stablyshments of
" the old priviledges of the office of Armes That
" all th'officers of Arms as Kings Herald and Pur-
" suivants should according to their first institu-
" tion and priviledge be frank and free from pay-
" ing any tackses, taylaiges, impositions, substedys,
" benevolencys, as more playnlyere apertyth by
" the Kings Majesties graunte under his gret seale
" of grene wax which is a perpetuyte, geven unto
" the said officers of Armes ymmediatly; For the

" which the said Officers of Armes according to
" ther most bownden dutys are bownde to praye
" for the prosperous Estate of the Kyngs Majesty
" Ed, VI Sovereyn of the Order, and for all the
" Knyghts of the same Order forevermore." This
" Exemption passed under the great Seal on the fourth of
" July, and may be consulted in Rymer Vol. xv. p. 187.
" These Words escaped the Diligence of the Commis-
" sioners appointed by Queen Mary for expunging sever-
" al Things out of this Register.

The

*The Erle of Comberland, The Lord Dacres, Sir Ed. Wotton,
The Marques Dorset, The Erle of Westmerl. The Lord Laware, Sir Will. Herbert,
The Erle of Suffex. The Lord Wentworth. Sir And. Dudley.*

*The Erle of Westmerl. The Lorde Laware, Sir Will. Herbert,
The Marq. Northamp. The Erle of Rutlande, The Lord Dacres, Sir Tho. Darcy,
The Erle of Suffex. The L. Wentworth. Sir Ralf Sadler.*

*Then Elected } The Lord Laware,
Sir William Herbert.*

The xiiiith Day of the aforesaid Moneth and Yere The Erle of Huntingdon, the Lord Laware, the Lord Cobham, and Sir William Herbert, were^k installed at Windesore by especiall Commission directed frome the Kinges Majestie to the Erle of Derby Lieutenant, and Sir Anthony Wingfelde and Sir Anthony Seyntleger Assistentes, deputed and authorized for the said Installation.

The Othe of Knightes installed at this present receyved of the Register by the Consent of the Lord Lieutenant, and other Knightes Assistentes.

Y*OU being chosen to be one of the honorable Companye of the Order of the Garter shall promise and swere, by the holye Evangelies, by you bodely touched, to be faithfull and true to the Kinges Majestie; and to observe and kepe all the poyntes of the Statutes of the said Ordre, and everye Article in theym conteyned, (the same beinge^l agreeable and not repugnant to the Kinges highnes, other godly proceedinges) as farre as unto you belongethe, and apperteigneth, as God helpe you, and theise holie Evangelies.*

Anno Regni Regis Edoardi Sexti Quarto.

P. 304¹

At a Chaptre holden at Grenewiche on St. ^m George's Daye at Evensonge, being the xxiiid day of Aprille, and likewise the next Day by the Soveraigne of the noble Ordre of the Garter, than present with the Soveraigne the Duke of Somerset, the Marques Dorset, the Marques of Northampton, The Erle of Bedford, The Erle of Wiltshire, the Lord Pagett, Sir Thomas Chenye, Sir John Gage, Sir Anthony Wingfelde and Sir Anthony Seyntleger. At theise said Chaptres there was none Election, because noe roome was voide, but of the late Frenche King, whiche is kept for a great Estate. At whiche said Chaptres it was agreed, that the booke of the Statutes should be reformed; Whereupon the King's Majestie delivered one Booke, wherein were conteyned certayn Statutes unto the hoole Companye abovesaid, by the same to be corrected and reformed, as they thought best, untill the next Chaptre: the Register then being absent by Reason of extreme Sicknes.

^k The Heralds have entered their Partition of the Fees for the Installation of this Earl, these two Lords, and two Knights at Windsor on 3 Decemb. The Earl of Derby being Lieutenant.

^l This Explanation was added with Relation to the Reformation which Oath was to be taken 'till new Statutes were fixed, by which one of another Tenour was

enjoined correspondent to these Statutes.

^m King Edward in his Journal p. 12 hath this Entry Apr. 23. Monsieur Trimoville and the Vidam of Chartres and Monsieur Henaudye came to Court, and saw the Order of the Garter, and the Knights with their Sovereign receive the Communion.

X x x x x

Anno

Anno Regni Regis Edouardi Sexti Quinto.

At a Chaptre holden at Grenewiche in the Kings Majesties Previe Chambre on Seynte Georgies Even before Noone, being the xxiiith Daie of Aprile, where was present with his Majestie Therle of Warwicke, Therle of Bedford, Therle of Wiltischiere, the Lord Pagett, the Lord Cobham, Sir John Gaige, Sir Anthony Wingfeld, Sir William Herberd, which said Chapter was only for the removinge of the Constable of Fraunce's Stall, to the Stall where the late Erle of Southampton was placed, which is deceased.

Att a Chapter holden at Grenewiche on Seynt Georgies Day being the xxiiith Day of Aprile before Evensonge tyme, by the Sovereaigne of the noble Ordre of the Garter, than being present with his Majestie the Duke of Somersett, the Marques Northampton, the Erle of Warwicke, the Erle of Arondell, the Erle of Bedford, the Erle of Wiltischiere, the Lord Pagett, the Lord Cobham, Sir John Gage, Sir Anthony Wingfeld, Sir William Herberd, it was decreed that Election of Knightes should be that Evensonge tyme in the Chappell, and so it was, which don the Register presented the same unto the Kings Majestie, in forme hereafter enfewinge.

	Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir Will. Herbert,	The French Kinge, Therle of Worceter, Therle of Rutland.	The Lord Admirall, The L. Chamberleyn, The Lord Lyle.	Sir John Gates, Sir And. Dudley, Sir Tho. Darcy.
P. 305: Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	The French Kinge, Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Suffex.	The L. Darcy of Chec. The Lord Clinton, The L. Gray of Wilt.	Sir John Gates, Sir Ed. Wolton, Sir Will. Sydney.
Sir John Gage,	The French King, Therle of Rutland, Therle of Worceter.	The L. Darcie of Chec. The Lord Clynton, The L. Grey of Wilton.	Sir John Gates, Sir John Abruges, Sir Arth. Darcie.
The Lord Cobham,	The French King, Therle of Rutland, Therle of Westmerl.	The Lord Admirall, The L. Darcy of Chec. The Lord Willoughby.	Sir John Gates, Sir Ed. Wolton, Sir Tho. Wiatt.
The Lord Pagett,	The French King, Therle of Rutland, Therle of Westmerl.	The Lord Clinton, The L. Darcy of Chec. The Lord Riche.	Sir H. Seymer, Sir John Gates, Sir Hugh Paulett.
Therle of Wiltshire,	The French Kinge, Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Comberl.	The Lord Clinton, The L. Chamberleyn, The Lord Dakers.	S. John St. John, Sir John Bruges, Sir Hugh Paulett.
Therle of Bedford,	The French King, Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Rutland.	The Lord Clinton, The L. Darcie of Chec. The L. Dakr. of North.	Sir Hen. Seymer, S. John St. John, Sir Hugh Paulett.
Therle of Arondell,	The French King, Therle of Westmerl. Therle of Comberl.	The Lord Clinton, The L. Darcy of Chec. The Lord Dakers.	Sir Edw. Wolton, Sir John Gates, Sir And. Dudley.

Therle

The French King, *The Lord Clinton,* *Sir John Gates,*
Therle of Warwick, *Therle of Westmerl.* *The L. Darcy of Chec.* *Sir Ed. Wolton,*
Therle of Rutland. *The Lord Dakars.* *Sir And. Dudley.*

The French King, *The Lord Clinton,* *Sir John Gates,*
The Marq. Northamp. *Therle of Westmerl.* *The L. Darcy of Chec.* *Sir And. Dudley,*
Therle of Rutland. *The Lord Dakers.* *Sir Tho. Wiat.*

The French King, *The Lord Clinton,* *Sir John Gates,*
Duke of Somersett, *Therle of Westmerl.* *The L. Darcy of Chec.* *Sir And. Dudley,*
Therle of Rutland. *The L. Gray of Wilton.* *Sir John Abruges.*

And the next Day following at the Chaptre there holden before the Communion Tyme, the Register presented the said Election unto the Kinges Majestie, and thereupon his Highness named the "French Kinge, and the Lord Clynton, beinge Lord Admirall to be Knights of that noble Ordre of the Garter and immediately after the George and Garter was delivered unto the said Lord Admirall.

Item it was agreed, by the Kings Majestie, and other Companions of the noble Ordre, that the Duke of Somerset, the Marques Northampton, Therle of Warwick, Therle of Arondell, Therle of Bedford, and Therle of Wiltshire shall peruse over the Statutes —————

Item the Money receyved alredie, and hereafter to be receyved after the departure of Knightes of th'Ordre to be employed, to the Releif and Socour of poor People, where most nede is, in the Towne of Windesore and other Townes, Villages, and Places, at and by the discretion of the Deane of that Colledge,

King Edward in his Journal p. 25, Apr. 23. The French King and the Lord Clinton chosen into the Order of the Garter, and appointed that the Duke of Somerset, the Marquis of Northampton, the Earl of Wiltshire, and the Earl of Warwick should peruse and amend the Order. He hath these farther Entries on this Affair Apr. 30. The Lord Marquis of Northampton appointed to go with the Order and further Commission of Treaty, and that in Post having joined with him in Commission, the Bishop of Ely, Sir Philip Hobbey, &c. 2 May there was appointed to go with my Lord Marquis, the Earls of Rutland, Worcester, and Ormond, the Lords Lisle, Fitzwater, and Bray, Burgavenny, and divers other Gentlemen to the Number of thirty in all. May 4 appointed that should be but four Men to wait on every Earl, that went with my Lord Marquis of Northampton, three on every Lord, two on every Knight or Gentleman. 21. My Lord Marquis of Northampton had Commission to deliver the Order &c. June 17. My Lord Marquis of Northampton came to Nants with the Commissioners &c. 19. He came to Chateau Brian &c. 20 The French King was invested with the Order of the Garter in his Bedchamber, where he gave a Chain to the Garter worth 200 l. and his Gown dressed with Aglets worth 25 l. The Bishop of Ely making an Oration and the Cardinal of Lorraine making him answer.

The Commission to this Marquis and to the Bishop of Ely to present the Collar, Mantle, Garter, and other Ensigns of the Order is copied into W. N. in Off. Arm. p. 115, where are several other Instruments relating to this Matter, one of them hath a Clause in

these Words, "Et Statuts de nostre dit Ordre, & aussi prendre son ferment, s'il luy plaist de le faire selon les Articles conteneus en livre des Statuts, lesquels ont accoustume de jurer & promettre tous les Chevaliers d'icelluy recepvans le dict ordre. Et si ainsi fust, que la forme du dit ferment ne luy soit agreable, Vous donnons pouvoir & mandement especial de despeser nostre & bon frere au nom de nous, & de tout le Ordre de faire prester & recevoir les dictes sermens, ou partie d'iceulx telle que appartiendra, Vous contentans ou nom de nous & de l'ordre de la simple foy & parole." This was while the Alteration of the Statutes, and settling the Form of an Oath was under Consideration. The Ritual of this Investiture is in bibl. Cott. Julius C. 9. &c.

In the Introduction p. 89, there is an Error in the Numerals, where 30 June is misprinted for 20 June, and the Reference to this Black-Book is also mistaken instead of Vinc. Ms. in Off. Arm. n. 417, where are these Words, his Hatchments sat up in the second Stall on the Sovereigns Side, 20 June 1551, 5 E. 6, but was not installed because of the Sweating Sickness then in England. This was on the very Day that this King was invested at Chateau Brian, there was a Warrant to Sir Ralf Sadlet Master of the Wardrobe, dated 1 May in this fifth Year, to deliver 3 Yards of Cloth of Gold Tysue, and 16 Yards of blew Velvet for the Banner, the Mantles of the Helmet, and the Lining of the same for the Installation of this King. B. 29 p. 42. In Vitell. F. v. in bibl. Cotton 'tis said 24 Aug. 5 E. 6. at Windesore was stallyd the Frenche Kyng.

he takyng the Advice and counsaile of some honest Men, which shall have best Knoweledge, where most Indigencie and Povertie reigneth. Whereunto the Kings Highnes Pleasure and Commaundment is, that he shall take speciall Regarde.

Item the xxviiiith Day of June at Afternoone in the Yere aforesaid, the Kinges Majestie held a Chaptre in his previe Chambre at Grenewiche, then being present with his Highnes, Therle of Warwick, Therle of Shrowesbury, Therle of Bedford, Therle of Wilteshere, Sir Thomas Cheyne, the Lord Paget, the Lord Cobham, Sir Anthony Wingfeld and Sir William Herbert, where it was decreed, that the Lord Clynton should be installed at Windesore the xxixth Day of the same Moneth, and Therle of Derbye to be the Lieutenant, and Therle of Hontington and the Lord Paget to bee Assistants unto him, and so the same Installation was then and there accomplished honorably, as apperteyneth.

Also at the same Chaptre, it was agreed that the French Kinge at the last Election being chosen Knight of the noble Ordre should be installed at Windesore by his Deputie or Proctor with all convenient Spede, after his Arryvall and Repaire to the Kings Majestie requiring the same. And that an honorable and decent Feast shall be kept in the Castell there at the said Installation.

The xxviiiith Day of September in the vth Yere of the Reigne of the Kings Majestie, his Highnes held a Chapter at Hampton-Courte, then and there being present the Marques Dorset, the Marques of Northampton, Therle of Warwicke, Therle of Wilteshere, and Sir William Herbert Knightes of the noble Ordre, where was elected the Lord Darcy of Chiche, and by especiall Commission installed at Windesore, the ixth Day of October, next after enswinge by the Lord Marques Dorsett and the Lord Cobham, the Coppie of which Commission hereafter ensweth.

EDWARDE the VIth, by the Grace of God, Kinge of England, Fraunce, and Irland, Defender of the Faith

Soveraigne of the noble Ordre of the Garter, To our right trustie and right welbeloved Cosen and Counsaillour the Marques Dorsette, Lorde Warden of all our Marches fore anempst Scotland, and to our right trustie and right welbeloved Counsaillor the Lord Cobham, Knightes of the said noble Ordre greetinge. Forasmuche as we with other our Brethern and Companions of the said Ordre assembled at a Chaptre holden at our Honor of Hampton-Court the xxviiiith Day of September last past, have elected and chosen our right trustie and right welbeloved Counsaillor the Lord Darcy of Chiche our Chamberleyn to be Knight and Companion of the said noble Ordre, We will and by Vertue of thies Presents auctorise you not only to accept and admitt him into the said Ordre, and receyve his Othe, and^o enstalle hym, but also further to doe therein as to the Usage of the said noble Ordre it apperteyneth: And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Discharge in this Behalfe. Yeven under our Signet at our Honor of Hampton Courte, the viiith of October the vth Yere of our Reigne.

E. Somersett, J. Bedford, J. Gate, W. Cecylle, J. Mason, R. Bowes. Cliff.

• Accordingly he was installed, See Appendix n. xv.

APPENDICES

APPENDICES.

P. 307.

Modus obviam eundi Regiæ Majestati, in primis adventibus sub Statu Regio: sive quando ab illustri aliqua, memoratue digna victoria redit, ad Collegium suum Windesori.

PRIMO Scabellum (ut decet) ornatum, constituetur in loco, inter Templum & primam Castelli portam medio. Quo Custos & Canonici cum cæteris ministris suo quisq; ordine, super-pelliciis & Habitibus aliis, uti res efflagitat, induti, cruce, quam habent, optima precedente, cum ceroferariis duobus & totidem thuribulariis convenient, & eodem con-

Hic^a notatur Ritus & Modus ex consuetudine observandus a Collegio liberæ Capelle Regiæ Sancti Georgii infra Castrum Regium de Wyndesor in procedendo obviam Superiori Ordinis Garterii in primis adventibus ejus illuc in Statu suo Regio, seu in reditu suo post aliquod victoriosum, arduum, aut honorificum factum Regium insolitum, seu extraneum, aut raro visum.

Modus procedendi obviam Regi in Processionibus fiendis.

IN primis posita formula aut scabello convenienter ornato, in loco consueto, medio videlicet inter Capellam Collegii & Portam castri exterioriorem convenire debent Custos & Canonici cum omnibus & singulis Ministris Collegii, singuli ordinibus suis & habitibus & Capis induti, dignioribus precedentibus juxta ordinem suorum Stallorum, precedente eos cruce honestâ cum Ceroferariis, & duobus thuribulariis, Registrario Ordinis

APPENDIX.

The Manner of meeting the Sovereign in his first Approaches in his Royal State to his College of *Windesor*, or when he returns from some famous and memorable Victory.

FIRST a Form decently adorned, shall be placed in the Middle between the Chapell and the first Gate of the Castle, where the Warden and Canons with the other Ministers, every one in his Order being in Copes and other Habits as the Occasion requires, shall meet, the best Cross which they have being carried before them with two Taper-bearers, and two Censer-bearers, who

^a Mr. Ashm. in his Hist. p. 277, acquaints us that the Manner and Order of censuring was contained in the Registrum Chartaceum f. 9 b. and presents us with his own Translation, but doth not inform us whether the Original was in French or Latin. The Editor having in his Custody an antient Copy wrote about the Reign of H. 6, or Ed. 4, thought proper to add it here, that the Method Dr. Aldrydge took in turning it into his own Stile might be more evident.

Y y y y

having

convenienti ordine juxta suas in choro sedes distributo, in Regis adventum ibi consistent. Eodem Scriba ordinis, Regis Trabeam adducet, & ad induendum porriget. Quâ jam indutus à Custode seu *Decano* & Canonico ætate ac dignitate proximo, stans thurificabitur, & osculatâ Cruce chorum ac Commilitones suos Trabeis item suis ornatos sequetur ad altare summum, ubi rursus appposito Scabello genuflectetur, usque dum finiat responsum a choro decantandum, & Voce Præcentoris assignandum, videlicet, HONOR VIRTUS, aut aliud simile, secundum exigentiam rei gestæ, cum Oratione non minus congrua. Deinde venerabilem veræ Crucis Dominicæ portiunculam, & verum sanctissimi Martyris *Georgii* Corculum osculatus, ad sedem suam se recipiet: ubi commorabitur, donec Commilitones ordine quisque suo similiter offerentes ad sedes quoque suas ordine redierint, & quoadusque Psalmus pro defunctis cum consuetis orationibus absolvatur à choro. Post id singuli de sedibus suis
exeuntes

Ordinis portante mantellum Regium sibi per ipsum porrigendum, quo Rex ibidem indutus, stando per Custodem & digniorem post ipsum personam Collegii, Rex thurificari debet *quinque vicibus*, deinde osculata cruce *de manu Custodis prædicti aut alterius Prælati dignioris tunc præsentis* processionaliter inducetur in capellam, præcedentibus Regem immediate Commilitonibus Ordinis ordinatim præsentibus tunc ibidem induti & mantellis suis, usq; dum Rex pervenerit ad Scabellum coram Altare principale ad hoc ornatum, ibidem genuflectendo usq; ad completionem responsi per Chorum decantandi in adventu ejus per assignationem Præcentoris ut HONOR VIRTUS, aut aliud simile juxta congruentiam rei gestæ cum oratione convenienti. Deinde, osculatâ venerabili particula Crucis Dominicæ & corde Sancti *Georgii*, offerat. Et tunc divertat se ad Stallum suum, expectando ibidem quousque dicti Milites Ordinis obrulerint ordinatim, & reponantur singuli in Stallis suis, & quousq; dictum fuerit DE PROFUNDIS a Canonicis cum orationibus consuetis. Deinde

having disposed themselves in convenient Order, according to the Distribution of their Stalls in the Choir, shall stay there till the Kings coming. The Register of the Order shall bring thither the King's Mantle, and shall deliver it to be put on the King, in which he being robed, and standing, shall be censed by the Warden, or Dean, and Canon next to him in Age and Dignity, and having kissed the Cross, he shall follow the Companions robed likewise in their Mantles into the Choir to the high Altar, where he shall kneel at a Form to be placed, until the Response shall be sung by the Choir, and to be assigned by the Chanter, to wit, HONOR VIRTUS, or some other like Response suitable to the Occasion, with a proper Prayer, and then having kissed the venerable little Piece of the true Cross of our Lord, and the true Heart of the most holy Martyr St. George, he shall betake himself to his Stall; where he shall stay till the Companions every one in his Order having likewise offered, shall return to their Stalls also, and till the Psalm for the deceased, with the usual Prayers shall be ended by the Choir, after this, all of them going out of their Stalls, shall according to

exeuntes more virorum Ecclesiasticorum humiliter inclinando, Altaris sacramento deferent, ut semper etiam alias in recessu. Tum per chorum ~~ibi~~ præcedent, ad domum consultoriam, si terciarum hora, *vel alia* fuerit, in qua celebrandum sit Concilium. Supremus autem semper eos ordine sequetur. Sin alias eum contingat abesse, similiter ab eo deputatus, postremus incedet. Mox conscensis equis Supremum illinc ceteri præibunt, ad locum per Statuta signatum. Si vero Celebritas instet, quotannis observanda: pulsatis à prandio campanis quoties ex More convenit, *similibus* indumentis & eodem incessu redibunt ad Vesperas, & reliquas postridie ac perendie Ceremonias. Hymnus autem Divæ Virginis *Marie* dum canitur in Vesperis, & post Evangelii lectionem solennibus circum Aram prius impletis, Prælatus Ordinis vel qui geret vices ejus, & De-

P. 308.

inde exeant singuli de Stallis suis per *gradus chori* humiliando se quilibet ad Altare more virorum Ecclesiasticorum qualibet vice qua sic recedunt. Hæc communiter in privatis accessibus Regiis juxta rei exigentiam observari debent per *medium* Chori procedentes usq; ad locum capituli pro capitulo celebrando hora Terciarum, Superior Ordinis postremo sicut in omni processione eos insequente, & consequenter in ejus absentia id idem faciente ejus Deputato, quibus peractis ascensis equis suis procedant more solito inducentes Superiorem in locum per Statutum limitatum.

Hæc observanda sunt in Vigilia & solennitate festi Sancti Georgii specialiter.

Et post prandium pulsatis interim campanis vicibus necessariis eodem ordine redeant ad *primas* vespervas festivius celebrandas induti *Liberata* Ordinis anni præcedentis qua ultra noctem illam uti non solebant; Veruntamen insignia Ordinis Garteri *Liberatæ prædictæ* videlicet Garteria ad ornamenta capellæ collegii antedicti reservari solebat ab antiquo. Insuper dum Pars MAGNIFICAT cantatur a choro, peractis solempniis circa altare principale per Prælatum Ordinis seu per gerentem pro tempore vices suas & per Custodem

to the Manner of Ecclesiasticks humbly bowing [pay] Deference to the Sacrament of the Altar, as also always at other Times of their going out [of their Stalls] Then they shall proceed through the Choir two [and two] to the Chapterhouse, if it be the Hour of Tierce or any other Hour, in which a Chapter is to be held, But the Sovereign shall always follow them, [being the last in the Procession] and if he should happen to be absent [the Person] to be deputed by him shall go last, and presently after [the Companions] having mounted their Horses shall preceed the Sovereign to the Place appointed by the Statutes.

But when the Feast approaches which is to be yearly kept, after Dinner the Bells being rung, as is customary as often as this Assembly is held [the Companions] being robed in the like Vestments, and proceeding in the same Method, shall return to the [first] Vespers, and to the remaining Ceremonies of the next Day and the following one. But while the Hymn of the Blessed Virgin [the Magnificat] is singing in the Vespers, and after the reading the Gospel, the Solemnities about the Altar being first performed, the Prelate of the Order, or his Vice-

Decanus aut alius ad id potissime deligendus, descendentes cum ministris aliis ad Supremi sedem, ibi thurificabunt eum quina vice. Sin alias absit ipse, facient idipsum ejus deputato. Postmodum thurificato Pontifice qui celebrat, Decanus & Scriba Ordinis inde descendentes, seorsum, alter dextera, alter vero sinistra parte, consocios pari modo thurificatum ibunt, trina quemque vice, ita nimirum, ut qui simul offerent, insimul etiam thurificari debeant. Post Evangelium itaq; pronunciatum, reliquæ duæ deferendæ sunt, videlicet Cor Divi *Georgii* per Diaconum, & digiti per Subdiaconum, sudariis ac tegumentis decenter involutæ: quæ mox a Supremo, & deinceps a Commilitonibus, ut Ordo requirit, reverenter osculabuntur. Custos item & Scriba ipso eodem modo, quo thurificatio præcessit, Pacis osculum Supremo & Consociis adducent. Finitis his omnibus, a missa si quid occurreret de quo sit consultandum, domus ad id subiri poterit. Deinde redeundum est ordine quo prius ad locum

Custodem seu aliquem alium Prælatum seu personam superiorem absente Custode ad hoc limitatum ab eisdem thurificari debet Superior, seu in ejus absentia ejus Deputatus quinque vicibus. Deinde thurificato Pontifice officium exequente per dictum Dominum Custodem & Registrarium Ordinis per eosdem separatim videlicet per Custodem a parte dextra & Registrarium a parte sinistra precedentibus eos Ceroferiis eodem modo separatim ad prædictas partes thurificentur omnes & singuli Consocii Ordinis prædicti, ita videlicet quod illi qui simul offerre tenentur juxta Statuta, simul thurificentur, quilibet trina vice; Et eodem modo fiet post Evangelium in die & in secundis vespers, sit immediate post Evangelium deferri debent duæ Reliquiæ Sancti *Georgii* videlicet cor ejus & Digiti per Diaconum & Subdiaconum involutæ Sudariis convenientibus ad hoc a Superiore seu ejus Deputato & deinde separatim a Commilitonibus tunc præsentibus reverenter osculandæ, & consimilis modus observandus est in deferendo paxillam pacis Superiori per Custodem, & deinde ad utramq; partem Chori per Custodem & Registrarium Ordinis modo quo de thuribulariis

Vicegerent and the Dean, or some other to be chosen most especially for it, coming down with other Ministers to the Sovereign's Stall, shall there cense him five Times, then the Bishop who officiates being censed, the Dean and Register of the Order descending likewise, shall separately, one on the Right, the other on the left Side [of the Chappel] shall cense the Companions in like Manner each of them three Times, so as those who shall offer together, ought to be censed together. After the Gospel is read, these two Relicks are to be brought, to wit, the Heart of St. George by a Deacon, and his Fingers by a Sub-deacon decently wrapped up in Napkins and Coverings, which shall be reverently kissed by the Sovereign, and then by the Companions as the Order requires. But the Warden and the Register shall bring to the Sovereign and Companions, the Kiss of Peace [the Pax to be kissed] in the self same Manner as the Censing was before performed. All which being finished, and Mass done, if any Thing should occur, of which it shall be necessary to consult, the Chapter-house may be

locum designatum in Statutis. Ubi pransum fuerit, & a prandio satis oportune requieverint, jam ad secundas vespervas sub forma ut ante debita reversuri, si præterea consultatione egeat, pro negotiis quæ interim emerferunt expediendis, consultationem illam iterabunt, juxta morem ab invictissimo Rege *Henrico quinto* in postremâ Observatione suâ signanter ostensum, anno Regni sui nono: ubi tum firmissime quoq; statuit, hanc formam perpetuo deinceps observandam. Et præterea constituit omnia quæ per Decanum hic administranda notantur, in ipsius absentia per Scribam Ordinis simili modo supplenda.

In privatis etiam Regum accessibus, ubi id visum fuerit, similia quædam præstanda sunt. In omni autem Divi *Georgii* solemnitate Ceremoniæ atq; administrationes chorales cum pari diligentia sunt observandæ.

Instructiones,

bulariis Consociis Ordinis prius notatum est, quibus omnibus peractis & finitâ Missa si quid opportunum occurrerit faciendum pro quo merito consulendum foret cum ordinis Commilitonibus adire poterint locum capituli & deinde redire debent ad locum deputatum in Statutis in forma qua prius accesserunt. Et sub forma qua post prandium accessuri sunt ad secundas vespervas intraturi ut prius locum capituli pro quibuscumque negotiis interim emergentibus expediendis juxta honestissimum morem ab invictissimo Principe *Henrico Quinto* Rege *Angliæ* in ultimo actu suo ibidem observatum Anno Regni sui nono, ubi pro firmo statuit hanc formam suam pro perpetuo in consimilibus observari. Et super hoc statuit hanc formam in Kalindario redigi pro perpetuo memorale; Ita quod omnia & singula per Custodem in hiis ministranda in ipsius absentia Registrarius Ordinis supplere teneatur.

be entred. And then the Return to the Place designed in the Statutes ought to be in the Order as before. After Dinner, and when [the Companions] have sufficiently reposed themselves, being now returning to the second Vespers in the Form due as aforesaid, if there is any Thing wants Consultation for any Business that had arose in the mean Time to be dispatched, they shall again enter the Chapter, according to the Custom remarkably shewn by the most invincible King Henry the V in his last Observation [of this Festival] in the ninth Year of his Reign, where he then most firmly enacted, that this Form should from thenceforth be perpetually observed. And farther constituted that all Things which are here specified to be performed by the Dean, should in his Absence, be in like Manner supplied by the Register of the Order.

In all private Approaches of the Kings, when they shall please, all the like [Ceremonies] are to be performed. But in every Solemnity of St. George these Ceremonies and Administrations in the Choir are to be observed with like Diligence.

Z z z z z

Instructions

- P. 309. *Instructiones, seu potius informationes a Regia Majestate, vel a quibus ei visum fuerit, contradendæ Legatis, sive Oratoribus ad Cæsarem, Regem externum, Principem, Ducem, Marchionem, Comitem, aut alioqui Maximatem hujusce Illustrissimi Ordinis Candidatum, emittendis: quando Subligar insigne, cum habitu insuper ordinario reddent eidem.*

P Rincipio commendationes appositæ cum Supremi Literis, quali cum honorificentia fieri oportet, exhibebunt. Mox ubi locus erit, & facultas offeretur, qui fuerit eorum idoneus, & ad id antea designatus, orationem habebit, brevem quidem sed & copiose, graviter, ac erudite digestam, in quâ non solum Ordinis illustrissimi, & Regis in eo Supremi laudes, animi desiderium & benevolentiam in hoc facto memorabit: sed ejus etiam, ad quem mittuntur virtutes atque acta memoratu digna. Nec silendum omnino, si qui forsan ante Progenitores ejus ad ejusdem Ordinis dignitatem aspirarint, & cum honore ac gratia functi fuerint; unde mens illius, quamquam de se satis appetens & bene cupida, tanto magis excitari debeat, ut idem assequatur, & eodem honore condecoretur. Inde subdendum, quod cum Supremus hæc & similia secum animo reputarit, & cum Commilitonibus suis abunde perpenderit, persuasum eis, ut ipsum ante alios nominarent, & præligerent, uti non minus inde decus ipse sumeret, quam præclaris suis factis, ac virtutibus adjiceret. Proferenda denique sunt insignia, quæ per ingentem amorem & ani-

Instructions or rather Informations to be delivered by the Kings Majesty, or by such as shall please him to the Legats or Embassadors, to be sent to the Emperor, Foreign King, Prince, Duke, Marquis, Count or any other great Estate *elect*ed into this Order, when they shall render to him the *noble* Garter together with the ordinary Habit.

First they shall present their Credentials with the Sovereign's Letters with that Honour that ought to be done, Then when Time and Opportunity offers, he of them that is most fit, and was pitched upon before for that Purpose, shall make a Speech in few Words but full, grave, and learned, wherein he shall not only remember the Praises of this most illustrious Order, and of the King the Sovereign thereof, his hearty Affection and good Will [shewn] in this Action [of Election] but also the Vertues and memorable Facts of [the Prince] to whom they are sent. Neither ought it to be past over in Silence, if by Chance any of his Ancestors had formerly attained to the Dignity of this Order, and died possessed of it with Honour and Reputation, so as thereby his Heart, though of it self sufficiently eager and desirous, may be so much the more excited to obtain and be graced with the same Honour. Then it shall be farther added, that the Sovereign having well weighed these and the like Things in his Mind, and fully advised with his Companions, they were persuaded to nominate him, and chose him before all others, whence he might not only take Honour to himself, but ascribe it to his famous Actions and Vertues. Lastly the

& animi singulare defyderium a Supremo missa pronunciabit, uti eisdem honoretur, ut cui tam bene atque honorifice quam Principi cuivis alteri cuperet, & idcirco qualiacunq; forent æqui bonique consulere, & grata habere rogaret, & ut in sui memoriam atque Ordinis uti vellet.

Ubi peroratum fuerit, Commissionem suam ei, ad quem mittuntur, tradent, quæ subinde legi ac pronunciari debet. Tunc Oratorum qui Ecclesiasticus fuerit, juxta vim Statutorum, ad quæ vinciri debet, juramentum exposcat, quod & in formam debitam ipse præstabit. Forma vero alibi in loco subsequitur. P. 310.

Juramento sic accepto, si quis Oratorum hujus Ordinis extiterit, aut alioqui nobilissimus eorum, modo quo poterit honorabiliore, tybiæ illius prælustre subligaculum inducet, interim Ecclesiastico, vel si desit, alio magis ad id idoneo dicente.

Ad laudem atque honorem omnipotentis Dei, intemeratæ Matris ejus, & Sancti Georgii Martyris cinge tybiam tuam hoc insigni Subligaculo, circumferens in honorem tui, & in signum, ac memoriam illustrissimi Ordinis, nusquam oblivioni daturus, aut omissurus, quod eo moneris, ut valeas, inquam, & velis in justo bello, quod solum inibis, stare firmiter, agere fortiter, & feliciter omnino vincere.

Idem inde nobilis purpuream Togam illum induet eo dicente, qui prius.

Capito

the Ensigns are to be brought forth, which he shall declare were sent by the Sovereign out of the great Love and singular Affection of his Heart, that he might be honoured with them, as being a Prince to whom he wished as well and honorably as to any other whatever, and therefore entreats him kindly to accept them in good Part, and use them in Remembrance of him and his Order.

The Speech being ended, they shall deliver their Commission to him to whom they are sent, which ought to be read aloud, one of the Embassadors being an Ecclesiastick, shall earnestly require the Oath according to the Tenour of the Statutes which he ought to observe, which he shall take in due Form, which follows hereafter in its proper Place.

The Oath being thus taken, if either of the Embassadors be [a Companion] of this Order, otherwise the most noble of them, shall tie about his Leg the most noble Garter in the most honourable Manner, the Ecclesiastick, or if no such one [in the Embassy] another most fit for this Purpose saying.

To the Laud and Honour of Almighty God, his immaculate Mother and St. George the Martyr, tie your Leg with this noble Garter, wearing it for your Honour, and in Token and Remembrance of this most noble Order, never forgetting or omitting, that thereby you be admonished, and be enabled and willing in all just War, which you shall engage in, to stand firmly, act valiantly and happily to conquer thoroughly.

Then the same Nobleman shall put on him the Purple Surcoat, another as before saying.

Take

Capito vestem hanc *Purpuream* ad incrementum honoris, & in signaculum Ordinis accepti, qua munitus non vereberis pro fide Christi, libertate Ecclesiæ, pro jure & oppressorum atque indigentium necessaria tuitione, sanguinem etiam fundere, nedum fortiter ac strenue dimicare.

Post hæc nobilis Orator trabeam aut clamidem ex ostro, cælicive coloris adducet, ut eandem induatur, eodem qui prius ita pronunciante.

Accipe Clamidem hanc cælici coloris, in signum clarissimi hujus Ordinis, & in augmentum etiam honoris tui, rubro clypeo Dominicæ Crucis, uti cernis, insignitam, ut cujus virtute semper ac vigore protectus, per hostes tutus abeas, eos ubique superare valeas, & pro clarissimis denique meritis post egregiam hanc hujus Temporis Miliciam, ad æterna, vereque triumphalia gaudia pertingas.

P. 311. Postremo Vir nobilis Torquem Ordinis proprium, cum imagine beatissimi Martyris *Georgii* proferens, in Collum ejus, quanto poterit cum honore ac reverentiâ superinducet, eo qui prius ista hæc dicente.

Torquem hunc in collo deferes, ad augmentum honoris, & in signum quoque clarissimi Ordinis a te suscepti, cum imagine sanctissimi Martyris ac Christi militis *Georgii*; cujus præsidio suffultus, mundi hujus tam prospera quam adversa sic pertranseas, ut animæ pariter ac corporis hostibus hic strenue devictis, non temporariæ modo militiæ gloriæ, sed & perennis victoriæ palmam deniq; recipere valeas. *Amen.*

Per-

Take this Purple Vestment to the Encrease of your Honour, and in Token of the Order received, wherewith you being defended, you may not be afraid not only to fight valiantly and strenuously, but also to shed your Blood for the Faith of Christ, the Liberty of the Church, for the right and necessary Defence of the oppressed and needy.

After these Things the noble Ambassador shall bring the Mantle of Velvet or of heavenly Colour, that he may be invested with it, the same as above thus pronouncing.

Take this Mantle of heavenly Colour in Token of this most honourable Order, and to the Encrease also of your Honour, and marked as you see with a red Scutcheon of the Lords Cross, by whose Vertue and Strength you being always defended, may pass safe through your Enemies, and be enabled to overcome them every where, and at the last for your most honorable Merits you may after this temporal Warfare reach the eternal and truly triumphant Joys.

Lastly the Nobleman producing the proper Collar of the Order, with the Image of the most blessed Martyr George, shall put it about his Neck with the greatest Honour and Reverence that he can, the same as before saying these Words.

Wear this Collar about thy Neck to the Encrease of [thy] Honour, and in Token also of the most honourable Order received by you, with the Image of the most holy Martyr and Souldier of Christ George, by whose Aid you being supported you may so pass over as well the Prosperities as Adversities of this World, that [the] Enemies of [thy] Soul and Body also being stoutly vanquished, thou mayst not receive the Praise of temporary Warfare only, but lastly the Palm of eternal Victory. Amen.

The

Perfimilis forma noſtrates etiam inſigniendi, vel ut alioqui Supremo videbitur, eſſe poterit.

Juramentum Imperatorum, aut Regum Externorum ad hunc clariffimum Ordinem eligendorum.

NOS N. ſumma Dei benignitate, ac gratia *Cæſar* ſemper *Auguſtus*, aut Rex N. promittimus in verbo Regio, & fidem damus ſub honore noſtri, ſacroſanctis Evangeliiſ per nos imprefentiarum tactis, quod fideliter ac vere pro viribus obſervabimus ſtatuta clariffimi Ordinis Militaris in *Anglia* Divo *Georgio* nuncupati, qui & de prænobili atq; inſigni Subligaculo nomen accepit; idque de articulo in articulum, prout ſeriatim in libello ad nos miſſo continentur, ſaltem quatenus obſervari poſſunt ac debent, & dummodo contrarii non fuerint aut derogantes hiis, in quos jam ante nomen dedimus, ac juravimus, & conditionibus aliis, de quibus præconventum eſt, ſemper ſalvis.

Juramentum per Procuratorem.

EGO N. Eques, & Procurator ſereniſſimi atque invictiſſimi Principis ac Domini mei Domini N. *Cæſaris* ſemper *Auguſti*, vel Regis N. nominati, atque electi ad inſignem atque honorandam ſocietatem Ordinis a prænobili Subligaculo nuncupati, vice ac nomine prædicti Domini mei, veraci animo ac fide, promitto, & juro, eundem illuſtriſſimum

P. 312.

The like Form may be obſerved in inveſting Perſons of our own Country, or otherwiſe as ſhall ſeem [fit] to the Sovereign.

The Oath of Emperors, or Foreign Kings to be elected into this moſt honourable Order.

WE N. by the greateſt Benignity and Grace of God always *Auguſt*, or King N. do promiſe by [our] Royal Word, and give [our] Faith upon our Honour, the moſt holy Goſpels by us now touched, that faithfully and truly we will to the utmoſt of our Power obſerve the Statutes of the moſt honourable military Order in England dedicated to St. George; which hath its Name from the moſt noble and famous Garter, and that from Article to Article as they are ranged in a Book ſent to us, at leaſt ſo far as they can and ought to be obſerved, and ſo that they be not contrary or derogatory to thoſe [Orders] to which we have formerly given our Name and ſworn, all other Conditions, wherein any Agreement hath before been made, being always ſaved.

The Oath by a Proctor.

I N. Knight and Proctor of the moſt ſerene and invincible Prince and my Maſter the Lord N. Emperor always *Auguſt*, or of King N. nominated and elected to the famous and honourable Society of the Order denominated from the moſt noble Garter, in the Behalf and Name of my ſaid Maſter, and with true Heart and Faith, I promiſe and ſwear that the ſaid illuſtrious [my Maſter]

A a a a a

ſhall

mum bene & fideliter adimpleturum, & servaturum omnia & singula Statuta, ordinationes, & decreta Ordinis illius, juxta vim, formam, atq; effectum ad ipsum quoquo modo pertinentia, salvis conditionibus inter eum & Ordinis Supremum præacceptis.

Juramentum Principis.

EGO N. Princeps *Guallie*, Dux *Cornubiæ*, & Comes *Cestrie*, primogenitus excellentissimi atque invictissimi Dei gratia Regis *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Domini *Hiberniæ*, & hujus Ordinis merito Supremi, jam nominatus atque electus ad eundem Ordinem venerandum, promitto & do fidem, quod vere ac fideliter pro viribus observabo cuncta Ordinis illius Statuta, & Statutorum Articulos, quatenus ullo modo me contingent, juxta vim, formam, atque effectum eorundem, nec non collegii, in quo is Ordo fundatur, jura tuebor.

Juramentum aliorum Equitum.

EGO N. nominatus atque electus unus Egregiorum Equitum illustrissimi Ordinis hujus Militaris, promitto, & per sacrosancta Evangelia Dei, quæ tango, hic manifeste juro, quod omnia Ordinis istius Statuta, atq; articulos in hiis contentos, quatenus ad me spectabunt, inviolabiliter observabo, necnon Collegii sanctissimæ Virginis & Divi Martyris

shall fulfill and keep all and singular the Statutes, Ordinances, and the Decrees of this Order, according to the Import, Form, and Effect, in any Manner appertaining to him, saving the Conditions between him and the Sovereign before accepted.

The Oath of the Prince.

I N. Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and Earl of Chester, the first born of the most excellent and invincible by the Grace of God King of England and France, Lord of Ireland, and justly Sovereign of this Order, being now nominated and elected to this venerable Order, do promise and give my Faith, that truly and faithfully to the utmost of my power, I will observe all the Statutes of this Order, and the Articles of the Statutes, as far as they touch me in any Manner, according to the Import, Form, and Effect of the same, and also that I will maintain the Rights of the College, in which this Order is founded.

The Oath of other Knights.

I N. chosen and named to be one of the honourable Company of the Order of the Garter, promise and swear by the holy Evangelists by me bodily touched, truly and faithfully to observe and keep all the Points of the Statutes of the said Order, and every Article in them contained, as far as to me belongeth and appertaineth, and all the Liberties and Franchises belonging of Right to this College of

tyris *Georgii*, in quo prænobilis ordo fundatus est, pro virili libertates & jura propugnabo.

Juramentum cujusvis horum per Procuratorem.

EGO N. Eques ac Procurator inclyti Principis, Archiducis, Ducis, Marchionis, Comitis, Vicecomitis, Baronis, Domini, vel (ut minimum) Equitis aurati N. ad præclarissimam Ordinis Divi *Georgii* societatem jam nuper nominati atq; electi, vice ac nomine ipsius Domini mei, veraci animo integraq; fide promitto, & juro, præfatum Dominum meum Statuta hujus Ordinis, & singulos ipsorum articulos bene & fideliter observaturum ac perimpleturum, juxta vim, formam, atq; effectum eorundem, saltem quatenus Supremi dispensatio moderabitur & declarabit.

P. 313.

Quotquot insuper Ordinis istius Officiales erunt, in Ingressu primo præstabunt istiusmodi jusjurandum, de fideliter exercendo, ad quod vocantur, officio.

Juramentum Prælati, & Cancellarii Ordinis, quod Scriba eisdem exhibebit, in præsentia Supremi, aut ab eo deputati.

JUrabis, quod sicubi fueris sufficienter præmonitus, ipsemet Conciliis celebrandis intereris. Quod nullo duceris affectu, favore, vel odio, sed nec timore, quo minus in rebus omnibus, quas tibi Supremus injunget, quod vere habet, synceriter enarres. Quod quoties præsens aderis, nominationes

of the most holy Virgin and the Martyr St. George, I shall defend to my Power.

The Oath of any of them by a Proctor.

IN. Knight and Proctor of the renowned Prince, Archduke, Duke, Marquess, Earl, Viscount, Baron, Lord, or at least Knight N. now of late nominated and elected to the most famous Society of the Order of St. George, on the Behalf and in the Name of my said Master, with a true Heart and intire Faith do promise and swear, that my said Master shall well and faithfully observe and perform the Statutes of this Order, and all the Articles of them according to the Import, Form, and Effect of them, at least as far as the Dispensation of the Sovereign shall moderate and declare.

Moreover how many soever shall be Officers of this Order, shall at their first Entry take the following Oath faithfully to execute that Office, to which they are called.

The Oath of the Prelate and Chancellour of the Order, which the Register in the Presence of the Sovereign or his Deputy shall give them.

YOU shall swear, that when or wherever you shall be admonished, you your self will be present in the Chapters. That you will be led by no Affection, Favour, or Hatred, and not even by Fear, whereby you shall not sincerely make a Report in all Things which the Sovereign shall injoin you according

ing

minationes Equitum creandorum veraciter excipies, & excepta Supremo præsentabis.

Jurabis itaque quod cum ad Concilium voceris, & a secretis ibi fueris, bene fidelis ac taciturnus eris, nec ulla perflues, si quid secrete tenendum audias.

Quodque servabis, & sustentabis honores hujus Ordinis, atq; omnium qui in eo sunt, & si datum fuerit, ut possis, pro viribus augmentabis.

Si vero quid excogitatum, aut intentatum contra fuerit, si qua resciscere potueris aut intelligere, pro viribus obstabis, & revelatum ubi oporteat, e vestigio curabis, ut suppetiæ quantocius ferantur, &c.

Per simile juramentum Decani, quando admittitur, & Scribæ erit, quarum id alter exhibebit alteri, sin alter abfuerit, Caduceator Regius eo fungetur munere.

P. 314. *Juramentum Garteri præcipui Regis Armorum, Scriba id coram Supremo sociisque præsentibus exhibente.*

JUrabis, quod obadies Supremo imprimis, deinde cæteris hujus eminentissimi Ordinis Equitibus & officia in eo gerentibus, in hiis præsertim rebus, quæ ad te spectabunt, nec rationi pugnabunt.

Et

ing to Truth. That as often as you shall be present, you shall truly take the Nominations [the Scrutiny] of Knights to be created, and the same to present to the Sovereign.

You shall likewise swear that when you shall be called to Chapter, and being in the Secrets there, you shall be honestly faithful and secret, and not disclose any Things, if you shall hear any Thing to be kept secretly.

That you will keep and support the Honours of this Order, and of all who are in it, and that you will augment [them] to the utmost that you can, if it be in your Power.

But if any Thing should be thought or designed to the contrary, by whatever Means you shall be able to come to the Knowledge or to understand it, you shall withstand it to the utmost, and shall immediately take Care to reveal it, where it ought, that Relief may be obtained as soon as may be.

The like Oath shall be of the Dean, when he is admitted, and of the Register, which each shall give to the other, but if either should be absent the Royal Herald shall execute that Office.

The Oath of Garter Principal King of Arms, the Register giving it before the Sovereign and Companions present.

YOU shall swear, that you will obey the Sovereign first of all, and then the other Knights of this most eminent Order and those bearing Offices therein, especially in those Things which belong to you, and are not contrary to Reason.

And

Et quoniam ad concilium admissus tanquam à secretis eris, jurabis, quod fidelis ac taciturnus eris, nihil illinc effuties.

Jurabis itidem, quod si quis Equitum hujus illustrissimi Ordinis ab hac luce subtractus fuerit, Supremo significatum id illico curabis, & mox aliis superviventibus.

Quod omnia fidei tuæ curæque credita, & quæcunque mandata atq; internuntia bene ac fideliter exequeris & perimplebis.

Jurabis item, quod diligenter inquires de præclaris ac nobilibus actis uniuscujusque Equitis hujus insignissimi Ordinis, & intellecta Scribæ veraciter expones, ut ipse describens non minori diligentia reponat dignæq; memoriæ commendet.

Denique jurabis in summa, quod officium tuum fideliter exercebis in omnibus, quæ tua intererunt, sicut & tu Dei, & sancti hujus Evangelii sperabis auxilium.

Equitum in sedes suas Introductio.

HENRICUS Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, ac Franciæ invictissimus, Fidei Defensor, Dominus Hiberniæ, & Ordinis Divi Georgii a prænobili Subligaculo nuncupati Supremus, Cognatis nostris N. prædilectis S. D. P. Quoniam nos vobiscum ac aliis nostri illustrissimi Ordinis Collegis, Die Mensis N. anni Regni nostri N. in palacio seu Domo nostra N. congregatis, præclarum virum N. in Socium ac Commilitonem ejusdem

P. 315.

And because you being admitted into the Chapter, will be, as it were, made privy to the Secrets thereof, you shall swear, that you will be faithful and silent, blabbing nothing out of that Place.

You shall also swear, that if any one of the Knights of this most illustrious Order shall depart from this Life, you shall cause it to be signified immediately to the Sovereign, and presently after to the other surviving Knights.

That you shall well and truly execute and fulfill all Things committed to your Trust and Care, and all Commands and Messages.

You shall also swear, that you will diligently enquire of the most famous and noble Acts of every Knight of this most noble Order, and shall truly report them to the Register, that he describing them, may with no less Diligence write them, and set them forth to perpetual Memory.

And lastly upon the whole you shall swear, that you will faithfully execute your Office, in all Things that concern you, as you hope for the Aid of God and this holy Gospel.

The Introduction of the Knights into their Stalls.

HENRY by the Grace of God King of England, and France, Defender of the Faith, Lord of Ireland, and Sovereign of the Order of St. George denominated from the most noble Garter, To our most beloved Cousins N. Greeting. Whereas we with you and other Companions of our most illustrious Order, on the --- Day of the Month N. in the Year of our Reign N. assembled in our Palace or House N. have elected the most renowned N. to be a Fellow

B b b b b b

and

dem Ordinis elegimus; ideo volumus & per præsentis literas ea vos auctoritate donamus, ut eundem N. præcepto juramento, non solum in Ordinem illum admittere, atq; in sedem suam introducere, sed & cætera quæ spectant ad Statuta cum consuetudinibus laude dignis plene facere valeatis, & hæ nostræ Literæ vobis in eâ re sufficient, *Windsor* vel N. die Mensis N. Anno regni nostri N. sub Sigillo Ordinis.

Introductio per Procuratorem.

HENRICUS Dei gratia invictissimus Rex *Angliæ*, ac *Franciæ*, fidei defensor, Dominus *Hiberniæ*, & Ordinis Divi *Georgii* Supremus fidelibus ac prædilectis Cognatis nostris N. S. D. P. Quoniam intelligimus, quod illustrissimus atque potentissimus Princeps N. vel Dominus, aut vir inclytus N. quem nuper in Socium nostri Ordinis elegimus, non possit ipse commode advenire, ut in Collegio nostro de more in sedem suam introducatur, & alias ibi ceremonias rite perimpleteat, juxta quod ex Statutis ipsis obligatur, & ob id virum bene nobilem & honorandum N. misit, ut sedem nomine suo possideat, juramentum præstet, cæteraq; perficiat, quæ Statuta requirunt. Nos ideo nobiscum ista reputantes, volumus ac virtute præsentium eam vobis auctoritatem addimus, ut hunc Procuratorem ejus ac Deputatum non solum admittere, sed & cætera quæque facere valeatis, quæ ad Statuta consuetudinesq; laudabiles attinere videbuntur.

and Companion of the said Order, we will therefore, and by these Presents Letters give you such Authority, that you may be empowered, not only to admit him into this Order, and to introduce him into his Stall, his Oath being first taken, but fully to do all other Things which belong to the Statutes with the laudable Customs, and these our Letters shall be sufficient [Authority] to you for this Purpose. At Windsor or N. the Day of the Month N. in the Year of our Reign N. Under the Seal of our Order.

The Introduction by a Proctor.

HENRY by the Grace of God the most invincible King of England, and France, Defender of the Faith, Lord of Ireland, and Sovereign of the Order of St. George, to our faithful and most beloved Cousins N. Greeting. Whereas we understand that the most illustrious and most potent Prince N. or Lord, or renowned Person N. whom we lately elected a Fellow of our Order, cannot himself conveniently come so as to be introduced into his Stall in our College according to Custome, and rightly to perform the other Ceremonies there as he is obliged by the very Statutes, and therefore hath for that Purpose sent N. a Person very much noble and honourable, that he should take Possession of his Stall in his Name, should take the Oath, and perform the other Things that the Statutes require. We therefore considering these Things, will and by Virtue of these Presents, give you such Authority, that you may be empowered not only to admit this his Proctor and Deputy, but to do all other Things, which shall be found necessary according to the Statutes and laudable Customs. And these Letters shall defend

debuntur. Et hæ literæ nostræ vos tuebuntur, Sub Sigillo nostri ordinis
N. die Mensis N. anno regni nostri N.

Tum Procurator ille, quibus & qualibus assignabitur sociandus, certe P. 316;
aliquibus hujus Ordinis *Windsor* veniet, ubi quo loco maxime conveniet,
hospitabitur: insuevit autem in domo Decani. Equites trabeis induti cum venerint ad domum consultoriam, ibi Procuratorem rogabunt ut consistat foris, ubi ubi libebit interim, donec ipsi Procuratorem ejus audientes, vim illius intellexerint. Postea *Garterus* Rex Armorum trabeam Ordini propriam ferens brachiis apportabit, quam Equites ambo in *hostio domus*, quoniam eo non intrabit, super dexterum Procuratoris humerum, juxta tenorem Statutorum ponentes, adducent medium inter se ad sedem Domini sui, ubi jusjurandum debitum vice illius ac nomine præstabit. Inde constituent eum in eadem sede, ad ibidem peragenda divina se continuo recipientes in sedes sibi proprias. Cum missæ locus ad oblationem vocet, Procurator primus offeret, mox Equites associantes, ordine quisque suo. Missa finita soli Equites Divo *Georgio* offerent, Procuratore in loco interim sui Domini remanente. Deinde vestimenta ordinaria juxta domus consultoriæ janua exuente, Procuratorem committantur ad hospitium ejus, ubi Procurator ille pro prandio statum Domini sui referet, solus lavabit, primus ac solus in mensa sedebit, soli servietur, aliis tantum fini mensæ illius coassidentibus. Alias, ut honor & dignitas

send you. Under the Seal of our Order N. Day of the Month N. in the Year of our Reign N.

Then this Proctor shall come to Windsor accompanied with those and such as shall be appointed, whereof certainly some shall be of this Order, where he shall lodge in a Place which is most convenient, which was accustomed to be in the House of the Dean. The Knights robed in their Mantles when they come to the Chapter-house, shall desire the Proctor to stay without Doors wherever it shall please him in the mean Time, till they hearing his [Letters of] Proxy shall understand the Force thereof, Then Garter King of Arms shall bring the Mantle proper to the Order upon his Arms, which the two Knights putting upon the right Shoulder of the Proctor in the Door of the [Chapter] house, because he shall not enter therein, they shall bring him along in the middle between them to the Stall of his Master, where in his Stead and Name he shall take the bounden Oath. Then they shall place him in the same Stall there to celebrate divine Services, betaking themselves immediately to their own Stalls. When that Part of the Mass calls for the Offering [to be made] the Proctor shall first offer, then the Knights associated each in his Order. The Mass being ended, the Knights only shall offer to St. George, the Proctor in the mean Time continuing in the Stall of his Master. Then putting off the usual Vestments near the Door of the Chapter-house, they shall accompany the Proctor to his Lodging, where this Proctor at Dinner shall represent the State of his Master, shall wash alone, and sit first and alone at the Table, and the Service shall be to him alone, the others only sitting together at the End of his Table. Other-
wise,

dignitas efflagitabit, simul sedebunt, ibunt, & si visum fuerit, venationi, ludis, ac jocos aliis se component, donec solutâ celebritate, *Londinum*, unde venerant, eum reduxerint.

Modus deponendi seu detrudendi ab hoc Ordine.

P. 317. **P**Rincipio *Garthus* Rex Armorum stans in medio Choro super sedili seu Scabello, ut sit præsentibus editior, astante *hostiario* seu virgifero Ordinis, publicabit crimen illius infidi Proditoris N. & cum tanti Ordinis decore, demerito hoc suo, privandum esse pronunciet; Caduciatorum unus aut viatorum ad id designatus, dejiciet vexillum ejus, & cætera quo prius ordine propensa sunt, quæ mox in tam abjecti ac foedifragi homunculi contemptum atque ignominiam contemptim e Choro removebuntur, & quæ pars ad id aptior est per fores occidentales duorum pedibus extrudetur.

Promulgatio jam amovendi seu deponendi Equitis, qui commervit, ab hoc insigni Ordine.

SCient omnes, quod N. nuper Eques ac Socius illustrissimi Ordinis Divi *Georgii* ab insigni Subligaculo nominati, actus & peractus est reus detestandi illius atque abominandi criminis læsæ Majestatis, ut qui in excellentissimi Regis nostri, atque Ordinis hujus meritissime jam Supremi

wise, according as Honour and Dignity [of the Master] shall require, they shall sit and go together, and if it be perceived proper, may prepare themselves for Hunting, Plays, or other Diversions, till the Solemnity being ended, they bring him back to London, from whence they came.

The Manner of deposing or degrading from this Order.

First Garter King of Arms standing in the Middle of the Choir upon a Seat or Form, that he may be higher than others present, the Usher or Rod-bearer of the Order standing by, shall publish the Crime of the false Traitor N. and when he pronounces that he ought for this his Demerit to be deprived from the Honour of this Order, one of the Heralds or Purlevants appointed for that Purpose shall fling down his Banner, and the rest [of his Atchievements] in the Order they were first hung up, which shall presently be removed from the Choir in Contempt and Ignominy of such an abject and treacherous Person; and that Part [of them] which is most proper shall be kicked through the West Doors by the Feet of two Persons.

The Proclamation of a Knight to be removed or deposed from this Order for his Demerits.

KNow all Persons, that N. late Knight and Fellow of the most illustrious Order of St. George denominated from the renowned Garter, accused and convicted of that detestable and abominable Crime of high Treason, as being found to have been a traiterous Conspirator of the Death and Ruin of our most

premi perniciem & ruinam Machinator insidiosus inventus est, contra omne jus, omne officium suum, & fidem, quam dederat. Unde commeruit ab hoc illustri nunc Ordine deturbari, & ab hac splendida societate penitus extrudi, nec enim tolerari poterit, ut homo perfidus inter tam fideles, magnanimos, & actis præclaros Equites ultra remaneat aut ut illius insignia horum ulterius insignibus intercurrent. Quare Rex justissimus & Supremus Ordinis, societatis accito præstitoq; consilio, vult atq; edicit, ut illa ejus deturpati hominis quæ non meretur, insignia deponantur, atque auferantur, ut ipse ab Ordine removeatur, nec amplius inter eos Equites ullo modo numeretur, quatenus omnes abhinc alii vel hoc exemplo præcaveant, ut in Supremum peccent, vel similem offensam, aut notam prodicionis incurrant.

Regis literæ tutelares pro Toga ostrea, quam Regis Liberatam vocant.

HENRICUS Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ, & Franciæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, defensor fidei, & Supremus Ordinis Divi Georgii, fidei ac bene dilecto nobis a consiliis Domino N. magni vestiarii nostri Custodi salutem. Ubi nos cum aliis ejusdem Ordinis elegimus bene fidelem ac prædilectum Consiliarium nostrum N. in societatem hanc nostram præclarissimam: Nos ideo volumus & præcipimus, ut huic tabellioni virgas octo subrubri ostri de more tradas, cum tanto albi serici, quanto vestimentum inde conficiendum infulciri poterit pro liberatâ (quam vocant) sua,

most excellent King, and most worthily now Sovereign of this Order, against all Right, and all his Duty and Allegiance that he gave. Whereby he hath now deserved to be turned out from this renowned Order, and to be altogether thrust out of this splendid Society, neither ought it to be tolerated that such a traiterous Person should longer remain among such Knights, faithful, magnanimous, and of the highest Renown for their Actions, or that his Ensigns should longer be placed among theirs. Wherefore the most just King and Sovereign of this Order having called for, and received the Advice of the Society, wills and charges by Proclamation, that these the Ensigns of such a polluted Man, which [Ensigns] he doth not deserve, should be taken down and carryed away, that he may be removed from the Order, and be in no Manner further numbred among these Knights, that all others henceforth may beware by this Example not to offend against the Sovereign, or to incurr the like Offence, or Mark of Treason.

The Sovereign's Warrant for the scarlet Colour Surcoat, which they call the King's Livery.

HENRY by the Grace of God, King of England and France, Lord of Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of the Order of St. George, to our faithful and well beloved Counsaillour N. Keeper of our Wardrobe greeting. Where we with others of our Order have chosen our faithfull and best beloved Counsaillor N. into this most renowned Society, we therefore will and command, that to the Bearer hereof, ye deliver according to Custom eight Yards of reddish Crimson, with so much of white Silk as

Ccccc

will

sua, quando in sedem suam introducendus *Windsor* adveniet, mense ac die constitutis, quemadmodum & Equites ante solebant habere: Et hæ nostræ literæ tibi tutelares erunt semper in posterum. N. Sub Sigillo nostro mense ac die.

In vigilia celebritatis, amictu seu liverata (quam vocant) Ordinis anni superioris ad vespertas induentur, quâ ultra noctem illam uti non solebant, sed hujuscemodi Ordinis insignia atq; ornamenta in usum Collegii solebant asservari.

Forma literarum quæ remittuntur a celebrantibus.

NOverint universi per præsentem literas nos Priorem & Conventum ordinis fratrum N. mandato ac munere præclaro illustrissimi Domini nostri Regis *Henrici Octavi*, nostri omniumq; Christi pauperum benefactoris præcipui quadringentas missas, quinque cereis in Exequiis & missa aliis solemniore honorifice accensis, pro anima piæ memoriæ magnifici Domini N. nuper defuncti celebrasse. Sigillum nostrum commune.

Rex invictissimus *Henricus Octavus* Anno regni sui sexto decimo statuit, ut juxta quod per Statutorum articulos ante declararat, atq; explanarat, Equites omnes, prout in Choro sedes habebant, sic & incederent, starent, atq; in

will line that Vestment, for (as tis called) his Livery, when he shall come to Windsor to be introduced into his Stall on the Month and Day appointed, as the Knights heretofore used to have: And these our Letters shall for ever hereafter defend you. N. Under our Seal the Day and Year.

In the Eve of the Festival [the Companions] shall be robed in the Habit or Livery (as they call it) of the Order of the former Year at the Vespers, which they are not accustomed to use after that Night, but those Ensigns and Ornaments of the Order used to be kept for the Use of the College.

The Form of the Letters which are transmitted from those that celebrate [Masses for the deceased Companions.]

KNOW all Persons by these present Letters that we the Prior and Convent of the Freres N. have celebrated at the Command and singular Reward of our most illustrious Lord our King Henry the Eighth, a principal Benefactor to us, and all the Poor of Christ, four hundred Masses, five Torches been honourably lighted in the Exequies and Mass, for the Soul of the magnificent Lord N. lately deceased of pious Memory. Our Common Seal.

The most invincible King Henry the Eighth, in the sixteenth Year of his Reign decreed, that according as he had before declared and explained the Articles of the Statutes, all the Knights, as they shall have their Stalls in the Choir, so they should go [in Processions,] stand, and sit at the Table, and not according to the Honour of their Births or [Titles] of their Estates, unless perhaps

in mensa sederent, & non ex natalium aut sui statûs honore: nisi fortasse, Supremus juxta generis sui nobilitatem, quos eligi vellet, qui fini suæ mensæ coassiderent, aut aliud quiddam obiter exhiberent.

Anno Christianissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo tertio*, die festo Purificationis *Marianæ* clarissimus ille titulus acceptus est, ut præponderatis meritis *fidei defensor* appelletur, neq; sibi soli, sed successoribus item suis *Angliæ* Regibus perpes esset. P. 319;

Aprilis xxiii annoque sexto serenissimi Regis *Edwardi Sexti* Dei gratia, *Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ* Regis, Fidei defensoris — — — — — P. 320;

Electio Equitum clarissimi Ordinis *Garterii Westmonasterii* ad hunc modum instituta fuit.

Nominabant

Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Com. <i>Westmerlandiæ</i> ,	Dom. <i>Dakers</i> ,	Dom. <i>And. Dudley</i> ,
Dom. <i>Ant. Seyntleger</i> ,	Com. <i>Rutlandiæ</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joh. Gates</i> ,
Com. <i>Varvici</i> .	Dom. <i>Willoughbie</i> ,	Dom. <i>Gul. Sydney</i> .
		Dom.

haps the Sovereign should chuse whom he should according to the Nobility of their Race, who should sit with him at the End of his Table, or should on Occasion exhibit any other [Service] to him.

In the thirteenth Year of the most-christian King Henry the Eighth, on the Feast of the Purification of [the Virgin] Mary, that most renowned Title was accepted, that upon Merits of greater Value he should be called Defender of the Faith, which was not to be only to himself, but entire likewise to his Successors Kings of England.

The 23d of *April* in the sixth Year of the most serene King Edward the Sixth by the Grace of God, King of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith — — — — —

The Election of Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter was made at Westminster after this Manner,

Named

Princes,	Barons,	Knights,
Sir Anth. Seyntleger,	The E. of Westmerl. Lord Dakers,	Sir And. Dudley,
	Earl of Rutland, Lord Morley,	Sir John Gates,
	E. of Warwick. Lord Willoughby.	Sir Will. Sydney.

^a The Minutes of the Privy Council xi Feb. 6 E. 6, contain this Entry. A Letter sent by the Privy Council to Garter Herald of Arms, to repayre to Mr. Secretary Cecyll to give him Instructions for a Commission for taking down the late Duke of Somerset's Arms. It is to be remembered that Cecyll was at this Time Chancellour also of this Order.

In the Act of Parliament 5 & 6 E. 6, c. 3, there is a Reservation for the Observation of St. George's

Festival.

The Memorial of the Removal of the Lord Paget from this Order, was probably taken out of this Register by Queen Mary, who restored him to it on 27 Sept. in her first Year, with an honourable Character. King Edward in his Journal p. 50. takes Notice of this Degradation on 22 Apr. for the Reasons there mentioned; see hereof Alhm. Hist. p. 285. Camden Eliz. ad A. D. 1563, and Stow's Annals.

Sir

D. Anth. Wyngfield,	Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Rutlandia, Com. Varvici.	D. Dacres borealis, Dom. Willoughby, Dom. Wentworth.	Dom. And. Dudley, Dom. Joh. Gates, Dom. Gul. Sydney.
Dom. Cobham,	Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Varvici, Com. Wigornia.	Dom. Morley, D. Dacres Borealis, Dom. Wharton.	Dom. Joh. Gates, Dom. Jacob. Croftes, Dom. Joh. Seyntleger.
D. Darcy de Chiche,	Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Varvici, Com. Oxonn.	Dom. Wentworth, Dom. Willoughby, Dom. Wharton.	Dom. And. Dudley, Dom. And. Dudley, Dom. Edw. Croftes.
Dom. Clynton,	Com. Varvici, Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Cumberlandia.	Dom. Dacres, Dom. Morley, Dom. Wharton.	Dom. Joh. Gates, Dom. Andr. Dudley, Dom. Gul. Sidney.
Com. Pembrochia,	Com. Varvici, Com. Wigornia, Com. Cumberlandia.	D. Dacres Boreal. Dom. Morley, Dom. Wharton.	Dom. Joh. Gates, Dom. And. Dudley, Dom. Jac. Croftes.
P. 321. Marchio Wintoniensis,	Com. Varvici, Com. Cumberlandia, Com. Bathonii.	Dom. Dacres, Dom. Morley, Dom. Willoughby.	Dom. Joh. Gates, Dom. Joh. St. John, Dom. Andr. Dudley.
Comes Bedfordia,	Com. Westmerlandia, Com. Varvici, Com. Cumberlandia.	Dom. Dacres, Dom. Wharton, Dom. Morley.	Dom. And. Dudley, Dom. Joh. Gates, Dom. Jacob. Croftes.
Comes			
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	The E. of Westmerl. E. of Rutland, E. of Warwick.	L. Dacr. of North, Lord Willoughby, L. Wentworth.	Sir Andr. Dudley, Sir John Gates, Sir Will. Sydney.
Lord Cobham,	The E. of Westmerl. E. of Warwick, E. of Worcester.	Lord Morley, L. Dacr. of North, Lord Wharton.	Sir John Gates, Sir James Croftes, Sir John Seyntleger.
L. Darcy of Chiche,	The E. of Westmerl. E. of Warwick, E. of Oxford.	Lord Wentworth, L. Willoughby, Lord Wharton.	Sir And. Dudley, Sir And. Dudley, Sir Edward Croftes.
Lord Clynton,	The E. of Warwick, E. of Westmerl. E. of Comberl.	Lord Dacres, Lord Morley, Lord Wharton.	Sir John Gates, Sir And. Dudley, Sir Will. Sydney.
The E. of Pembroche,	The E. of Warwick, E. of Worcester, E. of Cumberl.	L. Dacr. of North, Lord Morley, Lord Wharton.	Sir John Gates, Sir Andr. Dudley, Sir James Crofts.
The Mar. of Winchest.	The E. of Warwick, E. of Cumberl. E. of Bath.	Lord Dacres, Lord Morley, L. Willoughby.	Sir John Gates, Sir John Seynt John, Sir Andr. Dudley.
The Earl of Bedford,	The E. of Westmerl. E. of Warwick, E. of Comberl.	Lord Dacres, Lord Wharton, Lord Morley.	Sir Andr. Dudley, Sir John Gates, Sir James Croftes.

The

Comes <i>Darbia</i> ,	Com. <i>Vigornia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Morley</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joh. Gates</i> ,
	Com. <i>Rutlandia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Willoughby</i> ,	Dom. <i>And. Dudley</i> ,
	Com. <i>Varwici</i> .	D. <i>Dacres</i> , Boreal.	Dom. <i>Gul. Sidney</i> .
Comes <i>Salopia</i> ,	Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Dacres</i> ,	Dom. <i>And. Dudley</i> ,
	Com. <i>Varwici</i> ,	Dom. <i>Morley</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joh. Gates</i> ,
	Com. <i>Cumberlandia</i> .	Dom. <i>Sowche</i> .	Dom. <i>Gul. Sidney</i> .
Dux <i>Northumbria</i> ,	Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> ,	D. <i>Dacres Borealis</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joh. Gates</i> ,
	Com. <i>Vigornia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Sowche</i> ,	Dom. <i>And. Dudley</i> ,
	Com. <i>Cumberlandia</i> .	Dom. <i>Willoughby</i> .	Dom. <i>Gul. Sidney</i> .
Marchio <i>Northampton</i> .	Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> ,	D. <i>Dacres Borealis</i> ,	Dom. <i>Joh. Gates</i> ,
	Com. <i>Vigornia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Sowche</i> ,	Dom. <i>Andr. Dudley</i> ,
	Com. <i>Varwici</i> .	Dom. <i>Braye</i> .	Dom. <i>Hen. Sidney</i> .
Dux <i>Suffolcia</i> ,	Com. <i>Varwici</i> ,	D. <i>Dacres Borealis</i> ,	Dom. <i>Hen. Sidney</i> ,
	Com. <i>Cumberlandia</i> ,	Dom. <i>Sowche</i> ,	Dom. <i>And. Dudley</i> ,
	Com. <i>Westmerlandia</i> .	Dom. <i>Willoughby</i> .	Dom. <i>Joh. Seyntlowe</i> .

Ex hiis Electi sunt { Com. ^b *Westmerlandiæ*,
 &
 Dom. *Andreas Dudley.*

<i>The E. of Darby,</i>	<i>The E. of Worcester,</i>	<i>Lord Morley,</i>	<i>Sir John Gates,</i>
	<i>E. of Rutland,</i>	<i>L. Willoughby,</i>	<i>Sir Andr. Dudley,</i>
	<i>E. of Warwick.</i>	<i>L. Dacr. of North.</i>	<i>Sir Will. Sidney.</i>
<i>E. of Shrewsbury,</i>	<i>The E. of Westmerl.</i>	<i>Lord Dacres,</i>	<i>Sir Andr. Dudley,</i>
	<i>E. of Warwick,</i>	<i>Lord Morley,</i>	<i>Sir John Gates,</i>
	<i>E. of Cumberl.</i>	<i>Lord Sowche.</i>	<i>Sir William Sidney.</i>
<i>The D. of Northumb.</i>	<i>The E. of Westmerl.</i>	<i>L. Dacr. of North,</i>	<i>Sir John Gates,</i>
	<i>E. of Worcester,</i>	<i>Lord Sowche,</i>	<i>Sir Andr. Dudley,</i>
	<i>E. of Cumberl.</i>	<i>L. Willoughbie.</i>	<i>Sir Will. Sidney.</i>
<i>Marq. of Northampton.</i>	<i>The E. of Westmerl.</i>	<i>L. Dacr. of North,</i>	<i>Sir John Gates,</i>
	<i>E. of Worcester,</i>	<i>Lord Sowche,</i>	<i>Sir Andr. Dudley,</i>
	<i>E. of Warwick.</i>	<i>Lord Braye.</i>	<i>Sir Henry Sidney.</i>
<i>The D. of Suffolk,</i>	<i>The E. of Warwick,</i>	<i>L. Dacr. of North,</i>	<i>Sir Henry Sidney,</i>
	<i>E. of Cumberl.</i>	<i>Lord Sowche,</i>	<i>Sir Andr. Dudley,</i>
	<i>E. of Westmerl.</i>	<i>L. Willoughbye.</i>	<i>Sir John Seyntlowe.</i>

Out of these were Elected { The Earl of ^b Westmerland,
and
Sir Andrew Dudley.

b In the Minutes of the Privy Council 10 May 1552 a Warrant is entred to pay 20 l. to Sir Gilbert De-thick Garter sent to the Erle of Westmerland with the Ordre of the Garter. The Letters signifying these Elections, and the sending Garter King of Arms to the former, and the Black Rod then named Provost to the later are in W.N. in Off. Arm. p. 2 b. 34.

By the Kinge.

RYght trustye and right welbeloved Cossyn and
Councellour, we greet you well, asserteynynge
you that in confideration as well of your ap-
proved truthe and fydelitie, as also of your cou-
ragious and valient Acts of Knighthode with
other your probable merytes experyently knowne

in foundrey partes and behalfe, we with the compaignions of the noble Ordre of the Garter assembled at Election holden the *xxiiiiij* of this present moneth within this our palaise of *Westm.* have ellected and chosen you amongeste other to be one of the Compaignions of the said Ordre as your saide Merites congdingly require, wherefore at your convenient accesse and repaire unto our Prefens you shall receive such Things as to the said Ordre apperteyneth, yeven under our Signet of our Ordre at our saide Palleys of *Westminster* the laste of *Apprell* in the syxe yere of our Reigne.

To our Right Trusty and right wel-
belov'd Cossin and Councillour the
Erle of Westmerland.

D d d d d d

By the King.

Right trusty and right welbeloved Cousyn and Councillor wee greete you well, ascertyfinge you that in Consideration as well of your approved fidelitie at all tymes in our Service, as also for the noblenes of your howse, the honnour we doubt not but you will with vertue and asyvitie conserve and encrease: we with the compaignions of the noble Ordre of the Garter assembled at Election holden the xxiii of *Apryll* laste paste within our palleys of *Westminster* have elected and chosen you amongh others to be one of the Compaignions of the said Ordre, as your said merytes condignly require: wherefore we have sent by our trusty and welbeloved Servaunt Sir *Gilbert Dethike* Knight garter oure princypall King of Armes unto you our said Ordre of the Garter, the same to use as to this our election of you apperteyneth: yeven under our Signet of our Ordre at our mannour of *Greenwich* the viiith of *Maye* the Sixte yere of our Reigne.

To our righte trustye and right welbeloved Cousen and Councillor Iherle of *Westmerland* Knight of our Ordre.

By the King.

Ryght trustye and welbeloved we great you well, ascerteyninge you that in consideration as well of your approved trithe and fydeltie, as also of your couragious and vallient Acts of Knyghthood with other your probable merytes experiently knowne in sounderye partes and behalfe, we with the compaignions of the noble Ordre of the garter assembled at election holden the xxiii of this present moneth within this our pallece of *Westm.* have elected and chosen you amongeste other to be one of the compaignions of the said Ordre, as your saide merytes condignly requier: wherefore at your convenient accesse and repare

unto our preface you shall reseve suche things as to the said ordre apperteyneth: yeven under our Signet at our said palace of *Westm.* the laste daye of *Apryll* the syxte yere of our reigne.

To our trusty and ryght welbeloved councillor Sir *Andrewe Dudley* Knight and Capitayne of our Towne and Castell of [Guines] and one of the gentillman of our pryvy Chamber.

By the King.

Trusty and ryght welbeloved we great you well, ascerteyning you that in consideration as well of your approved fidelitie in the service of us and our Realme at all tymes shewn, as also for thence of honnour and vertue in you through your constant service, we with the compaignions of the noble Ordre of the Garter assembled at Election holden the xxiiiith of *April* last past within our Palace of *Westm.* have elected and chosen you amongst others to be one of the Compaignions of the said Ordre, as your said merytes accordingly requere, wherefore we have by our trusty and right welbeloved counsellour Sir *Phillipe Hobby* Knight Provost of our Ordre sent to you our said Ordre of the Garter, the same to use as to this our election of you apperteyneth: yeven under signet of our Ordre at our mannour of *Greenwich* the viiith day of *May* the viiith yere of our reigne.

To our trusty and welbeloved Sir *Andrewe Dudley* Knight of our Ordre one of the Gentlemen of our Pryvy Chamber and Capitayne of our Towne and Castell of [Guines]

These new elected Knights are in Vinc. Ms. in Off. Arm. n. 417 said to be enstalled on the 30 June following, But Vitell. F. v. in bibl. Cotton saith on 16 Dec.



EDITORIS APPENDIX.

INSTRUCTIONS given by the Kinges highnes to Sir Gylbert Talbot, and to Thabbot of Glastonburye his Ambassadors, conteyninge the forme and manner how they shall use themselves in the delyverance of that noble Order of the GARTER, and thornaments thereto belonginge to the Duke of Urbyne, which Instructions weas devysed by Doctor Thomas Ricthall Secretorie to the Kinge, and Regefter of the saide noble Order of the Garter, and he afterward was byshopp of Duresme.

E. MS. penes D. Ed. Dering Baronet.

AN D after due Recomendacions and presentacions of the Kinges Lettres, firste the saide Abbot of Glastonburye shall make a brefe Oracion, wherein he shall not onely touche the Laudes of the Noble Order of the Garter, and of the Kinges Highnes as Sovereigne of the Same, but also declare the Great Vertues and Notable Deades of the saide Duke, and how his Progenitors and Auncetors have been accepted thereunto, and to theyr Greate honor have used the same with the desyrous Mynde, that the sayde Duke is of, to be honored therewithal, for the which Consideracions and Causes the Kinges Highnes by th'assent of the Companions of that Order have been the rather moved and enduced to Name and Elect him thereunto, Trustinge verelie that his Greate Noblenesse, with other his valiant Actes and singuler Vertues considered, he shall not onely greatlye honor the saide Order, but also take Greate honor by the same, shewing synallye that the Kinges Highnes for the singuler Zeale, Love, and Affection which his Grace beareth unto hym, hath sent hym them Ornaments belonginge to the sayd Order, and with as good and hartye Mynde Wylleth hym to be honored therewith, as anye other Prince lyvinge, desyring hym therefore thankfullye to accept the same, and to use and weare it in a Memoriall of his Grace and of the saide notable and auncyant Order.

And after the Proposition so sayde, they shall present theyr Commyssyon unto the sayde Duke, and cause the same openlye to be read, and so followinge thabbot of

Glastonburye shall in good and reverent Manner, requyre him to make his Corporall Othe for the inviolable Observaunce of the same, lyke as bye the tenure of the saide Estatuts Every Knight of that Order is bownde to do in form followinge.

EGO Guido Ubaldus Dei Gratia Dux Urbinatis honorificentissimi atque approbatissimi Ordinis GARTERII Miles & confrater Electus, Furo ad hac Sancta Dei Evangelia per me Corporaliter tacta, quod omnia & singula Statuta, leges, & Ordinationes ipsius dignissimi Ordinis bene, sincere, & inviolabiliter observabo, Ita me Deus adjuvet & hac Sancta Dei Evangelia.

Which Othe geven, Sir Gylbert Talbot shall deliver the Garter to hym, and cause the same in good and honorable Manner to be put abowt his Legge. The saide Abbott of Glastonburye, sayinge audablye thes Wordes followinge.

Ad laudem & honorem Summi atque omnipotentis Dei, intemeratae Virginis & Matris suae Mariae ac gloriosissimi Martiris Georgii hujus Ordinis Patroni circumcingo tibi hanc Garterio, ut possis in isto Bello firmiter Stare, & fortiter Vincere, in signum Ordinis & Augmentum tui honoris.

Which thinge so don, the saide Sir Gylbert shall deliver unto the saide Duke the Gowne of purple Couler, and cause hym to apparrell hymself with the same, the said Abbot of Glastonburye sayinge thes Wordes followinge at the Doinge on of the same.

Accipe Vestem hanc purpuream qua semper Munitus non verearis pro fide Christi, Libertate Ecclesiae & oppressorum tuitione fortiter dimicare, & Sanguinem effundere, in Signum Ordinis & Augmentum tui honoris.

And then followinge, the sayd Sir Gylbert shall cause the sayde Duke to do upon hym the Mantle of blew Velvett garnished with the Scute and Crosse of Saint George, and the said Abbott of Glastonburye sayinge thes Wordes.

Accipe Clamidem Caelestis Coloris Clipeo Crucis Christi insignitam, cujus Virtute atq; vigore semper protectus hostes superare & pro Clarissimis tuis Meritis Gaudia tandem Caelestia promereri valeas, in signum Ordinis & Augmentum tui honoris.

And when the saide Duke shall be so apperryled with thornaments aforefaide,

A

the

the faide Sir Gylbert shall put the Image of Seinte George about his Necke, the faide Abbott saying thes Wordes.

Imaginem gloriosissimi Martiris Georgii hujus Ordinis Patroni in Collo tuo deferres, cuius fultus presidio hujus Mundi prospera & adversa sic pertranscas ut hostibus Corporis & Anima devictis, non modo temporalis militie gloriam, sed perhennis Victoria palmam accipere Valeas, in Signum Ordinis, & augmentum tui Honoris.

NUMB. II.

M. 17. in Offic. Arm.

The Fest of Saint George kept by our Souverain Lord King Henry the eighth, the xi yere of his most noble Reygne the xxix day of Maye at his Castel of Wyndesore.

“ ON the xxvii Day of Maye beyng
“ fryday, the said xi yere, the King
“ Removed from Richemont towards his
“ Castel of Wyndesore, and appointed that
“ about oon of the clock at after none the
“ same fryday, that all noble men and oder
“ wiche shulde wayt upon his grace, shulde
“ be Redy between Richemont and Honflow,
“ to attente upon hym; and In contyde-
“ ration of scarcityte and straitnesse of
“ Logings, aswell as inavoydyng and ex-
“ chuyng of the corrupt ayre, every noble
“ man was taxed and Rated to a certain
“ nombre of horsfes, that is to saye, Every
“ Duc at lx horsfes, a marquiss at L horsfes,
“ Every Earl at xl horsfes, Every Baron
“ at xxx horsfes, Every Knight of the Gar-
“ tier bachelor at xx horsfes, and no oder
“ Knyght or noble man to have above xvi
“ horsfes, with their carriages and all; and
“ the King thus Right nobly accompaign-
“ ed Rode to Colbroke, and at the signe of
“ the Katherine Wele the king toke his
“ courser, and his Hencheman Richely
“ appareilled folowed, and also the Kings
“ horse of astat led, Garter king of Armes
“ ware his cote of Armes, the Lord Ric.
“ Fox bishopp of Winchester and prelat of
“ thordre, with many oder great astat
“ gave their attendance upon his highnesse:
“ The qwene and the ladies and their
“ compaignies stode in the felde at the
“ townes end besyds the high way to-
“ wards Wyndesore, to see the kings noble
“ compaignie passe by, and then the qwene
“ Rode to the fery next way to the castell,
“ the king Rode by the Slow, and soo to
“ Eton College, where all they of the col-
“ lege stode along in maner of proceffion,
“ Receyving his grace after their custome,
“ and at the castel gate the mynesters of
“ the College havyng Rich copys recey-
“ ved the king with proceffion, and the
“ king and the knyghts of thordre at the
“ churche dore toke their Mantells, and

“ Entred the qwere, and stode before their
“ stallys, till the Souverain had offred and
“ Retorned to his Stall; then every
“ knyght offred accordyng to his, as by
“ the Statute is ordeyned, and Entred
“ their Stallys, whiche was a long cere-
“ monye, or ever they had all offred, by
“ cause of the gret number of the knyghts
“ that ther was present, whiche was xix
“ in nombre, besyds the souverain, whos
“ names followythe, that is to saye.

The Souverain.

The Duc of Bokingh. Edward Stafford.
The Duc of Northf. Thomas Howard.
The Duc of Suff. Charles Brandon.
The Marquis Dorset, Thomas Grey.
Therll of Surrey, Thomas eldest Son of
the Duc of Norf. Howard.
Therll of Northumberland, Henry Alger-
mons Percy.
Therll of Shrewsbury, George Talbot.
Therll of Essex, Henry Boursier.
Therll of Kent, Richard Grey.
Therll of Wiltesshire, Henry Stafford.
Therll of Worcester, Charles Beauford So-
merfet.
The Lord Bergavenny, George Nevyle.
The Lord La Warre, Thomas West.
The Lord Dudeley, Edward Sutton.
The Lord Darcy, Thomas Darcy.
On the morow after came Therll of A-
rundell, Thomas Fitz Alan.
Sir Thomas Lovell.
Sir Edward Ponynys.
Sir Henry Marny.
Sir William Sandys.
“ The Offring doon, the Souverain, all
“ the foresaid Knyghts of thordre, with
“ the prelat and oder Officers of thordre,
“ as the Registir, king of armes, and bayf-
“ fier of thordre called the Black Rodd,
“ borne by Sir William Compton according
“ to his Office of huffier, all those Rode
“ before the kyng from the College on to
“ the quadrant of the Castel, and so con-
“ veyed his highnesse to his loginge, and
“ so for that nyght beyng fryday any Per-
“ sons at their pleaseurs departyd to their
“ Logings.
“ On the Saturday at None at dyner
“ tyme began the Fest, whereas they were
“ honnorably served according to their
“ Astats, and Degrees, according as to
“ suche a gret and high fest it apperteyn-
“ eth, and at three of the Clocke at after
“ none, all the Knyghts of thordre, the
“ Officers of the same, and many oder
“ noble men made their assemble in the
“ Chamber of Astat, called the Kings dy-
“ nyng Chamber, except the prelat of
“ thordre, whiche by cause he had not his
“ habit went the next waye to the Cha-
“ pitre hows: After that the King was
“ come forth of his secreet Chamber, all
“ odre proceeded in ordre before him, till
“ they came to the court of the quadrant,
“ where the King, the knyghts of thordre
“ toke

toke their horsfes, and also thofficers of the fame, except the faid prelat: the knyghts of thordre did ryde according to their Stallys, and not after their Astats; and at the myddill dore alighted, and fo proceeded with owte the gwore on to the Chapitre hows, wher at the dore the prelat of thordre did to the Souuerain his dew Reuerence, whiche went before the faid Souuerain, and ftode at the Right corner of the veftyments borde according to his Rome: The Souuerain at the myds of the north ende, havyng his pal and cufsyons and Chaire as it apperteyneth; the knyghts of the kings fyde on the Right fyde hande, and the Odir of the princes fyde on lefte fyde; the Regifter and king of Armes of thordre ftode at the bords Ende, the hufier of thordre Sir William Compton kept the dore within, forthe whiche doon and ordered, the Souuerain began his Chapitre; and ther by the advyce of the Knyghts of thordre, and of the whole compaignie determyned to make a general Reformation of all ambyguyetes and doubts concernyng certain articles of the old ftatuts of the faid Ordre, and to make and adjoyne unto them certain oder new ordonances and ftatuts, wiche his grace trusted fhuld be to the welthe, proffit, honour, and augmentation of the faid ordre: whereupon all the Knights of the faid ordre with dew Reuerence befought his Highneffe to Reforme all fuche points and articles of the faid eftatuts, as his Grace fhuld thinke at his pleasur convenyent, and therapon unto the hole chapitre gave their advife and affent unto: that doon all ther being prefent with dew Reverence and knelyng befought his grace as Souverain, that if any of theym had offended in breking any ordonance concernyng the faid ordre, that his Magefte wold Remytte hit, and to geve them a general pardon of all things, as towching the faid Ordre doon before that prefent tyme; whiche his Grace lovingly and benyngly graunted unto them, to their gret Rejoyfing. The Chapitre fynifhed, the Souverain and all the Knyghts of thordre went unto their Stallys: and a littill before the kings Stalle ther was fet an aultre, and betwene hit and the Kings Stalle was the kings Sworde in the Right hand, the king of Armes and the hufier of thordre. The Lord Richard Fox prelat of thordre, wiche did the devyne fervice, fat above befids the high Aultre, affifted by the Abbot of Tourhyll, wiche bothe prelats in pontificalibus at magnificent fenfed furst the aultre before the king, and after the king, and two of the Chanons fenfed the Knyghts according to the Statuts as accuftumed; the qwene was not cenfed. The evenfonge doon, the king, the Knyghts of

thordre, and thofficers of the fame, all Ryding Retourned in goode Ordre to the quadrant, the prelat habit was a mantell of fcarlet furred with myniver, having the Armes of faint George within a Gartier upon his Shulder; The king foped in his chamber of Aftat, and at the kings bords ende fat the three Duks, and the marquis Dorfet, and all the Refidew of the Knyghts of thordre fat in the fame chamber at two bordys, all along the oon fyde, and after fupper. taried till the voyde was brought in, and the voyde doon, the king departed from thens, the knyghts takyng their leve every of them went to their Loggings for that nyght, and thus ended that Saturday beyng the xxviii day of May. And on the morrow beyng Sonday the xxix day of the faid monethe Maye, in the mornyng about viii of the clocke, the Souverain, Knyghts, and Officers of thordre, all beyng on horsbacke Rode downe to the college to here Matyns, and lighted at the fowthe dore of the Church, and directly proceeded to their Stallys, with owte goyng to the Chapitre hows, and at Te Deum and Benedictus the king was fenfed with the Prelatis, and the Knyghts were fenfed as before is faid: The Matyns doon the king, Knyghts of thordre, and many oder, went to the deanys place to brekefast, and after that doon went to the Capitre hows, wher the king eftefonge Ratyfied the pardon granted unto them all, and willed a note to be made therof of all caufes concernyng thordre, &c. wiche doon retourned to the quere, and after entred their Stallys, tyll the proceffion was Redy, whiche proceffion was ordered, as of old tyme accuftumed, and the pore Knyghts went next before the Officers of Armes on the fyde of the mynifters, that the prelate of thordre wiche did bear faint George's hart under the Canopie honourable affifted, and iiiii torches born by iiiii noble men at the corners went next before the Souverain, faying that was his Rome and place, thofficers of the Ordre went before the Canape, and the Knyghts of thordre before them. And before the Knyghts the Officers of Armes, and before them on eyther fyde of the qwere, as is before faid, went the pore Knyghts: and the qwene and the ladies at this tyme went nat a proceffion; wiche fynifhed the Souverain, and the knyghts Retorned to their Stallys ageyn, and then began the Maffe, and after the gofpel the king was cenfed bothe by the gofpeler Thabbot of tourhill and thabbot of medeubam epiftoler, and after oon of them the faid prelats went on the oon fyde, and the oder on the oder fyde, and cenfed the knyghts, at the offring tyme the Knyghts offred according to the Statuts afir their Stallys:

“ Stallys: the Masse almost fynished at
 “ the *Agnus*, the king and the Knyghts
 “ of thordre had holy brede, and holy
 “ Water: And aftir Ryding in lyke Or-
 “ dre as before, Retourned to the quadrant,
 “ and aftir the king had paused a littill
 “ while in his Chamber, his grace went
 “ to dyner In to the hall, and there kept
 “ his Roial astat; non sitting at his borde,
 “ but oonly the Lord *Ric. Fox* bithopp of
 “ *Winchestre* and prelat of thordre, wiche
 “ sat on the Right hand of the king, and
 “ nere to the bordys Ende: and all the
 “ ordir knyghts of thordre, &c. as Duks,
 “ &c. according to their Stallys satt all a
 “ Rew on the oon syde of the northe part
 “ of the Hall, and none att the sayd
 “ bords of the Northe syde, but oonly the
 “ Knyghts of thordre, for ther was but
 “ as oon borde, for all were joynd toge-
 “ dre in oon and on the fowthe syde of
 “ the hall at the Lord Stewards borde sat
 “ certain *frenche* gentilmen beyng hostai-
 “ gers of *France*, accompaigned with Erlls
 “ and lordys, and none at that borde un-
 “ der the Astate of a Lord. And at the
 “ middle borde on the said fowthe syde
 “ sat the Dean of *Wyndesore* doctur *Veysey*

“ Mem. That doctur *Veysey*
 “ was both Dean and Register
 “ of thordre, and as Dean be-
 “ gan the Chapell borde, or
 “ ellys he shuld have sittin
 “ with thofficers of thordre.

“ Register, Thabbotts of *Tour-*
 “ *hill* and of *Medenham*, and
 “ the qwere or chapell, and
 “ at the weste ende of the
 “ same borde wiche was all
 “ Joynd togedre affare as to
 “ the Ewyre sat the oder Officers of
 “ thordre, as *Regist. Gartier* king of Armes,
 “ and the huyllier of thordre then beyng
 “ Sir *William Compton*, havyng thoffice
 “ called the blac Rodde, whose Rome was
 “ kept for him, accompanied with the Le-
 “ gatis brodir, and iiii odir honest stran-
 “ gers, and benethe the said strangers for
 “ the 2^d. messe satt dyvers Knyghts, and
 “ next to them satt thoffice of Armes,
 “ and then certain Odir gentilmen filled
 “ up the borde unto the Chapell or qwere;
 “ The Residew of the Oder Officers sat in
 “ the Chapel at dyvers bords, for in old
 “ tyme the said chapel was a parcelle of
 “ the hall. The Officers of thordre had
 “ sponys of fine gold, and the servyce that
 “ was served at the said fest was very
 “ sumptueuse, and many subtiltes; and
 “ sumwhat before the ii corse, the qwere
 “ and the ladies came to the galory at the
 “ hall end, wiche was Right honorably
 “ prepayred for her grace, for to see the
 “ honorable servyces and ceremonyes of
 “ the said fest: The Trompetts blew for
 “ the most part of the dyner tyme, except
 “ at suche tyme as oder mynstrells of
 “ *England* and of *Spayne* did playe. The
 “ Kings stille, and largesse was proclaym-
 “ ed after the ii. corse, as acustumed; the
 “ Dyner fynished, the surnap was drawen
 “ by *Stephen marshall* of the Hall: then
 “ the prelat accompayned with the my-
 “ nyftres of the Church sayd graces, wiche
 “ doon, The King was served of his voyde,

“ and the Knyghts alsoo, standing all a-
 “ long, and the myddill of the hall voyd-
 “ ed of the people, and after that the trom-
 “ pets blowyng, the mynstrells playyng,
 “ gretly accompaigned with Joye, and
 “ Gods blessing, Retourned to his Cham-
 “ ber: Wher he taryed unto the evenfong
 “ tyme, wiche was after iiii of the clocke
 “ almost v.

’Tis to be regretted, that we have not
 the Continuance of this Ceremonial wrote
 by the same Hand, whereby we have lost
 his Narrative of the manner of observing
 the Vespers on St. *George’s* Day, and the
 Method of the Masse of *Requiem* on the
 next Morning; there is indeed a Marginal
 Note affixed to this Book, that “ Them-
 “ peror *Maximilian* was dead this Wynter
 “ afore, whose hatchments were at this
 “ feast offered, and that *Charles* King of
 “ *Spain*, Lord *Dacres* of the North, Lord
 “ *Montegle*, and Sir *Ryce ap Thomas* were
 “ the Companions then absent, which with
 “ the empty Stall completed the Number.
 At this splendid Grand Feast, the So-
 veraign accompanied with twenty Com-
 panions above-named made a Declaration
 or Interpretation of some Statutes of this
 Order, of which there is a Copy remain-
 ing in the Custody of the Chamberlains of
 the Exchequer.

Statutes of the G A R T E R.

I N the Honour of God, our Blessid La-
 dy Sainte *Marie* Vyrgine Imaculate,
 and the Glorious Martir Sainte *George*
 Patron of this Noble Realme of *England*,
 and of Saint *Edward* King and Confessour,
 to the Exaltation of the faythe of Holy
 Church, and Exercytation of Vertuz and
 good Maners, also for the Ryght syngu-
 lar Love that we have and Bere to the
 Noble Order and Estate of Chevalrye and
 Knyghthood, of the Whiche by Ardent
 Affection We Desyre the Honour and
 Augmentation: Therefore We *Henry* the
 Eyght by the Grace of God King of *Eng-*
land and of *Fraunce*, and Lord of *Irland*,
 by the Advis and Assent of the Reverend
 Fader in God the Bysshop of *Wynchester*,
 prelat of the said Noble Ordre

Chaunceler,
 and of our Right Dere and Right entirely
 Welbeloved Cousins, The Duc of *Bucking-*
ham Edward, The Duc of *Norfolke Tho-*
mas, The Duc of *Suffolke Charles*, The Mar-
 quis *Dorset Thomas*, And our Right trusty
 and Welbeloved Cousyns Th’Erle of *Surry*
Thomas, th’Erll of *Arundell Thomas*, th’Erll
 of *Northumberland Henry*, th’Erll of *Shrewys-*
bury George, th’Erll of *Essex Henry*, th’Erll
 of *Kent Richard*, th’Erll of *Willsher Heury*,
 th’Erll of *Worcester Charles*; And of our
 Right Trusty and Welbeloved, The Lord
 Burgavenny

Burgavenny George, the Lord *Lawarre Thomas*, the Lord *Dudeley Edward*, the Lord *Darcy Thomas*, Sir *Thomas Lovell*, Sir *Edward Ponyns*, Sir *Henry Marny*, and Sir *William Sandis*, Knyghtes and Companions of the said Ordre, and th'Officers Ordynaires of the same then beyng present with Us in plaine Chapitre, Holden within our Castell Royall at *Wyndesore* the xxix Day of *May*, the xi Yere of our Reigne, Make the Interpretation and declaration of the Articles of the said Estatutes in Maner and forme as Ensuythe.

1. *Furft* it is Accorded, that the Kyng his Heyres and Successours Kings of *England* shall for ever be Soverayns of the said Noble Order, and Amyable Compaignie of Saint *George* Named the *Garter*, to whom hys Heyres and Successours shall Apparteigne the Declaration, Solucyon, Determy nation, Interpretation, and Dispensaty on of all Causes concernyng any thyng of Doubte conteyned in the Statutz of the said Ordre.

2. *Item*, It is Accordid, that non shall be Chosen Compaignon of the said Ordre, withoute that He be a Gentilman of Bloode, and Knyght withoute Reproche: A Gentilman of Bloode Is here Declared iii Descentes of Noblesse, that is to saye of Name and Armes bothe of Fader syde, and Moder syde. And as touching a Knyght to be noted of or with Reproche, by cause that their by many We Declaire iii Pointz Only of Reproche in Maner as foloweth.

Furft, That if any Knyght, as God forbyd, be Convainqued or Attainct of Herefye, or of Erreur ayenst the Fayth Catholicque, or had for that suffred any Payne or Punycion Publique.

Item, Yf any Knyght had been Attainted, or Convaynqued of Highe Treason.

Item, Yff any Knyght Departe or Flee away from Bataill or Jorney, beyng with his Soverain Lord, his Lyeutenaunt, or Otherwyse, where Banners, Staundars or Pennons had ben Displayd, and that they have proceeded to the Fighteing, He or They that so Depparteth to be Adjuded a Knyght or Knyghtes with Reproche, and not oonly to bee Elect, but yf He or They Comytt any suche Reprochable Cas, beyng of th'Order, to bee Depreved and Disgraded of the said Ordre.

3. *Item*, It is Accorded that the Knyghtes above Named shall Were theyr Mantelleyes and *Garters* Ordeyned in the said Place, when they shall be presentz in the said Castell, that ys to Wytte, at all Tymes when they shall Entre into the said Chapel, whiche Name of Chapel is Understand the Qwere oonly of the said College, where the Banners and Hachementz of the said Knyghtes are set up, and nat the Other Parties of the Church of the said College. Also they shall Were their Mantelles at all tymes, when they shall Entre into the Chapitre Hows, ther or at any Oder tyme

or place, when any Assemble schall be of the said Knyghtes, to doo any Act apperteynyng to the said Ordre.

4. *Item*, That the Souverain, and all the Knyghtes of the said Ordre Yerely, wherfoever they bee, beyng in place at their Libertie, shall in the Vigille of the Day of Saint *George*, that is to say the xxii Day of *April* were their Hole Habit of the said Ordre, that is to saye Gownes, Mantellis, Chapperons, and Coliers, from the Houre of the furste Evensonge untill the ii Evensonge bee Doon, and using all suche Oder Cerymonnyes as of Old tyme Accustomed, Except that in tyme of Warre, Sykenesse, Long Voyage, or Oder Cause necessaire, that then it shall suffice to Were oonly the Garter, Mantell, and the Imaige of Saincte *George* Depending at a Litell Cheyne of Golde, or Lasse of Sylke, at the Pleasir of the said Knyght or Compaignon of the said Ordre.

5. *Item*, That every Yere on the Even of Sainct *George*, that is to saye the xxii Day of *April*, ther schall be an Assemble of the said Knyghtes of Sainct *George* above Named within the said Castell of *Wyndesore*, of suche as shall be within the Lande or Withoute, that may Conveniently Come, wher they schall have the Service of Sainct *George*. Also they schall Were theyr Habit Duryng the said Service, beyng ordinatly in their Stalls, and every of them shall have his Banner, Swerde with Helme and Creste over his Stall, whiche Duryng his Lyf schall Remayne in the Chapell ther, in the Signiffiaunce and Honeur of Hym that the same Bereth in Defence of Holy Church, as the Ordre of Knyghthood Requireth: but in Cas that the Fest of Saint *George* schall Come within xv. Dayes next after the Fest of *Tesler*, or upon any fyshe Day, be it then Proroged at the pleasir of the Souverain, so that the Day of the said Fest of Sainct *George* be not Assigned nor Ordeyned the xxiv. xxv. xxvi. nor the last Day of *April*, nor upon the iiiii furst Days of *May*, by cause of the Impediment and Letyng of the Dyvyn Servyce Ordeyned by Holy Church for the Dowble Festis of Sainctes *Marc*, *Pbelippe*, *Jacob*, and of the Invention of the *Holy Crosse* of our Lord *Jhesu Crist*, nor on non suche Day as schall Happe the Festes of the *Ascencyon* and *Penthecost*, or ony oder solempnel Feste Ordeyned by Holy Church, wherof the furst or iide Evensonge by suche Prorogations myght be Lett.

5. *Item*, That all the Knyghtes and Felawes of the said Ordre schall be Yerely at the Castell of *Wyndesore* afore said, upon the Even of the Fest of Sainct *George*, At the Houre of Three of the Clocke at Afternone, ther to Holde theyr Chapitre, Apon the Paynes folowing, on lesse that he Have a Lawfull and Raysonnable Excuse to the Souverain acceptable, or Ells pardoned by the Souverain of their absence

B

by special Letters of Excuse, wherein their Names and Causes of Absence shall be Writtin, sent, and Directed to his Deputee of the said Feste.

Furst, It is Accorded that yff they Come nat at the Howre assigned, their Penance schall be that they schall nat Entre within the Chapitre Hows, but stonde at Dore, Nor they schall have no Voix in any thing, that schall be Doon within the Chapitre at that tyme, and yff he Come not to Evensonge afore the begynnyng, He schall not Entre within his Stall, but schall stonde bynethe afore the Stalls ther as the Corustirs standith duryng all the said Evensonge, and like penance schall they have, that come not by tymes to High Masse, and to the ii^{de} Evensong, and yff any Come not to the said Feste withoute He have Excuse as before is Reherfed, his Payne schall be that he shall not Come within his Stall duryng the Feste, but shall stonde bynethe, as said is, during the first Evensonge, and he shall Goo on procession byfore the iii Croffes and holde Hym bynethe, as said is, to the Offring be Doon, and schall be the last that schall Offer, and this Doon he schall Come afore the Souverain Stall, or his Deputie, and Aske Pardon, and the Souverain or his Deputye schall Commande Hym to go to his Stall to the firste Estate. And yf he Come not to the next Feste, withoute he have Conuenable Excus, he schall no more Come in his Stall unto the Tyme he have Offrid to Sainct George Chapell a Juell, Price of xx Marks, and from thens forth his Payne shall Dowbill to the Tyme that he be Recencillid.

7. *Item*, It is Accorded that the Knyghtes of Sainct George schall go too the Offring at the High Masse, every oon of them with his Felowe of th'Opposite of Hym ordynatly, as they be sett in their Stalls; and yf it Happenythe soo that any of thaym be not thenne there, his Felowe wiche is a th'Opposite of hym schall goo by hym self Alone to the Offring, and that the Soverain or his Deputee schall goo behynde all the Compaignie, whan that any Procession schall be made within the foresaid Chapell to the Chapitre, or Ells wher in any odir place when they schall procedde toward any Election at any High Feste or Solempne Act, at all Tymes when it schall please the Soverain to Commande them to Were their habit.

8. *Item*, It is Accordid, that on the nexte Morow after the Feste of Sainct George, before the Deppartyng of the said Compaignye, that the said Knyghtes in Blacke Gownes at the Chapter Hous Doore schall take their Mantelles, and Entre the Chapitre, and after to Heree Masse of *Requiem*, wiche schall be solempnely Song for the Sowlys of the Felawys, that been Deceased, and off all odir Crysten Peple, and that all the Compaignye be there without Somm of them be Lette Refonably, or Ells

that he hath Lycence of the Souverain, or his Deputee before his Departyng. And when it happeneth, that by Cause of the Voldaunces of any of the Felawys there bee any Banners, Swerdys, Helmes, and Tymbres, wiche ought to be Offrid, that then before the Offring of the Money the said Hachementz to be Offred; furst the Banner by ii of the Felawys suche as the Souverain, or his Deputee schall Name, and after that the Swerde by Oder ii; and in lickewyse their Helme and Tymbre by Oder ii. of th'Ordre Assignede by the said Souverain or his Deputee; at wiche Masse of *Requiem* ther schall noo Knyght be Censed, nor have any Pax. And yff any Compaignon of the said Ordre fortune the Yere precedent to Deceffe, that than every Knyght at the said Masse of *Requiem* schall Offre a Tapir poiz Armoyed with a Lyteil Scochin of the Armes of the Defunct. And yff ther be Deceased any Moo than oon, that then for every oon a Scochin of his Armes and a Grot to be fixed nere to the Light on the said Tapir.

9. *Item*, It is Accorded, that every Knyght of the said Compaigny schall Leve a Mantell within the said College for all Soudain Comyngs for to Holde, Kepe, and Observe all suche Ordonnances, Preceptes, and Commaundemens, as may be Advysed in Chapitre by the said Souverain; wiche Souverain by the said Assent and Accorde may at any tyme or place at hys pleasir Cause and Somone a Chapitre, to bee Hold and Kept for all suche Causes, as may please the said Soverain to Move Concernyng the said Ordre.

10. *Item*, It is Accorded, that yf any Knyght of the said Compaignie is founden openly and Apparently withoute *Gartier*, that then Immedyatly without any Delaye afir the Challenge to Hym be made schall paye to th'Officier, that furst fyndith Hym withowt his *Gartier*, Half a Mark of Sylver, wiche is iiij Unc. of the Wight of Troye. The Officers that may Challenge the said Forfacteur are oonly the Officers of th'Order, as the Prelat, Chaunceler, Dean of the College, Registreur and King of Armes. Except that in suche tyme that the Knyght ys Armyd or Boted and Spored, that then the said Knyght schall be Bounde to Were a Littill Blew Lace, or Threde of Blew Sylke, over his Leg Harneys or Bote, at his Pleasir, in Signiffiaunce and token of the said *Gartier*. Provyded that noo Knyght of the said Ordre Entre into any Chapitre without *Gartier*, upon the Payne of the said Forfeictour.

11. *Item*, It is Accorded, that yff any of the said Company Hapneth to Come nyght the Castell, that he schall goo Inne, yff he goodly may for the Honneur of the Place, and yff he be not Lette by Juste Cause, and that He take hys Mantell, or that he Entre into the said Chapell, so that He Entre not thereinne without that he Have

Have his Mantell apon Hym, and the Chanons that schall be there schall Come to Hym for to Mete Hym, And to bringe Hym into the said Chapelle Devoutly. And yff it be at the Masse tyme he schall Abyde for to Here the said Masse in the Worship of God and Seynt George. And yff it be at After Nonne, He schall Entre in the Maner abovesaid, and a *De profundis* of the Canons schall be said for all Crysten Sowles, and schall Offre there. And yff any of the said Felawys doo Ryde nere to the said Castell, or Thorough the Towne, and Wyll not Offre as it is Accorded, that upon his Obedience for every tyme that he schall so faille, he schall goo Half a Myle from the said Chapell unto the same on his foote, And geve a Grote to the Offring; wiche Distauce of Nyght Comyng to the said Castell is Declared for the Half Myle v. c. passessoonly, and noo More.

12. *Item*, It is Ordeyned, xiii. Chanons Seculiers, viii. petit Chanons, xiii. Vicaires, wiche all schall be Prestis at their Entree and Incomyng, or within the Yere followyng, xiii. poore Knyghtes, also xiii Clerkys and xiii. Choristers, for to syng and pray for the prosperous Estat of the Souverain, and of all the Knyghtes of th'Ordre Levyng, and for the Sowles of all the Knyghtes of the said Ordre, whiche are Departed, and all Crysten Sowles.

13. *Item*, It is Accorded, that ther schall be iii. Officers Apparteynyng to the said Ordre, that is to saye Prelat, Chanceler, Registrer and Kyng of Armes; whos Charges perticularly hereafter schall be Declared, as by the Booke of the Ordonnances for them made more playnly dothe Appere.

14. *Item*, It is Accorded, that as sone as the Deth of Ony of the Compaigny is knowen, the Souverain schall Cause to be said for Hym that is Dede, a Thowsand Massis, A Kyng Straunger viii c. Massis, the Prince vii c. Masses, Every Duc vi c. Massis, Every Marquis iii c. and fyfty Massis, every Erll iii c. Massis, Every Viscounte ii c. and fyfty Massis, Every Baron and Banneret ii c. Massis, and every Bachelor a Hundred Massis. And yff they do it not within a Quarter of a Yere after the Descesse schall be unto Hym Certyfied by Lettres sent by the Souverain as Accustumed, that thenne He schall Dowble the Quarter of the Hole. And yff he be Half a Yere behynde, than he to Dowble the Massis, as is said, and soo from tyme to tyme unto the Yeres Ende. And yff he do not within the Yere, than he to Dowble the Yeres.

NOTA EDITORIS.

THE Editor thinks it not amiss to add a Note in this Place towards the Explaining the Injunction in the 8th Arti-

cle of these Statutes, that on the Morning after the Feast the Knights should have black Gowns under their Mantles at the Masse of *Requiem*, to be sung for the Souls of the deceased Companions, and of all Christians. Whereas by the subsequent Declaration made in the 14th Year these Knights were permitted the Liberty of wearing such Gowns at this Solemnity as they pleased, under their Mantles. He supposes this black Colour might be ordered, as Mourning for the Companions deceased, since we find by the Ceremonial inserted under 3 *Hen. VII.*, that at the then Masse for the deceased, some of the Knights were in Gowns of black Cloth, others in Gowns of Velvet, see above, p. 227. and the Practice of other Military Orders corresponded in this Point, *Olivier de la Marche*, p. 263, describes the Feast of the Golden Fleece kept at Gand in 1445, "*Les Chevaliers — vestuz de robes & longs manteaux noirs, & chascun le Colier de l'ordre au col, & les quatre Officiers furent vestu de mesme; menterent a cheval en l'ordre accoustume, & alerent a l'Eglise ouyr vespres des morts, &c.*" which was according to the 27th Article of the Statutes of that Order. But there is a particularity in the 34th Statute of the Order of St. Michael, by which all the Companions are obliged to proceed to the Church to hear Vigills for the deceased, and on the next Day to the Masse for them, "*En leurs manteaux de drap noir Sangles, & chapperons de mesme, excepte icelluy du Souverain, qui sera d'escarlate brune moree.*" It would be too tedious in this place to give a Dissertation upon the several Methods of Mourning in this Kingdom, and the Colours which were worn upon these Occasions, that they have been Russet, Blue, White as well as Black, or to dilate upon the Rules in different times, how far a Person of a superior or an inferior Degree to the deceased was permitted publickly to use such Mourning at or after the Solemnity of the Funeral; which latter disquisition would be foreign in the Case of the Knights of this Order, who in that respect are all Companions. But since there is no Exception for the Sovereign in these Statutes, (as in those of St. Michael, whereof the Knights of our Order, at this time, could not be ignorant) it may not be unreasonable to suppose it was the Intention of this Statute, that the Sovereign himself should be also habited in Black, for probably Purple was not always the Colour, as 'tis now esteemed of the Royal Mourning in this Kingdom. In a Book of the Duty of Court Officers, wrote about the Reign of *Hen. VII.*, it is entred, That on *All-Saints* and *All-Souls* Days the King must be habited in Blue, and the Lords, Knights, and Esquires to be in Black at the *Placebo* "And after Masse he may change hym into anoder sad colour what hyt pleyth hym, and to do all day what

" what hyt schall plese hym, and he schall
 " not go thus for none estat but alenly
 " for his faders terment, or his moders
 " or the Quene, and another Ceremonial
 " adds, that at the Evensong on that day
 " at the *Dirige* the blew Sword is to be
 " carried before the King, who is to be
 " under a blew Canopy." At the Trans-
 " lation of the Body of *Richard Duke of*
Tork, in 16 *Edw. IV.*, that King met his
 " Father's Corps, *Vestu d'ugne abit de bleu, &*
son Chapparon en deull fourre de menuver.

In the Reign of *Edw. VI.*, 18 *Oct. 1550*,
 when the Protector made Application to
 the Lords of the Council for their Opinion,
 whether he should wear Mourning for his
 Mother, who was Grandmother to the
 King himself, it is recited in the Minuits
 of the Privy-Council, " At all tymes here-
 " tofore in personages of such Estate, as
 " the said Duke is of, being also in such
 " place of service and attendance about
 " the persone of a Kinge of this realme,
 " as well the Kinge our late Sovereigne
 " Lorde, as other Kinges his Progenytors
 " were often tymes wonted to dispen-
 " withall, and to pluck off the black ap-
 " parill from suche moorners backs, where-
 " in a good consideration might move
 " them, that in a Kings presence, being
 " the herte and lief of his Commonwelthe
 " it might with moost reason be borne and
 " allowed, that private Men shulde re-
 " serve their private sorrowes to their
 " own houses, and not to dimme the glad-
 " some presence of their Prince with such
 " dolefull tokens." But the Reason of this
 Rule to prevent giving any Impressions
 of Sorrow to the Sovereign subsisted not in
 the present Case touching Mourning for
 the deceased Knights, because divine Offi-
 ces were actually performing for them
 according to the Injunctions of the Order,
 in which the King himself was obliged in
 Person to offer, so that the wearing the
 Colour of black in this Solemnity could
 not give him any Notions, which would
 not otherwise have arose in his Mind of
 course at the Celebrating that Service.

It is no Singularity that a Person
 may in some private Circumstances use
 Mourning, and yet be forced to lay it
 aside in Publick, and that even with Re-
 gard to his Profession only, for thus it was
 determined in 1473, that a President of
 Parliament might on common Days wear
 Blacks for his Lady, and yet at the Time
 of Pleadings he must be in Red, and the
 other Robes proper for that Place, *Papon.*
l. 4. tit. 6. n. 15. But the present Enqui-
 ry is touching the Colour of the Mourn-
 ing Habits of our Kings. And as they
 were formerly clothed in White when
 they began their Procession from the *Tower*
 on the Day before their Coronations, so
 the Collector believes they frequently
 wore Black for their Mourning.

The Royal Founder, and all the Com-
 panions had surcoats of Black provided

for the Festival of *St. George* in his 34th
 Year, the Time of the great Pestilence.
Asb. Hist. p. 212, and he mourned in Black
 for the Death of the King of *Bohemia* slain
 at *Cressy*, if Credit may be given to *Vil-*
lani, a contemporary Writer, quoted by
Barns Hist. p. 36. *Richard II.*, upon the
 Burial of the Body of his elder Brother
 removed from *Burdeaux*, had provided for
 himself, "*Unam gown. long. & unum Capu-*
cium de panno nigro long fact & furrur.
cum. Min. pur. & purfil. cum Ermyns pro
Rege contra sepulturam Edwardi fratris
ipius Regis longo tempore elapso defuncti in
partibus Aquitanie in Ecclesia Cathedrali
Burdegal, faciendam in Ecclesia fratrum
de Langile xxvii die Junii Anno xiii.
Lib. Coton in Off. Garder. p. 136." Exit.
Pell. P. xi. E. 4. pro 14. virgis de damaske
coloris nigri pro factura unius Roba pro per-
sona Regis, & pro dimidio Virga de Velvet
coloris nigri pro roba pradicta 118s. 4d.
 Several other Instances might be added,
 but the Custom in *France* may be like-
 wise here considered, because of this Reser-
 vation of Scarlet to their Sovereign in the
 aforementioned Statutes of *St. Michael*.

It hath been a Practice for sometime
 there, and it is the present Doctrine, that
 their Kings are not to mourn in Black,
 and their latter Writers inform us, that be-
 cause the Chancellour of that Kingdom
 wears Satin Violet, which is the Livery
 of that Crown, he must not therefore be in
 Black in any Time of Mourning. If this
 be certain, it may owe its Origin to the
 Reason upon which the aforesaid Decision
 quoted from *Papon* is grounded, and not to
 the Nature of his Habit: These Statutes
 of the Order of *St. Michael* were made by
Lewis XI. who being *Dauphin*, as *Monstre-*
let, vol. 3. p. 87. treating of his Father's
 Funeral saith, was in Black during that
 Service, "*Et le service fait tout incontinent*
le Dauphin, que je nommeray désormais
le Roy, lors se vestit de pourpre, qui est a
la Coustume de Fraunce: pour ce fust comme
le Roy est mort son fils le plus prochain se
vest de pourpre, & se nomme Roy; car le
Royaume n'est jamais sans Roy:" In ano-
 ther Place, *Vol. 2. Chap. 1.* He saith, That
Charles VII. at the Funeral of his Father
 was according to the Ordonnance of his
 Council first habited in Black, "*Et le*
lendemain a la Messe il fut vestu d'une robe
de vermeil: These are positive Proofs that
 the Kings of *France* wore Black at the Fu-
 nerals of their Predecessors, though if taken
 in a strict Heraldick Construction, it may
 be doubted whether they come up fully to
 this Conclusion, that they wore this Co-
 lour as they were Sovereigns, because ac-
 cording to the System of that Science, it
 seems that the King though really dead, is
 thereby however presumed to be living
 till the Proclamation of his Death be made
 at his Funeral, for till that Time the Ser-
 vices in the Household continue to be per-
 formed in the same Manner as while he
 was

was living, which Authority is conceived to remain till his Officers break their Staffs at the Grave, which dissolves it, and upon the next Proclamation, *Le Roy le vive*, the Successor being then esteemed King invested himself in Purple. Thus at the Funeral of *Ferdinand* the Catholick King celebrated at *Brussels* 14 March 1516, Prince *Charles* was in Mourning, and after *Toison d'or* King of Arms had pronounced the Stile of the deceased, he proclaimed *Vive donne Johanna & Don Carlos, &c. Roys Catholiques, &c.* and carrying the Banner that had been offered to King *Charles*, approaching said to him, "*Offe ce chaperon & man-teau funeste, car il ne sied pas a Roy franc-que le plus avant porter. Theatre funeste*" par *Adr. de Meerbeck* 1622, p. 53. It was not thought improper to add these brief Observations to explain in some Degree the Notion of the present Age, that Purple is the Mourning of the Crown, whereas it seems to be no more than that the Prince then appears in his proper ancient Regal Habit, for 'tis well known that the usual Royal Robe was either of Purple or Scarlet in this Kingdom.

W. W. in Offic. Armor. p. 80, &c. Copied from a Manuscript of the Earl of *Arundel* by Direction of Sir *William le Neve* *Clarenceux*.

Saint GEORGE.

BEfore *Sainte George's* Eve, fowre or five daies, the Gentleman Usher shall enquire and have knowledge of the Lord Chamberlyn, whither it shall please the King to keepe the solemne Feast of *Sainte George* in that place, that where he is, or to remoove into any other of his Mannors or Castles; And if it please him to keepe it att that place, that hee is in att present, Then on *Sainte George's* Eve, the Gentleman Usher shall command a Yeoman Hussher to warne a yeoman of the Wardrobe of the bedd, to hange the kings Chambers with rich tappete, a rich Cloth of Estate with Coshione, Carpette, and a rich sword, and shall also give warning to the Groome Porter to bringe greene Rushes, to strew the Kings Chamber with, and the Grome Porter shall also bringe into the Kings Chamber Trestles, Formes, Bords, and Stooles, and all other Stuffe, that belonge for his roome and Office, as for such a daie belonge, for on *Saint Georges* Eve and daie behoveth more trestles, more boards, Formes and Stooles then doth in another daye, for all the Lords and Knights, that bee of the *Garter* shall sitt on *Saint Georges* Eve, and daie att their supper at night, and at their dynner on *S^c Georges* daie, all by the one side of the table, or boorde, and at the other side of the table shall stand the Carver, the Cupbearer, and the Sewer.

And bee it knowen, that the Lords shall sitt at the table as they bee in honour, and not as they sitt in their Stalls in the Church, and the Gentleman Hussher shall surely regard, and see, that the Kings Chamber be strewed, and hanged, and prepared, and every place thereof made cleane, and honest against the Kinge shall come from *Evynsong*; and on *St. Georges* Eve, and daie when the King is in his Chamber, for to goe to *Evynsong*, then shall the Gentleman Usher deliver the Sword unto an Earle to beare, if there bee any there present that is not of the *Garter*, the which shall beare it before the Kinge into the Chappell, for there the Kinge shall be in his Stall; and when he is come thither, the Earle shall not deliver the Sword to a Gentleman Usher, as he doth in their Season, But the Earle shall stand before the Kings Stall, and hold the Sword in his hand, the point upward all the service tyme, And att all other tymes from that He takes it, untill that the King be come into his Chamber after *evynsong*, and then he shall deliver the Sword unto the Gentleman Hussher, which shall take it unto a Groome of the Kings Chamber, to beare it safely unto the Wardrobe of the Robes, from whence it was fetched, and deliver it in like manner, as is aforesaid, And the Deane of the Kings Chappell shall beare the Trayne of the Kings Mantle that daie; and the Lord Chamberlayn shall helpe, assist, ayde, and support him, &c.

And so it was, that the Twenty fowerth day of *Aprill*, and in the Eighth yeare of King *Henry the Eighth*, the said Kinge was at his Mannour of *Greenwich*, And the Lord Chamberlyn, and also the Vice Chamberlyn were both absent, And a Knight which was Deputy to the Vice Chamberlayne, and not a Knight of the *Garter* tooke upon him to doe the service, and the dutie of the Lord Chamberlyn in supporting or assisting the Deane in bearing the Kings trayne to *Evynsong*, and on the morowe in like manner he did assist it, and all the while in going in Procession, as in all other times of the daye, And it hath not been seene before that daie, that any man under the degree of an Earle, or Knight of the *Garter* should touch, support, beare, or assist the Kings Trayne that daie, and yet he was suffered for that daie, which was contrary to the old Usage and Order, and his name was called Sir *John Pechy*, and if *Saint Georges* Eve shall fortune to fall on fasting daie, then the Lord Chamberlyn shall know the Kings pleasure whither he will have spice and wine in his dyning Chamber.

And if it shall please the King to have such Spice, and Wine, then the Lord Chamberlyn shall shewe it to the Gentleman Hussher, then the Gentleman Hussher shall command a Yeoman Hussher to give warning to the Officers, and in especiall to the Serjeant of the Confectionary, and

and to the Clerke of the Spicery, to have and to bee ready with some spice plates filled with Comfits, and sugar, and sugar plate, and one of the spice plates shall be covered.

Also the said Yeoman shall give warning to the Serjeant of the Cellar to bee ready with Ypocras, and wine to a voyde for the Kinge, and to be ready with all such plates, as shall be requisite for that time, and when the Officers bee in this manner warned, then shall the Gentleman Hussher command a Yeoman Hussher to warne the Yeomen to be ready with torches, when they shall be commanded by the Gentleman Hussher to waite upon the Kinge, and to bringe in his Voyde, if neede bee that daie light be don, and the Gentleman Hussher shall see the Chamber to bee voided of all mens servants of all Strangers, and that none be there, but the Kings servants, gentlemen, and shall see also that all the Yeomen that beareth Torches be set in good Order, and in a Rowe on both sides of the Chamber, and to see also that a Gentleman Hussher keepe the Chamber doore, while the King is present.

Then shall a Gentleman Hussher dayly wayter give warning to all the Lords Noblemen, and Gentlemen to give their Attendance at the Voyde, and the Gentleman Hussher shall warne an Earle, Baron, a Lorde, or a Lords Sonn att the least to sitt the spice plate for the Kinge, and the towell knitt about it, as the manner is, and the Kings Cup bearer to sett the Cup, and the Knight to bear all the other spyce plate, and when they shall come into the Chamber, where the King is, if the Kinge lists to pause, they shall resort unto the Cupboard, and the Voyde shall be brought from the Cellar to the Cupboard in the Kings Chamber by a Gentleman Hussher in the manner the first and principal Spices of plate, that is for the King shall goe, and the Cupbearer for the King shall go even with him, that beareth the spice plate, and the Serjeant at Armes shall goe as they used to go with the Kings service to his Board with water, and after them shall come all the other spyce plates, one after another, and after the spyce plates shall come the Serjeant of the Cellar, the Yeoman for the mouth, and also the Groomes of the Cellar with Ypocras, Wine, Ale, and also with plate that shall be necessary for the said Voyde, and the Gentleman Hussher shall goe before the first spice plate, bearing ceartaine Bowles in his hands, and thus the Gentleman Hussher shall conduct them in good Order unto the aforesaid Cupboard in the Kings dyning Chamber, and there shall the Gentleman Hussher put down the Bowles that he beareth, and the Serjeant of the Cellar with all that Office shall put down the Bowles, the Wine, and the Kings covered Cup, but hee shall hold the Kings spice platt still in his hands, and all the other

spice plates shall stand behind him, and in a Room, untill that the Gentleman Hussher, the most Nobleman there being present to take the Towell to uncover, and to take Assaye, and when the King hath eaten of the spice, and dronken, Then theis Nobleman that hath served the Kinge shall cover the Cup and spyce plate, and shall putt the Towell about the spyce plate, as is aforesaid, and shall also stand still, untill the Knights of the Garter be also served with Comfits and Ypocras, And the Hensemen, the Sewers of the Chamber shall doe that service to and give them Ypocras, and wyne. And this aforesaid Nobleman shall make their Obeysance in due manner unto the Kinge, and shall then resort unto the Cupboard, and there the Kings Covered spyce plate, his Cupbearer, and all the other that beareth spyce plate shall stand on a Rowe, before the Cupboard, one of them behinde another, as they did at their first coming into the Cupboard, and in this manner shall they stand still, untill all the Cuppes and Bowles bee brought unto the Cupboard after all the service done.

And all they to make their Obeysance unto the King, and then the Gentleman Hussher shall go before with his Bowles on his handes, The Kings Cupp and Spice Plate shall come next after him, and then shall all the other spyce plates come after in a Rowe, in Order as they were at the beginninge put forth by the said Gentleman Hussher, and after them shall come the Sellar and there deliver their spyce plates, and other stufte for their discharge.

And if it be the Kings pleasure on Sainte Georges Eve to sitt abroad at Supper, then shall the Gentleman Hussher command a Yeoman Hussher to warne all Officers to make ready for the Kings Supper.

And also the Gentlemen Hussher shall command the Yeoman Hussher to sett up the Kings Board, and also the Gentleman Hussher shall see that the Board in presence be sett in length after his discretion, as he shall see to be necessary for the number of Knights, that shall be there present att that tyme, and shall see that the Formes and Stools be set accordingle, And the boards shall be covered, and Salts and trenchers shall be sett at every messe, And this shall be don and readye prepared ere and against the tyme, that the Kinge shall come from his evensong into his Chamber on Sainte Georges Evyn, And bee it knowen that there sitteth but two Knights of the Garter at one Messe, and there shall be a little distinction or pause or a little space betwixt every Messe and other.

Note, And all the Knights shall sit on one side of the Board, and none of them shall sit against each other, and the Gentleman Hussher shall appoint a general karverr, Cupboard, and a several Sewer for every Messe of Knights of the Garter, for that Sainte Georges Eve, and daie, and every

every Messe shall be served with Wafers and Ypocras, And they ought to have a voyde after their Supper, but this Yeare the Kings pleasure was contrarie, and so they had no Voyder, and if the Kinge sitt not abroad on Sainte Georges Eve, then shall the Board in presence bee set as aforesaid, and ready ere the Kinge shall come from Evynsong into his Chamber, and every other thinge as aforesaid, &c.

Saint Georges Daie.

And on Saint Georges Daie in the above-said yeare, the Kinge dynned abroad in his Chamber, and satt at the Boords ende the Duke of *Norfolke* at that time Treasurer of *England* and Knight of the *Garter*, the Duke of *Suffolke* att that time Marshall of *England*, the old Marques *Dorsett*, and also the Archbishop of *Armasano* in *Ireland*, and because that the said Archbishop said the service that daie, hee was sett to sitt with them.

And the Erle of *Surrey* then being Admirall of *England* begaun to sitt at the Board in presence and within satt the Earle of *Sbrensbury*, then being Steward of the Kings house, the Lord of *Bergevenny*, and Sir *Thomas Lovell* satt at another Messe; and theis Bords were set up covered, and made ready by the Sight of the Gentleman Usher, and Salts and Trenchers sett on the Board, as they ought to be, against and before the Kinge coming from his Chappell.

And on St. Georges Daie, after that the Kinge hath dyned, and when the Deane of the Chapell shall see the tyme convenient, he shall come into the Kings Chamber, and shall desire the Lord Chamberlyn to give the King warning to come to hear even-song, then the sword, and all other things prepared, and made ready by the Gentleman Hussher; Then the King in going to his Chappell shall pause in his Closett, or in some other secret and convenient place, and shall call the Knights of the *Garter* with him to a Chapter, as to that Order belongeth, and then and there the Kings pleasure shall be known by the advice and consent of that Chapter, what daie the solemne feast of Sainte George shall bee kept att *Windsor*, and whither the Kinge will be there himselfe or no, for the solemne feast of St. George must be yearlye kept at *Windsour* as it hath been alwaies accustomed.

And if it please the Kinge to bee at *Windsore* in his own person, att the solemne feast of Sainte George, then the Lord Chamberlyn shall give warning to the Lord Steward fiveteene days other more before the feast, to make provision and to prepare before the said Feast, and the Lord Chamberlyn shall command one of the Gentlemen Ushers dayly wayters to be at *Windsour* fower daies before the feast, and the said Gentleman Usher shall take with him

a Yeoman Hussher, and as many Yeoman and Groomes as he shall see to be necessary and requisite for such a buisines or feast and the gentleman Usher a Yeoman. Usher to warne a Yeoman of the Wardrobe of the Bedde, and also the Groome Porter, to have all such things ready to bee brought forth, what belongs unto their Roomes, and Offices, att the Commandement and callinge of the aforesaid Gentleman Hussher for the Solempnity of such a Feast.

And if it please not the Kinge to bee att the solemne feast of Sainte George in his owne person at *Windsor*, then it shall bee determined in their aforesaid Chapter, who shall be the Kings Lieutenant of the solemne Feast, and what Knights of the *Garter*, and howe many shall be appointed to bee thereat, and to accompany the aforesaid Lieftenant; and the aforesaid Gentleman Hussher shall prepare, and make lodgings for the Kings Lieftenante, and also for all the other Knights of the *Garter*, that shall be present there: And att that time the Lord Steward shall command one of the chief Clerks of the Household to be Steward of that Feast for that time only, and hee to take with him as many Officers of the Household, as he shall think necessary, and requisite for the Service of suche a solemne Feast, and also to prepare, and make ready all such things, as maie bee thought necessary, and Honourable for such a Feast, not with niggardship, and scarcity, nor yet with prodigality and wast, but in such a meane waie, as it maie bee seene and knownen to bee most to the Kings honour, to the Solempnity of that Feast, and also the Knights Harbingers, the Gentleman Hussher shall prepare and see that lodging shall bee made for their Servants, and also for all other that shall repaire there for the business of this solemne Feast, &c.

On the *friday* which was the *Seaven and twentieth daie* of the Moneth of *Maye*, in the *Eleaventh* yeare of the Raigne of the Kinge *Henry the Eighth*, and in the Year of our Lord God One thousand five Hundred *xix^{ti}*, in the daie and yeare aforesaid, King *Henry the Eight* in his own Person dyned att his Mannor of *Richmont*, and of his Dukes, Lordes, Knights, Esquiers, and Gentlemen a great Number; and when Dynner was don, and every man had prepared, and made him ready; the Kinge ascended his Horse to ride to *Wyndsores*, and there to holde and keepe a solemne feast to the Honnour of God, and Sainte George, and of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, And att that time there was present on Horseback, and readie to ride and waite on the Kinge fowerscore Bachelour Knights, and also a great number of Esquiers, and Gentlemen, and also theis Lords were at that time present, and ready to waite on the Kinge, viz. Lord *Stafford* Sonn and Heire apparent to the Duke of

of *Buckingham*, the Earle of *Westmorland*, the Earle of *Oxford*, the Earle of *Devonshire*, the Lord *Montague*, Lord *Herbert*, Lord *Fitzwater*, Lord *William Howard*, Lord *Richard Gray Dorsett*, Lord *Leonard Gray of Dorset*, Lord *Hasting*, Lord *Maltravers*, Lord *Poweis*, and the Lord *Grey of Wilton*, and theis Lords were not of the *Garter*; There were also at that time present and readye to ride with the Kinge the Number of twenty Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, whose Names shall be rehearsed after in the Booke, and in this Order they rode into the Towne of *Colebroke*.

First rode Esquiers, and Gentlemen, three and three, side by side; then the Bachelour Knights rode two by two, side by side, then rode the Kings Chaplyns clothed in short Priestly gownes of Scarlett, and blacke typpetes of Sarcenet about their necke, and after them rode on goodly Courfers gorgeously besett, the aforesaide Lords not being of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, then Messengers and Herald of Armes in their Coats of Armes, then Rode the Bishops, and after them rode the Prelate of the *Garter*, and next after him rode the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, two by two, as they were in degree, and the Dukes rode last, and next before the Sword, and after the Dukes rode *Garter*, which is Chief Kinge of Herald, and by him the Kings Almoner, then rode the Lord *Montague*, which bare the Kings Sword in his hande att that time, then rode the Kinge on a goodly Courser richly trapped and besett, and fower footmen two of each side of the Kinge, and followinge the King was nyne Hensemen, each after other on goodly lofty great Courfers of *Naples*, of *Calloper*, and of poile richly appointed and apparelled, both Hensemen and Horses, and next after the Hensemen rode the Master of the Horse on a goodly Courser leading the Kings spare Horse in his hand, and the Master of the Hensemen should have accompanied him, but at that time both roomes were in one mans hand, whose name was Sir *Harrie Gilford*.

And next after him rode Sir *Robert Wingfeild* Knight, att that time Deputy to Sir *Harrie Marney* Captaine of the Kings Gard, the which Sir *Harrie Marney* att that time was one of the Knights of the *Garter*, therefore att that time he rode before the Kinge, amongst the Knights of the *Garter*, which att other tyme should ride behind the King, and next before the said Gard, as their Captain, &c.

And next after Sir *Robert Wingfeild* rode three Hundred likely Personages well beseene yeomen of the Gard, and in rich Coates of Scarlet, sett with Spangles of Silver and guilt, and they rode in Plumpe, and not in Braye, and next after the Gard rode one that was called *Lawrence Egilfeild*, which att that time was

Clerke of the Checke of the Gard, and after him rode all the Servants of all the Lords, Knights, Esquires, and gentlemen.

And in this manner and Order they rode through the towne of *Colebroke*, and *Windsour*, untill they came into the Castle of *Windsour*, and onto the dore of the South side of the Church, where all the aforesaid Lords, Knights, Esquiers, and Gentlemen not being of the Order of the *Garter* rode by and from the said Church Dore to make roome, and place for the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* to alight in about the said Church dore.

And also the said Knights of the *Garter* kept Room and spare for the King att the said dore to light att, and all the Knights of the *Garter* had their Mantles without Hoods brought unto them by the Verger of the said Church, and delivered unto their owne servants, and all the Knights did on their Mantles without the Church dore, and the Kinge alighted and put on his Mantle in the Church porch, for it did raine at the said ----- the Dore, where the blacke rode was brought to the King by one Sir *William Compton* knight, which hath yearly Fee for bearing of it before the Kinge in times Convenient, and it shall be borne on the left hand, and a little before the Kings Sword, &c. And the aforesaid Knights of the *Garter* went two by two before the King in their Mantles, and after the Knights, the black Rodde, and the sword somewhat after the Rodde, and then the King came, the Lord Chamberlyn beare the Kings trayne of his Mantle, which was also at that time Knight of the *Garter*, and in this manner and order they entred into the Church att the said south dore, and so passed into the Chancell, and had their Entry into the Quire att the West dore of the same, and the Knights of the *Garter* stood in the Bodye of the Quire, half by the one side of the Quire, and halfe by the other, every man against his own Stall, and when the King and every Knight of the *Garter* had pawfed a little, then the Kings Heralde, the Black Rodde, and the Sword going before the Kinge went by the middest of the Quier unto the highest grice before the High Aulter, where the Gentleman Hussher, and two yeomen Husshers were ready with two Carpets, that is to saye one carpet to bee spread on the ground, and another Carpet to be spread upon that Carpet for the Kinge, and a Coshion to bee cast by the Gentleman Hussher upon the highest Carpet for the Kinge to kneele upon, whilst that hee saith his prayers of devotion and offers.

And after that the King was risen, and after his obeyfance done to the Sacrament, and his face turned from the Aulter, the Gentleman Hussher takes up the Coshion, and the Yeoman Hussher takes away the upper Carpet that was spread for the Kinge, and the Kinge went into his Stall, and there

there stood Booted, and spurred, and in his Habit; Then the Duke of *Buckingham* first turned his face towards the High Altar, and did his due obeysance to the Sacrament, and after turned his face to the Kinge, and made his Courtesy almost to the ground, And then two Heralds of Armes, their Coates of Armes on their Backs, went before him untill they came where the Carpet was spread before the High Altar, Then the Heralds departed, and stood one at every ende of the Carpett, and then the said Duke went on their said Carpett, and there kneeled without a Cushion, and offered alone, for his fellow was not there present at that time, and after that he had offered, and done his Duty before the High Altar, then the said Heralds going before him till he came before his own Stall, where the said Heralds departed from him, Then the Duke first turned his face to the high Altar, and after his dutie so don, hee turned to the Kinge, and made his obeysance to him, And after went into his owne Stall: Then all the other Knights of the *Garter*, they that their fellowes were present, went two and two, And those that their fellowes were absent went alone, And this with due Reverence to God, and to the King made, offered, and went into their Stalls, every Knight having before, one Herald of Armes, as is aforesaid of the Duke of *Buckingham*, And that Knight whose fellow was not present had two Heralds going before him, &c.

Regule, &c.

Bee it knownen, that when all the Knights of the *Garter* bee together, and in presence, they shall goe two by two together in Processyon, and Offering, and in other places of the Church in doing their Service to God, But if a Knight be absent, then shall his felowe being present offer alone, and go in processyon alone, and shall not couple or Associate himself with another, but with his owne fellowe.

And when that every, and all the said Knights of the *Garter* had don their dutie to God, and the Kinge, and had also offered, and gon into their Stalls, then the Canons and ministers of the Quire began and saide *De profundis* for the Sowles of the Knights of the *Garter* trespasssed, and for all Christian Sowles, and after *de profundis* ended, all the Knights of the *Garter* descended from their Stalls into the Bodie of the Quire, and when it was the Kings pleasure, all the Knights made their obeysance first to God, after to the Kinge, and then went out of the Chauncell thorough the North Dore of the Chancell, and so went out of the Church at the North Dore of the Church, where they and every of them put off their Mantles, which was delivered unto the Verger of the Church, which hath a pleasure

of every Knight for his labour to keepe them, &c. And at the saide dore, the black Rodd departed from the King, and they ascended their horses, and roade two and two before the King into the Castle, and att the Hall Dore in the Castle, they all alighted and went two Arme in Arme before the Kinge into his great Chamber, and so to his Chamber of Estate, and in presence, and there after their Duties and reverence to the King in convenable manner don, every man had his leave to depart to take his Lodging, which was prepared and appointed to them, and to every of them by the Gentleman Hussher, and by the Herbergers. And be it knownen that every Channon of the Colledge had one Knight of the *Garter* lodged in his house, which was the Number of Eleven Canons, And besides this the Prelate of the *Garter*, and also one of the Knights of the *Garter* was lodged at the Deanes House, because his Roome was larger then any of the Chanons; And so the number of Knights with the Prelate that was lodged within the Colledge of *Windsore* was thirteen, and the residewe of the Knights of the *Garter* were lodged in the Castle.

On *Satterday* then next ensuinge, which was the *Eight* and twentieth daie of *Maye* in the Yeare aforesaid, att the time of even-song all the aforesaid Lords, Bachelors, Knights, Esquiers, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, And also the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* att that time being present in the Court were resorted, and stood in the Kings Chamber of Presence, within the Castle of *Windsore* in their Habits, Mantles, and Hoods on their right Shoulders, and Collers of *Garters* about their necks, and so tarried for the Kinge, till his pleasure was to come to Even-song, And when the Kinge was ready in his like habit, Mantle, Hood, and Coller of *Garters*, and come into his Chamber of presence, where the Lords, Knights, Esquiers, and Noblemen, and Gentlemen were tarrying, Then the Gentleman Usher had provided a Rich sword to bee ready, which was att that time delivered to the Earle *Stafford* Sonn and Heire apparent to the Duke of *Buckingham* to beare before the Kinge, And after the deliverance of the said Sword, All the said Lords, Bachelour Knights, Noblemen, Esquiers, and Gentlemen, and also the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* went two and two through the great Chamber before the Kinge unto the doore, where a little besides was ready horses for the Knights of the *Garter*, which ascended to horseback, where also was the Master of the Kings horse ready with a horse for the King ready trapped in Silke and gold, &c. Also the Yeoman of the Horse was there ready, holding another Horse richly besett for the Earle to ride on, that beare the Sword, and when all the aforesaid were on horsebacke, Then the aforesaid Lords, Knights,

D

Noblemen,

Noblemen, Esquiers and Gentlemen went forth before on foot two and two together Arme in Arme, And after the Knights of the *Garter* roade before the Kinge two and two together in their Habits, Mantles, Hoods, typetts, and Collers of *Garters*, And the Kinge roade in like Habitt, Mantle, Hood, typett, and Coller after his Sword.

And bee it knowen, that none did ride that daie, but onely the Earle that bare the sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* before the Kinge.

The Master of the Horse went Afoot by the Kings side, and fower Knights of the Body went also on foote, that is to saie on every side the Kings horse, And also the Hensmen came after their Master, and also followed the Kinge on foot to the Church two and two together in good order.

And in this Manner and Order, they went on foot, and roade to the Castle ende of the Church of the Colledge, and there the Knights of the *Garter* lighted from their horses, alwaies reserving place and keeping roome for the Kinge, and for the Earle that beared the Kinges sword to alight without disturbance or lett, and from thence went before the Kinge into the Church at the North East Dore of the Church ende, where the Black Rodd came to receive the Kinge, and went also before the Kinge, and was borne on the left hand of the Sworde, and a little before the Sworde, and att their entring into the Church, the Kinge and all the Knights of the *Garter* went into a house, which was att the right hand, after they be entered into the Church doore, and their they held their Chapter, as to the Noble Order of the *Garter* belongeth to doe, And their Chapter ended, and don for that time, the aforesaid Knights of the *Garter*, and the Kinge came out of the Chapter house into the Church, and the Kinge had borne before him the black Rodde, and the sword, And all the aforesaid Lordes, Knights, Noblemen, Esquiers, and Gentlemen went before the Kinge from the Chapter house doore along the North Isle of the Chancell, and entered into the Quire att the West doore of the Chancell, And all the aforesaid Knights of the *Garter* stood in the Bodie of the Quire against their owne Stalls, half by the one side of the Quire, and half by the other, untill the tyme, that the Kinge was ascended into the Quire, and sett in his Royall Stall, That don two or any of the most Noble Knights, and greatest of Estate, after the Anciency of their Stalls, first turning their faces to the High Aulter, making their Obeisance, and doing first their dutie to God, and after turning to the Kinge their faces, and making their obeisance to him, they ascended the Quire and entered to sitt into their Stalls, and there stood and satt in forme following.

[Here is a large Space left Blank.]

And then the Prelate of the *Garter*, whose name was *Richard Fox*, att that time Bishop of *Winchester*, began the Even-song, that Night, And had a Chayre sett for him nigh unto and a little beneath the High Aulter ende, and the Quire furnished, as well with the Kings Chappell, as with the Ministers and Chanons of the said Colledge songe in answeringe, and also in singinge the Psalmody unto *Magnificat*, And then the foresaid Prelat of the *Garter*, The Abbott of *Tower-Hill* in *London* went in Copes and Myters unto the High Aulter, and there kneeled, And in humbling them and kissing the Earth, And when they rose upp they tooke the *Cense* in their hands, and Censed after this manner as followeth, That is to saie first the Prelate of the *Garter* was on the right hand of the Abbott, and both stood before the middle of the High Aulter, and their faces directly to the *pixe Censed* the Sacrament every of them three *Censings*, and then standing in the same place, but onely a little movinge or turninge their faces each from other, then one to the one ende of the Altar, and the other to the other ende of the Altar, every of them so standing *censed* three *Censings*; Then they departed, the one to the one Ende of the Aulter, and that other to the other ende of the Aulter, and there every of them *Censed* three *Censings*, And the Prelat went beyond the one ende of the Aulter, and Censed *Sainte Edward*, and the Abbott went beyond the other ende of the Aulter, and Censed *Saint Georges*, every of them with 5 *Censings*, Then they turned their faces to the endes of the Aulter, and *Censed* the Corners of the Altars, every of them with three *Censings*, and they delivered the *Censors* to the quereftors to beare, which at hand was ready to receive them, and to beare it with them: And after that the Prelate and Abbott had Censed the Aulter, they went unto the Kings Stall, And there after their due Reverence made they *Censed* the Kinge, every of them with Nyne *Censings*, And after their obeisance duly made and don, they returned unto the said Prelatts Seate, where the said Abbot *Censed* the aforesaid Prelat with Seaven *Censings*, Then the Rectors took the *Censors*, and delivered them unto two of the eldest Chanons of the Quire, the which tooke them, and went the one of them by the one side of the Quire, and the other by the other side of the Quire, and went to the Knights Stalls of the *Garter*, and with due reverence Censed every Knight with five *Censings*, And after this aforesaid in due manner ended and don, the said *Sensors* delivered the *Censors* unto the Quirefters, and then they went to their proper Roomes againe, And when and after all the Service of the Church was ended, that ought to be said, and don for that night.

Then

Then all the foresaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen and Gentlemen, The black Rodd, and the Sword went all before the Kinge out att the North Dore of the Chancell, and the North east dore of the Church, whereat the black Rodd departed; And then the Kinge, The Earl that bore the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* in their habits, and Mantles, as is afore-said, leaped on their Horses, and rode before the Kinge, two and two together, and the Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen in like manner, two and two on foote, and thus both on Horseback, and on foote, as they came to the Church in such like manner they went, and roade before the kinge into the Castle of *Windfore*, and when they Entered the inner ward of the Castle, Then Trumpets, Clari- ons, Hakbushes, Shalmes, and other lowde instruments of musicke blew such Songs and Balletts of Musicke, that all the Castle raunge of the sound of their in- struments, And at the Hall dore, the kinge and all the Knights of the *Garter* alighted from their horses, And all the afore-said Lords, Knights, Esquiers, Noble- men, and gentlemen, and also the Knights of the *Garter* went before the Kinge into his Chamber of Estate, viz. where the Cloth of estate hangeth, under which the Kings board was sett and covered, and Salt and trenchers thereupon, And on the left hand of the King, and also att the Chamber end, was set the Lords Boarde in prefence, and also covered with Salts and trenchers sett on the Board at every Messe, And thus was don ere and before the King came into the Chamber, And so it ought to bee, And when that supper time was come, the Kinge also came into his Chamber of prefence; the Kings pleasure knownen, then water was brought, and the Duke of *Buckingham* bare the Towell, the Lord *Marques* the Water, the Duke of *Norfolk* gave the assay of the water, and the Duke of *Suffolk* uncovered the Water, and held the Bason under the Kings hands, while he washeth, and after the King had washed the Prelat of the *Garter* began grace, and the Kings Almoner, and other the Kings Chaplyn did helpe him, Then the Kinge in his Habitt of *Garter* satt att his supper in his rich and Royall Chaire, under his Cloth of Estate, where the Lord *Chamberlyn*, and Sir *Henry Marney*, Viz. *Chamberlyn* putt the Cloth of Estate into his taper, and two Gentlemen Ushers kneeling, one att the one ende of the Board, and the other att the other ende of the Board, shall putt it close to the Kinge, as it ought to bee. Sir *David Owen* was Carver, and Carved to the Kinge, *Frances Bryan* was Cupbearer, and beare the Kinges Cupp, Sir *Edward Nevill* was Sewar, and sewed to the Kinge, and the Kinge was honorably served, for none under the degree of a Kinght bare a Dish that night to the Kings Board.

The first Course to Supper.

And at the first Course, the King was served with Eleaven Dishes, and after that Prelat of the *Garter* had said Grace, hee departed the Chamber, for hee supped that night with the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Duke of *Suffolk*, and the Lord *Marques Dorsett* washed and satt at the Kings Board ende that night, and were served with nyne dishes att the first Course.

The Earle of *Surrey* began the Boorde in prefence, the Earle of *Arundell* washed with him, and satt bothe at the first messe, the Earle of *Northumberland* and the Earle of *Sbrensbury* washed, and satt at the second Messe at the Board in prefence, the Earle of *Effex*, and the Earle of *Kent* washed, and satt att the third messe, The Earle of *Wiltshire* and the Earl of *Worcester* washed, and satt together at the fowerth messe, the Lord of *Bergevenny* and the Lord *De la Ware* washed and satt together att the fifth Messe, the Baron of *Dudley* and the Lord *Darcy* washed and satt at the sixth Messe, And then Sir *Thomas Louell*, and Sir *Edward Poynings* washed together and satt and began the Boord at the Chambers ende att the viith Messe, Sir *Henry Marney* and Sir *William Sands* washed and satt at the viiith Messe, And every Messe was honorably served with nyne dishes of meate att the first Course.

Second Course.

And the Kinge was served with five- teene Dishes, and the Lords at the Kings Boords ende was served with thirteene Dishes at the second Course, and every Messe att the Boord in prefence were also served with xiii Dishes: Note, And the Kings Boord was served with Salts of fine Gold, and precious Stone, and Spoons, Cupps, Dishes of fyne Gold, and of none other; And all the Salts on the Borde in prefence were also fyne gold, And all other plate, that they were served with was silver and guilt.

Noate,

Att the Boorde in prefence, there sate the Knights of the *Garter* att a Messe, and they sitt all by the one side of the Board, and none sitteth by the other side of the Boord, And every Messe had a several Salt, a several Bason, and Ewar, and a several Sewer, And the Kings pleasure was that night to bee served but with two Courses, that though the Officers of the Kitchen had prepared for three Courses of Costuous Dishes, But the pleasure of a King may putt by, or putt aside the pre- paration, and purpose of officers, And when

when the Kinge had supped and washed, and grace said and don, the kinge incontinent had a *Voide* brought him, and to all the Knights of the *Garter* in forme following.

A Voide.

First the Gentleman Hussher hath warned the Spicery to be ready with spice plates for the kinge, the Bishope, and for the Knights of the *Garter*, and hath warned the Kings Seller, and Sewars of the Chamber for the Bishop also, and also the Esquiers, which must give attendance att that tyme.

He hath also given warning to the Serjeant of the Cellar to have readie the Kings Cuppe, and the Bishoppes, and others, and to have also ready Ypocras and wine; Then the Gentleman Hussher tooke with him an Esquier for the Body to beare the Kings Cuppe to the Cupboard, and a Sear to beare the Kings spice plate, and Knights and Gentlemen to beare the other spice plates, and himself tooke a Pyle of Bowles, and went before the Cupp borne on the right hand, And a little before the Kings spice plate, And all the other spice plates, one borne after another, And after the Spyse plates come the Serjeants of the Cellar, bearing the Kings pott of Ypocras in his hand, and after him the other Officers of the Cellar, bearinge with them potts of wine necessary for that *voide*; And in this manner and Order they come to the Cupboard in the Kings Chamber: provided alwaies that there may bee convenient lights, viz. two lights with the *Voyde*, and two lights with the Kings Cupp, then the Lord Chamberlyn cominge to the Cupboard of the King, with him three of the greatest Estates there, being delivering to the greatest estate the Towell, to the second Estate the spyce plate, and to the third Estate the Kings Cupp, and when they come to the Kinge, the Chamberlyn takes off the Covering of the spyce platt, and giveth the Assay to him that beareth it; and when the Kinge hath don, then the Knights and Sewars to beare forth the spyce plate to the Lords and Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, and to none other, And also the bottles of wine; After all this don and ended every man to resort to the Cupboard againe, and stand in the Order as they came in, And the Gentleman Usher with the Pyle of Bowles to bringe them forth of the Chamber in like Order, as they came into the Chamber, and seeth that the lights that goeth with the *Voide* bee odde.

*Explicit, Saturday quoth John Wogan
de Balliston manu propria.*

Upon Sunday, which was the twenty Nynth daie of May, all the aforesaid

Lords, Knights, Esquiers, Noblemen, and gentlemen, and also the Knights of the *Garter* were assembled in their habits, Mantles, Hoods and Collers of the *Garter* about their necks, and were all present in the Kings Chamber of Estate by Seaven of the Clocke in the Morning, to give their attendance uppon the Kings coming to Mattyns; At which coming of the king, the Gentleman Hussher had there a rich sword, all ready, and delivered it to the aforesaid Lord *Stafford*, sonn and heire apparent to the Duke of *Buckingham*, to beare it before the King to the Church: And that then all the Lords, Knights, Esquiers, Noblemen and Gentlemen, and also the Knights of the *Garter* went before the King, &c. unto the Castle Greene, and there the kinge, the Sword Bearer, and also the Knights of the *Garter*, and no more, and tooke their horses and so went and roade in like goodly Order before the kinge to the Church to Mattyns the said Sunday, as they went to Even-song the *Satterday* before, and lighted at the aforesaid East doore of the Church, and entered the Church att the North East doore, and went also downe by the North Ile of the Chancell, and so to the West Doore of the Quire, where they entered into the Quire, And the Knights of the *Garter* stood in the Body of the Quire, halfe by the one side, and halfe by the other side of the Quire, and against their owne Stalls, And in this Order they stood still, untill that the kinge had assended the Quire, and was sett in his Royall Stall, and that the Chamberlyn had ordered the Kings Collions, and the trayne of his Mantle, as it ought to bee, and also the blacke Rodd with the kinge att his enteringe into the Church, and was borne a little before the Steward, and on the left hand of the Sword, untill that the Kinge was sett in his Stall, And then two of the Knights att once, viz. one of the one side the Quire, and the other on tother side of the Quire, whose Stalls of Ancientye bee next unto the Kings Stalle, made their obeysance, first to God, turning their faces to the High Aulter, And After returning them towards the Kinge, made their Courtesies together; and after assended the Quire, and went into their Stalls, the one on the one side of the Quire, and that on the other side of the Quire, And then other two knights, that were next to them in sitting in the Quire, made like obeysance to God, and to the Kinge, and after went into the Stalls, as the first two Knights did, And in this manner every two Knights of the *Garter* did their obeysance before they went into their Stalls, And when all the Knights were in this manner sett in their Stalls, then the Prelate of the *Garter* began againe, and the Quire in like manner ordered, as is afore written, answered him, and so sung the Mattyns untill *Te Deum laudamus*, att which tyme the

the said Prelate of the *Garter*, and the Abbott of the *Tower-hill* in *London* Censéd first the High Aulter, Saint *Edward*, and Saint *George* in like manner as is afore written the *Saterdays* at *Evensonge*, Then they Censéd the Kinge, and next after the said Prelate was Censéd, and that the Knights of the *Garter* sitting in their Stalls, and at the cominge of the Psalme *Benedictus* the said Prelate and Abbott Eft-soones Cenced the High Altar, Sainte *Edward*, Sainte *George*, and the Kinge, and then the said Prelate went unto his Seate att the Altars ende, And there the afore-said Abbott Cenced him, And then two of the eldest Chanons Cenced the Knights in their Stalls, as is before written.

And after the Mattynes was don and ended, All the aforefaide Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, And also the Knights of the *Garter*, the Black Rodd, and the Sword went before the Kinge out of the Quire att the North doore of the Quire, and in good Order, All went unto the Church doore, where the black Rodd departed, And all the Knights of the *Garter*, and also the Kinge went into the Deanes house of the Colledge, and also Deane of the Kings Chappell att that time, where the Kinge and the Knights of the *Garter* brake their fastes secretly, And after breakfast the said Lords, and Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen returned before the King into the Church in like good Order, as is before written, and at the same doore of the Church and Chancell, as they went out they entered the Quire againe; And there the Knights of the *Garter* by the one side, and by the other side of the Quyre against their owne Stalls as is aforefaide, untill the Kinge had entered, into his Stall, And after that the King was sett in his Royal Stall, Then every two Knights of the *Garter* made their due reverence to God, and to the Kinge, as is aforefaide at Mattyns, and after went into their Stalls; And when all the Knights were sett in their Stalls, as they ought to bee, and after that Holye water was made, the Kings Chapell joyned with the Colledge *Asperge me Domine*, att which time the Prelat of the *Garter* cast Holy water uppon the Kinge with due reverence, and after went into his Seate att the Aulters ende, Then two of the eldest Chanons of the Colledge taking with every of them a Quirefter to beare Holy Water went, the one by the one side, and the other by the other side of the Quire, and did cast Holy water uppon the Knights of the *Garter* in their Stalls, and after that the Holy water was cast upon Knights of the *Garter*, as upon other Noblemen, then was brought forth by two of the Quirifters before the middest of the High Aulter two Potts of Holy Water and Spriggs of yfopp in their hands, Then was brought three Croffes, and pausing also before the High Altar, And the aforefaide Prelate of

the *Garter* stood in *Pontificalibus* next behinde the Croffes, and his Gospeller stood on his right hand, and the Epistler on his left hand, And then as well the Chanons of the Colledge, as their Ministers of the said Colledge, as the Deane of the Kings Chappell, as other Ministers of the same Chappell putt on their Copes, the which were to the Number of threescore Coapes, Then the three Croffes were borne forth att the North Doore of the Quire, the Prelate and his Ministers followed next, then the Ministers of the said College of *Wind-sour*, and of the said Quire, And then the Gray *Amis*, and then the Copes, and after them went the Heralds of Armes, and then the Almes Knights, And in their Habbits of Scarlet, then the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, then next was borne the black Rodd a little before; And on the left hand of him that beareth the Sword, and then the Kinge, the Deane of his Chappell to beare the trayne of his Mantle, and the Lord Chamberlyn to support the said trayne, Serjeants at Armes keepest not their Roomes in the processyon, for the Gard be sett to stand by both the sides of the Church, and to keepe the roome, And after the King shall come, Lords, Knights, that bee not of the noble Order of the *Garter*, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, as in the next side heer you maie see the platt of their going, &c.

[Here also is a Space left in this Transcript.]

And then the aforefaide three Croffes were borne out of the Chancell att the North doore of the Quire, and went about the Chancell into the South Ile of the Church, and so don by all the South Side of the Church, and upp againe by the North side of the Church, and entered the Quire at the West ende of the Chancel, the blacke Rodde and the Sword borne both before the Kinge, and the aforefaide Prelat of the *Garter* going in *Pontificalibus*, the Abbott of *Tower-hill* in *London* which was Gospeller went in a Tunicle mytered and his Baggle in his hand, And the Abbot of *Medmadaine*, which was Epistler went in a Tunicle, his Baggle in his hand, but hee had no Myter on his head. The Prelate of the *Garter* had two Chaplyns, which were Doctors to waite on him, which went in Surplices, and also Grey *Amis*, but in no Coapes, and one of the said Doctors went by, and a little before the said Prelats Baggle, as well in processyon as in other times, &c.

And when they had there compassed the Church, and the Holy water, and the said three Croffes come againe, and standing before the High Aulter, And after that the service was songe and don, that belonged to the sayd processyon, and also the Prelat of the *Garter*, and his Ministers gon into their place att the ende of the

E

the Aultar, which was prepared onely for them, And after that the Bearer of the Coapes had put off the Coapes, And after that the King was sett in his Royall Stall, and after that the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* had made their obeisance first to God, and after to the Kinge, and they sett in likewise in their Stalls, Then the Quire joyned with the Kings Chappell, as is aforesaid, began the Office of the Masse, which was the daie of Saint *George*, And then the said Prelate of the *Garter* Bishop of *Winchester*, The Abbott of *Tower-Hill* in *London*, being of duty Gospeller for the time of that solemne feast onely, And also the Abbot of *Medm-daire* claymes of like dutie to bee Epistoler att that Feast, were ever said to Masse, and at the tyme convenient the said Prelate began *Confiteor*, and both the Abbotts, the one standing on the one side of the Prelate, and that other on the other side, did Answer and helpe the said Prelate to Masse, and so proceeded unto the Epistle and Gospel, which ended, And also the Aultar *Censet* in due manner, Then the said two Abbots with their Myters on their heads went unto the Kinge, and after the *Censing* they did their Duties to the Kinge, and then returned to the Altar againe, and that then two of the Seniors of the Quire tooke the *Censors*, and went the one to the one side of the Quire, and the other to the other side of the Quire, and *Cenced* the Knights of the *Garter* in their Stalls, every of them with five *Censings* in like manner as they did at *Mattyns* the same daie, And when time was convenient, the aforesaid Knights of the *Garter* descended from their Stalls, and went into the Quire, and there stood in the Body of the Quire, halfe by the one side, and half by the other ende of the Quire, And then also the Kinge descended from his Stall Royall, and the Lord Chamberlyn beare the Trayne of the Kings Mantle, And two Kings of Heralds went before the Kinge to conduct him to the High Altar, And at the Gryte next unto the High Altar was a Gentleman Hussher ready with a rich Coshion of Cloth of Gold, and two Yeomen Husshers with two Carpets to be spread for that daie only, viz. for the Knights of the *Garter*, and the other Carpett for the Kinge, and that the Gentleman Hussher comand the Yeoman Husshers to spread the Carpett, where they were commanded, and uppon that Carpett they cast the other carpet for the Kinge, and when the Gentleman Hussher sawe his tyme, hee tooke the Assaye of the Coshion, and layed it on the uppermost Carpett, on which the King kneeled, while that he kissed the Patent of the Chalis, and the Duke of *Buckingham* kneeled on the Kings right hand, and kissed the Offerings, and delivered it unto the right hand, which offered it, And after the offering don, the

said Prelate of the *Garter* gave the King his *Benediction*, the which had, the King rose, and before the *pixe* and the Aultar he did his dutie, and made his obeysance in most reverent manner, That don the aforesaid Kings of Heralds went before the Kinge conducting him to his Stall, the Lord Chamberlyn bearing his trayne, and the said Duke following them, untill he came to his owne place in standing, And when the King was set in his Royall Stall, the Lord Chamberlyn made his Obeisance, and after went to stand in his owne place, or against his own Stall in the Bodie of the Quire, as the other Knights of the *Garter* did, And after that the King was returned from the Aultar, the Gentleman Hussher tooke up the Coshion, and commanded the Yeoman Hussher to take away the Carpett, that was layde at the Kings offering, and left the lower Carpet lie still for the Knights of the *Garter* to kneele upon, while they offered, and in this manner they offered, first the Duke of *Buckingham* offered alone, for his fellow was not present there that daie, Then the Lord Marques *Dorset*, and the Earle of *Arundell* made there reverence, and offered together; the Duke of *Norfolk* and the Earl of *Northumberland* offered together, The Earle of *Sbrensbury* and the Duke of *Suffolke* offered together, The Earle of *Essex* and the Earle of *Wiltshire* offered together, The Earle of *Surry* offered alone, The Earle of *Worcester* and the Earle of *Kent* offered together, the Lord *Burgevene* offered alone, Baron *Dudley* and the Lord *Darcy* offered together, Sir *Thomas Lovell* and Sir *Edward Poynings* offered together, the Lord *De la Ware* offered alone, Sir *Henry Marney* and Sir *William Sands* offered together.

NOTA.

Every Knight whose fellow is absent at that daie shall go in processyon, and make his obeisance, and offer and doe all other things in the Church during the time of service alone, and shall not couple him with any other, but onely with his owne fellowe,

And also every Knight shall have to goe before him an Herald of Armes to conduct him from that he goeth from his Stall to offer, untill hee come againe before his Stall, where every Knight shall make his obeisance, and then to sitt in his Stall, where they shall be untill the Masse bee ended, and after Masse the Quire sang *Te Deum laudamus*, the which ended, all the Knights of the *Garter* went out of their Stalls, and stood in Order in the Bodie of the Quire, halfe by the one side, and halfe by the other side of the Quire, And after all Divine service was don, that ought to bee said att that time of the Daye, the Lords, Knights, Esquiers, Noblemen and Gentlemen, And also the Knights

Knights of the *Garter*, the black Rodde, and also was borne, and went out of the Quire att the North doore, and out of the Church att the North East doore, where the black Rodd departed from the Kinge, when he went out of the Church doore, And when the Kinge, and the Lord that bare the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* were on Horseback in their Mantles, Habits, Hoods, Collers of the *Garter*, then they went and Roade into the Castle in like manner and order as is before spoken in coming to the Church, And when that the King entered the inner Ward of the Castle, The Trumpets, Taborers, Drumms, and other such Lowde Instruments of Musicke blewe of such heighth, that the Castle range thereof, Insomuch that the Harmony was heard through the Towne, and far aboute the Towne, and when the Knights of the *Garter* had lighted from their Horses, all went before the King in due Order thorough his great Chamber into his Chamber of Estate, and their tarried and pawfed for a space, And when the kings pleasure was knowen, all the aforesaid Lords, Bachelors, Knights, Esquiers, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, And also the Knights of the *Garter* went before the Kinge into the Hall, which was richly hanged with fyne Arras, and a State of rich Cloth of Gold, and above the Cloth of Estate was hanged a Cyle of rich Clothe of Tissue, which stretched of length of the Cyle over all the breadthe of the Hall, and the breadth of the Cyle came over the Board, and over the hieft greece or drece of the Hall before the Boards ende, and the Kings boord was covered that daie with a Cloth of as fyne diaper as could be made, and the Armes of *England*, the *Portcullis*, the *Rose*, the *Pomgranet*, with many other things of Pleasure was woven in the said Cloth, the Salt was fyne gold Cowched with a Pearle, and pretious Stones to a rich valewe, and price, the Spoons were also of fine gold, Three carving Knives for the Carver, and one for the King to cut his meate on his trencher, The Hafts of all the Knives were of fyne gold, the Cover-payne was of fyne Cambrick Raynes, or pleasaunce, and Sir *David Owen* the Chiefe Carver of *England* karved that daye to the King, *Francis Bryan* Chiefe Cupbearer to the kinge beare the Cupp that daie, And Sir *Edward Nevill* brother to the Lord of *Burgevene* did sewe that daie, And at the Kings Bords ende sat the Prelat of the *Garter*, and at the right hand of the Kings Boord ende in the Hall was the Boord in presence, att which Boord sett none save only the Knights of the *Garter*, And att every Messe was a Salt of fine Gold, and two Stocks of Trenchers, and was put on the Boord before the Kinge came into the Hall, And att the left hand of the Kings Boords ende, and a good space beneath the Lords was a Cupboard

of vii Stages furnished with Potts, Bowles, Layers, Cupps, Tastors, and other such of fine Gold, and that was appointed to serve the Kings board onely; And beneath that Cupboard was another board, and that was also covered, but thereon was neither Salt, nor Trencher, and a little space beneath the Boords ende in presence, where the Knights of the *Garter* satt was another Cupboard of seaven Stages repleatly furnished with Basons of fyne Gold for the Kinge, And also with other Basons, and ware guilt to serve the Knights of the *Garter*, and other Noblemen that satt in the Hall to wash in.

And when the Kings pleasure was to wash, the Duke of *Buckingham* boare the Towell, the Lord Marques *Dorset* boare the Kings water, the Duke of *Norfolk* gave the Assay of the Water, and the Duke of *Suffolk* uncovered the Water, and helde the Bason under the Kings hands, while he washed, and after that the Kinge had washed, the aforesaid Prelate of the *Garter* began Grace, the Deane of the Kings Chappell, with the Chanons of the said Colledge, the which did weare on them Mantles with the Crofs of *Sainte George* embroydered on their Mantles upon their Shoulder, and the *Garter* embroydered about the said Crosse, did help him to say Grace, and after that Grace was said, it pleased the King to sitt to his dinner, and the Lord Chamberlyn on the left hand, with the Vice Chamberlyn on the right side putt the King in Regall Chayre under his rich Cloth of Estate, and under the Cyle aforesaid, And did put also the table Cloth in the Kings lapp, and two gentlemen Hushers, one att every side, putt off the Boord supported them with the said Cloth, And then Sir *Edward Nevill* served to the Kinge, and came into the Hall with his Towell about him, And thirteen Bachelor Knights in gownes of Velvet, and great poissant Chaynes of fyne gold about their necks beare every of them a Dish of Gold to serve the King of his first Course, A Lord beare the Kings pottage, and the Hencemen beare the Kings sawce, And the Serjeants of Armes went before the Sewar with their Maces in their hands, And when the said Sewar came into the middest of the Hall he made the first Courtesie, and over the Kings Cupboard they made the second obeisance, and there before the Boord kneeling they took the Assay, and so in this while they sett the meate uppon the Boorde, Also the Trumpetts blewe, whilst that the Kinge washed, And whilst that the King was serving.

Noats.

That the Kings Board was served that daie of Salt, Spooones, and Cupps all of fyne golde, Pearle, and Stones of wondrous great price and valew.

And

And three Bachelor Knights served the Prelat of the *Garter* that daie of water, that is to saie, one to beare the Towell, that other to beare the bason under his hands, and the third to uncover the Water, and to hold the Bason under his hands, And when the Prelat had washed in Basons of gold, then hee made his Obeisance to the King, and sett at the Kings Boords ende on the right hand of the Kinge, and near unto the Boord in prefence, then his Carver and Cupbearer were ready there, and the said Prelate was also served with fyne gold and was also covered, but hee had none assay taken, and *George Coffyn* one of the Kings Sewars came into the Hall with his Towell about him, but no Serjeants att Armes came before him, and did his like obeysance to the Kinge, as *Sir Edward Nevill* did, And served the Prelate kneelinge, because of the Kings prefence sitting at the Boord, and was served at the first Course with nyne Dishes, besides Pottage, and after that the Prelate of the *Garter* was sett and sewed. Then the Duke of *Buckingame*, and the Duke of *Norfolk* washed together, and then the Duke of *Buckingame* began the Boord in prefence, the Duke of *Suffolke* and the Lord Marquis *Dorset* washed, and sett at the second messe, the Earle of *Surrey* and the Earle of *Arundell* washed and satt att the third Messe, The Earl of *Northumberland* and the Earle of *Sbrensbury* washed and sett att the fowerth messe, the Earle of *Essex* and the Earle of *Kent* washed together and set at the fifth Messe, The Earle of *Wiltshire* and the Earle of *Worcester* washed and sett at the vith Messe, the Lord of *Burgevene* and the Lord *De la Ware* washed and set at the viith Messe, The Baron *Dndley* and the Lord *Darcy* washed and sett at the eighth Messe, *Sir Thomas Lovel* and *Sir Edward Poynings* washed and satt at the Nynth Messe, *Sir Henry Marny* and *Sir William Sands* washed and satt at the xth Messe, Karver, Cupbearer, and Sewars, that served them were Esquiers, and Yeomen of the Kings Gard, beare the Dishes to the Board, And they were served att every Messe att the first Course with nyne Dishes, And all the Knights of the *Garter* washed two and two together, and are but two at a Messe, And a distinction betwixt every Messe, and other, and they washed in guilt Basons, and Ewars, And at every Messe was a Salt of fyne Gold, and every Knight had his guilt Cupp, and drancke of his Cupp alone, And all their Board was served through of Dishes, Saucers, and other necessaryes, all of silver, and none satt att the Boords in prefence, but onely the Knights of the *Garter*, and every Messe had a severall Cupbearer, and Sewar, and Groome to avoide their Dishes, and they to attend uppon none other Messe, but onely uppon that Messe they hee appointed.

And on the other side of the Hall, at the left hand of the Kinge as he satt att his dynner, and also beneath the Kings Cupboard, there the Hostages of *France* accompanied with Lords of *England* were served with Salts of fyne Gold set with Pearle and Stone, and beneath them att the second Boord was sett the Deane and Chanons of the Colledge of *Windsour*, which did also weare Mantles Crossed, and *Gartered* as is before said, except the Gospeller and the Epistler, and by them at the Board satt the Almes Knights in their Mantles of Scarlett Crossed, and *Gartered* as the Colledge was as is afore said.

And beneath at the third Board satt *Garter* chiefe King of Herald, and began the Boord, and against him satt *Sir William* Knight which beare the black Rodd before the Kinge in the Church, Then satt all the other Officers of Armes, and thus was the whole Hall fully furnished, and was served in plate all of silver and guilt, And all the Hall was served at Nyne Dishes att the first Course, And none did service in Carving, bearing of Cupps, and Sewing, under the degree of a Gentleman, but the Yeoman of the Kings Gard.

Explicit, the first Course, quoth
Wogan John.

And when time was, the Sergeants at Armes, with all other that were appointed to do service were readie to give their attendance, *Sir Edward Nevill* that was Sewar, with other Knights went to the Dressour, his Towell about him, and when the Assayes were taken, and the dishes delivered, then the said Serjeants at Armes went forth, some before and some on every side of the Sewar to make roome, that no-man shoulde disturbe, nor lett the Kings service; Thus the Sewar went, and fiveteene Bachelour Knights in gownes of Damask, having goodlie Chaynes of fine Gold about their necks, boare dishes for the Kinge, and followed the said Sewar, And after the King's service followed the said Surveyor for the Kinge, And the Trumpetts blewe all the while that the King was serving, And when the said Sewar was come in forme afore said into the middest of the Hall, he made his first obeysance, and when they came and were againe the lowest part of the Kings Cupboard, their they made their second obeysance somewhat lower then the first was, And then the Sergeant at Armes stood still, untill the last Dish of that Course was sett upon the Boord, which - - - then all the Serjeants made their obeysance and departed for that tyme, And from thence the Sewar, and the Service went forth, and were come before the Boord, where they made their third obeysance, which was to the ground, and then they kneeled before the Boord, and so tooke the Assay, And thus

thus they served the Kinge of his second Course with the aforesaide xv dishes.

And after that the Kinge was served, then one *George Coffyn*, one of the Sewers for the Kings Boords ende came from the Dressour with xiii Bachelour Knights, which beare dishes of Gold in their hands, and followed their Sewar with due reverence to the Kinge, as is aforesaid, untill they came unto the Kings Boords ende, where they kneeled, because of the Kings presence, and so knelyng served the said Prelate of the *Garter* of the aforesaid xiii Dishes. And he was served Covered, but none assaye was taken, because the Kinge was there present. *Noate*, That no Man under the Degree of a Knight bare a Dish to the Kings Board.

Then was the Knights of the *Garter* served, and neither covered, nor any assay taken, what though there were some Dukes that satt att the Boord in presence, for if the Dukes should have been served with Covers, then all the Boord should have been served Covered, therefore the Dukes had no Estate that daie, but after the Order of the *Garter*, and not after the Estate of a Duke, And every Messe was served att this Course with xiii Dishes.

Then the Hostages of *France* were served, and also without covers, and they were served at that Course with nyne Dishes, And so every Messe that satt in the Hall served with nyne dishes, *Noate*, That no man under the degree of a Gentleman beare a Dish to serve in the Hall that daie.

Explicit the second Course quoth John Wogan.

When the Kings Sewer sawe his tyme, he went to the dressour to serve the Kinge of his third Course, and with him went the Serjeant at Armes, and Knights to beare dishes, the Surveyour and other such, &c. And when the said Sewar was served att the dressour, as hee ought to bee, with Sayes taking then aforesaid Sergeants att Armes, and hee went before the Service, And xiii Bachelour Knights in gownes of Sattyn, having gorgeous Chaynes of fyne gold about their Necks, every Knight bearing a Dish of Gold betwixt his hands, following the Sewar to serve the Kinge of the third Course, And the Surveyour followed the Course, as his roome is to doe, and the Steward and Comptroller of the Household going before the Sergeants, And when they came to the middest of the Hall, they made their first obeisance as they had done in setting the Courses before, and agayne the lower part of the Kings Cupboard, they made their second obeisance somewhat lower than their first was, And at their cominge before the Boord they made the third obeisance, and then kneeled, and by knelyng they tooke the Assay, And thus in most reverend manner they served the King att

his third Course with the aforesaid twenty three dishes, and the Trumpetts ceased not their blowing all the while the Kinge was a serving, &c. *Noate*, The Steward, Comptroller, Sergeant att Armes, and the Surveyour, and all other stood at the lower gryce or deyce of the hault place, whereon the Kinge satt, insomuch that none came on the hault place before the Boorde, but only the Sewar, and those that followed him in bearing dishes to serve the King, &c.

And after that every man had been honorable served, and had also taken his sufficient Viand and repast, and also had pawfed as good manner requirerth, then the Sewars by good and deliberate advisement avoided and tooke upp the meate from the Boords, viz. first they avoided from the Heralds of Arms, and the Kings of the same, And next the Deane of the Chappells Boord was taken upp, And then the *French* Hostages Boord was taken upp, and when that every Messe was in their due and deliberate manner avoided, and the meat taken from off the Boord, then the aforesaid Sewars served to every Messe Wafers in fyne Napkyns of diaper, and they were also served with Ypocras of diverse Colours, viz. white, redd Claret, and served in little Bowles.

And then in likewise was the Boord in presence taken upp and avoided, and served with like wafers and Ypocras as is aforesaid, and after that every man had taken his pleasure thereof, the Napkyns and Cupps taken from the Boord, then the Sewar spread the Towell on the Borde on the left hand of the Kinge, for every two Messes had a severall Balon and an Ewer, and after that they had all washed, and the Towell drawen, first arose the Heralds of Arms, and the Kings of the same, and went into the middest of the Hall, first the Kings of Armes, and following them all the other Officers of Armes, and there before the King all they together made their obeisance, and then they went to stand by the same Boords ende where they satt att dynner, one by another in a rowe, as they were in degree in goodlie Order, next after them arose the Almes Knights, which did their Obeisance in the middest of the Hall, And so did in like manner the Deane of the Colledge, and the Chanons of the same their obeisance in the middest of the Hall, and after went to stand in a like rowe by the Boord side, where they had satt att dynner, Then arose the Hostages of *France*, and also went into the middest of the Hall, and their made their obeisance in due manner, And then went to stand before where they had satt att dynner by the Boords side in like rowe, and order as the Heralds of Armes had don before.

Then the Sewar sprede a Towell on the Cloth att the other side of the Hall uppon and thorough the Boord in presence,

fence, And every fower Knights which satt att a several Messe had a sem ---- Bason and Ewer brought unto them by the Yeoman Husshers of the Kings Chamber, And the first Bason was putt downe before the Dukes of *Euckingame* and *Norfolk*, and then all the other Basons were putt downe together, and att one tyme, as shortly as it could bee att every Messe thorough the Boord, and so all the Knights of the *Garter* washed all together, and att one tyme, Then ymediately after they had washed the Cloth and Towell was taken awaie, the said Knights of the *Garter* rose altogether at the lower gryce of the hault place, two and two standing together, one behinde another, as nigh as conveniently they could, and with good Order might, and so altogether and at once made their obeisance to the Kinge. their Knees touching the ground, And after went to stand in a Rowe, and in goodly Order by and before the Boord, where they had sett att dynner.

After all this was don, the Sewar tooke upp and avoided the Prelate of the *Garters* Messe, and served the said Prelate with Wafers and Ypocras of diverse Colours, as is aforesaid.

And after that with due reverence the Kings Sewar with good deliberation avoided the meat that was before served to the Kings messe, and when the Boord was clean, then the said Sewar brought fruite, and also Wafers to the Kinge.

Then the Prelats Sewar voided the Wafers from him, and made the Boord as cleane as his Office and Roome belongeth, and had made Courtesy, and departed from the Boord, and the Cupbearer had taken upp the Cupp from the Boord, and had don his dutie, and had also departed from the Boord, And the Carver had wiped and sett his knives and Salt, and all the things that belonged for him to doe, Then the Carver and the Panter both together made their obeisance to the Kinge, and so departed from the Boord, &c.

And the aforesaid Prelat sat still at the Boord, And when the King had taken his pleasure of Wafers and Ypocras, then his Sewar with due reverence took upp the Wafers, and avoided the Boord of all things that ought to be avoided by the Sewar, that don with due Reverence due to the Kinge, the Sewar withdrew him from the Boord; After which the Cupbearer tooke upp the cupp, and made his due obeisance, and brought the Cup to the Cupboard, where the Serjeant of the Cellar received it of him, and hee so discharged for that time; Then after that the Carver had wyped his knives, and put the Salt Sellar by the Knives, where it ought to bee, hee made his like obeisance to the Kinge, and went from the Boord to the Ewer, and there discharged him of his Napkyn and Towell, then the Serjeant of the Pantry came to the Boord in goodly

manner, and kneeled before the Boord, and tooke upp the knives and Salt, and did his due reverence to the Kinge, as hee ought to doe, and so departed to the Pantry.

Then one of the Marshalls of the Hall called or named *John Stephins* gave warning to all the Lords, Knights, and other Noblemen, that att that time should doe service in bearing the Surnape Towell, and Water to the Kinge, to wash his hands after his dynner, And when time was, all went to the Ewry Boord together and there paused.

Then the Sergeant of the Ewry, and the Yeoman of the same by comandement of the Marshall of the Hall tooke the Assay of the Survayour, which was well folded and pleighted, And put it so pleighted and folded uppon the Sewars Arms from the Shoulders unto the bowing of his Armes, the said Sewar holding his Arms abroad, and the Towell was also folded, And after the Assay thereof taken, it was sett also by the said Serjeant on the Sewars right Shoulder, and alone or uppon the Surnappe, then the Serjeant of the Ewry proffered the Bason covered with the Cupp of the Assay to the Lord Marquis *Dorset*, which uncovered the Water, and looked on it to bee faultless, and gave the Assay of the Water to the said Serjeant, and then covered the Bason againe, and putt the Cupp of Assaye alafst uppon the proper Bason, and then the Marquis tooke the said Basons into his owne hands, and then the said Marshall commanded the said Serjeant to deliver a Towell to a Knight, and a Covered Bason to another Knight, of which was none assaye taken, for becaufe the King was present, which water was to serve the Prelate of the *Garter*, Then xii Serjeants of Armes, halfe by the one side, and halfe by the other side, and somewhat before the Marshall, Then the said Marshall with one other of his fellows, his Assistants with Rodds in their hands, going a little before the said Sewar, And the Survayour, the Marques coming after the Sewar, and the Survayour bearing the Basons with the Kings water betwixt his hands, untill they in this Order came to the third part of the Hall, Then they all together made Courtesy to the Kinge, And in the middest of the Hall they made their second obeisance, and lower than they did the first Courtesy, And from thence also they went to the foot of the gryce, and there made their Obeisance lower then the other two, This don where the said *John Stephins* Marshall, and the Marquis with the Kings water stood still, and the Duke of *Suffolk* assisted the Marques with the Water, Then the Marshall of the Hall assistant with one other of his fellows, and sixe Serjeants of Armes went, and the Sewar that beare the Survayour betwixt the said Marshalls to the Kings Boords ende, and where

where the Prelate satt and their all made their obeysance to the Kinge, And that Marshall, that was att the left hand when the Steward kneeled att the Boords ende, and putting both his hands on the Corners of the Boorde, tooke the Towell from his Shoulder, and putt it on the furnaps, And this donne both the aforesaid Marshalls Assistants kneeling on either side, the Sewar tooke both the Corners of the Towell, and the edge of the furnap, and drew it over the Sewars hands, and alonge uppon the Boord an Elle or more, this don they three kneeled still, and the aforesaid *John Stephins* Marshall standing at the Gryce with the said Marquis and Duke assistant made his obeysance, and went to the Boords ende, where the said Sewar and Marshall kneeled, and their hee made his obeysance to the Kinge, and tooke the Assay of his Rodd, and then fastned it into the Surnapp, and rolled it so, that it was not seene, and this don he drew the furnape, and towell till he came before the Kinge, where hee made his Obeysance to the ground, and drew it forth to the Boords ende, and two Ells beyond the Boords ende, for making of his Warpes foldes, and States, &c. where another Marshall was ready there to assist him att all tymes, Then the said Marshall att his coming before the King there made his obeysance, and so passed by to the right hand of the Kinge, where he tooke the assaye of his Rodd, and fastned it in the towell, and so made a fold or warpe in the towell, and that from the King ward, and then there standing made his obeysance, Then hee passed by the King to his left hand, doing his due obeysance in passage, And with like reverence, as is afore written, hee made another warpe or fold in the towel on the left side as hee had don before on the right hand, And also from the King ward, And after all this don, and due obeysance made, the said Marshall shall come before the Kinge, and directly before him kissing the ende of his Rodd, and fastninge it in the edge of the Towell, make the Estate, the which Estate is thus to putt upp the side of the towell that is next to the Marshall, and fold it toward the Kinge, and then the said Marshall shall make his obeysance, and then shall depart from before the Kinge unto the Boords ende, where hee first begann to drawe the furnap, And there turning his face to the Kinge, hee shall make his obeysance, and without assaye taken of his Rodd betwixt the Prelate and the Boords ende, hee shall make one fold or warpe in the towell, and that shall be made from the Boords ende and towards the Kinge, And after all this don, the said Marshall shall make his obeysance to the Kinge, and so goe from the Boord, And all the other Marshalls in likewise, and shall cause the water to goe to the Boord, where the

Duke of *Buckingham* kneeling gave the Assay of the water, the Duke of *Norfolk* uncovered the Bason, and put it on the Boord before the Kinge, and betwixt the two Estates in the towell, and all in the Hall kneeled while the Kinge washed, and whilst that the Kinge wiped his hands, the Knights that beareth the towell and water for the Prelate shall give him water, so that hee shall have washed and wiped, and his towell and Bason voided before the Kinge hath fully wiped his hands, And when that the Kinge hath wyped his hands, the said Marshalls Assistants shall strayne the Kings towell to lie plane uppon the furnape, Then the Almoner with the Marshalls Assistants shall roll up the bigger ende of the Surnappe, and Towell to the middest of the Boord, Then the Almoner with the Assistants of the Sergeant of the Ewry shall avoide and beare awaie the said bigger furnapp, and towell unto the reredeece, where the water pawfeth, Then all they together shall make their obeysance, and after shall depart and goe to the Ewry Boord, and so to bee discharged, And after that all this aforesaid avoided, the said Marshall that drew the furnappe shall drawe out the treasurce of the Board, that the King maie at his pleasure come forth, and heare Grace after his dinner, the which the said Prelate of the *Garter* shall beginne to saye Grace, and the Deane and Chanons of the Colledge shall help him to saie grace to the ende, and when that the Kinge hath talked and paused a while, and in standing on his feete in the Hall, then his pleasure knowen, The aforesaid Lordes, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, and also the Knights of the *Garter* in due order went before the King, two and two together into the Kings great Chamber, and so passed thorough into the Chamber of Prefence, where the Cloth of Estate hangeth, And there all the aforesaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen tarried and pawfed.

And then and there the gentleman Hussher gave every man warninge to bee ready to waite on the King to Evenfong att three of the Clocke, and when the appointed houre was come, all the aforesaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen and gentlemen, and also the Knights of the *Garter* in their Habits, Mantles, hoods, and Collers of the *Garter* about their Necks resorted into the said Chamber, and were ready tarrying for the Kinge, and also the Gentleman Hussher having their present the rich sword taryinge the Kings pleasure, when hee list to come to Evenfong, &c. And when the Kings pleasure was, and he coming in his like Habit, Mantle, Hood, and rich Collier of the *Garter* into his aforesaid Chamber of Prefence, And after that the Gentleman Hussher had delivered the said sword unto the Earle of *Stafford* to beare, Then all the aforesaid

aforesaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, And also the Knights of the *Garter* went before the Kinge, and thorough his great Chamber without the Hall doore, where the Master of the Horse was ready with the Kings Horse, And that then the Kinge, the Lord that beare the sword, and all the Knights of the *Garter* leapt on horseback, And every man in like manner and order, as they went and roade unto the Church to the first Evensong on *Satterday*, and also to the Mattyns in the morning of the selfe same *Sunday*, so did they goe and ride to the Church to his Evensong, and did also alight att the Easte ende of the Church, and entered into the Church att the North east doore of the Church, where the black Rodd was also ready, and went before the kinge downe by the North part of the Chancell, and every Knight of the *Garter* stood in the middest of the Quire, and against their Stalls, halfe by the one side and halfe by the other side of the Quyre, in good Order, and so stood untill the King had taken his Roiall Stall, and was therein sett by his Lord Chamberlyn att his ease and pleasure, Then every two Knights in due manner as is aforesaid, first doing their dutie to God, and then to the Kinge, they assended into the Quire to their Stalls, as they ought to bee, then the foresaid Prelate of the *Garter* solemnly began Evensong, And in like manner as they did at the first Evensong in singing and *Censing*, and in every other solemn point to the most honour and reverence, that could be don, they ended this last Evensong on *Sunday* night.

And after that Evensong, and Psalms ended, the aforesaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and also the Knights of the *Garter*, the blacke Rodd, and the Sword going before the Kinge departed out of the Chancell att the North dore of the Quyre and out of the Church att the North East dore, where the black Rodd departed, Then was the Master of the Kings Horses ready, and when the King, the Earle that beare the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* were assended on Horseback, then they went and rodde into the Castle in like Order as they did in going from Masse, And att the Kings Entry into the inner Ward of the Castle the Trumpets and other lowde instruments of Musicke blewe, to the Honour and solempnity of the Feast, and att the Hall doore after that the King, the Lord that beare the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* were descended from their Horses, they went before the King into the Chamber of Estate, where the Boord was covered, Salt and trenchers on the Kings Boord, and also on other Boords in presence, and in like and in a goodlie manner, as it was at the first Supper on *Satterday* night.

And after that Supper was don, a Gentleman Hussher tooke with him the Kings

Cupbearer, and Sewar, with other Bachelour Knights, and went to the Sellar, and there received certaine Bowles or peeces, the Cupbearer after the Assay taken to him receaved the Kings Cupp, the Sewar received a Covered spice plate for the Kinge, which went on the left hand of the Kings Cupbearer, and a knowledge behind him, and x other spice plates uncovered, and borne by Bachelour Knights, going each after other, the Serjeant of the Sellar with other of that Office came each after other, following the last spice plate with Ypocras and wine, for to serve the Kinge, and the Knights of the *Garter* att that *Voide*, And when the Gentleman Hussher had sett all theis aforesaid every man in his Order, and as they should goe, then the said gentleman Hussher having in his hands the aforesaid Bowles went before them all, having with him fowre Sergeants att Armes bearing their Maces in their hands, and two of them going a knowledge before him, and other two of them came a little after him, And in this manner of Order they came with the *Voyde* into the Chamber, where the Kinge, and all the Knights of the *Garter* were present; And went to the Cupboard, where they pawfed, and when tyme was, the Hensmen, and the Sewers of the Kings Chamber bare Cupps to the Knights of the *Garter*, and after that the Assay was taken, and the Kinge served with due reverence, and had taken pleasure of spyce and Ypocras, And after that his cupp and spyce plate was covered againe, then the Knights of the *Garter* were served with spyces and Ypocras, And after that the *Voyde* was done, and the Gentleman Hussher, Cupbearer, Sewar, with the other spice plates, and Cupps avoided the Chamber, the Kinge paused a while in talking with his Lords, and Knights, and after departed to take his rest that night.

And that then the Gentleman Usher gave warning to the Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, and also to the Knights of their *Garter* to give their attendance upon the Kinge at viii of the Clocke in the Morninge to the Church, and there to heare Masse for the Sowle of *Maximilian* late Emperour of *Rome*, Brother of that Order, And for all the Sowles of all the Knights of the *Garter* dead and trespassed.

Monday.

And on *Munday*, which was the 30th daie of *Maie*, in the xith yeare of the Raigne of King *Henry* the viiith, All the aforesaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen and Gentlemen, and also the Knights of the *Garter* were in the Kings Chamber of Presence att the Howre appointed, that was 8 of the Clocke in the morning in their Habits, and Mantles to give their attendance upon the Kinge, when his pleasure should be to goe to the Church to heare the

the Masse of *Requiem*, And the Gentleman Usher had provided against the Kings coming a sword with a blew scabbard, the Crosse, Pomell, and Chepe of blacke, which that daie was to bee of that colour in remors of morning, And when the Kinge was ready in his like Habit, and Mantle, and come abroad into his Chamber of presence, and had pawled there a certaine space, The Gentleman Hussher by the Advice of the Lord Chamberlyn delivered the said sword to the Earle of *Westmerland* to beare, which beare it before the Kinge to Church, And the Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, and also the Knights of the *Garter* went before the Kinge thorough the great Chamber, and unto the Hall Doore, where the Kinge, the Earle that beare the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* leapt on their Horses, and they in like manner that daie went and roade to the Church in Order as they had don the *Sunday*, but no trumpet or other instruments of Musick was heard, And they lighted from their horses att the East ende of the Church, and went all afoot before the King into the Church, att the North East dore where the black Rodd mett with the King, and went before the Kinge, as hee had don the *Sunday*, And so the King and all the Knights of the *Garter* went thorough the North Isle, and entered the Quyre att the west doore of the Chancell, And the Knights of the *Garter* stood in the Body of the Quyre against their owne Stalls in goodly order, as is aforesaid, till the Kinge was sett in his Royal Stall, Then the aforesaid Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* made their obeisance, and two and two, and some other whose fellowes were absent, made their obeisance by themselves, as is before written, and after assended into their Stalls.

And then the Kinge of Heralds at that time called *Garter* and had before taken downe the Banner, the Sword, the Helme, the Crest of the Noble *Maximilian* of late Emperour, and also Knight of the *Garter*, and then deceased, And had put all this before named on the ground before his Stall of the Quyre, right against the place that it stood upp by the life of the said Emperour, And when that every Knight was in his Stall quietly sett, then the Quire began to singe the Office of the Masse of *Requiem externa*, And Deane of the said Colledge said the Masse of *Requiem* for the fowle of the said Emperour, and all the Sowles of the Knights of the *Garter* before that time departed the World and dead, and after the Epistle and gospell sunge, and after the Altar *Censet*, the Gospeller and Episteler, which were both ministers of the said Colledge *Censet* the Knights of the *Garter* in their Stalls, as is aforesaid, viz. one of the Chanons *cenced* the one side of the Quire, and the other Chanon *Cenced* the other side of the

Quire, *Note*, That there was no Hearse in the Quyre, nor in any other place of the Church. *Noate*, After the *Censing* all donne, The Duke of *Buckingham*, the Duke of *Norfolk* came from their Stalls into the Body of the Quyre, and made their obeysance first to God, turning their faces towards the high Altar, and then turning their faces towards the Kinge, and made their obeysance, And then they went to the place, where the Emperours Banner was putt and stood, the Duke of *Buckingham* beinge on the right hand tooke upp the Banner betwixt them joyntly, and helde the ende of the Banner Staffe in their hands, And the Banner hanging on and over their Shoulders and Backe, And in this manner went therewith unto the highest Gryce before the High Alter, two Kings of Heralds going before them, where a Gentleman Hussher had commanded the aforesaid Yeoman to spread on the said Gryce a Carpett for the said Dukes to kneele upon, and to offer, And that then the Deane of *Windfour* which said the Masse turned from the Aultar, having the Patent of the Challis betwixt his hands, and both the Dukes kneeling, and holding the said Banner safe between them, kissed the Patent, and offered the said Banner, which the Epistler of that received from them, and putt it to stand on the ground, att the Altars ende, And then the said Dukes rose from their knees, and made their obeysance, and went downe the Body of the Quyre, the said Herald of Armes going before them, untill both the Dukes came to their standing places in the Body of the Quyre, and before their Stalls, where both the Dukes jointly made their due reverence to the Kinge, and went into their Stalls.

The Duke of *Suffolke*, and the Lord Marques *Dorset* came both out of their Stalls and made their Obeisance to God, and to the Kinge, as the other had done, and then went unto the Emperours sword, the Duke on the right hand of the Marques tooke it upp jointly, and beare the Pommell and Crosse forward, the sword naked, and on their shoulder the point, and in this manner beare it betwixt them, and two Heralds going before them, And when they come before the High Aultar, and in like manner kneeled and offered the said sword in like manner as the other, and in like manner the Episteler received it from them, and putt it to stand att the Aulters ende, and by the Banner, and the point upward; And then the said Duke and Marques rose on their feete, and humbled themselves to the Sacrament, and after went into the Body of the Quire, and there did first their Reverence to God, and there dutie; they entered to their Stalls, and the Earl of *Surrey* and the Earle of *Arundell* came from their Stalls, And after their due obeisance made, the Earl of *Surrey* on the right hand,

hand, and went and tooke his Helmet and his Crest, And two Heralds went before the said Earles to the Gryce of the High Altar, and in like manner kneeled and offered the said hearme and Crest, And the Episteler tooke it from them, and putt it att the Altars ende with and by the said Banner and Sword; And after their Dutie to God and the Kinge, they stood in the Bodye of the Quire, and against their Stalls, And then all the Knights of the *Garter* came from their Stalls, and after their dutie and reverence in due manner made and don to God and the Kinge, every Knight stood in the Body of the Quire against his Stall in good Order, and on both sides of the Quire, as is before written, then the Kinge came out of his Royall Stall, and went in the midst of the Quire, and fower Heralds of Armes going before him, and the black Rodd, and the Sword borne before him, the Gentleman Hussher going by the Lord Chamberlyn bearyng the Kings trayne, And the Duke of *Buckingham* going by and after the Lord Chamberlyn, because to deliver the Kings offeringe, and thus the Kinge went upp to the High Altar, where a Gentleman Hussher was ready with a Coshion of blewe Velvet, and two yeomen Husshers with a Carpet of like blewe Velvet, which att the Commandment of the Gentleman Hussher was spread upon the other Carpett that the Lords had kneeled upon when they offered the Banner, and the Gentleman Hussher tooke the Assaye of the Coshion, and putt it on the hieft Carpett, whereuppon the Kinge kneeled whilst he offered, Then the Gentlemen Hussher tooke the Assaye of the Kings Offeringe and tooke it to the Duke of *Buckingham*, which kneeled at the right hand of the Kinge, and tooke eftsoones the Assaye of the Offeringe, and with due reverence delivered it to the Kings hands, And then the Duke arose, and then the Kinge offered, And after that the Deane had blessed the King with the Pattent of the Challis, the Kinge arose and did obeisance to the Altar, And the Lord Chamberlyn tooke his trayne, and the Kinge went into his Stall, And when the King had passed the aforesaid Gryce, the Gentleman Hussherooke up the Coshion, and the Yeoman Husshers tooke upp the Carpett that the Kinge kneeled uppon, And let the other Carpett lie still for the other Knights of the *Garter* to offer uppon, And after that the Kinge had offered and returned again thorough the Quire and --- betwixt the Knights of the *Garter*, and into his Royall Stall and there sat at his pleasure, then all the Knights of the *Garter* went to offer in this manner following.

First the Duke of *Buckingham* turning his face to the High Altar made his Obeisance, and after turned his face to the Kinge and made Courtesy, And two Heralds of Arms went before him to the High Altar, and hee followed them alone,

and had no fellowe there, and offered, and after that he had offered hee made his obeisance to the Sacrament, and came downe thorough the Body of the Quire, And when hee came to his place right against his Stall, hee made his due reverence to the Kinge, and went into his owne Stall, and there stood at his ease, And next the Lord Marques *Dorset*, and the Earle of *Arundell* came from their Stalls together, and then made their obeisance to God, and then to the Kinge, And then the two Heralds of Armes going before them in like manner to the Altar, and offered, and after their Offering with due Reverence don to the Sacrament, and to the Kinge they entered their Stalls, and satt at their ease, Then the Duke of *Norfolk* and the Earle of *Northumberland* with two Heralds going before them made their obeisance together, and offered together, &c. And in likewise all the Knights of the *Garter* offered as is before written, and the Heralds of Armes going before them, when two Knights offered together, And if one Knight offered alone hee shall have but one * Knight

* It should be Herald.

going before him: After the Offering don the King and all the Knights satt in their Stalls, The said Deane said Masse to the Ende, And after the Masse the Quire said *De profundis* for the Sowles of the Knights of this Noble Order dead and trespassed, And for all Christians sowles on whome Jesus have mercy *Amen*. After all the service ended and don, all the aforesaid Lords, Barons, Knights, Noblemen and Gentlemen, And also the Knights of the *Garter*, the Black Rodd the Lords that beare the Sword went before the Kinge out of the Quire dore att the North side of the Quire, and also out of Church att the North East doore, where the Kinge and all the Knights of the *Garter* putt off their Hoods, Mantles, and Habitts, and delivered them to the Verger of the said Church to laye upp and to keepe them, and also the Black Rodd was delivered to keepe, Then the Kinge, the Lord that beare the Sword with all the Knights of the *Garter*, leapt to horsebacke, and in like manner and Order as they came to the Church the selfe same daie in the same manner and Order they rode into the Castle againe, and there was no Trumpets, nor any other lowde instruments of Musicke that daie blowen, And att the Hall doore the Kinge, the Earle that beare the Sword, and also the Knights of the *Garter* alighted from their horses, and went a foot before the Kinge, and after their leave had and asked, they departed from the Court, and roade out of the Towne at their pleasure for this Feast of *Sainte George* was then don and ended.

And the Kinge abode att *Windfour* still till after the Feast of *Pentecost*, the which fell that yeare the twelfth daie of *June* *litera Dominicalis B*.

N U M B.

NUMB. III.

STRYPE'S Ecclesiastical Memorials, Vol. I. Pag. 42.

MSS. Job. D. Epif, Ely. Anno Dom. 1523.

Instructions geven by the Kings Highness, to his Right Trusty Counsellors, the Lord Morley, Sir William Hussy Knight, and Master Edward Lee, Archdeacon of Colchester and Almoner to his Highness: Touching such Order, Form and Manner, as they with the Principal King of Arms, named Garter, shall observe, in presenting and delivering of the Garter, and Habit of that noble Order, with the other Ornaments thereunto belonging; unto his dearest Cousin and Nephew Don Fernando, Archduke of Austria, Earl of Tirol, &c.

Henry R.

First, After most cordial and effectual Recommendations, with Presentation of the Kings's Letter unto the said Archduke, the said Master Edward Lee, for and in the name of his Collegys and himself, shall make a Convenient Oration, in as compendious Maner as he can devise. Wherein, after Lauds given unto the said noble Order of the Garter, and Mention of the manifold excellent Vertues, and Merits of the Kings Highness, being Head and Sovereign of the same, he shall say, that the Kings Grace having in Continual and fresh Remembrance the auncient Amities, Intelligences and Confederations of long time, formerly rooted and established betwene the House of England, and the House of Spaine, Austria, and Burgoyne: Whereof the Archduke is lineally descended; and remembring also, that by fondrie Ways the fast Conjunction betwene the same Houses, is of late Days more and more increased, and augmented with indissoluble Knots of Love, as well by Proximity of Blood, Affiance and Alliance, contracted on either Side; as also by most necessary Bonds, Treaties and Conventions past, in that Behalf:

Considering furthermore, the virtuous, Princely, and Honourable Qualities, wherewith Almighty God hath endued the said Archduke, largely reported to the King's Highness by many ways to his great Renowne, and the King's singular Joy and Gladness;

Hath of long Time studied and devised, how or by what means, his Grace might, not only shew some manifest Demonstration of Gratiuity and Kindness, in Comprobation of the great Love, singular and tender Affection, which his Highness beareth to his said dearest Cousin, and Nephew, but also attribute and give unto

him some Increase and Furtherance of Honour and Reputation: And forasmuch as the Ancient and Noble Order of the Garter, which of old Time hath been founded and established within this Realm; with many lawdable, vertuous, and honourable Constitutions, in the Honour of Almighty God, our Lady St. Mary, and the Blessed Martyr St. George; hath been, and is conferr'd by the Sovereign and Companions of the same, to many great Emperors, Kings and Princes, and also to Noble, Active and Valiant Persons; whereby hath ensued unto them, great Increase and Exaltation of Honour and Glory: The King's Highness could not, ne can imagine or devise a thing of higher or greater Estimation, wherewith at this present Time, his Grace might honour his said good Cousin, and Nephew, than with the said Order.

And for that Cause, by the Common Consent, Concord and Agreement of the said Companions, his Grace, in a Chapi-tre of the said Noble Order, lately celebrate and holden, hath elected, chosen, admitted, and taken the said Archduke, to be oon of the Companions of the same: And hath at this Time depeched towards him, his said Counsellors, not only to Visit and Salute him on his Graces Behalf, but also to present and deliver unto him all such Habit and Ornaments as belong unto the said Order; and further to ripe, inform and instruct him in the Specialities and Particularities of all such goodly and notable Ordinances, Provisions and Statutes, as be to be observed by the Companions of the same; According to a Book, containing the verry true Copy and Tenor of the said Ordinances. And Albeit this Usage and Custom is, after such Election past, first, to intimate and notify the same unto the Prince, or other Person Elect, for Knowledge of his Mind and Pleasure, whether he can be content to receive and accept it or not: Yet nevertheless, forasmuch as both from the Emperor, as from the Lady Margaret, and otherwise, the King's Grace hath been many Times advertised, that the said Archduke hath been, and is desirous to be accompanied, associate and taken into the said Noble Order: His Highness therefore without other Intimation preceding hath frankly, liberally, and lovingly sent unto him at oon Time, as well knowledge of the said Election, as also the Habits and Ornaments aforesaid. Trusting undoubtedly, that like as this Election hath proceeded of intyre, perfect and singular love, Favour, and special Affection, which the King's Highness, and all the said Companions, have and do bear to the said Archduke; so he will thankfully receive, admit, and accept the same. Wherein, or any other Thing, the King's Grace may do to his Honour, Surety or Exaltation his Highness wol be always ready

ready and joyous as may be devised: Offering unto him, that if in this Realm, or other the King's Dominions, there be Thing which may be to the Contentation and Pleasure of the said Duke, the Kings Highness being advertised thereof, shall and woll see the same his Pleasure, to be furnished with glad and good Hert.

And in the latter End of his Oration, the said Master Lee shall largely and amply extend the great Lawd, Praise and Estimation, which the said Duke doth attain, in that he, like a good Catholick, and vertuous Prince, doth with all Effect impugn the detestable, dampnable Heresies of Freer Martin Luther: Saying, that nothing can be more Joyous, or acceptable to the King's Highness, who as well with his Sword, as with his Pen, &c. as before. Then the Kings Instructions proceeded after this manner. That upon a Time convenient, being assigned, either at the same open Audience, or Apart, the King's said Ambassadors shall perceive to stond with the Pleasure of the said Duke, for due Solempnities to be observed, and he first made privy to the Tenor, as well of the Oath, as of the Statutes of the said Order, as to Reason it doth appertain, there shall follow in his Investiture, the Ceremonies herereafter following.

First they shall present their Commission, causing the same to be openly redd: And that don, the said Master Edward Lee, shall exhibit unto him the Copy of the Othe, appertaining to the Companions of the said Order; requiring him, after the same seen and perused, to make his Corporal Othe, for the inviolable Observance of all such Ordinances and Statutes as appertain unto the same; like as by the Tenor of the Statutes, every Companion of that Order is used to do: in form following.

EGO Fernandus Dei, Gratia Archidux Austrie, Comes Tiroli, & Honorificentissimi, atque approbatissimi Ordinis Garterii Miles, & Confrater Electus, Juro ad hec Sancta Dei Evangelia, per me corporaliter tacta, Quod omnia & singula Statuta, Leges & Ordinationes ipsius dignissimas, bene, sincere & inviolabiliter observabo. Ita me Deus adjuvet & hac sancta Dei Evangelia.

Th'Othe taken, the Lord Morley shall deliver the Garter unto him, and cause the same in good and honourable Manner, to be put about his Legg: the said Master Lee saying these Words, *Ad laudem & Honorem summi ac Omnipotentis Dei, intemerata Virginis, & Matris sue Marie, ac gloriosissimi Martyris Georgii hujus Ordinis Patroni, circumcingo tibiam tuam hoc Garterio; ut posses in justo bello firmiter stare, ac fortiter vincere, in Signum Ordinis, & Augmentum tui honoris.*

That done, the said Lord Morley shall deliver unto the said Archduke, the Gown

of Purple Colour; causing him to apparel himself with the same; the said Master Lee saying these words following, at the doing of the same. *Accipe Vestem hanc purpuream: Qua semper munitus non verearis pro Fide Christi, Libertate Ecclesie, & oppressorum tuitione, fortiter dimicare, & sanguinem effundere, in signum Ordinis & augmentum tui honoris.*

Followingly, the said Lord Morley shall cause the said Archduke to do unto him the Mantle of blew Velvet, with the Scute of the Cross of St. George, environed with a Garter, the said Master Lee saying these Words, *Accipe chlamydem celestis coloris, clypeo Crucis insignitam: Cujus Virtute atque Vigore, semper protectus hostes superare, & praeclarissimis tuis meritis gaudia tandem celestia promereri valeas, in signum Ordinis, & augmentum tui honoris.*

And when the said Duke shall be so apparelled, the said Lord Morley shall put the Image of St. George about his Neck: the said Master Lee saying these Words: *Imaginem gloriosissimi Martyris Georgii hujus Ordinis Patroni, in collo tuo deferas. Cujus fultus presidio hujus mundi prospera & adversa sic pertranseas, ut hostibus corporis & anime devictis, non modo temporalis militie gloriam, sed perhennis victoriae palmam recipere valeas, in signum Ordinis & Augmentum tui honoris.*

And after Solempnities done and performed, the King's said Ambassadors, among other Devices with the said Duke, shall, on the King's Behalf give unto him Lawds and Thanks for his good Conformity, in sending his Consent and Commission for the Treaty with the Venetians: which after long Tracts of Time, thanked be God, is now comen to Good, perfect and final Effect. Whereby undoubtedly, shall ensue grete Advantage and Ferdele to the common Affairs of the Emperour, the Kings Grace, and other their Friends, Confederates and Allies. Praying him from Time to Time to incline, herken, and lean to such Things as may be to the Benefit of the seid common Causes, and to the Mitigation of the insatiable Pride and Obstinacy of the French King. By whose means the Contentious Discords and Warres be raised and continued in Christendom. So as by his good Assistance, and joyning effectually, as is aforesaid, the said French King may be the rather enforced, and compelled to know himself; and to come to such reasonable and honourable Conditions of Peace, as may be to the Pleasure of God, the reasonable Satisfaction of other Princes grieved, and the Quiet of all the States of Christs Church and Religion.

Finally, the Kings seid Ambassadors shall omit no good and kind Demonstration, which they can make in Confirmation of the sincere Love which the King's Grace berith to the said Archduke. And in all their Communications and Devices, so to use themselves, that he may perceive what

what good Favour, Mind, and Affection the King's Grace beareth unto him. So as by their good Dexterity and Wisdom, good Love, Integrity and Amity, now much more necessary to be advanced among Princes, may the more perfectly and assuredly be increased between them both. And their said Affairs and Business speedily don, and honorably executed, they shall, at a Time convenient, take their Leave, and so return,

To which the Cardinal subjoined his own Letter to the said Ambassadors, being still the great Director of all State Affairs.

To my loving Friends, the Lord Morley, Master Edward Lee the King's Almoner, Sir William Huse Knight, and Master Garter King at Armes.

Right well Beloved, this shall be only to Advertise, That Albeit in the King's Commission made unto you for Presentment of the Order of the Garter, unto Don Fernando, and his Investiture with the same, there is no special Mention made, in what Articles ye shall now dispense with the said Archduke: Yet nevertheless, by a general Clause in the latter End in the said Commission, yee be amply authorized to do as much in all Things that may concern that Matter, as though the Kings Grace were present himself: By Authority of which general Words, the Kings pleasure is, that if there shall be reasonable Exception made by the said Don Fernando, at any of the Articles and Statutes of the said Order, because he perchance may think the same to be somewhat strait; yee shall, by your Discretion, moder, and qualify, and dispense with the same, as by your Wisdoms shall be thought convenient. Foreseeing always, that the Principal and material Points of the Order be not admitted, or forborn. And the semblable may ye, Master Almoner, and Sir William Huse, do with the Duke of Ferrare, in case ye, being advertised that he wol receive the same Order, shall procede and pass unto him for that Purpose. And, fare Yee hartily well.

At Hampton Court, the
26th Day of August.

Your Loving Friend,

T. Carles Ebor.

The Commission for delivery of the Ensigns of this Order to him bears Date 17 August this Year, *Asbm. App. n. Lxiii.* His Certificate of the Acceptance thereof, *Ibid. n. Cxv.* which he received on the Day of the Conception of our Lady, *Vinc. MS. in Off. Arm. p. 159,* that is 8th Dec. His Oath in *Asbm. App. n. cxlii.* His Installation was on July following, for which

the Copy of the Warrant remains in *H. 5. p. 26. in Off. Arm.*

Henry by the grace off God Kyng off yngland, &c. and Sovereign off the noble Ordre off the gartier, To our ryght trusty and welbelovyd the Lord off Burgeveny, and the Lord Ferrys Knyghts and Compaynyons off the sayd noble Ordre gretying, Forasmuche as we understand that the ryght hye and myghty and noble prince our goode nepueu Don Fernando by the grace of God prince and Enfante of Hy-spaynes, Archduke off Austruche, Duc of Burgoyne, and Lieutenant Generall off the Empyre, who was hertoffer elect to be oone off the compaynyons of the sayd noble Ordre, cannot conveniently repayre personally into thys our Realme to be installyd in the colleg at the chyrche off that Ordre, and to perform other ceremonies, whereunto by the Statutes of the sayd Ordre he is bounden, and for that cause he hath sent a ryght noble and honorable personnage George de Galwyn Lord and baron off Gomyns sufficiently Authorized, as hys Proctor to be installyd in his name, to receyve his othe, and to perform all other such thyngs for hym, that to the statutes and ordynances off the sayd Ordre ys requisit and apperteynyng, we therfor in confyderation off the premysses woll and yeve unto yow lycence, full power, and Auctorite, not only to accept and admit the said Georg as Proctour and depute for our said nepueu Don Fernando, &c. but also do therein, as to the Statuts and laudable Usages off the sayd noble Ordre it aperteyneth, and thes our letters shall be your sufficient warrant and discharge in thys behallff; yeven under the Seale off our Gartier the xth day off July the xvi yere off our Reyne.

And accordingly He was installoed on the 17th of that Month by his proxy in the second Stall of the Princes Side. *Vinc. MS. n. 417. in Off. Arm.*

NUMB. IV.

Memorand. The Yeare of our Lorde M.CCCCxxvi, of our Souveraigne Lorde Kinge Henry the Eighth the xviii, of Sainte George Daye, the which was the laste Daye of Apryll at Grenewiche in the clofett the Kinge ther keepinge a Chapter of the most Noble Orther of the Garter with his Grace beinge thes Noblemen beinge Knyghtes of the saide Order as hereafter followeth, that is to saye Thomas Duke of Norfolke Treasurer of England, Charles Duke of Suffolke Marshall of England, the Lorde Marques Dorset, the Lorde Markis of Exeter, George Erll of Shrewsburye Lord Steward of the Kinges honerable Howshoulde, Therl of Westmoreland, Therl of
H Comberland,

Comberland, Therll of Rutland, and the Vycounte Fitz-Water, the Vycounte Rochfortbe, the Vycounte Lyle, the Lord Burganye, and at the saide Chapter was Elect and Chosen these Noblemen followinge to be Knyghtes of the saide Order, that is to saye my Lorde Mongoy Chamberleyne to the Queene, Sir Wyllyam Fitz William Treasourer of the Kinges Howshoulde, Sir Henrye Gylforth Controulour of the saide Noble Howshold in this Order followinge.

Item, When the Kinge and the Lordes of the saide Noble Order had a Certeyn communication in the said Chapter howse, then was Sir Thomas Wrythesly Knight alias Garter principall Kinge of Armes Comanded first to Call for the Lorde Moun-
goy, the Which was Com to the Chapter Dore, Whereas he was receyved by two Noblemen of the saide Order, and so led betwene them to the Kings presence, Wheras he kneleth downe betwixt the saide two Noblemen that lede hym, and also they knelinge with hym, Then Garter Kinge of Armes of the saide Noble Order presenteth to the Kinges Grace the Garter, the Which Garter the Kynge receyveth, deliveringe it to one of the Noblemen of the sayde Order, the Which Nobleman receyveth the saide Garter of his Grace, turnynge hym to the saide Knyght unelecte, Sayinge thes Wordes as hereafter followeth.

Item, After he had taken this othe of all suche Articles of the saide Noble Order to hym reherfed, then the saide Nobleman presented the Garter to him in thes Wordes, Sayinge, Sir, the Kinge our Sovereigne Lorde Sovereigne of this Noble Order of the Garter with the amyable Companye of the saide Noble Order receyveth you to theyr Frende Brother and Fellow, and in token and Knowledge therof present and Gyve to yow this Garter, the Which God gyve yow Grace yt to receyve and bare from hence forward to his prayse and pleasure, and to the Exaltation and honour of the saide Order and of your selfe, and then the sayde Nobleman did garter this Garter about the saide Knyghtes left legge in the place accostomed. In this Manner and Order he receyved ther Garter, and also Electid Knyght of the saide Order.

After all thes Serimonies don, that the sayd Lorde Mongoy, receyved the Garter in this Order and Manner afore Wryten, Then Sir Thomas Wriotbesley Knight alias Garter Kinge of Armes of the saide Order Come to the Doore of the saide Chapterhouse, and then Caled for Sir William Fitz Williams, and so at the Doore he was receyved, and brought to the Kinges presence and receyved the Garter, and ther was Electe Knyght of the saide Noble Order, in all suche Manner and Order as

was the Lorde Moun-
goy, at the same tyme the said Wyllyam Fitz-Wyllyam was Treasourer of the Kinges Noble Howshoulde.

Then was Caled into the saide Chapter Sir Henrye Gylforde, and so brought to the Kinges Prefence, and ther was Elect Knight of the saide Order, and also receyved the Garter in all suche manner and Order as is afore Wrytten, at the same tyme the sayde Sir Henrye Gylford being Comtrowler of the Kynge Noble Howshoulde.

Here after followeth the Order, and the Manner of the Stallation of the saide Knyghtes at the Castle at Wynsor within the Colledge.

Memorand. The yeare of our Lord God MCCCCxxvi, and our Sovereigne Lorde Kinge Henrye the Eight, the vi daye of Maye, was the Feast of Seynt George at Wynsor, kept in the Castle by the Right Noble and mightie Lorde therll of Arundell then beinge Lesetenant and debit for the Kinges Grace at the saide Feaste, at the same tyme weare Instaled Knightes of the Noble Order of the Garter thes Noblemen followinge, that is to saye, the Lorde Montjoy Chamberleyne to the Queenes Grace, Sir Wyllyam Fitz-William, treasourer of the Kinges Noble Howshoulde, Sir Henry Gylford Comtrowler of the saide Noble howshoulde, in this Order and Manner followinge.

So the Daye above Wryten the which was Saterdaye, about three of the klokke at After None, therll of Arundell ther beinge Lesetenaunte, and debit for the Kinges Grace, with other Certeyne Lordes and Knyghtes of the saide Order of the Garter, Comyth rydinge from the Castell downe to the Colledge to Evensonge in theyr Abetts of the Order of the Garter, alightinge at the nere Dore of the Colledge toward the Castle, and so passinge into the Chapter howse, the said Lordes so beinge within the Dore was spurd and kept by the Usher that beareth the blacke Rod standinge without the saide Chapter Doore.

Then after the Lordes had a Certeyn Communication in the saide Chapter howse, then Cometh Sir Thomas Wriotbesley Knight alias Garter Kinge of Armes of the saide Order to the Doore of the saide Chapter howse Calinge for the Lorde Mounjaye, and so the Lorde Cometh to the Doore, Whereas he was receyved of ii Noble menn of the said Order, and so led in betwene them to the prefence of the Kinge Debite and Lesetennaunte, the Which was at that Tyme therll of Arundell, and ther the Commyssyon redd, and the Articles of the saide Order to hym declared then and ther was putt on hym his Gowne with the howde, also in such lyke Manner and Order was receyved in the saide Chapter Sir Wyllyam Fitz-Williams, in the same

fame Order received his Gowne and his hoode. Then was Cald for Sir *Heyry Gylforth*, the which was receyved in suche Order in the Chapter, and in the faide Order receyved his Gowne and his hoode.

Item, The Lordes beinge within the Chapter Cometh forthe *Garter* Kyng of Armes of the faide Order, bringinge forth the iii Mantles of the thre unametted Knyghts, deliveringe them the thre Harrouldes of Armes the Which held them still, till the Commyng furth of the faide Knightes, then When the Kinges debite was Com forthe of the faide Chapter howse, all the Lordes and Knyghtes of the faide Order goinge before hym after the Astate of theyr Stallations, and the Knyghtes unametted goinge before the Other Lordes and Knyghtes of the faide Order, the Which Knightes wear ledd Every one of them between two Knightes of the faide Order, they goinge in theyr Gownes and Hoodes, and the Harrouldes of Armes bearinge theyr Mantles before them, in this Order passinge downe into the Bodye of the Chyrch, and ther Entringe into the Quayre by the Kinges Stall, and so Everye Knyght at his Entringe, first makinge his Reverence to the Sacrament of the Aulter, and then tourneth hym to the Kinges Stall, ther makinge his reverence, and so Everye Knyght passinge up to his owne Stale, and ther Standinge without the Deaskis, Even ageynst their Stales. Also so standinge the unamytte Knyghts befor theyr owne Stales between the faide Knightes that ledd them, the Harrouldes of Armes howldinge theyr Mantels before them, in this Manner and Order Standinge til suche tyme, as the Kynges Debite had made his Reverence, and taken his Stalle.

So in this Manner and Order the faide Knightes so standinge till suche tyme, as the Kinges Debite had mad his Reverence to the Sacrament of the Alter, and after to the Kinges Stall, and so passinge to his owne Stale, and ther sett then. And ther be any Knight hauyng a fellow, that is to say an other Knyght, the Which is even Staled ageynst him, then they to do theyr Reverence bothe together, firste to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stalle, and so to passe to theyr owne Stalles, and when they ar within the Deaskes then to make a Reverence to the Kinges Stalle, and then to sett them in their Stalles, but Ever the moste auncient must be firste sett.

Item, If ther be any Knyghtes havinge no fellow, that is to saye even Staled ageynste him, then he shall do his Reverence alone, that is to saye first to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stale, and so to passe to his owne Stale, and no other Knyghtes to remeve, till the faide

Knyght hath done his Reverence, as is above Wryten, and sett in his owne Stale, then Every Knyght in such lyke Manner and Order so to use hymself.

All this tyme that the Serimonies be a doinge, standeth still these Knightes unamytte betweene the Knightes that led them without the Deaskis right before theyr Stales, then after all these Serimonies don, then was one of the Knights unamytte, the which was the Lorde *Mounsgoy* led up into the Deaskis betweene the faide two Knightes that led hym, and ther standinge betweene the two Knyghtes right before his Stale, the Officers standinge without the Deaskis right befor them, howldinge their Mantells, so in suche Order standinge then Cometh the Register of the faide Order, and ther gave the faide Knight his Othe, refytinge to hym all suche Articles as ther appertened, Sir *Thomas Wrythesley* Knight alias *Garter* Kinge of Armes howldinge the Booke, *Carlel* Harroulde of Armes howldinge his Mantle Right before hym without the Deaske.

Item, Then when the faide Knyghte had taken his Othe, then the Harroulde of Armes delyverid the Mantle unto the two Knightes that led him, they takinge the said Mantle betweene them, and put it on hym. After this don they take and lede the Knight betweene them up to his owne Stale, and so between them they sett hym therin, and so he hath his Stallation, then they sayinge to hym God geve hym greate honor longe to Continue to the pleasure of Almyghtie God, and the honor of this Noble Order, and thus the Lorde *Mounsgoy* was staled Knight of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, then beinge Lorde Chamberleyne to the Queenes Grace.

So in all such Manner and Order, as the Lorde *Mounsgoy* was instaled Sir *Wylliam Feitz Wylliam* brought up into the Deaskis, ther hauynge his Othe, and after was Instaled in suche Order as afore is Wrytten, *Richmoute* Harrowlde of Armes bearinge his Mantle.

Item, Then was Sir *Henrye Gylforth* brought up into the Deaskis betweene the two Knightes that ledd hym, and ther receyvinge his Othe, and after Instaled in all suche Order and Manner as afore is Wryten, *Lancaster* Harrowlde of Armes howldinge his Mantell.

Item, As sone as the Knights had taken theyr Stallations in suche Order and Manner as is above Wrytten, then the Kinges Leefetennaunte Cometh furth to his Stale, and so passinge forthe of the Queyre Dore by the Kinges Stale, so Goinge to the Chapter howse with all the other Lordes and Knights of the faide Order goinge before hym, and the said Knights unamytte goinge befor all the other Knightes of the faide

saide Order, led betwene the two Knightes that brought them to theyr Stallation, the Officers of Armes goinge before them, in this Order passinge to the saide Chapter howse, and ther after a Certeyne Communion the Lorde Leefe Tenaunte dit put the Collers of the saide Order abowte the Knightes Neckes.

After the Lorde Leefe Tenaunte had put the Collers abowt the saide Knightes Neckes, then the Lorde Leefe Tennaunte Cometh forth to the saide Chapter with all the Lordes and Knights of the saide Order goinge before the saide Lorde Debitie in such Order as perteyneth to the aunoyantes of theyr Stales, the Officers of Armes Goinge before them, so in this Order and Manner passinge into the Quayre to Evenfonge, Entringe into the Quayre at the Dore by the Kinges Stale, and so Everye one to passe upp and stande without the Deaskis before theyr owne Stales till such tyme as the Kinges Debitie hath done his Reverence as afore is Wrytten, and also sett in his Stale, then Everye Knight to do his Reverence in suche Order as above is Wrytten, and so to take theyr Stales.

They thus settinge in their Stalles herin the Evenfonge, and all suche devyne Servyse therto belonginge, the Service don, the Lorde Debitie, with the Lordes and Knightes of the Order departeth owt of the Quayre by the Kinges Stale, and so Goeth to theyr horffe rydinge up to the Castle, theyr Mantels beinge still on them, and so to Weare them still on them, till such tyme as the supper and also the Voyde be don. And all the tyme the Servyce is in Sayinge, the Usher of the Order, the Which beareth the black Rodd shall stand and holde it before the Kinges Stale, and not before the Debitie, and in this Order the saide Knightes above Wryten wear Electe and Staled of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

NUMB. V.

Memorand. The yeare of our Lord M.VC.xxvii, and of the Reigne of the Kinge Owr Sovereign Lorde Kinge Henrye the Eight the xix on Sainte Martins daye, the Which was the xi of November, Frauncis the French Kinge was Elect and amytted Knight of the Garter, and in Parrys receyved the saide Garter by a right honorable Inbassett sent by the Kinge Owr Sovereign Lorde, whose Name here followeth, That is to saye Sir Arthur Plantagenet, Viscounte Liell, Sir Nycholas Carne Maister of the Horffe, Maister Doctor Talyer Maister of the Roules, a Right Noble Clarke. Sir Thomas Wrythesley Knight alias Garter Kinge of Armes of the saide Order, and after all such Statutis of the Articles of the saide

Order of the Garter weare declared and redd unto his Grace, and then he receyvinge his Othe on the same. Then the Vycounte Lyell presented to his Grace the Garter with such Wordes, And all suche Serimonies usinge as here afore is Wrytten, and so puttinge the Garter aboute his lefte ledge in layinge to his Grace suche Wordes as afore is Wrytten.

Here after followeth the Order and Manner of the Stallacyon of the saide Frenche Kinge by a Debytt.

Memorand. The yeare of onr Lorde God, a M.VC.xxvii, and of Our Sovereign Lorde Kinge Henry the Eight the xix yeare, the xxvi daye of Januarye at Wynsor, within the Castle in the Colledge next the Kynges Stale of the Kinges Side was staled Knyght of the Noble Order of Sainte George named the Garter Fraunfys the French Kinge by a debitte, Whose Name was Caled Mounsh. *Adryan Tercyline* Seign. *de Brosse, de Posse, & la ferte*, the which was Debytie and procurour at the saide Stallation in this Order and Manner as hereafter followeth.

Item, The yeare and daye above Wrytten was appoynted to be at the saide Stallation, these Noblemen whose Names hereafter followeth they weare Knightes of the saide Noble Order that is to saye the Markis of Exeyter, therll of Rutland, the Vycounte Lylle, the Vycounte Rochefortt, the Lorde Sandes, Sir Wylliam Fitz Wylliam, the which Noblemenn weare all in lyke Authoritye in the saide Commyssion for at that tyme there was appoynted no Debitie nor Leef Tennaunt for the Kinge. So was the sayde Mounsh. *Adryan Tercyline* lodgheed in the Denes howse within the Colledge, and the other Lordis in the Castle. So When all thes Lordes wear in a redynes, they assembled in the Colledge, and so came to the Chapter howse, and ther havinge a Certeyn Communication, then was Caled for Mounsh. *Adryan Tercyline* Debyte for the frenche Kinge, and so receyved at the Chapter Doore by two Noble men of the saide Order of the Garter, that is to saye the Markis of Excyter, and therll of Rutland, and beinge ledd in between them to the saide Chapter howse there havinge a Certeyn Communication Declaringe to hym Certeyn Articles of the saide Order.

Item, then was Caled for the Lorde Veyer Erll of Oxforth, Who was receyved at the Doure by Sir Arthur Plantagenet, Vycounte Lyell, and Sir Thomas Bullen, Vycounte Rocheforde, and so led in between them into the saide Chapter howse, ther havinge put on him his Gowne, and his Hood belonginge to the Abyt of the saide Order.

Item, After these Serimonyes don, the saide Noble Menn Com forth to the Chapter howse, and passinge into the Quayre

Quyre in this Manner followinge. First Cometh forth the therr of *Oxford* havinge on hym his Gownde that belongith to the Abyt of the saide Order, and the hooche Lyinge on his Shoulder, and his Mantle borne before him by a Harraulde of Armes, the Which Erll was led betwene two Noble Men of the saide Order, that is the Vycounte *Ljell*, and the Vicounte *Rochforde*, so after hym Cometh Mounsh. *Adrian Tercylie* Debytie for the *French* Kinge, ledd betwene the Markis of *Exeyter* and therr of *Rattland*, bearinge the *French* Kynges Mantle in his Armes, the Herrauldes of Armes goinge befor them, and behynde them Cometh the other Lordes of the saide Order, and so in this Order and Manner passinge downe the Bodye of the Churche Entring into the Quyre at the Doore by the Kynges Stale, and ther doing theyr Reverance firste to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stale, then went Every Knight and Stode before his owne Stale without the Deskis, ther they so standinge, then was the *French* Kinges Debetie led up into the Deskis betwene the two Noblemenn that led hym, and so standinge between them before the *French* Kinges Stale, howldinge still on his Arme the saide Mantle of the *French* Kinges, And so the two Noblemen satt the Debytie in the Stale in the *French* Kinges Name, and so he syttinge styll in the stale, howldynge styll the saide Mantle on his Arme.

Item, In this Manner and Order settinge hearinge the devyne Servys till the tyme of theyr offrynge, then the saide Debytt Went and offred, bearinge the Mantle Styll on his Arme, the Herrauldes of Armes Goinge before hym, And so that When he had offred, made his Reverence to the Sacrament, and so passinge downe to his Stale, and ther at his Entringe, making his Reverence to the Kinges Stale, and so passinge into his own Stale, the Mantle styll on his Arme, and then the other Knights offred accordinge to their Stalles two togyther yf ther Weare any staled one right ageynst the other, or els he offred alone, and When they had offred they makinge theyr Reverance to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stale, and so passinge to theyr Stales; And ever the moste Auncyent Installed to sett firste, and yf ther be anye, the Which hath no Fellow Even Staled ageynst hym, then he shall offer alone, and When he hath offred and made his Reverence to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stale, then so to passe to his Stale, also no other Knight to stour till suche tyme as the sayde Knight that offers be in his place and Stale and Sett, and so likewise Everye Knight to use hym at the Offrynge.

Item, A lyttle before the Offrynge, all the Knights shall Come owt of theyr Stales, and without the Deaskis even before their owne Stales to stand till the

Souveraigne of the saide Order hath offred, yf he be ther, or else his Debetie, and if the saide Souveraign, nor his Debetie be not there, theyr beinge in the Commyssion all in lyke Authoritie, as was sene at this saide Stallation of the *French* Kinge, then Everye Eche One to offer in Order, as above is Wrytten.

Item, Yf the Kinge be present, the Which is Souveraigne of the said Noble Order, then shall the blacke Rodd be borne before his Grace, and so to stand Right before his Stale in his presence, and if his Grace be not there, but his Debetie for hym, then the saide Ussher shall beare the blacke Rodd before his Debetie, but When the said Debetie is in the Quyre, and sett in his owne Stale, then the saide Ussher shall stande Even before the Kinges Stale, howldinge the saide blacke Rodd, and not before the Debetie, but When the Debetie goeth to the Offrynge, then the Ussher shall beare the Rodd before him. So as sone as the *French* Kinge was Stalled by his Debetie, as is afore wrytten, freight after the saide Stallation was the Lorde - - - - - Vere Erll of *Oxford* Installed in this Order and Manner followinge the saide Erll standinge without the Deaske right before his Stale; betwene the saide two Noblemen that led him, the saide two Lordes led hym up into the Deaskis right before his owne Stale, and so ther standinge between them, then Cometh the Regeester and geveth to the sayde Erll his Othe, Garter Kinge of Armes houlding the Booke, a Harraulde of Armes houldinge his Mantle right before hym.

Item, as sone as the saide Erll had taken his Othe, then the Herrauldes of Armes deliverid to the two Lordes that led hym his Mantle, the which they put on hym, and then they led hym up into his Stale, and ther they sett hym therin, sayinge, "God, our Ladye, and Sainte George gyve yow myche Joye to the pleasure of his Grace, and to the honor of this Noble Order, and your Owne." And after thys they did fend for his Coller, and so put it about the Erlls Necke, and thus he was staled Knight of the Order of Sainte George Named the Garter.

Item, After the saide Stallation, at the Offrynge tyme of the Masse, all the devyne Servys don, then the saide Lordes passinge owt of the quyer by the Kinges Stale, and so at the Chapter Doore downge of their abyttles, and so Went to Dynner into the Denys howse, and * also ther supped, and in Dynner, Soper, and breckfast. the Morenyng heard Masse, and at the sayde howse brake theyr fast, and so toke theyr Journey to London.

Item, The saide Ambassatour ther beinge Debetie for the *French* Kinge, gave to the Herrauldes of Armes ther at that tyme, Doinge Servyse for their Droytes touchinge the Stallation of the *French* Kinge his Maistrix lx Crownes of the Sonn.

Memorand. It is to be Noted Wherefore the said Erll of Oxforth receyved his Col-
ler of the Order of the Garter, and had
it put about his Neck by the saide two
Noble Men that led hym in his Stale,
wher as sone as they had staied hym, the
saide Lordes shoulde have Com forthe
of theyr Stales, and have brought hym
ageyne to the Chapter howse, and ther
have geven to hym the Coller, and ther
he to have receyved hit; the Cause was
this, ther was for the Kinge neyther De-
betie nor Leestenant, but the Lordes
ther beinge were all in one Comyslyon,
and all in lyke Auctoretie, and that was
the Cause that he receyved the Coller of
the saide Order in the Stale.

NUMB. VI.

M. 17. in Off. Arm. p. 30b.

A° xx° Regis. H. octavi Soverain, &c.

THE Fest of Saint George kept at
Windsore the xvii day of *Maye*. The
Kings lieutenant the Lord Marquis of
Excestre,

The vicont Fitzwater,	} Present at the Fest.
Therll of Oxinford,	
The Lord Montjoye,	
Sir Will. Fitz William	

All the Refydew of the knyghts of
th'ordre were Excused and pardoned of
their absens by the Soverain, by his
Lettres sent unto his said lieutenant, whose
names folowith,

The Ducks of *Richemont*, of *Norfolk*,
of *Suffolk*.

The Marquis Dorset.

Therlls of *Arundell*, of *Westmerland*, of
Shrewsbury, of *Essex*, of *Rutland*.

The Vicont *Rochefort*, the Vicont *Lisle*.

The Lords of *Bergavenny*, of *Ferrers*, of
Dudley, of *Darcy*, of *Sandys*.

Sir Henry Guldeford Baneret.

Themperour, the *French* King, the
King of *Bobeme* and of *Hungary*, *ultra*
Mare.

Henry the eight, by the Grace of God king
of England, and of France, defensor of
the Faith, and Lord of Ireland, Soverain
of the Right Noble Ordre of the Garter,
To our Right trusty and Right Entirely
welbeloved cosin the Marquys of Excestre,
oon of the knyghts and compaignons of our
said right noble Ordre Greeting.

Forasmuche as we for great and urgent
causes may not be present at the Feast of
the glorieuse martir Saint george patron of
the same right noble Ordre, to be holden
solempnised and kept within our castel of
Windsore, the xvii daye of *Maye* next co-
mynge, We therfor by thes presents,
name, constitute, ordeyne and appointe
yow to be our lieutenant at the said feast,
yeving you full power and authoryte to
doo and accomplishe every thing at the
same, wyche to our lieutenant ther in
suche case belongith and hath ben accu-
stumed, willing and Comanding by the
tenor herof, all and every the Knyghts
and compaignons, and also thofficers of
our saide Ordre, to be unto yow in execu-
ting this our Auctorite obbeying and at-
tending as shall apperteyne. Yeven un-
der the Seale of our gartier at our manor
of *Richemont*, the xxiii Day of *April*, the
twenty yeare of our Reigne.

The A° xx° R. H. Octavi.

- | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| <i>Valois.</i> | 1. The Soverain. | Thempour Charles Hapelburg. |
| <i>Fitz-Roy.</i> | 2. The <i>French</i> King Francois. | The King of <i>Hung.</i> and <i>Bob.</i> Ferd. Hapelburg. |
| <i>Courteney.</i> | 3. The Duc of <i>Richemont</i> , Hen. | The Duc of <i>Norfolke</i> , Thomas Haward. |
| <i>Talbot.</i> | 4. The Marquis <i>Excest.</i> Henry | The Marquis Dorset, Thomas Grey. |
| <i>Bourser.</i> | 5. Therll of <i>Shrewsbury</i> , George | The Duc of <i>Suffolke</i> , Charles Brandon. |
| <i>Neuyle.</i> | 6. Therll of <i>Essex</i> , Henry | Therll of <i>Arundell</i> , William Fitz-Allan. |
| <i>Radcliff.</i> | 7. Therll of <i>Westmerl.</i> Ranoff | The Vicount Lyle, Arthur Plantagenet. |
| <i>Maners.</i> | 8. The Vic. Fitzwater, Robert | The Lord <i>Bergavaney</i> , George Neuyle. |
| <i>Sutton.</i> | 9. Therll of <i>Rutland</i> , Thomas | The Lord <i>Ferrers</i> , Water Devereux. |
| <i>Vere.</i> | 10. The Lord <i>Dudely</i> , Edward | The Lord <i>Darcy</i> , Thomas Darcy. |
| <i>Blunt.</i> | 11. Therll of <i>Oxenford</i> , John | The Vicounte <i>Rochefort</i> , Thomas Bolcyn. |
| | 12. The Lord <i>Montjoye</i> , Will. | The Lord <i>Sandys</i> , William Sandys. |
| | 13. Sir Will. Fitz-Will. trezorier. | Sir Henry Guldeford, contrroller baneret. |

Du tres noble hault & puissant Seigneur le Marquis D'excestre, conte de Devonshyre,
Seigneur de *Okahampton*, & de *Plymton*, lieutenant & depute de la Feste de Saint George,
Chevalier de la tresnoble Ordre. Therll of *Oxinford* as hiest Astate gave the King's
lieutenant his offering.

NUMB.

NUMB. VII.

M. 17. in off. Arm. p. 32.

A^o xxii R. H. o^o.

THE King kept the Day of saint *george* at his castall of *Windsor*, then falling on the *Saturday* in the yester weke, wherfor the service was of the fest of yester, and nat of saint *george*. The king and the Knights of thordre herde the divyne service in the Chapel above in the quadrant and nat in the college. The wiche chapell was hanged Richely on both syds, a Riche Clothe of astate, and a hault pace of a fote high for the king, with a viii Ynch step of vi Ynches therto, befyds a littill Banke in brede xiii ynches, and in high of xiii ynches, to knele appon, his grace accompaigned with the xiii Knyghts of thordre, havynge scochins of their armes over their hedds, &c. whos names foloweth.

The Duc of *Richemont*, *Henry Fitz-Roy*.
 The Duc of *Norfolk*, *Thomas Hawarde*.
 The Marquis of *Excest*, *Henry Courteney*.
 The Duc of *Suffolk*, *Charles Brandon*.
 Therll of *Arundell*, *William Fitz-Alan*.
 Therll of *Suffex*, *Robert Ratclyff*.
 The Lord *Bergaveny*, *George Nevyll*.
 Therll of *Rutland*, *Thomas Maners*.
 Therll of *Oxenford*, *John Ver*.
 The Lord *Montjoye*, *William Blount*.
 The Lord *Sandys*, *William Sandys*.
 Sir *William Fitz-William*.
 Sir *Henry Guldeford*.

The King went nat to the Chapitre before the first evensonge, but Immediatly to his Stall: The Bishopp of *London* lord *Cutberd tunstall* elect of *Duresme* did the divyne service, and at magnificat he and the Dean furst censed the Aultre, and after the King, bothe the high aultre and the aultre wiche was made before the King were Richely garnysht with Imags and odir garnyshtments of gold and silver, and gilt, &c. after the Evensonge the King Retorned to his, &c. his grace and the Knyghts of thordre wer served of the voyde, &c. and on the morn, at ix of the Clock to be at matins, wiche doon above the ordonary the king ordeyned in the honnour of saint *george* a Right noble proceffion wher at was xxxv copys of Riche Clothe of gold, after the proceffion the king went Immediatly to his Stall and high masse, and offred as accustomed, that doon dinner and iiii of the grettest astats sat at the kings bords Ende, and the Residew sat all along at ii tables, all on the oon syde, as accustomed, and before Even-song the King went to his Closet to the Chapitre, and appointed the Duc of *Suffolk* to be his lieutenant at the Fest, wiche

was appointed to be kept the *eight* day of *maye* then ensuyng, accompaigned with therll of *Rutland*, the Lord *Sandys*, lord Chamberlain, Sir *William Fitz-William*.

Memorand. That the lowe evenfongs, that were said before the King were of saint *george*, alsoo the furst low masse in the mornynge songen by the lord *George Grey* of *dorset*, the oder Masses of the daye of the wiche lord *John Longland* Bishopp of *Lyncoln* fange the iiii Masse, the iiii low masse was of *Recordare*, and was appointed that the high Masse doon the Masse of *Requiem* should begyn.

The viii day of *may* the fest was kept at *Wyndesore* A^o xxii R. H. o^o.

Present: The Duc of *Suffolk* *Charles* the Kings lieutenant,

The lord *Montjoy*, the lord *Sandys*, Sir *Willyam Fitz-Wylliam* present.

NUMB. VIII.

Memorand. The yeare of our Lorde M.VC.xxi. and of the Kinge our Sovereign Lords Reigne xxxiii. the vi. daye of *Maye* was Leefstenaunte and debetie for the Kinge our Sovereigne Lorde *Henrye* the viii. at *Wynsor* for the Feaste of Sainte *George*, Lorde *Robert Fitz Water* Erll of *Suffex*, at the which tym was Installed Knight of that Noble Order of the *Garter* *Henrye* Lorde *Peersye* Erll of *Northumberland*, and in this Order and Manner followinge.

Item, The daye above Wryten at ii of the klok Afternone, the said Erll of *Suffex* beinge Debetie for the Kinges Grace at the saide Feast, with other Lordes and Knightes of the saide Order, Cometh rydinge forthe of the Castle to the Colledge to Ensonge in theyre Abytts of the Order of the *Garter*, and Lyghtinge at the nere Doore of the Colledge towarde the Castle, and so passinge into the Chapter howse, the saide Lordes so beinge within, the Doore was kept by the Ussher that beareth the blacke rodd, then after the saide Lordes had a Certeyn Commynycation in the Chapter howse then Cometh forthe Sir *Thomas Wrythesley* alias *Garter* Kinge of Armes, Caling for the Lorde *Henrye Perse* Erll of *Northumberland*, and the said Erll Cometh to the Dore of the Chapter, Whereas he was receyed betwene two Noblemen of the saide Order, that is to say the Vycount *Lyell*, and the Lorde *Sandes*, and so led between them to the presence of the Kinges Debetie, the which at that tyme was therll of *Suffex*, as is afore Wryten, and so ther befor hym the Comynission red,

red, and the Articles of the saide Order to hym red and declared, then ther was presented to hym his Gowne, and the hoode of the Abytt of the *Garter*, and so put on hym in the saide Chapter howse, then the Lordes beinge thus in a redines, Cometh forthe *Garter* Kinge of Armes bringinge forthe the saide Mantle of the saide Erll unamytted, deliveringe it to a Harrauld of Armes, the which helde styll the saide Mantle, Lyinge overthwart bothe his Armes till the Comynge forthe of the Lordes.

Item, When the saide Erll of *Suffex* the Kings Debetie was Com forthe, and the Lordes and Knyghtes with hym of the sayde Order, Then went all the Lordes and Knights before the Debetie, according to theyr Estates of the Anneyantnes of theyr Stales, and the saide Erll unamytted went before them all, led betwene the Vycounte *Lyle* and the Lorde *Sandis*, havyng on hym his Gowne, and the hoode of the Abytt of the *Garter*, and his Mantle borne before hym by a Herraulde of Armes, all the other Lordes and Knights of the Order havyng on them bothe Gownes, Mantles, and Hoodes of the saide Abytt, and the Officers of Armes goinge before them, all in this Order and Manner passinge forthe Downe to the Bodye of the Church, and so Entringe into the Doore by the Kinges Stale, and when they Weare within the Quyre, they first makinge theyr Reverence to the Sacrament of the Aulter, and then they torned them to the Kinges Stale, and so ther made theyr Reverence, and so passinge Every Knight to his own Stale, and ther standinge without the Deaskis, even before theyr own Stales til the Kynges Debetie had made his Reverence to, and so takinge his Stale, also so standinge the saide unamytted Knyght right before his owne Stale betwene the saide two Knights that led hym, his Mantle beinge held before hym by a harraulde of Armes, and thus standing in this Order till the Leefe-Tenant for the Kinge had made his Reverence and taken his Stale, then Every Knight made his Reverence as afore is Wryten, and so toke theyr Stalles according to their Auncyantes.

All this tyme that thes Serimonies wear adoinge stode styll the saide Knight unamytted before his owne stale betwene the two Knights that led hym without the nether Deaskis, and so all thes Serimonies don, then was Therll unamytted led up into the Deaskis between the two Knights that led hym, and there standinge right before his own Stale, the officers of Armes standinge without the Deaskes right before his Stale howldinge his Mantell before hym overthart his Armes, so in this Order standinge Cometh the Regester of the Order, and Geveth to hym his Othe resytinge and declaringe to

hym all such Articles as ther apperteyned, Sir *Thomas Wrythesley* alias *Garter* howldinge the Booke, The harrauldes of Armes howldinge the Mantle before hym standinge without the Deaskis.

Item, When the saide Erll had this Order in takinge his Othe, then the Harraulds of Armes deliverid the Mantle to the saide ii Knights that led hym, they takinge the saide Mantle betwene them, and did putt it uppon hym; After this don they toke and led the saide Erll betwene them to his own Stale, and so betwene them they set hym therein they sayinge to hym, "God gyve to hym great honor longe to Continew to the pleasure of Almightye God, and to the honor of this Noble Order, and to thencrease of his honor or Worship, as pertheyneth to the personage to have." And thus in this Order the said Lorde *Henrye Percy* Erll of *Northumberland* was staled Knight of the *Garter* that tyme beinge Warden of the Est and medyll *Marches* over agaynst *Scotland*, and his proper Name is *Henrye Lorde Algernons* otherwyse caled Lorde *Percy* the vi. Erll of *Northumberland* of that Name.

NUMB. IX.

M. 17. in Off. Arm.

Anno xxiii^o Regis H. octavi.

THE xxiiith yer of our Souverayn lord *Henry* the viiith, hys highnesse kept the daye of Saint *George* at his manor of *Greenwych*, not withstanding then the parliament kepte at his palice at *West*. and his grace was accompanied with the Knyghts of the order, whose names ensueth: The Duc of *Norfolk*, the Duc of *Suffolk*, the Marques of *Excestre*, the Erle of *Arundell*, the Erle of *Oxensford*, the Erle of *Northumberland*, the Erle of *Rutland*, the Erle of *Wiltshire*, the Erle of *Suffex*, the Viconte *Lysle*, the Lord *Bergavenny*, the Lord *Montjoye*, the Lord *Sandys*, Sir *Wylliam Fitz-Wylliam*. The Kyng went to no Chapitre, but only on Saynt *Georges* Daye, because there was no Election: how beyt, that the roume of *Edward* Lord *Dudley* was at that tyme voyde. The Lords and Knights wer served, as hath ben afore accustomed. And on the Daye of Saint *George* ther fate at the Kings bords end at Dyner, the Duc of *Norfolk*, the Duc of *Suffolke*, the Marques of *Excestre*, and the Lord *Steven Gardener* Byshopp of *Wynchestre*, prelat of the Order, whiche Dyd the Divine service, whiche prelat Dyd the same daye at afternone made his Othe in the Chapitre house to the Souverayn, &c. the Knyghts of the Order ther sitting in presence, notwithstanding theyr bords taken

taken up, yet fate they ftyll, upon their formes, untill the lordys at the Kyngs bords ende wer taken up, and then immediately following they went all together and made their Obedience to the Souverain, &c.

Knights Anno xxiiii. xi Day of May:

The Souverain, — — —	Thempour,
The <i>Frenche</i> King, — — —	The King of <i>Romayns</i> ,
The Duc of <i>Richemont</i> , — — —	The Duc of <i>Norfolk</i> ,
The Marquis of <i>Excester</i> , — — —	The Duc of <i>Suffolk</i> ,
Therll of <i>Sbrewsbury</i> , — — —	Therll of <i>Arundell</i> ,
Therll of <i>Essex</i> , — — —	Therll of <i>Northumberland</i> ,
Therll of <i>Westmerland</i> — — —	The Vicont <i>Lysle</i> ,
Therll of <i>Suffex</i> — — —	The Lord <i>Bergavenny</i> ,
Therll of <i>Ruteland</i> — — —	The Lord <i>Ferrers</i> ,
— — —	The Lord <i>Darcy</i> ,
Therll of <i>Oxinford</i> — — —	Therll of <i>Wiltshire</i> .
The Lord <i>Montjoye</i> — — —	The Lord <i>Sandys</i> ,
Sir <i>William Fitz-William</i> , — — —	Sir <i>Henry Guldeford</i> .

A^o. xxiiii. R. H. o^{av}.

The Feste the xii day of *Maye*, Son-day after *Ascencion-day*.

Therll of *Arundell* lieutenant.

Present : The Therll of *Ruteland*, the Vicont *Lysle*, the Lord *Montjoye*, Sir *William Fitz-William*.

The Names of the Knights of th'ordre that were excused by the Kings Lettres.

Our Right trusty and Right Intierly welbeloved cosins the Duc of *Richemont*, the Duc of *Norfolk*, the Duc of *Suffolk*.

Our Right Trusty and Intierly beloved Cofin the Marquis of *excestre*.

Our Right Trusty and Right Welbeloved cosyns Therlls of *Oxinford*, of *Northumberland*, of *Westmerland*, of *Sbrewsbury*, of *Essex*, of *Wiltshire*, and of *Suffex*.

Our Right trusty and Welbeloved the Lords *Bergavenny*, *Ferrers*, *Darcy*, and *Sandys*.

Our Trusty and Right Welbeloved Sir *Henry Guldeford* our counsellours.

Du tres Noble, Hault, & puissant Seigneur le conte d'*Arundell*, Seigneur de *Maltravers* & de *Clunne*, lieutenant de la Feste de *Saint George*, Chevalier de la tresnoble Ordre de la *Jarretier*.

At this Chapitre holden at *Wyndesore* the xiith Day of *Maye*, the xxiiii yere of the King, it was ordeyned by therll of *Arundell* then beyng the Kings lieutenant, with the Assent and advys of the knyghts of thordre there beyng present, willith and ordeyneth, that the Chanons of the Colledge of *Saint George* beyng present at the Feste shuld have their Mantellys according to the Statuts of thordre, and to gyve their attendance the Day of the Feste as well at

Dyner and grace, as at oder the Dyvyné Service, and as of old tyme hathe been accustomed In avoyding the displeasures of —

NUMB. X.

Lettres de l'Ordre de la Jarretiere envoye a Messire Anne de Montmorency grand Maistre de France, par Henry viii. Roy d'Angleterre:

HENRY par la Grace de Dieu Roy d'Angleterre, &c. Defenseur de la Foy, seigneur d'Irlande, & Souverain du tres noble Ordre de St. George nomme la Jarriere. A tous ceux qui ces presentes Lettres verront ou orront. salut. Comme nos treschers & tres-amez cosins Anne de Montmorency Chevalier, Seigneur & Baron du dit lieu, Comte de Beaumont, grand Maistre & Mareschal de France, & Philippe Chabot seigneur de Brion, Comte de Neufblanche & grand Admiral de France, pour les grandes merites de leurs vertus & noblesses, dont la renommee s'est amplement espandue, au mois d'Octobre dernier passe par nous & nos Confreres Chevaliers & Compagnons dudit noble Ordre en nostre ville de Calais assemblez & convenuz, soient este choiziz & eluz Chevaliers & compagnons d'iceluy ordre de S. George en certains lieux vacans. Nous voulans ladite election sortir son entier effet & perfection, & nous confians es feaute, discretion, & diligence de nos feaulx & bien aimez Sire Jehan Vvallop Chevalier Ambassadeur a present pour nous resident les nostre trescher & tres-ame frere, cousin, compere, & perpetuel allie le Roy tres Chrestien, & Thomas Benault Escuyer un de nos Roys d'armes, les avons ordonnez, commis & deputez, ordonnons, mettons & deputons par ces presentes nos Ambassadeurs, procureurs, & messagers speciaux, & leur donnons

nous autorise, & mandement special d'eulx transporter par devers nosdits confins, & leur bailer, delivrer, & donner l'habit, estatutz, & autres enseignes dudit Ordre, & toutes autre choses faire, exercer, & expedier qui seront requises & necessaires en ceste partie, avecques toutes les ceremonies deulx & accoustumez en tel cas, selon la forme & estatutz dudit tres-noble Ordre de S. George appelle la Jartiere En tesmoing de ce aux presentes signees de nostre main nous avons fait mettre le seau du dit Ordre. Donne a Uvestmonstier le vii. Jour d'Avril l'an de Grace M.DXXXIII. & de nostre regne le xxiv.

Lettres de Messire Anne de Montmorency grand Maistre de France, Chevalier de l'ordre de la Jarretiere.

A mon cousin Monsieur de Bailly de Troyes, Conseiller & Maistre d'Hofiel ordinaire du Roy, & son Ambassadeur vers le Roy d'Angleterre.

Mon cousin, suivant un memoire que Clarcieux me laissa quand il partit dernièrement de ceste Court, sur ce que Monsieur l'Admiral & moy avons a faire a ceste ceremony qui se doit faire environ le xii. May a Vvindefor, pour la solempnite de la feste Monsieur saint George, comme Chevalier de l'ordre dudit Saint. Penvoye pour ma part le Seigneur de Courtenay, present porteur avecques le dit memoire & charge de satisfaire au contenu d'iceluy, ainsi quil vous dira. Vous priant mon cousin luy donner tant en l'exécution de ceste charge, que autres choses qui luy feront besoing pour icelle, toute la faveur & aide que pourrez. Ce que je suis seur que ne voudrez faillir de faire, puis que cest chose qui me touche. Et pource quil vous dira de mes nouvelles, je ne vous en escripray autrement. Seulement priay nostre Seigneur mon cousin, qu'il vous doint ce que desirez. De Aubigny le XXX. jour d'Avril.

Vostre bon cousin Monmorency.

NUMB. XI.

Memorandum, The yeare of Our Lorde God M.VC.xxxiiii, and of the Reigne of the Kinge Owr soveraigne Lorde Henrye the Eighth the xxvi. departed forth of London the Lorde Wylliam Howard to the Kinge of Scottes as Enbassitor from the Kinge owr Sovereigne Lorde, the Which daye of his departinge was the xii daye of Januarye, and with hym went by the Kinges Commandment Thomas Hawley alias Norrey Kinge of Armes of the North partes of this Realme of England, the which bare with hym the Gowne, Hoode, Mantle, Coller and Garter, the Abiliments of thorder of Sainte

George Named the Garter, the Which Coller was of fyne Gowlde Conteyninge xxiii Garters and xxiii Lacis kested in Knotts teyinge the Garters together all of gowlde, with a George hanginge ther at all Wayinge xlii Ownses and di, the Which Coller was delyverid to the saide Norrey Kinge of Armes by Endenture by the Duke of Norfolke.

Item, the saide Lorde Wylliam When he Came to Barwyke, ther he remayned re-polyng himsele and his Trayne, and so he sent Norroy Kinge of Armes unto the Kinge of Scottes, and to his Councell and the Returninge of the saide Norrey, shewing the Minde of the saide Kinge, and his Counsells, the saide Lorde Wylliam Entred Scotland the Sondag, the which was the xiiii daye of Februarye, Wheras he was receyved at the Englishe Pale by John Honing. Vyswarden of Scotland, and with hym iii C. Horse or neyre upon, and so accompaned the space of x myles the saide Enbassitor, and then departed from hym; so then ther receyved hym the Lorde Ogulbe and dyvers Gentlemen with hym to the Number of iiii C. Horse, and so Convayed hym to Dunbar.

Wheras he laye all Night in a Prystes howse, and on the Morne followinge the saide Ambassitor passed forthe from Dunbar to Edingbrough, Wheras met with hym v Myles without the saide Town the Byshop of Aberdin treasourer of Scotland, Mr. Oguttre Knight Controuler of Scotland, with many other Lordes and Gentlemen, with Mr. Adam Attorborne one of the Kinges Councell, with the Number of iiii C. Horse, and so Convayed and Encompanied hym to Edinbrough, and ther Lodged in Therll of Morris house, and ther Laye the tyme of his Abydinge in Scotland, Wheras he was banketid divers Tymes, after that he had the presence of the Kinge with the Queene, and with the Byshop of Aberdin as somptuously don as for the Tyme requyred as Ever I have seen, for it was in Lentin Season, and also he dyned with the Kinge at his Table iii Tymes.

Item, The Sondag the Which was the xxi daye of Februarye, and the yeare of Our Lorde God M.VC.xxxiiii, and the Reigne of the Kinge owr Sovereigne Lorde Henrye the Eight the xxvi yeare, receyved the Kinge of Scotts th'order of the Garter, and the yeare of the Reigne of the saide Kinge of Scottes at that tyme xxvii. in this Order and Manner folowinge.

Item, The saide Lorde Wylliam havinge Wareninge that he shulde Ccm to the Kinge the saide Sondag above Wrytten, and ther to declare his Credance, and so present to the Kinge the Order of the Garter, Wherupon the saide Lorde Wylliam

lyam appoynted hym therefore, and so agaynste the faide Daye the Kinge had sent for the Noble mayne of his Realme, that is to saye Erlls, Beshoppes, Lordes, Barons, Knyghtes and Gentlemen to attend of his Grace at the receyvinge of the faide Noble Order, Whose Names hereafter followeth, that is to saye,

The Bysshopp of *Glascoo* the Chanler, whose Name was *James Dumbar*.

The Bysshopp of *Hamberdinge* treasourer of *Scotland*, called *Wylliam Steward*.

The Bysshopp of *Dunkell* caled *George of Creghton*.

The Bysshopp of *Rose* caled *James the Hey*.

The Bysshopp of *Dumblen* *James Chesam*.

The Bysshopp of *Galoway*, Deane of the Kinges Chappell.

Abottys.

The Abott of *Arbrothe* *David Beyton*.

The Abott of *Holy Roud Howse* *Robert Caineacrofe*.

The Abott of *Kynloose* *Robert Ryde*.

The Abott of *Holywod* *Camribe*.

The Abott of *Canskynner* *Elysander Myle*.

The Abott of *Gelows* *Gawter Velomim*.

The Erlls.

Therll of *Argyll* Maister of the Hows-wold, that is to saye with hus the Lorde Steward.

Therll of *Morrage* Levetennant of *Scotland*.

Therll of *Honttlaye* Caled *Gordonn*.

Therll of *Aneu* Named *Hamylton*.

Therll of *Rothous* caled *Lynsaye*.

Therll of *Athel* Stuard.

Therll of *Marschall*.

Therll of *Castells* Named *Canyde*.

Therll of *Monterose* *Graye*.

Therll of *Craforth* *Lynsaye*.

Therll of *Glentearne* *Coningham*.

Lordes.

The Lorde *Slamyng* Chamberleyn of *Scotland*, and Lorde Chamberleyne of the Kinges Chamber.

The Lorde *Howme* Warden of the *Est Marchis*.

The Lorde *Askyn*, the Lorde *Reven*, the Lorde *Cryghton*, the Lorde *Evindal*, the Lorde *Sympill*.

The Lorde *Maxwell* Warden of the *Weast Marchis*, and thes Carver to the Kinge.

The Lorde *Lynsaye* of *Byrrys*.

The Lorde of *Meffyn* the Queens husband.

Sir *James Hamylton*, with many other Lordes and Kinghtes.

Item, Thes Noblemen ther gevinge theyr attendance of the Kinge at his place in *Edinbroughe* by the Abbey of *Howley* in

red hose Sumpteoufflie appereled the *Son-daye* above wrytten at ix of the klock in morenyng was my Lorde *Wylliam* sent for to Com to the Kinges prefence in suche Manner as hereafter foloweth.

Item, Ther Came to incompanye hym to the Kinge the Beshopp of *Aberdyne* Treasourer of *Scotland*, the Lorde *Meffyne* the Queenes husband, Master *Adame Otterburne* one of the Councell with the Kinge, Master *Okylere* Controuler of *Scotland*, with manye other Knights and Gentlemen, and so rydinge before hym, Garter Kinge of Armes otherwyse Caled *Thomas Wale* and *Norrey* Kinge of Armes other-Caled *Thomas Hawley*, and *Lyon* Kinge of Armes, to the faide Kinge of *Scottes* rydinge betwene *Garter* and *Norrey*, and so Everye Man in Order accordinge to his Astate or Degree, so Rydinge through the hie Streete of *Edinborough* from his Lodginge to the Abbey of *Holy roode Howse*, ther at the Kings Place at the Porters Gate, the faide Lorde *Wylliam* was receyved with dyvers Noblemen, and so Conveyed to the Chappell Wher the Kinge was present.

Item, The Kinges Grace thus standinge in his Chappel besyde his travyse incompained with all thes Lordes Spiritual and Temporall, was brought to his prefence the Lorde *Wylliam* by the Lordes afore rehearsed, the Kinge standinge in a Gowne of Purple Velvet furred with blacke budge, the Which Gowne his Grace give awaye as hereafter followeth.

Thus in this Manner the Lorde *Wylliam* came to the Kinge doinge his Reverence as apperteyneth to the State of suche a Prince, the Kinges Grace then toke hym by the hand with a good merrye and lovinge Countenance, sayinge, That he was Right Welcom, Demaundinge of the Welfare of the Kinge Owr Sovereigne Lorde, and after that his Grace toke by the hand all the Gentlemen that Came with hym, then the faide Lorde *Wylliam* declarynge to his Grace the pleasure of the Kinge our Sovereigne Lorde, and also presentinge to hym thorder of the *Garter*, the Which his Grace receyved with a very Good and Pryncelye Countenance.

Item, After Certeyne Articles of the faide Order of the *Garter* red to the Kynge, then *Norrage* Kinge of Armes presented the *Garter* to the Kinges Grace, the Lorde *Wylliam* receyvinge the faide *Garter*, the Kynge settinge forth his left legg, the Lorde *Wylliam* puttinge the *Garter* abowt it in the place accostomed, then knelinge downe the Kinge of Armes sayinge Certeyne Wordes in shewinge to the Kinges Grace the Signification of the faide *Garter*, and What the Wearinge therof betokenid, as shall be hereafter declared.

Item,

Item, Then the faide *Norrage* Kyng of Armes presented the Gowne of the *Garter* to the Kinge, the Whiche the faide Lorde *Wylliam* receyved, then the Lorde *Slemynge* beinge Lorde Chamberleyne went to the Kinge and toke of his Gowne deliveringe the faide Gowne to the Kinge of Armes for his Fee, and then the faide Lorde *Wylliam* with the Lorde Chamberleyne put the faide Gowne of the *Garter* on the Kyng; then the faide Kyng of Armes knelinge downe declaringe to the Kinges Grace the Signification of the Wearinge of the faide Gowne, then was brought forth to the Kinge by the faide *Norrey* Kyng of Armes the Mantle and the hoode, and presented to the Kyng, the Which the Lorde *Wylliam* received, and the Lorde Chamberleyne togyther did put it on his Grace, then the Officer of Armes did knele downe, and then declaringe the Signification therof then the faide *Norrage* presented the Coller of the *Garters* to the Kyng, the Which the Lorde *Wylliam* receyved, and put hit about the Kyngs Necke, the Lorde Chamberleyne of the Kinge of Scotland Assystinge him, then the Officer of Armes knelinge downe, shewinge the Signification of the same to his Grace.

Item, When the Kyng had receyved this Noble Order of the *Garter*, in the presence of all the Nobles afore recyted, then his Grace went into his Travysse, then the Bysshoppe songe hye Masse revestid in *pontificalibus*, the Bysshopp of ----- *Pisfler*, the Bysshopp of ----- *Gospeller* vested in ----- *Pontificalibus*, the faide Masse solemnously songe by the Kings Chappell all the faide Masse Whyll the Kinge knelinge within the faide Travysse, and the Queene his Mother knelinge within her Travysse on the other Syde of the Chappell on the lefte hand, and all the Masse Whyll stode the Lorde *Wylliam* a little bye hym, and somewhat wyde of the Kynges Travysse *Garter* and *Norrage* Kyng of Armes standinge by the faide Lorde *Wylliam*, Wearinge on the Kyng our Masters kotes of Armes, Lyon Kinge of Armes of Scotland Wearinge on them the Kyng theyr Maisters kotes of Armes, standinge on the left hand of thaulter with hym, the rest of the Harrauldes of Scotland beinge before the Queenes Travysse.

Item, All the Masse tyme the Kyng Wearinge on hym the faide Robes of the *Garter*, the Which he did Receyve at that tyme, and in this Manner and Order the faide Kinge of Scottes with a Joyfull manner and Pryncelye Countenance receyved the said Noble Order of the *Garter*, then after Masse was don, the Kyng went forth of the Chappell to his Chamber and so to Dynner, Wheras dyned with hym the Lorde *Wylliam*, and Therll of

Morrage did set agaynste the Lorde *Wylliam* with other.

Also all the Gentlemen and other Servants of the Lorde *Wylliam* dyned in the Courte, and also *Garter* and *Norrey* Kinge of Armes dyned at the Lord Chamberlens Borde, Wheras was ryght sumppteous fayre.

Item, At the firste Course to the Kynges Table was lx Dyshes, the second Course was lii Dyshes, the third Course was xliiii Dyshes, served all with Lordes, Knyghtes and Gentlemen, all right well sumpteously appareled, as in Velvet, Satten and Damask.

Item, The Carver to the Kinge that day was ----- and the Sewar was ----- and the Cuppe bearer was -----

Memorand. Here followeth the Articles of the Statutes of the *Garter*, the Which the Kyng of Scotts toke, and was sworne unto, and the rest of the faide Statuts did refuse, and was not sworne to them as hereafter followeth.

James Kyng of Scotland promitteth and assuryth by the faythe and Word of a Kyng, that we shall fulfil and keepe at owr powre poyntments and Ordenaunces of the right Noble Order of Sainte *George* named the *Garter*, as hereafter followeth, conteyned and declared in the Booke of the faide Statuts to hus deliverid, the Which Articles We promitt now ageyne to houlde, kepe and Entertheyne. So God Us help. In the Wytnes of the premisses We have Caused owr Seale to be put to thes Presents Syned with owr hand at owr towne of *Edynbrough* the xxi daye of *Februarye* the Yere of Owr Lord God a M.VC.xxxiiii yeares, and of Owr Reigne the xxii yeare.

The Kynges Grate acceptith and Consenteth to the Articles of thorder of the *Garter*, First to the Second Article makinge mention, That none shall be Chosen Companyon of the faide Order without he be a Gentleman of Name, Armes and Blood, and Knyght, and to all other poynts Conteyned in this faide Article.

Secondly, Ageynst the third Article the Kinges Grace consents and promyseth Every yeare uppon Sainte *Georgis* daye, or som other solem daye, in the yeare, of his greate Seill bey in the honor of the Abytt of Sainte *George*, that is of the Abitt of the faide Order, or a parte therof, Lyke as the Coller or the *Garter*.

Thirdly, his Grace promyseth and Consentith to the xxi Articles, makinge mention that after the astatutid Order his Grace shall send one suffyciant Procurator or Attorney, after the Costom or forme of tharticle

tharticle to be Inftaled, and fulfilled the faide Article in all poyntes as other Kynges Knyghtes of the faide Order hath don before and ar accustomed to doe.

Fowerthlye, his Grace promyseth and Consenteth to obferve and kepe the xxxiii Articles ageynft the Renewinge of the booke of Statutes after his Grace Deceafe within the tyme expermytted to Conforme to the faide Article in all poyntes, and the faide Comysaries difpenfed in all the reft of the faide Articles Contayned in the aforefayde booke of the faide Statuts.

Memorand. At the departinge of the Ambaffitor from the Kyng of Scottes, the Which then toke his Leave of his Grace in his Place at *Edinborough* was the lafte daye of *Februarye*, Where his Grace toke the faide Ambaffator by the hand makinge his Recommendacons to the Kinges Grace his Uncle, then afterward toke all the Gentlemen by the hand, and fo takinge their Leave, and after then Went and toke theyr Leave of the Queene.

Memorand. The Kinge rewarded to the Lorde *Wylliam* a Gowne of kloth of Goulde rafed and lyned with Crymfon Satten, and a Cl. Sterlinge in Crounes.

Item, Garter Kyng of Armes a Gowne of Purple Velvett lyned with blacke boche, and a C. Crounes of the Sunn.

Item, To *Norrage* Kinge of Armes a Gowne of blache Satten lyned with blacke hudge all the Sleeves tyed with aghetts of Goulde to the Number of xxiii, and a C. Crounes of the Sunne.

The Stallacyon of the Kinge of Scottes, James the fvetb of his Name.

The yeare of our Lord God a M.V.C.xxxv. and of the faide Kinges Reigne the xxvii, the xiiii daye of *Auguft* was Inftaled in *Winfour* Cattle in the Stale next to the *French* Kinges Stale by a Procurator whos Name was the Lorde *John Askin* a right Nobleman, the Which did Content and paye the Dewties to the Colledge and to (a) Eyerye.

NUMB. XII.

There is a beautiful limning in Colours placed in these Annals in the Introduction to the Reign of Hen.VIII, representing that King

with all the Knights Companions in Chapter, and also of a Proceffion made by them to the Altar, which is by the Text of these Annals ascribed exprefly to the xxvith year, whereof the Collector thought it not improper to give a fuccinct Description.

THE Compiler of this Register hath inserted these Figures as the real Appearances that the Knights Companions should have made in the Chapter House and Chapel of *Windsor*, in case they had been all there actually prefent, wherein 'tis evidently a Supposition only; for in xxvith Year the Sovereign himfelf was abfent, as these fame Annals inform us: But this Liberty or Fiction may be eafily pardoned, if this Compiler was fcrupulously exact, as he ought to have been, in the minuteft Particulars, fince in his Text he refers to these Draughts as Views of the fplendid Appearances of this Order, and if any Thing was left to the Humour or Fancy of the Painter, Pofterity may be led into Errors.

This Representation confifts of two Draughts or Parts, the firft Figure represents a Chapter of this Order, in which the Sovereign fitts in his Chair of State with an arched Crown on his Head, holding the Scepter in his Right Hand, and in his Left the Mound furmounted with the Croffe; He is habited in a Scarlet Surcoat with round Sleeves in the Form of a Surplice having over it the Mantle of the Order lined with Ermin, enfigned with St. George's Croffe encompassed with the Garter upon his Right Shoulder, and about his Neck, or rather his Shoulders, the Col-lar of the Order with the Image of Saint George pendant thereto. On the Sovereigns Left Hand are represented thirteen Knights Companions all ftanding, and on his Right twelve, which twenty five are in the fame Scarlet Surcoats reaching down to the Small of their Legs, and over them the Mantles of the Order with the like Col-lars and Georges; Two of them on his Right Hand have arched Crowns upon their Heads, Scepters in their Right Hands, and Mounds in their Left; On his Left is one in the fame manner, and another with an unarched Crown upon his Head, having the Mound in his Right, and Scepter in his Left Hand. Six of the other Companions have red Caps lying flat upon their Heads; one hath a black Cap doubled or lined with red, the Refidue of the Number with black Caps, fave only one on the Right Hand, who is pictured uncovered.

L

The

(a) Mr. Mafter in his Collections in Bibl. Colleg. Jefu Oxford obferves, That the Lord Howard had Inftitutions to thank the King of Scots for Falcons, and to prefent him with a Suite of Apparel, Horfes, and the Order of the Garter, into which the Emperor, the French King, and the King of the Romans had been already received, and for an Interview between them. And that on the laft of February 1534, the King of Scots by a Letter returns him Thanks for these Presents, and for the Garter fent him, and the Lord William Howard returned towards England on March 4. 1534, bringing with him a Letter from the Bifhop of Aberdeen to Cromwell, at large commending his Wifdom in his Management of this Embaffy.

The other Draught represents a Procession made in the Chapel to the Altar: Below the Stepps of the Altar on each Side there stand thirteen Ecclesiasticks with their Tonsures, having over their Surplices rich Copes, and each holding a Book open as though they were singing by Notes. The Procession passes on between them to the Altar, and is begun by three Persons in breast, he in the Middle being habited in a Gold Surplice bears a Crosse, and on each Side of him hath two Persons clothed in black having red Stockings, who seem to be Vergers, because they carry Maces, (though the Statutes and several Ceremo-

nials mention three Croffes born on these Occasions) then the Knights proceed in the following Manner, having all of them their *Tabarts*, with their Armorial Bearings cast over their Mantles.

First three Companions in breast, Sir *William Fitz-William* having on his Left Sir *Wyllyam Sandys*, who hath his Wives Arms in an Inescutcheon, and on his Right the *Admiral of France*. These three Juniors without doubt went therefore together, that the Sovereign might according to the Rule proceed single at last. Eighteen other Companions go two and two in breast in this Method.

The Earl of *Wiltshire*,
Lord *Darcy*,
Lord *Ferrers*,
Lords *Aburgavenny*,
Viscount *Lisle*,
Earl of *Northumberland*,
Earl of *Arundel*,
Duke of *Suffolk*,
Duke of *Norfolk*,

having on
their Right
Hands

The Earl of *Oxford*,
Montmorency,
Earl of *Rutland*,
Earl of *Suffex*,
Earl of *Westmerland*,
Earl of *Essex*,
Earl of *Sbrensbury*,
Marquis of *Exeter*,
Duke of *Richmond*.

Then come in breast three Officers of the Order, *Garter* Principal King of Arms habited in the Sovereign's *Tabart*, having on his Right Hand the *Register* in an Albe or White Surplice, with the Tonsure on his Head, and on his Left the Gentleman Usher in a Gown of Murray Colour with a Cape, having a double Chain hanging over his Shoulders with the *Black Rod* in his Right Hand. 'Tis somewhat strange that the Prelate and Chancellour are omitted out of this Draught. The King of *Scotland* in his *Tabart* of Arms, with a Crown unarched on his Head, having on his Right Hand *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*.

Then the King of *France* with the *Emperor* on his right Hand, these three later with Arched Crowns, and in their *Taberts* of Arms.

A Person bareheaded carrying the Sword of State (the Emblem of Royal and Military Power) holding the Hilt of it with both Hands, having a double Chain hanging about his Shoulders, clothed in a Gown of *Ruffet* Colour with a Cape to it, and with red Stockings.

Then the Sovereign alone with the Crown, Scepter, Mound, Collar and George, as he was represented in the Chapter, without any *Tabert* of his Arms.

After this Description, it may not be improper to take Notice of some Particulars which at this Distance of Time are not easily to be explain'd. It should be observed, that the King of *Scotland* in this Limning is placed next after the King of the *Romans* in this 26th Year, though the Decree for that Purpose is in this same *Register* inserted as made afterwards in the succeeding Year, when indeed there were several Alterations and Removalls in the Stalls: But the placing of these Knights in this Figure doth not agree

with the Scheme published by Mr. *Asbm.* p. 324.

The Sovereign in Chapter, and the Procession, and some of the Companions in Chapter are represented with the Cross of *St. George*, encircled with the *Garter* on the Right Side of their Mantles; this (if it be an) Error, runs throughout the Draughts in this Book, and when this Compiler translated the fifth Article of the Statutes into *Latin*, p. 42. that the Canons of *Windsor* ought to wear the Crosse on their Right Arms, which is contrary to all the antient Pourtraictures remaining on their Tombs in the Chapell of *Windsor* and in other places, though this same Writer had before inserted a Decree made by *Edw. IV.*, that the Companions should wear the Image of the Blessed Virgin on the Right Shoulder, p. 48. whereas 'tis scarce conceivable the Cross of *St. George*, and this Image of the Virgin were both to be worn on the same Shoulder. The Wardrobe Account, in 17 *H. VI.* places the *Garter* on the Left Shoulders of the Mantles of the Earle of *Longueville*, and of the *Emperor*, see above, p. 120. which Position is consonant to the present Method. Mr. *Asbmole*, p. 234, hath given a Sculpture of the Habits of the Officers of this Order, where the Prelate and Chauncellour have this Crosse on the Right of their Mantles, and the Constitutions of the Order direct that Method, see above, p. 344. in the *French*. All the Companions in this Procession, excepting the Soverain, have over their Mantles of this Order (which trail on the Ground) a *Tabart* of their own respective Arms and Quarterings in their proper Metals and Colours, which Surcoats are clofed at the Necks, and reach down to the Calves of their Legs.

The

The Editor doth not recollect any Ritual, which mentions the Appearance of the Companions in any Assembly of this Order thus invested in Tabarts; there is indeed a Plate in Mr. *Ashm.* p. 642, which exhibits the Founders of this Order, having under their Mantles Tabarts or Surcoats of their Arms, which Figures were doubtless reduced by him into Miniature from the Paintings drawn by Order of Sir *Will. Bruges* the first Garter as Modells to the Limner to depict them in the Glasse Windows of the Chapel erected by him in *Stamford*, which Original Paintings this Collector now hath, where each Knight is indeed thus represented separately on a large Half Sheet with great Skill according to the Progress of the Art of Limning in that Age: But it may be doubted whether these were just Representations of the Customs of the Times either of the Founder to which they relate, or of *Henry VI.* when these were drawn. It is left to the Reader's Judgement whether the Surcoats of Arms under the Mantles were not rather placed to distinguish the Persons, than to shew the real Habit worn then by these Knights in the Solemnities of this Order, because the Sovereigns in these Ages gave annually to the Knights a Kirtle, under Robe, or Habit garnished with a considerable Number of *Garters*, proportioned to the different Qualities of the Companions, which Robe was to be worn under the Mantle of this Order. Now this Kirtle would not have been seen in case a Surcoat of Arms should be put over it, and consequently the Distinction of the Degrees or Titles of the Companions, which was designed to be shewn by the Distinction in the Number of the *Garters* would remain undiscovered. The present Enquiry is not, whether in the Reigns of the Founder, of *Hen. VI.* or even under *Hen. VIII.* it was not customary to use such Surcoats of Arms as are delineated in these Effigies, but whether these Surcoats were ever worn in the Processions of this Order by the Knights, who had particular Habits appointed them by the Statutes, wherein there is no Intimation of any Tabart. But if it had been the antient Practice to wear such Tabarts in the Ceremonies of this Order, it would not be unreasonable to believe, that Usage might have been continued in this 26th Year of *Hen. VIII.* though the Custom of wearing such Surcoats on common Occasions had grown obsolete before that Time; for antient Usages are often retained in Solemnities after they are discontinued in common Practice, thus the Offerings of Hatchments are observed to this Day in this Order, though these have been discontinued, or rarely performed at Funerals; and indeed after this 26th of *H. VIII.* the Time here referred to, Tabarts of Arms seem to have been used in War, for in the Journal of the House of Lords, on 12 May

31 *Hen. VIII.* after reading the Bill of the Attainder of the Marquis of *Exon* 'tis Entred, "*Immediate post cujus billa lectionem, Dominus Cromwell Vicegerens Domini Regis in spiritualibus palam ostendit quandam tunicam ex albo cerico confectam, inventam per Dominum Admirallum inter Lintheamina Comitissa Sarum, in cujus parte anteriore existerant sola Arma Anglia, viz. Tres leones, circumdata ferto ex duobus floribus Anglice vocatis Paunses & Mari-golds confect. - - - In parte vero posteriore fuere insignia illa, quibus nuper Rebelles in Aquilonari parte Anglia in commotione sua utebantur.*"

There is another Particularity in this Draught, which is, That six of these Knights in the Procession, the two Foreigners *Montmorency* and *Newblanch*, the Viscount *Lisle*, the Erls of *Westmerland* and *Rutland*, and the Duke of *Richmond* have redd Capps, while all the others have black ones: And unless this Variety in these Colours be owing to the Humour of the Painter, it may not be easy to give any tolerable Conjecture for this Distinction: For though there be six Companions thus covered with redd Caps in the Chapter House in this Limning, yet no Argument can thence be drawn, that it was not the Caprice of the Painter, who would have been guilty of a great Absurdity in View, if he had not equalled the Number in both places, as indeed he hath been in representing one of the Companions in the Chapter with a black Cap doubled or lined with red, which is not expressed in the Cap of any one in the Procession, and though one of the Companions is figured by him uncovered in the *Chapter-house*, yet all of them have Caps in this Procession. The *English* Knights, who have red Caps in this Procession, do bear the Arms of the Crown with Abatements, or quarter the Arms of the Crown with Differences; but this Distinction could not be the Reason of this red Colour in their Caps because then the Duke of *Norfolk*, and the Marquis of *Exeter*, who bear also the Arms of the Crown with Brizures, would have been entituled to the same Privilege. The MS. of *Worcester* as quoted by *Camd. Rem.* p. 253 reports, that in 1369 Caps of several Colours began to be used in this Kingdom, especially red ones with costly Lynings.

Then again, as to the three Officers of the Order here exhibited, the Constitutions settled in the 14th Year had appropriated Habits to them to be worn in these Solemnities, whose Form is exhibited by Mr. *Ashm.* p. 234 in Sculpture; yet they are not thus robed in this Draught, for the Register here hath only an Ecclesiastical Vestment, and Garter the Tabart solely, and which is farther observable, this latter Officer was by these Constitutions laid under the Obligation of bearing his white Rod or Scepter at the Feast of Saint George,

George, when ever the Sovereign was present, which is also here omitted.

Mr. *Ashm.* p. 513 seems to imply, that this Position of *Garter* in the Middle between the *Register* and *Black Rod*, gave him the Precedency above the *Register*, and 'tis the present Notion among these Officers, that the Middle is the superior Place. In this same Figure we have two other Representations wherein three Persons go in Breast: The first is of the *Cross Bearer*, who is placed in the Middle, and doubtless preceeds the *Virgers*, but the *Collector* dares not adventure to determine whether *Sir William Fitz-William*, who is likewise so placed, was thereby designed to be exhibited in a Stall higher than the *Admiral of France*, for it might then be the Notion that the Right Hand might be the prior Place when three walked together. But if this Position of *Garter* in the Middle should be thought to give him the Precedency above the *Register*, who was an Officer in the Order superior to him, it may be accounted for in the present Circumstance, for *Garter* is here represented in the Coat of Arms of the Crown, that is he wears the same Coat, in which the Sovereign himself would have been invested, in case he had been habited in a Tabert as the other Companions are. Now there was a Decree made by *Thomas Duke of Clarence* at the Siege of *Caen*, "*Que tous les foyz que le Roy chevauchera, ou yra a pied, ou a cheval, soit a l'eglise, ou en armee, ou autrement aux champs, en villes, ou autres lieux & places, ou l'on doit tenir & garder honneur, le principal Roy d'armes ou beault presents portantz les Armes du Roy se tiendront & yront en avant droit devant la personne du Roy, ou de celluy qui portera son espee devant luy.*" MS. in *Mus. Ash.* n. 764. And to the like Purpose there was a Decree in *France*, made Afterwards by *Arthur Duke of Bretagne* the Constable in 1457. MS. *Anderson in Bibl. Coll. Regina Oxon.* and therefore *Bruges* the first *Garter* in his Petition to *Hen. V* for the Declaration of the Rights of the Office, "*Item please a vostre haultesse Souverain Seigneur & de vostre Grace attribuer au Roy d'armes des Anglois ensemble avecques toute l'office d'armes vestuz des tunicles & cottes d'armes des Princes Seigneurs, & de la chevalerie puissent aller en vostre noble presence, devant au plus pres de l'espee, & comme il a este de memoire accoustume pour l'honneur & noblesse des Cottes d'armes.*" J. 9. "*penes me, p. 143.*" It would be too great a Digression here to shew this Usage of the Principal King of Arms in foreign Parts, tho' hence it appears there was sufficient Foundation for the Decree relating to this placing *Garter* in the Constitutions made in this 14th Year, though *Garter* doth not here proceed next before the Sword of State in the Manner directed by them, which was altered in the present

Instance out of Reverence to the crowned Heads, who interpose between him, and the Sword of State.

NUMB. XIII.

Precedents of Creations, L. 1. p. 19. in Offic. Arm.

See also W. N. in Offic. Arm. p. 920.

AT the enstelacyonne of *Sir John Rowfell*, Lord *Russell*, and *Sir Thomas Cheene* treforar of the kinges honourable howshold lorde *Wardenne* of the v. portes, and *Sir Willyam kyngstonne* controwler of the kynges honorable howse, which was in *Windsore* the 17 day of *May Anno 1539*, and the xxxi of the kinges raygne *Henry* the viiith of that name, and the feaste as then by the noble earll of *Arundell* Presydente, and with him to beare him company the Earll of *Rowtland*, firste these iii earles namyd dyd on theyre robes of the Order, as well the fowrcott and Mantill, and howd, and colower, and this dwonne they went into the Chapter howse, and after theyre beyng theare a prety whill, they did send out Master *gartir*, and bade hyme to cawlle the Lord *Roswel* to com to the Chapter dore, which dyd so, and there came owt to mete with the fordsayd lord *Roswell* the Earll of *Rowtland*, and imbrafyd him with loving wordes and wellcomyed hym to that frathernyth with suche other goodly wordes, and leadyd him into the chapter howse, wheras the Earll of *Essex* imbrafyd him in like maner, and lik wordes, and this they went to the Chapter, were as the presydente satte, and to hym they did their dew reveraunce, and so this after other Certayne Serymonies done, the two Earlls deliverid the Knight his sercewt and whode, whiche he toke with greatt reveraunce, and *gartir* had his gowne, which was of black velvett lynyd with blacke Satten, which gowne ys his fee, and when this yong knight had on his sercewt, and his whodd, thes ii earles leydd hym betwixt them out of the Chapter, and Master *gartir* bare this yonge knights robes afore them on his Armes, and the registryer of the utherfyd, and all the harouldes afore them, and this they went unto the quere dore, and at their commyng by the kynges Stall, every one of them made a low reveraunce to the bleasyd bodye of God, and another to the kynges Stall, and this done they presyd to the Stall of the yonge knight, and the yonger of the Earlls went afore into the Stall, and *Garter* came on the other fydde of the Stall, and bare styll the mantle on his armis, these 3 lordes bevyng within the Stall the registryer stod in the low stall where all the priestes do synge, and had a portowr and the knightes ought,

ought, and 2 Earles dyd sweare him ther such artikelle, as the manerer is to be done amongyste theme, and this donne the earlle of *Rutland* toke of the Lord *Roswell* Shewlder hys whod of the other, and layd yt downe uppon the bordde before the Stall, and toke the Mantell from Master *Garter*, and the ii Earles dyd yt on the Lord *Roswell*, and in likewyse they toke hyme his whodd, and this donne when he had on his whodd upon his heade, the ii Earles withe their hands about his Shoulderes, they satte hime downe in his stauill withe many goodly wordds, and reverently he answerid them agayne with much umylitie, and thanked them for the greatt paine they toke with him, and when all this Serymonys weare donne, they came downn againe, and in like order and maner they leaded him into the Chapter howse againe, and being ther he hadd his kollowre of the orders delyverid unto him, and when this was donne they sat downe in their Orders, and bade master *gartir* to caull for *Thomas Chene*, and to cause hime to come unto the dore, which was done, and he was resevid at the Chapter howse dore by the forsayd Earlle of *Rutland*, and by the Earll of *Essex* as fore they did unto the Lord *Roswell* in all pyntes, and in like manner to Sir *William Kingstone*, and all this Serimonis done they came all to evensonge, and the Officers of Armis befor them in Order, and the yongyste knight before, and so till they came unto the presydent; before the presydent went Master *gartir* and the *recheffer*, and a gentyllmane *Usher*, which had the *black rode*, this they presyd unto quiere dore, and ther every knight dyd theyr deu reverence unto God, and after to the kynges Stall, and this done the President went unto his estall, and beyng in his estall, the ellder Earll made his reverence, and went to his estalle, after the other Earll made his reveraunce and went to his Stall, after this manner every on of the otherse acordynge to their instellasyone, and this don they hard evensonge, and came to supper on horsebacke unto the castell, wher their *Supper* was redy, and they satte all at wonne borde, and when super was donne they watched on fotte standynge the presydent alone with iii reverences, and the ii Earles afterward, and the 3 new knights together, and this done they had comynicacyon together,

and poynted the howze to be redy the next day for to go to matenes, as the costome ys in their robbes; and so they dyd comm in order into the quiere, and after their devout donne, every of them went unto his estall, and harde masse, and sayd matenes, and this done, they went to the *Recheffers* howse to breakefast, and frome breakefast to the chapter howse, and so to the quier afterward, and beyng there the canones and pristes made them redy to go with proffessyonne, when proffessyone was donne, they hard hi masse, and the presydent dyd offer, as the maner is for the kyng, and the Earll of *essex* bore the presydents offerynge for the same, and after this done, his trayne was let downe, and the carpett and the Coffyonne taken away, the foresaid Earll of *Arundell* oferyd for himself, and did his dewty unto God, and to saynt *george*, and at his comynge into the fyrste poynt of the estales, he made his beyfaunce to the kynges place, and so went into his owne estall under his baner of armis, and satte or ellse stodde, after which tyme the Earll of *essex* offeryd, and in lyke maner his dewty done, went unto his estall, and he beyng in his estell, the Earll of *rutland* went to offerynge, and in lyke manner the lorde *Roswell*, then the ii knights togeder as afore ys sayd, the auncyent before the other, or on the ryghte hande: All this done masse and all, they rode up to dyner to the castell, and ther they were served as the maner is, and this done they came downe and went unto the chapter, and frome the chapter to evensonge, and so to super, and after supper ther was standynge, and had a voyder of coumfets and ipecristes. A *Monday* to the chapter in their mantell botyed and sporyd, and to the masse of *requiem*, and at offerynge tyme the baner of *George Talbott* Earl of *Shrowsbury* was offeryd by the Earll of *essex* and the earll of *Rutland*, the sworde the Lord *Roswell*, and his hellme and creaste by Sir *Thomas Cheyni* and Sir *William Kingstone*, and in like manere was the baner, hellme and creaste of Sir *Thomas Bolleyne* Earll of *Willshire*, and this donne the presydent dyd offer for the kyng, and after for hymselfe, and so every of the reaste, as above wrighteane, and this was donne, they offerid to saynt *Georg*, and hard a *de profundys*, and there they took their leave the on of the other.

M

At

At the feaste in Windlowre castell the 17 day of Maye, the xxxi yere of the raigne of kinge henry the viii.

Firſte the Souveraigne, — — —	The Emperour,
The <i>Frenche</i> Kinge, — — —	The Kyng of [the <i>Romans</i>],
The <i>Skottes</i> kynge, — — —	The Duke of <i>Soffocke</i> ,
The Duke of <i>Norſoulke</i> , — — —	A place voyde,
A place voydd, — — —	The Earll of <i>Arundell</i> ,
The earlle of <i>Efix</i> , — — —	The Earll of <i>Westmurland</i> ,
The earll of <i>Sufix</i> , — — —	The Earlle of <i>Ruttland</i> ,
The earle of <i>Oxford</i> , — — —	The Earlle of <i>Comberland</i> ,
The earll of <i>Southampton</i> , — — —	The Lord <i>Cromwell</i> ,
The conſtable of <i>Fraunce</i> , — — —	The Viſecomptie <i>Liſley</i> ,
The Lord <i>Ferys</i> , — — —	The Admerault of <i>Fraunce</i> ,
The Lord <i>Sandys</i> , — — —	The Lord <i>Rofell</i> ,
Sir <i>Thomas Channye</i> , — — —	Sir <i>Wyllame Kynſlonne</i> .

NUMB. XIV.

Edward the ſyxt by the grace of God kyng of England, fraunce, and Irelande, defender of the faith, and in carthe of the Church of Englande, and alſo Ireland, the Supreme headd, To all that ſhall ſee theſe Preſentes Greting.

OUR moſt noble auncestours kings of *Englande*, studyeng gretly and long conſidering with themſelves what devoute reverence towardes God, what natural love to their country, what lovyng affection to their ſubjects they owght to bere, They ſone fownde that nothing was eyther fyttter or more agreable with their office than to advaunce to high honor and glorye, good, godly, valyant well couraged, wyſe, and noble men, and to brede and maynteyne a certeyne amytie, fellowſhip, and mutuall agrement in all honeſt things amongſt all men, but eſpecially among equals, for they judged honor, as ſurely it is, the reguards of vertue and concorde, the fundacion and enlarger of comen weales, when they had wyſely weyd theſe things, they thought it beſt to make a certeyne fellowſhip, and as it were a Colledge of thoſe that had very well and honeſtly borne themſelves at home in tyme of peace, and had tryed themſelves valyant and wyſe abroad in martial feates, wherefore they deviſed that ſuch men in a token of concorde and unyte ſhulde weare about their leggs a certeyne *garter*, whereby they ſhulde declare to all men, that for their country and Gods cauſe they wolde be redy valiauntly and manfully to ſpend not only their goods but alſo themſelves and their lyves, and for that cauſe they have cauſed this fellowſhip the Order of the *Garter*. But that olde ſerpente Sathan a contynual adverſarye to mankynde had ſo grete envye herat, for that he eſpied it to be of all men bothe

in ovr owne and foreyne countreyes much commendid, that he buſyly labored to deſace and utterly to deſtroye ſo grete an encouragement and occaſion of vertue, and this he did ſo much the rather, when he ſawe ſo many valiant men ſtyrred with deſyer of this honor to the atteyning of perſytte and abſolute vertue wheruppon ſo farre furth he wente ſubtylly blyndyng mens eyes upon hope of preye, that at length he filled and ſtuffed the very ſtatutes and ordynaunces of this fellowſhip and order with many obſcure, ſuperſtitious and repugnant opinions, We therefore to deſeate this ſo grete malyce of that ſubtill ennemy have ben gretly moved by the auntyentneſs, majeſtie, and very godlyneſs of this order, ſo that we thought all ovr ſtudy, labor and diligence to be well beſtowed in reducyng the ſame to his originall eſtate and priſtyn fundacion.

Wherefore at a ſolempne convocation at ovr Chapter holden at ovr palaice of *Westminſter* the xviith of *Marche* in the yere of the lorde after the computacion of the church of *Englande* 1552, and in the ſeventh yere of ovr Reigne, where the moſte parte of the Knights of the ſame order were preſente with us, It was enacted and decreed by us with the aſſent of thoſe knights of thorder, whoſe names be ſubſcribed in thende herof, that the Articles within wrytten ſhall be trewly obſerved as the Statutes of this Order.

Thorder of the Garter, Caput Primum.

Firſte of all be hit decreed, that this order from hensforth ſhall be cauſed the order of the *Garter*, and nat of ſaynte *George*, leſte the honor which is dew to God the Creator of all things mighte ſeme to be given to any creature.

Alſo there ſhalbe of the ſame order xxv worthy Knightes beſyds the Soverayne, being all gentillinen borne and withoute Reproche.

The

The Souverayne, Cap. ii.

The Kyng of *England*, his heyers and successors Kyngs shalbe Soverayne of this Order as he hath ever ben heretofore, To whome also the declaracion, Interpretacion, definition, and as the matter shall requyre, the correction of the Statutes shall allweys belong, havynge therto the consente of syx of the Order at the leaste.

Whensoever the Soveraigne shall understande, that one of the Knightes of thorder is ded, and wolde have another apoynted in his place, he shall sende by his Lettres to the reste of the knightes of thorder being in the Realme, or to so many of them as to his Majestie shall seme expedient, being nat under the number of syx at the leaste, Commaundynge them to attend upon his highness at suche place and tyme as he shall apponte for the Election.

The Soverayne shall have this pryvelege, that he may dispence with Ceremonys belonging to this Order, and as cause requyred gyve lycens to omytte the same.

The Knightes of Thorder, Cap. iii.

None shalbe admitted into this felawship, excepte he be a gentelman of blud of the fathers syde from three discentes and beryng armes, and shalbe also of thorder of Knighthood before his election, withoute dew Reproche of all manner of shameful actes and deades.

Whensoever a Rome or moo shalbe voyde, and the Knightes of thorder eyther all or at leste syx of them besyds the Soverayne, havynge on their accoustumed Robes, shalbe assemblyd with the soverayne, every one of them shall wryte the Names of Nyne worthy personages, fyrste of prynces, that is to saye of Emperors, Kings, Archidukes, Dukes, Marquyes or Erles, and thre of Viscounts, Barons or Lords, and three of Bannerets Knightes or Knightes commenly cauled bachelor Knightes, which being so wrytten and presented to the Soverayne accordyng to thaccoustumed maner, his Majestie shall chose owt of them whome he thinketh moste worthy of the place voyde, and if he or they which shall be chosen shalbe there presente, two Knightes of thorder shall leade hym or them into the place where the Soverayne is, the one after thother accordyng to their Honors and place, and his highness shall pute aboute his neck a Coller, or lyttell cheyne or lace havynge a Massye golden Image of a armed knight syttyng on horseback compassed with a garter of golde hangyng therat, in which Garter shal be this sentence conteyned, *Hony soit, quy, mal y pense*, which is the connylaunce of thorder. And that don two other companions of thorder shall fasten or tye the garter aboute his left legg, To whome shal be delyvered by the

Chauncelor or his deputie a boke of the Statutes of th'order signed with the Soveraynes hande, which after the deth of the said Knighte muste be restored to *Garter* king of Armes.

After this he shall within a Moneth after this election have in a redynes the mantell, kyrtle, hod and coller, with thaccoustumed apparell of thorder, and at the tyme appoynted by the Soverayne shall repayre to *Wyndesore*, with two other Knightes of the Order havynge comyssion from the Soverayne and the rest of thofficers of the Order that may be presente, and there in the chapell takyng his Othe shalbe installed, and have thabytt put on in maner and forme as hath been accoustumed, and there his hachements being set up by *Garter*, he shalbe then accompted and reputed for a perfeyte knight of this order, nevertheles for that it may often chaunse that sune shalbe chosen to this order, being either absent owt of the Realme, or otherwise employed in the service of the kyngs Majestie, or els so be deteyned in syknes as they cannot conveniently within a Moneths space after the election repayre eyther to the presence of the Soverayne to receive the order, or to *Wyndesore* to be installed, in that case the election being made in Chapter, and knowledge geven by the Soveraynes Letters to the knight chosen of his election and thorder of the *garter* being sente to the saide knight by one of the saide knightes of the saide order, or by *Garter* kyng of Armes, the saide knight shalbe accompted and taken as a knight of this order to all maner of porposes, as though he had ben presente at the election, and had ben actually installed and arayed with thabyte, although he shulde chaunse to dye before any enstallment, or to be lenger absent after his election than one moneth, provided nevertheles that assone as he may conveniently repayre to the soverayne, he shall ofer hymself redy to procede at the pleasure of the Soverayne to his enstallment, in such sorte as is above lymyted for them, which shall within one Moneth after their election be installed, and shall there be installed as if he might within the Moneth conveniently have repayed to *Wyndesore*. And if nevertheles it shalbe lefull for the sovereyn to dispence at his pleasure with any such knight so chosen to this Order being absent touchyng any parte or ceremony of the enstallyng, forseyng that he be chosen accordyng to the maner prescribed, and that he have the order sente to hym from the soverayne, and that his hachements be sete up in dew place by *Garter*.

When *Garter* shall sete up at *Wyndesore* the hachements of any knight of this order newly chosen into the place of any deceased owt of this lyf without condemnation of any cryme he shall before the setting up of the new hachements take
downe

downe in order; and that reverently the banner, sworde, helmytt and creste of hym that laste deceased, in whose place the new doth succede, and shall in the chapell presente the same one after another to the deane, or in his absense to the subdeane, or other of the principall canon there with these words, *These were the hachements of a knight of this noble Order who deceased his lyfe such a day.*

Addyng therto this sentence, *Blessed be the dead that dye in the lorde*, which don, the deane, or he to whome these hachements shalbe presented shall enter in wryting the same to be entryd by the Register, and then shall Garter set up the new hachements.

Also every knight of the saide order within fyve moneths after he is apoynted by the Soverayne to his Stall at Wyndesore, shall cause a plate in convenyent proportion of some kynde of metall, havynge therein his Armes graven to be set up in his proper Stall.

Every *Whitson-even* yerely, Garter the principal kyng of Armes shall cause scutichions of the Armes of every knight as well presente as absent to be paynted with Metall and cowler, and sete up in the proper seates at such place, where as the Kyngs Majestie shall kepe or celebrate the feaste that yere at the coste of the Soverayne.

Yf any Duke, Marquys, Erle, viscount, baron, banneret, or bachelor knight being of this order shuld chaunse to dye, he that succedith hym of what estate soever he be shall have onely that Stall which his predecessor before had, nether shall he change it withoute speciall appoyntment of the Soverayne, unles he be an Emperour or kyng, or the prynce of some Realme, or of the bludd Roiall, who shall have always the Stalles accordyng to the State next unto the Soverayne.

Every one of the companyons of this Order shall have always remaynyng at Wyndesore colledge in a redynes a Mantell for the order to be ever Redy for such busynes as dyvers tymes chaunfyth aboute thorder.

No Knight of this Order shall departe the Soveraynes Domynion without leve fyrste had of the Soverayne.

No Knight of thorder shall come into counsell of this Order, or go abrode openly without his garter, excepte it be when he rydeth boted, and as often as he shall mys herof he shal be blame worthy, and being admonyshed he shall paye unto the mynysters of the Church of Wyndesore a Noble.

Sumes of Money payable by the knights of thorder at the tyme of their Election.

By the kyng of Englande forty marks, by a foryne kyng Twenty pounds, by the Prynce of Wales or heyr aparante to our kyng Thirtene poundes fyve shillings

and eight pence. By a Duke Ten Poundes, By a Marquys Eight poundes fyve shillings and eight pence, by an Erle fyve poundes thirtene shillings and iiij d. by a viscounte fyve poundes xvij. viij d. by a baron fyve poundes, by a knyghte Thre poundes fyve shillings and eight pence.

The Sumes of money folowing are such as besydes thother shalbe levyed of the Rest of thorder, when soever any knight of thorder shalbe elected.

Of the kyng of Englande eight poundes fyve shillings and eight pence, of a foreyn kyng fyve poundes thirtene shillings and fower pence, of the prynce of Wales, or any heyr aparante to any other kyng fyve poundes fyxtene shillings and eight pence; of a Duke fyve poundes, of a Marquys Thre poundes fyxtene shillings, of a Erle fiftie shillings, of a viscounte forty one shilling and eight pence, of a baron Thirtie thre shillings iiij d. of a bachelor knight fyxtene Shillings and eight pence.

Let the said Sumes of Money be gathered and bestowed upon the pore, and for repayring of hye wayes.

The Money that shalbe dew aforesaid by Strangers elected to this Order, the kyng as Soverayne of this Order shall disbourse, and the Restes of the Sumes of money that shal be dew by the knightes of this Order, beyng no strangers, every of the saide knightes shall paye for themselves, And if any of them refuse so to do, then the Recusant shall paye over and besyds the summe payable by hym a thirde parte of the same sume as a penaltie and payne for brekyng of this order.

The OTHE of a Knight of Thorder.

IN named and chosen knight of this moste noble order of the Garter, doo promise and swear, that I will defend and manteyne all the dignities, causes, lawes, and Domynions of the kyng of Englande Soverayne of this Order, that I will set furthe Gods glory and honor, and thoroughly observe so much as shall lye in me the Statutes of this order, and fynally defend and manteyne to my power the liberties of the same, wherof I take God to wyttnes.

Strange Knights of the Order, Cap. iiij.

When any foreyn prynce shalbe chosen into this order, the soverayne shall send to hym one of the knightes of the saide order, and Garter the kyng of Armes with Statutes signed with the soverayns hand and sealed with the Seale of the same order, who after thende of comen prayers usyd in that country, shall put upon the persons elected into this company the accoustumed

accoustumed Robes and aparell of thorder, that is to saye the Mantel, kyrtell, and the hood also aboute his neck, they shall put a collar of golde wrought with Roses havynge thorder of the *garter* hangynge therunto, and aboute his leg they shall tye the *Garter*.

No foreyn prynce elected into this order shalbe bounde to gyve any othe, or to performe the other ceremonys of the order unless they will themselves, nor yet to leave during their lyves the wearyng of the Image of saynte George which they first received but as it shall please them.

The OTHE of a Strainger Chosen into the Order.

I N. do promyse and sweare, That I shall trewly observe in all poyntes, from article to article the Statutes of the Noble order of knightod in Englande cauled the Order of the Garter, as is conteyned particularly in a boke of the same order geven to me, so that nothing be therein specified contrary to such things as I have heretofore sworne unto.

The deprivation of a Knight of Thorder, Cap. v.

Whosoever shall be convicted of any capital offence, or shall be knowne cowardly to have turned their face from their ennemys in battell, or shall be spotted with any Capitall Cryme though they escape the paynes of death, or have ben received into this company for lack of knowledge of their stock and lynage accordyng to thordynaunce above expressed, and shalbe afterwarde dewly proved no gentillman shall be removed and expelled from this order and felawshipp.

Be it further ordered, that when a Knight of this order is degraded, the usher alias provost of this Order and felawshipp by thapoyntment and commaundment of the Soverayne shall first of all areste the knight convict with his black Rodde, and afterwards he with the kyng of Armes affociate with hym or one of them, being thereto auctorysed by the kyng, shall take awaye from hym the Collar and garter of the order, provyded allweys that no such reffe be executed or donne upon any of the saide company or felawshipp, without firste the same be consulted upon at a chapter holden in the presence of the soverayne, and there concluded with the number of syx at the leaste of thorder.

Furthermore, After that *Garter* the kyng of Armes hath declared openly his offence, being treason or heresy at *Wyndesore*, accordyng to the accoustumed maner one of the herauldes of Armes shall throw downe his hatchements hanging over his seate there, and contemptuously sporne them with his fete (as he may) owt of the chapell, by which fafte he shalbe taken ever afterwarde for a Person degraded and quyte depryved of this order.

The Name of a knight of thorder condemned of trefon being entred into the Register boke of thorder shall afterwards have this note in the margent over against the place where the name shall be wrytten *Vab traitor*, the name nevertherles remaynyng un put owte.

The publishing of a knyght degraded from thorder, to be pronounced by Garter kyng of Armes in these words following.

Be it knowne to all men, that N. late a knight and companyon of the noble order of the *Garter* is accused and atteynted of treason, wherefore he hath deserved to be removed and put from the saide order and felawshipp, wherefore the kyngs moste excellent Majesty soverayn of this order caulng chapter of the companyons of the same, hath willed and comaunded that these unworthy Armes of that traitorous person shalbe throwne downe and defaced as a manyfest argument to depryve hym of this order, that by his ensample all men herafter may beware to comytte like offence.

Of the Feast and Ceremonyes.

The Feaste of this order shall yerely be celebrate and kepte on *Whitson-even*, *Whitsonday*, and *Whitson-munday*, except it shalbe the kyngs Majesty's pleasure by reason of syknes or summe other grete cause to deferre the same untill some other tyme, which thing shall allweys be referred to the kyngs Majesties order.

Yt is also ordered, That all the knights of the saide order shal be at *Whitfontyde*, at the place where the kyngs Majesty shall then be, excepte they shall have his Majesties lycense to be then absente, and there wearyng the Robes of the order shall geve their attendaunce duryng the saide feast as they have hitherto don.

Furthermore at this tyme of the feast the companyons of thorder shal be present with the Soveraigne at morning and evening prayers, and as many of them as may prepare themselves shall receive the comunyon of the body and blud of Christe.

Afterwards, if cause shall so requyre, they shall go together into the chapter to consulte of such matters as doth belong to the order.

Also the knightes of thorder beyng there presente with the Soverayne shall sytte at dyner and supper in their Robes, all upon one syde of the Table, takyng every man his place in such order as they be enstalled at *Wyndesore*.

Also the Residew of the felowes of the saide order that shall nat be presente at the feaste shall celebrate the same at the same tyme, and after lyke sorte and fascion, with reverence and comlynes in their own howses, wearing on their Robes of their Order all the tyme of their feast except in case of syknes.

N

Thapparell

Thapparell of thorder, Cap. vii.

Be it ordered, That the apparell of thorder which the knights of thorder shall weare at the festes, and other apoynted assemblies of thorder shalbe such as followeth, that is to say a fyde kyrtell of crymesyn, a mantell of blew pourple, with a hood, a coller also, or a cheyne of golde, and a garter to be tyde about the left legg.

The Coller shall weye xxx ownces of troye weight, or therabouts, and be made by pecs or lynks of gold coupled together lyke the fascion of garters with Roscs Red, as hath ben of late accoustumed.

At thende of the coller or chayne, or a small lace of silk black, which shall be fume tymes used instede of the cheyne, shall hang the connyfaunce of thorder, that is a massy golden Image of a armed knight syttyng on horseback with a drawen sworde in his right hand, all compassed with the garter.

The Garter shall have this sentence wrytten wrought or embrodered on the owt fyde aboute it in *french* with golden letters, *Hony soit quy mal y pense*.

In the Reste of thapparell of thorder, let the olde fascion both of the making and wearing of the same be kept and observed.

Be it also ordered, that the armes of thorder shall still be as heretofore they have ben, that is a Redd crosse geules paynted in a silver felde or scuchion.

The Hachements also shall be such as they have been heretofore, that is to say a banner, an healmet, a Creste, the ornament of the helmyte which is cauled the mantell, and the sworde.

The Mynefters of Thorder, Cap. viii.

Forasmuch as that it is very mete that sum Mynifters of honor shulde serve this so honourable an Order, it is ordered, That fower shalbe appoynted for the same purpose, that is to wete the chaunceler first, the Register second, the usher or provost thirde, and the kyng of Arms fourth, which shall be cauled Garter, whose offices be hereafter particularly declared.

The Chauncelor, Cap. ix.

Forasmuch as thofice of the Chauncelor is an honourable Office, and of very grete charge, It is ordered that to the admynistraction therof sume man of good estimation beyng a knight and a gentillman borne, and also of good experience and lernyng shalbe chosen and apoynted therto.

It shalbe the office of the Chauncelor upon the Soveraynes commaundymnt to somen and geve warnyng of the Chapter to be kept by the Soverayne and Companions of the saide order, and there to propound and put furth all such maters as are there to be consulted of; he shall also be present yerely at the feste of thorder if he be nat sick or otherwyse employed in the service of the kyngs Majesty, and at the

same tyme in the Chapter howse shall declare and reherse as well the noble acts as the shamefull deades (if any chaunce to be) of the companions and felawes of thorder, to thentent the Register of the order may according to thauncyent custome recorde and register them in the Cronycles of thorder.

Furthermore the Chauncelor at the tyme of the election of knightes into thorder shall exhibite to the Soverayne with such Reverence as shall becom hym, the names of those that be in election taken in wryting afore by the Register.

The Seal and Signet of Thorder.

The Chauncelor shall also kepe the grete seall and signet of thorder, wherwith he shall also seale the statutes and decrees of thorder, Comysfions, comaundymnts, graunts, certificates, and all other instruments perteyning to thorder upon the Soverayns commaundement, and if he chaunce to departe from the Soverayne the space of Lx myles of knowen purpose, he shall delyver the saide Seales to the soverayne, or to any other apoynted by the Soverayne.

The prynte of the Seale and sygnett shalbe in this sorte, the Armes of *Englande* and *Fraunce* together with tharms of thorder shalbe therein graven, with this bref sentence about it, *Hony soit quy mal y pense*.

The Chauncelors garment which he shall weare at the celebration of the feaste, and at all other solempne assemblies of the Companions of the saide order shalbe a fyde gowne, with sleeves made of blew saten, and for a token that he is an Officer of thorder, he shall weare about his neck, hangyng by a lace or cheyne, a Crosse of the thorder with a Red Rose in a white of golde, all compassed with a garland of red and white Roscs.

Fynally the saide Chauncelor shall have besyds his fee belonging to his office an howse at *Wyndesore*, with allowance of meate and drynke after the olde custome.

The Register, Cap. x.

Yf he that occupieth the office of the Register be an ecclesiasticall person, he shal be then either a doctor of dyvynity, or of the Cyvill lawe, but if he be a temporall man he shall then be a knight and a gentleman of blud, of experience also, and lernyng commendable.

His office shalbe to be present at all assemblies of the companions of thorder, and at every election to wryte the names of such persons as are named in election, and when he hath so donne, if the Chauncelor be absent, to delyver up the same with dew reverence to his soverayne or his lieutenaunt.

In thabfence of the Register, the deane, or the most auncyent Canon or prebendarye

rye of *Wynndesfor* Colledge shall supplie his place in that poynt for the tyme.

The Register shall wryte the daye wherein any knight is made of this order, and the tyme of his dethe.

Also what statutes are in force, and what repealed.

Moreover he shall cronycle and put in wryting the martial feates and valiante acts of the Soverayne and knightes of thorder with credyte and memory, which by his owne Industrye, or by informacion of the chauncelor or kyng of Armes he hath learned.

For which purpose he shall prepare two grete bokes or Registers, Thone wherof allweys remayning in the Castell of *Wynndesfor*, there to be kept of such as shall succeed in the saide office, shalbe cauled the Register of *Wynndesfor*, the other the Register shall have allweys with hym in a redynes in the Cowrte to be shewed the soverayne when he shall call for it, shal be cauled the Register of the Cowrte.

Furthermore, the Register shall yerely at *Whitfontyde*, in the begynnyng of the Counsell or Chapter, before the soverayne or his lieutenant, and other knightes of thorder there present, reherse all things donne the yere past belongyng to thorder, noted faithfully by hym, to thentent that if any thing be therin wrytten amys or untrewly, the same might be revoked and amended.

He shall allways use the Cownsell and advyse of the Chauncelor in the Wryting and Registring of all things perteyning to thorder.

The Register and deane of *Wynndesfor* shall have the collection and gatheryng of all such Sumes of money as are apoynted by these Statutes to be payde by the knightes of thorder, and shall bestow the same upon the pore, upon mendyng of high wayes, and upon other like charitable deades, which the soverayne shall think mete: Of the receipt and bestowing of which sumes of mony they shall make accompte ones yerely to the Soverayne, wherein if they do faile, they shall forfeyte x*l.* to be employed in such sorte as the other money shal be.

The Registers gowne shalbe like the Chauncelors, and shall weare about his neck, hangyng by a lace a Red Rose, and a white of gold one within the other.

He shall also have a house in the Castell of *Wynndesfor*, and meat and drynk in such sorte as hath ben heretofore used, and also he shall have his accoustumed fee, and of every knight chosen into this companye at the tyme of his enstallyng xxx*s.*

The Usher or Proveft, Cap. xi.

The Usher or proveft shalbe also a gentillman borne and beare Armes, who if he be no knight at the tyme of his entrie into thoffice, he shall then be made knight whensoever the soverayne and the residew of the knights of this order mete to gether in cownsel to consulte of any matter be-

longyng to thorder, he shall kepe the utter dore where so ever the soverayne or his lieutenant shall celebrate yerely the feaft of the order, the Usher or proveft shall carye there before hym a Black Rodde, or els in his necessary absens some other appointed by the Proveft being a mete man for the porpose, and allowed by the Soverayne.

He shall execute his auntyent authoritie in disgratyng knightes from this order in such sorte as is declared in the Chapter of depryvation.

For the execution whereof he shall receive of every one that shalbe so deprieved v*l.* accordyng to thaccoustumed maner.

But if he shall admonysh any of thorder by the soverayns commaundymnt and fellows of sune smaller faute by hym commytted, he shall then clayme of the partye so admynished but xx*s.*

The proveft shall weare a lyke gowne as the Chauncelor and Register doo, but he shall weare about his neck hanging at a lace a Red Rose and a white of gold lyke the Register, besyds his yerely fee he shall have a howse at *Wynndesfor*, and meate and drynke in lyke sorte as the Register.

The Kyng of Armes, Cap. xii.

Garter the Kyng of Armes shalbe for thonor of thorder a gentillman of bludd, as the Rest of the Officers are, and of a well knownen name and reputacion, the same *Garter* bearing Armes hymself, and being borne within Realme shalbe hed, and chef herauld of all officers of Armes within the saide Realme.

His office shalbe to take the Names, Surnames, and connysfaunces of every knight chosen into this order, and to cause the boke wherin the same shalbe wrytten to be delyvered to his successors.

The saide *Garter* shall make diligent enquirie and serche for the noble and valiaunt actes of the Soveraigne and compaynons of thorder, and shall thereof make trew reporte to the Chauncelor and Register to thentent they may be put in wrytyng by the said Register as aforesaide.

He shall eyther conveye by himself, or procure to be conveyed, all such letters as do belong to the thorder, and also shall signifye to the soverayne chauncelor or Register of thorder the death of every knight, that there may be apoynted a new election at the Soveraynes pleasure.

Furthermore, he shall do, or cause to be don, whatsoever the soverayne or Chauncelor in the soveraynes name shall commaunde him in things partayning to thorder.

Also the saide *Garter*, or his Deputie shall mynister the Othe to all Officers of Armes, for the which he shall receive thaccoustumed Fees.

The saide *Garter* shall have of the Soverayne his yerely fee accoustumed.

Also he shall clayme and have as often as any Duke, Marquis, Earle, Viscount, baron or knighte are made knightes of this

this order thuppermost garment that they
so elected shall weare upon them.

He shall weare thapparell that he hath
ben accoustumed to weare, and shall have
meate and drynk and howse at *Wyndesor*,
as in tymes past hath ben the use.

The office of all mynisters joyntly.

The mynysters that shall wayte on the
soverayne and knightes at the feaste of the
order and other meatyngs touchyng the
same shall kepe this order in their goyng.

First of all the provest and the kyng of
Armes shall go together next before the
Soverayne, and so then before them the
Chauncelor and the Register.

When the knightes of thorder shall sytte
in their Stalles in the quyer at *Wyndesor*,
the saide oficers of thorder shall sytte on
two formes set overthwart in the same place,
upon the one wherof shall sytte the Chaun-
celor and the Register, and on the other the
provest, and *Garter* the kyng of Armes.

The saide mynisters discharging their
ofices well shall always be under the pro-
tection of the Soverayne, that is, they
shall be kepte and defendid by him from
all Injuries and wrong that shalbe ofred
them, and shall have all their causes of
fewtes determyned by the soverayne, with-
out vexacion in any other courtes.

And shall have and enjoye all auneynt
liberties and preeminences heretofore ap-
pertayning to every of their ofices.

Every one of the saide mynisters before
they be chose into ofice shall sweare, they
shall diligently in all things discharge
their ofice, and the maner of their othe
shalbe such as foloweth.

The comen OTHE to be mynistred
to the Ministers.

THOU shalte firste sweare, That thou
shalt obey the soverayne in all things,
and after hym the knightes of this moste noble
order, especially in those things which shall
aperteyne to thee, and agree with thy ofice.

Thou shalte sweare, That when thou arte
called to Chapter, and shalte be made pryvie
to secrets there, thou shalt kepe counsel, and
shalt not utter nor disclose that which thou
shalt there here in counsell.

Thou shalte sweare, That thou shalte de-
fend and manteyne the dignitee of this order,
and all the companions of the same, and if
any thing shalbe attempted against the same,
thou shalt to thy power withstand and resiste it.

Fynally thou shalte sweare, That thou
shalte execute, discharge, and faithfully doo all
things that shall aperteyne or belong to thyne
ofice, withoute any maner affection, favor,
hate or feare of any man.

This Othe the Register shall mynister to the
Chancelor, provost, and Garter, and the
Chauncelor likewise to the Register.

The Conclusion.

Tharticles before wrytten in this boke
shalbe taken for the monuments, statutes
and lawes of this order, and all other
which are contrary to the same shalbe abo-
lyshed and repealed.

Be it remembred, that at the Chapter
mentioned in the begynnyng of this booke,
were present with the Soveraigne theise
knightes of thorder folowing,

Duke of Suffolke,	M. of Northampton,
D. of Northumberl.	Erle of Arundell,
Erle of Derby,	Erle of Huntingdon,
Marq. of Wyncbester,	Earle of Penbroke,
Viscounte Heref.	L. Clynton Admiral,
Sir Thomas Cheyny	L. Darcy of Chicbee.
Lord Cobham,	Sir Andrew Dudley.

Mynysters, { Sir W. Cecyll, Cancell.
 { Sir Philip Hoby Uslier,
 { Sir Gilbert Detbik Garter.

*From a Copy on Parchment in my Custody
beautifully embellished.*

NUMB. XV.

ON Fryday the xth of October, v Ed. vi
Sir Thomas Darcue, Lord Darcue of
Chicbey installed at *Windsor*, as followeth,
Knyght of the Garter, Fyrste, in the
morninge betymes the seid Lorde, the
Lord Marques *Dorsett*, and the lorde *Cob-
ham*, ridde from *Hampton-Court*, where
that tyme the Kinge laye, unto *Wyndesor*,
and there in the Deanes howse they hadde
a Chamber, where they shifed themselves,
the Lord Marquis and the Lord *Cobsham*
did there on theyre Robes, *videlicet*, theyre
Garter, theyre Kyrtle gyrdle to them,
then theyre Mantle of Purple Velvet, and
uppon that theyre Hood laid on their
Right Shulder, the on parte turned undre,
and the Labell put undre theyre Gyrdle,
and over all the Coller of thorder, And
now being ready, they proceeded from
thence to the Closset in the mynster,
where they toke in the said lord Cham-
berlayne, and put on his Robes, and so
ledde hym betweene them to the quere,
the Kinge at Armes goinge before them,
and Afore his Stalle, they gave hym his
Othe, and then plaiced hym in his Stalle,
and then went everye of them to his owne
Stall, and there tarried the service, and the
Offering, offered to the Pore mens box, and
then service beinge don, they proceeded
in Ordre, untill they came unto the said
Deanes housse into their Chamber, and
there havynge shifed themselves went
to dynner, and after toke theyre horsles,
and hunted in the parke, and then return-
ed back agayne to the Courte to bedde.
E. 10. penes me, 115 b.

F I N I S.

INDEX

O F

SURNAMES and TITLES

Ed. App. denotes *EDITORIS APPENDIX*, and *Pr.* the *PREFACE*.

A

A Berdeen *Bishop of Ed. App.* 41.
 Abruges *Sir John* 444, 446.
 Aburgavenny *Lord, Ed. App.* 42.
 Abyndon *Abbot of* 104.
 Admiral *Lord* 403, 405, 406, 409.
 Advel 120.
 Albany *Duke of Pr.* 13.
 Albert of Bavaria 56, 60, 121.
 Albemarl 56.
 Albrow *Lord* 130, 131.
 Aldridge 393, 411, 449.
 Alemain *the Emperor of* 32.
 Alfonsus *King of Portugal* 147, 157, 188.
 Algernons *Lord Ed. App.* 36.
 Alphonsus *Duke of Calabria* 236.
 Alvast 131.
 Amford *Sir Laur.* 195.
 Anen *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
 Andevere 155.
 Arbrothe *Abbot of Ed. App.* 39.
 Arian Geo. *Bishop of Alexandria* 438.
 Armasano *Archbishop of Ed. App.* 11.
 Armenia *King of* 52.
 Arragon *King of* 123, 141, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 151, 153, 156, 161, 163, 165, 270, 272, 273, 274. *Pr.* 3, 13.
 Arguill *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
 Arreneis 143. *v. Surien.*
 Arthur *Prince* 234.
 Arundel *Earl of* 110, 111, 112, 113, 116, 130, 133, 167, 183, 186, 189, 192, 193, 196, 197, 198, 200, 203, 205, 209, 210, 218, 221, 226, 227, 229, 230, 231, 232, 234, 235, 238, 243, 246, 248, 250, 252, 264, 269, 270, 272, 273, 279, 280, 281, 282, 292, 368, 369, 370, 373, 376, 378, 379, 381, 383, 384, 386, 388, 389, 390, 392, 395, 396, 397, 411, 412, 413, 416, 423, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 439, 441, 442, 444, 446. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 9, 15, 18, 20, 25, 26, 30, 34, 36, 37, 42, 44, 46, 52. *Pr.* 10, 11.
 Arundell *Sir Thomas* 433, 440, 444.
 Ashmole *Pr.* 3, 4.
 Askyn *Lord Ed. App.* 39, 41.

Asteley and Ascheley *Sir John* 171, 175, 176, 177, 179, 181, 182, 183, 186, 188, 191, 194, 195, 197, 198, 200, 202, 204, 207, 208, 210, 212, 216, 220, 221.
 Atclif 237.
 Athol *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
 Atkinson *Pr.* 24.
 Attorborne *Ed. App.* 38.
 Audeley or Andly *Lord* 104, 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 141, 142, 143, 150, 187, 188, 189, 190, 193, 194, 196, 198, 199, 414. *Pr.* 5.
 Averence *Earl of* 146. *Pr.* 4.
 Auranches 131, 135, 137, 140, 142, 144, 147.
 Austria *Duke of* 119, 122, 212, 217, 218, 220, 242, 246, 255, 265, 266. *Pr.* 14.

B

B Abynton 93.
 Baket 240.
 Bangor *Bishop of* 149.
 Bardolf *Lord* 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 147.
 Barr *Duke of* 278.
 Bar *Sir Thomas* 69.
 Barker *Pr.* 24.
 Barnes *Lord* 278.
 Barneffe *Lord* 226, 229, 237, 238, 270, 276, 283, 287, 288, 290, 358, 370, 381, 382.
 Bassett *Lord* 56.
 Bathe *Earl of* 442, 444.
 Bath *Bishop of* 93, 104, 105, 106, 108, 131.
 Bathon 117.
 Bavaria *Duke of* 414, 415, 416.
 Bayton and Baynton *Sir Edward* 419, 422, 430.
 Beauchamp *Lord* 137, 146, 147, 148, 150, 152, 153, 154, 156, 159, 161, 162, 163, 165, 171, 177, 182, 183, 186, 189, 193, 194, 197, 206, 207, 403, 404, 407, 408. *Pr.* 6.
 Beauchamp 49, 51, 121, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 140, 141, 143, 145, 167, 179, 180.
 Beau-

- Beaumont and Beaumont Count 148, 150, 152, 153, 155, 156, 159, 161, 162, 163, 165, 168, 174, 389, 390, 391, 392. *Ed. App.* 37.
 Beaumont 93, 121, 123, 124, 126, 128, 131, 133, 134, 136, 137, 140, 141, 145, 147.
 Beauford Duke of Exeter 414.
 Beaufort Bishop of Winchester 92.
 Beaufort 117.
 Beaupe 227.
 Bedford Duke of 59, 65, 66, 68, 71, 73, 76, 78, 80, 83, 84, 85, 88, 89, 91, 92, 93, 99, 101, 102, 105, 107, 110, 112, 113, 115, 116, 164, 169, 170, 183, 224, 231.
 Bedford Earl of 51, 94, 445, 446, 448.
 Bedford 448.
 Belknap Sir Edward 284.
 Benault *Ed. App.* 37.
 Berry *Pr.* 13.
 Berenens and Berners Lord 163, 164, 165, 167, 171, 173, 175, 178, 179, 181, 183, 186, 188, 189, 368, 369, 374, 375, 380, 387.
 Berkley Sir Maurice 188, 276, 278, 284, 287, 288, 290, 291, 358, 359, 360.
 Bergavenny vide Burgavenny Lord Geo. Nevill *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 5, 11, 15.
 Berwolby 51.
 Bever 120.
 Blount 66, 71, 227, 371.
 Blyth Bishop of Coventry *Pr.* 10.
 Bobden 142. *Pr.* 4.
 Boheme the King of *Ed. App.* 34.
 Boithvaile Lord 226, 229.
 Bokingham Duke of *Ed. App.* 2, 4.
 Boleyn Sir Thomas 287, 288, 290, 291, 358, 359, 360, 361, 367, 369, 370, 371, 376.
 Bolingbroke 55.
 Boneville Lord 127, 132, 133, 143, 150, 166, 168, 171, 174.
 Botiller 131.
 Bourgevenny Lord vide Burgavenny
 Boucher and Bourgchier Lord 65, 66, 69, 70, 79, 85, 88, 90, 92, 93, 95, 99, 102, 104, 106, 110, 128, 145, 146, 147, 149, 150, 151, 152, 154, 157, 159, 160, 162, 163, 164, 171, 172. *Pr.* 3. v. Burghch.
 Bourgh Lord 228, 229.
 Bourgh Sir Thomas 190, 193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 206, 211, 212, 217, 218, 220, 221, 223, 226, 233, 238.
 Boubon *Pr.* 22, 28.
 Bouches 165.
 Bourgh Sir John 218.
 Bowcher 166.
 Bowes 448.
 Boyne 107.
 Boyfy Lord 389.
 Brabazenly Lord 389.
 Brabant Duke of 89.
 Bradenburg Marquis of 234. *Pr.* 14.
 Bray Sir Reginald 35, 239, 242, 243, 244, 247.
 Bray Lord 347.
 Bray Lady 227.
 Brandon Sir Charles 275.
 Brandon Sir Thomas 244, 253, 254, 257, 264, 271.
 Bretagne Dutcheffs of 57. *Pr.* 12.
 Britain and Britany Duke of 51, 187, 188, 190, 194, 195, 196, 198, 211, 212, 226, 228. *Ed. App.* 44. *Pr.* 13.
 Browne Sir Anthony 223, 391, 394, 395, 399, 400, 403, 404, 407, 408, 411, 412, 415, 416, 421, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 435, 436, 439, 440.
 Browne Sir Mathew 390.
 Brooke Lord 231, 232, 239, 243, 244, 287.
 Bromfwyck Duke of 141, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 151, 153, 154, 156, 161, 163, 164. *Pr.* 4.
 Bruges Sir John 441, 442.
 Bruges Sir William *Ed. App.* 43.
 Bryan Sir Francis 415, 416, 426, 428, 431, 434, 436, 440, 442. *Ed. App.* 15, 19.
 Buckyngam Earl of 50, 203.
 Buckingham Duke of 121, 124, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 141, 142, 145, 147, 148, 150, 151, 153, 154, 155, 157, 159, 161, 162, 164, 168, 174, 187, 188, 190, 192, 193, 197, 198, 201, 205, 209, 210, 215, 221, 237, 243, 246, 248, 249, 251, 253, 264, 268, 270, 272, 274, 278, 283, 289. *Ed. App.* 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 26.
 Bullen *Ed. App.* 32. *Pr.* 10, 11.
 Burgavenny and Burganye Lord 93, 193, 237, 238, 272, 273, 274, 275, 278, 279, 281, 283, 285, 287, 288, 358, 359, 361, 364, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 373, 374, 375, 377, 378, 379, 381, 383, 384, 388, 392, 393, 395, 396, 447. *Ed. App.* 18, 19, 20, 29, 30, 34, 37.
 Burgundy and Burgoine Duke of 63, 82, 86, 89, 111, 184, 197, 198, 200, 204, 205, 207, 237, 238, 254, 255. *Pr.* 5, 6, 13.
 Burneville Lord 71, 72.
 Burghersh Sir Bartholemew 49.
 Burdet 107.
 Burghch 132, 133, 141, 142, 143, 155.
 Burle 51.
 Burnel Lord 67, 75, 79.
 Burnet 438.
 Busel 51.
 Buskehall 51.
 Butler Earl of Wiltshire 163.
 Butler James 361.
 Butler *Pr.* 24.
 Butler Sir Ralp 169.
 Butreley Sir Andrew 72.

C

- Calabre Duke of 234.
 Cameux Lord 65, 70, 75, 79.
 Cameran Duke of *Pr.* 14.
 Camoys 93.
 Canterbury Archbishop 20, 84, 93, 104, 106, 131, 226, 227, 254, 255, 261, 263.
 Canskyner Abbot of *Ed. App.* 39.

Canter-

- Canterbury Cardinal of 211.
 Captal de Buche 49.
 Carew Baron 132.
 Carew Calis Sir Richard 283.
 Carew and Caroo Sir Nicholas 380, 381,
 382, 386, 387, 389, 390, 391, 394, 395,
 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 405, 407, 408,
 409.
 Cardinal 117.
 Carlel Harould *Ed. App.* 31.
 Carlisle 104, 105.
 Carnill 63, 64.
 Carne Sir Nicholas *Ed. App.* 32.
 Carbonet 93.
 Castells Earl of *Ed. App.* 39.
 Castile and Casteel King of 191, 218, 220,
 248, 250, 254, 255, 256, 261, 263, 268.
Pr. 13, 14.
 Castilione Sir Balthasar 257.
 Cavendish 84, 112.
 Cecill the King of 197.
 Cecylle 448. *Ed. App.* 52.
 Charles the Emperor 383.
 Charles the Great of France 21.
 Chamberleyn the Lord 446. *Ed. App.* 15.
 Chamberlaine Sir William 171, 175, 176,
 177, 179, 181. *Pr.* 12.
 Charlton Lord Powis 75.
 Chabot Count de Newblance 391. *Ed. App.*
 37. *Pr.* 12.
 Chandos Sir John 49.
 Cheney Sir Tho. 380, 381, 382, 386, 387,
 389, 390, 391, 394, 399, 400, 403, 404,
 407, 408, 411, 412, 413, 414, 416, 419,
 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 429, 430, 435,
 436, 439, 440, 445, 448. *Ed. App.* 44,
 45, 46, 52.
 Cheyne Sir John 223, 224, 233.
 Cheyne Cotard *Pr.* 28.
 Chevereux Duke of 391.
 Cheeester Bishop of 256.
 Chefeman 264.
 Chichester Bishop of 263.
 Cicester Bishop of 105.
 Clarence Duke of 59, 62, 65, 66, 70, 75,
 78, 87, 164, 171, 172, 175, 176, 177,
 180, 181, 182, 185, 186, 187, 189, 192,
 194, 196, 197, 198, 200, 204, 205, 207,
 212, 215. *Ed. App.* 44.
 Clarence Dutchess of 87, 93.
 Clarens Lady Margaret 227.
 Cleves Duke of 414, 415, 416.
 Clerk 210.
 Cleux Sir Heretongs 74, 75, 79, 80, 85,
 89, 91, 92, 95, 100, 102, 103, 106,
 108, 109, 110, 113, 116, 118, 124, 126,
 127, 128, 129.
 Clifford 60, 74, 75, 81, 82, 85, 86, 89,
 150.
 Clux *Pr.* 11.
 Clyfford Lord 233, 365, 368, 370, 371.
 Clyfford Sir Henry 359.
 Clyford 127, 130, 133, 141, 166.
 Clynton Lord 444, 446, 448. *Ed. App.* 52.
 Cobham Lord 220, 394, 399, 400, 408,
 411, 415, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 425,
 428, 430, 433, 436, 442, 448. *Ed.*
App. 52.
 Codenore Lord 188, 191, 193, 194, 196,
 198, 206, 211, 212, 217, 218.
 Coffyn *Ed. App.* 20, 21.
 Cole 37.
 Colebroke 111.
 Comberland Earl of *vide* Cumberland.
 Compton Sir William 291, 360, 362, 363,
 365, 366, 368, 381. *Ed. App.* 2, 3, 4,
 12.
 Conimbro Duke of *vid.* Quinbrey.
 Constance Countess Marshal 117.
 Constantine 37.
 Conyers Lord 287.
 Coniers Sir John 220, 221.
 Constable Sir Marm. 270, 278.
 Constable Sir Robert 381.
 Coventry Bishop of 104.
 Coope 247, 252.
 Cooton Sir Roger 226.
 Cornwall Sir John 66, 71, 73, 79, 81,
 84, 85, 88, 91, 92, 93, 99, 101.
 Cornwall 95, 102, 105, 107, 110.
 Courteys *Pr.* 9.
 Courtney Lord Henry 405.
 Courtney Lady Anne 392.
 Courtney Sir Philip 133.
 Courtney Sir Hugh 49.
 Courtney Sir William 381, 386, 387, 394,
 400.
 Coucy Duke of Bedford 55.
 Crafford 142.
 Craforth Earl of *Ed. App.* 39. *Pr.* 4.
 Croft Sir Richard 227, 238.
 Cromwell 84, 93, 104, 106, 131, 143.
 Crumwell Lord 403, 404, 407, 408. *Ed.*
App. 46.
 Crumwell Sir Thomas 391, 408.
 Cryghton Lord *Ed. App.* 39.
 Cumberland Earl of 374, 375, 382, 386,
 390, 391, 394, 399, 400, 403, 404, 405,
 407, 413, 415, 416, 421, 425, 427, 436,
 440, 442, 444, 445, 446. *Ed. App.* 30,
 46.
 Curson 159.
 Curteys 210, 234.

D

- D'Abrydgcourt Sir Sanchet 50.
 Dacres Lord of the South 199, 287,
 288, 375, 381, 382, 386, 390.
 Dacres Lord of the North 198, 218, 278,
 284, 285, 374, 381, 416, 440, 442, 444,
 445, 446. *Ed. App.* 4. *v.* Dakars.
 Dacres Lord of Suffex 190, 191, 176.
 Dacres Lord Thomas 292.
 Dacres Lord 188.
 Dacres Lord of Gillesland 190.
 Dacianus 38.
 Dadynton 51.
 Dakars Lord 194, 195, 196, 207, 212,
 218, 367, 368, 373, 376, 378, 395, 399,
 400, 446.
 Dalton 63, 64.
 Dalmade 130.
 Dam 210.
 Danet *Pr.* 8.
 Darcy Lord 270, 272, 273, 277, 278, 279,
 281, 383, 384, 392, 407, 446. *Ed. App.*
 2, 15, 18, 20, 34, 37, 42. *Pr.* 10.
 Darcie

- Darcie *Lord of the Chec* 446, 448. *Ed. App.* 52.
 Darcy *Sir Thomas* 433, 434, 440, 445, 446.
 Darcie *Sir Arthur* 446.
 Darcy *Sir Anthony* 444.
 Darell *Sir Edward* 381.
 D'Arpyngton 73.
 D'Arpyngham 89, 92, 95, 100, 102, 103.
 Daubeny *and Dawbney Lord* 226, 227, 229, 230, 232, 239, 243, 245, 248, 251, 253, 264. *Pr.* 19.
 D'Audeley *Sir James* 49.
 Dauphin 83.
 Dawlton *Pr.* 24.
 Debenham 93.
 Delaware *Lord* 226, 376, 387, 394, 399, 400, 403, 404, 407, 414, 415, 416, 420, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428, 430, 434, 436, 440. *Ed. App.* 15, 18, 20. *Pr.* 11.
 Denmark *King of* 67, 71, 73, 74, 81, 85, 87, 91, 92, 95, 100, 101, 103, 106, 108, 109, 112, 116, 118, 121, 123, 125, 135, 137, 139, 145, 147, 148, 151, 153, 156, 160, 162, 164, 171, 173, 242, 246, 249, 251, 254, 265, 268, 276, 278, 288, 291. *Pr.* 11.
 Denham *Lord* 195, 198, 206, 212, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 232, 234, 235, 236, 239.
 Dennie *Sir Anthony* 440, 442.
 Depden 129, 207, 208, 211.
 Derby *Earl of* 55, 226, 227, 229, 230, 234, 238, 241, 242, 246, 248, 249, 270, 272, 273, 276, 178, 283, 284, 287, 288, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368, 370, 371, 381, 389, 390, 394, 395, 399, 400, 404, 407, 408, 412, 422, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431, 432, 434, 436, 439, 440, 445. *Ed. App.* 52. *Pr.* 10, 18, 19.
 Derham 51.
 Derby *Adam Pr.* 31.
 Deschaloners *Lord of Chastenois.* 392.
 Dethick *Sir Gilbert Ed. App.* 52. *Pr.* 23, 24.
 Devonshire *Earl of* 93, 127, 128, 130, 133, 143, 231, 232, 242, 246, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 254, 264, 270, 271, 278, 284, 287, 288, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366. *Ed. App.* 12.
 Devereux *Lord Ferrers* 224.
 Deye 107.
 Dien 240.
 Dodely *Lord* 225, 227.
 Dokara *Lord* 257.
 Donne *Sir John* 188, 190, 196, 199, 207.
 Donefrivill 101.
 Dorset *Marquess of* 123, 125, 132, 133, 134, 147, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 203, 204, 206, 209, 211, 221, 224, 235, 242, 243, 244, 248, 251, 253, 265, 272, 273, 274, 276, 279, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 289, 290, 358, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 370, 372, 374, 379, 384, 386, 388, 407, 411, 412, 415, 419, 420, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 431, 432, 433, 434, 436, 439, 440, 445, 448. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 15, 18, 19, 20, 22, 25, 26, 29, 34, 52. *Pr.* 6, 11.
 Dorset *Lady Marq.* 197.
 Douglas *Earl* 171, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 182, 186, 189, 190, 191, 195, 196, 198, 200, 203, 204, 206, 208, 209, 210, 212, 218, 221.
 Drury 98.
 Dudley *and Dudeley Lord* 127, 130, 163, 165, 167, 171, 173, 178, 179, 181, 182, 183, 186, 188, 190, 192, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 202, 204, 210, 212, 216, 219, 221, 230, 231, 237, 239, 270, 272, 279, 281, 358, 360, 363, 366, 384, 389, 392. *Ed. App.* 2, 5, 15, 18, 20, 34, 36. *Pr.* 5.
 Dudley *Lord* 397.
 Dudley *Sir John* 420, 422.
 Dudley *Sir Andrew* 438, 444, 446. *Ed. App.* 52.
 Dunois *Lord of Pa.* 13.
 Dunkell *Bishop of* 39.
 Dumblen *Bishop of Ed. App.* 39.
 Duras *Lord* 167, 171, 176, 178, 181, 182, 183, 186, 189, 190, 191, 194, 196, 197, 198, 199. *Pr.* 6.
 Durham *Bishop of* 86, 93, 104, 211. *Ed. App.* 1.
 Dymock *Sir Robert* 359, 362, 363, 365, 380, 381, 382.
- E
- Eggecomb *Sir Richard* 231, 232.
 Eggecomb *Sir John* 288.
 Eggecomb *Sir Peter* 284.
 Eggerton *Sir Ralph* 275.
 Egilfeild *Ed. App.* 12.
 Ely *Bishop of* 93, 104, 105, 106, 108, 211. *Pr.* 8.
 Elys 111.
 Em *Sir Henry* 50.
 Emperour 71, 73, 85, 91, 92, 95, 100, 101, 103, 113, 116, 118, 248, 250, 358. *Ed. App.* 42, 46. *Pr.* 14.
 Erpingham *Sir Thomas* 60, 66, 70, 73, 79, 80, 84, 85, 89, 90. *v. D'Arpyngham.*
 Elpernon *Duke of* 391.
 Essex *Earl of* 146, 172, 175, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 182, 186, 187, 188, 191, 193, 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 203, 204, 206, 209, 210, 221, 226, 238, 243, 245, 246, 248, 249, 250, 252, 265, 269, 270, 272, 279, 287, 289, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 379, 381, 383, 384, 392, 395, 397, 403, 404, 411, 412, 413, 415, 427, 428, 429, 431, 432, 434. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 15, 18, 20, 34, 37, 42, 44, 45, 46. *Pr.* 11.
 Evendal *Lord Ed. App.* 39.
 Exeter *Duke of* 74, 80, 84, 85, 88, 90, 92, 93, 95, 100, 123, 125, 126, 127, 131, 134, 136, 141, 142, 143, 147, 150.
 Exeter *Marquess of* 288, 372, 374, 379, 380, 383, 384, 386, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 395, 403, 404, 405, 407, 409. *Ed. App.* 29, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 42, 43.
 Exeter *Earl of* 66, 70, 170.
 Exeter *Bishop of* 104, 105, 138, 226, 227.
- F Facon-

F

F Aconberg 121, 123, 124, 126, 147, 171.
 Fairy *Pr.* 24.
 Faiellowe *Pr.* 24.
 Falstofte 96, 100, 101, 102, 106, 108, 112, 113, 116, 118, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126, 128, 129, 130, 132, 133, 136, 137, 138, 141, 143, 145, 147, 148, 152, 154, 156, 159, 161, 162, 164, 168, 169, 170, 171, 173. *Pr.* 4, 5, 11, 21.
 Fanhope 111, 115, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 147.
 Farnese *Pr.* 14.
 Farriby 50.
 Farrowe 166.
 Fawcunbridge *Lord* 135, 137, 140, 146, 152, 154, 155, 159, 161, 163, 165, 172, 173.
 Fellowe *Pr.* 24.
 Felbrigge 66, 70, 73, 79, 81, 84, 85, 88, 90, 92, 95, 99, 101, 102, 106, 108, 110, 112, 113, 116, 118, 120, 121, 122, 123.
 Fenys *Sir* Roger 127, 128, 130, 133.
 Fenys *Sir* James 127, 128.
 Ferdinand *King of* Naples 171.
 Ferdinand *King of* Bohemia 383.
 Ferdinand *Don* 287, 288, 290, 291, 292. *Ed. App.* 9, 27, 29, 42. *Pr.* 14.
 Ferrara *Marquess of* 190.
 Ferrara *Duke of* 196, 198, 206, 208, 209, 221, 242, 244, 245, 248, 250, 252, 254, 287, 292, 358, 359, 360. *Ed. App.* 29. *Pr.* 8.
 Ferrers and Ferrys *Lord* 185, 190, 192, 194, 195, 197, 198, 200, 202, 204, 207, 209, 210, 211, 212, 219, 221, 273, 274, 276, 278, 283, 284, 287, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 364, 366, 370, 371, 373, 374, 375, 376, 384, 392, 415, 421, 424, 439, 440, 444, 413, 417. *Ed. App.* 29, 34, 37, 42, 46.
 Fettiplus 156. *Pr.* 11.
 Fitz-Alan *Earl of* Arundell 91.
 Fitzhugh *Lord* 66, 70, 73, 74, 79, 81, 84, 85, 88, 91, 96, 97.
 Fitzwater *Viscount* 373, 374, 376, 377, 378, 379, 383, 384. *Ed. App.* 30, 34.
 Fitzwater *Lord* 231, 232, 272, 278, 283, 284, 288, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 375, 447.
 Fitzwarin 51, 166.
 Fitzwarren *Lord* 292, 360, 363, 368, 381. *Ed. App.* 12.
 Fitz William *Sir* William 359, 362, 363, 366, 368, 369, 370, 371, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 382, 383, 384, 386, 387, 388, 389, 391, 392, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 417. *Ed. App.* 30, 31, 32, 34, 36, 37, 42, 44.
 Flanders *Earl of* 214.
 Flower *Pr.* 24.
 Fogge *Sir* John 182.
 Foix *Lord* 127, 128.
 Foix *Duke of* *Pr.* 12.

Foxe 233.

Foxe *Sir* Richard *Bishop of* Winchester *Ed.*

App. 2, 3, 14.

France *King of* 380, 381, 382, 383, 389,

421. *Ed. App.* 34, 37, 42, 44, 46. *Pr.* 14.

France *the Constable of* 421. *Ed. App.* 46.

France *the Admiral of* 421. *Ed. App.* 42, 46.

Fresne *Pr.* 22.

Frederick *Emperor* 161, 176. *Pr.* 14.

Froissart *Pr.* 16, 17.

Fylongley 158.

Fytzroy *Lord* 370, 371.

Fytzhugh *Lord* 218, 220, 276.

G

G Age *Sir* John 386, 387, 390, 427, 429, 430, 432, 434, 435, 436, 439, 440, 442, 444, 445, 446.

Galoway *Bishop of* *Ed. App.* 39.

Galacia *Count of* 278.

Gardener *Bishop of* Winchester *Ed. App.* 36.

Gardiner 423.

Gates *Sir* John 446, 448.

Gaunt *John of* 56.

Gawge *Sir* John 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426.

Gelows *Abbot of* *Ed. App.* 39.

George *the* Cappadocian 38.

Gilford *Sir* Henry *vide* Goulford.

Glasgow *Bishop of* 257. *Ed. App.* 39.

Glastonborough *Abbot of* 104, 105, 244. *Ed. App.* 1.

Glencarne *Earl of* *Ed. App.* 39.

Gloucester *Duke of* 55, 59, 70, 73, 78, 80, 82, 83, 84, 85, 87, 88, 89, 90, 92, 105, 107, 108, 109, 112, 113, 115, 117, 95, 99, 101, 102, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 131, 133, 144, 147, 157, 169, 172, 181, 182, 183, 186, 187, 189, 190, 192, 196, 197, 198, 201, 203, 204, 206, 209, 210, 220, 221.

Gloucester *Dutchess* 84, 120.

Gloucester *Earl of* 66, 104.

Godfrey 21.

Goldwell 168.

Goulford and Gylfworth *Sir* Henry 284,

291, 292, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365,

366, 368, 369, 370, 371, 374, 375, 376,

377, 378, 379, 382, 383, 384, 387, 391,

392, 397. *Ed. App.* 12, 30, 31, 34.

Goulford *Sir* Edw. 362, 381. *see* Guilford.

Gower 168, 240.

Gower *Pr.* 19.

Gray *Sir* John 49, 117, 119, 120, 121, 122.

Gray 93.

Grace 107.

Grey *Lord* Leonard 381.

Grey *Sir* Leonard 362.

Grey *Lord of* Wilton 431, 436, 440, 442, 444, 446. *Ed. App.* 12.

Grey Richard *Lord* Dorset *Ed. App.* 12.

Grey Thomas *Marquess of* Dorset 292.

Grey Richard *Earl of* Kent 247, 292.

Grey *Lord* 66, 128, 143, 194, 195, 196,

199, 206, 218, 226, 229, 232. *Pr.* 22.

Grey *Sir* Richard 212.

P

Grey

Grey Dame Katharine 227.
 Grey 60, 65, 66, 67, 69, 71, 75, 79, 93.
 Greyflook Lord 194.
 Greyflook Sir Da. 273, 276.
 Gueldres Duke of 56.
 Guilford and Guldeford Sir Richard 232,
 236, 237, 238, 242, 245, 246, 247, 248,
 249, 251, 254, 37. *see* Goulford.
 Gygeles Paulus 257.

H

H Adrian 423.
 Hallfale Sir Gilbert 170.
 Halwyne and Galwyn Baron of Gemyms
 292. *Ed. App.* 29.
 Hammyng 107.
 Hamylton Sir James *Ed. App.* 39.
 Hannon *Pr.* 18.
 Harecourt Sir Robert 171, 176, 178, 180,
 181, 183, 185.
 Hartford Earl of 411, 412, 419, 420, 421,
 424, 426, 427, 432, 433.
 Harfnet Dr. Bishop of Norwich 423.
 Haryngton Sir James 196, 198.
 Harynton Sir Thomas 110, 112, 113, 116,
 118, 120, 121, 141, 142, 143, 150, 166,
 167, 206.
 Harynton Sir William 67, 71, 74, 81, 84,
 86, 88, 91, 92, 96, 100, 101, 103, 106,
 108. *Pr.* 3.
 Harmibalt Lord 389.
 Harlinge Sir Robert 170.
 Harvy *Pr.* 24.
 Hastings Lord 60, 144, 145, 146, 148, 152,
 154, 156, 158, 171, 175, 176, 178, 180,
 182, 186, 187, 189, 192, 193, 194, 195,
 197, 198, 199, 203, 204, 207, 209, 210,
 220, 232, 237, 238, 271, 276, 284, 287,
 290, 291, 359, 362, 365, 368, 370, 371,
 374, 375, 381, 412, 443. *Ed. App.* 12.
Pr. 22.
 Haftyngs Sir Ralph 191, 195, 198, 201,
 212.
 Haftyngs Dame Anne 197.
 Hauberdinge Bishop of *Ed. App.* 39.
 Hausfey Lord 227.
 Hawley *Ed. App.* 38, 39. *Pr.* 24.
 Haward Lord W. 433.
 Hennage Sir Thomas 415.
 Henington Sir John 72.
 Henlowe 107.
 Herbert Lord William 165, 171, 175, 176,
 178, 180, 181, 183, 185, 244, 246, 248,
 251, 253, 255, 264, 265, 270, 271, 272,
 274, 287, 360. *Ed. App.* 12. *Pr.* 14.
 Herbert Sir William 433, 434, 436, 440,
 442, 444, 445, 446, 448.
 Herbert Sir Henry 130.
 Hereberd Sir Walter 237, 238.
 Hereford Viscount *Ed. App.* 52.
 Here Tanke 84, 112, 120, 121, 123, 147.
 Hobby Sir Philip Bishop of Ely 447. *Ed.*
App. 52.
 Holland Duke of 64, 66.
 Holland Dutcheffs of 90.
 Holland Earl of Kent 58.
 Holland Sir Thomas 49.
 Holy Rood-House Abbot of *Ed. App.* 39.

Holland Sir John 127.
 Holland Sir Otes 50.
 Holdhall Sir William 170.
 Honing *Ed. App.* 38.
 Hontington Earl of *vide* Huntington.
 Hontlaye Earl of *Ed. App.* 39.
 Hoo Lord 121, 140, 147, 158.
 Hoo Sir Thomas 123, 130, 131, 135, 137,
 145, 360, 414.
 Houfey Lord 229.
 Howard Lord 185, 197, 198. *Ed. App.*
 12, 38, 41.
 Howard Tho. Earl of Surrey 292.
 Howme Lord *Ed. App.* 39.
 Huddelenston Sir John 207, 212.
 Hull 143, 150, 151, 153, 155, 158. *Pr.*
 4, 5.
 Humers Lord 389.
 Hungary King of 206, 212, 270, 273, 274,
 276, 278, 283, 284, 288, 290, 291, 358,
 360, 362, 363, 366.
 Huntingdon Earl of 66, 70, 74, 81, 84,
 85, 89, 90, 92, 95, 100, 101, 102, 105,
 108, 109, 111, 112, 115, 117, 119, 120,
 121, 170, 218, 386, 387, 399, 400, 403,
 404, 407, 408, 411.
 Huntington Earl of 433, 434, 436, 440,
 442, 448. *Ed. App.* 52. *Pr.* 3.
 Hungerford Lord Anthony 441.
 Hungerford Sir Walter 238.
 Hungerford Sir Robert 128, 133.
 Hungerford Sir Edward. 150.
 Hungerford 73, 79, 81, 84, 85, 88, 90,
 92, 95, 99, 102, 104, 105, 107, 109,
 112, 115, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125,
 127, 136, 137, 140, 141, 142, 147, 150.
 Huffy Sir John 368.
 Huffy Sir William *Ed. App.* 27, 29.

I

I Arnyngham Sir Robert 365.
 Jarnyngham Sir Richard 290, 358,
 359, 362, 363, 365, 366.
 Ippe 51.

K

K Ent Earl of 57, 87, 177, 195, 196,
 237, 238, 249, 251, 253, 264, 269,
 270, 279, 285, 289, 290, 291, 292, 358,
 359, 361, 362, 363, 364. *Ed. App.* 2,
 4, 15, 18, 20. *Pr.* 11, 19.
 Kendale Earl of 128, 135, 137, 139, 145,
 147, 148, 152, 154, 156, 158, 160, 162,
 164, 167, 171, 176, 177, 179, 181. *Pr.*
 12.
 King 227.
 Kiriell Sir Thomas 127, 150, 166, 168,
 171, 172, 174.
 Knight Sir William *Ed. App.* 20.
 Knyvet Sir Henry 431, 433, 434.
 Knyvet Sir Thomas 272, 273, 428.
 Kyldare Earl of 237, 238, 244, 246, 249,
 251, 254, 265, 368, 371, 374, 375.
 Kynloose Abbot of *Ed. App.* 39.
 Kyngston Sir William 381, 382, 386, 387,
 390, 394, 399, 400, 404, 411, 412, 413,
 421. *Ed. App.* 44, 45, 46.

L Lacy

L

Lacy 227.
Langeville *Earl of* vide *Longueville*.
Lancaster *Duke of* 49, 51, 55, 56.
Lancaster *Earl of* 214.
Langport 170.
Latimer *Lord* 226, 229, 270, 272, 386, 394, 399, 400.
Launson 51.
La Warr *Lord* 104, 127, 130, 218, 229, 237, 238, 273, 274, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 289, 358, 360, 363, 367, 374, 375, 378, 380, 381, 382, 386, 389, 390, 391, 442, 444. *Ed. App.* 2, 5.
Lee *A. D. of Colchester* *Ed. App.* 27, 28, 29.
Legh 237.
Le Neve *Sir William* *Ed. App.* 9.
Liel *Viscount* *Ed. App.* 32.
Lincoln *Earl of* 217, 218, 220, 223.
Linwood *Pr.* 6.
Lincoln *Bishop of* 104, 105, 211, 226, 227.
Loherin 51.
Lombard *Pr.* 24.
Longueville *Earl of* 120, 121, 123, 125, 135, 137, 139, 145, 147, 148, 151, 154, 156, 158, 160, 162, 163, 171, 173. *Ed. App.* 42. *Pr.* 12.
Longueville *Lady* 227.
Longland *Bishop of Lincoln* *Ed. App.* 35.
London *Bishop of* 84, 104, 105, 106, 211.
Lovell *Lord* 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 141, 142, 150, 212, 218, 220, 221, 224, 231, 283. *Pr.* 11.
Lovell *Sir Thomas* 238, 242, 245, 246, 247, 248, 251, 253, 264, 270, 271, 272, 276, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 358, 360, 367, 371. *Ed. App.* 2, 5, 11, 15, 18, 20.
Lovency 55.
Loveyn 60.
Lundarfe *Bishop of* 211.
Luther *Martin* *Ed. App.* 28.
Lychfeld *Bishop of* 105.
Lyel *Lord* 217, 218.
Lych 139.
Lyle *Lord* 150, 232, 362, 365, 366, 375, 416, 447.
Lynfaye *Lord* *Ed. App.* 39.
Lyle *Viscount* 373, 374, 376, 379, 381, 382, 384, 385, 388, 389, 390, 392, 413, 415, 421, 425, 426, 427, 428, 432, 433, 446. *Ed. App.* 34, 36, 37, 42, 43, 46.
Lytton *Sir Robert* 236.
Lyzle *Sir William* 67.
Lyzle *Sir John* 49.

M

MAlpartens *Lord* 227, 229.
Maltravers *Lord* 412, 415, 419, 420, 421, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428. *Ed. App.* 12. *see* *Mautravers*.
Manny 51.
Manny *Sir Henry* *Ed. App.* 2, 12.

Mantua *Marquess of* 284, 374.
Maners *Sir Richard* 271.
Maners *Sir George* 274.
Marshall *Earl* 74, 75, 81, 84, 85, 88, 91, 92. *Ed. App.* 39.
Marthal *Sir William* 153, 155.
Marquess *the Lord* *Ed. App.* 15.
Marre *Earl of* 57.
Marney *Lord* 283, 360.
Marney *Sir Henry* 270, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 290, 292, 358. *Ed. App.* 5, 15, 18, 20.
Maroff *Pr.* 24.
Marche *Earl of* 166.
Marnesse *Lord* 277.
Marqeth *Sir John* 278.
Markeley 55.
Marreis 50, 51.
Mason 448.
Mauby 107.
Maurice 57.
Mautravers *Lord* 93, 187, 188, 192, 193, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 203, 205, 209, 210, 211, 118, 220, 221, 225, 270, 278, 292. *see* *Maltravers*.
Maxwell *Lord* *Ed. App.* 39.
Maximilian *Emperour* 241, 265. *Ed. App.* 24, 25. *Pr.* 9, 13.
Medemenam *Abbot of* 253, 377. *Ed. App.* 17, 18.
Medemenam 149, 153, 155, 157, 161, 163, 165, 173, 177, 184, 201, 205, 252.
Medicis 276.
Meffin *Lord* *Ed. App.* 39.
Mence 104.
Milan *the Duke of* 141, 171, 176, 179, 181, 290, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365. *Pr.* 5.
Milan *Duke of his Daughter Lucia* 58.
Mohun *Lord* 49.
Moleyns 131.
Momorancie *Count de Beaumonte* 391.
Montmorency *Ed. App.* 37, 38, 42, 43. *Pr.* 12.
Montjoy *Lord* 185, 188, 189, 191, 192, 277, 287, 288, 290, 291, 359, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368, 369, 370, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 382, 383, 384, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 394, 397. *Ed. App.* 34, 36, 37.
Montegle *Lord* 279, 280, 281, 282, 363, 416. *Ed. App.* 4.
Montacute *Marquess* 197.
Montacute *Earl of Salisbury* 85.
Montgryson *Lord* 181, 184, 185.
Mongoy *Lord* *Ed. App.* 30, 31.
Monterose *Earl of* *Ed. App.* 39.
Mongomery *Sir John* 127, 130.
Montferrant *Pr.* 22, 23.
Mongomery *Sir Thomas* 187, 190, 193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 199, 200, 203, 204, 207, 209, 210, 212, 220, 221, 233, 235. *Pr.* 6.
More 63, 107.
Mortan *Earl* 120, 121.
Morley *Lord* 226, 229, 380, 381, 382. *Ed. App.* 27, 28, 29.
Mortimer

Mortimer *Lord* 49, 93.
 Morray *Earl of Ed. App.* 38, 39, 40.
 Mortheyne 115, 116, 118.
 Mountague *Lord* 167, 171, 175, 176, 177,
 178, 185, 187, 284, 287, 288, 291, 366,
 368, 370, 371, 374, 375, 380, 381, 382,
 386, 387, 389, 390, 391, 394, 399, 400.
Ed. App. 12.
 Mounth Adrian Tercyline *Ed. App.* 32,
 33.
 Mountague *Sir* Thomas 99.
 Mounte *Sir* John 389.
 Moundford 141.
 Mounthil 120.
 Moubray *Duke of Norfolk* 91, 117, 185.
 Murray *Pr.* 8, 18.

N

N Afant 227.
 Naples *King of* 176, 179, 180, 181,
 183, 184, 189, 192, 200, 203, 205, 207,
 208, 220.
 Navarre *King of* 274.
 Nele *Lord* [Loring] 49.
 Nevill *Sir* Edward *Ed. App.* 15, 19, 20.
 Neville *Earl* 51, 93, 120, 122, 166, 185,
 226.
 Nevil Richard *Earl of Warwick* 414.
 Nevil George *Lord Abergavenny* 292.
 Newblance *Count* 389, 390, 391, 392. *Ed.*
App. 43.
 Newport 156.
 Norfolk *Duke of* 50, 56, 91, 93, 95, 100,
 101, 102, 104, 105, 107, 109, 111, 127,
 128, 130, 132, 133, 141, 142, 143, 145,
 146, 147, 148, 152, 156, 159, 161, 162,
 164, 166, 171, 172, 173, 189, 192, 194,
 196, 198, 203, 217, 220, 221, 224, 234,
 238, 246, 248, 251, 274, 275, 276,
 281, 285, 287, 288, 289, 290, 292, 358,
 361, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372,
 373, 374, 379, 380, 384, 388, 389, 390,
 391, 393, 394, 398, 400, 410, 413, 416,
 421, 422, 423, 424, 426, 427, 428,
 432, 434, 441. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 18,
 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 26, 29, 34, 36, 37,
 38, 42, 43, 46. *Pr.* 11.
 Norfolk John *the Duke's Son* 93.
 Norfolk *the Earl of* 198.
 Norwic *Bishop of* 84, 104, 131, 211.
 Norman Walter 50.
 Norfe *Sir* William 196.
 Northumberland 104, 117, 133, 143, 166,
 180, 181, 183, 187, 190, 191, 201, 204,
 209, 210, 218, 221, 232.
 Northumberland *Duke of Ed. App.* 52.
 Northumberland *Earl of* 243, 252, 254,
 264, 269, 271, 272, 273, 279, 292, 358,
 359, 361, 362, 364, 365, 366, 372, 380,
 381, 382, 386, 387, 388, 393, 394, 397,
 398, 400, 401, 402. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 15,
 18, 20, 26, 36, 37, 42.
 Northumberland Henry *the Earl's Son* 93.
 Northampton *Earl of* 423, 438, 441, 442,
 445, 446, 448.
 Northampton *Marquess of Ed. App.* 52.
 Nottingham *Earl of* 232, 371, 373.

O

O Dar *Sir* Robert 141.
 Ogard *Sir* Andrew 127, 128, 130,
 132, 133, 150.
 Ogulbe *Ed. App.* 38.
 Okylere *Ed. App.* 39.
 Ooldale *Sir* William 132, 167.
 Ormound *Lord* 238, 385, 387, 396, 446.
 Ormond James *the E. Son* 93.
 Ormond 360.
 Orleans *Duke of Pr.* 13.
 Ostrevant *Lord* 56.
 Otterburne *Ed. App.* 39.
 Owen *Sir* Da. 227, 232, 239, 270, 278,
 288. *Ed. App.* 19.
 Oxford and Oxenford *Earl of* 93, 105, 127,
 128, 130, 132, 142, 143, 144, 150, 166,
 224, 227, 229, 230, 232, 243, 246, 248,
 251, 253, 264. *Ed. App.* 15, 33, 34,
 36, 37, 42, 46. *Pr.* 10.
 Oxford *Earl of* 269, 270, 272, 273, 275,
 290, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366,
 370, 371, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 388,
 389, 390, 395, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402,
 403, 411. *Ed. App.* 12.
 Oxinforde *Earl of* 223, 226, 227.

P

P Age *Sir* Richard 436.
 Paget *the Lord* 445, 446, 448.
 Paget *Sir* Will. 433, 436, 440, 442.
 Parma *Duke of Pr.* 14, 15.
 Parr *Lord* 421, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428,
 430, 433, 434, 436, 441.
 Parr *Sir* William 187, 188, 189, 192, 193,
 198, 200, 203, 204, 209, 210, 219, 221,
 425.
 Parre *Sir* John 187, 190, 191, 194, 196,
 197, 210.
 Parr *Sir* Thomas 276, 278.
 Par 166.
 Paston 227.
 Paston *Sir* Thomas 362.
 Paston *Sir* William 362.
 Pasche 153.
 Paveley *Sir* Walter 50.
 Paulet *Sir* Hugh 446, 447.
 Paulet *Sir* William 387, 390, 394, 399,
 400, 403, 404, 407.
 Pechye *Sir* John 284, 287, 288. *Ed. App.* 9.
 Peerlye *Earl of* Northumberland *Ed. App.*
 35, 36.
 Pembroke *Earl of* 164, 165, 171, 173, 175,
 185, 190, 194, 195, 196, 198. *Ed. App.* 52.
 Pembroke *Marchioness of* 361.
 Penycoke 112, 120, 122.
 Percy *Lord* 375, 388. *Pr.* 12, 19.
 Peyche *Sir* Thomas 273, 278.
 Philippe *Sir* William 65, 66, 71, 72, 74,
 81, 84, 85, 88, 91, 92, 95, 99, 101,
 102, 106, 108, 109, 112, 115, 118, 119.
 Picworth 60.
 Piscara *Marquess of* 369, 370.
 Plantagenet *Sir* Arthur 291, 359, 360.
Ed. App. 22.
 Pole de la *Duke of* Suffolk 185.

Poland

Poland *King of* 140, 141, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 151, 153, 156, 161, 163, 165, 171, 176, 179, 180, 182, 185, 192, 203.
 Ponyng 104, 105.
 Ponynys *Sir Edw. Ed. App.* 2. *see* Poynynys
 Poole *Sir Richard* 227, 237, 238, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248.
 Popeham *Sir John* 132, 133.
 Portugal *King of* 67, 71, 73, 81, 85, 88, 91, 92, 95, 100, 101, 103, 106, 108, 109, 114, 116, 117, 118, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 132, 136, 138, 140, 144, 146, 147, 148, 151, 153, 155, 160, 162, 164, 171, 173, 176, 178, 180, 181, 183, 188, 189, 197, 198, 200, 205, 207, 208, 211, 212, 217, 218, 220, 221, 231, 234, 236, 237, 238, 271, 272, 273, 274, 278, 288, 290, 291, 292, 370, 371, 374, 395, 399, 400. *Pr.* 11.
 Portugal *Prince of* 90.
 Powes and Powys *Lord* 67, 71, 75, 79, 211, 231, 232, 233, 389, 390, 391, 394, 399, 400, 420. *Ed. App.* 12.
 Poynynys *Lord* 279, 283, 284, 433, 434.
 Poynynys *Sir Edward* 232, 239, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 252, 264, 270, 271, 272, 274, 286. *Ed. App.* 2, 5, 15, 18, 20.
 Prince 51.
 Pykering 166.

Q

Quinbery *Duke of* 90, 101, 102, 103, 106, 108, 109, 112, 116, 118, 121, 122, 123, 124, 135, 137, 140, 142, 144, 147, 164. *Pr.* 3, 4.

R

Radclyff *Sir Richard* 219, 220, 221, 224. *see* Ratclyffe.
 Radyngton 56.
 Ratclyffe 96, 102, 103, 105, 107, 110, 111, 112, 115, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 170.
 Raynsford *Sir Laurence* 207, 212, 220.
 Rempston 141, 142, 143, 169.
 Renaud 75.
 Reven *Lord Ed. App.* 39.
 Reus *Pr.* 24.
 Richmond *Duke of* 369, 371, 373, 384, 389, 393, 394, 395, 398, 400. *Ed. App.* 31, 37, 42, 43. *Pr.* 10, 12.
 Riche *Lord* 440, 444, 446.
 Richhall *Ed. App.* 1.
 Rider 107.
 Rize *Sir Griffith* 284.
 Robertfacke and Robfert 65, 66, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75, 79, 80, 81, 84, 85, 86, 87, 89, 91, 92, 95, 99, 101, 102, 106, 108, 109, 112, 120, 121, 123, 125, 135, 137, 140, 144, 145, 146, 147. *Pr.* 4.
 Rochford *Viscount* 260, 373, 374, 375, 376, 379, 381, 383, 384, 387, 389, 394, 395, 399, 400. *Ed. App.* 30, 32, 33, 34.
 Rochester *Bishop of* 104, 105, 108, 211. *Pr.* 10.
 Rolleston 84, 112, 117, 120, 122.

Romans *the King of* 67, 231, 232, 234, 396, 421. *Ed. App.* 37, 46. *Pr.* 9.
 Rome *the Bishop of* 424.
 Roos *Lord* 93, 104, 115, 118, 130, 150, 287, 288, 290, 291, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368, 369.
 Roos *Sir Robert* 128, 133.
 Rosell *Lord vide* Ruffell.
 Rose *Bishop of Ed. App.* 39.
 Rothforde *vide* Rochford 166.
 Rothous *Earl of Ed. App.* 39. *Pr.* 10.
 Routhalle 255.
 Rowsell *Sir John Ed. App.* 44, 45.
 Rowtland *Earl of vide* Rutland.
 Rupert 57.
 Ruffell *Lord* 382, 411, 412, 413, 415, 419, 421, 422, 424, 425, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 433, 435, 436, 439, 441, 442, 443, 444. *Ed. App.* 44, 46. *see* Rowsell.
 Ruffell *Sir John* 390, 403, 404, 407, 408.
 Rutland *Earl of* 369, 373, 374, 375, 376, 378, 379, 381, 383, 384, 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 395, 397, 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 404, 405, 407, 409, 411, 413, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 442, 444, 446. *Ed. App.* 30, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46.
 Rutlande *Lord* 166, 168.
 Ruthall *Sir Tho. Bishop of Durham* 272.
 Rutheyn 166.
 Rychmound 167.
 Rymer *Pr.* 9.
 Ryse ap Thomas *Sir* 237, 238, 247, 248, 249, 251, 253, 264, 279, 292, 369. *Ed. App.* 4.
 Ryvers *Lord* 141, 142, 146, 147, 152, 154, 155, 157, 159, 161, 162, 164, 167, 171, 173, 176, 178, 180, 181, 182, 183, 185, 189, 192, 197, 198, 200, 203, 204, 206, 209, 220. *Pr.* 4.
 Ryvers *Countess of* 227.

S

Sacheverell *Sir Richard* 287, 291, 359, 360, 362, 365, 370, 374, 381, 386, 387, 390.
 Sadler *Sir Ralf* 447.
 Saint Leger *Sir Anthony* 435, 444.
 Salisbury *Earl of* 49, 51, 66, 74, 81, 84, 85, 89, 91, 92, 95, 99, 102, 103, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126, 129, 130, 136, 137, 140, 146, 147, 149, 150, 152, 153, 154, 155, 157, 159, 161, 162, 164, 166, 168, 171, 173, 174.
 Salisbury *Ed. App.* 43.
 Salisbury *Bishop of* 131, 163, 165, 197, 200, 201, 205, 210. *Pr.* 8.
 Salteshe 51.
 Sandford *Pr.* 8.
 Sandys *Lord* 382, 384, 386, 388, 389, 391, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 413, 415, 421. *Ed. App.* 32, 34, 36, 37, 46.
 Sandys *Sir William* 239, 271, 274, 277, 278, 284, 285, 292, 367. *Ed. App.* 2, 5, 15, 18, 20, 42.
 Sauvage *Sir John* 221, 232, 234, 235.
 Saxilby 234, 236.
 Say *Lord* 133.

Saynt

Q

- Saynt Pye *Lord* 263.
 Saymondes 143.
 Scales *Lord* 90, 91, 92, 96, 100, 101, 103, 159, 161, 162, 164, 168, 174, 183, 106, 108, 110, 112, 113, 116, 118, 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130, 135, 136, 138, 141, 146, 147, 148, 152, 154, 156. *Pr.* 3.
 Schotesbrook *Sir Robert* 127, 132, 141, 142, 143, 150, 167.
 Schiveller *Lord* 225.
 Scintomer 360.
 Scotland *King of* 228, 394, 395, 396, 421. *Ed. App.* 41, 42, 46.
 Scrope *Lord* 93, 105, 171, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 183, 186, 189, 192, 197, 198, 200, 204, 205, 209, 210, 218, 220, 221, 223, 234, 442. *Pr.* 6, 7, 21.
 Scrope *Mr.* 227.
 Sellynger *Sir Thomas* 206, 212.
 Sellynger *Sir Anthony* 425, 430.
 Semer *Lord* 440.
 Semer *Sir Tho.* 428, 431, 433, 434, 436.
 Seymour *Sir Henry* 442, 444, 446.
 Seynt Leger *Sir George* 361.
 Seynt John *Mr.* 227.
 Seyntuland 150.
 Sheffylde *Lord* 442.
 Sheyne 93.
 Shirley 240.
 Sholden 210.
 Shrewsbury *Earl of* 123, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130, 135, 137, 140, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 151, 152, 154, 156, 158, 159, 160, 162, 164, 168, 174, 223, 224, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 238, 242, 245, 248, 249, 250, 252, 254, 264, 265, 269, 371, 272, 273, 279, 381, 283, 284, 287, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 365, 366, 370, 374, 378, 379, 384, 397, 411, 412, 419, 420, 421, 422, 426, 427, 428, 430, 432, 434, 439, 441, 442, 444, 448. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 15, 18, 20, 29, 34, 37, 42, 45. *Pr.* 4.
 Sicily *King of* 198.
 Sigismund *Emperor of Alemain* 40, 64, 81, 88, 106, 108, 109, 119, 122, 125, 136, 138, 140, 142, 145, 146, 149, 152, 154, 155, 156, 165, 213. *Pr.* 4, 5.
 Simondson *Sir Rich. [i. e. Fitz Simon]* 49.
 Skalez *Pr.* 5.
 Sleford 51.
 Slemynge *Lord Ed. App.* 39, 40.
 Smert 139.
 Somerset *Duke of* 371, 373, 438, 441, 443, 445, 446. *Pr.* 25.
 Somerset 87, 122, 123, 125, 126, 128, 135, 137, 140, 141, 143, 145, 147, 148, 150, 152, 153, 156, 157, 161, 165, 166.
 Somerset *Charles Earl of Worster* 292.
 Somerset *Sir Char.* 227, 238, 239, 242, 244.
 Somerset *Earl of* 448.
 Sorachevers *Duke of* 283, 284.
 Southampton *Earl of* 376, 411, 413, 415, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 424, 439, 440, 446. *Ed. App.* 46.
 Sowthwell *Pr.* 27.
 Spain *King of* 195, 196, 198, 206, 207, 218, 231, 232.
 Spencer 158, 159.
 St. John *Lord* 365, 411, 412, 415, 416, 419, 420, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 435, 436, 439, 441, 442, 443, 444.
 St. John *Sir John* 442, 446.
 St. George *Ed. App.* 17, 18.
 St. Ambrose 38.
 St. Leger *Lord* 431, 432, 436.
 St. Paul *Count of* 52, 56.
 St. Edward *Ed. App.* 17.
 Stafford *Earl of* 49, 51, 102, 103, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112, 114, 115, 117, 119, 120, 121, 123, 170, 185, 251, 253, 264, 265. *Ed. App.* 11, 13, 16, 23.
 Stafford *Sir Hugh* 67, 79.
 Stafford *Henry Earl of Wiltshire* 292, 358.
 Stafford *Sir Henry* 247, 248, 249.
 Stafford *Countess of* 67.
 Stanley *Lord* 158, 159, 160, 162, 163, 165, 190, 193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 211, 212, 217, 218, 220, 221, 246. *Pr.* 7.
 Stanley *Edward Lord Montegle* 292.
 Stanley *Sir Edward* 270, 273, 276.
 Stanley *Sir William* 188, 190, 206, 212, 219, 232, 235.
 Stanley 127, 132, 143, 187.
 Stanhopp *Sir Nicholas* 442.
 Stapelton *Sir Miles* 49, 51.
 Steward *James King of Scotland* 87, 150.
 Stephens 155.
 Stephins *Ed. App.* 22, 23.
 Stourton *Lord* 166, 187, 190, 193, 195, 430, 436, 441.
 Stowe *Pr.* 8.
 Strange *Lord* 318, 241, 243, 244, 246.
 Strawesburgh 55.
 Strype *Ed. App.* 27.
 Strangewich and Strangwaies *Sir Giles* 389, 390, 395, 400, 414, 415, 416, 419, 420, 422, 425, 427, 428, 430, 436.
 Strozzi *Pr.* 13.
 Steward 127.
 Sudeley *Lord* 121, 123, 124, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 143, 144, 145, 147, 149, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 157, 159, 160, 162, 163, 171, 176, 179, 180, 183, 186, 188.
 Suffolk *Duke of* 91, 187, 189, 195, 197, 198, 201, 203, 205, 206, 209, 210, 217, 220, 221, 225, 226, 227, 229, 230, 276, 278, 279, 281, 283, 284, 285, 287, 288, 290, 358, 361, 362, 364, 365, 366, 368, 369, 370, 374, 376, 379, 380, 383, 384, 386, 388, 390, 391, 394, 395, 396, 397, 413, 416, 419, 420, 421, 429, 431, 432, 434. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 15, 18, 19, 20, 22, 25, 29, 34, 36, 37, 42, 46, 52. *Pr.* 4.
 Suffolk and Southfolk *Earl of* 51, 74, 75, 81, 84, 85, 89, 92, 99, 100, 103, 105, 106, 108, 110, 112, 113, 115, 117, 119, 120, 121, 122, 124, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 139, 142, 144, 147, 177, 192, 226, 229, 238. *Pr.* 3.
 Suffolk *Countess of* 113, 120.
 Sully 51.
 Suklyng 107.
 Surry *Earl of* 217, 218, 220, 221, 224, 234, 241, 243, 245, 248, 251, 253, 255, 262.

264, 269, 270, 272, 273, 276, 278, 279,
281, 283, 284, 285, 290, 291, 361, 364,
365, 366, 421, 422, 423, 427, 428, 429,
431, 432, 434. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 15,
18, 20, 25. *Pr.* 19.
Surreyne *Sir Francis* 134, 135, 136, 137,
139, 140, 142, 147. *See Arreneis.*
Suflex *Earl of* 366, 385, 386, 387, 388,
392, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 403, 404,
405, 406, 407, 409, 411, 412, 419, 420,
421, 422, 423, 424, 436, 440, 442, 444,
445, 446. *Ed. App.* 35, 36, 37, 42, 46.
Sutton *Lord Dudeley* 16, 292.
Sydney *Sir William* 421, 425, 428, 430,
436, 440, 442, 444, 446.
Sydney *Sir John* 427.
Sydnor 366, 393.
Symondesbourn 51.
Sympill *Lord Ed. App.* 39.

T

T Albot *Lord* 66, 90, 91, 92, 93, 100,
102, 103, 106, 108, 110, 111, 112,
113, 116, 120, 121, 170, 365. *Pr.* 3.
20.
Talbot *Lord Talbot's Son* 93.
Talbot *Sir Gilbert* 230, 232, 239, 242,
244, 246, 248, 249, 251, 254, 257, 265,
279, 283, 285. *Ed. App.* 1.
Talboth *Lord* 67, 95, 99, 118, 195.
Talboth *Sir Henry* 199.
Talyer *Ed. App.* 32.
Taylor 382.
Tendale 139.
Themprour *Ed. App.* 34, 37.
Thorpe Walter 220.
Thunfall *Sir Richard* 195, 196, 217, 218,
220, 221, 233, 234, 235.
Thynne 169, 197. *Pr.* 7.
Tiptoft *Earl of Worster* 84, 102, 104,
136, 171, 185.
Tirol *Earl of Ed. App.* 27, 28.
Towyrhil *Abbot of* 149, 153, 155, 157,
161, 163, 165, 173, 177, 184, 205, 252,
253, 377. *Ed. App.* 14, 17, 18.
Tourhill *Abbot of Ed. App.* 2.
Towcots *Sir Roger* 188, 190.
Trave *Pr.* 22.
Trimoville 445.
Trollope 166.
Tudenham 158.
Tunstall *Bishop Ed. App.* 35.
Tyrell *Sir James* 217, 218, 220.

V

V Aillant *Herald Pr.* 31.
Vampage *Sir William* 227.
Van Clux *Pr.* 3.
Vanhope 112.
Vaux *Sir Nicholas* 270, 272, 273, 274,
276, 278, 282, 284, 287, 288, 290, 291,
292, 358, 359, 360.
Vauffe *Sir Nicholas* 237, 238.
Vaynode 133.
Ubalde Frederick 191.
Ubalde Guy 244.
Vear *Lord* 273.

Vear *Sir Thomas* 283, 291.
Vear *Sir John* 362, 363, 366, 369, 371,
374, 375, 382.
Vear Robert 93.
Vendosme *Duke of* 389.
Verney *Sir Henry* 270, 273.
Veyfey *Ed. App.* 4.
Veyer *Earl of Oxford Ed. App.* 32.
Uffete 91.
Vharpisfeld 11.
Viseu *Duke of* 121, 125, 137, 139, 145,
147, 148, 151, 153, 156, 160, 162.
Umfryville 67, 71, 74, 81, 84, 86, 89,
91, 92, 96, 98, 100, 103, 106, 108,
110, 112, 113, 116, 117, 118, 119.
Urbis *Duke of* 197, 198, 203, 205, 220,
244, 246, 249, 251, 254, 257, 258, 265,
270, 273. *Ed. App.* 1. *Pr.* 20.
Urbis *Count* 187, 188, 190, 191, 192,
200, 208. *Pr.* 6, 10.

W

W Akefeld 51.
Wales *Prince of* 44, 45, 46, 49,
198, 200, 209, 210, 216, 258, 262, 263.
Wale *Ed. App.* 39, 48.
Walden *Lord Chancellor* 411, 412, 414,
415, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 424, 426.
Wallop *Sir John* 407, 414, 415, 425, 426,
427, 428, 429, 432. *Ed. App.* 37.
Walsingham *Pr.* 19.
Waltham *Abbot of* 104.
Walfe 51.
Walsey 133.
Walon de Sarton 213.
Wale *Sir Thomas* 49.
Wall 395.
Warcoape *Pr.* 24.
War 104 *vide de la War & la War.*
Warwick *Earl of* 49, 51, 62, 66, 70, 73,
79, 81, 84, 85, 88, 90, 92, 95, 99,
101, 102, 105, 106, 108, 109, 112, 114,
115, 118, 121, 122, 127, 128, 130, 150,
166, 168, 171, 172, 174, 176, 178, 180,
182, 184, 185, 214, 438, 441, 442, 446,
448.
Warwick *Countess of* 110, 113.
Waxcombe 56.
Wayne 107.
Wells *Viscount* 224, 234.
Wells *Lord* 127, 158, 159, 160, 162, 165,
167, 171, 173, 174, 206, 212, 231.
Wenlock *Lord* 166, 168, 171, 172, 178,
180, 182, 183, 188.
Wenlock *Sir John* 171, 174, 175.
Wenceslaus 52, 57.
Wentworth *Lord* 416, 430, 436, 440,
442, 444, 445.
Wentworth *Sir Henry* 217.
Wentworth *Sir Philip* 145, 146.
Westmerland *Earl of* 65, 70, 74, 81, 84,
86, 88, 91, 92, 93, 96, 195, 199, 291,
292, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368,
369, 370, 371, 373, 374, 375, 376, 378,
382, 384, 398, 400, 413, 421, 438, 439,
444, 445, 446. *Ed. App.* 12, 25, 29,
34, 37, 42, 43, 46.
Westmerland *Countess of* 93.

West

- West Lord De la War 292.
 West Sir Thomas 362, 366.
 West Dr. 255.
 Westminster Abbot of 104, 105.
 Wharton Lord 430, 436, 444.
 Wharton Sir Thomas 425, 428.
 Wiat Sir Thomas 446.
 Wideville Lord 225.
 Widville 183, *vide* Wodvill.
 Willoughby Lord 66, 70, 74, 81, 84, 85, 86, 89, 91, 92, 96, 100, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112, 115, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 127, 129, 136, 137, 140, 146, 147, 149, 151, 288, 290, 291, 368, 446. *Pr.* 4, 5, 11, 20.
 Willoughby Sir Henry 270, 365.
 Wiltshire Earl of 538, 445, 448. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 15, 18, 20, 36, 37, 42, 45. *Pr.* 11.
 Winchester Bishop of 51, 75, 84, 87, 104, 112, 114, 120, 149, 155, 157, 158, 177, 184, 197, 201, 210, 211, 226, 228, 253, 254, 255, 261, 263, 377. *Ed. App.* 18.
 Windfour Deane of *Ed. App.* 25.
 Wingfeild Sir Robert *Ed. App.* 12.
 Wirchestre William *Pr.* 21.
 Wirteslay Sir Hugh [Wrotesly] 49.
 Wodvill Lord 226, 227, 229, 230, 231.
 Wode Bishop of 210. *Pr.* 8.
 Wodstock 51.
 Wogan *Ed. App.* 16, 20, 21.
 Wolsey Cardinal 35, 214, 272, 292, 382.
 Wolles Lord 93.
 Woodyvle Sir Edward 206, 211, 212, 231, 234.
 Woodvile Sir Richard 127, 130, 133.
 Worcestre Earl of (*vide* Tiptoft) 175, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 183, 276, 278, 279, 283, 285, 287, 288, 290, 291, 358, 359, 361, 364, 366, 374, 375, 378, 380, 381, 386, 387, 390, 391, 394, 399, 400, 403, 404, 407, 408, 411, 415, 419, 420, 421, 422, 425, 427, 428, 436, 442, 446. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 15, 18, 20.
 Worster Bishop of 84, 104.
 Wotton Sir Edward 441, 442, 444, 445, 446.
 Wren Dr. Bishop of Ely 41.
 Wrenne 155.
 Wresley Sir Thomas 425, 426.
 Wriothesley Lord 430, 434, 436.
 Wriothesley Sir Thomas 240, 257, 395, 427, 428. *Ed. App.* 30, 31, 32, 35, 36.
 Wriothesley Charles *Pr.* 24.
 Wrixworth 139.
 Wulsey Thomas 272.
 Wyliams Sir John 249.
 Wylshire Earl of (*vide* Stafford) 143, 150, 157, 163, 165, 171, 173, 174, 188, 191, 192, 223, 233, 249, 272, 273, 279, 289, 290, 291, 360, 385, 388, 392, 395, 397, 398, 400, 403, 404, 446.
 Wylloughby Sir Henry 362.
 Wyloghby Lord *Pr.* 3.
 Wyndesour Lord 386, 387, 390, 394, 395, 399, 400, 412, 416, 419, 420, 422, 429.
 Wyndesour Sir Andrew 362, 365, 368, 370, 371, 374, 375, 380, 381, 382.
 Wynkfeld Lord 378, 415.
 Wynkfeld Sir Robert 363, 380, 381, 382, 386, 387, 390, 394, 399, 400. *Ed. App.* 12.
 Wyngfeld Sir Richard 287, 290, 291, 292, 358, 360, 361, 363, 364, 366, 367.
 Wyngfeld Sir Anthony 412, 414, 415, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 225, 427, 429, 430, 432, 434, 436, 439, 440, 442, 445, 446, 448.
 Wyncheſter Marquess of *Ed. App.* 52.
 Wyncheſter Bishop of *Ed. App.* 4. *Pr.* 8.
 Wyot Sir Thomas 443.
 Wyot 107.
 Wywbolthe *Pr.* 24.

Y

York Duke of 55, 56, 93, 111, 115, 120, 121, 123, 125, 132, 133, 134, 136, 137, 140, 146, 147, 148, 151, 154, 156, 159, 161, 162, 164, 171, 173, 174, 184, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 203, 204, 209, 210, 220, 221, 224, 227, 236, 237, 240. *Pr.* 6, 7, 8, 9.
 York Bishop of 93, 104, 106, 108, 112, 131, 211, 226.



SINCE this Index was printed, the Editor, upon reading the Title of a Manuscript in the Catalogue of that invaluable Treasure of Antiquities deposited in the Museum of Mr. Thoresby of Leeds, was induced to think, there might be some Notices contained in it relating to the Reception of the Garter by the Duke of Urbin, which gave him Occasion to apply himself by Letter to the learned Owner of it, requesting, that in Case there were any Passages of that Nature, he would be pleased at his Leisure to impart Extracts of them; whereupon he being ready to communicate, as he hath been careful to make Collections, beyond what appears credible from the Industry and Life of one Man resident in the Country, was pleased out of his singular Humanity in the most obliging Manner immediately to transmit the Original, which is beautifully written on Parchment, with Permission that the whole might be made Publick; to whom therefore the Reader is to make his Acknowledgements of Thanks for the agreeable Entertainment, that this Epistle penned with great Elegance and full of sprightly Turns will afford him. This Instrument is a corroborating Evidence to prove what hath been inserted in p. 257 note h, and will be of Service to any Person, who shall undertake to write the Lives of the Companions of this Order. Indeed it is somewhat strange, that Bembus in his Life of that Duke, and Odaxius in his funeral Oration should both be silent in the Article concerning his Election into this most noble Fraternity.

R

Baltasar

Baltasar Castilionus Charus *ad Sacratissimum BRITANNIÆ Regem*
HENRICUM [VII] *de Guido-Ubaldo Montefeltro Urbini Duce.*

VELLEM, sacratissime Rex, ut quod olim ad te scribendi mihi jucundissimum erat argumentum, nunc non omnino esset amarissimum, aut saltem nullam doloris & miseriæ tristem afferret memoriam; Malorum enim recentium acerbam recollectionem exulceratus horret animus, ac formidat; sed cum ita me tempus, & officium meum, duræq; calamitates admoneant, parendum esse censeo. Proderit etiam fortasse turgidum animum, qui nunc gravi mœrore confectus stupet, hujusmodi narrationibus vexare, & quodammodo perficere: ut scilicet acerbissimum cordis dolorem iterato vulnere saucius evomat & profundat: Et quamvis tantæ ruinæ fragorem in *Britanniam* usq; & ad aures tuas penetrasse non dubitem; Qualem tamen quantamq; in *Guidubaldo* Ducis nostri morte jacturam fecerimus, Ipse deinde, quam intrepide, quam constanter, quam sancte diem clausit extremum, multos vestrarum fors latuerit. Quædam igitur perscribere constitui, quæ licet admirabilia nullam tamen nobis admirationem attulere. Siquidem sanctissimi mores, integritas, fides, magnanimitas, totus deniq; antea vitæ tenor probatissimus, laudatissimum etiam finem, nec vitæ dissimilem pollicebantur. Nostri omnes præterea norant jamdudum, qualem in ipsis incunabulis indolem præ se tulerit; eamque indies magis ac magis auxerit, qualis in pueritia, qualis in adolescentia extiterit; in illa enim ætate, qua pueri nuciis indulgent, litteris ac disciplinæ militari incumbens brevi tantum profecit, ut non modo inter æquales & pueros, sed inter viros natu grandiores prodigii haberetur, & cum supra ætatem saperet, non audebant homines merito conceptæ spei parem exitum expectare: videbaturque, nescio quo pacto, imminere periculum, ne ingenium præcox, & pene divinum nunquam ad frugem perveniret, aut in ipsa floridiori ætate e medio tolleretur; itaq; vere nimium vaticinati sunt. Patrem enim annum agens decimum amisit; Patrem illum, inquam, Federicum, quem merito magnum ob animi magnitudinem & maxima gesta appellaverim, cujus præclara facinora totum orbem complerunt. Sed viri hujus laudes alium exposcunt locum. Bene gestarum enim rerum monumenta extant, & tot virtutes fama, perinde ac debuit, illustri subsequuta est. Hæc igitur intempestiva mors eorum animos percussit, qui Patris auspiciis Natum ad astra tolli posse confidebant. Verum continuo bona spes convaluit, quæ prius aliquantulum refrixerat: Apparuit enim subito puer ingenio, prudentia, liberalitate conspicuus,

erga suos æque clementissimus, ac iustissimus, omnibq; visus est pater in puero revixisse. Admirabantur homines in eo, cum cæteras virtutes, tum jucundissimæ oris Majestatem, quam intuentes amabant, & gratâ quâdam formidine venerabantur; talem igitur vivebat vitam, qualem qui maxime diis & hominibus gratissimus & carissimus esset. Annum agens sextum decimum uxorem duxit ex illustri *Gorzaga* familia *Elisabet Francisci Mantuæ* Marchionis sororem, cujus eximia virtute, moribus, & pæne divinâ pulchritudine maritus ab omnibus felicissimus & beatissimus habebatur: eadem felicissima ac beatissima, quæ talem esset virum sortita. Verum, quæ mortalium est conditio, tot bona, quæ nos diuturna & pene perpetua sperabamus, fors inimica labefactare cepit: Podagram enim incurrit anno ætatis suæ xxi. & quamvis palam id non esset, nec ipse fateretur, tamen aliquantulum impeditus, nescio quo pacto pedibus laborare videbatur: Verum non ob id ludo pilæ, cujus erat scientissimus, abstinere, equitabat præterea quotidie, arma gestabat, hastis concurrebat; atq; hæc omnia adeo fortiter, adeo scienter, ut ad singula natus videretur. Neminiq; dubium erat, quin supra omnes nostræ ætatis Principes militari disciplinâ, corporis robore, agilitate, atq; equitandi peritiâ tunc temporis polleret. Nusquam gratius erat spectaculum, quam illum armatum equo cataphracto sedentem inspicere, cum hastam, cum ensen tractaret, cum sonipedem solo insultantem inconcussus ipse laxis habenis, modo impelleret, modo compesceret, modo in girum flecteret, ac veluti alter Pollux corrigeret, spectabant omnes, & admirabantur dulcem oris ferociam, totum deniq; corpus adeo concinne compositum, ut quicquid ageret, ipsum semper deceret. Staturâ procerus fuit, colore candido, ore non admodum pleno sed formâ eximia, & per omnes ætates venustissima; negligens tamen omnis lenocinii, & circa mundiciam & decentiam tantum curiosus, glaucis oculis, capillis aureis primum, mox subflavis, iisdem planis, nec multis, terti collo, latis humeris, toroso pectore, castigato ventre, plenis femoribus, tibiis autem decenter exilibus, timoris præterea penitus expers, atque animi invictissimus, adeo ut illi nonnunquam vicio datum sit, quod in pugna potius militis, quam imperatoris officio fungeretur. Nunquam terga dare, nunquam cedere, nunquam pedem referre visus est, cum sepius inter cadaverum acervos ob sui ipsius vitam urdiq; glomeratis hostibus circumseptus dimicaverit, occumbere tamen inter tot arma & inimicas acies strenue manum conferens

ferens non potuit, ut scilicet diris dolorum cruciatibus vitam reservaret. Infelix enim egritudo magis ac magis in dies ingruerat, nec multo post evenit, ut penitus pedibus captus podagram, quam diu animi magnitudine dissimulaverat, celare nequiebat. Sed gravesciente dolore omnia in pejus labebantur, visq; sunt morbus, & adversa fortuna foedus inire, viresque suas omnes experiri velle, ut tot virtutes, & seculi nostri præcipuum decus uno ictu prosternerent; luctatq; diutius incassum, nihil unquam de dignitate, nihil de animi magnitudine tot conatibus auferre valuerunt. Perstitit enim ad omnes incursum vera virtus, nec unquam succubuit infracti robur animi; nam (ut cætera omittam adversæ fortis vulnera) *Valentinus* ille ad omnium bonorum perniciem natus, cum se tantum *Guidubaldo* debere cognosceret, quantum nunquam benefactis rependere valeret, diræ regnandi cupidine, & scelorum suorum stimulis adjutus, cogitare cepit, quo modo illi regnum, vitam, & famæ splendidissimum decus adimeret, seq; illum tuto proditurum confisus est, opinatus fore ut *Guidubaldus* nunquam illius insidias & fraudes timeret, de quo se tantopere benemeritum non ignoraret: cum igitur maximis ab eo *Valentinus* affectus esset beneficiis, majoraq; etiam indices efflagaret, haberetque, eum prope jam in germani loco, *Guidubaldus* receperat, militibus, pecuniisq; juvabat, hospitio illum, suosq; omnes honorificentissime suscipiebat, nihil deniq; prætermittebat, quod ad veræ columnen amicitiae pertinere videretur; Hæc omnia impius ille humanarum, divinarumq; rerum profanator contempsit, clamq; *Guidubaldum* nil tale suspicantem adortus, regno expulit, fretus potentissimi *Gallorum* regis amicitia, qui tunc cum magnâ manu faucibus *Italia* imminebat. Item *Alexandri* Sexti Pontificis Maximi favore, ac monitis compulsus: Cumq; *Italia* res ita compositæ essent, neminem ex tot amicis *Guidubaldus* auxiliatorem habuit, præterquam *Venetos*, qui illi pecunias, hospitiumq; exhibuere, benignum mehercule & tutum; *Venetis* igitur commoratus aliquandiu, ab illo semper Senatu in summo honore habitus est. Interea *Urbinales* cæteri, dura *Valentini* ditione premebantur, in eisque *Valentini* odium, & *Guidubaldi* amor aquâ lance librari poterant. Et quamvis jugum detrectare non tuto posse videretur: *Valentinus* enim tunc temporis Dominus rerum, *Picenum*, *Umbriam*, *Flaminiam*, *Æmiliamq;* pene totam occupaverat; ab eo tamen palam defecerunt, multos trucidarunt, arces omnes solo æquarunt, asserentes munitissimam sui cordis arcem regi quemq; custodire; Iterum eos *Valentinus* oppressit, & quos sub imperio posse tenere non confidebat, funditus delere cogitavit. Interea *Alexander* VI mortem obiit, statimq; *Valentinus* regnum & male partas divitias amisit, *Guidubaldus* vero contra jus amissas recuperavit, tantâ non

modo suorum, sed totius *Italia* lætitiâ & jucunditate, quanta dignus esse videbatur. Occurrebant redeunti puerorum examina ramos olivarum tenentium, caneant auspiciatissimum regis adventum; occurrebant tremulo gradu longævi senes præ lætitiâ lachrymantes, Viri, fœminæ, matres cum infantibus, turbæ acervatim cujuscunque sexus, cujuscunque ætatis, ipsa videbantur saxa exultare, & quodammodo gestire. Deinde paulo post *Guidubaldus* regno restitutus est, summus Pontifex creatur *Julius* Secundus, qui hominis prudentiam cognoscens, atq; animi magnitudinem, renuentem & pene invitum, licet etiam totæ corpore impeditum S. R. E. [sanctæ *Romanæ* Ecclesiæ] exercitus imperatorem elegit. Quippe qui sapientiâ & mentis consilio magis, quam vi corporis egregia perpetrari facinora non ignorabat. Hinc ipse officium suum summâ cum laude ad extremum usq; exercuit. Interea quam clara virtutis suæ argumenta præstiterit, quomodo bonam omnium de se spem impleverit, longum esset referre. Non prætermittam tamen præclarum illud magnanimitatis exemplum. Cum enim *Valentinus* in Pontificis manus devenisset, multiq; de eo pœnas injuriis, quas ipse quamplurimis intulerat, debitas sumere contenderent, *Guidubaldus*, cum in potestatem suam redeisset, supplicemq; ante pedes haberet, oblitus quo ardore animi, quâ vi, quibus insidiis ab eo paulo ante petitus esset, oblitus inquam sceleris gladii, quem capiti suo infestum avideq; inhiantem vix egreg; evaserat, non modo injurias non ultus est, sed eum incolumem humaniter dimisisset, ut eidem a Pontifice ignosceretur, enixe operam dedit, effecitq;. Plura dicerem, sed vereor ne animus tuus nimium illius desiderio accendatur, quem nobis impia fata, immaturaq; mors subripuere, omnemq; recuperandi spem pracidere; lætarer igitur, si mens exuberanti dolore repleta lætitiæ tantillum admitteret, id scilicet, quod olim summopere cupiebam, non evenisse: Bene enim cessit, quod tu nunquam illum coram aut alloquutus es, aut vidisti: Segnius enim nec tam firmiter animos penetrant, quæ nobis per alios referuntur, quam quæ oculis & auribus nostris subiecta ipsimet percipimus. Quam incredibili amore igitur præsentem prosequutus esses, suavi oris gratiâ, dulci colloquio, & ornatissimis moribus, quibus devinciri poteras, exactam rerum omnium peritiam, quam admirari; Si absentem & pene ignotum adeo dilexisti, ut illum præclarissimo *Garterii* ordine tuo decorare dignatus sis; De quo quantum ipse tibi se debere arbitraretur, nec ego, nec alius quisquam verbis litterisve referre satis posset: Verum hæc ego recte novi, memoriâq; adhuc teneo, quæcumq; discedenti mihi identidem dixerit, cum ab eo Orator ad te profiscisceretur, ut pro innumeris erga se benefactis gratias agerem, fœdusq; Ordinis solemniter sancirem; Cum vero me tam humaniter, tam honorifice

a tuâ

a tuâ Majestate susceptum intellexisset, dignitate ac muneribus auctum, non poterat quin omnibus summâ hilaritate, & gaudio meas hisce de rebus litteras ostenderet. Quid cum reditum meum ex *Britanniâ* in *Italiam* cognovisset? tantâ enim affectus est lætitiâ, ut non destiterit iteratis tabellariis efflagitare, ut magnis itineribus, quibus maxime possem, ad se contenderem:angebatur enim desyderio, cupiebatq; perscrutari singula; Itaq; postquam accessi, & quicquid videram audieramve, retuli, tuasque cum immensas & pene incredibiles virtutes, tum quanti se faceres, enarravi, Dii boni! quam lætus, quam sibi net diis similis esse visus est; Regis amicitiam adeptus, quem ille ad communem hominum utilitatem cælitus descendisse opinabatur, itaq; indies eadem sapius audire expetebat: tum sicubi negotiorum curis ac laboribus defessus requiescere volebat, in hos sermones se tanquam in amœnissimum conferebat secessum. Amisisti igitur, sacratissime Rex, virum ex *Confratribus tuis tanto, ac tam præclaro cætui nulla ex parte dissimulandum*, quem si aliquando vidisses, atq; homini paulum consuevisses, doleres profecto plus nimio. Magni imprimis consilii, magnæq; prudentiæ vir fuit, solus ex omnibus, quos unquam viderim, ad omnia quibuscunq; animum intendisset, natus; Nam, ut omittam belli peritiam, magnanimitatem, solertiam in rebus omnibus, dexteritatemque; liberalia studia ab ætate primâ cupide semper ac diligenter exercuit, utramq; linguam pari studio sæliciter excoluit; sed *Græcarum* litterarum præcipuo tenebatur amore, ejusq; linguæ tam exactam adeptus erat cognitionem, ut non minus, quam patriam in promptu haberet. Curavit voces propriis accentibus, ac aspirationibus græcanico more proferre. In adolescentiâ assiduæ lectionis fuisse traditur; Extremo autem tempore non satis multum, sed sælici ac inexhausto memoriæ thesauro juvabatur: Quâ omnes homines, mea quidem sententia, superavit. Quicquid enim semel aut iterum audivisset, adeo tenaciter percipiebat, ut non modo sensum, sed & verborum seriem, ipso quo erant ordine scripta memoriter continuo referret. Poetas summam attigit; *Virgilium* tamen *Homerumq;* familiarissimos habuit; dicendi figuras, lepores, variamq; in eis rerum omnium scientiam, majestatem, abundantiam, divinamq; ingenii vim inspiciebat, exacteq; pernoscebat ac admirabatur, atq; adeo sæliciter omnia memoriæ mandaverat, ut quodcunque ex ipsis carmen audiret, cætera ipse subsequeretur ad satietatem usque audientium: Poetas alios non plurimi faciebat. *Ciceronis* orationibus maxime oblectatus est, *Livii*, *Corn. Taciti*, *Quinti Curtii* Historia, *Plinii* etiam quamplurimum; in græcis *Demosthenis* orationibus, *Aristidis*, *Chrysostomi*, *Epistolis magni Basilii*, *Plutarchi* etiam scriptis, sed moralibus præsertim, *Luciani*

Dialogis delectabatur plurimum. Omnia hæc mirabili quodam & pene incredibili Deorum munere ita memoria continetur, ut raro libros in manibus sumeret, sed ipse secum tacitus mente cuncta relegabat, Mirumque in eo videbatur tanti ac tam acris ingenii vis memoriæ conjuncta, raro enim conveniunt; ante omnes summo excoluit studio, præcipuumq; habuit *Xenophontem*, quem & ipse Sirenem atticum appellabat, dulcemq; illius eloquiî suavitatem non minus imitatus est, quam dilexerit; ita ut à nobis merito & ipse firen altera dici potuerit: Quotiescunq; enim de gravioribus ac magnis negociis coram primatibus sermonem haberet, melito quodam lepore, ac suavitate verba delinibat, copiose, acuteq; ratiocinabatur; Res oculis subiciebat nulla affectatione, aut morositate, nec verbis longe repetitis, sed quemadmodum feras *Orpheus* & *saxa* cantu traxisse dicitur, ita ipse quadam dicendi venere, innataq; facilitate audientium animos demulcebat, quocunque voluisset, impellebat, flectebatq; eadem verborum gratia in domesticis rebus narrandis usus est, privatim facetissimus dictariis totus scaturiens, comis ac facilis: non tamen ut quisquam, serio aut joco unquam ab eo, vel adhuc puero, fatuum, aut inane verbum audierit; sed semper etiam, ut opinor, matris in utero servavit illud, quod *prepon* graci vocant, dulci ac proprio oris sono pronuntiavit: Aliquando tamen traulisimum patiebatur præsertim in litera p. quam sepius difficili quodam conatu proferre videbatur. Historiæ talem affecutus est notitiam, ut prope fidem excedat, Quicquid enim *Latinis*, *Græcisve* litterarum monumentis traditum est, viderat, ac memoria continebat, Urbes, quas quisque struxisset, aut diruisset, reges, republicas, successiones, bella, duces, philosophos, oratores, poetas, quo quisq; tempore florisset, pictores insuper, sculptores, ritus, leges, sacra, mores, & hæc omnia non *græcorum* modo, *Latinorumq;*, verum etiam *Hebræorum*: rerum omnium deniq; seriem ita recenserebat, ut annales ab origine mundi solus ipse scripsisse videretur; Nec minus recentioris historiæ cognitionem habuit: orthodoxæ fidei nostræ, primitivæ Ecclesiæ *græca*, *latinaq;* ritus, institutionesq; omnes sciebat exacte, Pontificum, Patriarcharumque ordinem ab initio, quæ quisque gessisset in vita, quibus oblectatus fuisset. *Gottorum* præterea, *Vandalorum*, aliorumq; in *Italiam* incursiones, direptiones, bella, obsidiones, duces ad amulum enarrabat, Imperatores *Constantinopolitani* quando maxime florissent, Qui Reges *Galliæ*, *Germaniæ*, *Hispaniæ*, *Pannoniæque*: multa imprimis de sacratissimis *Britanniæ* regibus, de dignitate insulæ, de hominum antiquissima nobilitate differebat: Sed præcipue de inclytâ vestra familiâ, quæ quamvis tot (ut ita dicam) semideos habuerit, multos armis invictissimos, multos etiam, qui vitæ integritate inter sanctos referri meruerint,

meruerint; tamen à te uno ita illustrata est, ut quemadmodum solis lumen sidera obumbrat, sic præcipua virtus tua clarissimos reges alios minus claros reddiderit, & pene luce contexerit. Hæc ille omnia in promptu obviaq; habebat. Nec tacendum esse duxerim, quam admirabilem & pene incredibilem cosmographiæ cognitionem adeptus esset; in cæteris enim alios, in hoc autem se ipsum superavit: Nam ut omittam, quam accurate, quam diligenter omnia sciverit quæcunque *Ptholemeus*, & *Strabo*, cæteri; omnes litteris mandarunt, montes, maria, & flumina, regiones, urbes, atq; alia cognitu digniora, minutissima quæq; adeo persequutus est, ut locorum intervalla, oppidorum nomina, diruta templa, ædificia, fontes, rivos, & pene vepres virgultaq; scire curaverit: Navigationes præterea, scopulos, portus, littora, omnia hæc ille enarrabat, ac si orbem totum dextra conclusum contineret, inspiceretq;. Insuper quid regni *Turcarum* imperator pollideret, Quot urbes, quot oppida, quot vicus, quibus nominibus loca hæc antiquitus appellarentur, & quibus nunc immutaverint, Itidem de *Sultano*, *Mauometanorum*q; omnium origine, falsaq; religionem, Quis illis bellandi mos, qui ritus, arma, vestes, equorum, peditumq; ordo, tum si qua inter eos præclara gesta extitissent, aut dicta, prælia, victoriæ, omnia norat, *Persarum*, *Arabum*q; mores in pace, & in bello, Quæ fertilis regio, quæ minus, quibus mercibus quæq; abundet, & quibus commutare consueverit. Sed quid singula persequi studeam; multo enim difficilius est illius laudum exitum, quam initium reperire. Ego autem vel ob hoc me sapientissimum, & summum dignum laude existimarem, si quantà ipse fuerit laude dignus, quantumq; cæteris omnibus sapientiâ præstiterit, verbis tantum referre possem. Verum ne quis rerum magnitudine permotus, me minus vera forsitan referre arbitretur, testor sacros cineres, sanctissimosq; manes illos, qui mihi semper numen erunt, me non modo nihil falsi, nihil perperam, quod norim, dixisse; Verumetiam multa consulto subticuisse, ut procul a me omnem mendacii suspicionem amoverem: Præsertim cum ipse ab omni ambitione adeo fuerit alienus, ut non modo quæ sciret, non ostentaverit, sed penitus dissimulaverit; Percunctabatur enim libenter, & quæ ipse sciret; Raro autem de his sermonem habebat, præterquam inter notos, & familiares, nec id nisi laceffit. Quicumq; igitur medullitus eum norit, me tanquam aridum jejunumq; nimis in dicendo damnabit. Mirabuntur fortasse alii, parvamq; nobis fidem habebunt, nec id injuriâ; Ego enim qui semper illi assidebam, nec unquam digito longius aberam, vix mihi ipsi, quæ viderem, audirem; credenda censebam. Cui enim non mirum videri poterit, hominem gubernandi regni curis impeditum, tot functum honoribus, tam brevi spatio tantam rerum

omnium peritiam adeptum esse: Præsertim cum maximis semper, & bello, & pace occupatus fuerit negociis. Eodem enim anno, quo patrem amisit puer, & pene infans, iisdem copiis præfuit, quibus ipse *Federicus* pater pro *Ferdinando* Rege *Neapolitano*, *Joanne Galeatio Sfortia* Duce *Mediolanensi*, *Florentinis*q; tunc confederatis contra *Venetos* præerat, tamdiuq; provinciam hanc sustinuit, quamdiu ipsi in fœdere permanserunt. Deinde ab *Innocentio Octavo* Pont. Maximo contra *Ferdinandum* Regem stipendiâ meruit; Paulo post cum *Carolus Gallorum* Rex in *Italiam* trajiceret regnum *Neapolitanum* invasurus, ab *Alex. VI.* Pont. Max. & *Alphonso* rege, *Ferdinando*q; minori in exercitus imperatorem invocatus est, atq; in eâ expeditione, non minus strenue, quam sapienter, & militis, & imperatoris munus exercuit. *Florentinorum* præterea totius exercitus imperator contra *Pisanos* multas summâ cum gloria pugnas pugnavit, *Pisas*q; in *Florentinorum* ditionem pene redegit; Suburbia enim cepit, ibique castrametatus, hostem, quamdiu ipse affuit, intra portas continuit. Rursus *Alexandri VI.* & *Ferdinandi* minoris, *Venetorum*, *Ducis*q; *Mediolanensem* stipendiis, *Marucinos*, *Marsos*, *Precutinos*, *Vesinos*q; omnes, qui ab *Aragonum* fide defecerant, *Gallorum*q; partes sequebantur, repressit, *Ferdinando*q; regi debellatos restituit. Continuo cum *Alex. Pont. Max.* *Romam* accitum cum *Urbis* bellum indixisset, exercitui præfecit; Ille autem eâ expeditione *Urbis* res a se labefactavit, adeo contrivit ut pene funditus deleverit. His actis *Perusinis* ipse bellum intulit, cumq; jam ad victoriam tenderet *Alex. Pont.* morbis permotus ab incepto destitit, honestissimasq; pacis conditiones accepit. Eodem tempore *Venetorum* stipendiis contra *Florentinos* durum difficilimumq; bellum gessit. Hæc quicumq; audiet, nonne opinabitur hominem qui tot res magnas in vitâ egerit, nihil aliud agere potuisse? Adde *Valentinianas* perturbationes, exilium, & tot adversæ fortunæ vulnera. Adde atrocissimam incurabilemque ægritudinem. Miraberis profecto tantam litterarum studiis operam impendisse hominem, qui etiam foris tot præclara gesserit facinora; Idq; tam brevi temporis curriculo: Cum enim decessit non ultra trigessimum & sextum attigerat annum. Hujusq; extremi temporis parva admodum ratio habenda est. Nam adeo dira morbi vis invaluerat, ut rato e lecto surgeret, & cum maxime valeret, sella veheretur, lectica etiam aliquando; hæc autem bona valetudo, cum diutius esset, per mensem durabat. Deinde agmine factò dolores acerbissimi hominem aggrediebantur tantâ vi, tantoq; furore, ut semper mors immineret. Rursus pausam facere videbantur, ut esset unde alimenta resumerent; Itaque alternatim eum quies tanquam ministra doloribus lacerandum propinabat, vigoremq; suggerebat, ut scilicet auctus sensibus dolorum atrocitate magis premeretur. Quos ille ta-

men tantâ animi constantia ferre consueverat ut raro in tam duris cruciatibus gemitum ederet: Sed natura ipsa dolori succumbens humores permiscebat, corruptosq; ad stomachum demittebat: Hic statim soluto alvo febris subsequebatur. Hæc ille cum animadvertisset, ægritudinemq; suam eo iudicii acumine, quo quicquid ageret, perficiebat, exacte cognosceret; Quippe qui medicinæ & scientissimus erat, mortem suam adventare identidem asseverabat, nec id animo perturbato, sed intrepide, leniterque, sermone tranquillo, & vultu hilari. Atq; ego quidem illum nihil aliud exoptasse contenderim, præsertim postquam *Franciscum Mariam* urbis præfectum, sibiq; ex sorore nepotem, quem ipse, quia prole careret, in filium adoptaverat, hæredem instituit: Noverat enim se cum multa ad populorum commoditatem, tum hoc præcipue peregrisse, magnamq; se ab omnibus laudem imposterum habiturum, quod scilicet successorem sibi delegisset, qui ingenio, liberalitate, atq; animi magnitudine maximam de se spem polliceretur, patrisq; indicium præclaris gestis apud omnes comprobaturus esset: Interea cum indies deterius se haberet, *Urbino* discedere constituit, Itaque *Forum Sempronii* Kal. Feb. se contulit; Ea enim urbs & cœli temperie, & loci amœnitate levamen aliquod ægritudini allatura videlatur, Evenitque ut non multo post aliquantulum refectus, summam nobis evadendi spem præstiterit; Quod enim maxime cupiebamus, id & faciliter miseri credebamus; Verum non diutius vana spe delusi sumus. Nam statim omnia in pejus ruere cœperunt, sensumq; morbus invalescens vires carpere, Nos omnes gravi dolore perculsi atq; animo fracti nil jam nisi triste meditabamur, lachrymisq; & mœrore confecti dura fata ægro animo versabamur. Ille autem cum jam deficientibus viribus lætalem agnosceret languorem, ultro sacerdotem vocari jussit, & de more delicta, si qua erant, sanctissime fassus, res omnes suas religiosissime, nec minus sapienter composuit, eâ animi constantia, eâ fortitudine, & prudentia, ut quamvis corpus durâ prostratum ægritudine jam deficeret, mens tamen animusq; nihil de verâ virtute, nihil de ingenii acumine, divinoq; vigore amisisse viderentur. Nos autem, ut ab eo mortis opinionem aliquantulum amoveremus, spe simulatâ hæc omnia detestabamur, quasi properata nimis atq; intempestiva: Ille vero ad nos conversus, graves attollens oculos; Quid, inquit, mihi exoptatissimum bonum invidetis? Nonne quicquid me ab hæc dolorum congerie atrocissimâ liberaverit, id optimum fateamini, necesse est? Et cum rursus paulum conticuisset, ad me conversus *Virgilii* carmina hæc pene subcinnens; dum hanc, dixit, vivo vitam,

*Me circum limus niger, & deformis harundo
Cocyti, tarda; palus inamabilis unda
Alligat, & novies Styx interfusa cohercet.*

Pau'atim itaq; deficiens, cœpit rarum ac difficilem habere sermonem, sed quiescenti similis obticebat. Commovebatur tamen aliquantulum, cum ad *Elisabet* carissimam uxorem respiceret; Illa enim assidue noctu dieq; assistens, non poterat non aliquando lachrymis oculos suffundere, eâ tamen animi magnitudine & prudentia qua nostræ ætatis mulieres omnes non modo æquavit, verum etiam superavit; introrsus fletum supprimebat, & quibus maxime poterat verbis cogitationes illius avertere temptabat: Sed cuncti jam vanâ spe destituti mortem illam, nobis infeliciissimam, Duci vero nostro optabilem expectare cœpimus; quæ sensim subrepere videbatur, ne sanctissimam animam molestia afficeret. Itaque tertio Idus *Apriles*, cum ipse jam extremam adventare horam cognosceret, ut ungeretur de more sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ, rogavit, idq; dum fieret, suos omnes *Francisco Maria* filio, qui illi semper assidens, nullum pietatis officium prætermittebat, commendavit. Quædam insuper de clementia, justitiâq; erga populos mandavit: Quomodo se omnibus gratum, amabilemq; exhiberet: Hortatusq; est, ut honores majoribus partos cum dignitate tueretur. Admonuit præterea, ut *Elisabet* uxorem suam, quam sibi matrem indulgentissimam regniq; Gubernatricem prudentissimam, testamento relinquebat, quâ maxime posset pietate, prosequeretur, illam audiret, consilia crederet, postremo in omnibus pareret, seq; illi filium præberet obsequentissimum. Mox in illam (ut semper aderat) oculos conjiciens, quasi abiturus ultimo digressu, mandata petebat: Itaq; cum jam obriguisset videretur, dextram malæ supponens, semet thoro ad eternam quietem composuit intrepide; nec multo post sine ullo oculorum, aut oris motu, perturbatione, hora noctis quinta extremum halavit halitum, adeo placide, ut qui aderant omnes, an adhuc viveret, incerti essent. Hic vitæ finis sanctissimæ, hic laborum præclarissimi Ducis exitus, nostrorum vero malorum, & miseriæ durum initium: Subito enim tantas in lachrymas, gemitus, ejulatusq; proruptum est, ut domus tota ab imo everti videretur, immissisq; hostibus flamma ferroq; lares vastari. *Elisabet* viri corpus amplexa, quo gemitum vocemque edere conaretur, collapsa est, animoq; relicta diutius nobis penitus mortem obiisse suspicionem attulit. Nec defuerunt, qui utriusq; funus pariter procurandum censerent: Medici tandem odoribus, multisq; artibus fugientem revocare animam: Illa autem simul ac loqui potuit. Quid mihi, inquit, invisam hæc reddidistis vitam? At eodem tumulto, quo dimidium mei contegi poteram. Nec mihi mors dominum meum, quæ sola posse videbatur, ademisset? Verba hæc, lachrymæ, singultusq; impedire, nec jam aliud quicquam audiri poterat; Omnes enim præ dolore exanimati, ubiq; diram mortis faciem adesse cernebamur, ubiq; gemitus, ubique lachrymarum flumina:

mina: Sed cum jam satis debacchati paululum quievissemus, defuncti corpus *Urbini* deferendum curavimus, lectoq; impositum sustulimus: sed quis fideis oculis tristissimæ illius noctis meminisse queat, amarissimam recordationem quis non horreat? Comitabamur feretrum funereis facibus longo tractu per agros relucens, audiebantur flebiles ululatus vicinis montibus, occurrebant catervatim agrestes incolæ horridi lamentationibus, occurrebant solutis crinibus mulieres ejulantes, pueri passim, virginesq; flentes, ipsæ nocturnæ aves, nescio quid mœstum & solito tristius, conqueri videbantur. Auditæ canes per tenebras ululare dirum omen referebant, syderum acies obtusa apparebat, omnia deniq; mortis, omnia horroris plena erant: Cum autem propius *Urbini* adventavimus, portis erupere omnes: Ibi duri gemitus, ibi iterum repetitæ funduntur lachrymæ, tum mulieres ingentem tollunt clamorem palmis pectora tundentes, excitum vulgus, attonitumq; mixtim confluit, his comitati fociis, Palatium ingressi in Conclavi corpus custodiendum curavimus: Mane autem palam in medio domus *Garterii* insignibus ornatum collocavimus: Ibi tum cives omnes mutata veste, mulieres cum infantibus lachrymantes spectatum adveniebant, ingemiscebant, multi fata detestabantur, & pene superis conviciabantur: Nos ergo te, præstantissime Princeps, tot laboribus, tot periculis, tot nostrorum cadibus ab exilio revocatum, ab impiorum manibus tutati sumus, ut scilicet in ipsa floridiori ætate extinctus, nobis acerbum vulnus, tuiq; amantissimum relinqueres desiderium? At cum parentem tuum amisimus, nostrum, totiusq; *Italia* præsidium, decusq; decennem te sustulimus, educavimus, & pene sinu nostro fovimus, ut gloriam majoribus tuis partam augeres, nobis vero præstantissimis virtutibus tuis non sine dignitate vitam præstares incolumem, at spes omnes nostras impia fata radicitus subsecuere. Hæc malorum nostrorum solamina, raptus es atrocissimis doloribus, qui te viventem adhuc nobis subripuerant? Hoc meruit tua in omnes incredibilis illa clementia? Hoc meruit inviolabilis justitia, liberalitas immensa? tot virtutes præclarissimas, tot animi egregias dotes atra mors abstulit, te nobis fata tantum ostendere, ut gravem jacturam cognoscentes dolorum cumulum augeremus: Hæc atq; hiis similia flentes gemitu, singultibusq; verba permiscebant. Interea sacerdotes circumfusi mœstis vocibus de more Deo immortalis supplices fundebant preces, funereæ collucebant faces, ignibus thura cremabantur; talibus officiis totam egimus diem: Adeo ut nullum temporis momentum sine lachrymis abierit. Hora autem noctis fere sextâ corpus e palatio in ædem Divi *Berardini*, quam ipse Dux extruxerat, delatum est, ibiq; humatum. Qui autem planctus, qui gemitus pompam profecuti sint, quæ redeuntium voces, questus, lamentationesq;

nec possem nec auderem enarrare; ipsi Patritii, & qui feretro subierant, exuberantibus lachrymis, singultibusq; impediti, consistebant, lapideiq; velut obriguisset videbantur. Vulgus autem attonitum infano agi furore, sic nobis tenebrosi, & sine sole dies iere. Celebratum est deinde sexto nonas *Maia*s præclarum funus, ac magnum frequentissimo hominum conventu in templo urbis majori, cujus pavementum, & quicquid cerni poterat, nigris erat contextum stragulis, parietes facibus omnes flagrant, ac pene incendio absumi videbantur. In medio cenotaphium extruxerant cereis ardentibus referatissimum, titulis inscriptum, affixa circum vexilla atq; arma, quæ ipse gesserat. Intra autem lectus erat *Garterii* pallio stratus, quod cum ego ad usus feriales conversum viderem, atque animo volverem dei illius imaginem, quo primum sacris insignibus decoratus Dux invictissimus tantâ lætitiâ illud induerat, adeo commotus sum, ut nec lachrymas uberiores, nec altos gemitus continere potuerim; Heu quam dissimilis pompa, quam brevis illa jucunditas quam nos pene perpetuam sperabamus! O duram mortalium conditionem! O vanas hominum spes! Quem paulo ante, populus indies honoribus auctum gloriabatur, nunc extinctum luget, nunc tristi funeris honore condecorat. Aderat *Franciscus Maria* filius, *Urbini* Dux atque almæ urbis præfectus, subsequēbatur *Federicus Fregosus* nepos Archiepiscopus *Salernitanus*, qui summi Pontificis personam gerebat. Cæteri deinde Consanguinei, familiaresq; omnes, Principum præterea *Italarum* omnium, Rerumpublicarum, Cardinalium oratores, qui venerant, ut funeribus interessent, mœstosq; solarentur. Miseri deinde cives provincialesq; omnes itaq; sordidati, qui aderant obvoluto capite, lugubri veste humum verrebant. In exequiis sacra egerunt Episcopi quamplures, tum sacerdotes pene innumerabiles, qui flebilibus modulis concinebant. Defunctum laudavit *Ludovicus Odaxius* vir singulari doctrinâ, quem ipse à teneris præceptorem habuerit. Hæc fuere, sacratissime Rex, quæ inclito Duci nostro pro tot benemeritis rependere potuimus, hiis mœsti officiis, his supremis abeuntem honoribus profecuti sumus; At lachrymis, mœroreque illius indelebilem memoriam æternum celebrabimus. His itaq; peractis convertere omnes animum ad *Elisabet*, quæ tam gravi percussa vulnere, immaniq; obruta ruina, viri mortem, nec minus miserabilem vitam suam, inexhausto lachrymarum fonte ubertim deflet; nec ullum consolationis admittit genus, sed mœstis vocibus gemituq; amarissimo, non modo animos hominum frangit, labefactatque, sed & saxa duris querelis commovere videtur. Ipse *Franciscus Maria* filius officiosa pietate atq; assiduis precibus animi dolores atrocissimos temptat lenire, sed quoties illam solamini, aut lachrymis amovere conatur, illa ipsi vehementiores sui misericordiâ movet lachrymas: Nil nisi triste

triste loquitur auditve, obstruit aures consolationi, dolorq; qui magis indies crudescit, & semper novos peremnesq; invenit fletus. Mirumq; profecto est, tantus illius oculis humor unde sufficiat. Hæc igitur mors, infelix nobis, undè ictu virum prope divinum, uxoremq; eripuisse videtur, quæ sola tali viro digna reperta sit: Nam admirabilis illa prudentia; matronalis dignitas; pudicissimi sanctissimiq; mores, tot præterea divina & pene incredibiles animi virtutes, & quantas nunquam fortasse temporibus nostris in aliâ femina superius visendas præstitere, torpent, ac dolori acerbissimo validiores adjecisse vires videntur. Quas illa tamen, ut infirmas, debilesq; nimis accusat, increpatq; quod scilicet sibi vitam auferre nequeant. Eam igitur, postquam aliter nequit abrumpere, acerbissimam, mortiq; simillimam agere constituit: Itaq; sordidissimis obsita pannis, vultum nigro contestâ pallio, squalore, situq; contestâ, humi prostrata, mœrore, lachrymisq; tabescens, & pene consumpta inediâ in tenebris degit, clausisq; fenestris invisum solis arcet lumen: Nullam prorsus atrocubiculo lucem admittit, extremo tantum angulo ardens apparet parva admodum candela, cujus lumen, & obtusum caligino-

sumq; esse videtur. *Elisabet* igitur deflenda magis, quam viventem amissimus, cum tot & tantas præstantissimas virtutes in eâ acerrimus dolor adeo oppresserit, ut his nobis frui non liceat. *Guidubaldus* enim e terrestri carcere, calamitosiq; dolorum vinculis, evolavit. Angustias, labores, ad quos natus esse, videbatur, effugit: Quod si sola fortuna homines (ut pleriq; autumant) beatos, rursusq; infelices, redderet: Unus hic esset, quem merito præ omnibus infelicitissimum appellaremus, cum illum fors adversa tot ictibus contuderit, tot modis affixerit, ut nec minimum quidem horæ momentum in vitâ sine molestiâ unquam transegerit: Verum infracta virtus difficiles vicit pugnas, asperrimas difficultates superavit; illumq; ad omnes incursum tutissimè munivit præsidio, adeo ut nunquam succubuerit, sed semper invicto animi robore dolores, humanasq; miseras contemnens, merito vitam felicissimam, mortemq; habuisse dicatur. Quod si piis bonisq; dii sedes non abnuunt meritas; eum jam mortalitatem exutum eternam, solidamq; vitam adeptam inter superos rettulere. Nos vero aliudvis confecti lachrymis, veluti bonam illi beatamque felicitatem invidentes, desiderio torquemur amarissimo.

The Margin of the first Leaf of this Manuscript is embellished with Foliages in lively Colours, and adorned with three Shields, or Coats of Arms; On the inmost Side, Gules a Lion rampant Argent, in the dexter Chief a Castle with two Towers, the Port open, which Castle may allude to Castilioni the Surname of the Writer of this Epistle, and from the upper Angles of this Shield issues a Collar, which surrounds the Remainder of it, composed of the Letters S. S. ending with two Portcullis's Or, having at the Bottom a Rose Gules the middle of it Argent, which Rose appears to be growing on its Stalk, and in all Probability this Collar might be Part of the Dignity, which this Writer intimates, was conferred upon him by Henry VII. In the middle of the outer Margin are depicted the Arms of this Duke of Urbin consisting of three Shields in Pale, In the first parted per Fesse the Coat of Montefeltre, and under it that of Urbin; in the second the Arms or Ensigns of the Gonfalonier to the Pope; and in the third the Arms of Urbin at the Top and Montefeltre underneath. In the middle of the lowest Margin under an unarched Crown are drawn the Arms of England and France Quarterly, supported on the Right by a Greyhound Argent collar'd Gules, and on the left by the red Dragon, whence it may be conjectured this Limning was hastily done in Italy, since Henry VII placed France before England, and bore these Supporters in the different Position.



UNIV. OF MICH.
BINDERY

JAN 26 1943

